Appendix D – 404(b) Analysis

Appendix D - Evaluation of Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The following evaluation is prepared in accordance with Section 404(b)(1) of the Clean Water Act of 1977 (CWA) to evaluate the environmental effects of the proposed placement of dredged material in Waters of the United States. Toxic and hazardous waste pertaining to fill or dredge activities are also regulated under the CWA. Specific portions of the regulations are cited and an explanation of the regulation is given as it pertains to the project. These guidelines can be found in Title 40, Part 230 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

2.0 Proposed Action and Environmental Setting

2.1 Project Description

A. Location: Delaware Bay and New Jersey bayshore communities (Gandys Beach, Fortescue and Villas) within the lower portion of DRBC Zone 6 and Lower Reach E (Miah Maull and Brandywine Ranges) of the Delaware River Main Channel. These beach communities are characterized by surrounding broad marshes with a narrow barrier of sand along the beach. The post-channel deepening dredged material (*i.e.* maintenance material) is anticipated to be predominantly coarse-grained sand.

B. General Description: The project provides coastal storm risk management improvements (*i.e.* beach nourishment (with terminal groin construction/renovation at Gandys Beach and Fortescue) at the above-mentioned three New Jersey bayfront communities with the intent to beneficially use dredged material from the Federal navigation channel within Lower Reach E of the Delaware Bay. Specifically, the proposed renovation of the Fortescue groin includes construction of new rubble mound structure parallel to the existing groin that will extend 270 feet bayward (120 feet beyond than the bayward extent of the existing timber groin) to limit end losses of the planned beachfill. The required maintenance dredging of the 45-foot channel is anticipated to produce approximately 465,000 cubic yards/year in spot shoals.

C. The construction of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach and renovation of the terminal groin at Fortescue will reduce sediment end losses fronting the communities to enhance the performance and longevity of the beach restoration. At Fortescue, the renovated terminal groin will serve to stabilize the northern end of the beach restoration adjacent to the navigation channel of Fortescue Creek. The new terminal groin will tie into the existing shoreline and extend bayward approximately 270 feet and will consist of layers of armor stone, core stone and marine mattress. At Gandys Beach, the groin will tie into the existing rubble revetment by means of a newly constructed sheet pile traversed to the groin. From the tie-in, the groin will extend approximately 234 feet bayward and will consist of layers of armor stone, core stone and marine mattress.

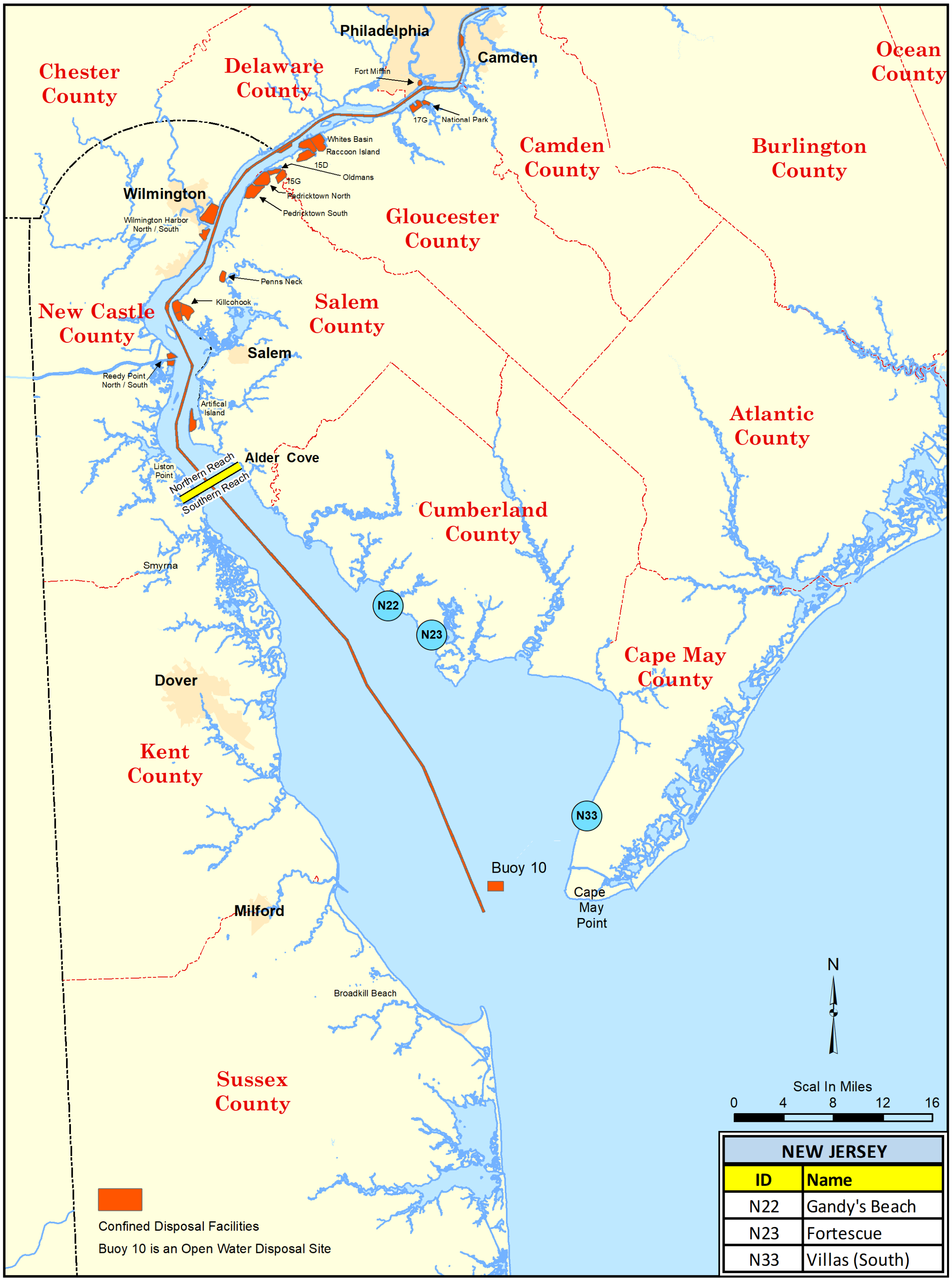
D. Authority and Purpose: The study authority for the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study (DMU) was the October 26, 2005 resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate to request that the Secretary of the Army evaluate the authorized projects on the Delaware River to determine whether any modifications are advisable in the interest of beneficial use of dredged material as it relates to comprehensive watershed and regional sediment management, ecosystem restoration, navigation, stream restoration, water quality, and other allied purposes. In the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized supplemental appropriations to Federal agencies for expenses related to the consequences of Hurricane Sandy. USACE was tasked to prepare an interim report to identify existing USACE projects for reducing flooding and storm damage risks in the area affected by Hurricane Sandy. The purpose of the project is coastal storm risk management using sand dredged periodically from the Delaware River main navigation channel to pump onto Delaware Bay communities.

E. General Description of Dredged or Fill Material: Extensive sediment quality sampling and analyses have been conducted within the Delaware Estuary, primarily in association with the USACE Delaware River Main Stem Channel Deepening and Maintenance Dredging projects (USACE, 1992, 1997). Material dredged from the Brandywine and Miah Maull ranges of the Main Channel had been previously placed overboard at the Buoy 10 open water disposal site and analyzed for grain size and ranged from 96.1% to 99.8% sand. The remaining component were shell fragments. Channel sediments within the proposed Brandywine and Miah Maull Ranges are suitably clean for beach nourishment purposes. The 1998 Inland Testing Manual (EPA-823-B-98-004) provides national guidance on the evaluation of dredged material under the Clean Water Act. It states that no chemical analysis is required if there is a "*reasonable assurance that the proposed discharge material is not a carrier of contaminants…For example, dredged material is most likely to be free of contaminants if the material is composed primarily of sand, gravel or other inert material and is found in areas of high current of wave energy [230.60(a)].*" For the MCD project, the sediments tested within this ranges exhibited large grain sizes and no contaminants were detected in these samples.

F. Description of the Proposed Discharge Sites

(1) Location (map): The locations of the dredged material beneficial use sites are shown on Figure 1. The bayfront communities are Gandys Beach, Fortescue and Villas (South).

Figure 1 – Location of Proposed Discharge Sites



(2) Size (acres): Villas (49 acres), Gandys Beach (14 acres), Fortescue (28 acres)

(3) Type of Sites: Existing barrier beaches fronting the Delaware Bay in Cape May and Cumberland Counties, New Jersey.

(4) Types of Habitat: Coastal barrier beach with narrow sandy berm and low dunes with some vegetation.

(5) Timing and Duration of Discharge: Maintenance dredging will occur every two years in selected reaches over a 50 year period. Periodic nourishment cycle is 6 years. Based on the USFWS recommended environmental window associated with horseshoe crab spawning and migratory red knot foraging in the proposed project vicinity (1 April through 31 August), the USACE did not assume one continuous project construction operation for initial construction. The environmental window necessitated the USACE to assume initial construction to occur in three phases. Phase One (2021) will involve the construction of the terminal groins at Gandys Beach and Fortescue outside of the aforementioned environmental window. After the environmental window and based on the projected dredged material quantity limitations discussed above, Gandys Beach and Fortescue would be nourished as part of Phase Two (2022) of initial construction. Villas (South) is projected for nourishment in 2028, during the first periodic renourishment cycle of Gandys Beach and Fortescue. All subsequent periodic nourishment cycles are anticipated to take 6 months to complete.

G. Description of Disposal Method: Generic medium size hopper dredge utilizing mooring barge and booster pumps for direct placement.

I. Factual Determination

A. Physical Substrate Determinations

(1) Substrate Elevation and Slope: Increase in surface elevations at the beneficial use sites. The recommended plan consists of beach restoration at Villas (South) and beach restoration with groin(s) at Gandys Beach and Fortescue.

At Gandys Beach, the recommended plan calls for a berm only beachfill. The full width of the design extends in front of all currently developed property bayward of Cove Road. The design will tie into a new constructed terminal groin at the northwest end of Gandys Beach and the southeastern end will taper to the existing shoreline.

For Fortescue, the recommended plan also calls for a berm only beachfill with the full width of the design extending in front of all developed structures bayward of Delaware and Jersey Avenue. The design will tie into a reconstructed groin at the northwest end of Fortescue and the southeastern end will taper to the existing shoreline.

At Villas (South), the recommended plan calls for a dune and berm beachfill. The design will tie into the existing shoreline at Francis Avenue and extend north to West Greenwood Avenue. The design will utilize tapers at each end to tie the beachfill into existing conditions.

(2) Sediment Type: The material projected to be dredged from the navigation channel is similar in grain size to the existing sediment types at the beneficial use sites.

(3) Dredged/Fill Material Movement: Not significant. There will be temporary increases in turbidity at the discharge points for the beach placement sites.

(4) Physical Effects on Benthos: Burial within intertidal and nearshore zones at the project sites: Benthic evaluations (Scott, 2012) have concluded that the existing benthic communities are neither significant nor unique, and have evolved to thrive in higher energy intertidal and shallow water zones. The organisms are expected to rapidly recolonize the area from adjacent untouched areas.

(5) Action Taken to Minimize Impact: Runoff at the beach placement sites will be minimized through creation of a temporary sand dike positioned above the MHWL during pumping. Standard construction practices to minimize turbidity and erosion would be employed.

B. Water Circulation, Fluctuation and Salinity Determinations

(1) Water. Slight short-term elevation of turbidity in the vicinity of the outfall pipe.

a. Salinity - No significant effect.

b. Water chemistry - No significant effect.

c. Clarity - Minor short-term increase in turbidity during construction at discharge sites.

d. Color - Minor short-term effect during construction.

e. Odor - No effect.

f. Taste - No effect.

g. Dissolved gas levels - No significant effect.

h. Nutrients - Minor effect.

i. Eutrophication - No effect.

j. Others as appropriate - None.

(2) Current patterns and circulation:

a. Current patterns and flow - No significant impact.

b. Velocity – Small reduction on tidal velocity and longshore current velocity regimes in the nearshore and intertidal zones.

c. Stratification - Thermal stratification occurs beyond the mixing region created by the surf at the bay beach intertidal zone. The normal pattern should continue post construction of the project.

d. Hydrologic regime - The regime is largely marine and estuarine. This will remain the case following construction of the project.

(3) Normal water level fluctuations - Construction of the work would not affect the tidal regime.

(4) Salinity gradients - There should be no significant effect on existing salinity gradients.

(5) Actions that will be taken to minimize impacts –Utilization of sand from a clean, deepwater environment and excavation with a hopper dredge and pumping sand directly onto the beach above the mean high tide line. Scheduling and sequencing beach placements will be implemented to the maximum extent practicable to avoid construction on beaches during high use seasons by migratory shorebirds and horseshoe crabs.

C. Suspended Particulate/Turbidity Determinations

(1) Expected Changes in Suspended Particulate and Turbidity Levels in the Vicinity of the Placement Sites: there would be a short-term elevation of suspended particulate concentrations during construction phases in the immediate vicinity of the discharge at beneficial use sites.

(2) Effects (degree and duration) on Chemical and Physical Properties of the Water Column:

a. Light penetration - Short-term, limited reductions would be expected as a result of the discharge at the beneficial use sites.

b. Dissolved oxygen - There is a potential for a decrease in dissolved oxygen levels at the beneficial use sites, but the anticipated low levels of organics in the dredged material should not generate a high, if any, oxygen demand. No significant effects anticipated as a result of the short-term placement operations.

c. Toxic metals and organics - No significant impacts.

d. Pathogens - Pathogenic organisms are not expected to be a problem in the areas at the beneficial use placement sites.

e. Aesthetics - No significant impact.

(3) Effects on Biota:

a. Primary production, photosynthesis - Minor, short-term effects related to turbidity. Increase in productivity due to re-establishment of dune vegetation.

b. Suspension/filter feeders - Minor, short-term effects related to suspended particulate outside the immediate deposition zone. Sessile organisms would be subject to burial within the deposition areas at the beneficial use sites.

c. Sight feeders - Minor, short-term effects related to turbidity.

d. Actions taken to minimize impacts include the establishment of a temporary sand dike above the mean high tide line to reduce runoff to the bay during construction and minimize impacts to intertidal benthic resources. Standard construction practices will also be employed to minimize turbidity and erosion.

D. Contaminant Determinations

The discharge of dredged material is not expected to introduce, relocate, or increase contaminant levels at either the dredging location or from the beneficial use sites in Delaware Bay.

E. Aquatic Ecosystem and Organism Determinations

(1) Effects on Plankton: The effects on plankton should be minor and mostly related to light level reduction due to turbidity. Significant dissolved oxygen level reductions are not anticipated.

(2) Effects on Benthos: Benthic communities will be temporarily displaced within the intertidal zone of the beneficial use sites. The area is expected to be recolonized within 1-2 growth seasons through horizontal and in some cases, vertical migration of benthos. Impacts on benthic communities will not be significant.

(3) Effects on Nekton: Only a temporary displacement is expected as nekton would probably avoid active work areas.

(4) Effects on Aquatic Food Web: Only a minor, short-term impact on the food web is anticipated. This impact would extend beyond the construction period until recolonization of beneficial use sites occurred (estimated to be between 4 to 18 months).

(5) Effect on Special Aquatic Sites: The overall impact will be positive with beneficial use of dredged material to restore and protect barrier beaches and shoreline habitat.

(6) Threatened and Endangered Species: No significant impacts are expected. Section 7 consultation will be completed with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service during preparation of the integrated feasibility report/environmental assessment. Re-initiation of consultation will occur as needed.

(7) Other Wildlife: No Significant Effect.

(8) Actions to minimize impacts: Recommended environmental windows will be observed to the extent possible to minimize impacts to aquatic resources. Standard construction techniques will be employed to reduce impacts to the beaches and intertidal zone and to marine species at the dredging locations. Re-initiation of consultation with natural resource agencies will be conducted prior to construction.

F. Proposed Placement Site Determinations

(1) Mixing Zone Determination: The following factors have been considered in evaluating the placement sites:

a. Depth of water at placement locations: Zero to approximately five feet.

b. Current velocity, direction, and variability at placement locations: predominant current is longshore current which is wind dependent for its velocity in shallow water.

c. Dredged material characteristics, constituents, amount, and type of material, and settling velocities: predominately medium to coarse grained sand as defined by the Unified Soil Classification characteristics for beach and dune construction.

d. Number of discharges per unit of time: continuous over the construction period.

An evaluation of the factors above indicates that the placement sites and/or size of mixing zone are acceptable.

(2) Determination of compliance with applicable water quality standards: extensive testing of water quality parameters has been completed. It is anticipated that the discharges at the beneficial use sites will be in compliance with all State and Federal water quality standards.

(3) Potential Effects on Human Use Characteristics:

a. Municipal and private water supply - No effect.

b. Recreational and commercial fisheries – No significant adverse impacts. Impacts of prey species within the intertidal zone are temporary and the benthic species will recolonize the areas after construction.

c. Water related recreation - No significant impacts. The placement areas will be temporarily cordoned off during construction.

d. Aesthetics - No significant impacts. Aesthetics along the bayfront placement areas will be improved by re-establishing a natural appearing beach berm and vegetated dune.

e. Parks, national and historic monuments, national seashores, wilderness areas, etc. - Beach restoration will benefit neighboring state and federal wildlife refuges by providing a supplemental sand source for longshore transport.

G. Determination of Cumulative Effects on the Aquatic Ecosystem - None anticipated.

H. Determination of Secondary Effects on the Aquatic Ecosystem - Any secondary effects would be minor.

II. Findings of Compliance or Non-Compliance with the Restrictions on Discharge

A. No significant adaptation of the Section 404(b)(l) Guidelines were made relative to this evaluation.

B. The alternative measures considered for accomplishing the project objectives are detailed in Section 3 of the integrated feasibility report/environmental assessment. After a thorough evaluation and alternative analysis, there is no other practicable alternative other than the recommended plan that fulfills the CSRM objectives of this study. The recommended plan is the least environmentally damaging practicable alternative (LEDPA) [40 CFR 230.10(a)] and complies with the other requirements in 40 CFR 230.10(b).

C. It is not anticipated that the placement of dredged material at the selected sites would violate any applicable state water quality standards. The disposal operation will not violate the Toxic

Effluent Standards of Section 307 of the Clean Water Act.

D. Placement of dredged sand on the selected bayfront beaches is not expected to harm any endangered species or their critical habitat as the proposed project is expected to restore beach habitat utilized by red knots. The beach restoration may provide a supplemental sand source that may contribute to the natural established of desired foraging or nesting habitat for piping plovers. Terminal groins have been utilized by some coastal bird species for resting but can also impede visibility of predators for shorebirds foraging near the structure. Although not currently listed as endangered, placement operations will restore habitat for horseshoe crabs and diamondback terrapins the following reproductive season following completion of construction. Formal consultation will be completed with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service prior to construction. There are no Marine Sanctuaries designated by the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 in the project area. Coordination of the selected plan with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service regarding the Coastal Barrier Resources Act has been completed.

E. The proposed placement of dredged material will not result in significant adverse effects on human health and welfare, including municipal and private water supplies, recreation and commercial fishing, plankton, fish, shellfish, wildlife, and special aquatic sites. The life stages of aquatic life and other wildlife will not be adversely affected. Significant adverse effects on aquatic ecosystem diversity, productivity, and stability, and recreational, aesthetic and economic values will not occur. The proposed placement sites are expected to provide positive benefits to communities through erosion protection, provide additional beach and intertidal habitat for wildlife, and added recreational areas by beneficially using sand dredged from the main navigation channel that would ordinarily be disposed overboard in the bay's Buoy 10 site.

F. Appropriate steps to minimize potential adverse impacts of the discharge on the marine system. Environmental windows will be observed to the extent possible to minimize impacts to aquatic resources. Standard construction techniques will be used to reduce the impacts of pumping material and water onto the beaches.

G. On the basis of the guidelines, the proposed placement sites for the discharge of dredged material are specified as complying with the 404 (b)(1) guidelines with the inclusion of appropriate and practical conditions to minimize pollution or adverse effects to the aquatic ecosystem.

Appendix E – Pertinent Correspondence

NOV 24 2014

Ms. Elizabeth Semple
Acting Director, Division of Coastal and Land Use Planning
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection
P.O. Box 420, 401 East State Street
Trenton, NJ 08625-0420

Dear Ms. Semple:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the state of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan. This letter serves to initiate the scoping phase of the study and to solicit your input on areas of particular interest or concern you may have.

The study area is located within the Delaware Estuary watershed and for the state of New Jersey, extends from Trenton to Cape May Point and includes land and water areas in both freshwater portions of the river to the saline lower bay region adjacent to the Federal navigation projects identified in the study authority. The centerline of the Delaware River and Bay extend approximately 135 miles from the head of tide at Trenton to the Atlantic Ocean at the mouth of the Delaware Bay.

Tributaries to the Delaware River and Bay within the study area include: Dennis Creek, Maurice River, Cohansey River, Stowe Creek, Alloway Creek, Salem River, Oldmans Creek, Raccoon Creek, Mantua Creek, Big Timber Creek, Cooper River, Pennsauken Creek, Rancocas Creek, and Black Creek.

The original authority for the Delaware Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study (DMU) was the 26 October 2005 resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate. The resolution reads as follows:

> "Resolved by the Committee on Environmental and Public Works of the United States Senate, that the Secretary of the Army is requested to review the report of the Chief of Engineers on the Delaware River between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Trenton, New Jersey, and Philadelphia to the Sea, published as House Document 358, Eighty Third Congress, Second Session (1954), and other pertinent reports, with a view to determining whether any modifications

Initial scoping letters to the natural resource agencies.

of the recommendations contained therein are advisable in the interest of beneficial use of dredged material resulting from the aforementioned project, including transfer and transport facilities for the drying, rehandling, and transferring of dredged material, as it relates to comprehensive watershed and regional sediment management (RSM), ecosystem restoration, navigation, stream restoration, water quality, restoration of coal and other mined areas, cover material for sanitary landfills and other allied purposes."

In the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized supplemental appropriations to Federal agencies for expenses related to the consequences of Hurricane Sandy. Chapter 4 of PL 113-2 identifies those actions directed by Congress specific to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), including preparation of two interim reports to Congress, a project performance evaluation report, and a comprehensive study to address the flood risks of vulnerable coastal populations in areas affected by Hurricane Sandy within the boundaries of the North Atlantic Division of USACE. Specifically, the Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013) identified existing USACE projects and studies for reducing flooding and storm damage risks in the area affected by Hurricane Sandy. The New Jersey DMU study was identified in the Second Interim Report, thereby placing additional emphasis on flood risk management (FRM).

The Philadelphia District's goal is to complete the study within 2 years and it will be 100% Federally funded. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is a nonfederal sponsor. By this letter, we are inviting your agency to participate in the scoping of this study. Please provide any relevant information within your agency's purview; any particular sites within the study area that you believe would benefit from restoration efforts utilizing dredged material; or any concerns you may have regarding potential impacts on the study by 23 December 2014. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

PB 11/25

Peter R. Blum
Chief, Planning Division

NOV 24 2014

Ms. Mary A. Colligan
Assistant Regional Administrator
for Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
Northeast Region
One Blackburn Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930-2298

Dear Ms. Colligan:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the state of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan. This letter serves to initiate the scoping phase of the study and to solicit your input on areas of particular interest or concern you may have.

The study area is located within the Delaware Estuary watershed and for the state of New Jersey, extends from Trenton to Cape May Point and includes land and water areas in both freshwater portions of the river to the saline lower bay region adjacent to the Federal navigation projects identified in the study authority. The centerline of the Delaware River and Bay extend approximately 135 miles from the head of tide at Trenton to the Atlantic Ocean at the mouth of the Delaware Bay.

Tributaries to the Delaware River and Bay within the study area include: Dennis Creek, Maurice River, Cohansey River, Stowe Creek, Alloway Creek, Salem River, Oldmans Creek, Raccoon Creek, Mantua Creek, Big Timber Creek, Cooper River, Pennsauken Creek, Rancocas Creek, and Black Creek.

The original authority for the Delaware Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study (DMU) was the 26 October 2005 resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate. The resolution reads as follows:

> "Resolved by the Committee on Environmental and Public Works of the United States Senate, that the Secretary of the Army is requested to review the report of the Chief of Engineers on the Delaware River between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Trenton, New Jersey, and Philadelphia to the Sea, published

as House Document 358, Eighty Third Congress, Second Session (1954), and other pertinent reports, with a view to determining whether any modifications of the recommendations contained therein are advisable in the interest of beneficial use of dredged material resulting from the aforementioned project, including transfer and transport facilities for the drying, rehandling, and transferring of dredged material, as it relates to comprehensive watershed and regional sediment management (RSM), ecosystem restoration, navigation, stream restoration, water quality, restoration of coal and other mined areas, cover material for sanitary landfills and other allied purposes."

In the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized supplemental appropriations to Federal agencies for expenses related to the consequences of Hurricane Sandy. Chapter 4 of PL 113-2 identifies those actions directed by Congress specific to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), including preparation of two interim reports to Congress, a project performance evaluation report, and a comprehensive study to address the flood risks of vulnerable coastal populations in areas affected by Hurricane Sandy within the boundaries of the North Atlantic Division of USACE. Specifically, the Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013) identified existing USACE projects and studies for reducing flooding and storm damage risks in the area affected by Hurricane Sandy. The New Jersey DMU study was identified in the Second Interim Report, thereby placing additional emphasis on flood risk management (FRM).

The Philadelphia District's goal is to complete the study within 2 years and it will be 100% Federally funded. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is a nonfederal sponsor. By this letter, we are inviting your agency to participate in the scoping of this study. Please provide any relevant information within your agency's purview; any particular sites within the study area that you believe would benefit from restoration efforts utilizing dredged material; or any concerns you may have regarding potential impacts on the study by 23 December 2014. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

PB 11/25

Peter R. Blum
Chief, Planning Division

NOV 24 2014

Mr. Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
927 N. Main Street, Building D
Pleasantville, NJ 08232

Dear Mr. Schrading:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the state of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan. This letter serves to initiate the scoping phase of the study and to solicit your input on areas of particular interest or concern you may have.

The study area is located within the Delaware Estuary watershed and for the state of New Jersey, extends from Trenton to Cape May Point and includes land and water areas in both freshwater portions of the river to the saline lower bay region adjacent to the Federal navigation projects identified in the study authority. The centerline of the Delaware River and Bay extend approximately 135 miles from the head of tide at Trenton to the Atlantic Ocean at the mouth of the Delaware Bay.

Tributaries to the Delaware River and Bay within the study area include: Dennis Creek, Maurice River, Cohansey River, Stowe Creek, Alloway Creek, Salem River, Oldmans Creek, Raccoon Creek, Mantua Creek, Big Timber Creek, Cooper River, Pennsauken Creek, Rancocas Creek, and Black Creek.

The original authority for the Delaware Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study (DMU) was the 26 October 2005 resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate. The resolution reads as follows:

> "Resolved by the Committee on Environmental and Public Works of the United States Senate, that the Secretary of the Army is requested to review the report of the Chief of Engineers on the Delaware River between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Trenton, New Jersey, and Philadelphia to the Sea, published as House Document 358, Eighty Third Congress, Second Session (1954), and other pertinent reports, with a view to determining whether any modifications of the recommendations contained therein are advisable in the interest of beneficial use of dredged material resulting from the aforementioned project,

including transfer and transport facilities for the drying, rehandling, and transferring of dredged material, as it relates to comprehensive watershed and regional sediment management (RSM), ecosystem restoration, navigation, stream restoration, water quality, restoration of coal and other mined areas, cover material for sanitary landfills and other allied purposes."

In the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized supplemental appropriations to Federal agencies for expenses related to the consequences of Hurricane Sandy. Chapter 4 of PL 113-2 identifies those actions directed by Congress specific to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), including preparation of two interim reports to Congress, a project performance evaluation report, and a comprehensive study to address the flood risks of vulnerable coastal populations in areas affected by Hurricane Sandy within the boundaries of the North Atlantic Division of USACE. Specifically, the Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013) identified existing USACE projects and studies for reducing flooding and storm damage risks in the area affected by Hurricane Sandy. The New Jersey DMU study was identified in the Second Interim Report, thereby placing additional emphasis on flood risk management (FRM).

The Philadelphia District's goal is to complete the study within 2 years and it will be 100% Federally funded. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is a nonfederal sponsor. By this letter, we are inviting your agency to participate in the scoping of this study. Please provide any relevant information within your agency's purview; any particular sites within the study area that you believe would benefit from restoration efforts utilizing dredged material; or any concerns you may have regarding potential impacts on the study by 23 December 2014. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

PB 11/25

Peter R. Blum
Chief, Planning Division

NOV 24 2014

Ms. Karen Green
National Marine Fisheries Service
Habitat Conservation Division
James J. Howard Marine Sciences Laboratory
74 Magruder Road
Highlands, New Jersey 07732

Dear Ms. Green:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the state of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan. This letter serves to initiate the scoping phase of the study and to solicit your input on areas of particular interest or concern you may have.

The study area is located within the Delaware Estuary watershed and for the state of New Jersey, extends from Trenton to Cape May Point and includes land and water areas in both freshwater portions of the river to the saline lower bay region adjacent to the Federal navigation projects identified in the study authority. The centerline of the Delaware River and Bay extend approximately 135 miles from the head of tide at Trenton to the Atlantic Ocean at the mouth of the Delaware Bay.

Tributaries to the Delaware River and Bay within the study area include: Dennis Creek, Maurice River, Cohansey River, Stowe Creek, Alloway Creek, Salem River, Oldmans Creek, Raccoon Creek, Mantua Creek, Big Timber Creek, Cooper River, Pennsauken Creek, Rancocas Creek, and Black Creek.

The original authority for the Delaware Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study (DMU) was the 26 October 2005 resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate. The resolution reads as follows:

> "Resolved by the Committee on Environmental and Public Works of the United States Senate, that the Secretary of the Army is requested to review the report of the Chief of Engineers on the Delaware River between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Trenton, New Jersey, and Philadelphia to the Sea, published as House Document 358, Eighty Third Congress, Second Session (1954), and other pertinent reports, with a view to determining whether any modifications of the recommendations contained therein are advisable in the interest of

beneficial use of dredged material resulting from the aforementioned project, including transfer and transport facilities for the drying, rehandling, and transferring of dredged material, as it relates to comprehensive watershed and regional sediment management (RSM), ecosystem restoration, navigation, stream restoration, water quality, restoration of coal and other mined areas, cover material for sanitary landfills and other allied purposes."

In the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized supplemental appropriations to Federal agencies for expenses related to the consequences of Hurricane Sandy. Chapter 4 of PL 113-2 identifies those actions directed by Congress specific to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), including preparation of two interim reports to Congress, a project performance evaluation report, and a comprehensive study to address the flood risks of vulnerable coastal populations in areas affected by Hurricane Sandy within the boundaries of the North Atlantic Division of USACE. Specifically, the Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013) identified existing USACE projects and studies for reducing flooding and storm damage risks in the area affected by Hurricane Sandy. The New Jersey DMU study was identified in the Second Interim Report, thereby placing additional emphasis on flood risk management (FRM).

The Philadelphia District's goal is to complete the study within 2 years and it will be 100% Federally funded. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is a nonfederal sponsor. By this letter, we are inviting your agency to participate in the scoping of this study. Please provide any relevant information within your agency's purview; any particular sites within the study area that you believe would benefit from restoration efforts utilizing dredged material; or any concerns you may have regarding potential impacts on the study by 23 December 2014. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

PB 11/25

Peter R. Blum
Chief, Planning Division

NOV 24 2014

Environmental Resources Branch

Ms. Grace Musumeci, Chief
Environmental Review Section
Strategic Planning and Multi-Media Programs Branch
USEPA Region II
290 Broadway
New York, NY 10007-1866

Dear Ms. Musumeci:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the state of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan. This letter serves to initiate the scoping phase of the study and to solicit your input on areas of particular interest or concern you may have.

The study area is located within the Delaware Estuary watershed and for the state of New Jersey, extends from Trenton to Cape May Point and includes land and water areas in both freshwater portions of the river to the saline lower bay region adjacent to the Federal navigation projects identified in the study authority. The centerline of the Delaware River and Bay extend approximately 135 miles from the head of tide at Trenton to the Atlantic Ocean at the mouth of the Delaware Bay.

Tributaries to the Delaware River and Bay within the study area include: Dennis Creek, Maurice River, Cohansey River, Stowe Creek, Alloway Creek, Salem River, Oldmans Creek, Raccoon Creek, Mantua Creek, Big Timber Creek, Cooper River, Pennsauken Creek, Rancocas Creek, and Black Creek.

The original authority for the Delaware Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study (DMU) was the 26 October 2005 resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate. The resolution reads as follows:

> "Resolved by the Committee on Environmental and Public Works of the United States Senate, that the Secretary of the Army is requested to review the

report of the Chief of Engineers on the Delaware River between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Trenton, New Jersey, and Philadelphia to the Sea, published as House Document 358, Eighty Third Congress, Second Session (1954), and other pertinent reports, with a view to determining whether any modifications of the recommendations contained therein are advisable in the interest of beneficial use of dredged material resulting from the aforementioned project, including transfer and transport facilities for the drying, rehandling, and transferring of dredged material, as it relates to comprehensive watershed and regional sediment management (RSM), ecosystem restoration, navigation, stream restoration, water quality, restoration of coal and other mined areas, cover material for sanitary landfills and other allied purposes."

In the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized supplemental appropriations to Federal agencies for expenses related to the consequences of Hurricane Sandy. Chapter 4 of PL 113-2 identifies those actions directed by Congress specific to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), including preparation of two interim reports to Congress, a project performance evaluation report, and a comprehensive study to address the flood risks of vulnerable coastal populations in areas affected by Hurricane Sandy within the boundaries of the North Atlantic Division of USACE. Specifically, the Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013) identified existing USACE projects and studies for reducing flooding and storm damage risks in the area affected by Hurricane Sandy. The New Jersey DMU study was identified in the Second Interim Report, thereby placing additional emphasis on flood risk management (FRM).

The Philadelphia District's goal is to complete the study within 2 years and it will be 100% Federally funded. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is a nonfederal sponsor. By this letter, we are inviting your agency to participate in the scoping of this study. Please provide any relevant information within your agency's purview; any particular sites within the study area that you believe would benefit from restoration efforts utilizing dredged material; or any concerns you may have regarding potential impacts on the study by 23 December 2014. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

PB 11/25

Peter R. Blum
Chief, Planning Division

NMFS response to scoping letter.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
GREATER ATLANTIC REGIONAL FISHERIES OFFICE
55 Great Republic Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930-2276

DEC 22 2014

Peter R. Blum
Chief, Planning Division
Department of the Army
Philadelphia District, Corps of Engineers
Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

Re: Delaware Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study (DMU)

Dear Mr. Blum:

This is in response to your letters received December 5, 2014 and December 9, 2014 requesting information on our concerns regarding the potential impacts from the proposed study. The proposed study involves evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the state of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material.

The two study areas are located within the Delaware Estuary watershed. For the state of New Jersey, the study extends from Trenton to Cape May Point and includes land and water areas in both freshwater portions of the river to the saline lower bay region adjacent to the Federal navigation projects identified in the study authority. For the state of Delaware, the study extends from the Delaware-Pennsylvania state line to Fenwick Island, DE, including inland bay communities. Tributaries to the Delaware River and Bay within the study area include: Dennis Creek, Maurice River, Cohansey River, Stowe Creek, Alloway Creek, Salem River, Oldmans Creek, Raccoon Creek, Mantua Creek, Big Timber Creek, Cooper River, Pennsauken Creek, Rancocas Creek, and Black Creek.

Magnuson Stevens Act

The Delaware Estuary and the estuarine portions of its tributaries in New Jersey, Delaware, and Pennsylvania have been designated as essential fish habitat (EFH) for a wide variety of species including Atlantic herring (*Clupea harengus*), black sea bass (*Centropristis striata*), bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*), butterfish (*Peprilus triacanthus*), cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*), king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*), long finned squid (*Loligo pealei*), Spanish Mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*), red hake

(*Urophycis chuss*), summer flounder (*Paralicthys dentatus*), windowpane (*Scopthalmus aquosus*), scup (*Stenotomus chrysops*), winter flounder (*Pseudopleuronectes americanus*) and several species of skates and sharks.

Sand tiger shark

The lower portion of the Delaware Bay has been designated as a Habitat Area of Particular Concern (HAPC) for sandbar shark (*Odontaspis taurus*). HAPC are subsets of EFH identified based on one or more of the following considerations: 1) the importance of the ecological function, 2) extent to which the habitat is sensitive to human-induced degradation, 3) whether and to what extent, development activities are stressing the habitat type, or 4) rarity of habitat type (50 CFR 600.815(a)(8)). Pregnant female sandbar sharks enter the bay between late spring and early summer, give birth and depart shortly after while neonates (young of the year) and juveniles (ages one and over) occupy the nursery grounds until migration to warmer waters in the fall (Rechisky and Wetherbee 2003 and Springer 1960). Neonates return to their natal grounds as juveniles and remain there for the summer as well. Tagging studies done by Merson and Pratt (2001) found that sandbar sharks use the southwestern portions of the bay as a pupping grounds and the entire bay as a summer feeding nursery for young of year and juvenile sharks. They also identified the area between the Broadkill and Murderkill Rivers, including Broadkill Beach as the primary nursery area within the bay.

Sandbar Shark (or Brown Shark) ↓ Carcharhinus plumbeus

The 1996 amendments to the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) requires all federal agencies to consult with us on any action authorized, funded, or undertaken by that agency that may adversely affect EFH. Included in this consultation process is the preparation of a complete and appropriate EFH assessment to provide necessary information on which to consult. Our EFH regulation at 50 CFR 600.905 mandates the preparation of EFH assessments and generally outlines each agency's obligations in this consultation procedure. The consultation process for civil works projects is further described in our January 18, 2000 EFH Finding letter to the ACOE's North Atlantic Division.

The EFH final rule published in the Federal Register on January 17, 2002 defines an adverse effect as: "any impact which reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH." The rule further states that:

> An adverse effect may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat and other ecosystems components, if such modifications reduce the quality and/or quantity of EFH. Adverse effects to EFH may result from action occurring within EFH or outside EFH and may include site-specific or habitat-wide impacts, including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions.

Additional information on EFH can be found on our website at: http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/habitat.

Other Fishery Resources within Study Area
The waters and wetlands of the Delaware River, Bay, and its tributaries support an abundance of ecologically sensitive aquatic resources possessing complex life cycles. They are present in these waters at various life stages in a variety of hydrologic habitats including oceanic density salt water, tidally-influenced water of variable salinities, and tidal and non-tidal freshwater areas. Since the Delaware Estuary continuum provides an important migratory pathway and critical spawning, nursery and forage habitat for many anadromous fishes, potential impacts to the ecosystem can have far-reaching consequences to the abundance of commercial and recreational fisheries within the watershed, on the continental shelf, and along the Mid-Atlantic coast.

The estuary provides many different benthic habitats, each supporting ecologically diverse faunal communities that serve as forage and are prey species for many federally-managed NOAA trust resources. The species of concern, include but are not limited to American eel (*Anguilla rostrata*), Atlantic croaker (*Micropogonias undulatus*), hickory shad (*Alosa mediocris*), spot (*Leiostomus xanthurus*) tautog (*Tautoga onitis*), yellow perch (*Perca flavescens*), hogchoker (*Trinectes maculatus*), juvenile *Alosids*, bay anchovy (*Anchoa mitchilli*), Atlantic silverside (*Menidia menidia*), striped killifish (*Fundulus majalis*), mummichog (*Fundulus heteroclitus*) and weakfish (*Cynoscion regalis*), as well as and many others.

The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, the Delaware Division of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and PSEG all conduct fishery surveys within the Corps' study area. These long-term surveys document the use of the study area by a wide variety of NOAA trust resource species including blueback herring (*Alosa aestivalis*), alewife (*Alosa pseudoharengus*), American shad (*Alosa sapidissima*), American eel, Atlantic herring (*Clupea harengus*), Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus*), Atlantic menhaden (*Brevoortia tyrannus*), bay anchovy, bluefish, gizzard shad (*Dorosoma cepedianum*), hogchoker, striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*), spot (*Leiostomus xanthurus*), yellow perch, white perch (*Morone americana*), Atlantic silversides, and many others. We recommend you reach out to these entities as part of the scoping for this project to obtain more specific data on fish use and abundance.

Because landing statistics and the number of fish observed on annual spawning runs indicate a drastic decline in alewife and blueback herring populations throughout much of their range since the mid-1960's, they have been designated as species of concern by us in a Federal Register Notice dated October 17, 2006 (71 FRN 61022). "Species of concern" are those species about which NMFS has some concerns regarding status and threats, but for which insufficient information is available to indicate a need to list the species under the Endangered Species Act. The shallow water environment in this section of the Delaware River provides valuable habitat for these species as well as striped bass and American shad.

Striped bass has been the subject of one of the most important fisheries on the Atlantic coast for centuries (ASMFC 2008). Studies done by VERSAR, Inc. (Weisberg and Burton 1990) determined that striped bass eggs and larvae were most abundant between

Wilmington, DE and Philadelphia. Weisberg and Burton (1989) captured eggs and larvae in the Philadelphia/Camden area of the Delaware River into June of 1988 during their survey of the spatial and temporal patterns of striped bass spawning in the Delaware River. In addition, the Screening Level Risk Assessment of the Reserve Basin Sediments prepared by NOAA and EVS Environmental Consultants (1999) for the U.S. Department of the Navy reported another significant species, American shad, which spawn in the Delaware River downstream to Philadelphia. The shad spawning period in the Delaware River runs from mid-April through June (Miller et al. 1982). In recent years, as water quality has improved in the Delaware River, the abundance of juvenile striped bass and American shad have increased dramatically (Weisberg et al. 1996).

Impingement/entrainment studies conducted at the Eddystone Generation Station, owned and operated by Exelon Corporation, and located along Crum Creek, a secondary tributary that flows into the Delaware River, identified 53 species of fish in that section of the river including alewife, American eel, American shad, Atlantic menhaden, bay anchovy, blueback herring, gizzard shad, hogchoker, spot, striped bass and white perch (Waterfield et al. 2008a). Moreover, similar investigations of fish and large macro-invertebrates for the relicensing of the Schuylkill Generating Station were conducted at both the plant site and at the tidal confluence of the Schuylkill and Delaware Rivers, as well as north and south of this point. These studies also found an abundance of alewife, blueback herring, American shad, and striped bass (Normandeau Associates, 1997 and Waterfield et al. 2008b). Data from the PSEG biological monitoring program (PSEG 2003, PSEG 2004, and PSEG 2005) found similar results.

Submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV), principally wild celery (*Vallisneria americana*) has been documented in the freshwater portions of the Delaware River and in some of its tributaries. SAV provides valuable nursery, forage and refuge habitat for a variety of fish including striped bass, American shad, alewife, and blueback herring. In addition, as water quality in the Delaware River continues to improve, more areas of SAV are being detected within the region including near Mantua Creek, in Camden, Philadelphia and at several other proposed development sites in the region.

The estuarine portions of the study area provides habitat for blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*), horseshoe crab (*Limulus polyhemus*) and American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). Efforts have been made over the past few years by the Corps and the States of Delaware and New Jersey to restore oyster beds in Delaware Bay. Ecological conditions of the estuary and the status of the oyster stocks have changed over the past decade when the Corps conducted pre-construction surveys for the Delaware Deepening Project. More information is also now available on water quality in the estuary, the conditions of the oyster seed beds and the benthic communities of the bay from sources such as the Haskin Shellfish Research Laboratory, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection's Bureau of Marine Water Monitoring and the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control.

Adult female blue crabs migrate to the higher salinity areas of lower Delaware Bay to overwinter, generally December through March, so they are in position to release their eggs in spring in a location that will allow their eggs to be carried into the ocean. The crabs burrow into surficial sediments of the channel as water temperature declines and overwinter in a dormant, immobile state until water temperature rise above approximately 10 degrees C in the spring. Most of the previous data collected by the Corps is more than a decade old. Since that time, there has been a substantial decline of the blue crabs stock abundance in Chesapeake Bay (Rugolo et al. 1998 in Muffley et al 2007) which has put an increased pressure New Jersey's blue crab resources, particularly in Delaware Bay (Kahn 2003 in Muffley et al. 2007). Kahn (2003) and Coakely (2004) also report recent declines in the Delaware Bay blue crab landings and catch-per-unit-effort (Muffley et al. 2007).

The Atlantic State Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) has designated the nearshore, shallow water intertidal flats in Delaware Bay as prime spawning habitat for adult horseshoe crabs and the most critical are comprised of sand beaches between Maurice River and the Cape May Canal in New Jersey, and between Bowers Beach and Lewes in Delaware (ASMFC, 2010a; Shuster, 1994). The shoal water and shallow water areas Delaware Bay are also important nursery areas where juvenile crabs spend their first two years on the intertidal sand flats. Research suggests that adults horseshoe crabs are found in areas with low wave action and water bottoms of sand or mud, from shallow low-tide depths to water depths of <30 meters which may be why adult crabs typically inhabit bay areas adjacent to spawning beaches like navigation channels during the spawning season (ASMFC, 2010b). Observer by-catch records point to substantial numbers of the species observed entrained during hopper dredge operations (Ray and Clarke, 2010).

Horseshoe crabs also play valuable ecological role in the food web within the Delaware Estuary. Horseshoe crab eggs are a vital food source for the red knot (*Calidris canutus*), a federally listed endangered species. Horseshoe crab eggs and larvae are a food source for a number of other species including striped bass, white perch, weakfish, American eel, silver perch, and federally managed summer flounder and winter flounder (Steimle et al. 2000).

Endangered Species Act

The following endangered species may occur in the Delaware River, Bay, and its tributaries: Shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*); Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) (Distinct Population Segments [DPS]: New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina, South Atlantic); Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempi*); green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*); and leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*).

The following threatened species may occur in Delaware River, Bay, and its tributaries: Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) (DPS: Gulf of Maine); and loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) (DPS: Northwest Atlantic Ocean).

Shortnose Sturgeon

The Federally endangered shortnose sturgeon occurs in the Delaware River from the lower bay upstream to at least Lambertville, New Jersey (river mile 148). In the Delaware

River, the concentrated use of the Scudders Falls region (river mile 133) in the spring by large numbers of mature male and female shortnose sturgeon indicate that the area between Scudders Falls and the Trenton rapids (river mile 139) is a spawning area. Movement to the spawning grounds occurs in early spring, typically in late March, with spawning occurring through early May. After spawning, adult shortnose sturgeon migrate rapidly downstream to the Philadelphia area (river mile 100). After adult sturgeon migrate to the area around Philadelphia, many adults return upriver to between river mile 127 and 134 within a few weeks, while others gradually move to the same area over the course of the summer (O'Herron et al. 1993). By the time water temperatures have reached 10°C, typically by mid-November, adult sturgeon have returned to the overwintering grounds in the Roebling (river mile 124), Bordentown (river mile 129), or Trenton reaches (river mile 133). Shortnose sturgeon are likely to occur in the mainstem Delaware River near the Philadelphia site (river mile 100) between mid-April and mid-November. Juvenile shortnose sturgeon overwinter between the bottom of Artificial Island (river mile 53) to Philadelphia (river mile 100) and will stay between Wilmington (river mile 68) to Marcus Hook (river mile 81) year-round (Brundage and O'Herron 2009).

Atlantic Sturgeon
Five Distinct Population Segments (DPS) of Atlantic sturgeon are listed under the ESA. The Gulf of Maine DPS is listed as threatened; the New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina and South Atlantic DPSs are listed as endangered. Atlantic sturgeon originating from any of the five DPSs may be present in the Delaware River. In the Delaware River and Estuary, Atlantic sturgeon occur from the mouth of the Delaware Bay to the fall line near Trenton, NJ, a distance of 137 miles (Simpson 2008). Generally, non-natal late stage juveniles (sometimes also referred to as subadults) immigrate into the estuary in spring, establish home range in the summer months in the river, and emigrate from the estuary in the fall (Fisher 2011). Subadults tagged and tracked by Simpson (2008) entered the lower Delaware Estuary as early as mid-March but, more typically, from mid-April through May. Tracked sturgeon remained in the Delaware Estuary through the late fall departing in November (Simpson 2008). Previous studies have found a similar movement pattern of upstream movement in the spring-summer and downstream movement to overwintering areas in the lower estuary (river mile 67-83) or nearshore ocean in the fall-winter (Brundage and Meadows 1982; Lazzari et al. 1986; Shirey et al. 1997, 1999; Brundage and O'Herron 2009; Brundage and O'Herron in Calvo et al. 2010).

Based on recent tagging and tracking studies carried out in 2011, Breece et al. (2013) reports likely spawning locations at RM 75-93 and RM 106-118. Mature adults have been tracked in these areas at the time of year when spawning is expected to occur and movements have been consistent with what would be expected from spawning adults. To date, eggs and larvae have not been documented to confirm that actual spawning is occurring in these areas. However, the presence of YOY in the Delaware River from Deepwater (RM 65) to Roebling (RM 124) during late fall to early spring provides confirmation that spawning is still occurring in this river (Fisher 2009; Calvo et al. 2010; Fisher 2011).

Atlantic sturgeon are known to venture into tributaries, streams, and creeks along Chesapeake Bay and may do the same in the Delaware River.

Sea Turtles

Four species of ESA-listed sea turtles under our jurisdiction may be found seasonally in the coastal waters of Delaware: federally threatened Northwest Atlantic distinct population segment (DPS) loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*), and the federally endangered Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempi*), green (*Chelonia mydas*), and leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*) sea turtles. In general, ESA-listed sea turtles are seasonally distributed in coastal U.S. Atlantic waters, migrating to and from ocean/estuarine habitats extending from Florida to New England, with overwintering concentrations primarily occurring in waters south of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. As water temperatures rise in the spring, sea turtles begin to migrate northward. As temperatures decline rapidly in the fall, sea turtles in northern waters begin their southward migration. Sea turtles are expected to be in the waters of Delaware in warmer months, typically when water temperatures are at least 15°C. This typically coincides with the months of May through November, with the highest concentration of sea turtles present from June through October (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Morreale 1999, 2003; Morreale and Standora 2005). Leatherback sea turtles feed almost exclusively on jellyfish in offshore marine environments, whereas green and Kemp's ridley sea turtles tend to frequent sea grass beds. Loggerhead sea turtles will feed on mollusks and crustaceans in a variety of habitats. When present, sea turtles in Delaware waters would likely be most prevalent at depths between 16 and 49 feet, where light and food are most suitable for foraging (Morreale and Standora 1990). Sea turtles may occur in the action area from May through November.

Conclusion

As listed species of sturgeon and sea turtles may occur in Delaware River, Bay, and its tributaries, and thus, within the vicinity of your proposed project, any proposed in-water work has the potential to impact these species. We would recommend placing a turbidity curtain around any project areas below mean high water where sediment may be placed. This will not only contain suspended sediment within the affected area, but will also prevent sturgeon and sea turtles from coming in contact with any increased turbidity or mechanical activity associated with the project. We would also recommend implementing time of year restrictions for Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon spawning sites (April-June) and overwintering sites (November-March), as deposition of material may adversely affect early life stages and overwintering fish.

As project details become finalized, a consultation, pursuant to section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended, may be necessary as any discretionary federal action, such as the approval or funding of a project by a federal agency, that may affect a listed species must undergo consultation pursuant to section 7 of the ESA of 1973, as amended. If the proposed project has the potential to affect listed species, and it is being approved, permitted or funded by a Federal agency, the lead Federal agency, or their designated non-Federal representative, is responsible for determining whether the proposed action is likely to affect the listed species. The Federal

The USACE will continue to coordinate with NMFS as the plans and specifications are prepared (post-feasibility) and a dredging schedule is identified. Placement methodologies to minimize turbidity due to beach run-off will be implemented.

The USACE will continue to consult with the natural resources agencies pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA.

agency would submit their determination along with justification for their determination and a request for concurrence, to the attention of the ESA Section 7 Coordinator, NMFS Greater Atlantic Fisheries Regional Office, Protected Resources Division, 55 Great Republic Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930. After reviewing this information, we would then be able to conduct a consultation under section 7 of the ESA.

We look forward to continued coordination with your office on this project as it moves forward. Should you have any questions about ESA listed species or about the ESA section 7 consultation process in general, please contact Edith Carson at 978-282-8490 or by email Edith.Carson@noaa.gov. If you have any questions about EFH or other NOAA trust resources, please do not hesitate to contact Karen Greene at 732-872-3023 or karen.greene@noaa.gov.

Sincerely,

for Mark Murray-Brown

Kimberly Damon-Randall
Assistant Regional Administrator
for Protected Resources

EC: Carson, NMFS/PRD
Greene, NMFS/HCD
File Code: Section 7/Nonfisheries/ACOE/Technical Assistance/2014/ ACOE Dredged Material Delaware Estuary NJ and DE

References

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. 2010a. ASMFC Profile: Horseshoe Crab, Limulus polyphemus. 4 p.

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. 2010b. ASMFC Fact Sheet: Horseshoe Crab, Limulus polyphemus. 2 p.
Brundage, H.M. and R.E. Meadows. 1982. The Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River estuary. Fisheries Bulletin 80:337-343.

Brundage, H.M. and J. C. O'Herron. 2009. Investigations of juvenile shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the lower tidal Delaware River. Bull. N.J. Acad. Sci. 54(2), pp1-8.Weber, RG. 2001. Preconstruction Horeshoe Crab Egg Density Monitoring and Habitat Availability at Kelly Island, Port Mahon and Broadkill Beach Study Areas, Delaware. Submitted to the USACE Philadelphia District. Available at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-pl/b10.pdf

Breece M.W., Oliver M.J., Cimino M.A., Fox D.A. 2013. Shifting Distributions of Adult Atlantic Sturgeon Amidst Post-Industrialization and Future Impacts in the Delaware River: a Maximum Entropy Approach. PLoS ONE 8(11): e81321. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0081321

Calvo, L., H.M. Brundage, III, D. Haidvogel, D. Kreeger, R. Thomas, J.C. O'Herron, II, and E.N. Powell. 2010. Effects of flow dynamics, salinity, and water quality on Atlantic sturgeon, the shortnose sturgeon, and the Eastern oyster in the oligohaline zone of the Delaware Estuary. Final Report for Project No. 151265. Project Year 2008-2009. Submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District. 106 pp.

Coakely, J.M., 2004. Stock status of Delaware Bay blue crab (Callinectes sapidus) for 2004. Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control. Delaware Division of Fish and Wildlife. Dover, DE.

Fisher, M. 2009. Atlantic Sturgeon Progress Report. Delaware State Wildlife Grant, Project T-4-1, December 16, 2008 to December 15, 2009. 24 pp.

Fisher, M. 2011. Atlantic Sturgeon Progress Report. Delaware State Wildlife Grant, Project T-4-1, October 1, 2006 to October 15, 2010. 44 pp.

Kahn, D.M., 2003. Stock status of Delaware Bay blue crab (Callinectes sapidus) for 2003. Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control. Delaware Division of Fish and Wildlife. Dover, DE.

Lazzari, M. A., J. C. O'Herron, and R. W. Hastings. 1986. Occurrence of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrhynchus, in the upper tidal Delaware River. Estuaries 9:358–361.

Merson, R.R and H.L. Pratt Jr. 2001. Distribution, movements and growth of young sandbar sharks, Carcharhinus plumbeus, in the nursery grounds of Delaware Bay. Envir. Bio. of Fishes. 61: 13-24.

Miller, J.P., F.R. Griffiths and P.A. Thurston-Rogers. 1982. The American shad (Alosa sapidissima) in the Delaware River Basin. Prepared for the Delaware Basin Fish and Wildlife Management Cooperative, West Trenton, NJ.

Morreale, S.J. 1999. Oceanic migrations of sea turtles. Ph.D Thesis.Cornell University.

Morreale, S.J. 2003. Assessing Health, Status, and Trends in Northeastern Sea Turtle Populations. Interim report September 2002-November 2003.

Morreale, S. J. and E. A. Standora. 1990. Occurrence, movement and behavior of the Kemp's ridley and other sea turtles in New York waters. Annual Report, April 1989-April 1990. Okeanos Ocean Foundation, Inc. New York.

Morreale, S.J. and E.A. Standora. 2005. Western North Atlantic waters: crucial developmental habitat for Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtles. Chelonian Conservation and Biology. 4: 872-882.

Muffley, B., L. Lurig, G.N. Mahnke and H. Driscoll. 2007. Survey of New Jersey's blue crab, Callinectes sapidus, recreational fishery, Year 1, Delaware Bay. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Science, Research and Technology. Trenton, NJ
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and EVS Environmental Consultants. 1999. Screening level risk assessment of the reserve basin. Prepared for the U.S. Department of the Navy. Washington, DC.

Normandeau Associates. 1997. Fish Assemblage Structure and Habitat Use in the Tidal Schuylkill River near Schuylkill Generating Station, April to November 1996. Prepared for Philadelphia Electric Company, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Normandeau Project No. 16168.

O'Herron, J.C., K.W. Able, and R.W. Hastings. 1993. Movements of shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser
brevirostrum) in the Delaware River. Estuaries 16:235-240.

PSEG Nuclear LLC. 2003. Biological Monitoring Program. 2002 Annual Report. Public Service Enterprise Group, Inc., Newark, New Jersey.

PSEG Nuclear LLC. 2004. Biological Monitoring Program. 2003 Annual Report. Public Service Enterprise Group, Inc., Newark, New Jersey.

PSEG Nuclear LLC. 2005. Biological Monitoring Program. 2004 Annual Report. Public Service Enterprise Group, Inc., Newark, New Jersey.

Ray, G. L. and Clarke, D. G. 2010. Issues Related to Entrainment of Horseshoe Crabs (Limulus polyphemus) by Hopper Dredges. Proceedings of the Western Dredging Association Thirtieth Technical Conference & Forty-First Texas A&M Dredging Seminar, June 6-9, 2010. Edited by Robert E. Randall, Ph. D. Published by Center for Dredging Studies Ocean Engineering Program, Zachry Department of Civil Engineering Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas 77843-3136 CDS Report No. 536.

Rechisky, E.L. and B. M. Wetherbee. 2003. Sort-term movements of juvenile and neonate sandbar sharks, Carcharhinus plumbeus, on their nursery grounds in Delaware Bay. Envir. Bio. of Fishes. 68:113-128.

Rugolo, L.J. Knotts, K.S., Lange, A.M. and Crecco, V.A. 1998. Stock assessment of Chesapeake Bay blue crab (Callinectes sapidus Rathbun). J. Shellfish Res. 17:449-517.
Shuster, C.N., Jr. 1994. Identification of critical horseshoe crab habitats of Delaware Bay; white

paper manuscript prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Delaware Bay Estuary Project, Significant Habitats mapping project. Dover, Delaware.

Shirey, C. A., C. C. Martin, and E. J. Stetzar. 1997. Abundance of sub-adult Atlantic sturgeon and areas of concentration within the lower Delaware River. Final Report. August 1, 1996–September 30, 1997. Delaware Division of Fish and Wildlife, Dover, DE. 21 pp.

Shirey, C., C. C. Martin, and E. D. Stetzar. 1999. Atlantic sturgeon abundance and movement in the lower Delaware River. DE Division of Fish and Wildlife, Dover, DE, USA. Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Region, State, Federal & Constituent Programs Office. Project No. AFC-9, Grant No. NA86FA0315. 34 pp.

Shoop, C. R., and R. D. Kenney. 1992. Seasonal distributions and abundances of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles in waters of the northeastern United States. Herpetol. Monogr. 6:43-67.

Simpson, P.C. 2008. Movements and habitat use of Delaware River Atlantic sturgeon. Master Thesis, Delaware State University, Dover, DE 128 p.

Springer, S. 1960. Natural history of the sandbar shark, Eulania milberti. Fish. Bull. 61:1-38.

Steimle, F.W., R.A. Pikanowski, D.G. McMillan, C.A. Zetlin, S.J. Wilk. 2000. Demersal fish and American lobster diets in the Lower Hudson-Raritan Estuary. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-161. Woods Hole, MA. 106 p.

Waterfield, G.B., B.W. Lees and R.W. Blye, Jr., 2008a. Historical Impingement and Entrainment: Comparisons for Eddystone Generating Station. Prepared for Exelon Generation Company, LLC. Normandeau Associates, Inc.

Waterfield, G.B., R.W. Blye, Jr., B.W. Lees, and J.W. Dieterich. 2008b. Impingement Mortality and Entrainment Characterization Study at Schuylkill Generating Station During 2005-2006. Prepared for Exelon Power, Kennett Square, Pennsylvania by Normandeau Associates, Inc. Normandeau Report 20418.000.

Weisberg, S.B., and W.H. Burton. 1990. Early life stage survival of striped bass from the Delaware River, with particular reference to the Presidente Rivera oil spill. Prepared by VERSAR, Inc., for Delaware Basin Fish and Wildlife Management Cooperative. West Trenton, NJ.

Weisberg, S.B., P. Himchak, T. Baum, H.T. Wilson and R. Allen. 1996. Temporal Trends in Abundance of Fish in the Tidal Delaware River. Estuaries 19(3):723-729.

USFWS response to scoping letter.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

New Jersey Field Office
Ecological Services
927 North Main Street, Building D
Pleasantville, New Jersey 08232
Tel: 609/646 9310
Fax: 609/646 0352
http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice

In Reply Refer To:
15-CPA-0064

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
ATTN.: Barbara Conlin

FEB 0 2 2015

Dear Mr. Blum:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) New Jersey Field Office (NJFO) has reviewed your letter dated November 24, 2014 regarding the study proposal by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Planning Division (Corps) to provide beneficial uses of dredged material within the Delaware Estuary from Trenton to Cape May Point, New Jersey. The Service appreciates the opportunity to participate in the scoping of this study.

The Service has and continues to recommend considering sand nourishment as an alternative to hard structures that are known to cause adverse impacts both directly and cumulatively to foraging migratory shorebirds and spawning horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) in Delaware Bay. The Service is in full support of the Corps study to find beneficial uses of suitable dredge material for beach restoration and other ecological applications.

AUTHORITY

The following comments are provided under the authority of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*), the Endangered Species Act (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (ESA), and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (40 Stat. 755 as amended; 16 U.S.C. 703-712) (MBTA). Other comments are provided as technical assistance.

FEDERALLY LISTED SPECIES

The red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) was listed as threatened under the ESA on December 11, 2014, with an effective date of January 12, 2015. Red knots are also federally protected under the MBTA, and are State-listed as endangered.

Large numbers of red knots and other migratory shorebirds rely on Delaware Bay beaches to forage on fat-rich horseshoe crab eggs between May 1 and June 15 prior to migrating to arctic breeding grounds. The record low number of horseshoe crabs coupled with the eroded condition of Delaware Bay beaches prior and after Hurricane Sandy sharply reduced red knot numbers to where its listing under the ESA became warranted.

Informal consultation between the Corps and the Service will be required for any activity related to the beneficial use of dredge material within the red knot foraging range highlighted in this letter.

SPECIES PROPOSED FOR LISTING

The Service proposed to create a species-specific rule under authority of section 4(d) of the ESA that provides measures that are necessary and advisable for the conservation of the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), should it be determined that this species warrants listing as a threatened species under the ESA. In addition, the Service reopened the public comment period on the October 2, 2013, proposed rule to list the northern long-eared bat as an endangered species under the ESA. The proposed species-specific 4(d) rule prohibits purposeful take of northern long-eared bats throughout its range except in instances of removal of northern long-eared bats from human dwellings and authorized capture and handling of northern long-eared bat by individuals permitted to conduct these same activities for other listed bats. In areas affected by white nose syndrome, such as the Corps' Philadelphia District, all incidental take prohibitions would apply except for take attributable to forest management practices; maintenance and limited expansion of transportation and utility rights-of-way; removal of trees and brush to maintain prairie habitat; and limited tree removal projects, provided these activities protect known maternity roosts and hibernacula. Further, removal of hazardous trees for the protection of human life or property is proposed to be excluded from the take prohibition.

The northern long-eared bat is a medium-sized bat found across much of the eastern and north-central United States. The northern long-eared bat predominantly overwinters in hibernacula that include caves and abandoned mines. During the summer, this species typically roosts singly or in colonies underneath bark or in cavities or crevices of both live trees and snags. Northern long-eared bats are also known to roost in human-made structures such as buildings, barns, sheds, and under eaves of windows. Threats to the northern long-eared bat include disease due to the emergence of white-nose syndrome, improper closure at hibernacula, degradation and destruction of summer habitat, and use of pesticides.

The Service will publish a listing determination for the northern long-eared bat on or before April 2, 2015. If the species becomes listed, informal consultation between the Corps and the Service will be required for any activity related to the beneficial use of dredge material within the northern long-eared bat range (Trenton to Cape May Point).

OTHER FEDERALLY LISTED SPECIES OR SPECIES PROPOSED FOR LISTING

The Corps has included tributaries of the Delaware River and Bay as part of the study area. It is unclear whether the study area includes only the tidal potion of these tributaries or upstream

USACE will re-initiate Section 7 ESA consultation with the USFWS after a dredging schedule is identified.

The proposed project will take place on Delaware Bay beaches and is not likely to impact northern long-eared bat habitat. The USACE will continue to coordinate with the USFWS throughout development of the project and prior to construction. The recommended plan does not include removal of trees or brush.

freshwater reaches as well, where federally listed species or species proposed for listing other than the red knot and northern long-eared bat may occur.

NJFO COMMENTS

The Service reviewed the *Comprehensive Management Plan for Shorebirds on Delaware Bay* (Niles *et al.* 1994) to compare past and current horseshoe crab spawning habitat, which is critical to the survival of the red knot and other migratory shorebirds. Many beach areas were eroded or functionally non-existent even prior to Hurricane Sandy. According to Niles *et al.* 1994, during the period of May 27 to May 30, 1993:

- Approximately 4,000 shorebirds, including 400 red knots, were counted between Duke Point and Sea Breeze. The 2007 aerial photography shows some beach area remaining in the Duke Point area, but no beach left in Cohansey Cove.

- Over 10,000 shorebirds, including approximately 3,000 red knots, were counted between Sea Breeze and Nantuxent Creek. According to the 2007 aerial photos, there seems to be no suitable beach habitat left within this section of coastline.

- Over 25,000 shorebirds, including approximately 6,000 red knots, were counted from Money Island to Raybins Beach and Fishing Creek. There is available Federal grant money with the American Littoral Society (ALS) for beach restoration at Gandy's Beach and Fortesque Beach, but there may be other beneficial uses of dredged material along this section of shoreline. Please contact the ALS and Ms. Katie Conrad of this office for further information.

- Approximately 24,000 shorebirds, including over 6,000 red knots, were counted between Fishing Creek and Egg Island. There is much exposed peat in this section making it largely unsuitable for horseshoe crab spawning and shorebird foraging.

- Over 15,000 shorebirds, including approximately 4,000 red knots were counted between Egg Island and the Maurice River. Currently, there is little or no habitat left for spawning horseshoe crabs and foraging shorebirds.

- There were over 25,000 shorebirds, including approximately 5,000 red knots, foraging from the Maurice River to West Creek. Please contact the ALS for coordinating restoration efforts within this section of shoreline.

- There were over 25,000 shorebirds, including approximately 5,000 red knots, foraging between West Creek and Goshen Creek. Currently, there is little or no habitat left for spawning horseshoe crabs and foraging shorebirds.

- Approximately 20,000 shorebirds, including over 5,000 red knots, were counted between Goshen Creek and Dias Creek (including Reeds and Kimbles Beach). Please contact the

ALS and Ms. Beth Freiday of this office for coordinating restoration efforts within this section of shoreline.

- Over 20,000 shorebirds, including approximately 1,800 red knots, were counted between Dias Creek and the Cape May Canal. The best opportunities for beneficial use of dredged material are found north of Cape May Villas.

CAPE MAY-SUPAWNA MEADOWS NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE COMMENTS

A project is being proposed for using dredged material on the Cape May National Wildlife Refuge (Cape May NWR) - Reeds Beach area in Middle Township, Cape May County, New Jersey. This marsh area has very low elevation due to historic uses and sea level rise and is prone to flooding, storm events, and future sea level rise. The Cape May NWR is looking to enhance up to 100 acres in this area using thin layer deposition of dredged material and potential work to restore natural flow/drainage.

At Supawna Meadows NWR, a rock revetment was placed in the 1910s in front of the shoreline. This revetment may be altering the hydrology, sedimentation, and wildlife/invertebrate movement in the brackish marsh of the refuge. A study will be conducted to understand the impacts of the revetment. The project may include removal of the revetment in some locations and the addition of living shorelines. The project may also include the creation of marsh habitat using dredged material behind the revetment. The marsh creation would replace marsh habitat that was lost due to previous uses such as salt hay farming.

USACE has coordinated the recommended plan with federal, state and private organizations that have implemented nearby environmental restoration projects.

The Del Haven area of Cape May County, which includes Cape May NWR marsh habitat, has been degraded due to previous uses such as salt hay farming, ditching, and other marsh manipulations including ditch creation, changes to the original flow, and Open Marsh Water Management. This marsh floods during storm events and the adjoining neighbors have noticed increased water on their properties during storm events (Hanlon pers. comm. 2015). This marsh would benefit from restoration to create a more natural environment.

OTHER COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Brown *et al.* (2001) provided the following summarized recommendations for shorebird management.

- Manage shorebird habitats as dynamic systems. Managed wetland systems should be designed to perpetuate natural functions and local habitat dynamics. Identify and protect critical food resources.

- Understand historical conditions at local sites for successful management of shorebirds. Managers need to understand how current and projected habitat conditions match or differ from historical conditions, and then evaluate management actions that can provide the missing resources.

USACE has coordinated with the NJDEP and Stockton University, and consulting firms to incorporate their research findings of localized conditions (both historical and current) into project development.

- Coordinate shorebird management among multiple agencies and programs. Successful management for shorebird habitats requires cooperative and coordinated efforts.

The Service recommends that the Corps implement a seasonal restriction on beach nourishment using suitable dredged sand from April 15 to August 31 to avoid adverse impacts on spawning horseshoe crabs and on juveniles utilizing near shore habitats for food, protection from predators, and growth.

Finally, the Service recommends that any project involving placement of suitable dredge sand include a rubble removal component. Rubble placed on the shoreline is one of the causes of horseshoe crab mortality.

Please contact Carlo Popolizio at the NJFO at (609) 383-3938, extension 32, or Heidi Hanlon at the Cape May NWR at (609) 463-0994 if you have any questions or require further assistance.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

REFERENCES

Personal Communication

Hanlon, H. 2015. Biologist. Cape May and Supawna Meadows National Wildlife Refuge. Cape May and Salem County, New Jersey.

Literature Cited

Brown, S., C. Hickey, B. Harrington, and R. Gill (Editors). 2001. United States shorebird conservation plan. Manomet Center for Conservation Sciences, Manomet, Massachusetts. Available at: http://www.Manomet.org/USSCP/files.htm.

Niles L., K. Clark, and S. Paul. 1994. Comprehensive Management Plan for Shorebirds on Delaware Bay. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection and Energy; Division of Fish, Game, and Wildlife; Endangered and Nongame Species Program; and The Nature Conservancy. Trenton, New Jersey. 63 pp.

USACE will continue to coordinate with the USFWS as plans and specifications are developed (post-feasibility) and a dredging schedule has been determined. USACE proposes a phased project implementation to avoid the recommended window.

cc: NJDFW: Amanda Dey (Amanda.Dey@dep.nj.gov)
CORPS - PLANNING: (barbara.e.conlin@usace.army.mil)
Dianne Daly (power45@comcast.net)

ES:NJFO:CPopolizio:RP:ES:cap: 1/28/15

P:\Shared:\Carlo\15-CPA0064

Initial scoping letter to SHPO.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WANAMAKER BUILDING, 100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

Environmental Branch

March 16, 2016

Daniel Saunders
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
Mail Code 501-04B
State of New Jersey
Department of Environmental Protection
Historic Preservation Office
PO Box 420
Trenton, NJ 08625-0420

Dear Mr. Saunders:

In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

The USACE has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites are actively being screened based on distance from available dredged material sources and other parameters.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% Federally funded.

As the study progresses, many of the project areas will be found not feasible and a tentatively selected plan (TSP) will arise. In order to better focus our Section 106 process on the TSP, I am proposing the negotiation and execution of a programmatic agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii). A draft copy of the PA is enclosed for your review.

If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or if you have comments on the draft PA, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact me at (215) 656-6556 or via email at nicole.c.minnichbach@usace.army.mil

Respectfully,

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison

Enclosures

1. DEDMU Description
2. NJDMU Description
3. Draft Programmatic Agreement

Scoping letters to Federally-recognized Tribes.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WANAMAKER BUILDING, 100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

Environmental Branch

March 16, 2016

Ms. Nekole Alligood, Cultural Preservation Director
Delaware Nation
31064 State Highway 281
PO Box 825
Anadarko, OK 73005

Dear Ms. Alligood:

In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

The USACE has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites are actively being screened based on distance from available dredged material sources and other parameters.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% Federally funded.

As the study progresses, many of the project areas will be found not feasible and a tentatively selected plan (TSP) will arise. In order to better focus our Section 106 process on the TSP, I am proposing the negotiation and execution of a programmatic agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii). A draft copy of the PA is enclosed for your review.

If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or if you have comments on the draft PA, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact me at (215) 656-6556 or via email at nicole.c.minnichbach@usace.army.mil

Respectfully,

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison

Enclosures

1. DEDMU Description
2. NJDMU Description
3. Draft Programmatic Agreement

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WANAMAKER BUILDING, 100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

Environmental Branch March 16, 2016

Ms. Susan Bachor and Ms. Blair Fink
Delaware Tribe Historic Preservation Representatives
PO Box 64
Pocono Lake, PA 18347

Dear Ms. Bachor and Ms. Fink:

In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

The USACE has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites are actively being screened based on distance from available dredged material sources and other parameters.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% Federally funded.

As the study progresses, many of the project areas will be found not feasible and a tentatively selected plan (TSP) will arise. In order to better focus our Section 106 process on the TSP, I am proposing the negotiation and execution of a programmatic agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii). A draft copy of the PA is enclosed for your review.

If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or if you have comments on the draft PA, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact me at (215) 656-6556 or via email at nicole.c.minnichbach@usace.army.mil

Respectfully,

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison

Enclosures

1. DEDMU Description
2. NJDMU Description
3. Draft Programmatic Agreement

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WANAMAKER BUILDING, 100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

Environmental Branch   March 16, 2016

Ms. Robin Dushane
Cultural Preservation Director
The Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma
12705 S. 705 Road
Wyandotte, Oklahoma 74370

Dear Ms. Dushane:

In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

The USACE has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites are actively being screened based on distance from available dredged material sources and other parameters.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% Federally funded.

As the study progresses, many of the project areas will be found not feasible and a tentatively selected plan (TSP) will arise. In order to better focus our Section 106 process on the TSP, I am proposing the negotiation and execution of a programmatic agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii). A draft copy of the PA is enclosed for your review.

If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or if you have comments on the draft PA, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact me at (215) 656-6556 or via email at nicole.c.minnichbach@usace.army.mil

Respectfully,

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison

Enclosures

1. DEDMU Description
2. NJDMU Description
3. Draft Programmatic Agreement

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WANAMAKER BUILDING, 100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

Environmental Branch March 16, 2016

Mr. Jesse Bergevin, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Oneida Indian Nation
2037 Dream Catcher Plaza
Oneida, NY 13421

Dear Mr. Bergevin:

In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

The USACE has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites are actively being screened based on distance from available dredged material sources and other parameters.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% Federally funded.

As the study progresses, many of the project areas will be found not feasible and a tentatively selected plan (TSP) will arise. In order to better focus our Section 106 process on the TSP, I am proposing the negotiation and execution of a programmatic agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii). A draft copy of the PA is enclosed for your review.

If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or if you have comments on the draft PA, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact me at (215) 656-6556 or via email at nicole.c.minnichbach@usace.army.mil

Respectfully,

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison

Enclosures

1. DEDMU Description
2. NJDMU Description
3. Draft Programmatic Agreement

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WANAMAKER BUILDING, 100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

Environmental Branch March 16, 2016

Bonney Hartley
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Stockbridge-Munsee Mohican Tribal Historic Preservation
New York Office
65 1st Street
Troy, NY 12180

Dear Ms. Hartley:

In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

The USACE has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites are actively being screened based on distance from available dredged material sources and other parameters.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% Federally funded.

As the study progresses, many of the project areas will be found not feasible and a tentatively selected plan (TSP) will arise. In order to better focus our Section 106 process on the TSP, I am proposing the negotiation and execution of a programmatic agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii). A draft copy of the PA is enclosed for your review.

If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or if you have comments on the draft PA, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact me at (215) 656-6556 or via email at nicole.c.minnichbach@usace.army.mil

Respectfully,

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison

Enclosures

1. DEDMU Description
2. NJDMU Description
3. Draft Programmatic Agreement

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WANAMAKER BUILDING, 100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

Environmental Branch March 16, 2016

Mr. Arnold Printup, Historic Preservation Officer
St. Regis Mohawk Tribe
412 State Route 37
Hogansburg, NY 13655

Dear Mr. Printup:

In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

The USACE has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites are actively being screened based on distance from available dredged material sources and other parameters.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% Federally funded.

As the study progresses, many of the project areas will be found not feasible and a tentatively selected plan (TSP) will arise. In order to better focus our Section 106 process on the TSP, I am proposing the negotiation and execution of a programmatic agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii). A draft copy of the PA is enclosed for your review.

If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or if you have comments on the draft PA, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact me at (215) 656-6556 or via email at nicole.c.minnichbach@usace.army.mil

Respectfully,

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison

Enclosures

1. DEDMU Description
2. NJDMU Description
3. Draft Programmatic Agreement

Tribal request for clarification and response.

From: Bonney Hartley
To: Minnichbach, Nicole C NAP
Subject: [EXTERNAL] RE: Delaware Estuary flod risk management
Date: Thursday, March 24, 2016 10:44:44 AM

Hi Nikki,

Thanks for the additional info. I don't think we need a call after all, but thank you: when I look through the additional info you sent I realize I had it wrong and I was looking at Sussex County Delaware when I thought it was Sussex County NJ. We don't have sites there. Therefore based on the mapping we don't have any areas of interest in the project area and don't need to consult. If the project alternatives change please let me know.

Thanks!
Bonney

-----Original Message-----
From: Minnichbach, Nicole C NAP [mailto:Nicole.C.Minnichbach@usace.army.mil]
Sent: Thursday, March 24, 2016 8:19 AM
To: Bonney Hartley
Subject: RE: Delaware Estuary flod risk management

Also - I have attached some additional information.

The project is currently going through screening of each area - some of them are going to be rejected. That is why I wanted to push the Section 106 work off until after feasibility - to spend our efforts on the alternatives that remain.

Just let me know.

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison (CRSTL) US Army Corps of Engineers Philadelphia District
(O) 215-656-6556
(M) 215-834-1065

-----Original Message-----
From: Bonney Hartley [mailto:Bonney.Hartley@mohican-nsn.gov]
Sent: Wednesday, March 23, 2016 4:21 PM
To: Minnichbach, Nicole C NAP <Nicole.C.Minnichbach@usace.army.mil>
Subject: [EXTERNAL] Delaware Estuary flod risk management

Hi Nicole,

I received the information for the proposed flood risk management improvements for the Delaware Estuary in Delaware and New Jersey.

I'm looking into the three sites proposed in Sussex County NJ to see if we have concerns.

However, can you help me understand please what time of construction or disturbance is planned for these areas? It sounds like dredging but I'm not too clear.

Thank you,
Bonney

Bonney Hartley

Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

Stockbridge-Munsee Mohican Tribal Historic Preservation

New York Office

65 1st Street

Troy, NY 12180

(518) 244-3164

Bonney.Hartley@mohican-nsn.gov <mailto:Bonney.Hartley@mohican-nsn.gov>

BlockedBlockedwww.mohican-nsn.gov <BlockedBlockedhttp://www.mohican-nsn.gov/>

Physical Address: 37 1st Street

NJSHPO comment letter on draft Programmatic Agreement

ENCLOSURE

HPO Project # 16-1379-1
HPO- D2016-218
Page 1 of 2

State of New Jersey
MAIL CODE 501-04B
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
NATURAL & HISTORIC RESOURCES
HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
P.O. Box 420
Trenton, NJ 08625-0420
TEL. (609) 984-0176 FAX (609) 984-0578

CHRIS CHRISTIE
Governor

KIM GUADAGNO
Lt. Governor

BOB MARTIN
Commissioner

April 26, 2016

Nikki Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison
United States Army Corps of Engineers
Philadelphia District
The Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

Dear Ms. Minnichbach:

As Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer for New Jersey, in accordance with 36 CFR Part 800: Protection of Historic Properties, as published in the *Federal Register* on December 12, 2000 (65 FR 77725-77739) and amended on July 6, 2004 (69 FR 40544-40555), I am providing continuing Consultation Comments for the following proposed undertaking:

Cape May, Cumberland, and Salem Counties
Programmatic Agreement
Beneficial Use of Dredged Material on the Delaware River
United States Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers

Thank you for providing the Historic Preservation Office (HPO) with the opportunity to review and comment on the draft Programmatic Agreement, received at our office on March 21, 2016, for the above-referenced undertaking. Based on our review, the HPO has the following comments:

- General Comments
  - The Programmatic Agreement should contain definitions for the types of undertakings for which this agreement document will cover;
  - The Programmatic Agreement should contain descriptions and/or definitions for how notification and documentation will be handled through the consultation process;
- Page 1, 5th WHERAS clause
  - SHPO should be NJSHPO and DESHPO or SHPOs;

- Stipulation I(F)1
  - This stipulation (*No Historic Properties Affected*) should be moved out of *Assessment of Adverse Effects. No Historic Properties* should become Stipulation F with *Assessment of Adverse Effects* being a new Stipulation G, shifting the remaining stipulations as necessary;
  - This stipulation notes, "The USACE through consultation may conclude…"—Consultation with whom? This is not clear. When will the USACE consult with SHPOs and Tribes? Is the public going to have the opportunity to comment?
- Stipulation I(F)3
  - The way the Programmatic Agreement is currently written makes it sound like consulting parties beyond the SHPOs and the Tribes will only be consulted if there is an adverse effect. Is this correct?
- Stipulation II
  - What if the USACE determines that it will not conduct the undertaking as originally coordinated after construction has already commenced? How will consultation be handled?

Please note, I will be retiring as of June 1, 2016. If the Programmatic Agreement is to be executed after June 1, 2016, the document will need to be updated with Katherine J. Marcopul as the signatory for the HPO. Dr. Marcopul will be serving as Acting Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer and Administrator for the New Jersey Historic Preservation Office, upon my retirement.

The HPO looks forward to further consultation with the United States Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers regarding the development and implementation of this agreement document.

Additional Comments

Thank you for providing the opportunity to review and comment on the potential for the above-referenced project to affect historic properties. Please do not hesitate to contact Jesse West-Rosenthal of my staff at (609) 984-6019 with any questions regarding archaeology. Please reference the HPO project number 16-1379, in any future calls, emails, or written correspondence to help expedite your review and response.

Sincerely,

Daniel D. Saunders
Deputy State Historic
Preservation Officer

DDS/KJM/JWR

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390

CENAP-PL-E

APR 27 2015

Ms. Grace Musumeci, Chief
Environmental Review Section
Strategic Planning and Multi-Media Programs Branch
USEPA Region II
290 Broadway
New York, NY 10007-1866

Dear Ms. Musumeci:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

In follow-up to our initial coordination letter of 24 November 2014, the USACE has considered input received and has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any further comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites may be further screened based on distance from available dredged material sources.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% Federally funded.

Second scoping letters to natural resource agencies.

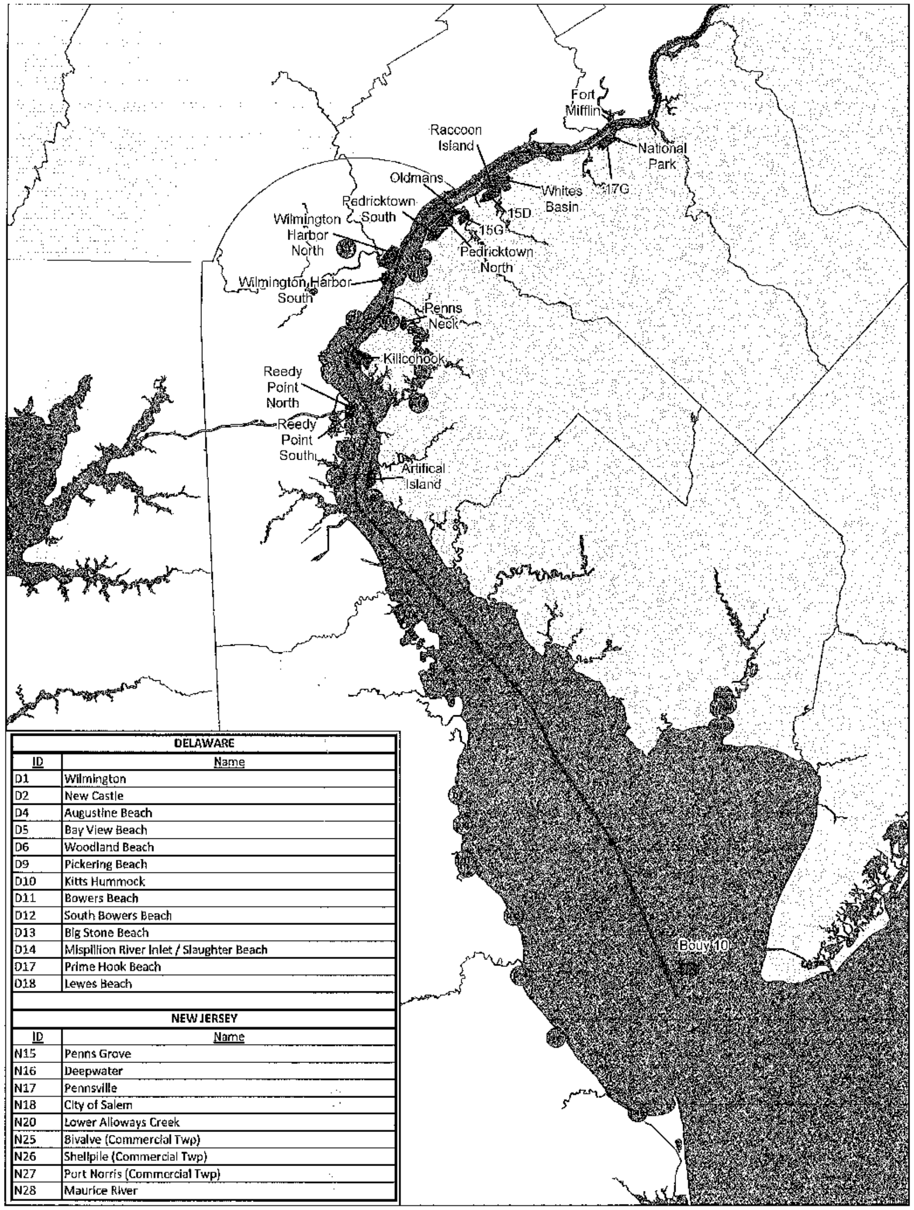
If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or would like to suggest preferred storm protection design strategies, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosure



DELAWARE	
ID	Name
D1	Wilmington
D2	New Castle
D4	Augustine Beach
D5	Bay View Beach
D6	Woodland Beach
D9	Pickering Beach
D10	Kitts Hummock
D11	Bowers Beach
D12	South Bowers Beach
D13	Big Stone Beach
D14	Mispillion River Inlet / Slaughter Beach
D17	Prime Hook Beach
D18	Lewes Beach

NEW JERSEY	
ID	Name
N15	Penns Grove
N16	Deepwater
N17	Pennsville
N18	City of Salem
N20	Lower Alloways Creek
N25	Bivalve (Commercial Twp)
N26	Shellpile (Commercial Twp)
N27	Port Norris (Commercial Twp)
N28	Maurice River

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390

CENAP-PL-E

APR 27 2015

Ms. Mary A. Colligan
Assistant Regional Administrator
for Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
Northeast Region
One Blackburn Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930-2298

Dear Ms. Colligan:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

In follow-up to our initial coordination letter of 24 November 2014, the USACE has considered input received and has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any further comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites may be further screened based on distance from available dredged material sources.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. During the development of the tentatively selected plan, the USACE will be cognizant of designated EFH, species of concern, and ecologically sensitive aquatic resources and habitats, as noted in your 22 December 2014 letter. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects.

The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% federally funded.

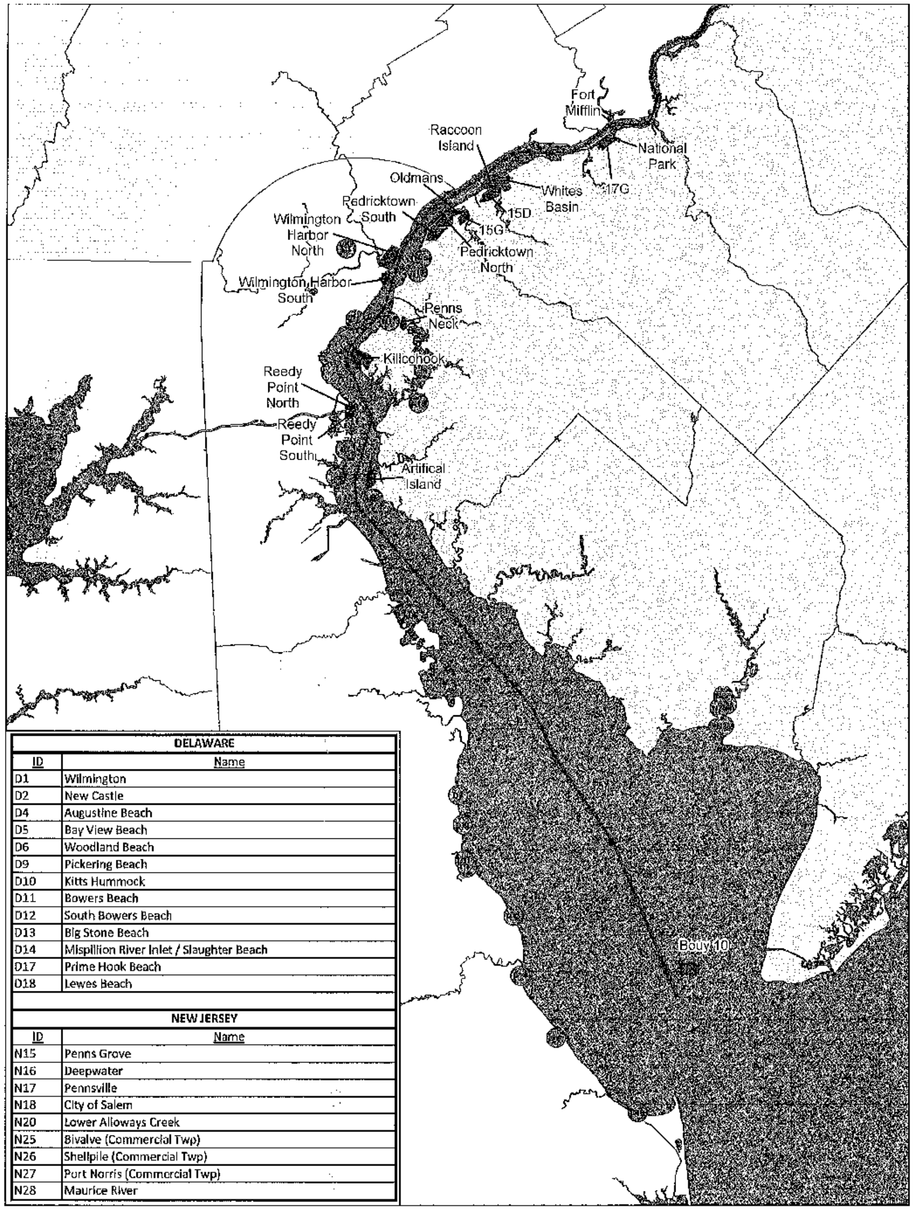
The USACE welcomes your continued input in regards to the protection of fish and wildlife resources. If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or would like to suggest preferred storm protection design strategies, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum

Peter R. Blum, P. E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosure



DELAWARE	
ID	Name
D1	Wilmington
D2	New Castle
D4	Augustine Beach
D5	Bay View Beach
D6	Woodland Beach
D9	Pickering Beach
D10	Kitts Hummock
D11	Bowers Beach
D12	South Bowers Beach
D13	Big Stone Beach
D14	Mispillion River Inlet / Slaughter Beach
D17	Prime Hook Beach
D18	Lewes Beach

NEW JERSEY	
ID	Name
N15	Penns Grove
N16	Deepwater
N17	Pennsville
N18	City of Salem
N20	Lower Alloways Creek
N25	Bivalve (Commercial Twp)
N26	Shellpile (Commercial Twp)
N27	Port Norris (Commercial Twp)
N28	Maurice River

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390

CENAP-PL-E

APR 27 2015

Mr. David Rosenblatt, Administrator
Natural and Historic Resources
Engineering and Construction
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection
1510 Hooper Avenue
Toms River, NJ 08753

Dear Mr. Rosenblatt:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

In follow-up to our initial coordination letter of 24 November 2014, the USACE has considered input received and has initiated a screening process tofocus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any further comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites may be further screened based on distance from available dredged material sources.

The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% federally funded.

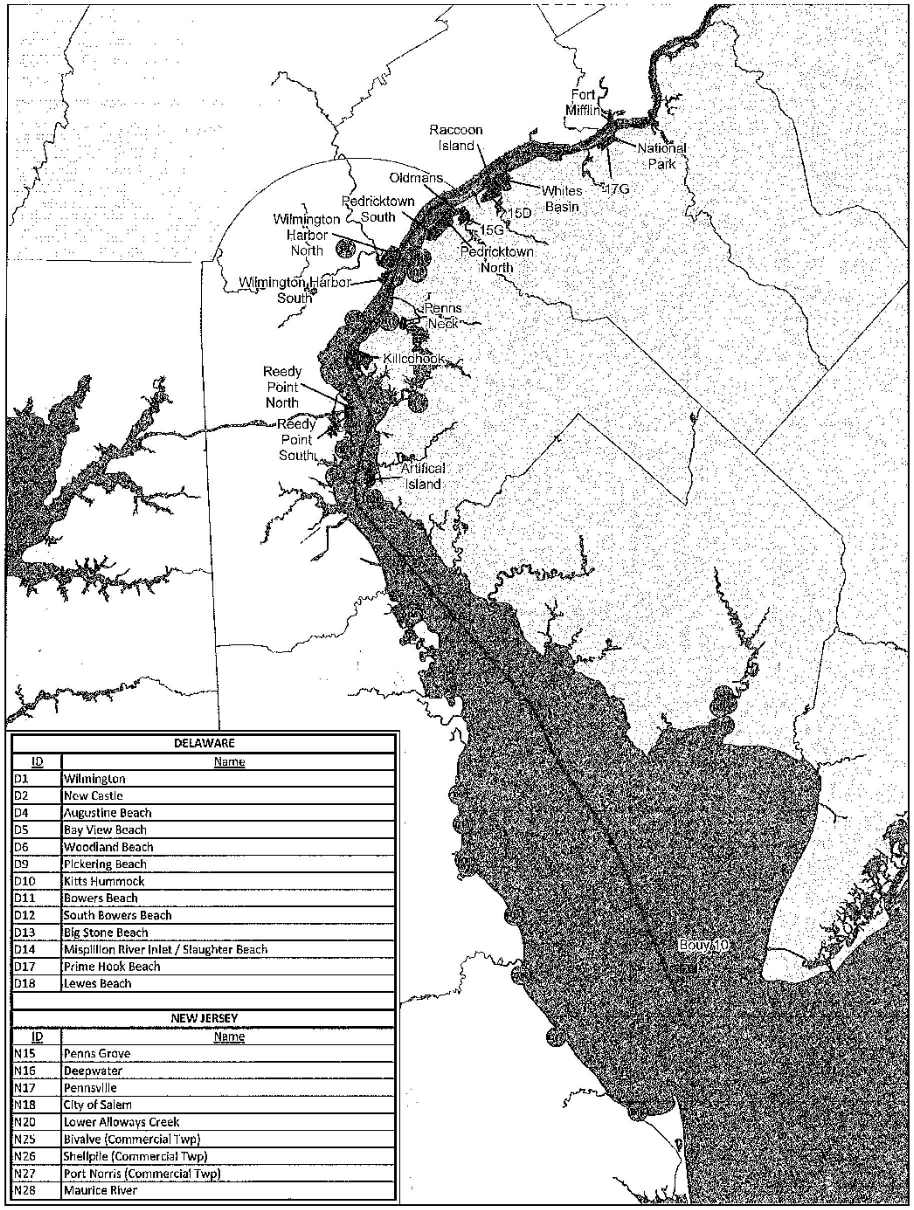
If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or would like to suggest preferred storm protection design strategies, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum

Peter R. Blum, P. E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosure



DELAWARE	
ID	Name
D1	Wilmington
D2	New Castle
D4	Augustine Beach
D5	Bay View Beach
D6	Woodland Beach
D9	Pickering Beach
D10	Kitts Hummock
D11	Bowers Beach
D12	South Bowers Beach
D13	Big Stone Beach
D14	Mispillion River Inlet / Slaughter Beach
D17	Prime Hook Beach
D18	Lewes Beach

NEW JERSEY	
ID	Name
N15	Penns Grove
N16	Deepwater
N17	Pennsville
N18	City of Salem
N20	Lower Alloways Creek
N25	Bivalve (Commercial Twp)
N26	Shellpile (Commercial Twp)
N27	Port Norris (Commercial Twp)
N28	Maurice River

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
100 PENN SQUARE EAST
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390

APR 27 2015

CENAP-PL-E

Mr. Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
927 N. Main Street, Building D
Pleasantville, NJ 08232

Dear Mr. Schrading:

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District is evaluating the feasibility of providing flood risk management improvements within risk prone areas of the Delaware Estuary within the states of Delaware and New Jersey through the beneficial use of dredged material. Consistent with USACE policies, the investigation of Federal interest must be based on an appraisal of the costs, benefits, and environmental impacts of any recommended project plan.

In follow-up to our initial coordination letter of 24 November 2014, the USACE has considered input received and has initiated a screening process to focus the study scope on potential project sites with a high potential for flood-related damages. This letter serves to inform you of progress, to date, identify the focus areas of study, and to solicit any further comments or concerns you may have specific to these potential project locations.

The goal of the study, following passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2) in October 2012 and Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013), is to combine risk reduction of flood-prone bayshore community areas with enhancement of shoreline resiliency using dredged material beneficially. The Philadelphia District has narrowed the list of potential project sites to 13 in Delaware and 9 in New Jersey (see attached) based on the extent of damages resulting from flooding and available land and shoreline characteristics of the problem areas for dredged material placement. Potential project sites may be further screened based on distance from available dredged material sources.

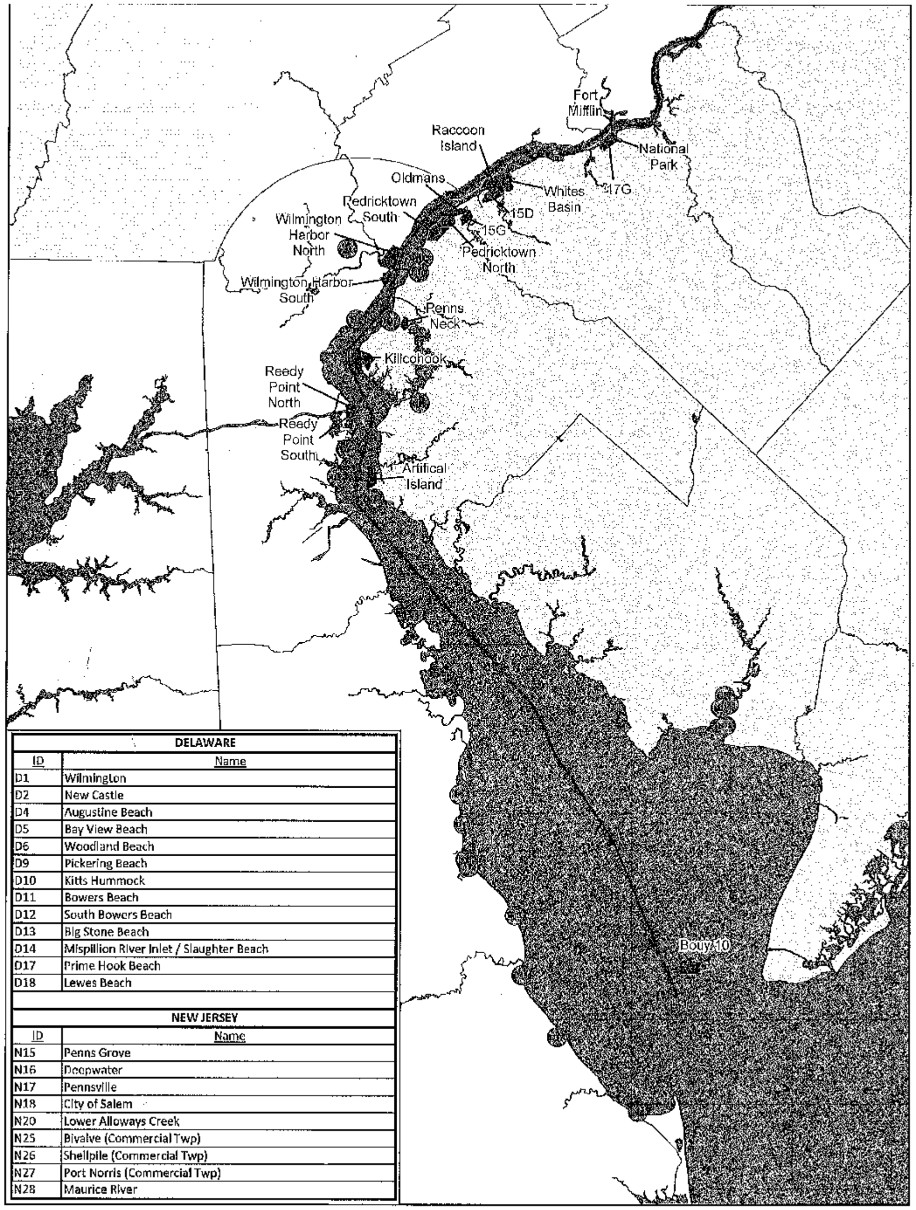
The study will evaluate opportunities of using dredged material for beach nourishment to establish berms and dunes, marsh enhancement, riverine levees, and living shorelines with or without hardened support structures such as groins or breakwaters. During the development of the tentatively selected plan, the USACE will be cognizant of the Service's preference for using sand for beach nourishment and the importance of Delaware Estuary habitats to listed species, as identified in your 2 February 2015 letter. The USACE recognizes the significance of incorporating environmental windows (15 April through 31 August) into proposed beach construction projects in order to avoid adverse impacts to spawning horseshoe crabs and foraging migratory shorebirds. Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and New Jersey's Department of Environmental Protection will serve as the nonfederal sponsors to these respective projects. The study is scheduled to be completed by August 2017 and is 100% federally funded.

The USACE welcomes your continued input in regards to the protection of fish and wildlife resources. If you have any further comments or concerns regarding the attached list of screened potential project sites or would like to suggest preferred storm protection design strategies, we invite your input. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or Mr. Scott Sanderson of Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum, P. E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosure



DELAWARE	
ID	Name
D1	Wilmington
D2	New Castle
D4	Augustine Beach
D5	Bay View Beach
D6	Woodland Beach
D9	Pickering Beach
D10	Kitts Hummock
D11	Bowers Beach
D12	South Bowers Beach
D13	Big Stone Beach
D14	Mispillion River Inlet / Slaughter Beach
D17	Prime Hook Beach
D18	Lewes Beach

NEW JERSEY	
ID	Name
N15	Penns Grove
N16	Deepwater
N17	Pennsville
N18	City of Salem
N20	Lower Alloways Creek
N25	Bivalve (Commercial Twp)
N26	Shellpile (Commercial Twp)
N27	Port Norris (Commercial Twp)
N28	Maurice River

16-CPA-0190

Lieutenant Colonel Michael A. Bliss, P.E.
District Commander, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

Dear Lieutenant Colonel Bliss:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) provides the Planning Aid Reports (PARs) prepared by the New Jersey and Chesapeake Bay Field Offices to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District Planning Division (Corps) for the evaluation the Delaware River and Bay Federal Navigation Channel as a source of beneficial dredged material for the Delaware River and Bay shoreline, New Jersey and Delaware.

These PARs provide preliminary information on fish and wildlife resources in sections of the study area, according to the Corps *Draft Report Synopsis for Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* that was published in September 2012 and updated in April 2014. These PARs are provided pursuant to a Fiscal-Year 2016 interagency agreement and scope of work. Comments and recommendations provided in these PARs do not constitute the report of the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to Section 2(b) of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*).

Pursuant to Section 7 consultation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (ESA), the Corps is required to provide a determination to the Service on whether proposed projects may affect the federally listed (threatened) red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) in New Jersey and Delaware and piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) on oceanfront beaches of Delaware. In addition, the Corps is required to provide a determination to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) on whether the project as proposed may affect the federally listed (endangered) Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrhynchus*) and shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*).

Pursuant to the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 (40 Stat. 755, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 703-712) (MBTA), the Corps has the responsibility to protect and conserve migratory

USFWS letter providing FWCA Planning Aid Report. See Appendix H for the full report.

birds and their nesting habitats. Lists of migratory birds known to occur within or in the vicinity of areas selected by the Corps are presented in Appendices of this PAR.

The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate with the New Jersey and Delaware Divisions of Fish and Wildlife for the protection of State-listed species such as the State-listed (endangered) red-shouldered hawk (*Buteo lineatus*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*), American kestrel (*Falco sparvierus*), bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis*), and pied-billed grebe (*Podilymbus podiceps*); and the State-listed (threatened) cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*), horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris*), osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), barred owl (*Strix varia*), and black-crowned night heron (*Nycticorax nycticorax*) in New Jersey; and the State-listed (endangered) upland sandpiper (*Bartramia longicauda*), short-eared owl (*Asio flammeus*), least tern (*Sterna antillarum*), American oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*), black skimmer (*Rynchops niger*), cerulean warbler (*Dendroica cerulea*), and black rail in Delaware.

The Service further recommends protecting the following species of concern: spotted turtle (*Clemmys guttata*), rare skipper (*Problema bulenta*), and black rail, as well as the declining populations of the diamondback terrapin (*Malaclemys terrapin*). Although species of concern are not protected under the ESA, the term commonly refers to species that are declining or appear to be in need of conservation. Applying protective measures will avoid the need to list these species under the ESA.

Any questions regarding these PARs should be submitted to Carlo Popolizio at (609) 382-5271 (New Jersey), or Brian Jennings at (703) 501-0593 (Delaware). The Service would appreciate receiving any written comments on these PARs within 30 days.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

Enclosures

cc: Karen.Greene@noaa.gov
Brian_Braudis@fws.gov
Dave.Chanda@dep.nj.gov
Kelly.Davis@dep.nj.gov
Mark.Walters@dep.nj.gov
Mark.Davis@dep.nj.gov
Rick.Brown@dep.nj.gov
Chris_Guy@fws.gov
Brian_Jennings@fws.gov
tim@littoralsociety.org

ES: NJFO: cpopolizio:ES:cap: 7/5/16

P:/Shared/Carlo/16-CPA-0190 [DELRIV&BAY cover letter]

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 EAST PENN SQUARE, FLOOR 7, WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

Environmental Resources Branch

AUG 15 2016

Kimberly B. Damon-Randall
Assistant Regional Administrator for Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
55 Great Republic Drive
Gloucester, Massachusetts 01930

Dear Ms. Damon-Randall:

This letter is in regard to on-going Federal activities within the Philadelphia District of the US Army Corps of Engineers and the National Marine Fisheries Service's June 3, 2016 Federal Register notice that proposes the designation of critical habitat for the Gulf of Maine, New York Bight, and Chesapeake Bay distinct population segments (DPSs) of Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*). Portions of the proposed critical habitat for the New York Bight DPS include the Delaware River and Bay which, as you know, fall within the boundaries of our District. The National Marine Fisheries Service proposes to designate critical habitat for approximately 340 miles of aquatic habitat in rivers in New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware for the New York Bight DPS.

Pursuant to Section 7(a)(4) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, Federal agencies are required to confer with the Service when an agency action may affect a proposed species or proposed critical habitat. If it is determined that an agency action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a proposed species or destroy or adversely modify proposed critical habitat then a conference is required. Federal agencies may also request a conference on any action that may affect proposed species or proposed critical habitat. The purpose of this letter is to initiate conference with the National Marine Fisheries Service for dredging, blasting and placement activities associated with channel deepening and channel maintenance within the Delaware River with regard to potential impacts to the proposed critical habitat for the Atlantic sturgeon.

Federal activities within the Delaware River have the potential to impact Atlantic sturgeon or their habitat (including proposed critical habitat). This letter relates specifically to actions associated with the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project, the Philadelphia to the Sea maintenance dredging, the Philadelphia to Trenton maintenance dredging and the Delaware River Dredged Material Utilization study. Biological Opinions have been prepared by your office for the Main Channel Deepening and Philadelphia to the Sea projects. ESA consultation has recently been re-initiated for both of these projects. A Biological Assessment was prepared for the Philadelphia to

Letter requesting NMFS include the DE and NJ DMU projects in the programmatic B.O. Section 7 consultation for the Delaware Estuary.

Trenton project in August 2014. Further information regarding these projects, their locations, and potential impacts to Atlantic sturgeon and other NMFS managed species can be found in these documents. Since some of the project information in these documents is slightly dated, we have included an updated schedule of upcoming work (see Table 1).

The Delaware River Dredged Material Utilization (DMU) study is a new project that is investigating flood risk management improvements (*i.e.* beach nourishment) within several Delaware and New Jersey bayfront communities using material that will be dredged from the Delaware River Main Channel as part of maintenance dredging. The current project plan calls for the placement of material removed from Lower Reach E of the 45-foot channel into the open water site at Buoy 10. The DMU study proposes to beneficially use this material to reduce flooding and storm damage risks in several areas within Delaware Bay that were affected by Hurricane Sandy. The placement sites being considered for this project include: Pickering Beach, Kitts Hummock, Bowers Beach, South Bowers Beach, Big Stone Beach, Slaughter Beach, Prime Hook Beach and Lewes Beach in Delaware. In New Jersey, the proposed placement sites include: Downe Township (Gandy's Beach and Fortescue), Reeds Beach, Pierces Point, Del Haven, and Villas (see Figure 1). In order to beneficially use the material associated with the previously coordinated maintenance dredging in Lower Reach E of the Delaware River Main Channel, a hydraulic pipeline dredge or hopper dredge will be used to dredge the material and discharge it directly to the beach placement site. The proposed design template for dredge material placement on the Delaware Bay beaches (excluding Lewes) features a berm of 25' width at a height of 7' (NAVD 88) with a foreslope of approximately 400' length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to depth of closure of -5.0' (NAVD 88). The berm is topped with a dune whose crest width is 25' at a height of 12' (NAVD 88). The dune transitions both bayward to the berm and landward to existing grade on a slope of 1V:5H. It is estimated that all 8 communities (including Lewes) will require an approximate total of 675,000 cy of dredge material to fill their respective design templates. It is expected that periodic nourishment would occur on a 4-year schedule to maintain the design level of protection. The Lewes Beach berm is expected to be between 15 to 25 feet wide.

Critical habitat for the Atlantic sturgeon is currently being proposed within the Main Stem of the Delaware River from the crossing of the Trenton-Morrisville Route 1 Toll Bridge to where the Main Stem discharges at its mouth into the Delaware Bay (at Liston Point, Delaware and Hope Creek, New Jersey). At least some portion of all the projects being discussed in this letter fall within the area being proposed for critical habitat. The deepening of the Main Channel through both dredging and blasting, as well as maintenance dredging from Trenton to the Sea have the potential to alter the physical features of the area being considered for critical habitat. The sand placement associated with the beneficial use of maintenance material under the DMU does not fall within the area proposed as critical habitat.

Dredging activities within the Delaware River will have an impact on proposed critical habitat with soft substrate in waters with salinity between 0.5 and 30 ppt. The salinity in the Delaware River reaches 0.5 ppt around the Marcus Hook range and increases to 30 ppt by the time it reaches the bay. While the dredging will have a temporary impact on the soft sediments during construction, no changes to the substrate type are anticipated from the deepening or subsequent maintenance dredging. Sediment sampling conducted by the USACE has confirmed that the sediment type in the river was unchanged after the deepening activities (USACE 2012). The maintenance material removed from the navigation channel historically consists of a mixture of sand and mud and this will continue to be the case for future work. The project will also have temporary impacts on hard bottom substrate in waters with salinity less than 0.5 ppt. While blasting within the Marcus Hook area will remove bedrock, it is only removing enough rock to deepen to area to the required depth. Because only the top layers of the rock will be removed, and the bedrock extends deep into the river bottom, the substrate will remain rock following the blasting.

Deepening the remainder of the navigation channel from 40' to 45' will not impede sturgeon movements. The five foot increase in depth applies only to a small portion of the area being proposed as critical habitat and still falls within the depth range for sturgeon spawning. Maintenance dredging activities will also change the water depths but these changes simply take the channel back to conditions that existed prior to new sediments being deposited in the channel. Additionally, returning the depths to previous conditions will not impede sturgeon movements within the river. None of the proposed activities will result in a physical barrier to sturgeon passage.

The Federal activities within the Delaware River will not affect water quality in a way that effects the ability of that habitat to support (a) spawning, (b) survival of any life stage, or (c) larval, juvenile or subadult growth, development or recruitment. The proposed activities will not be taking place during sturgeon spawning, which occurs in April and May. In addition, NMFS has already concluded in the November 20, 2015 BO for the deepening project that any effects of the deepening and subsequent maintenance of the 45' channel on Atlantic sturgeon spawning will be insignificant and discountable.

In summary, based on the above information, the proposed projects are not likely to destroy or adversely modify proposed critical habitat within the Delaware River, and further coordination with regard to critical habitat is not required.

As previously discussed with Mr. Zachary Jylkka of your staff, at this time, we would like to combine the ongoing formal consultations for all of the above referenced projects into one Biological Opinion that would address the remaining work on the Main Channel deepening and subsequent maintenance dredging within the river from Trenton to the Sea, as well as the proposed beneficial use of dredged maintenance material for the DMU study.

Please contact Ms. Beth Brandreth of our Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6558 if you have any questions or need additional information. We appreciate your continued partnership on these activities.

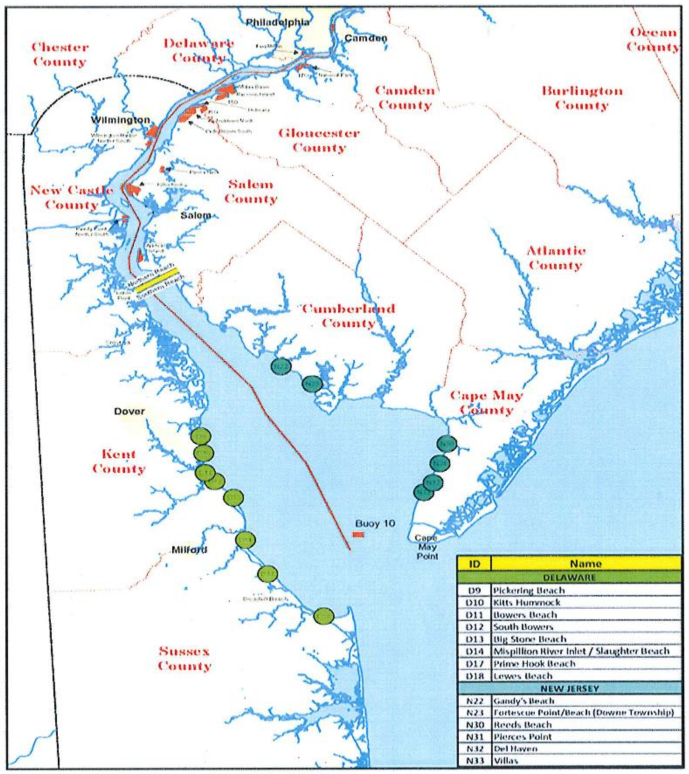
Sincerely,

for C. MacIntosh

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosures

Cc: Karen Greene, NMFS, Sandy Hook



ID	Name
DELAWARE	
D9	Pickering Beach
D10	Kitts Hummock
D11	Bowers Beach
D12	South Bowers
D13	Big Stone Beach
D14	Mispillion River Inlet / Slaughter Beach
D17	Prime Hook Beach
D18	Lewes Beach
NEW JERSEY	
N22	Gandy's Beach
N23	Fortescue Point/Beach (Downe Township)
N30	Reeds Beach
N31	Pierces Point
N32	Del Haven
N33	Villas

Figure 1 – DMU proposed placement sites

Project	*Channel Reach/Location*	*Duration (Months)*	*Volume (CY)*	*Type of Dredge*	*Scheduled Dates*
Philadelphia to Trenton	Fairless Turning Basin	1	125,000		October 2016 – November 2016
Main Channel Deepening	Contract 9 – Upper Reach E	9	1,000,000	Hopper	October 2017- September 2016
	Contract 10 – Upper Reach B	8	3,485,469	Cutterhead	August 2017 – March 2018
Philadelphia to the Sea (40' maintenance)**	Marcus Hook	2	900,000	Cutterhead	November 2016
	Deepwater Point Range	2	900,000	Cutterhead	December 2016
	New Castle Range	2	750,000	Cutterhead	January 2017
	Marcus Hook Anchorage	2-3	200,000	Hopper	November 2016 or March 2017
DMU	Delaware Beaches	9-12	675,000 (initial construction)	Cutterhead or Hopper	2020 (estimated)
	New Jersey Beaches	9-12	675,000 (initial construction)	Cutterhead or Hopper	2022 (estimated)

Table 1 – Estimates of upcoming construction schedules

** - It is expected that all maintenance dredging will be to the 45' depth after March 2018 if schedules remain as predicted

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

Environmental Resources Branch

AUG 17 2017

Ms. Karen Greene
National Marine Fisheries Service
Habitat Conservation Division
James J. Howard Marine Sciences Laboratory
74 Magruder Road
Highlands, New Jersey 07732

Dear Ms Greene:

Pursuant to the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA), the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Philadelphia District has prepared a comprehensive Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) assessment, which fully assesses the potential impacts of the proposed coastal storm risk management project: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study.

The tentatively selected plan (TSP) for the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study (NJ DMU) consists of beach restoration with a terminal groin at Gandys Beach and Fortescue, and beach restoration only at Cape May Villas. Aerial profile design figures are enclosed for your review.

For Gandys Beach, the proposed design template features a berm of 75 feet (ft) width at a height of +6 ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 130 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -7 ft NAVD88. A new terminal groin structure is proposed for the northern end of the Gandys Beach footprint to offset the erosive nature of this portion of the bay. Over the last 25 years there has been demonstrated shoreline retreat at Gandys Beach. Currently, there is significant armoring of the Gandys shoreline using steel sheet piling, concrete sea wall and rubble armoring. The natural shoreline erosion has created conditions where the Delaware Bay has flanked the town and the proposed beach restoration will suffer unacceptable erosion rates without the use of a terminal groin.

For Fortescue, the proposed design template features a berm of 75 ft width at a height of +6 ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 100 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -4 ft NAVD88. At Fortescue, the existing terminal groin at the northern edge of the community will be rehabilitated and replaced as part of the recommended plan to reduce end losses and the associated renourishment frequency.

The terminal groins at Gandys and Fortescue will be comprised of a timber stem section that will prevent sediment migration. The timber stem will be comprised of sheeting, walers and piles. The timber stem will be anchored bayward by a rubble mound groin, comprised of armor stone and bedding stone.

Letter providing MSFCMA EFH assessment and worksheet to NMFS. See Appendix H for full report.

At Villas, the proposed plan is a berm of 75 feet (ft) width at a height of +5 ft NAVD 88 with a foreslope of approximately 100 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth -2 ft NAVD88 (Villas). The berm is topped with a dune whose crest width is 25 ft at a height of +12 ft NAVD 88. The dune transitions both bayward to the berm and landward to existing grade on a slope of 1V:5H.

The sand source for all three areas will come from the Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea Federal navigation project Operations and Maintenance (O&M) dredging from Lower Reach E (Miah Maull and Brandywine Ranges). The dredged material possesses >90% sand grain size. Since the scheduling of maintenance dredging of the navigation channel (Lower Reach E) is influenced by weather and shoaling rates, we cannot determine at this time when maintenance material would be available for placement on NJ DMU project beaches. Approximately 930,000 cubic yards of sand is anticipated to be dredged from this reach every 2 years. Current project optimization efforts for the NJ DMU study indicate that an 8-year nourishment cycle will be implemented to maintain the constructed beach profile based on long-term erosion and coastal storm erosion rates. Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act, we are currently preparing an Environmental Assessment (EA) that will be subsequently forwarded to your office as a draft for review and comment.

The MSA requires all Federal agencies to consult with the National Marine Fisheries Service on all actions, or proposed actions, permitted, funded, or undertaken by the agency, that may adversely affect EFH. The NMFS EFH Worksheet is included with this letter. An EFH assessment of the effects of the proposed project on EFH listed species and their life stages is also enclosed. The assessment analyzes the potential direct, indirect and cumulative effects of the proposed modified placement operation and will be incorporated into our EA. Based on our assessment of the proposed action we have determined that the proposed is not likely to adversely affect EFH. We request your written concurrence with our determination on this matter. Your support of this activity, in accordance with the MSA is greatly appreciated.

If you have any questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 or thru email address Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosures

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

Letter providing updated project information to USFWS.

Environmental Resources Branch

AUG 17 2017

Mr. Eric Schrading, Supervisor
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
927 N. Main Street, Building D
Pleasantville, NJ 08232

Dear Mr. Schrading:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (Corps) has reviewed your February 2, 2015 letter providing comments in response to our November 24, 2014 coordination letter for the *Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study, New Jersey.* Information provided in your Planning Aid Report, provided July 8, 2016, will be incorporated into our draft report. At the time of our initial coordination with your office, the study area encompassed the Delaware River and Bay coastline from Trenton to Cape May. Pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401: 16 U.S.C. 1531*et seq.*)(FWCA); the Endangered Species Act (87 Stat. as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*)(ESA); and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (40 Stat. 755 as amended; 16 U.S.C. 703-712) (MBTA), this letter serves to update you on the study's development as the tentatively selected plan (TSP) continues to undergo optimization. The TSP proposes beach restoration with a terminal groin at Gandys Beach and Fortescue, and beach restoration at the Villas. Aerial profile design figures are enclosed for your review.

For Gandys Beach, the proposed design template features a berm of 75 feet (ft) width at a height of +6 ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 130 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -7 ft NAVD88. A new terminal groin structure is proposed for the northern end of the Gandys Beach footprint to offset the erosive nature of this portion of the bay. Over the last 25 years there has been demonstrated shoreline retreat at Gandys Beach. Currently, there is significant armoring of the Gandys shoreline using steel sheet piling, concrete sea wall and rubble armoring. The natural shoreline erosion has created conditions where the Delaware Bay has flanked the town and the proposed beach restoration will suffer unacceptable erosion rates without the use of a terminal groin.

For Fortescue, the proposed design template features a berm of 75 ft width at a height of +6 ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 100 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -4 ft NAVD88. At Fortescue, the existing terminal groin at the northern edge of the community will be rehabilitated and replaced as part of the recommended plan to reduce end losses and the associated periodic nourishment frequency.

The terminal groins at Gandys and Fortescue will be comprised of a timber stem section with sheeting, walers, and piles. The timber stem will be anchored bayward by a rubble mound groin, comprised of armor stone and bedding stone.

At Villas, the proposed plan is a berm of 75 feet (ft) width at a height of +5 ft NAVD 88 with a foreslope of approximately 100 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth -2 ft NAVD88 (Villas). The berm is topped with a dune whose crest width is 25 ft at a height of +12 ft NAVD 88. The dune transitions both bayward to the berm and landward to existing grade on a slope of 1V:5H.

The sand source for all three areas will come from the Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea Federal navigation project Operations and Maintenance (O&M) dredging from Lower Reach E (Miah Maull and Brandywine Ranges). The dredged material possesses >90% sand grain size. None of the proposed placement sites will encroach upon system units under the purview of the Coastal Barrier Resources Act (16 U.S.C. § 3501 *et seq*).

The Corps will continue to coordinate with your office as project development progresses. Since the scheduling of maintenance dredging of the navigation channel (Lower Reach E) is influenced by weather and shoaling rates, we cannot determine at this time when maintenance material would be available for placement on NJ DMU project beaches. Approximately 930,000 cubic yards of sand is anticipated to be dredged from this reach every 2 years. Current project optimization efforts for the NJ DMU study indicate that an 8-year nourishment cycle will be implemented to maintain the constructed beach profile based on long-term erosion and coastal storm erosion rates. The Corps will accommodate seasonal time-of-year restrictions for beach placement operations to the maximum extent practicable concurrent with up-to-date consultation and guidance from your staff. Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), we are currently preparing an Environmental Assessment (EA) that will be subsequently forwarded to your office as a draft for review and comment.

In addition to providing coastal storm risk management benefits, the TSP will improve eroding beaches that would restore valuable habitat for horseshoe crabs, migratory birds, fish and other species. Beach nourishment also helps to stabilize the tidal marsh/barrier beach complex by reducing erosion, turbidity, breaching, and managing impacts from sea level change.

We look forward to working with you in our efforts to beneficially used high quality dredged sand from the lower Main Channel. We request your evaluation of the TSP, in accordance with the aforementioned natural resources protection Acts, such that they may be included in the development of the NEPA report. Please provide any comments by October 10, 2017.

The POC is Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email address Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson at (215) 656-6571, email address Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosures

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

OCT 02 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Mr. Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
New Jersey Field Office, Ecological Services
4 E. Jimmie Leeds Road, Suite 4
Galloway, NJ 08205-44655

Dear Mr. Schrading:

The Philadelphia District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is requesting initiation of informal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) as specified in 50 CFR Part 402.14(c) under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973. Consultation is requested for the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and the red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) for the USACE's New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (NJ DMU) project. The study is evaluating a tentatively selected plan to conduct beach restoration (*i.e.* berm construction) with a terminal groin at Gandys Beach and Fortescue, and beach berm and dune restoration at the Villas. Aerial profile design figures and design template dimensions were provided to you in our August 17, 2017 letter.

Pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA, Federal agencies are required to coordinate with the USFWS when an agency action may affect a listed species or their critical habitat. The northern long-eared bat is found on the Atlantic Coast from Maine to North Carolina. It is one of the species of bats most impacted by the disease "white-nose syndrome". A known maternity colony of the Federally-listed (threatened) northern long-eared bat occurs at the Supawna Meadows National Wildlife Refuge, located 39 miles north of Gandys Beach. This refuge was not evaluated as a potential project site for the NJ DMU study. The species typically roosts underneath bark, crevices or hollows of both live and dead trees in summer. In winter, northern long-eared bats hibernate predominantly in caves and abandoned mine portals. None of these habitat features occur in the proposed project sites. The selected project site locations in the NJ DMU project are sandy beach habitat along the Delaware Bay coast, surrounded by saltmarsh vegetation with few to no adjacent mature trees and are not considered northern long-eared bat habitat; therefore, no impacts to the northern long-eared bat are anticipated.

The USACE's proposed beach restoration on the Delaware Bay has the potential to affect the red knot. Small numbers of red knots may occur in New Jersey year-round,

Letter requesting Section 7 ESA consultation with USFWS.

while large numbers rely on Delaware Bay and Atlantic coast stopover habitats during the spring (May 1 through June 15) and fall (late-July through October) migration periods. The shorebirds rely on Delaware Bay staging sites to feed and fuel the remaining leg of their >9,000 mile migration north to summer breeding grounds. Threats to the red knot include disturbance, reduced food availability at staging areas and loss of stopover habitat. Available records indicate that during spring migration red knots occur in the study area from Cohansey Point south to Cape May Canal (shoreline and marshes included), comprising over 309,000 linear feet (58.6 miles) of bayshore shorebird habitat.

The USACE recognizes that the USFWS is currently preparing a proposed rule to designate critical habitat for the red knot. Portions of the study area may overlap with areas under consideration for proposed designation as critical habitat. The USACE may request a conference opinion with the USFWS in the future for a project that may adversely affect critical habitat, even if it may not rise to adverse modification. While consultation under Section 7 of the ESA is required when a proposed action may affect a listed species, a conference is required only if the proposed action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a proposed species or destroy or adversely modify proposed habitat. The conference process is discretionary for all other determinations besides jeopardy/adverse modification.

The proposed beach restoration plan and groin repair/construction may impose temporary impacts on the red knot stopover habitat along the Delaware Bay if construction activities occur when red knots may be migrating through the area. Each construction site would temporarily preclude red knots from utilizing a small section of beach (about 800-1,000 linear feet at a time) during beachfill operations. As beachfill operations proceed along the beach, newly restored beach sections become accessible to the birds. Newly pumped dredged material on beaches typically attract feeding birds at the location of the outfall pipe. The total length of each community beach restoration is approximately 2,800 linear feet (Gandys Beach); 4,300 linear feet (Fortescue), and 8,500 linear feet (Villas). Initial construction to complete all three sites would require approximately 9-12 months due to groin construction at Gandys Beach and Fortescue and the need to extend approximately 8 stormwater outfalls at Villas. Periodic nourishment is anticipated to occur every 8 years and take less than 6 months.

The USFWS has recommended that any activity that proposes to modify the beach, dune, mudflats, intertidal zone or marsh habitats adhere to a seasonal restriction extending from 15 April to 31 August to avoid impacts to horseshoe crabs. Red knots feed on horseshoe crab eggs at staging sites along the Delaware Bay coastline. Since the scheduling of maintenance dredging of the navigation channel (Lower Reach E) is influenced by weather and shoaling rates, we cannot determine at this time when Lower

Reach E of the main stem navigation channel would be scheduled for maintenance dredging or when the dredged sand would be available for placement on NJ DMU project beaches. In the event that the full 15 April to 31 August time period cannot be entirely avoided, the USACE believes that adverse impacts to red knots can be minimized or avoided by scheduling project placement operations to occur at specific location sites that are not being heavily utilized by red knots, as determined through ongoing coordination with the USFWS and NJDEP's shorebird monitor observations during the construction year.

Beach nourishment is likely to improve eroded beach habitat utilized by red knots for foraging and resting. The proposed terminal groins at Gandys Beach and Fortescue are not likely to adversely affect red knot staging as the groins are positioned at inlets perpendicular to the shoreline and are designed to reduce erosion of the beach by retaining sand through alongshore transport on the beach rather than the inlet. Migratory shorebirds are known to congregate on groins and water outfalls, possibly due to the higher vantage point on the beach and overwater. To avoid altering the preferred spawning beach profile for horseshoe crabs, dredged sand utilized for the project will be similar to existing grain size dominated by coarse sandy sediments. The design template for the beach berm slope will be similar to that which occurs on beaches known for large horseshoe crab spawning congregations. The crabs spawn on bay beaches fronting residential development but will avoid spawning on beaches that have insufficient sand depth over peat. The proposed plan will restore migratory bird foraging habitat and will provide both protection to human infrastructure within the aforementioned communities while also decreasing the need for increased shoreline armoring or other structural stabilization that eliminates horseshoe crab spawning habitat.

The USACE believes that the proposed plan may temporarily affect but is not likely to adversely affect red knots. Alternatively, beach nourishment of eroded bay beaches is expected to enhance habitat quality for migratory shorebirds and spawning horseshoe crabs. These species occur in the action area primarily seasonally and the project will be scheduled to the maximum extent practicable to avoid months of the year when red knots are present. Both direct and indirect impacts to red knots can be avoided by scheduling construction activities outside of the horseshoe crab spawning season. Further coordination with the USFWS will occur once construction schedules can be ascertained; if the proposed plan is altered; or if designated critical habitat overlaps with the proposed project area.

If you have any questions or require further information, please contact

Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email address Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson, Water Resources Planner at (215) 656-6571, email address Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil. We appreciate your office's continued support and assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Peter R Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
New Jersey Field Office
4 East Jimmie Leeds Road, Unit 4
Galloway, New Jersey 08205
Tel: 609/646 9310
http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice

In Reply Refer To:
17-CPA-0030a

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
ATTN: Barbara Conlin

OCT 12 2017

Dear Mr. Blum:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service), New Jersey Field Office (NJFO) has received your request to initiate Section 7 consultation under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (Corps) *Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study, New Jersey*. The Corps proposes to nourish 2,800 linear feet of beach at Gandys Beach; 4,300 linear feet of beach at Fortescue; and 8,500 linear feet of beach at Villas. The Corps also proposes terminal groins at Gandys Beach and Fortescue, and extending eight outfall structures at Villas.

FEDERALLY LISTED SPECIES

Northern Long-Eared Bat

The proposed project sites are within the summer foraging range of the federally listed (threatened) northern-long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). No adverse effects are anticipated for this species as a result of project activities.

Red Knot

Large numbers of the federally listed (threatened) red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) rely on Atlantic and Delaware Bay stopover habitats during the spring (mid-May through early June) and fall (late-July through October) migration periods. Red knots winter at the southern tip of South America and breed above the Arctic Circle. These small shorebirds fly more than 9,300 miles from south to north every spring and reverse the trip every autumn, making the red knot one of the longest-distance migrating animals. Migrating birds break their spring migration into non-stop segments of 1,500 miles or more, ending at stopover sites called staging areas. Large

USFWS initial ESA consultation response letter.

flocks of red knots converge on staging areas along the Delaware Bay and Atlantic coast. Red knots are faithful to these specific sites, stopping at the same locations year after year. The spring migration is timed to coincide with the spawning season for the horseshoe crab (*Limulus polyphemus*) which begins in mid-April. Horseshoe crab eggs provide a rich, easily digestible food source for migrating birds. Mussel beds are also an important food source for migrating knots, particularly if insufficient horseshoe crab eggs are available. Birds arrive at staging areas with depleted energy reserves and must quickly rebuild their body fat to continue migration to their Arctic breeding areas, typically doubling their body weight during their stopover stay. Threats to the red knot include disturbance, reduced food availability at staging areas, and loss of stopover habitat.

The Service does not concur that the project as proposed is not likely to adversely affect the red knot. Specifically, the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach may adversely impact the nearby Nature Conservancy's (TNC) projects by stopping the natural transport of sand and starving the Gandy's Beach Preserve project between the communities of Gandy's Beach and Money Island. The TNC, with support from the Service, the American Littoral Society, and the Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey, aims at restoring an actively eroding section of shoreline. Erosion has exposed peat deposits in many areas, as well as causing deposition of sand landward of some areas of salt marsh, resulting in degraded habitats for both spawning horseshoe crabs and red knots. The purpose of the TNC's project is to protect existing areas of high marsh while allowing zones of low marsh, tidal flats, and beach to reform, resulting in long-term benefits to red knots.

The Corps' proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach would extend the duration of the project, and would cause the Corps to conduct a portion of beach nourishment activities during the active spawning and nursery period of horseshoe crabs (April 1 to August 31) and the stop-over period of the red knot (May 1 to June 15) which, in turn, would adversely affect foraging red knots. The Service recommends that the Corps remove the terminal groin from the project proposal, and use the saved project funds to provide more frequent beach re-nourishments that in turn, because of drift of beach material, would support the TNC's restoration project outside of the Corps' project area. Moreover, the beach re-nourishments could then be conducted outside of the recommended timing restriction (April 15 to August 31).

The Corps also proposes to rehabilitate the existing terminal groin in Fortescue. The Service notes that lands across Fortescue Creek are owned by the State of New Jersey (Fortescue Wildlife Management Area); the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife (NJDFW) is currently implementing a project that consists of removing accumulated sediment from within Fortescue Creek to create a dune facing the Delaware Bay and restoring 4.1 acres of beach habitat. The NJDFW's stated purpose is to provide protection from seasonal storms to wetlands located on the adjoining site. Prior to rehabilitating the terminal groin in Fortescue, the Service recommends that the Corps coordinate proposed activities in Fortescue with the NJDFW.

For Cape May Villas, the Service only recommends a timing restriction on project activities from April 15 to August 31 to protect spawning horseshoe crabs and foraging red knots.

It is the conclusion of USACE that the proposed plan for beachfill combined with a terminal groin at Gandys Beach will not adversely impact the TNC Preserve, and in fact will likely add to the sediment supply to the Preserve compared to conditions that exist at present. The rationale for this conclusion is presented as an attachment to a USACE letter to USFWS dated 11 April 2019.

USACE subsequently proposed a phased implementation process with respect to avoiding the USFWS recommended window April 1 to August 31.

Analytical shoreline change modeling of beach restoration shows that the project would be unstable without a terminal groin due to severe end losses of the fill. For further discussion, please refer to the above-mentioned USACE letter to USFWS (dated 11 April 2019).

Other Federally Listed Species

No other federally listed or proposed threatened or endangered flora or fauna under Service jurisdiction are known to occur within the vicinity of the proposed project site. If additional information on federally listed species becomes available, or if project plans change, this determination may be reconsidered.

SERVICE COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The bayside coast of New Jersey is characterized by extensive tidal salt marsh, overwash zones, mud flats, and sandy beaches. Historically, salt marsh wetlands, overwash zones, and mud flats were extensively filled and hardened by bulkheads, sea walls, rip-rap, stone revetments, and articulated concrete mats to increase the amount of developable land; sandy beaches were lined with houses and docks. These activities have adversely impacted reproductive and/or foraging habitat for horseshoe crabs, and many coastal and marine avian species, including the red knot.

Overall, hard structures adversely altered the character and natural function of New Jersey's coastline, and significantly curtailed the formation of highly productive habitats for horseshoe crabs and shorebirds. Increasing the amount of hard-structured shoreline adds to these adverse impacts in a cumulative manner. Undeveloped areas within Delaware Bay are altered indirectly from adjacent shoreline stabilization practices. Placement of hard structures, when occurring updrift of undeveloped areas, has disrupted the natural longshore transport of sand, effectively starving downdrift beaches, and resulted in shoreline retreat and loss of beach and dune habitats. Conversely, nourishment projects occurring updrift of undeveloped areas have increased the longshore sand transport, often resulting in shoreline accretion and an increase of available dune and beach habitats. The Service recommends against hard structure stabilization if other stabilization techniques (*i.e.*, sand re-nourishment) are feasible.

Please contact Carlo Popolizio at (609) 382-5271 if you have any questions or require further assistance.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

cc: Christina Davis: Christina.Davis@dep.nj.gov
Kelly.Davis@dep.nj.gov
Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil
David.Golden@dep.nj.gov
mkatkowski@tnc.org

ES:NJFO:Cpopolizio:RP:ES:cap: 10/10/17
P:/Shared/Carlo/17-CPA0030a

Letter to NJSHPO to review draft report and to expect Phase 1A reports. SHPO concurrence.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

OCT 25 2017

16-1379-2
HPO-K2017-236

Environmental Resources Branch

Katherine Marcopul, PhD
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
Mail Code 501-04B
State of New Jersey
Department of Environmental Protection
Historic Preservation Office
PO Box 420
Trenton, NJ 08625-0420

Dear Dr. Marcopul:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has released a draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment on October 18, 2017 titled: Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* (NJ DMU). This letter serves to notify you of the availability of the draft report for placement operations of the NJ DMU coastal storm risk management project for your review. An electronic copy of the draft report can be downloaded from the USACE website at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Public-Notices-Reports/

In summary, the objective of this study is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The report presents the alternatives analyses, tentatively selected plan, and an evaluation of potential impacts to the affected environment. Dredged sand may be pumped onto three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach is also proposed as part of the tentatively selected plan. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is the project's non-Federal sponsor.

In accordance with Section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act, and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, the USACE is requesting your review and comment on the draft report within 30 days of the date of this letter. A Phase IA investigation will be conducted at each proposed project area, and the results of this investigation will be coordinated with your office. Potential dredging impacts for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project (*i.e.* the sand source for the current NJ DMU project) have been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b, 2013).

The USACE is committed to continuing to work closely with Federal and State resource agencies, prior to and during project construction. If you have any further questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Nicole Cooper Minnichbach of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6556, email Nicole.c.Minnichbach@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson of the Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571, email Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

Reference

CONCUR

Katherine J. Marcopul 11/29/2017
Katherine J. Marcopul
DEPUTY STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER
DATE

NMFS response letter reviewing EFH Assessment.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
GREATER ATLANTIC REGIONAL FISHERIES OFFICE
55 Great Republic Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930-2276

OCT 16 2017

Peter R. Blum, Chief
Planning Division
Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, PA 19107-3390

RE: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material, Delaware River Feasibility Study
Gandys Beach and Fortescue

Dear Mr. Blum:

We have reviewed the essential fish habitat (EFH) assessment for the coastal storm risk management projects proposed for Gandys Beach, Fortescue and Cape May Villas along the Delaware Bay in Cape May and Cumberland Counties in New Jersey. The projects are part of the Corps' New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material Delaware River Feasibility Study. The tentatively selected plan (TSP) includes beach nourishment with a terminal groin at Gandys Beach and Fortescue and beach restoration only at Cape May Villas. The source of sand for all three areas will come from maintenance dredging of the Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea Federal Navigation Project's Lower Reach E (Miah Maull and Brandywine Ranges). Approximately 930,000 cy of sand is anticipated to be dredged from this reach every 2 years. An eight year nourishment cycle at each location is anticipated to maintain the constructed beach profiles. According to your letter, you are currently preparing an Environmental Assessment for this project which will be provided to us as a draft for review and comment.

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) require federal agencies to consult with one another on projects such as this that may affect essential fish habitat (EFH) and other aquatic resources. Because this project affects EFH, this process is guided by the requirements of our EFH regulation at 50 CFR 600.905, which mandates the preparation of EFH assessments, lists the required contents of EFH assessments, and generally outlines each agency's obligations in this consultation procedure.

Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA)
Delaware Bay has been designated as EFH for a number of federally managed species including Atlantic butterfish (*Peprilus triacanthus*), Atlantic sea herring (*Clupea harengus*), bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*), black sea bass (*Centropristis striata*), red hake (*Urophycis chuss*), scup (*Stenotomus chrysops*), summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*), winter flounder (*Pseudopleuronectes americanus*), windowpane flounder (*Scophthalmus aquosus*), king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*), Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*), cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*), clearnose skate (*Raja eglanteria*), little skate (*Leucoraja erinacea*),

and winter skate (*Leucoraja ocellata*).

The lower Delaware Bay area is also EFH for several highly migratory species including dusky shark (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), sandbar shark (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), and sand tiger shark (*Carcharias taurus*). Sand tiger and dusky shark have been listed as Species of Concern by NOAA. Species of Concern are those species about which we have concerns regarding status and threats, but for which insufficient information is available to indicate a need to list the species under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The goal is to promote proactive conservation efforts for these species in order to preclude the need to list them in the future. The project area has also been designated as a Habitat Area of Particular Concern (HAPC) for sandbar shark. HAPCs are discrete subsets of EFH that provide important ecological functions and/or are especially vulnerable to degradation.

Activities such as dredging (any method), barge overflow and the placement of dredged material in the aquatic environment including placement as beach nourishment may adversely affect EFH for a number of federally managed species including sandbar shark. As a result, we cannot agree with your conclusion that the proposed project is not likely to adversely affect EFH.

The Delaware Bay is one of two principal nursery grounds for the sandbar shark on the U.S. East Coast (McCandless et al., 2007). Sandbar shark nursery areas are typically in shallow coastal waters from Cape Canaveral, Florida to Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts. Studies indicate that juvenile sandbar sharks are generally found in water temperatures ranging from 15 to 30 °C, salinities at least from 15 to 35 ppt, and water depth ranging from 0.8 to 23 m in sand, mud, shell and rocky habitats from Massachusetts to North Carolina (Grubbs and Musick 2007, Grubbs et al. 2007; McCandless et al. 2002, 2007; Merson and Pratt 2007). These conditions exist at the project sites, particularly in the later spring, summer and early fall.

Pregnant sandbar shark females occur in the area between late spring and early summer, give birth and depart shortly after while neonates (young-of-year) and juveniles (ages one and over) occupy the nursery grounds until migration to warmer waters in the fall (Rechisky and Wetherbee 2003 and Springer 1960). Neonates return to their natal grounds as juveniles and remain there for the summer.

A 2011 benchmark assessment (SEDAR 2011) of dusky, sandbar, and blacknose (*Carcharhinus acrontus*) sharks indicates that sandbar sharks continued to be overfished. The June 2009 Amendment 1 to the Consolidated Highly Migratory Species (HMS) Fisheries Management Plan (NOAA 2009) states that non–fishing activities such as mining for sand (e.g., for beach nourishment projects), gravel, and shell stock in estuarine and coastal waters have adverse impacts to sandbars shark EFH due to water column effects, such as changing circulation patterns, increasing turbidity, and decreasing oxygen concentrations. The 2009 amendment also include a number of EFH conservation recommendations for dredging and beach nourishment projects proposed within EFH for highly migratory species. These general EFH conservation recommendations include:

- Sand mining and beach nourishment should not be allowed in HMS EFH during seasons when HMS are using the area, particularly during spawning and pupping seasons.

- Sand and gravel extraction operations should be managed to avoid or minimize impacts to the bathymetric structure in estuarine and nearshore areas.

- An integrated environmental assessment, management, and monitoring program should be a part of any gravel or sand extraction operation, and encouraged at Federal and state levels.

- Planning and design of mining activities should avoid significant resource areas important as HMS EFH.

- Given the increase in sea level rise and potentially growing need to re-nourish beaches, this activity needs to be closely monitored in areas that are adjacent to or located in HMS EFH.

Currently, all three beach nourishment sites and the Miah Maull and Brandywine Ranges of the Delaware River federal navigation channel are within the HAPC for sandbar shark. As a result, dredging and beach nourishment activities should be avoided from May 1 to September 15 when sandbar sharks use the area as a pupping and nursery ground to minimize adverse effects to the sandbar shark HAPC.

The Final Amendment 10 to the 2006 Consolidated Atlantic Highly Migratory Species (HMS) Fishery Management Plan (FMP) was recently released by our Highly Migratory Species Management Division. This amendment to the FMP contains several changes to the EFH designations for sharks and other highly migratory species. In particular, modifications to the sandbar shark HAPC are proposed, as well as a new HAPC designation for sand tiger sharks. More information can be found on the HMS Management Division's website at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/hms/documents/fmp/am10/index.html. New maps will be available shortly. The proposed designation of sand tiger shark HAPC would affect the Cape May Villas portion of the project and dredging in both the Miah Maull and Brandywine reaches of the channel.

The COASTSPAN survey conducted in Delaware and New Jersey state waters reports consistent seasonal use of Delaware Bay by all life stages of sand tiger shark from 2009 to 2014 (NOAA 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014). A pop-up satellite archival tags (PSAT) and acoustic tag study conducted on sand tiger sharks in Delaware Bay in 2008 noted seasonal departures of sand tiger sharks from Delaware Bay by October and subsequent annual return to Delaware Bay the following summer (Teter et al. 2015). Additional tagging research also suggested high inter-annual site fidelity of sand tiger sharks for this region (Haulsee et al., unpublished data, American Fisheries Society Annual Meeting 2014). Kilfoil (2014) noted high abundance of sand tigers in Delaware Bay and nearby coastal regions (specifically, between the mouth of the Delaware River and Cape Henlopen, Delaware).

Since dredging and sand placement will take place a number of times over the life of the project, further consultation with us will be required once the Amendment 10 of the HMS FMP is finalized. We will work with your staff once new EFH maps are developed to incorporate any additional EFH conservation recommendations that may be needed to minimize adverse effects to EFH and HAPC for sand tiger shark.

Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Recommendations
Pursuant to Section 305 (b) (4) (A) of the MSA, we recommend the following EFH conservation recommendations be incorporated into the project:

- To protect sandbar shark pupping and nursey habitat, dredging and dredged material placement should be avoided from May 1 to September 15 of any year.
- Reinitiate consultation once revised highly migratory species EFH designations are finalized.

Please note that Section 305 (b)(4)(B) of the MSA requires you to provide us with a detailed written response to these EFH conservation recommendations, including the measures adopted by you for avoiding, mitigating, or offsetting the impact of the project on EFH. In the case of a response that is inconsistent with our recommendations, Section 305 (b) (4) (B) of the MSA also indicates that you must explain your reasons for not following the recommendations. Included in such reasoning would be the scientific justification for any disagreements with us over the anticipated effects of the proposed action and the measures needed to avoid, minimize, mitigate or offset such effect pursuant to 50 CFR 600.920 (k).

Please also note that a distinct and further EFH consultation must be reinitiated pursuant to 50 CRF 600.920 (j) if new information becomes available, or if the project is revised in such a manner that affects the basis for the above EFH conservation recommendations.

Mid-Atlantic Fisheries Management Council Policies

A number of the federally managed species for which EFH has been designated in the project area are managed by the Mid-Atlantic Fisheries Management Council (MAFMC). MAFMC has developed a policy statement on beach nourishment activities that may affect federally managed species under their purview including summer flounder, scup, black sea bass, and butterfish. These policies are intended to articulate the MAFMC's position on various development activities and facilitate the protection and restoration of fisheries habitat and ecosystem function. The MAFMC's policies on beach nourishment are:

1. Avoid sand mining in areas containing sensitive fish habitats (e.g., spawning and feeding sites, hard bottom, cobble/gravel substrate, shellfish beds).

2. Avoid mining sand from sandy ridges, lumps, shoals, and rises that are named on maps. The naming of these is often the result of the area being an important fishing ground.

USACE provided a Section 305(b)(4)(B) letter to NMFS, dated 3 Dec 2017 addressing NMFS' CRs (see below).

In addition, USACE will continue to coordinate with NMFS as the EFH designations for highly migratory species are finalized and the dredging schedule is ascertained.

3. Existing sand borrow sites should be used to the extent possible. Mining sand from new areas introduces additional impacts.

4. Conduct beach nourishment during the winter and early spring, when productivity for benthic infauna is at a minimum.

5. Seasonal restrictions and spatial buffers on sand mining should be used to limit negative impacts during fish spawning, egg development, young-of-year development, and migration periods, and to avoid secondary impacts to sensitive habitat areas such as SAV.

6. Preserve, enhance, or create beach dune and native dune vegetation in order to provide natural beach habitat and reduce the need for nourishment.

7. Each beach nourishment activity should be treated as a new activity (i.e., subject to review and comment), including those identified under a programmatic environmental assessment or environmental impact statement.

8. Bathymetric and biological monitoring should be conducted before and after beach nourishment to assess recovery in beach borrow and nourishment areas.

9. The effect of noise from mining operations on the feeding, reproduction, and migratory behavior of marine mammals and finfish should be assessed.

10. The cost effectiveness and efficacy of investments in traditional beach nourishment projects should be evaluated and consider alternative investments such as non-structural responses and relocation of vulnerable infrastructure given projections of sea level rise and extreme weather events.

The MAMFC's policies should be incorporated, as appropriate, into this project and any future beneficial use of dredged material projects within the Philadelphia District.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
The project areas provide important habitat horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyhemus*) and American oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). The Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) has designated the nearshore; shallow water intertidal flats in Delaware Bay as prime spawning habitat for adult horseshoe crabs. Although the most critical habitat is generally located along the sand between the Maurice River and the Cape May Canal in New Jersey (ASMFC, 2010a; Shuster, 1994), suitable habitat also exists farther upstream along the bayshore including areas in and around Gandys Beach and Fortescue.

The shoal water and shallow water areas of Delaware Bay are also important nursery areas where juvenile horseshoe crabs spend their first two years on the intertidal sand flats. Research suggests that adults horseshoe crabs are found in areas with low wave action and water bottoms of sand or mud, from shallow low-tide depths to water depths of <30 meters which may be why adult crabs typically inhabit bay areas adjacent to spawning beaches like navigation channels during the spawning season (ASMFC, 2010b). Observer by-catch records point to substantial numbers of the species observed entrained during hopper dredge operations (Ray and Clarke, 2010).

Horseshoe crabs also play valuable ecological role in the food web within the Delaware Estuary. Horseshoe crab eggs are a vital food source for the red knot (*Calidris canutus*), a federally listed endangered species. Horseshoe crab eggs and larvae are a food source for a number of other species including striped bass, white perch, weakfish, American eel, silver perch, and federally managed summer flounder and winter flounder (Steimle et al. 2000.)

Dredging and sand placement in these areas can result in the loss of these important species. To minimize adverse effects to spawning adult horseshoe crabs, and their eggs, as well as juvenile horseshoe crabs, we recommend that dredging and the placement of sand in the three project areas and the groin construction at Gandys Beach and Fortescue be avoided from April 15 to September 15 of each year.

Delaware Bay provided valuable habitat for oysters and supports a commercially important oyster industry including both direct harvest and aquaculture. Over the past 20 years extensive efforts have been made to restore oyster beds, to manage harvests and to support aquaculture activities in the Bay. In addition to their commercial value, oysters support an increased diversity of finfish and invertebrates, cycle material between the water column and substrate and have the potential to enhance water quality (Dewey 2000; Nakamura and Kerciku 2000; Coen and Grizzle 2007).

To protect these areas, the Corps should work with New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection's Bureau of Shellfisheries to identify oyster beds and aquaculture lease sites in the vicinity of the three project areas and to determine the appropriate buffers between the beach nourishment projects and the oyster beds and lease sites.

Endangered Species Act

Threatened or endangered species under the jurisdiction of NMFS including federally listed species including the threatened loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), and the endangered Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempi*), green (*Chelonia mydas*) and leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*) sea turtles, Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrhynchus*) and shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) may be present in the project area. As the lead federal action agency, you are responsible for determining the nature and extent of effects and coordinating with our Protected Resources Division as appropriate. Please be aware that we have recently provided on our website (http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/section7) guidance and tools to assist action agencies with their description of the action and analysis of effects to support their determination. Should you have any questions about the section 7 consultation process, please contact Peter Johnsen at (978) 282-8416 or by e-mail (peter.b.johnsen@noaa.gov).

We look forward to continued coordination with your office on this project as it moves forward. If you have any questions or need additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Karen Greene at karen.greene@noaa.gov or (732) 872-3023.

Sincerely,

Louis A. Chiarella,
Assistant Regional Administrator
for Habitat Conservation

cc: NJDEP Bureau of Shellfisheries – R. Babb
MAFMC – C. Moore
NEFMC – T. Nies
ASFMC – L. Havel
GARFO - G. Powers, J. O'Connor, P. Johnsen.
NMFS HMS - J. Cudney
ACOE – B. Conlin

Consultation was reinitiated by the USACE with NMFS on 16 August 2016 for the modification to beneficially use the dredged material from Lower Reach E to place on the bay front beaches identified in the recommended plan for this study. The 17 November 2017 B.O. from NMFS concludes that consultation. The USACE will abide by NMFS' RPMs and terms and conditions as specified through re-initiation of consultation.

Literature Cited

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC). 2010a. ASMFC Profile: Horseshoe Crab, Limulus polyphemus. 4 p.

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC). 2010b. ASMFC Fact Sheet: Horseshoe Crab, Limulus polyphemus. 2 p.

Coen, L. D., R.E. Grizzle. 2007. The importance of habitat created by molluscan shellfish to managed species along the Atlantic coast of the United States. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. Habitat Management Series #8.

Dewey, W.F. 2000. The various relationships between shellfish and water quality. Journal of Shellfish Research 19:656.

Haulsee, D., D. Fox, M. Breece, L. Brown, B. Wetherbee, and M. Oliver. 2014. Social Sharks: Long-term internal acoustic transceivers reveal species associations and large-scale movements of a coastal apex predator. Oral Presentation, 144th Annual Meeting of the American Fisheries Society, August 17-21 2014. Quebec City, Quebec, Canada.

Grubbs, R.D., and J.A. Musick. 2007. Spatial delineation of summer nursery areas for juvenile sandbar sharks in Chesapeake Bay, Virginia. Pages 63-86 *in* C.T. McCandless, N.E. Kohler, and H.L. Pratt, Jr. editors. Shark nursery grounds of the Gulf of Mexico and the east coast waters of the United States. American Fisheries Society Symposium 50, Bethesda, Maryland.

Grubbs, RD, Musick, JA, Conrath, CL, Romine, JG. 2007. Long-term movements, migration, and temporal delineation of a summer nursery for juvenile sandbar sharks in the Chesapeake Bay region. Pages 87-107. *In* C.T. McCandless, N.E. Kohler, and H.L. Pratt, Jr. editors. Shark nursery grounds of the Gulf of Mexico and the east coast waters of the United States. American Fisheries Society Symposium 50, Bethesda, Maryland

Kilfoil J.P. 2014. Post release mortality and fine-scale movement patterns of sand tigers (*Carcharias taurus*) caught in Delaware's shore-based recreational fishery. MSc Thesis. Delaware State University.

McCandless, C.T., H.L. Pratt, Jr., and, R.R. Merson. 2002. Shark nursery areas in Delaware and New Jersey state waters. *In*: McCandless, C.T. and H.L. Pratt, Jr. (eds.) Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic States shark nursery overview. 286 pp.

McCandless, C.T., H.L. Pratt, Jr., N.E. Kohler, R.R. Merson, and C.W. Recksiek. 2007. Distribution, localized abundance, movements, and migrations of juvenile sandbar sharks tagged in Delaware Bay. Pages 45-62 *In* C.T. McCandless, N.E. Kohler, and H.L. Pratt, Jr. editors.

Shark nursery grounds of the Gulf of Mexico and the east coast waters of the United States. American Fisheries Society Symposium 50, Bethesda, Maryland.

Merson, R.R., and H.L. Pratt Jr. 2007. Sandbar shark nurseries in New Jersey and New York: Evidence of northern pupping grounds along the United States east coast. Pages 35-43 *In* C.T. McCandless, N.E. Kohler, and H.L. Pratt, Jr. editors. Shark nursery grounds of the Gulf of Mexico and the east coast waters of the United States. American Fisheries Society Symposium 50, Bethesda, Maryland.

Nakamura, Y., F. Kerciku. 2000. Effects of filter-feeding bivalves on the distribution of water quality and nutrient cycling in a eutrophic coastal lagoon. Journal of Marine Systems 26(2):209-221

NOAA. 2009. Amendment 1 to the consolidated highly migratory species fishery management plan. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. U.S Dep. of Commer. 326 pp.

NOAA. 2009. Stock assessment and fishery evaluation (SAFE) report for Atlantic highly migratory species. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, Highly Migratory Species Management Division, Silver Spring, MD.

NOAA. 2010. Stock assessment and fishery evaluation (SAFE) report for Atlantic highly migratory species. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, Highly Migratory Species Management Division, Silver Spring, MD.

NOAA. 2011. Stock assessment and fishery evaluation (SAFE) report for Atlantic highly migratory species. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, Highly Migratory Species Management Division, Silver Spring, MD.

NOAA. 2012. Stock assessment and fishery evaluation (SAFE) report for Atlantic highly migratory species. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, Highly Migratory Species Management Division, Silver Spring, MD.

NOAA. 2013. Stock assessment and fishery evaluation (SAFE) report for Atlantic highly migratory species. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, Highly Migratory Species Management Division, Silver Spring, MD.

NOAA. 2014. Stock assessment and fishery evaluation (SAFE) report for Atlantic highly migratory species. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, Highly Migratory Species Management Division, Silver Spring, MD.

Ray, G. L. and D.G. Clarke. 2010. Issues Related to Entrainment of Horseshoe Crabs (*Limulus polyphemus)* by Hopper Dredges. Proceedings of the Western Dredging Association Thirtieth Technical Conference & Forty-First Texas A&M Dredging Seminar, June 6-9, 2010. Edited by Robert E. Randall, Ph. D. Published by Center for Dredging Studies Ocean Engineering Program, Zachry Department of Civil Engineering Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas 77843-3136 CDS Report No. 536.

Rechisky, E.L. and B.M. Wetherbee. 2003. Sort-term movements of juvenile and neonate sandbar sharks, *Carcharhinus plumbeus*, on their nursery grounds in Delaware Bay. *Envir. Bio. of Fishes*. 68:113-128.

Shuster, C.N., Jr. 1994. Identification of critical horseshoe crab habitats of Delaware Bay; white paper manuscript prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Delaware Bay Estuary Project, Significant Habitats mapping project. Dover, Delaware.

Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review (SEDAR). 2011. SEDAR 21 Stock Assessment Report, HMS Dusky Shark. August 2011. North Charleston, SC

Springer, S. 1960. Natural history of the sandbar shark, *Eulania milberti*. *Fish. Bull.* 61:1-38.

Steimle, F.W., R.A. Pikanowski, D.G. McMillan, C.A. Zetlin, S.J. Wilk. 2000. Demersal fish and American lobster diets in the Lower Hudson-Raritan Estuary. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-161. Woods Hole, MA. 106 p.

Teter S., B. Wetherbee, D. Fox, C. Lam, D. Kiefer, and M. Shivji. 2015. Migratory patterns and habitat use of the sand tiger shark (*Carcharias taurus*) in the western North Atlantic. Mar Fresh. Res. 66(2) 158-169.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

OCT 25 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Ms. Colleen Keller, Director
Coastal Land Use Planning
Division of Land Use Management
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection
P.O. Box 420
501 E. State Street, Second Floor
Trenton, NJ 08609

Dear Ms. Keller:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has released a draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment on October 18, 2017 titled: Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* (NJ DMU). This letter serves to notify you of the availability of the draft report for placement operations of the NJ DMU coastal storm risk management project for your review. An electronic copy of the draft report can be downloaded from the USACE website at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Public-Notices-Reports/

In summary, the objective of this study is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The report presents the alternatives analyses, tentatively selected plan, and an evaluation of potential impacts to the affected environment. Dredged sand may be pumped onto three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach is also proposed as part of the tentatively selected plan. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is the project's non-Federal sponsor.

In accordance with Section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act, the Corps is requesting your review and comment on the draft report within 30 days of the date of this letter. Based on a review of all applicable regulations and policies in N.J.A.C. 7:7E Coastal Zone Management Rules, it is the Corps' finding that the proposed action, as described in the report, complies with New Jersey's approved coastal management program and will be conducted in a manner consistent with the program, and is not expected to violate N.J. water quality standards. We request your concurrence with our

Letters to natural resource agencies requesting review and comment of the draft Feasibility Report and Integrated EA.

consistency determination pursuant to New Jersey's Coastal Zone Management Program and Section 401 Water Quality Certification, pursuant to the Clean Water Act. Potential dredging impacts for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project (*i.e.* the sand source for the current NJ DMU project) have been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b, 2013).

The USACE is committed to continuing to work closely with Federal and State resource agencies, prior to and during project construction. If you have any further questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557 email Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson of the Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571, email Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

References

References

USACE, 2013. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, Delaware Bay Economic Loading, Mechanical Dredging and Placement of Dredged Material at the Fort Mifflin Confined Disposal Facility, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011a. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011b. A Supplemental Biological Assessment for Potential Impacts to the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) which is Proposed for Federal Endangered Species Listing Resulting from the Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2009. Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, Environmental Assessment, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1997. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening Project (Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware), Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1992. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening, Final Interim Feasibility Study and Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

NEW JERSEY COASTAL ZONE CONSISTENCY STATEMENT FOR APPLICABLE RULES
CHAPTER 7E COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT RULES N.J.A.C. 7:7E
for the
New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River
Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment

The Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) was enacted 27 October 1972 for coastal states to development management programs to balance competing uses of and impacts to coastal resources. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has prepared the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment to present the draft findings of a study to determine a coastal storm risk management plan for the bayshore and flood-prone urban areas along the Delaware Estuary shoreline of New Jersey. The following provides a description of the tentatively selected plan's potential impacts on applicable Chapter 7E Coastal Zone Management Rules (N.J.A.C. 7:7E).

7:7E-1.2 Jurisdiction
The proposed project will occur in coastal waters, in tidal waters of the State and all lands lying thereunder. Coastal waters of the State of New Jersey extend from the mean high water line out to the three geographical mile limit of the New Jersey territorial sea, and elsewhere to the interstate boundaries of the States of New York, and Delaware and the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

7:7E-3.1 Purpose and scope

i. Oceanfront, and Raritan and Delaware Bayfronts, N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3.16 through 3.19.

The project area consists of three Delaware bayfront communities: Gandys Beach, Fortescue, and Villas.

7:7E-3.15 Intertidal and subtidal shallows
(a) Intertidal and subtidal shallows means all permanently or temporarily submerged areas from the spring high water line to a depth of four feet below mean low water.

(f) The filling of intertidal and subtidal shallows for beach nourishment is conditionally acceptable
provided it meets the requirements of the filling rule at N.J.A.C. 7:7E-4.10(f) and the coastal engineering rule at N.J.A.C. 7:7E-7.11(d).

The project impact area along the shoreline is within an area that meets the criteria as an intertidal/subtidal shallow The project proposes to place beach compatible clean sand on bay *beaches through the beneficial use of sand dredged from Lower Reach E of the Delaware River main navigation channel. The project in itself is an improvement to the eroded shoreline by replacing sand lost through storm damage.*

7:7E-3.16 Dunes
4. The planting of native vegetation to stabilize dunes in accordance with N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3A;
5. Sand fencing, either a brush type barricade or picket type, to accumulate sand and aid in dune formation in accordance with N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3A;
(c) The creation of dunes for the purpose of shore protection is strongly encouraged.

The project area contains some very small existing dunes. The proposed activity involves supplementing existing dunes at Villas and planted with dune native vegetation. No wetlands will be impacted.

7:7E-3.19 Erosion hazard areas
(a) Erosion hazard areas are shoreline areas that are eroding and/or have a history of erosion, causing them to be highly susceptible to further erosion, and damage from storms.

The project areas are eroding and have a history of erosion, causing them to be highly susceptible to further erosion, and damage from storms. Shore protection activities such as this undertaking are exempt provided they meet the appropriate Coastal Engineering Use Rules. The construction of dune walkovers will be constructed in accordance with Department standards found at N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3A. Dune creation and beach maintenance activities will be conducted in accordance with Department standards found at N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3A. The proposed project will utilize high quality sand material obtained from the lower navigation channel to nourish eroded beaches at three bayfront communities.

(b) Development is prohibited in erosion hazard areas, except for:
2. Shore protection activities which meet the appropriate Coastal Engineering Use Rule (N.J.A.C.
7:7E-7.11).
Additionally, the existing terminal groin at Fortescue will be repaired and a new terminal groin constructed at the north end of Gandys Beach.

7:7E-3.22 Beaches
(a) Beaches are gently sloping areas of sand or other unconsolidated material, found on all tidal shorelines, including ocean, bay and river shorelines.

(b) Development is prohibited on beaches, except for development that has no prudent or feasible alternative in an area other than a beach, and that will not cause significant adverse long-term impacts to the natural functioning of the beach and dune system, either individually or in

combination with other existing or proposed structures, land disturbances or activities. Examples of acceptable activities are:
2. Dune creation and related sand fencing and planting of vegetation for dune stabilization, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3A.
5. Shore protection structures which meet the use conditions of N.J.A.C. 7:7E-7.11(g);
7. Beach maintenance activities which do not adversely affect the natural functioning of the beach
and dune system, and which do not preclude the development of a stable dune along the back beach
area.
8. Post-storm beach restoration activities involving the placement of clean fill material on beaches, and the mechanical redistribution of sand along the beach profile from the lower to the upper beach.
(c) Public access shall be provided in accordance with the lands and waters subject to public trust rights rule, N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3.50, and the public access rule, N.J.A.C. 7:7E-8.11.

The purpose of the proposed activity is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the navigation channel to restore eroded bayfront beaches and provide additional storm risk reduction to adjacent communities and nearby saltmarshes.

7:7E-3.25 Flood hazard areas
(a) Flood hazard areas are areas subject to flooding from the flood hazard area design flood, as defined by the Department under the Flood Hazard Area Control Act rules at N.J.A.C. 7:13. Flood
hazard areas include those areas mapped as such by the Department, areas defined or delineated as an A or a V zone by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), and any unmapped areas subject to flooding by the flood hazard area design flood. Flood hazard areas are subject to either tidal fluvial flooding and the extent of flood hazard areas shall be determined or calculated in accordance with the procedures at N.J.A.C. 7:13-3.

The project area will occur in areas delineated as an A or a V zone by FEMA.

(h) If endangered and/or threatened wildlife or species habitat is present in the flood hazard area such that the area is also an endangered or threatened wildlife or plant species habitat special area in accordance with N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3.38, then the requirements of N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3.38, Endangered or threatened wildlife or plant species habitats, shall apply.

The USACE will continue coordination with the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the NJDEP ENSP to ensure no adverse impacts to threatened and endangered species.

7:7E-3.28 Wetlands buffers
(a) Wetlands buffer or transition area means an area of land adjacent to a wetland which minimizes

adverse impacts on the wetlands or serves as an integral component of the wetlands ecosystem (see Appendix, Figure 7). Wider buffers than those noted below may be required to establish conformance with other Coastal Rules, including, but not limited to, 7:7E-3.38 and 3.39.

The proposed project entails the repair and construction of two terminal groins and beach nourishment serves to enhance protection of adjacent saltmarshes and inland freshwater and brackish water wetlands.

7:7E-3.36 Historic and archaeological resources
(a) Historic and archaeological resources include objects, structures, shipwrecks, buildings, neighborhoods, districts, and man-made or man-modified features of the landscape and seascape, including historic and prehistoric archaeological sites, which either are on or are eligible for inclusion
on the New Jersey or National Register of Historic Places.

The proposed project area will be surveyed and evaluated to ensure that historic and archaeological resources are not adversely impacted. USACE is coordinating directly with the NJ SHPO.

7:7E-3.38 Endangered or threatened wildlife or plant species habitats
(a) Endangered or threatened wildlife or plant species habitats are terrestrial and aquatic (marine, estuarine or freshwater) areas known to be inhabited on a seasonal or permanent basis by or to be critical at any stage in the life cycle of any wildlife or plant identified as "endangered" or "threatened" species on official Federal or State lists of endangered or threatened species, or under active consideration for State or Federal listing.

The USACE will continue coordination with the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the NJDEP ENSP to ensure no adverse impacts to threatened and endangered species.

7:7E-3.39 Critical wildlife habitats
(a) Critical wildlife habitats are specific areas known to serve an essential role in maintaining wildlife, particularly in wintering, breeding, and migrating.

The proposed beneficial use project will serve to enhance protection of adjacent wildlife habitats.

7:7E-3.40 Public open space
(a) Public open space constitutes land areas owned or maintained by State, Federal, county and municipal agencies or private groups (such as conservation organizations and homeowner's associations) and used for or dedicated to conservation of natural resources, public recreation, visual or physical public access or, wildlife protection or management.

The proposed project will enhance public beaches by restoring eroded areas through beach nourishment and will reduce erosion with the repair and construction of two terminal groins.

7:7E-3A.4 Standards applicable to dune creation and maintenance
(a) Dune creation and maintenance includes the placement and/or repair of sand fencing (including
wooden support posts), the planting and fertilization of appropriate dune vegetation, the maintenance and clearing of beach access pathways less than eight feet in width, and the construction or repair of approved dune walkover structures.

(c) All proposed dune vegetation shall be native to New Jersey

The proposed activity entails dune restoration and dune native vegetation plantings.

7:7E-3C.1 Purpose and scope
(b) An Endangered or Threatened Wildlife or Plant Species Habitat Impact Assessment is required
to demonstrate that endangered or threatened wildlife or plant species habitat as defined at N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3.38(a) would not, directly or through secondary impacts on the relevant site or in the surrounding area, be adversely affected by the proposed development. The standards for conducting an impact assessment pursuant to N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3.38(b), (d) and (e) are found at N.J.A.C. 7:7E-3C.2.

Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act, an Environmental Assessment has been prepared. Pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, USACE has consulted with the USFWS.

7:7E-4.1 Purpose and scope
6. “Open bays” are large, semi-confined estuaries with a wide unrestricted inlet to the ocean and with a major river mouth discharging directly into the upper portion. Open bays are limited to the Delaware Bay, Raritan Bay, Sandy Hook Bay and Upper New York Bay (see Appendix, Figure 13b, incorporated herein by reference).

The proposed project areas are located on the NJ coast of Delaware Bay.

7:7E-4.8 Dredged material disposal
3. Dredged material disposal in water areas shall conform with applicable State Surface Water Quality Standards at N.J.A.C. 7:9B;
6. Uncontaminated dredged sediments with 75 percent sand or greater are generally encouraged for beach nourishment.

A Section 401 Water Quality Certification will be obtained from the NJDEP prior to construction. The dredged material from Lower Reach E has >90% sand.

7:7E-4.10 Filling
2. Beach nourishment in accordance with N.J.A.C. 7:7E-7.11(d);

A Coastal Zone Consistency concurrence will be obtained from the NJDEP prior to construction.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

OCT 25 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Ms. Grace Musumeci, Chief
Environmental Review Section
Strategic Planning and Multi-Media Programs Branch
USEPA Region II
290 Broadway
New York, NY 10007-1866

Dear Ms. Musumeci:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has released a draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment on October 18, 2017 for review titled: Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* (NJ DMU). This letter serves to notify you of the availability of the draft report for placement operations of the NJ DMU coastal storm risk management project for your review. An electronic copy of the draft report can be downloaded from the USACE website at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Public-Notices-Reports/

In accordance with Section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act, we are requesting your review and comment of the draft report within 30 days of the date of this letter. In summary, the objective of this study is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The report presents the alternatives analyses, tentatively selected plan, and an evaluation of potential impacts to the affected environment. Dredged sand may be pumped onto three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach is also proposed as part of the tentatively selected plan. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is the project's non-Federal sponsor.

Potential dredging impacts for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project (*i.e.* the sand source for the current NJ DMU project) have been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b, 2013). The USACE requests your review of the current NJ DMU draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment and provide any comments you may have. The USACE is committed to continuing to work closely with Federal and State resource agencies, prior to and during project construction.

If you have any further questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson of the Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571, email Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

References

References

USACE, 2013. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, Delaware Bay Economic Loading, Mechanical Dredging and Placement of Dredged Material at the Fort Mifflin Confined Disposal Facility, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011a. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011b. A Supplemental Biological Assessment for Potential Impacts to the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) which is Proposed for Federal Endangered Species Listing Resulting from the Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2009. Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, Environmental Assessment, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1997. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening Project (Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware), Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1992. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening, Final Interim Feasibility Study and Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

OCT 25 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Mr. Scott Brubaker, Director
Office of Permit Coordination and Environmental Review
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection
401 East State Street
Mail Code: 40107J
P.O. Box 420
Trenton, NJ 08625

Dear Mr. Brubaker:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has released a draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment on October 18, 2017 titled: Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* (NJ DMU). This letter serves to notify you of the availability of the draft report for placement operations of the NJ DMU coastal storm risk management project for your review. An electronic copy of the draft report can be downloaded from the USACE website at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Public-Notices-Reports/

In summary, the objective of this study is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The report presents the alternatives analyses, tentatively selected plan, and an evaluation of potential impacts to the affected environment. Dredged sand may be pumped onto three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach is also proposed as part of the tentatively selected plan. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is the project's non-Federal sponsor.

In accordance with Section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act, USACE is requesting your review and comment on the draft report within 30 days of the date of this letter. Based on a review of all applicable regulations and policies in N.J.A.C. 7:7E Coastal Zone Management Rules, it is the USACE finding that the proposed action, as described in the report, complies with New Jersey's approved coastal management program and will be conducted in a manner consistent with the program, and is not expected to violate N.J. water quality standards. Potential dredging impacts for the

Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project (*i.e.* the sand source for the current NJ DMU project) have been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b, 2013).

The USACE is committed to continuing to work closely with Federal and State resource agencies, prior to and during project construction. If you have any further questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson of the Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571, email Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

References

References

USACE, 2013. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, Delaware Bay Economic Loading, Mechanical Dredging and Placement of Dredged Material at the Fort Mifflin Confined Disposal Facility, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011a. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011b. A Supplemental Biological Assessment for Potential Impacts to the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) which is Proposed for Federal Endangered Species Listing Resulting from the Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2009. Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, Environmental Assessment, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1997. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening Project (Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware), Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1992. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening, Final Interim Feasibility Study and Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

OCT 25 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Mr. Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
New Jersey Field Office, Ecological Services
4 E. Jimmie Leeds Road, Suite 4
Galloway, NJ 08205-4465

Dear Mr. Schrading:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has released a draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment on October 18, 2017 for review titled: Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* (NJ DMU). Pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, Federal agencies are required to coordinate with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) when an agency action may affect a listed species or their critical habitat. The USACE has been coordinating with your office with respect to ESA consultation for this project. In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), this letter serves to notify you of the availability of the draft report for placement operations of the NJ DMU coastal storm risk management project for your review. An electronic copy of the draft report can be downloaded from the USACE website at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Public-Notices-Reports/

In summary, the objective of this study is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The report presents the alternatives analyses, tentatively selected plan, and an evaluation of potential impacts to the affected environment. Dredged sand may be pumped onto three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach is also proposed as part of the tentatively selected plan. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is the project's non-Federal sponsor.

Although we have received your October 12, 2017 ESA Section 7 consultation letter, the USACE requests your evaluation and any further comments you may have, pursuant to NEPA, of the draft report for the proposed placement operations and groin rehabilitation/construction within 30 days of the date of this letter. Potential dredging impacts for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project (*i.e.* the sand source for the current NJ DMU project) have been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b, 2013).

The USACE is committed to continuing to work closely with Federal and State resource agencies, prior to and during project construction. If you have any further questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson of the Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571, email Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

References

References

USACE, 2013. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, Delaware Bay Economic Loading, Mechanical Dredging and Placement of Dredged Material at the Fort Mifflin Confined Disposal Facility, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011a. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011b. A Supplemental Biological Assessment for Potential Impacts to the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) which is Proposed for Federal Endangered Species Listing Resulting from the Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2009. Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, Environmental Assessment, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1997. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening Project (Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware), Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1992. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening, Final Interim Feasibility Study and Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

OCT 25 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Ms. Mary A. Colligan
Assistant Regional Administrator
For Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
Northeast Region
One Blackburn Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930-2298

Dear Ms. Colligan:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has released a draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment on October 18, 2017 for review titled: Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* (NJ DMU). Pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, Federal agencies are required to coordinate with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) when an agency action may affect a listed species or their critical habitat. Federal beach nourishment projects have the potential to affect Atlantic sturgeon, shortnose sturgeon and sea turtles. The USACE has been coordinating with your office with respect to the Delaware River Federal Main Channel Deepening project (the NJ DMU sand source) and recognizes that your office is currently developing an updated Biological Opinion for this dredging project that includes the proposed placement operations under the NJ DMU project.

This letter serves to notify you of the availability of the draft report for placement operations of the NJ DMU coastal storm risk management project for your review. An electronic copy of the draft report can be downloaded from the USACE website at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Public-Notices-Reports/

In summary, the objective of this study is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The report presents the alternatives analyses, tentatively selected plan, and an evaluation of potential impacts to the affected environment. Dredged sand may be pumped onto three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach is also proposed as part of the tentatively selected plan. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is the project's nonfederal sponsor.

The USACE requests your evaluation with respect to the National Environmental Policy Act and the ESA for the proposed placement operations and groin rehabilitation/ construction within 30 days of the date of this letter. Potential dredging impacts for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project (*i.e.* the sand source for the current NJ DMU project) have been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b, 2013). Please review the draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment and provide any comments you may have.

The USACE is committed to continuing to work closely with Federal and State resource agencies, prior to and during project construction. If you have any further questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson of the Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571, email Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

References

References

USACE, 2013. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, Delaware Bay Economic Loading, Mechanical Dredging and Placement of Dredged Material at the Fort Mifflin Confined Disposal Facility, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011a. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011b. A Supplemental Biological Assessment for Potential Impacts to the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) which is Proposed for Federal Endangered Species Listing Resulting from the Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2009. Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, Environmental Assessment, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1997. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening Project (Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware), Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1992. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening, Final Interim Feasibility Study and Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

OCT 25 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Karen Greene
National Marine Fisheries Service
Habitat Conservation Division
James J. Howard Marine Sciences Laboratory
74 Magruder Road
Highlands New Jersey 07732

Dear Ms. Greene:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) released a draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment on October 18, 2017 for review titled: Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study* (NJ DMU).

In summary, the objective of this study is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The report presents the alternatives analyses, tentatively selected plan, and an evaluation of potential impacts to the affect environment. Dredged sand may be pumped onto three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach is also proposed as part of the tentatively selected plan. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection is the project's nonfederal sponsor.

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the USACE requests your review and comment on the draft report. This letter serves to notify you of the availability of the draft report for placement operations of the NJ DMU coastal storm risk management project for your review. Electronic copies of the report may be obtained from the USACE website at:
http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Public-Notices-Reports/

In accordance with the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA), as amended by the Sustainable Fisheries Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-267), an EFH Assessment is included in the report. Enclosed is the NMFS EFH Assessment Form. The MSA requires all Federal agencies to consult with the National Marine

Fisheries Service on all actions, or proposed actions, permitted, funded, or undertaken by the agency, that may adversely affect EFH. The USACE requests your evaluation with respect to EFH for the proposed placement operations and groin rehabilitation/ construction. Potential dredging impacts for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project (*i.e.* the sand source for the current NJ DMU project) have been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b, 2013).

Please review the updated draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment and provide comments within 30 days. The USACE is committed to continuing to work closely with Federal and State resource agencies, prior to and during project construction. If you have any further questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson of the Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571, email Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R Blum

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

References
Enclosure

References

USACE, 2013. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, Delaware Bay Economic Loading, Mechanical Dredging and Placement of Dredged Material at the Fort Mifflin Confined Disposal Facility, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011a. Final Environmental Assessment, Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2011b. A Supplemental Biological Assessment for Potential Impacts to the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) which is Proposed for Federal Endangered Species Listing Resulting from the Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 2009. Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project, Environmental Assessment, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1997. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening Project (Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware), Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

USACE, 1992. Delaware River Comprehensive Navigation Study, Main Channel Deepening, Final Interim Feasibility Study and Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

EFH ASSESSMENT WORKSHEET FOR FEDERAL AGENCIES (modified 3/2016)

PROJECT NAME: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (NJ DMU)

DATE: 10/18/2017

PROJECT NO.: N/A

LOCATION (Water body, county, physical address):

New Jersey Delaware Bay coastline: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County.

PREPARER: Barbara Conlin, USACE, Environmental Resources Branch

Step 1: Use the Habitat Conservation Division EFH webpage's Guide to Essential Fish Habitat Designations in the Northeastern United States to generate the list of designated EFH for federally-managed species for the geographic area of interest. Use the species list as part of the initial screening process to determine if EFH for those species occurs in the vicinity of the proposed action. The list can be included as an attachment to the worksheet. Make a preliminary determination on the need to conduct an EFH consultation.

1. INITIAL CONSIDERATIONS		
EFH Designations	**Yes**	**No**
Is the action located in or adjacent to EFH designated for eggs? **List the species:** red hake, winter flounder, windowpane flounder, monkfish, king mackerel, Spanish mackerel, cobia	✓	
Is the action located in or adjacent to EFH designated for larvae? **List the species:** red hake, winter flounder, windowpane flounder, monkfish, Atlantic butterfish, summer flounder, king mackerel, Spanish mackerel, cobia. Neonates: sand tiger shark, Atlantic angel shark, dusky shark, sandbar shark, tiger shark	✓	
Is the action located in or adjacent to EFH designated for juveniles? **List the species:** bluefish, Atlantic butterfish, summer flounder, scup, black seabass, king mackerel, Spanish mackerel, cobia, Atlantic angel shark, sandbar shark, scalloped hammerhead, clearnose skate, little skate, winter skate	✓	

Is the action located in or adjacent to EFH designated for adults or spawning adults? List the species: winter flounder, windowpane flounder, Atlantic sea herring, bluefish, summer flounder, sand tiger shark, Atlantic angel shark, Atlantic sharpnose shark, sandbar shark, clearnose skate, little skate, winter skate	✓	☐
If you answered 'no' to all questions above, then an EFH consultation is not required - go to Section 5. If you answered 'yes' to any of the above questions, proceed to Section 2 and complete the remainder of the worksheet.		

Step 2: In order to assess impacts, it is critical to know the habitat characteristics of the site before the activity is undertaken. Use existing information, to the extent possible, in answering these questions. Identify the sources of the information provided and provide as much description as available. These should not be yes or no answers. Please note that there may be circumstances in which new information must be collected to appropriately characterize the site and assess impacts. Project plans that show the location and extent of sensitive habitats, as well as water depths, the HTL, MHW and MLW should be provided.

2. SITE CHARACTERISTICS

Site Characteristics	Description
Is the site intertidal, sub-tidal, or water column?	Intertidal and nearshore shallow water up to approximately 5 feet in depth (mlw).
What are the sediment characteristics?	medium to coarse grained sand
Is there submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) at or adjacent to project site? If so describe the SAV species and spatial extent.	No
Are there wetlands present on or adjacent to the site? If so, describe the spatial extent and vegetation types.	The project sites are narrow sandy barrier bay beaches with surrounding saltmarshes.

Is there shellfish present at or adjacent to the project site? If so, please describe the spatial extent and species present.	Unknown. Minimal populations possibly of hard clam, soft clam in the intertidal and nearshore water/blue mussel may occur on the Fortescut groin.
Are there mudflats present at or adjacent to the project site? If so please describe the spatial extent.	Nearshore mudflats are more prominent in more northernmost reaches of the bay and may be present adjacent to l(offshore of) the proposed placement sites at Gandys Beach and Fortescue. Sand predominates in the southern reaches (Villas).
Is there rocky or cobble bottom habitat present at or adjacent to the project site? If so, please describe the spatial extent.	No.
Is Habitat Area of Particular Concern (HAPC) designated at or near the site? If so for which species, what type habitat type, size, characteristics?	Yes. Sandbar shark.
What is the typical salinity, depth and water temperature regime/range?	15-32 ppt. Gandys Beach depth of closure: -7 ft NAVD88 Fortescue depth of closure: -4 ft NAVD88 Villas depth of closure: -2 ft NAVD88 (approximately 0-5 feet mlw) 10-30 degrees C (season dependent).
What is the normal frequency of site disturbance, both natural and man-made?	The periodic nourishment cycle is 8 years. Storms occur multiple times/year.
What is the area of proposed impact (work footprint & far afield)?	Fortescue: 4,300 linear foot berm with 800 foot taper. Footprint: 28 acres. Gandys Beach: 2,800 linear foot berm with 650 foot taper. Footprint: 14 acres. Villas: 8.500 linear foot berm with 1,000 foot taper. Footpring: 49 acres.

Step 3: This section is used to describe the anticipated impacts from the proposed action on the physical/chemical/biological environment at the project site and areas adjacent to the site that may be affected.

3. DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Impacts	Y	N	Description
Nature and duration of activity(s). Clearly describe the activities proposed and the duration of any disturbances.			Pumping maintenance dredged material from the Delaware River main navigation channel, lower reach E onto 3 beaches. Rehabilitation of the terminal groin at Fortescue and construction of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach. Duration of disturbance is dependent upon available quantities at the time of maintenance dredging. All 3 beaches: initial construction: 9-12 months, subsequent periodic nourishments: 6 months.
Will the benthic community be disturbed? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how the benthos will be impacted.	✓		Placement of sand on beaches results in the burial of some Infaunal organisms . Most of the organisms inhabiting these dynamic zones are highly mobile and respond to stress by displaying large diurnal, tidal and seasonal fluctuations in population densities.
Will SAV be impacted? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how the SAV will be impacted. Consider both direct and indirect impacts. Provide details of any SAV survey conducted at the site.		✓	
Will salt marsh habitat be impacted? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how wetlands will be impacted. What is the aerial extent of the impacts? Are the effects temporary or permanent?		✓	

Will mudflat habitat be impacted? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how mudflats will be impacted. What is the aerial extent of the impacts? Are the effects temporary or permanent?	✓		Post-construction, natural wave action will cause sand to migrate. Construction of a groin at Gandys Beach results in permanent displacement of sand/mud bottom within the groin footprint.
Will shellfish habitat be impacted? If so, provide in detail how the shellfish habitat will be impacted. What is the aerial extent of the impact? Provide details of any shellfish survey conducted at the site.		✓	Populations of shellfish are not known to occur in the proposed placement sites.
Will hard bottom (rocky, cobble, gravel) habitat be impacted at the site? If so, provide in detail how the hard bottom will be impacted. What is the aerial extent of the impact?		✓	
Will sediments be altered and/or sedimentation rates change? If no, why not? If yes, describe how.		✓	
Will turbidity increase? If no, why not? If yes, describe the causes, the extent of the effects, and the duration.	✓		There may be a temporary elevation of water turbidity in a naturally dynamic environment where breaking waves occur. The placement area is typically limited to an 800-1,000 linear foot length of beach. Sand is pumped onshore and contained with a temporay small sand dike for dewatering to reduce runoff back into the bay and lower turbidity.

Will water depth change? What are the current and proposed depths?	☐	✓	Construction of a beach berm results in the beach extending further seaward with similar depths as pre-construction.
Will contaminants be released into sediments or water column? If yes, describe the nature of the contaminants and the extent of the effects.	☐	✓	
Will tidal flow, currents, or wave patterns be altered? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how.	☐	✓	
Will water quality be altered? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how. If the effects are temporary, describe the duration of the impact.	✓	☐	Temporary elevation of water turbidity during construction. Large grain sized sand settles quickly. Sand does not possess chemical contamination.
Will ambient noise levels change? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how. If the effects are temporary, describe the duration and degree of impact.	✓	☐	Temporary elevation of noise due to dredge pump-out and bulldozers on site. Each zone of construction is limited to <1,000 linear feet of beach. The duration of each zone of construction is approximately 2-3 days. Elevated noise levels due to construction equipment is not considered high enough to harm wildlife.
Does the action have the potential to impact prey species of federally managed fish with EFH designations?	✓	☐	Burial of some infaunal species may occur in the intertidal zone and nearshore shallow water (0-5 feet deep mlw). Some macroinvertabrate species are capable of migrating up through the placed sand, adapted to highly dynamic coastline environments.

Step 4: This section is used to evaluate the consequences of the proposed action on the functions and values of EFH as well as the vulnerability of the EFH species and their life stages. Identify which species (from the list generated in Step 1) will be adversely impacted from the action. Assessment of EFH impacts should be based upon the site characteristics identified in Step 2 and the nature of the impacts described within Step 3. The Guide to EFH Descriptions webpage should be used during this assessment to determine the ecological parameters/preferences associated with each species listed and the potential impact to those parameters.

4. EFH ASSESSMENT			
Functions and Values	**Y**	**N**	**Describe habitat type, species and life stages to be adversely impacted**
Will functions and values of EFH be impacted for:			
Spawning **If yes, describe in detail how, and for which species. Describe how adverse effects will be avoided and minimized.**		✓	Fish species are unlikely to spawn in the intertidal and shallow water nearshore zone of lower bay beaches.
Nursery **If yes, describe in detail how and for which species. Describe how adverse effects will be avoided and minimized.**		✓	Fish nursery habitat occurs predominantly in saltmarshes, ditches, and creeks and not along the intertidal zone of bay beaches.
Forage **If yes, describe in detail how and for which species. Describe how adverse effects will be avoided and minimized.**	✓		Shallow water areas can be foraging habitat. Foraging species are capable of leaving the area of construction and returning when construction ceases. Impacts to foraging habitat will be minimized through the creation of a temporary small sand dike above mhw to impede runoff back into the bay during pump-out and minimize burial and elevated turbidity in the intertidal zone. Once dewatering has occured, the temporary sand dike is graded.
Shelter **If yes, describe in detail how and for which species. Describe how adverse effects will be avoided and minimized.**		✓	The construction of a terminal groin at the north end of Gandys Beach will provide habitat for encrusting macroinvertebrates and shelter within the intersitial spaces for small fish and macroinvertebrates from predators and strong currents.

Will impacts be temporary or permanent? Please indicate in description box and describe the duration of the impacts.			Noise, turbidity, and infaunal burial impacts are temporary. Permanent displacement of sand/mud bottom will result from construction of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach.
Will compensatory mitigation be used? If no, why not? Describe plans for mitigation and how this will offset impacts to EFH. Include a conceptual compensatory mitigation plan, if applicable.	☐	✓	Beach nourishment with sand is considered an ecosystem restoration effort. The addition of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach adds habitat heterogeneity in the nearshore and intertidal zone by providing a hard substrate for encrusting organisms and interstitial spaces for shelter where none existed prior to construction within a sandy/mud bottom habitat. The beneficial use of dredged material serves as a positive impact to existing eroded natural marine coastal beach habitats.

Step 5: This section provides the federal agency's determination on the degree of impact to EFH from the proposed action. The EFH determination also dictates the type of EFH consultation that will be required with NOAA Fisheries.

Please note: if information provided in the worksheet is insufficient to allow NOAA Fisheries to complete the EFH consultation additional information will be requested.

5. DETERMINATION OF IMPACT

Federal Agency's EFH Determination		
Overall degree of adverse effects on EFH (not including compensatory mitigation) will be: (check the appropriate statement)	☐	There is no adverse effect on EFH or no EFH is designated at the project site. **EFH Consultation is not required.**
	☐	The adverse effect on EFH is not substantial. This means that the adverse effects are either no more than minimal, temporary, or that they can be alleviated with minor project modifications or conservation recommendations. **This is a request for an abbreviated EFH consultation.**
	☐	The adverse effect on EFH is substantial. **This is a request for an expanded EFH consultation.**

Step 6: Consultation with NOAA Fisheries may also be required if the proposed action results in adverse impacts to other NOAA-trust resources, such as anadromous fish, shellfish, crustaceans, or their habitats as part of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Some examples of other NOAA-trust resources are listed below. Inquiries regarding potential impacts to marine mammals or threatened/endangered species should be directed to NOAA Fisheries' Protected Resources Division.

6. OTHER NOAA-TRUST RESOURCES IMPACT ASSESSMENT	
Species known to occur at site (list others that may apply)	Describe habitat impact type (i.e., physical, chemical, or biological disruption of spawning and/or egg development habitat, juvenile nursery and/or adult feeding or migration habitat). Please note, impacts to federally listed species of fish, sea turtles, and marine mammals must be coordinated with the GARFO Protected Resources Division.
alewife	N/A
American eel	N/A
American shad	N/A
Atlantic menhaden	menhaden would vacate the area of impact temporarily.
blue crab	blue crab would vacate the area of impact temporarily.
blue mussel	Blue mussels may be impacted during rehabilitation of the terminal groin at Fortescue. The construction of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach may provide additional hard substrate for blue mussels.
blueback herring	herring would vacate the area of impact temporarily.

Eastern oyster	No oyster beds occur within the intertidal and nearshore zone of the three project sites.
horseshoe crab	Horseshoe crabs may occur at any of the three project sites between April and August. This environmental window will be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Horseshoe crabs can be moved out of the impact area as each beach is pumped in 800-1,000 foot sections at a time.
quahog	N/A
soft-shell clams	The potential exists that soft shell clams may be impacted through burial during placement operations.
striped bass	Striped bass will move out of the impact area temporarily.
other species:	

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
New Jersey Field Office
4 East Jimmie Leeds Road, Unit 4
Galloway, New Jersey 08205
Tel: 609/646 9310
http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice

In Reply Refer To:
17-CPA-0030b

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
ATTN: Barbara Conlin

NOV 03 2017

Dear Mr. Blum:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service), New Jersey Field Office has received your letter dated October 26, 2017 announcing the release of the *Draft Feasibility Report and Environmental Assessment (DFREA): New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River.* Pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*) (FWCA), the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) has requested the Service's FWCA draft 2(b) report to be submitted in accordance to the schedule presented in the Scope of Work of this project.

The Service notes that preparation of the FWCA draft 2(b) report may be premature because of the following reasons:

1) In the letter to the Corps dated October 12, 2017, the Service did not concur that the project as proposed is not likely to adversely affect the federally listed (threatened) red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*). Specifically, the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach may adversely impact the adjacent habitat by stopping the natural transport of sand and starving The Nature Conservancy's (TNC) Gandys Beach Preserve between the communities of Gandys Beach and Money Island. TNC constructed a project to protect existing areas of high marsh while allowing zones of low marsh, tidal flats, and beach to reform, resulting in long-term benefits to red knots. Moreover, the Corps' proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach would extend the duration of the project, and would cause the Corps to conduct a portion of beach nourishment activities during the active spawning and nursery period of horseshoe crabs (April 1 to August 31) and the stop-over period of the red knot (May 1 to June 15) which, in turn, would adversely affect foraging red knots. The Service recommended that the Corps remove the terminal groin from the project proposal, and use the saved project funds to provide more frequent beach re-nourishments that in turn, because of drift of beach material, would support the TNC's

USFWS draft report review letter. Further coordination with the USFWS occurred after release of the draft Feasibility Report and EA.

restoration project outside of the Corps' project area. Moreover, the beach re-nourishments could then be conducted outside of the recommended timing restriction (April 15 to August 31). However, construction of the Gandys Beach terminal groin continues to be proposed by the Corps in the DFREA.

2) The Corps also proposes to rehabilitate the existing terminal groin in Fortescue. The Service notes that lands across Fortescue Creek are owned by the State of New Jersey (Fortescue Wildlife Management Area); the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife (NJDFW) is currently implementing a project that consists of removing accumulated sediment from within Fortescue Creek to create a dune facing the Delaware Bay and restoring 4.1 acres of beach habitat. The Service recommended that the Corps coordinate proposed activities in Fortescue with the NJDFW to ensure the compatibility of these two projects. Coordination with the NJDFW is not included in the DFREA.

3) According to Conlin (pers. comm. 2017) the current Corps guidance requires the project to continue to be "optimized" after the Tentatively Selected Plan (TSP) (which is described in the DFREA) is released for public review. The Service was advised that in a few weeks, the design engineer will be releasing a description and design plans that are slightly different than the TSP described in the DFREA.

Therefore, prior to submitting the FWCA draft 2(b) report, the Service requests that the Corps:

- Resolve the issues related to the proposed terminal groins by coordinating with the TNC/ NJDFW and conclude Section 7 consultation with the Service.

- Provide the final design plans to the Service for review and comment.

Please contact Carlo Popolizio at (609) 382-5271 if you have any questions or require further assistance.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

Personal Communication

Conlin, B. 2017. Biologist. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

cc: Christina Davis: Christina.Davis@dep.nj.gov
Kelly.Davis@dep.nj.gov
Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil
David.Golden@dep.nj.gov
mkatkowski@tnc.org

ES:NJFO:Cpopolizio:RP:ES:cap: 11/1/17
P:/Shared/Carlo/17-CPA0030b

TNC draft report review letter.

The Nature Conservancy

The Nature Conservancy in New Jersey
Southern New Jersey Office
2350 Route 47
Delmont, NJ 08314

tel *[609] 861-0600*
fax *[609] 861-4420*

November 15, 2017

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
ATTN: Barbara Conlin

Dear Mr. Blum,

Thank you for the opportunity to review and provide comment on the 2017 Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* (DFREA). The following are The Nature Conservancy's (TNC) comments on the feasibility report.

Since 2014, TNC has been working with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on a hybrid living shoreline project on the undeveloped shoreline north of the town of Gandy's Beach. This section of shoreline is owned by TNC as part of the 2,500 acre Gandy's Beach Preserve which includes beaches, salt marshes, forests and fields in Downe Township, Cumberland County. TNC purchased the Gandy's Beach Preserve for its value to migratory birds that utilize the Delaware Bayshore, specifically migratory shorebirds like the federally listed red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*). The living shoreline project, part of the Department of the Interior's Hurricane Sandy Recovery and Resilience Program, is aimed to protect the shoreline habitats by reduce wave-induced erosion, increase sediment accretion on beaches and marshes, and restore Eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) habitat. Ultimately the project will increase the resilience of the Gandy's Beach beaches and salt marshes, which help to protect the surrounding communities during storm events, and provide other important ecosystem services.

Based on the proposed project in the DFREA, TNC is concerned that the proposed terminal groin at the end of North Cove Road in Gandy's Beach will limit sand transport to the TNC property to the north. The TNC property is already starved of sediment; therefore, reducing its value for spawning horseshoe crabs and in turn impacting red knots and other migratory shorebirds. TNC encourages the Army Corps of Engineers to examine alternatives to the terminal groin at North Cove Road that allow for natural sediment transport along the Gandy's Beach homes and TNC's natural area to the north.

In addition, the eroded TNC beach and marsh adjacent to North Cove Road is causing tidal flooding of homes on the marsh side of Gandy's Beach. TNC would recommend the Army Corps of Engineers consider using dredged sediment to restore the natural beach and salt marsh adjacent to North Cove Road in Gandy's Beach. Restoration here will be additive to the storm damage reduction goals of beach nourishment in front of the Gandy's Beach homes by reducing wave energy and flooding on the backside of the town.

TNC thanks the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for the opportunity to submit comments on the DFREA as it pertains to TNC's conservation interest along the New Jersey Delaware Bayshore.

Please contact Moses Katkowski, TNC's Coastal Projects Manager, at 609-861-4126 or mkatkowski@tnc.org if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Dr. Barbara Brummer
State Director

The proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach is necessary because analytical shoreline change modeling of beach restoration shows that the project would be unstable without.

It is the conclusion of USACE that the proposed plan for beachfill combined with a terminal groin at Gandys Beach will not adversely impact the TNC Preserve, and in fact will likely add to the sediment supply to the Preserve compared to conditions that exist at present. The rationale for this conclusion is presented as an attachment to a USACE letter to USFWS dated 11 April 2019.

NMFS letter providing a B.O. See Appendix H for the full report.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
GREATER ATLANTIC REGIONAL FISHERIES OFFICE
55 Great Republic Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930-2276

NOV 17 2017

Peter R. Blum, Chief
Planning Division
Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District
Wanamaker Building, 100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

RE: Deepening and Maintenance of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel

Dear Mr. Blum,

Enclosed is the biological opinion (Opinion), issued under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended, for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' (USACE) ongoing deepening of the Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea Federal Navigation Project (FNP), as well as 50 years (through 2068) of maintenance dredging of the Federal navigation channel from Trenton, New Jersey to the Sea (to previously authorized depths), associated beach nourishment projects, and the installation of the Marcus Hook range lights.

In this Opinion, we conclude that the proposed action is likely to adversely affect, but not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered shortnose sturgeon, the threatened Gulf of Maine Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of Atlantic sturgeon, the endangered New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, or South Atlantic DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, the threatened Northwest Atlantic DPS of loggerhead sea turtles, or endangered Kemp's ridley sea turtles. We also conclude that the proposed action may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, endangered Carolina DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, endangered green sea turtles, or endangered leatherback sea turtles. Lastly, we conclude that the proposed action is likely to adversely affect, but not likely to adversely modify or destroy critical habitat designated for the New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon.

This document replaces previous opinions covering these activities:

- 2015 Opinion: Deepening of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel
- 2013 Opinion: Maintenance of the 40-foot Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel
- 1996 Opinion: Maintenance Dredging Operations within USACE's Philadelphia District

In addition to considering effects of the deepening and maintenance of the Philadelphia to the Sea FNP, the Opinion considers effects of relocation trawling prior to and during the blasting at Marcus Hook and the use of a sound deterrent to attempt to minimize the number of sturgeon exposed to effects of blasting.

Our Opinion includes an Incidental Take Statement (ITS), which is an exemption from the prohibition of take of listed species. Incidental take is defined as "take of listed fish or wildlife species that results from, but is not the purpose of carrying out an otherwise lawful activity conducted by a Federal agency or applicant" [50 CFR §402.02]. "Otherwise lawful activities" are those actions that meet all State and Federal legal requirements, including any state endangered species laws or regulations, except for the prohibition against taking in ESA Section 9. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not prohibited under the ESA, provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this ITS.

The ITS specifies reasonable and prudent measures (RPMs) necessary to minimize and monitor take of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon and sea turtles. The measures described in the ITS are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by you so that they become binding conditions for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. You have a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by the ITS. If you (1) fail to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fail to require any contractors to adhere to the terms and conditions of the ITS through enforceable terms that are added to permits and/or contracts as appropriate, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, you must report the progress of the action and its impact on listed species to us as specified in the ITS [50 CFR §402.14(i)(3)] (See U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service's Joint Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation Handbook (1998) at 4-49).

This concludes formal consultation on the proposed actions. As provided in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of taking specified in the incidental take statement is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the action that may not have been previously considered; (3) the identified action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to listed species; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, section 7 consultation must be reinitiated immediately.

Thank you for working cooperatively with my staff throughout the consultation process. We look forward to continuing to work cooperatively with your office to minimize the effects of dredging projects in the Philadelphia District on listed species. Should you have any questions about this correspondence please contact Zach Jylkka at (978) 282-8467 or by e-mail (Zachary.Jylkka@noaa.gov).

Sincerely,

Harold C Mears

for John Bullard
Regional Administrator

The B.O. specifies reasonable and prudent measures (RPMs) and terms and conditions to be taken, necessary to minimize and monitor take of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon, sea turtles, and marine mammals during dredging. USACE will consult with NMFS once a dredging schedule is ascertained.

EC: Greene – NMFS/HCD; Brandreth, Pasquale – USACE
File Code: H:\Section 7 Team\Section 7\Non-Fisheries\ACOE\Formal\2016\NER-2016-13823 DE Deepening & Maintenance
PCTS: NER-2016-13823

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT
BIOLOGICAL OPINION

Agency: Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Philadelphia District
U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)

Activity Considered: Deepening and Maintenance of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel
NER-2016-13823

Conducted by: National Marine Fisheries Service
Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office

Date Issued: NOV 17 2017

Approved by: Harold C Mears

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

NOV 2 0 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Mr. Eric Schrading, Supervisor
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
New Jersey Field Office
Atlantic Professional Park
4 East Jimmie Leeds Road
Galloway, NJ 08205

Dear Mr. Schrading:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (Corps) has reviewed your February 2, 2015 letter providing comments in response to our November 24, 2014 coordination letter for the *Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study, New Jersey*. Information provided in your Planning Aid Report, provided July 8, 2016, will be incorporated into our draft report. At the time of our initial coordination with your office, the study area encompassed the Delaware River and Bay coastline from Trenton to Cape May. Pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401: 16 U.S.C. 1531*et seq.*)(FWCA); the Endangered Species Act (87 Stat. as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*)(ESA); and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (40 Stat. 755 as amended; 16 U.S.C. 703-712) (MBTA), this letter serves to update you on the study's development as the tentatively selected plan (TSP) continues to undergo optimization. The TSP proposes beach restoration with a terminal groin at Gandys Beach and Fortescue, and beach restoration at the Villas. Aerial profile design figures are enclosed for your review.

For Gandys Beach, the proposed design template features a berm of 75 feet (ft) width at a height of +6 ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 130 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -7 ft NAVD88. A new terminal groin structure is proposed for the northern end of the Gandys Beach footprint to offset the erosive nature of this portion of the bay. Over the last 25 years there has been demonstrated shoreline retreat at Gandys Beach. Currently, there is significant armoring of the Gandys shoreline using steel sheet piling, concrete sea wall and rubble armoring. The natural shoreline erosion has created conditions where the Delaware Bay has flanked the town and the proposed beach restoration will suffer unacceptable erosion rates without the use of a terminal groin.

For Fortescue, the proposed design template features a berm of 75 ft width at a height of +6 ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 100 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -4 ft NAVD88. At Fortescue, the existing terminal groin at the northern edge of the community will be rehabilitated and replaced

Letter providing updated information to USFWS during optimization.

as part of the recommended plan to reduce end losses and the associated periodic nourishment frequency.

The terminal groins at Gandys and Fortescue will be comprised of a timber stem section with sheeting, walers, and piles. The timber stem will be anchored bayward by a rubble mound groin, comprised of armor stone and bedding stone.

At Villas, the proposed plan is a berm of 75 feet (ft) width at a height of +5 ft NAVD 88 with a foreslope of approximately 100 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth -2 ft NAVD88 (Villas). The berm is topped with a dune whose crest width is 25 ft at a height of +12 ft NAVD 88. The dune transitions both bayward to the berm and landward to existing grade on a slope of 1V:5H.

The sand source for all three areas will come from the Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea Federal navigation project Operations and Maintenance (O&M) dredging from Lower Reach E (Miah Maull and Brandywine Ranges). The dredged material possesses >90% sand grain size. None of the proposed placement sites will encroach upon system units under the purview of the Coastal Barrier Resources Act (16 U.S.C. § 3501 *et seq*).

The Corps will continue to coordinate with your office as project development progresses. Since the scheduling of maintenance dredging of the navigation channel (Lower Reach E) is influenced by weather and shoaling rates, we cannot determine at this time when maintenance material would be available for placement on NJ DMU project beaches. Approximately 930,000 cubic yards of sand is anticipated to be dredged from this reach every 2 years. Current project optimization efforts for the NJ DMU study indicate that an 8-year nourishment cycle will be implemented to maintain the constructed beach profile based on long-term erosion and coastal storm erosion rates. The Corps will accommodate seasonal time-of-year restrictions for beach placement operations to the maximum extent practicable concurrent with up-to-date consultation and guidance from your staff. Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), we are currently preparing an Environmental Assessment (EA) that will be subsequently forwarded to your office as a draft for review and comment.

In addition to providing coastal storm risk management benefits, the TSP will improve eroding beaches that would restore valuable habitat for horseshoe crabs, migratory birds, fish and other species. Beach nourishment also helps to stabilize the tidal marsh/barrier beach complex by reducing erosion, turbidity, breaching, and managing impacts from sea level change.

We look forward to working with you in our efforts to beneficially used high quality dredged sand from the lower Main Channel. We request your evaluation of the TSP, in accordance with the aforementioned natural resources protection Acts, such that they may be included in the development of the NEPA report. Please provide any comments by October 10, 2017.

The POC is Ms. Barbara Conlin of the Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email address Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson at (215) 656-6571, email address Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

fr C. MacIntosh

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosures

NJDEP draft report review letter.

State of New Jersey

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
OFFICE OF PERMIT COORDINATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW
P.O. Box 420 Mail Code 401-07J Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0420
Phone Number (609) 292-3600
FAX NUMBER (609) 292-1921

CHRIS CHRISTIE
Governor

KIM GUADAGNO
Lt. Governor

BOB MARTIN
Commissioner

November 22, 2017

Mr. Peter R. Blum
Chief, Planning Division
Philadelphia District, Army Corps of Engineers
Wanamaker Building, 100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, PA 19107-3390

RE: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River
Draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment
Downe Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey
Lower Township, Cape May County, New Jersey.

Dear Mr. Blum:

The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection's (Department) Office of Permit Coordination and Environmental Review (PCER) distributed, for review and comment, the Draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment for the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Project. The proposed project will use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The US Army Corp of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District proposed the Draft Feasibility Report and EA to present the alternatives analyses, tentatively selected plan, and an evaluation of potential impacts to the affected environment. The proposed project consists of pumping dredged sand onto three Bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Rehabilitation for the Fortescue groin and the construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach is part of the tentatively selected plan.

Based on the information provided for review, the Department offers the following comments for your consideration:

New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife
The NJ Division of Fish and Wildlife (DFW) offer the following comments:

The project may provide unique opportunities to create/enhance diamondback terrapin nesting habitat using dredged sand material, if feasible. In addition, dredged material could potentially be used in combination with other methods to create safer, more permeable passageways (e.g. from marsh to nesting sites) for terrapins in areas where road mortality is known to be high. We urge the Army Corp to coordinate these activities with the DFW. Sand placement should be avoided during the terrapin nesting season.

If you have any general questions or concerns regarding the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife, please contact Mr. Kelly Davis at (908) 236-2118 or Kelly.Davis@dep.nj.gov.

Endangered and Nongame Species:

Please see the attached comments provided by the Endangered and Nongame Species Program. NJDFW ENSP would defer to NMFS for all impacts/issues relating to marine mammals and sea turtles.

If you have any questions regarding Endangered and Nongame Species, please contact Amanda Dey at (856) 785-2711.

Fisheries:

Aerial maps depicting each individual project area should be included with the descriptions to highlight the entire area for the proposed projects. There are shellfish resources off the coast of the Gandys Beach and Fortescue locations that have potential to be impacted, especially with the installation of groins being planned for these two locations. Adverse impacts to the oyster population are not likely, however it is recommended that no project activities occur during the peak oyster spawning season from June to July.

Aerial figures have been added.

More recent photos should be taken for each location since some date back to 2005. Since there have been some shoreline enhancement projects throughout the Bayshore in recent years, it may be useful to look into any other completed beach replenishment projects that may overlap with the proposed areas.

More recent photos have been added.

If you have any additional questions regarding fisheries, please contact Andrew Hassall at (856) 785-0730.

Historic and Cultural Resources
As noted in the documentation provided, it appears that the proposed undertaking will require consultation under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act for the identification, evaluation and treatment of historic properties within the project's area of potential effects. As a result, the HPO looks forward to further consultation with the United States Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, pursuant to their obligations under Section 106 of the National

Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, and it's implementing regulations, 36 CFR §800. The HPO will notify the Office of Permit Coordination of any developments as consultation moves forward.

If additional consultation with the HPO is needed for this undertaking, please reference the HPO project number 16-1379 in any future calls, emails, submissions or written correspondence to help expedite your review and response. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact me.

If you have any additional questions, please contact Jesse West-Rosenthal at (609) 984-6019.

Green Acres
The proposed project consists of beach restoration and groin construction activities at Fortescue and Gandys Beach in the Township of Downe, Cumberland County and at the Villas in the Township of Lower, Cape May County. There are numerous Green Acres encumbered and DEP-owned (Fortescue WMA & Egg Island WMA) parcels in these areas. In order for us to do a detailed jurisdictional determination, we will require an inventory of the parcels (by Block and Lot) included in the project area and/or shapefiles of the proposed temporary and permanent easement areas.

While this proposed project may take place on Green Acres encumbered parkland, the proposed restoration and construction activities do not constitute a diversion of parkland since the purpose of the project is for enhancement and restoration of these areas. Therefore, these activities are consistent with Green Acres regulations at *N.J.A.C.* 7:36. The dredge material to be used on any Green Acres encumbered parcel should be clean and acceptable for the property's public use in order to avoid impacts to the future use of the parkland as a result of this project (i.e. possible contamination).

Please note that Robin Madden with the Assistant Commissioners Office for Natural and Historic Resources may be involved since there are various DEP-owned parcels in the vicinity of the project area. Robin will comment on impacts to DEP-owned property if/when it is determined that the project impacts any of the WMA parcels.

If you have any questions or concerns, please contact Jessica Patterson at (609) 984-0558.

Division of Land Use Regulation
Freshwater Wetlands:
The Division of Land Use Regulation provides the following comments on the proposed beneficial reuse of dredged material for the three bayfront communities in Cumberland and Cape May counties. The project would require a federal consistency determination. The USACE did submit a federal consistency application and it is currently under review by our office.
If you have any questions regarding Freshwater Wetlands please contact Lindsey Davis at (609) 633-2289.

Flood Hazard Area:
No specific engineering concerns or comments from Division of Land Use at this time.

USACE has coordinated with the NJ SHPO and developed a Programmatic Agreement.

USACE has requested concurrence with our Coastal Zone Consistency determination and the Consistency determination was received from NJDEP 22 December 2017.

USACE will continue to coordinate with NJDEP as the recommended plan is finalized and a dredging schedule ascertained.

If you have any questions or engineering concerns, please contact Keith Stampfel at (609) 633-2289.

Office of Policy and Implementation:
The Office of Policy and Implementation is in full support of the finding of the Draft Feasibility Report and looks to continue to coordinate with the Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District in the beneficial use of sand material from the federal navigation channel and Buoy 10 on beach nourishment projects along entire study area. In addition, the Office of Policy Implementation hopes to continue to coordinate with the ACOE in the development of a Dredged Material Management Plan (DMMP)for the Philadelphia to Trenton Federal Navigation Channel to beneficially use the dredged material from the channel in Natural and Nature-Based Features (NNBF) along this section of the Delaware River shoreline.

If you have any additional questions, please contact Suzanne Dietrick at (609) 777-3051.

Office of Dredge and Sediment Technology:
The Office of Dredge and Sediment Technology would support the beneficial use of dredged material provided it is done in a manner that is protective of human health and the environment.

If you have any additional questions, please contact Mark Davis at (609) 984-0156.

Air Compliance and Enforcement
Based on the information provided, the Division of Air Compliance and Enforcement offer the following comments:

- Construction Equipment-stationary construction equipment, may require air pollution permits. The applicant should review the requirements of NJAC 7:27-8.2(c) 1-21 for stationary permitting requirements.

- Fugitive Dust and Odors- dust emissions either windblown or generated from construction equipment should be controlled to prevent offsite impacts. The applicant also should be aware of potential offsite impacts of odors pursuant to NJAC 7:27-5.

- Idling Vehicles- any vehicles involved on the project must adhere to the idling standards (less than 3 minutes) in NJAC 7:27-14 and 15.

- Pump Stations- any pump station constructed as part of this project that has a fuel fired pump or emergency generator that has a heat input rate greater than 1 million BTU/hr will require a permit pursuant to 7:27-8.2(c)1. Electric Pumps would not require a permit.

If you have any questions or concerns, please contact Mary Toogood at (856)-614-3601.

Air Planning
The Bureau of Evaluation and Planning (BEP) has reviewed the Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment for the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River project and has the following comments:

1. 5.5 Air Quality
The Draft EA states, "General Conformity typically applies to USACE beach projects; however, maintenance dredging activities are exempt from General Conformity review under 40 CFR Ch 1 sec 93.153 (c)(2) ix): (c) The requirements of this subpart shall not apply to the following Federal actions: (2)(ix) maintenance dredging and debris disposal where no new depths are required, applicable permits are secured, and disposal will be at an approved disposal site."

Comment #1
The Department does not believe that the entire project is exempt from the requirements of the Federal General Conformity regulation. The maintenance dredging exemption in the Federal General Conformity regulation states, "Maintenance dredging and debris disposal where no new depths are required, applicable permits are secured, and disposal will be at an approved disposal site." Since this project includes a beach restoration component, the scope of the project is greater than that of a standard maintenance dredging project. In the Draft EA, Section 1.3 Purpose and Scope (Purpose and Need), it states that "…the feasibility investigation was conducted to determine if there is a Federal interest and recommend a solution to identified coastal storm risk management (CSRM) problems at various New Jersey communities." In the Draft EA, Section 3.6 Description of the Recommended Plan, it indicates that the restoration plan for Gandy's Beach is a berm and new terminal groin; for Fortescue a berm and rehabbing of the terminal groin and a berm for the Villas (South). These activities are not standard maintenance dredging activities.

The Draft EA also indicates that additional dredged material may be sourced from Buoy 10 if needed as a backup measure. Buoy 10 is described as an open water disposal site. In the Draft EA, Section 4.23. Sediment Quality, it states that "…the Philadelphia District has placed sand dredged from Lower Reach E (the Brandywine and Miah Maull ranges of the Main Channel in DRBC Zone 6) in Buoy 10 approximately ten times between 1991 and 2012." If dredged materials were previously approved for disposal at Buoy 10 and are now being removed for use on the restoration component of the project, then the reuse of the dredged materials does not appear to meet the intent of the maintenance dredging exemption.

The language in Section 93.153 (c) (2) of the Federal General Conformity regulation as cited above, also states "(2) Actions which would result in no emissions increase or an increase in emissions that is clearly de minimis." The scope of this project with the beach restoration component would appear to increase the emissions over what would be expected from a standard maintenance dredging project and may cause the emissions to be above the de minimis levels. In the Draft EA, Section 5.5 Air Quality, it states that "Emissions of criteria pollutants, greenhouse gases and other hazardous air pollutants would result from the beach restoration alternatives, including the TSP, due to the operation of the dredge pumps and coupled pump-out equipment, dredge propulsion engines, tugs, barges and support vessels used in the placement and relocation

The short-term impacts to air quality from the construction equipment associated with the TSP will not significantly impact air quality. Air quality impacts resulting from the dredging operation have been evaluated for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening project and are not included in this report. Air emissions would result from bulldozers, trucks, and other heavy equipment used in the construction of the berm and dune during placement operations, which are assessed in the current report. The selected plan was evaluated for air quality emissions (Section 176 of the Clean Air Act) and the emissions calculation and RONA provided below. Emissions of VOC, $PM_{2.5}$, CO, and SO_2 are all well below the applicable trigger levels for the construction period.

The USACE will continue to coordinate with NJDEP as the plans and specifications are prepared (post-feasibility phase) and a dredging schedule is identified.

The potential re-use of material obtained from the Buoy 10 overboard site would require further assessment and coordination with the natural resource regulatory agencies.

of mooring buoys. In addition, air emissions would result from bulldozers, trucks and other heavy equipment used in the construction of the berm and dune."

Please clarify which portion of the project falls under the maintenance dredging exemption. The entire project can not be considered maintenance dredging. An Applicability Analysis and possibly a Conformity Determination should be completed for the portion of the project that is not exempt.

If you have any additional questions, please contact Angela Skowronek at (609) 984-0337.

Air Mobile Sources

Diesel exhaust contributes the highest cancer risk of all air toxics in New Jersey and is a major source of NOx within the state. Therefore, NJ DEP recommends that construction projects involving non-road diesel construction equipment operating in a small geographic area over an extended period of time implement the following measures to minimize the impact of diesel exhaust:

- All on-road vehicles and non-road construction equipment operating at, or visiting, the construction site shall comply with the three-minute idling limit, pursuant to N.J.A.C. 7:27-14 and N.J.A.C. 7:27-15. Consider purchasing "No Idling" signs to post at the site to remind contractors to comply with the idling limits. Signs are available for purchase from the Bureau of Mobile Sources at 609/292-7953 or http://www.stopthesoot.org/sts-no-idle-sign.htm.

- All non-road diesel construction equipment greater than 100 horsepower used on the project for more than ten days should have engines that meet the USEPA Tier 4 non-road emission standards, or the best available emission control technology that is technologically feasible for that application and is verified by the USEPA or the CARB as a diesel emission control strategy for reducing particulate matter and/or NOx emissions.

- All on-road diesel vehicles used to haul materials or traveling to and from the construction site should use designated truck routes that are designed to minimize impacts on residential areas and sensitive receptors such as hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, senior citizen housing, and convalescent facilities.

While entering and leaving the project area, trucks should avoid neighborhoods as much as possible.

If you have any additional questions, please contact Alina Nagtalon at (609) 633-2007.

Water Allocation

The draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment for the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (NJ DMU) highlights the proposed dredging of Federal navigation channels within the Delaware River and Bay, and the beneficial re-use of the dredged materials to minimize erosion, wave and storm-surge related damages as well as increase resiliency along the New Jersey shoreline.

According to the report, the project area is located within the Delaware River watershed, which lies within the State of New Jersey and the Delaware River itself. The project proposes to use dredged materials on three Bayfront residential community beaches in Cumberland and Cape May counties.

It is not indicated in the report if the project will draw more than 100,000 gallons per day of water during construction but there is the possibility of that occurring during dredging or disposal or transportation of dredged materials or slurries for beach replenishment. Construction activities may require dewatering which may be in excess of 100,000 gallons per day (gpd). Construction related dewatering activities in excess of 100,000 gpd in NJ require dewatering approval.

The Bureau of Water Allocation & Well Permitting (Bureau) guidance for dewatering permit applications can be accessed through the New Jersey Division of Water Supply and Geoscience web page under Construction Related Dewatering Guidance via this link: http://www.nj.gov/dep/watersupply/pdf/dewater-crg.pdf .

If you have any additional questions, please contact Akinsanya Ode at (609) 984-6831.

NJDPES Discharge to Surface Water
After a review of the proposed project, the Bureau of Surface Water Permitting does not believe that a NJPDES discharge to surface water permit will be required provided any discharge to surface water is regulated via a Water Quality Certificate, as issued by the Dredging program.

If, however, the Dredging program does not issue a Water Quality Certificate and there is any discharge to surface water, a NJPDES Discharge to Surface Water permit will be needed. Provided that the discharge is not contaminated, the appropriate discharge permit will be the B7- Short term De minimis permit (see http://www.state.nj.us/dep/dwq/pdf/b7-rfa-checklist.pdf). This is determined by running a pollutant scan as described in the application checklist where the data can be collected up to a year in advance of the discharge. If the discharge is contaminated (the analytical results demonstrate levels greater than the Appendix A standards as specified in the De minimis permit see http://www.state.nj.us/dep/dwq/pdf/b7-deminimis-final-permit-5-20-15.pdf), the appropriate NJPDES discharge to surface water permit will be the BGR – General Remediation Cleanup permit (see http://www.state.nj.us/dep/dwq/pdf/sw-gp-chklst.pdf) . The BGR permit can generally be processed in less than 30 days although a treatment works approval may be needed for any treatment.

If you have any questions or concerns, please contact Kelly Perez at (609) 292-4860.

Stormwater Management
Construction projects that disturb 1 acre or more of land, or less than 1 acre but are part of a larger common plan of development that is greater than 1 acre, are required to obtain coverage under the Stormwater construction general permit (5G3). Applicants must first obtain certification of their soil erosion and sediment control plan (251 plan) form their local soil conservation district

Standard USCAE beach nourishment practices to minimize environmental impacts will be employed. This includes creation of a temporary sand berm above MHW and placement pumping landward of the berm to reduce run-off back into the bay, thereby decreasing turbidity levels.

USACE requested a Section 401 WQC from the NJDEP. It was received 22 December 2017.

office. Upon certification, the district office will provide the applicant with two codes process (SCD certification code and 251 identification code) for use in the DEPonline portal system application. Applicants must then become a registered user for the DEPonline system and complete the application for the Stormwater Construction General Authorization. Upon completion of the application the applicant will receive a temporary authorization which can be used to start construction immediately, if necessary. Within 3-5 business days the permittee contact identified in the application will receive an email including the application summary and final authorization.

If you have any additional questions, please contact Eleanor Krukowski at (609) 633-7021.

Delaware River Basin Commission
USACE should follow-up with the Delaware River Basin Commission to determine if there are any permits or approvals required.
Please contact David Kovach at (609) 883-9500.

Thank you for giving the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection the opportunity to comment on the Draft Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment for the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Project. Please contact Katherine Nolan at (609) 292-3600 if you have any additional questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

Megan Brunatti RWF

Ruth W. Foster, PhD., P.G., Acting Director
Permit Coordination and Environmental Review

c. John Gray, Deputy Chief of Staff
Kelly Davis, New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife
Andrew Hassall, New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife
Amanda Dey, NJDEP DFW - ENSP
Jesse West-Rosenthal, NJDEP Historic Preservation Office
Keith Stampfel, NJDEP Division of Land Use Regulation
Lindsey Davis, NJDEP Division of Land Use Regulation
Suzanne Dietrick, NJDEP Division of Land Use Regulation
Colleen Keller, NJDEP Division of Land Use Regulation
Mark Davis, Office of Dredge and Sediment Technology
Angela Skowronek, NJDEP Air Planning
Mary Toogood, NJDEP Air C&E
Alina Nagtalon, NJDEP Bureau of Mobile Sources
Jessica Patterson, NJDEP Green Acres Program
Eleanor Krukowski, NJDEP Stormwater
Kelly Perez, NJDEP DSW
Akinsanya Ode, NJDEP Water Allocation

Environmental Review:
USACE 2017 Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment for New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River.

Including Specifications for Spawning beach habitat for Horseshoe Crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) from various literature and recent unpublished studies.

Submitted by: Amanda Dey, PhD, Principal Zoologist, Endangered and Nongame Species Program, NJDEP. November 17, 2017

Introduction:

Horseshoe crabs are a keystone species in Delaware Bay and other NJ Atlantic Coast bays and estuaries because their eggs and larvae are an important annual food resource for marine and shorebird species (Maslo and Lockwood, 2015). While coastal development has led to hardening of many spawning habitats, coastal beach restoration for community protection and/or ecological function -- if appropriately designed -- will create quality spawning sites that increase carrying capacity for breeding horseshoe crab populations and improve foraging conditions for migratory shorebirds, including red knot (federally threatened) and marine species.

Of immediate urgency is a more comprehensive regulatory consideration of cumulative impacts from past and present land uses and commercial activities and ecological benefits from projects designed to mitigate impacts to enhance coastal protection and habitat habitat.

The US Army Corps completed/proposed several projects to improve ecological function of Delaware Bay including, Delaware Bay Oyster Revitalization Project (USACE 2005-2008), Reeds Beach and Pierces Point (UASCE 1998) and Villas and Vicinity (USACE 1998) (as cited on pages 9-10 in USACE 2017); the latter intended specifically to benefit horseshoe crab and shorebird habitat.

The present USACE project, which calls for repeated placement of sand over time, provides an excellent opportunity for an adaptive approach to coastal resiliency that would benefit horseshoe crabs, migrant shorebirds and other marine species. This approach could include recurrent management using smaller sand volumes that more closely approximate natural conditions (beach width, grain size, slope, etc.) that influence horseshoe crab spawning, egg survival, and egg availability for shorebirds (Smith et al., In Prep.).

Problems:

Commercial harvests of horseshoe crabs, used as bait for conch and eel, led to the rapid decline of spawning crabs and loss of crab egg resources, which were causal in federal listing of red knot (USFWS 2014). Despite harvest restrictions, there has been no substantive or sustained increase of the horseshoe crab population jeopardizing red knot and five other Arctic-breeding shorebirds that rely on the Delaware Bay migratory stopover. The growth of intertidal structural oyster aquaculture will displace red knots from suitable intertidal foraging habitats and may impact crab spawning along the Cape May bay shore (USFWS 2016).

Beach migration and erosion (Jackson and Nordstrom 2009) coupled with elevation deficits on a significant area of formerly impounded, farmed salt marsh (≥2 feet lower than natural marsh), leads to higher likelihood of barrier beach loss and drowning of marsh (e.g., Cox Meadow) and erosion of adjacent natural marsh in Delaware Bay, (Smith et al. 2017).

Land use impacts and knock-on effects are poorly recognized and often attributed to sea-level rise alone. A comprehensive approach, that includes restoration of marsh elevation and management of barrier beach, is needed to maintain shoreline integrity in the face of sea-level rise, restore ecological function to this productive estuary, and complement long-term management efforts aimed at recovery of red knots and horseshoe crabs.

Conclusions and Recommendations:

Coastal projects, especially within Delaware Bay, should be designed to create high-quality spawning and egg-development habitat for horseshoe crabs. Large grain sand and sufficient sand depth are primary characteristics (Smith et al., In Prep.). Native grain size and beach characteristics in Delaware Bay are detailed below (Table 1).

Coastal projects should specifically avoid placement of predominantly finer-grain sand, which causes low oxygen conditions leading to lower egg development, egg cluster death and lower egg cluster abundance, (Smith et al. In Prep.).

Strategies to improve persistence of restored sand include: 1) use of larger grain sand (more resistant to movement), 2) increased dune height (reduce sand over wash; wave run-up moves sand from upper beach and resupplies mid and lower beach) (Jackson et al., 2010), 3) use of living shorelines (e.g., natural oyster reefs to attenuate wave energy and reduce erosion), (Smith et al. Unpublished Data), and 4) restore longer stretches of shoreline (reduce loss of sand to adjacent unmanaged areas), (Smith et al., In Prep.). It should be noted that movement of sand from restored beaches toward creek mouths and other shoreline discontinuities are not necessarily a loss of habitat value and benefit shorebird foraging, roosting and loafing.

The combined restoration of barrier beaches and damaged salt marsh will provide longer-term resiliency benefits for coastal communities and promote the health of marine resources and habitats of Delaware Bay

Specifications for horseshoe crab spawning habitat:

1) Sand Depth:

Recommendation: Sand placement to at least ≥20 inches (51 cm) depth should be made with the recognition that tide will rework the beach. A minimum sand depth of ≥16 inches (40 cm) is necessary to achieve a buffer between egg masses and underlying peat.

Rationale: Horseshoe crabs in Delaware Bay lay egg masses in moist sand at an average depth of 15 - 20 cm (6-7 inches). The depth of sand over peat must be at least 20 cm (8 in) and 40.5 cm (16 in) or more is optimal to avoid anaerobic conditions that could prevent egg development (Botton et al. 1994).

Recent study of egg cluster development on Delaware Bay beaches (restored and control) post-Hurricane Sandy showed, "the primary variable influencing egg development to the larval stage was sand depth. A greater proportion of eggs reached maturity at sand depths greater than 40 cm (16 in.). It may be important to have a minimum of 20 cm (~8 in.) sand buffer between horseshoe crab eggs and the underlying peat because peat creates low oxygen conditions that affect egg survival;" (Niles et al. 2013, Smith et al, In Prep.). See also discussion by Brockmann (2004) concerning nest site selection in Delaware Bay.

2) Sand Grain Size:

Recommendation: Grain size of native sand across 16 NJ sites on Delaware Bay is 0.88mm (geometric mean). Proportion of fine and very fine is 3%, medium sand is 21%, coarse sand is 49% and gravel is 10.6%. Sand grain size composition should not

USACE will continue to coordinate with the USFWS, NMFS, TNC, and NJDEP as the recommended plan is finalized and the dredging schedule ascertained in order to avoid or minimize adverse impacts to horseshoe crabs.

exceed 10% fine or very fine (0.25mm and below) (Wentworth 1922); a higher proportion of fine and very fine sand grain size has a negative effect on egg cluster abundance (Figure 1) and egg development.

If dredged sand is not predominantly coarse, it may be possible that large grain sand could be trucked in and mixed with dredge material, particularly on Fortescue and Gandy's Beach which may receive smaller sand volumes.

Caveats: We recognize this project will provide needed protection for bayshore communities. A high degree of consideration must be given to the use of larger sand grain size, and predominantly coarse and very coarse composition as above, so that current spawning habitat quality is not reduced, and, more optimally, improved.

An analysis of sand grain size composition in borrow areas was not apparently provided in USACE (2017). Thus it not possible to understand if the proposed project will have a positive or negative affect on current spawning habitat quality.

Specifically, the sand source proposed for the USACE project would come initially from Buoy 10 and thereafter from Lower Reach E, which are stated to have "similar grain size (approximately 0.30 – 0.50 mm)" (USACE 2017, Pg. 44). This corresponds to medium sand grain size (Wentworth 1922), which is smaller than the current geometric mean grain size on native beaches (0.88 mm, coarse grain) and median grain size (0.6 – 0.8 mm, coarse grain) recommended for suitable spawning habitat.

Rationale: Mean and median grain size as an indicator may be misleading (e.g. it could mask a high proportion of fine sand). Instead proportion of very fine, fine, medium and coarse sand should be considered as an indicator.

It is critical to note that mean and median grain size are not sensitive metrics for gauging habitat quality for horseshoe crabs because these metrics can obscure the fact that sand may have a large fraction of fine sand. Smith et al. found no influence of mean grain size on egg cluster abundance (Figure 2) but the same dataset showed a significant negative effect on cluster abundance of increasing fine sand fraction on cluster abundance (Figure 1) and a significant positive effect on cluster abundance of increasing coarse grain fractions (Figure 3).

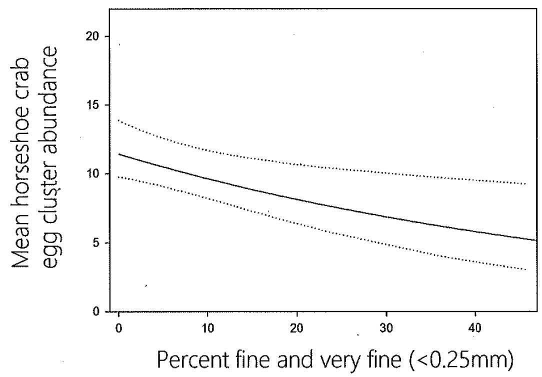


Figure 1. Smith et al., Unpublished Data

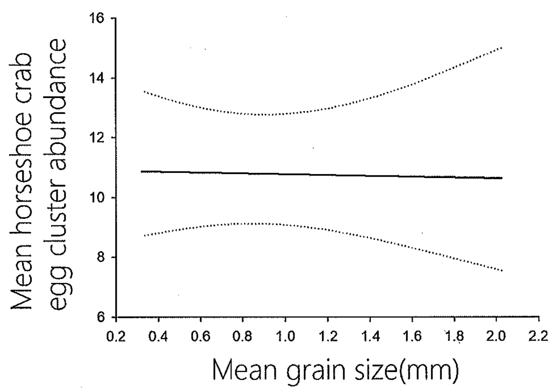


Figure 2. Smith et al., Unpublished Data

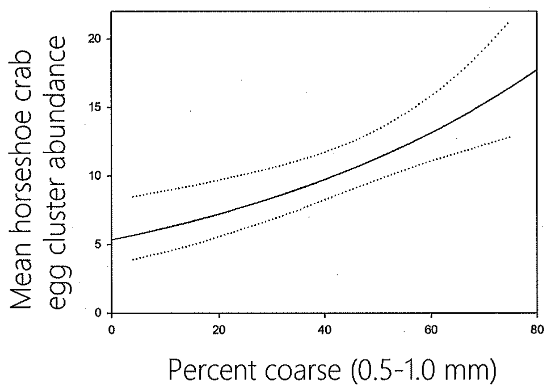


Figure 3. Smith et al. unpublished data.

Ongoing study of spawning beach restoration by American Littoral Society (e.g., Niles et al 2013, Smith et al. In Prep. and Unpublished Data) and sediment budget analysis (Stockton University Coastal Research Center 2017) indicates coarser sand is more resilient (less susceptible to suspension and movement) than finer sand, coarser sand favors greater egg development, and a good compromise to meet both needs is 0.7 mm grain size (coarse grain).

Botton et al (1994) identified grain size of sediment on Delaware Bay spawning beaches and suggests median sand grain size of 0.6 to 0.8 mm (coarse to very coarse) is suitable. Further, "although granular sediments form the most favorable beaches, those with particles as large as gravel or composed of fragments of bivalve shells may also be spawning sites". In Delaware Bay, several primary spawning areas have some component of round gravel mixed with coarse and very coarse-grain sand (A. Dey pers. obs.). If grain size is too large eggs may drown or dry out, if it is too small eggs become oxygen starved.

Dredge materials greater than 90% sand are considered to be clean materials (free of environmental contaminants); (Pers comm., NJ DEP Office of Dredging and Sediment Technology). Contaminants adhere to finer, clay-size particles but not generally to larger, sand-size particles. Materials derived from offshore dredging can have finer sediments deposited by runoff from the land or tidal flow from other locations; finer sediments can bring along environmental contaminants.

3) Beach Design and Dimensions:

Recommendations: Recurrent management with smaller sand volumes that more closely approximate natural conditions, (Jackson et al. 2010). According to Jackson et al. (2010), a natural beach has a backshore at the elevation of storm wave run up which pulls sand from upper beach down to mid and lower beach.

The proposed Berm of 6 ft. height should reduce over wash of beach into the marsh on storm events (Smith et al. Unpublished Data).

Caveat: The natural berm and beach width on Delaware Bay beaches are approximately half the width of those proposed by the USACE project (Table 1). It is not clear if or how increased beach width may affect beach geomorphology and horseshoe crab spawning.

Jackson et al. (2010) found extensive scarping in a replenished Delaware Bay beach in Delaware, and the authors suggested that this was due to beach designs that were wider and higher than typical beaches.

Monitoring would provide for an adaptive management approach to the design of coastal resiliency projects that provide ecological benefits for spawning crabs.

Rationale: Building a beach that is overly wide and high will restrict the degree of interaction between the foreshore and backshore and between the backshore and dune. The alternative of nourishing the backshore at a lower elevation, and allowing a dune to provide protection against wave uprush and flooding during major storms, would eliminate the need for follow-up grading of the beach as an adaptive management strategy (Jackson et al. 2010). Beaches and dunes are part of the same sediment exchange system under natural conditions (Psuty, 1988). The elevation chosen for the backshore could correspond to the height of reworking by a storm of at least annual frequency/magnitude. The greater potential for aeolian transport across a wave-reworked backshore would result in a more naturally appearing and functioning dune through time (Jackson et al. 2010).

Table 1. Comparison of specifications for natural beach, restored spawning beach, USACE completed and proposed beach projects.

Location	Highs Beach, NJ	Various	Broadkill Beach, DE	Broadkill Beach, DE	Gandys Beach, NJ	Fortescue, NJ	Villas, NJ
Condition	Undeveloped beach, intact dune	Restored spawning beach	USACE Before replenish-ment	USACE After replenish-ment	USACE Proposed	USACE Proposed	USACE Proposed
Dune Ht. (ft.)	7-9			14			
Dune Width (ft.)							25
Dune slope (ft.)	1:9						1:5
Berm Width (ft.)	30	20-40	20	150	75	75	75
Berm Ht. (ft.)	3 - 4.5	4		8	6	6	5
Beach face width (ft.)	36	57* (Avg. 50)	66	150+	130	100	100
Slope (ft)	1:9	1:15	1:10	1:15	1:10	1:10	1:10
Tie in (NAVD 88)	-1	MLW		-1.5	-4	-4	-2

** Spring tide line to toe*

4) Creek Mouths

Recommendation: Creek mouths and associated intertidal shoals should not be augmented with sand or their tidal flow altered. Normal movement of sand from beaches will naturally accrue to shoals and other shoreline discontinuities (Smith et al., In Prep.).

Rationale: Creeks and their associated intertidal shoals provide protected spawning sites for crabs in most weather conditions. This is especially important on the New Jersey bay shore which receives prevailing westerly winds.

Creek mouths are favored spawning areas that underpin any remaining stability in the Delaware Bay ecosystem. Spawning crab populations and egg resources have not recovered and remain too low to fully support current populations of red knots and other shorebirds (Dey et al. 2017).

5) Timing Restrictions for Delaware Bay

Recommendations: Dredging and sand placement activities should avoid the period of migratory shorebird use (May 1 to June 15) and adult crab spawning activity (April 15 to August 15) to allow maximum egg deposition for shorebirds, avoid destruction of spawning crabs, and allow for a majority of egg clusters to develop and hatch before sand placement.

Caveat: We acknowledge Horseshoe crabs are not endangered, however, the ongoing lack of increase in breeding-age crabs, and surface eggs for shorebirds, calls for the protection of mature horseshoe crabs, eggs, and larvae during spawning beach restoration and coastal projects.

Rationale: Dredging during spawning season, when most breeding-age crabs have moved into the Delaware Bay from the Atlantic Coast, is likely to destroy mature crabs via impingement in dredge gear. Placement of sand on beaches, during spawning and prior to egg development and hatching, will bury and destroy adult crabs, eggs, embryos, hatchlings.

Sand placement work during the months of May and early June will directly impact red knot access to horseshoe crab eggs. The proposed project sites are 3 of 15 beach areas seasonally restricted to allow undisturbed shorebird foraging.

Literature Cited:

Botton, M. L., R. E. Loveland, and T. R. Jacobsen. 1994. Site selection by migratory shorebirds in Delaware Bay, and its relationship to beach characteristics and abundance of horseshoe crab (*Limulus polypheumus*) eggs. The Auk 111(3):605–616.

Brockmann, J. H. Nesting Behavior: A Shoreline Phenomenon. Pages 39–44 in: Shuster, C. N. H. J. Brockmann, and R. B. Barlow, *Eds.* 2004. ***The American Horseshoe Crab***. Harvard University Press. 472 pages.

Dey, A. D. et al. 2017. Draft Update to the Status f the Red Knot (Calidris canutus rufa) in the Western Hemisphere, August 2017. 47 pp.

Jackson, N. L. and K. F. Nordstrom. 2009. Strategies to conserve and enhance sandy barrier habitat for horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) on developed shorelines in Delaware Bay; Pages 399 – 416 in: Tanacredi, J.T., M.L. Botton and D.R. Smith, *Eds.* 2009. ***Biology and Conservation of Horseshoe Crabs***, Springer. 662 pages.

USACE will conduct construction in a 3-phased approach so as to avoid the migratory shorebird period.

Jackson, N.L., Nordstrom, K.F., Saini, S., & Smith, D.R. 2010. Effects of nourishment on the form and function of an estuarine beach. Ecological Engineering, **36**, 1709–1718.

Maslo, B. and J. Lockwood, Eds.; ***Coastal Conservation***, Conservation Biology 19, Cambridge University Press. Pages 347-368.

Penn, D. and H. J. Brockmann. 1994. Nest-site selection in the Horseshoe Crab, *Limulus ploypheums*. Bio. Bull. 187:373-374.

Psuty, N. P. (1988). Sediment budget and dune/beach interaction. Journal of Coastal Research, (3), 1–4.

Niles, L. J., J. A. M. Smith, D. F. Daly, T. Dillingham, W. Shadel, A. D. Dey, M. S. Danihel, S. Hafner, and D. Wheeler. 2013. Restoration of horseshoe crab and migratory shorebird habitat on five Delaware Bay beaches damaged by Superstorm Sandy. November 22, 2013. 22 pages.

Smith J.A.M, S. Hafner and L. J. Niles. 2017 . The impact of past management practices on tidal marsh resilience to sea level rise in the Delaware Estuary. *Ocean and Coastal Management*. 149:33-41.

Smith, J.A.M. et al. In Prep. Beach restoration to improve habitat quality for horseshoe crabs and shorebirds in the Delaware Bay. 25 pp. **Manuscript available upon request to lead author; smithjam@gmail.com.**

Stockton University Coastal Research Center. 2017. Delaware Bay Sediment Transport and Analysis Tool.

Uden–Wentworth Grain–size Classification Scheme (Wentworth, 1922). http://www-odp.tamu.edu/publications/200_IR/chap_02/c2_f7.htm.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. 2014. Rufa red knot background information and threats assessment. Supplement to Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Threatened Status for the Rufa Red Knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) [Docket No. FWS-R5-ES-2013-0097; RIN AY17]. Pleasantville, New Jersey. 376 pp. + Appendices. http://www.fws.gov/northeast/redknot/pdf/20141125_REKN_FL_supplemental_doc_FINAL.pdf

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. 2016. Biological Opinion on the Effects of Existing and Expanded Structural Aquaculture ofNative Bivalves in Delaware Bay, Middle and Lower Townships, Cape May County, New Jersey on the Federally Listed Red Knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*). 175 pp.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [USACE]. 2017. New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River. Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment. Vol I. October 18, 2017. 169 pp.

Environmental Analysis Branch
(CENAN-PL-E)

October 3, 2018

RECORD OF NON-APPLICABILITY (RONA)

Project Name: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (NJ DMU)
Reference: Equipment list provided 16 May 18 to Jenine Gallo via email from Barbara Conlin

Project/Action Point of Contact: Scott Sanderson

Period of Construction (Groins):September 2021 to March 2022
Period of Construction (Beach Nourishment): September 2022 to March 2023

1. The project described above has been evaluated for Section 176 of the Clean Air Act. Project related emissions associated with the federal action were estimated to evaluate the applicability of General Conformity regulations (40CFR§93 Subpart B).

2. The requirements of this rule do not apply because the total direct and indirect emissions from this project are less than the 100 tons trigger levels for NO_x, $PM_{2.5}$, CO, and SO_2 and less than 50 tons for VOCs for each project year (40CFR§93.153(b)(1) & (2)) and for the project as a whole. The estimated total NO_x emissions for the project are 89.5 tons and the current schedule calls for work to proceed over three calendar years so the yearly totals will be well under 100 tons. Emissions of VOC, $PM_{2.5}$, CO, and SO_2 are all well below the applicable trigger levels (see attached estimates).

3. The project is presumed to conform with the General Conformity requirements and is exempted from Subpart B under 40CFR§93.153(c)(1).

Encl

Emissions have been estimated using project planning information developed by the Philadelphia District, consisting of anticipated equipment types and estimates of the horsepower and operating hours of the diesel engines powering the equipment. In addition to this planning information, conservative factors have been used to represent the average level of engine load of operating engines (load factors) and the average emissions of typical engines used to power the equipment (emission factors). The basic emission estimating equation is the following:

$$\mathbf{E = hrs \times LF \times EF}$$

Where:

E = Emissions per period of time such as a year or the entire project.
hrs = Number of operating hours in the period of time (e.g., hours per year, hours per project).
LF = Load factor, an estimate of the average percentage of full load an engine is run at in its usual operating mode.
EF = Emission factor, an estimate of the amount of a pollutant (such as NO_x) that an engine emits while performing a defined amount of work.

In these estimates, the emission factors are in units of grams of pollutant per horsepower hour (g/hphr). For each piece of equipment, the number of horsepower hours (hphr) is calculated by multiplying the engine's horsepower by the load factor assigned to the type of equipment and the number of hours that piece of equipment is anticipated to work during the year or during the project. For example, a crane with a 250-horsepower engine would have a load factor of 0.43 (meaning on average the crane's engine operates at 43% of its maximum rated power output). If the crane were anticipated to operate 1,000 hours during the course of the project, the horsepower hours would be calculated by:

250 horsepower x 0.43 x 1,000 hours = 107,500 hphr

The emissions from diesel engines vary with the age of an engine and, most importantly, with when it was built. Newer engines of a given size and function typically emit lower levels of most pollutants than older engines. The emission factors used in these calculations assume that the equipment pre-dates most emission control requirements (known as Tier 0 engines in most cases), to provide a reasonable "upper bound" to the emission estimates. If newer engines are actually used in the work, then emissions will be lower than estimated for the same amount of work. In the example of the crane engine, a NO_x emission factor of 9.5 g/hphr would be used to estimate emissions from this crane on the project by the following equation:

$$\frac{\text{107,500 hphr} \times \text{9.5 g } NO_x\text{/hphr}}{\text{453.59 g/lb} \times \text{2,000 lbs/ton}} = \text{1.1 tons of } NO_x$$

As noted above, information on the equipment types, horsepower, and hours of operation associated with the project have been obtained from the project's plans and represent current best estimates of the equipment and work that will be required. Load factors have been obtained from various sources depending on the type of equipment. Land-side nonroad equipment load factors are from the documentation for EPA's NONROAD emission estimating model, "Median Life, Annual Activity, and Load Factor Values for Nonroad Engine Emissions Modeling, EPA420-P-04-005, April 2004."

Emission factors have also been sourced from a variety of documents and other sources depending on engine type and pollutant. Nonroad equipment NOx and other emission factors have been derived from EPA emission standards and documentation. On-road vehicle emission factors have also been developed from the EPA model MOVES2014a run for 15-year-old single-unit short-haul trucks operating in CY 2017, expected to be representative of trucks of the same model years in the time frame of expected project operations. To the extent that normal turnover will result in newer trucks performing the work for the project, the on-road estimates in this analysis are likely higher than will actually occur.

As noted above, the emission factors have been chosen to be moderately conservative so as not to underestimate project emissions. Equipment turnover by the time the project is undertaken will likely result in newer equipment performing the work than assumed in this analysis, meaning the emissions presented in this analysis are likely higher than will actually occur.

The following pages summarize the estimated emissions in sum for the project including the anticipated equipment and engine information developed by the Philadelphia District, the load factors and emission factors as discussed above, and the estimated emissions for the project.

USACE - Philadelphia District
NAP - New Jersey DMU
General Conformity-Related Emission Estimates & Greenhouse Gas Estimates
Data and Emission Calculations

10/03/2018

Summary of Emissions			**tons**		
	NO_x	**VOC**	**$PM_{2.5}$**	**SO_x**	**CO**
Groin construction	0.8	0.03	0.02	0.001	0.13
Beach nourishment	88.7	2.2	1.9	0.06	14.3
Project total	**89.5**	**2.3**	**1.9**	**0.06**	**14.4**

Transport and Land-Side (non-road)

Equipment Category	**Horsepower** (approx.)	**Load Factor**	**Hours**	**hphrs**	**NOx** (grams per hphr)	**VOC** (grams per hphr)	**PM2.5** (grams per hphr)	**SOx** (grams per hphr)	**CO** (grams per hphr)	**NO_x** (tons)	**VOC** (tons)	**$PM_{2.5}$** (tons)	**SO_x** (tons)	**CO** (tons)
Groin construction														
Crane	284	0.43	85	10,345	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.11	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
Excavator	238	0.59	309	43,435	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.45	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.06
Excavator	238	0.59	63	8,814	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.09	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
Crane	340	0.43	58	8,501	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.09	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
Beach nourishment														
Pump	4,000	0.80	2,821	9,028,685	7.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	74.64	1.82	1.59	0.05	12.04
Pump	200	0.80	2,821	451,434	7.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	3.73	0.09	0.08	0.00	0.60
Forklift	75	0.59	1,169	51,733	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.54	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.07
Dozer	390	0.59	1,641	377,654	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	3.95	0.08	0.07	0.00	0.50
Crane	152	0.43	464	30,331	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.32	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.04
Crane	284	0.43	268	32,751	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.34	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.04
Crane	284	0.43	1,114	136,032	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	1.42	0.03	0.02	0.00	0.18
Excavator	345	0.59	83	16,887	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.18	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02
Other diesel engine	325	0.59	1,114	213,595	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	2.24	0.04	0.04	0.00	0.28
Dozer	240	0.59	40	5,680	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.06	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
Pump	3	0.43	2,301	2,968	9.5	0.183	0.160	0.005	1.21	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Transport and Land-Side (non-road)										**88.21**	**2.10**	**1.84**	**0.06**	**13.90**

USACE - Philadelphia District
NAP - New Jersey DMU
General Conformity-Related Emission Estimates & Greenhouse Gas Estimates
Data and Emission Calculations

10/03/2018

Land-Side (on-road)

				grams per mile					tons				
On-road truck type	**hp**	**Hours**	**Miles**	**NOx**	**VOC**	**PM2.5**	**SOx**	**CO**	**NO_x**	**VOC**	**$PM_{2.5}$**	**SO_x**	**CO**
Groin construction													
On-road truck - light	130	240	10,800	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.04	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.02
On-road truck - HD	310	309	13,919	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.06	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.02
Beach nourishment													
On-road truck - light	130	240	10,800	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.04	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.02
On-road truck - HD	310	768	34,560	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.06
On-road truck - HD	310	768	34,560	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.06
On-road truck - HD	310	768	34,560	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.06
On-road truck - HD	310	768	34,560	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.06
On-road truck - light	130	240	10,800	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.04	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.02
On-road truck - HD	310	768	34,560	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.06
On-road truck - HD	310	768	34,560	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.06
On-road truck - HD	310	768	34,560	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.06
On-road truck - HD	310	768	34,560	3.7	0.455	0.200	0.010	1.46	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.06
Total Land-Side (on-road)			**298,080**						**1.31**	**0.16**	**0.07**	**0.00**	**0.52**

Assumed average speed: 45 mph applied to estimated hours of operation to determine miles traveled
The same HD emission factors used for all truck types as a conservatively high measure

The Coastal Research Center

Ph. 609-652-4245
Fax 609-748-0656

30 Wilson Avenue
Port Republic, NJ 08241

www.stockton.edu/crc

NEW JERSEY'S DISTINCTIVE PUBLIC UNIVERSITY

November 27, 2017

RE: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study Draft Report, Oct. 2017 – Comments

To Whom It May Concern,

I am a Coastal Engineer working at the Stockton University Coastal Research Center. I have been working with the Township of Lower in Cape May County, NJ to construct a dune that will meet the necessary Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) requirements of a Primary Frontal Dune (PFD) in an effort to help remove dwellings from the velocity zone along the Delaware shoreline. This is being done in order to cut down on the exorbitant insurance premiums that were established here after the passage of Hurricane Sandy and prevent a mass exodus of residents from the area. I have read the feasibility report and am providing comments in the interest of bettering the report, looking into a way to justify the inclusion of Villas (North) into the nourishment area, and to re-design the dune. The following are my comments on the United States Army Corps of Engineers feasibility study draft report from October 2017:

Executive Summary:

- P. 6: Is the entire project construction proposed to occur over a 2 year span in order to attempt to only use material from Lower Reach E? This is asked because the project requires 700,000 cubic yards, but Lower Reach E can only produce 465,000 cubic yards per year and the Buoy 10 site is listed as a back-up site, not a main source area. Also, if the project is to be constructed over 2 years, what is the order of sites to be nourished and why? Even if construction is not intended to span 2 years, what is the order of placement per site?

Main Report:

- P. 5: The report considers the southern reach analogous to an open coast, but this does not seem completely correct. The southern reach is similar to an open coast, but is still different enough that it should be treated differently when analyzed. There is no argument that the increased fetch in this area allows to generate greater wave

Based on the USFWS recommended environmental window associated with horseshoe crab spawning and migratory red knot foraging in the proposed project vicinity (1 April through 31 August), the USACE did not assume one continuous project construction operation for initial construction. The environmental window necessitated the USACE to assume initial construction to occur in three phases. Phase One (2021) will involve the construction of the terminal groins at Gandys Beach and Fortescue outside of the aforementioned environmental window. After the environmental window and based on the projected dredged material quantity limitations discussed above, Gandys Beach and Fortescue would be nourished as part of Phase Two (2022) of initial construction. Villas (South) is projected for nourishment in 2028, during the first periodic renourishment cycle of Gandys Beach and Fortescue.

energy at the shoreline, but this wave energy cannot reach values analogous to the open Atlantic Ocean coastline. The fetch at the southern reach is limited to no more than 30 miles, whereas the fetch in the open ocean is essentially an infinite distance. The open coast shoreline will always be subjected to much greater wave energy than the Delaware Bay coastline, even at the point of largest fetch and it does not seem accurate to treat the Delaware Bay coastline (at the southern reach) the same as the open ocean coastline. However, the southern reach still cannot be treated the same as most bay shoreline areas (like the northern reach) because it does experience greater wave energy than a typical bay shoreline. In order to analyze the southern reach shoreline accurately and effectively, it should be given its own category and treated as a unique area that is subjected to greater wave energy than a typical bay, but not as great as a typical open ocean coastline. Doing this will allow for coastal processes in the southern reach area to be analyzed in a more realistic fashion. It will also allow for wave-induced and water level damages to be scaled down to levels that are more appropriate and allow for potential property damages to be assessed in a more realistic fashion. This may then help to reclassify and remove properties from areas that have been given unrealistically high damage potential and assigned unrealistically high insurance premiums.

Concur, report text has been updated.

- P. 14: A possible fourth opportunity (in addition to what is already listed) may be to clear out a dredged material disposal site that is currently at maximum capacity (i.e. Buoy 10). Clearing out a disposal site that is close to the main navigation channel and some of the proposed nourishment areas (i.e. Villas) should provide numerous cost benefits. Clearing out this disposal site will allow it to be used for future projects, eliminate the need to use disposal sites that are much farther away from the main channel in the southern reach (i.e. Artificial Island), and eliminate the need to expand the footprint of Buoy 10, which will require time, money, and additional permits.
In addition, it should also be noted that the one opportunity of increasing resiliency will always be met when a beach nourishment is completed because a nourishment should always act to combat sea level change (SLC). Therefore, extending the nourishment area up to Villas (North) should meet this opportunity and add to the benefit.

The use of Buoy 10 as a back-up source would necessitate a benthic habitat assessment and ultimately a Supplemental Environmental Assessment (EA).

During plan optimization, only Villas (South) was economically justified.

- P. 15: This section states that the widest point in the Delaware Bay is 27 miles, which is the widest fetch in the bay. This is the fetch limitation that was previously mentioned. This fetch limitation is what is responsible for the coastline in the southern reach being subjected to less wave energy than the open ocean coastline. Again, the open ocean does not have a fetch limitation, and this is why the Delaware Bay should not be considered the same as the open ocean in terms of wave energy.

Concur.

- P. 20: Are the rates in this table calculated from data collected up to 1991? If so, why is old data used here and data up to 2016 is used to calculate historical shoreline changes in the Hydrology and Hydraulics Appendix? What rates are used to make the decision to split up Villas into Villas (North) and Villas (South)? Also, the Stockton Coastal Research Center has historical survey data throughout the Delaware Bay area that may be used to better refine some of these calculated rates on p. 20.

Shoreline change rate has been updated in the main report for consistency with H&H Appendix.

- P. 21: As stated in the report, the footprint of Buoy 10 has to be expanded in order to continue to use it has a disposal site. In reality, how difficult will it be to expand this footprint? Obtaining the required permits to do this will most likely be difficult and the entire process will require a lot of time and money. It seems like it would be better and more cost effective to clear out Buoy 10 during this proposed project. Clearing out Buoy 10 will eliminate the need to expand the footprint and eliminate the need to use Artificial Island as a disposal site. Clearing out Buoy 10 during this project would be facilitated by expanding the project limits to include Villas (North) and redesigning the dunes to be larger in order to meet the 540 Rule. Expanding the project and redesigning the dunes would require more material and Buoy 10 would serve as the borrow site. Therefore, expanding the project to include Villas (North) and redesigning the dune system will clear out Buoy 10. This will create a benefit because it will prepare a disposal site for future use and save on costs associated with attempting to expand the footprint of Buoy 10 and transporting material to Artificial Island.

USACE received a permit from NJDEP to expand the Buoy 10 footprint.

- P. 21: Can "reducing life-safety issues" be used to add a benefit to extending the project area to include Villas (North)? Reducing the frequency of damages and protecting human life should be in-line with expanding the project to include Villas (North). Sea Level Change (SLC) effects every part of the coast, so can trying to combat SLC be used as a reason to expand the project to include Villas (North)?

Applicable NED benefit categories were used to maximize benefits to select a recommended plan.

- P. 22: What about the Social Vulnerability Index for Villas (North)? There is habitat that is threatened by SLC and coastal flooding in Villas (North) so why was this not considered? There should be a monetary value associated with this that will increase the benefit-cost ration of extending the project to include Villas (North).

- P. 46: The report describes the sites as being "not hydraulically connected". However, it appears that Villas (North) and Villas (South) should be considered hydraulically connected. Are they not hydraulically connected? If they are considered to be connected, will this change the benefit-cost of a beach nourishment at Villas (North)?
  An additional $1,044,738 in average annual benefits is needed to achieve a benefit-cost ratio of 1.0 for Villas (North).

During plan optimization, only Villas (South) was economically justified.

Appendix C2 - Civil Design

- Villas: In order to build the necessary dune and exclude homes from the velocity zone, the extents of the project can be changed to range from Fern Road in the south to just south of Fishing Creek in the north. This extends the project to include Villas (North). It also moves the southern limit about 1200 ft to the north (as compared to the extent described in the report) because homes are not placed in the velocity zone up until Fern Road. In terms of the nourishment design, the berm width can be decreased to 20 ft and the material freed up from this decrease can be used to increase the dune height and width in order to achieve the requirements of the PFD 540 Rule. Shrinking the berm width and re-purposing the material will limit the amount of additional material needed to achieve the required cross-sectional volume.

Appendix C3 - Cost Engineering

- P. 8: According to the numbers in this appendix, the cost to deposit dredged material at Artificial Island is about $30 million more than the cost to deposit dredged material at Buoy 10. This suggests that clearing out Buoy 10 so that it can continue to be used as a disposal site is approximately a $30 million dollar benefit. There may be more to analyze for this calculation, but at first glance, it appears that clearing out Buoy 10 may be very beneficial to the costs of future channel maintenance projects. However, Buoy 10 should not be cleared out unless there is a beneficial and cost-effective place to deposit the material. Expanding the project extent to include Villas (North) and redesigning the dunes would allow Buoy 10 to be cleared out and provide a cost effective place to deposit the material since Villas is only 9 miles away from Buoy 10. Therefore, assigning a monetary value to clearing out and prolonging the life of Buoy 10 as a disposal site (without expanding the footprint and by depositing the material close by) may help to increase the benefit-cost ratio so that Villas (North) can be included in the proposed project extent.

Sincerely,

Nick DiCosmo
Coastal Engineer
Stockton Coastal Research Center

The With-Project Condition involves dredged material to be diverted to the Delaware Bay coastline in both FY20 and FY26 (instead of to Buoy 10) thus extending the lifetime capacity of the Buoy 10 disposal site for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project in the With-Project Condition for two additional maintenance cycles, instead of shipping that material all the way to the more expensive Artificial Island. This reduction is a Cost Foregone (NED benefit) for the Delaware River Main Channel Maintenance Operation.

UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
REGION 2
290 BROADWAY
NEW YORK, NY 10007-1866

NOV 29 2017

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division
Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, PA 19107

Dear Mr. Blum;

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has reviewed the Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment (FR/EA): New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (NJDMU). The purpose of this action is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas affected by Hurricane Sandy. The tentatively selected plan consists of beach restoration at Villas (South) and beach restorations with groins at Gandys Beach and Fortescue.

EPA supports the use of dredged material for beneficial use and also supports your efforts to use our joint dredging guidance for this action. We are pleased to see that you have incorporated an Environmental Operating principles section in your document which parallels many of the sustainability principles that EPA recommends be applied at such projects.

Regarding the Buoy 10 area, will this be an area used to stockpile dredged material? If so we recommend carefully planning how much material will be placed at that location so as not to double-handle material. Have you addressed if there will be a need for double handling or will all material be directly placed in order to reduce or eliminate any additional associated environmental impacts?

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the DFR/EA on New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River. Our comments contained in this letter are intended to help provide useful information that will ultimately inform local, state and federal decision-making officials. Should you have any questions about EPA's review or responses to our questions, please feel free to contact Michael Poetzsch of my staff at 212-637-4147.

Sincerely,

Grace Musumeci, Chief
Environmental Review Section

Assuming Congressional authorization of the NJ DMU project, dredged material from the main navigation channel will be periodically placed at the 3 proposed beach locations.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

DEC 07 2017

Environmental Resources Branch

Karen Greene
National Marine Fisheries Service
Habitat Conservation Division
James J. Howard Marine Sciences Laboratory
74 Magruder Road
Highlands New Jersey 07732

Dear Ms. Greene:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Philadelphia District has received your October 16, 2017 letter with respect to our Essential Fish Habitat assessment for the Draft *Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study* (NJ DMU).

In summary, the objective of this study is to beneficially use high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel to reduce flooding, erosion, and storm damage risks at three bayfront residential communities in New Jersey: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County; and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. Also proposed, along with beachfill, is rehabilitation of the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandys Beach. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJ DEP) is the project's nonfederal sponsor.

In accordance with the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) of 1996, the proposed action was evaluated with respect to its potential direct, indirect, and cumulative effects on Essential Fish Habitat (EFH). After a review of the species designated for the Delaware Bay project area, we concluded that this project may have some temporary and short-term impacts on EFH but will have no significant adverse effects on EFH.

Your October 16, 2017 letter notes that dredging and placement activities in the aquatic environment may adversely affect EFH for several federally managed species, and disagreed with our conclusion that the proposed project is not likely to adversely affect EFH. Section 305 (b)(4)(B) of the MSA requires that we provide a detailed written response to your EFH conservation recommendations, including the measures we may adopt to avoid, mitigate, or offset project impacts on EFH. In the case of a response that is inconsistent with your recommendations, Section 305(b)(4)(B) requires that we

Section 305 (b)(4)(B) of the MSFCMA USACE letter to NMFS.

provide scientific justification in support of our reasons for not following the recommendations.

Pursuant to Section 305(b)(4)(A) of the MSA, you have recommended that dredging and dredged material placement operations be avoided from May 1 to September 15 of any year to protect sandbar shark (*Charcharhinus plumbeus*) pupping and nursery habitat. The project proposes to beneficially use high quality dredged sand obtained from the main navigation channel in the lower bay during maintenance dredging operations. Maintenance dredging is periodically scheduled on an as-needed basis. Weather conditions play a significant role in sediment transport, including shoaling as well as scouring processes. Approximately 930,000 cubic yards of sand is projected to be dredged from the Lower Reach E channel approximately every 2 years. At this time, we cannot anticipate specifically when maintenance dredging will be scheduled for the navigation channel in Lower Reach E, which would take approximately 9-12 months for initial construction of the beach berm and groin (future periodic nourishments may take approximately 6 months).

Due to the fact that the NJ DMU project is dependent on the Delaware River Main Navigation channel's maintenance dredging for the source material, the study team will coordinate directly with the Operations and Maintenance team in an effort to schedule maintenance dredging outside of May 1 to September 15 period to the maximum extent practicable. However, the entire proposed May 1 to September 15 environmental restricted period would not allow for a sufficient amount of time to complete the dredging and placement project uninterrupted. Multiple mobilizations and demobilizations require substantial additional cost.

The Philadelphia District project team for the Delaware River Main Channel dredging project has coordinated extensively with the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and the NJ DEP, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as well as the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service to identify natural resource protection efforts that avoid, minimize or mitigate for potential adverse impacts. As a result, the USACE Philadelphia District has employed several methodologies in the past that minimize or avoid impacts to sandbar shark during beachfill operations.

The placement of high quality sand on eroded beaches restores the coastal habitat to a healthy sandy beach shoreline and intertidal area by covering the underlying but exposed peat and clay layers due to erosion. Tides under both normal and storm conditions repeatedly inundate the shore and expose peat and clay sediments on eroded beaches, causing continued degradation of water quality through elevated turbidity in the nearshore shallow water. This action results in suspended particles in the water column that can interfere with the biological function of some marine organisms, such as feeding, respiration, reproduction and predator avoidance. High turbidity and silt loads can have detrimental impacts on filter feeding organisms that inhabit the nearshore such as polychaetes, amphipods, isopods, decapods and mollusks-potential prey species for the early life stages of the sandbar shark and other fish species in shallow water environments.

Beachfill operations are not expected to result in significant adverse impacts to sandbar sharks and other marine fish species. Placement occurs in small sections at any given time (800-1,000 linear feet), thereby confining construction-related impacts to a small section relative to the available coastline both above and below the action area. The duration of each zone of construction is approximately 2-3 days. The approximate water depth of the construction area is 0-7 feet, Mean Low Water.

Diminished light levels in the water column due to turbidity can detrimentally affect photosynthetic activity of phytoplankton, the primary producers of energy production. The proposed maintenance material dredged from Lower Reach E consists of predominantly large grained sand. Larger sand particles settle out more quickly, whereas finer sediments of eroded beaches remain suspended for longer periods, or even indefinitely in coastal turbulent waters (Adriaanse and Coosen, 1991). Beachfill operations can result in the impairment of water quality due to elevated turbidity in the effluent run-off but the impact is temporary and will cease once pumping is discontinued.

One option that the USACE Philadelphia District has employed during beachfill placement operations is a technique that significantly reduces water turbidity. A temporary small sandy berm is created with existing beach sand, running parallel to shore above the Mean High Water Line in the action area and positioning the outfall pipe higher on the beach above the berm. Suspended particles in the slurry pumped onto the beach settle above the temporary sand berm and minimize runoff back into the bay, allowing an extended period of particle sediment at the placement site. Elevated turbidity will occur temporarily during construction period of the terminal groin at Gandys Beach and rehabilitation of the groin at Fortescue. However, groins add heterogeneity to the nearshore and intertidal soft substrate habitat for benthic organisms and foraging fish.

Another technique to reduce potential adverse impacts to sandbar shark that has been utilized by the USACE Philadelphia District is to place the nearshore section of dredge pipe on floatation pontoons to avoid disruption of sandbar shark movements during any dredging that may occur between May 1 to September 15.

The sand beach represents a productive and unique habitat supporting the seasonal concentrations of benthic invertebrates that provide food for surf fishes, resident and migratory shorebirds, and crabs (Brown and McLachlan, 1990). Beaches are in a constant state of flux, accreting and eroding in response to waves, currents, winds, storms, and sea-level change (Peterson and Bishop, 2005). Most of the invertebrate organisms inhabiting these dynamic zones have evolved in high energy environments. They are highly mobile and adapted to and respond to stress by displaying large diurnal, tidal and seasonal fluctuations in population densities (Reilly and Bellis, 1983). Despite the resiliency of intertidal benthic fauna that are adapted to high energy turbulent environments within the swash zone, the initial beachfill will result in some mortalities of infaunal species that may be fish prey items. The adverse impact is temporary as macrofaunal recovery is usually rapid after pumping operations cease. Recovery of the macrofaunal community may occur as soon as one or two seasons up to 1 to 2 years (Brooks *et al.*,2006; Maurer *et al.*, 1981a,b; 1982, Maurer *et al.,* 1986; Saloman *et al.*, 1982; Van Dolah *et al.*, 1984) through larval transport and settlement and based on seasonality and species' life history characteristics (Shull, 1997; Thrush *et al.*, 1996; Zajac and Whitlatch, 1991).

Researchers at the University of California in Sand Diego examined the biological impact of replenishing eroded beaches in 2012 and found varying results. The study examined the impact on total invertebrate community at 8 different beaches and were able to compare the results at each beach in both sections where sand was pumped onshore and sections of beach left untreated. Nearly all taxa showed major declines in abundance shortly after beach nourishment, as would be expected, but that populations of certain species recovered within one year; and on some beaches, populations of some species bloomed four months after replenishment and were even more numerous for a short period, characteristic of r-selected species in high energy environments. Other species showed declines that had not rebounded after 15 months when the study ended (Kohn and Henter, 2016).

The addition of a hardened structure (*i.e.* groin) would permanently impact intertidal and beach habitat within the footprint but is not expected to result in a significant adverse impact on sandbar shark and other fish species as fish are capable of swimming around the structure. Alternatively, the presence of the hardened structure may provide an additional foraging area for fish as well as refugia for early life stages of fish and invertebrates from currents. A terminal groin positioned perpendicular to the shoreline is less likely to adversely affect horseshoe crabs than breakwaters or bulkheads parallel with the shoreline that can trap horseshoe crabs (Botton and Loveland, 1989). Horseshoe crabs move in relation to beach slope and are capable of traveling along the length of the groin in both directions (Shuster and Botton, 1985). Groins or jetties lying perpendicular to the shoreline can also benefit horseshoe crabs on spawning beaches by reducing the intensity of wave action (Maryland Department of Natural Resources, unpublished data, 1998). Beach restoration projects that reduce risk to developed areas by restoring sandy beach slopes provide habitat for horseshoe crab spawning.

The proposed project provides a benefit by restoring eroded beaches with clean large grained sand material that would otherwise be disposed of either overboard in the Delaware Bay (*i.e.* at Buoy 10) or placed in upland confined disposal sites. The proposed project ensures that the high quality sand material dredged from the channel remains within the estuarine system. A healthy beach and dune system is the first line of defense for adjacent saltmarshes that provide nursery habitat for fish. Additionally, gently sloping sandy beaches provide preferred habitat for horseshoe crab spawning, which in turn provides a nutrient source for migratory shorebirds, fish and invertebrates.

Our determination that the proposed effort will not have a substantial adverse effect on EFH concludes that an expanded EFH consultation is not required. Our rationale for this determination is based on the expected minor short-term nature of the direct impacts; the small size of the action area at any given time; the minimal anticipated increases in nearshore turbidity; no changes in water temperature or salinity caused by the proposed work; and the absence of submerged aquatic vegetation in the action area.

With respect to your second Conservation Recommendation, the USACE Philadelphia District will re-initiate consultation once revised highly migratory species EFH designations are finalized. Pursuant to 50 CRF 600.920(j), EFH consultation will also be reinitiated if any new information becomes available or if the project is revised in such a manner that affects the basis for the EFH conservation recommendations.

Lastly, we have reviewed your agency's most recent Biological Opinion (BO), issued November 17, 2017 under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act for the Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea Federal navigation project. The 379 page document focuses primarily on the impacts of dredging (and rock blasting and pile driving). The only mention of potential impacts of placement operations (page 32) notes that the project will introduce minor turbidity to the nearshore of the placement area, and acknowledges an environmental window for migratory shorebirds. Maintenance dredging operations will adhere to the applicable terms and conditions as outlined in the BO (NMFS, 2017) for Reach E.

The USACE Philadelphia District is committed to continuing to work closely with Federal and State resource agencies, prior to and during project construction. If you have any further questions regarding this project, please contact Ms. Barbara Conlin of the

Environmental Resources Branch at (215) 656-6557, email Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil or Mr. Scott Sanderson of the Coastal Section at (215) 656-6571, email Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

References

References

Adriannse, L.A. and J. Coosen, 1991. Beach and Dune Nourishment and Environmental Aspects. Coastal Engineering 16: 129-146.

Botton, M. and R. Loveland, 1989. Reproductive Risk: High Mortality Associated with Spawning by Horseshoe Crabs (*Limulus Polyphemus*) in Delaware Bay, USA, Mar. Biol. 101: 143-151.

Brooks, R. A., C. N. Purdy, S. S. Bell and K. J. Sulak. 2006. The benthic community of the eastern U.S. continental shelf: a literature synopsis of benthic faunal resources. Continental Shelf Research. 26(2006):804-818

Brown, A.C. and A. McLachlan, 1990. Sandy shore ecosystems and the threats facing them: some predictions for the year 2025. Env. Conserv 29(1): 62-77.

Kohn, J. and H. Henter, 2016. Beach replenishment may have 'far reaching' impacts on ecosystems. Science Daily-University of California, San Diego.

Maurer, D., R. Keck, J.C. Tinsman, and W.A. Leathem, 1981a. Vertical migration and mortality of benthos in dredged material. I. Mollusca-Mar. Environmental Research 4:299- 319.

Maurer, D., R. Keck, J.C. Tinsman, and W.A. Leathem, 1981b. Vertical migration and mortality of benthos in dredged material. *II*. Crustacea-Mar. Environmental Research 5:301-317.

Maurer, D., R. Keck, J.C. Tinsman, and W.A. Leathem, 1982. Vertical migration and mortality of benthos in dredged material. *III*. Crustacea-Mar. Environmental Research 6:49-68.

Maurer, D. R.T. Keck, J.C. Tinsman, W.W. Leathem, T.M. Church. 1986. Vertical migration and mortality of marine benthos in dredged material: a synthesis. Intn. Rev. of Hydrobiol. 71: 49-63.

NMFS, 2017. National Marine Fisheries Service, Endangered Species Act Biological Opinion, Deepening and Maintenance of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel NER-2016-13823. 379 pg.

Peterson, C.H. and M.J. Bishop, 2005. Assessimg the Environmental Impacts of Beach Nourishment. BioScience, Vol. 55, Issue 10. Pg 887-896.

Reilly, F.J. Jr. and V. Bellis, 1983. The ecological impact of beach nourishment with dredged materials on the intertidal zone at Bogue Banks, North Carolina. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Coastal Engineering Research Center.

Saloman, C.H., Naughton, S.P., and J.L. Taylor, 1982. Benthic community response to dredging borrow pits, Panama City Beach, Florida. Miscellaneous Report 82-3. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Fort Belvoir, VA.

Schuster, E. and M. Botton, 1985. A Contribution to the Population Biology of Horseshoe Crabs (*Limulus Polyphemus*) in Delaware Bay. Estuaries 8: 363-372

Shull, DH , 1997. Mechanisms of infaunal polychaete dispersal and colonization in an intertidal sandflat J Mar Res 55:153-179

Thrush S.F., R.B. Whitlatch, R.D. Pridmore, J.E. Hewitt, V.J. Cummings, M.R. Wilkinson. 1996. Scale-dependant recolonization: the role of sediment stability in a dynamic sandflat habitat. Ecology 77(8):2472-2487

Van Dolah, R.F., M.W. Colgan, M.R. Devoe, P. Donovan-Ealy, P.T. Gayes, M.P. Katuna, and S. Padgett, 1994. An evaluation of sand, mineral, and hard-bottom resources on the coastal ocean shelf off South Carolina. South Carolina Task Force on Offshore Resources Report. 235 pp.

Zajac, R.N. and R.B. Whitlatch, 1991. Demographic aspects of marine, soft sediment patch dynamics. American Zoologist 31: 105-128.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
New Jersey Field Office
4 East Jimmie Leeds Road, Unit 4
Galloway, New Jersey 08205
Tel: 609/646 9310
http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice

In Reply Refer To:
17-CPA-0030c

DEC 1 1 2017

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
ATTN: Barbara Conlin

Dear Mr. Blum:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service), New Jersey Field Office has received your letter dated November 20, 2017 with an update on the development and optimization of the tentatively selected plan (TSP) or the *Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study*. The Service previously commented on the TSP with letters dated October 12 and November 3, 2017.

A key unresolved issue is the Corps' proposal to build a terminal groin on the western end of Gandys Beach. The Service is aware that the terminal groin may be the Corps' best engineering solution to keep sand on Gandys Beach following re-nourishment. The Service also understands that the directive of this study is flood control and not restoration of habitats for the benefit of Federal trust wildlife species. However, the Service also understands that the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach may adversely impact adjacent habitat and interfere with The Nature Conservancy's (TNC) restoration activities at the Gandys Beach Preserve by stopping the natural transport of sand and starving the shoreline between the communities of Gandys Beach and Money Island. The issue was discussed during a conference call on November 14, 2017 among stakeholders.

A second issue is precluding maintenance of suitable shoreline habitat for the federally listed (threatened) red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) outside of the study area by the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach, which resulted in the Service's **non-concurrence** with the Corps' determination of "may affect but not likely to adversely affect" the red knot pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) as a result of the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach. TNC is managing a nearby project to protect existing areas of high marsh while allowing zones of low marsh, tidal flats, and beach to reform, which would result in long-term benefits to red knots. The Corps may request formal consultation with the Service to proceed with the proposed TSP. However, the Service recommends that we work collaboratively to find alternate solutions that minimize impacts to red knot habitat.

The Corps' proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach presents a third unresolved issue because it would extend the duration of the project, and would cause the Corps to conduct a portion of beach nourishment activities during the active spawning and nursery period of horseshoe crabs (April 1 to August 31) and the stop-over period of the red knot (May 1 to June 15) which, in turn, would adversely affect foraging red knots.

The Service recommends that the Corps and the Service meet with the other stakeholders [TNC, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP) as the non-Federal sponsor of the study, and the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife for their restoration project near Fortescue] to further discuss and find a solution to the issues highlighted in this letter to the satisfaction of all parties involved in flood control or restoration work within these sections of the Delaware Bay shoreline.

Please contact Carlo Popolizio at (609) 382-5271 if the Corps is interested in meeting with the Service and other stakeholders to make appropriate arrangements.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

USACE continued coordination with the New Jersey USFWS to address outstanding issue of concern and to conclude ESA consultation. See USFWS letter dated 19 April 2019 below.

NDEP Federal Consistency and Water Quality Certificate.

State of New Jersey

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

CHRIS CHRISTIE
Governor

KIM GUADAGNO
Lt. Governor

Division of Land Use Regulation
Mail Code 501-02A
P.O. Box 420
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0420
www.nj.gov/dep/landuse

BOB MARTIN
Commissioner

DEC 22 2017

Mr. Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division
Department of the Army
Philadelphia District, Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East, 7th Floor Wanamaker Building
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

Re: Federal Consistency Determination and Water Quality Certificate
DLUR File No. 0000-17-0034.1 CDT170001
Beach Nourishment through the Reuse of Dredge Material
and Groin Reconstruction/Construction
Downe Township, Cumberland County & Lower Township, Cape May County

Dear Mr. Blum:

The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP), Division of Land Use Regulation (DLUR), acting under Section 307 of the Federal Coastal Management Act (P.L. 92-583), as amended, has reviewed the Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) request for authorization for beach nourishment utilizing dredge material at three locations in New Jersey's Delaware Bay coastal areas, to rehabilitate/reconstruct a groin located on Fortescue beach and to construct a new groin at the north end of Gandys Beach to reduce flooding, erosion and storm damage risks.

The Division has determined that the project is conditionally consistent with New Jersey's Coastal Zone Management Rules N.J.A.C. 7:7-1.1 et seq., (amended on September 18, 2017), and the applicable Rules guiding issuance for a Section 401 Water Quality Certificate, provided that the conditions outlined below are met to the satisfaction of the NJDEP.

Project Description

The ACOE is proposing to conduct beach nourishment activities using appropriate sandy dredge material at three locations in southern New Jersey. These locations consist of Fortesque and Gandy's Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County and the Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County. The ACOE is proposing to conduct beach nourishment on an 8-year periodic nourishment cycle to maintain the integrity of the design beachfill. In addition, the existing groin at Fortesque will be rehabilitated/reconstructed and a new groin, similar to the one at Fortesque, will be constructed at Gandys Beach.

According to the submitted information, the ACOE proposes to utilize high quality, sand material for the beach nourishment which is proposed to be dredged from the lower Delaware Bay main navigation channel. According to the ACOE, the dredging to obtain the beach nourishment material was previously approved under a separate Federal Consistency/Water Quality Certificate for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project (DLUR File No. 0000-90-0005.3) which was issued by the NJDEP on August 29, 1997. However, the ACOE states that the actual dredged material quantities must be verified prior to construction and that there may be greater and/or lesser quantities available (then currently projected) from the proposed source area at the time of construction. Confirmation that the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project Federal Consistency authorizes the taking of the proposed dredged material quantities and that the material is suitable for use in this project must be received from NJDEP DLUR prior to initiation of site preparation/project construction.

The information submitted by the ACOE states that the Buoy 10 open water disposal site (located one mile east of the Delaware River Main Channel in Lower Delaware Bay) may serve as a back-up sand source for initial construction, as it contains sand (approximately 750,000 cubic yards) previously dredged from Lower Reach E during operation and maintenance of the Delaware River, Philadelphia to the Sea navigation project. Also, appropriate authorization for the dredging of/use of Buoy 10 dredge material for this project must be received from NJDEP DLUR prior to initiation of site preparation/project construction.

For Gandys Beach, the proposed design template features a berm of 75 feet (ft) in width at a height of +6ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 130 ft in length on a slope of 1V:10H, extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -7ft NAVD88. A new terminal groin structure is proposed for the northern end of Gandys Beach to offset the erosive nature of this portion of the bay.

For Fortescue, the proposed design template features a berm of 75 ft width at a height of +6 ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 100 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -4 ft NAVD88. At Fortescue, the existing terminal groin at the northern edge of the community will be rehabilitated and replaced.

The terminal groins at Gandys and Fortescue will be comprised of a timber stem section, which will be comprised of sheeting, walers and piles. The timber stem will be anchored bayward by a rubble mound groin, comprised of armor stone and bedding stone.

At the Villas (South), the proposed design templated features a berm of 75 ft width at a height of +5ft NAVD88 with a foreslope of approximately 100 ft length on a slope of 1V:10H extending bayward to a tie-in depth of -2ft NAVD88. The berm is proposed to be topped with a dune, with a crest width of 25 feet at a height of +12ft NAVD88. The dune transitions both bayward to the berm and landward to the existing grade on a slope of 1V:5H.

To ensure consistency with the New Jersey Coastal Management Program, the following condition must be met:

1. **This project, in its preliminary design phase, appears to be consistent with the State of New Jersey's Coastal Zone Management Rules. However, a Federal Consistency Determination will be required to be obtained from the State for the project once the design of the project has been finalized, and the State will withhold the final Federal Consistency Determination until review of the final plan details.**

2. Confirmation that the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project Federal Consistency authorizes the taking of the proposed dredged material quantities, and that the material is suitable for use in this project, must be received from NJDEP DLUR prior to initiation of site preparation/project construction. Also, appropriate authorization for the dredging of/use of Buoy

10 dredge material for this project must be received from NJDEP DLUR prior to initiation of site preparation/project construction.

3. This Federal Consistency Determination authorizes work only on properties where the necessary project real estate easement has been obtained. Work on additional lots may require additional permits from NJDEP DLUR and approval from appropriate property owners.

4. The permittee shall coordinate with the US Fish & Wildlife Service, New Jersey Field Office (USFWS-NJFO) and the State Division of Fish & Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program (NJDWF-ENSP) to ensure that the implementation of the proposed project will not adversely impact diamondback terrapin nesting, red knot habitat, foraging red knots, and active spawning and the nursery period of horseshoe crabs. In addition, the permittee shall adhere to all timing restrictions for threatened and endangered species required by USFWS-NJFO and NJDWF-ENSP.

5. For the protection of shellfish resources off the coast of Gandys Beach and Fortescue, no project activities may occur during the peak oyster spawning season of June to July of any year.

6. Prior to commencement of construction, the ACOE shall consult with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 for the identification, evaluation and treatment of any historic properties with the project's area of potential effects.

7. This project may take place on Green Acres encumbered parkland. Therefore, the permittee must coordinate with the NJDEP Green Acres Program to confirm that the proposed project does not constitute a diversion of parkland requiring prior NJDEP Commissioner and State House Commission approval under N.J.A.C. 7:36. Proof of this confirmation must be submitted to NJDEP DLUR prior to initiation of the project.

8. The actual dredged material quantities must be verified prior to construction by the ACOE and submitted for review and confirmation of approval to NJDEP DLUR. The ACOE must receive appropriate authorization from the NJDEP DLUR for any proposed dredging of the Buoy 10 open water disposal site (located one mile east of the Delaware River Main Channel in Lower Delaware Bay).

9. All nourishment materials shall consist of clean sand fill (greater than 90 percent sand) of grain size comparable to the existing beach. This material must be compatible to the existing placement beach material particle size. Any sediment deposition may not cause unacceptable shoaling of adjacent areas.

10. Prior to any placement of sand on the beach, any illegally existing rubble and debris on the beach must be removed and disposed of at an appropriate disposal facility.

11. Public access to the nourished beach must be provided in accordance with the lands and waters subject to the public trust rights rule (N.J.A.C. 9.48) and the public access rule (N.J.A.C. 7:7-16.9).

12. The permittee shall, to the maximum extent practicable, design the project to employ methodologies that minimize the amount of ground disturbance to the existing beach face. This shall include items such as: limiting the number of access points utilized to enter/exit the project area, limiting movement of heavy machinery laterally along the waterfront, and removing debris

in a manner that disturbs the surrounding sands in the least intrusive manner possible. These methodologies shall be incorporated into all project plans and documents.

13. If construction activities require dewatering in excess of 100,000 gallons per day, dewatering approval must be received from the NJDEP Bureau of Water Allocation & Well Permitting.

14. Additional authorization by the NJDEP Bureau of Air Evaluation and Planning may be necessary for the project. To determine if additional authorization is required, please contact Angela Skowronek of this office at (609) 984-0337.

15. All debris generated from the proposed project is to be disposed of at an approved disposal site.

16. The permittee shall obtain all applicable Federal, State, and local approvals prior to commencement of any regulated activities.

This Federal Consistency is authorized pursuant to all parties following the guidelines set forth, and agreed upon, for the proposed work.

Pursuant to 15 CFR 930.44, the Division reserves the right to object and request remedial action if this proposal is conducted in a manner, or is having an effect on, the coastal zone that is substantially different than originally proposed.

Thank you for your attention to and cooperation with New Jersey's Coastal Zone Management Program. If you have any questions with regard to this determination, please do not hesitate to contact Lindsey J. Davis by email at Lindsey.Davis@dep.nj.gov, by mail at the above address, or by phone at 609-633-2289.

Sincerely,

Colleen Keller, Assistant Director
Division of Land Use Regulation

CC: NJDEP Bureau of Coastal and Land Use Enforcement, Trenton
Kim Springer, Land Use Management Office of Policy Implementation

USACE will continue to coordinate with the NJDEP as the recommended plan is finalized and the dredging schedule ascertained to ensure that all permit conditions are met.

HPO Project # 16-1379-5
HPO-I2018-260
Page 1

State of New Jersey
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
NATURAL & HISTORIC RESOURCES
HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
MAIL CODE 501-04B
P.O. BOX 420
TRENTON, NJ 08625-0420
TEL: # 609-984-0176 FAX: # 609-984-0578

PHILIP D. MURPHY
Governor

SHEILA Y. OLIVER
Lt. Governor

CATHERINE R. McCABE
Commissioner

September 28, 2018

Nicole Minnichbach
Cultural Resources Specialist
United States Army Corps of Engineers
Philadelphia District
The Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

Dear Ms. Minnichbach:

As Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer for New Jersey, in accordance with 36 CFR Part 800: Protection of Historic Properties, as published with amendments in the Federal Register on 6 July 2004 (69 FR 40544-40555), I am providing Consultation Comments for the following proposed undertaking:

Delaware Bay and River
Programmatic Agreement
Beneficial Use of Dredged Material on the Delaware River
United States Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers

800.14 Federal Agency Program Alternatives

Thank you for providing the Historic Preservation Office (HPO) the opportunity to review and comment on the draft Programmatic Agreement, received at our office on August 29, 2018, for the above-referenced undertaking. The HPO previously provided comments on an earlier draft of a Programmatic Agreement for the proposed undertaking on April 26, 2016 (HPO-D2016-218 [enclosed]). Based on a review of the current draft, the HPO provides and reaffirms the following comments:

- Stipulation I(F)(1)
    - This stipulation (*No Historic Properties Affected*) should be moved out of *Assessment of Adverse Effects*. The determination of No Historic Properties Affected is a determination made during the Identification of Historic Properties

NJSHPO comments on revised Programmatic Agreement.

    - (§800.4(d)(1)). As a result, *No Historic Properties Affected* should become a stipulation under Stipulation ID;
    - This stipulation notes, "The USACE through consultation may conclude…" Consultation with whom? This is not clear. Please clarify this in the document;
- Stipulation I(F)(3)
    - This stipulation should be moved out of subsection F and become a new stipulation after Stipulation I(F) *Assessment of Effects.* The resolution of adverse effects is its own step in the Section 106 consultation process and should be reflected as such in the Programmatic Agreement.

The HPO looks forward to further consultation with the United States Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers regarding the development and implementation of this agreement document.

Additional Comments

Thank you for providing the opportunity to review and comment on the potential for the above-referenced project to affect historic properties. Please do not hesitate to contact Jesse West-Rosenthal of my staff at (609) 984-6019 with any questions regarding archaeology. Please reference the HPO project number 16-1379, in any future calls, emails, or written correspondence to help expedite your review and response.

Sincerely,

Katherine J. Marcopul

Katherine J. Marcopul
Deputy State Historic
Preservation Officer

[enclosure]

KJM/MMB/JWR

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 PENN SQUARE EAST, 7th FLOOR WANAMAKER BUILDING
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19107-3390

Environmental Resources Branch

APR 11 2019

Mr. Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
New Jersey Field Office, Ecological Services
4 East Jimmie Leeds Road, Suite 4
Galloway, NJ 08205-4465

Dear Mr. Schrading:

The Philadelphia District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) requested initiation of informal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) 2 October 2017, as specified in 50 CFR Part 402.13 under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 for the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (NJ DMU) feasibility study. The study is evaluating a plan to beneficially use dredged sand from the Delaware River main navigation channel for beach restoration (*i.e.* sand berm construction) with a new terminal groin at Gandys Beach, a reconstructed terminal groin at Fortescue, and beach berm and dune restoration at Villas.

With respect to the Federally-listed threatened *rufa* subspecies of the red knot (*Calidris canutus*), the USACE position is that the proposed beach restoration and terminal groin construction at Gandys Beach and Fortescue may impose temporary impacts to red knots during construction but are not likely to adversely affect or jeopardize the continued existence of the species. It is also the USACE position that the selected plan may provide positive effects through the creation of restored beach foraging habitat that has been lost to erosion and inundation by establishing a beach berm and providing a supplemental sand source to the littoral system through initial construction and periodic nourishments over a 50 year project life.

The Service did not concur (12 October 2017) with USACE's position that the project as proposed is not likely to adversely affect the red knot. Specifically, the Service indicated that the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach will adversely impact the nearby Nature Conservancy's (TNC) projects northwest of Gandys Beach by impeding sediment transport. Additionally, the Service's position is that the project would adversely affect foraging red knots since initial construction would require 8-12 months and overlap with the horseshoe crab spawning period (1 April-31 August) and the red knot stop-over period (1 March – 15 June).

USACE has continued coordination with the Service through conference calls (10 September 2018; 20 December 2018; 26 March 2019) and a site visit to Gandys Beach (29 October 2018) to discuss modifications to the project to avoid or minimize potential project adverse impacts to red knots and shoreline habitat. Based on the Service's recommended environmental window associated with the migratory red knot bird (15 April through 31 August), USACE modified the proposed construction plan to implement a 3-year initial construction plan to avoid the recommended 5-month spring/summer period. Phase One would involve the

USACE Section 7 ESA consultation letter to USFWS.

construction of the terminal groins at Gandys Beach and Fortescue outside of the aforementioned environmental window. Gandys Beach and Fortescue would be nourished within 1 year of completion of the terminal groin construction as part of Phase Two (outside of the recommended window) and nourishment at Villas (Phase Three) would be scheduled to occur during the first periodic nourishment cycle for Gandys Beach and Fortescue 6 years later.

To address the Service's concern of project impacts to longshore sediment transport (LST) to the northwest of Gandys Beach due to establishment of the proposed terminal groin, USACE revised the terminal groin design to allow for a reduction in height seaward as well as increased structure permeability to allow for sand to pass over, through and around the groin. The Service also expressed concern in regard to the reliability of future periodic nourishment cycles. USACE is providing herein Attachment 1: the historical record of the ten New Jersey beach nourishment projects that demonstrate the Federal government's commitment to maintaining constructed beachfill projects through periodic nourishment. Attachment 1 provides the Feasibility phase estimated initial construction quantities, estimated periodic nourishment quantity needs over the 50-year project life, and actual placement quantities and periodic nourishments to date. The tables and figures illustrate the significance of periodic nourishment quantities relative to initial construction quantities for beach restoration projects. Attachment 2: provides a quantitative assessment of LST for the future Gandys Beach Without-Project Condition and the With-Project Condition that was used to develop a sediment budget for the project area. The attached sediment budget developed at Gandys Beach and an evaluation of various permeability scenarios does demonstrate that the With-Project Condition is likely to increase LST down-drift of the terminal groin relative to the Without Project Condition.

As a component of project implementation, USACE will periodically survey the defined area for condition of the beach nourishment project and the associated terminal groin. Surveys are typically conducted annually and can occur more frequently depending on the frequency of storm events. The purpose is to track volumetric changes over time and assess the condition of the project relative to the design beach profile (and calculate future periodic nourishment quantities). Beach profile surveys west of the terminal groin at the TNC Nature Preserve will help track erosion and deposition patterns and improve our understanding of sediment transport in the vicinity of the terminal groin. A report will be compiled after each survey identifying levels of shoreline change as well as notable changes to habitat parameters. Changes will be measured in reference to a baseline survey and to previous periodic surveys, ensuring that key features such as wet/dry line, seaward dune toe, seaward berm edge, overwashes, breaches, and new dunes, ridge/runnel/pond systems within the survey limits are identified and mapped.

While USACE recognizes the ongoing erosion occurring to the northwest of the Gandys Beach community (i.e. the down-drift side of the proposed terminal groin), USACE maintains that the proposed project is not likely to adversely affect (NLTAA) the threatened red knot, based on the modifications made to the proposed terminal groin design that allows for sediment bypass over, through and around the structure; the modified project schedule; and the USACE historical record of periodic nourishments to ensure the continued viability of constructed beach nourishment projects. USACE will perform a sensitivity analysis during the pre-construction engineering and design (PED) phase to determine if the addition of a select quantity of sand on the down-drift side of the terminal groin could reasonably maximize net national economic development (NED) benefits, consistent with the Federal objective, in order to reduce ongoing without project-related erosion occurring to the northwest of the Gandys Beach community. Consistent with USACE collaboration planning processes and in recognition of uncertainties of future environmental conditions, USACE will employ adaptive management strategies in assessing post-initial construction conditions.

USACE requests the Service's concurrence with our Section 7 (ESA) NLTAA determination. Consultation will be re-initiated if a) new information reveals effects of the proposed action that may adversely affect the listed species in a manner or to an extent not previously considered in this consultation; b) if the proposed action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species that was not considered in this consultation, or c) if a new species is listed or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the proposed action.

If you have any questions relating to this information, please contact the Project Manager Scott Sanderson at 215-656-6571, Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil or the Project Biologist Barbara Conlin at 215-656-6557, Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil .

Sincerely,

for C. MacIntosh

Peter R. Blum, P.E.
Chief, Planning Division

Enclosures

Attachment 1
Philadelphia District Beach Nourishment Projects in New Jersey

USACE is responsible for the construction and periodic nourishment of ten authorized Coastal Storm Risk Management (CSRM) projects along the Atlantic Ocean coast of New Jersey and five projects along the Atlantic Ocean coast of Delaware. Additionally, USACE has initiated several beneficial use projects utilizing high quality sand dredged to maintain authorized Federal navigation channels and placed on eroded beaches in both states. Beach nourishment projects entail a 50-year project period involving the placement of an initial construction quantity followed by periodic nourishment at intervals ranging from every two years (Cape May) to every seven years (Long Beach Island). Table 1 illustrates quantities for both estimated initial construction and estimated periodic nourishment quantities for the ten New Jersey Atlantic Ocean beach nourishment projects. Estimated renourishment quantities over the life of these projects exceed the initial construction quantities by a factor that ranges from 1.1 to 6.0.

Table 1. Quantity estimate from Feasibility Reports

PROJECT	Est initial qty	Est 50 yrs PN	Est total CY	Ratio PN/Init Const
Man - Barn	10,689,000	11,532,000	22,221,000	1.1
LBI	9,300,000	13,300,000	22,600,000	1.4
Brigantine	960,000	2,496,000	3,456,000	2.6
Absecon	7,840,000	26,656,000	34,496,000	3.4
Ocean City	4,118,000	17,152,000	21,270,000	4.2
GETI	6,749,000	24,648,000	31,397,000	3.7
TCM	3,111,000	11,936,000	15,047,000	3.8
Hereford	1,527,000	4,692,000	6,219,000	3.1
CM City	1,450,000	8,640,000	10,090,000	6.0
LCMM-CMPT	2,372,000	7,800,000	10,172,000	3.3
Column Totals	48,116,000	128,852,000	176,968,000	2.7

The data in Table 1 are also displayed graphically in Figure 1. Estimated initial construction quantities are shown in blue, and estimated 50-year periodic nourishment quantities are shown in orange.

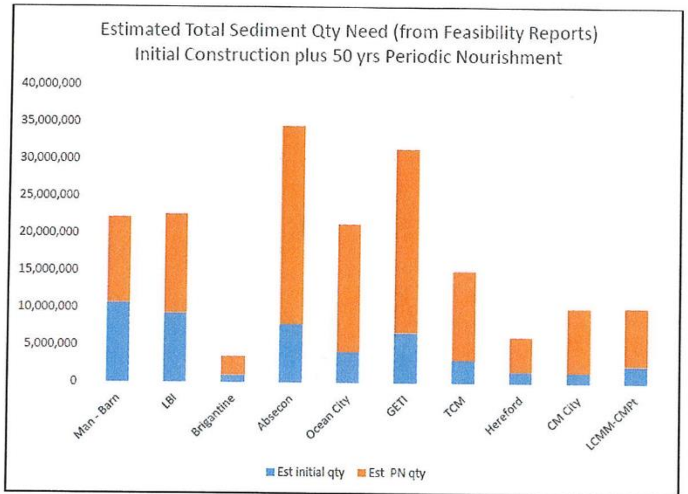


Figure 1: Estimate initial construction and periodic nourishment quantities for ten beach nourishment projects in New Jersey.

The following figures (Figures 2 through 10) are plots that illustrate the estimated nourishment quantities as presented in the Feasibility Reports for each New Jersey Atlantic Ocean beachfills projected for a 50-year project life relative to the actual sand placements that have been conducted as of 31 May 2018.

All plots are standardized with the same Y axis (0 to 35 MCY) and X axis that begins in 1990 with the start of construction at Cape May and extends to 2069, which is the estimated end of the 50-year periodic nourishment period for Hereford to Cape May. The values for actual quantity placed include initial construction, regular periodic nourishment, and all Flood Control and Coastal Emergency Act (FCCE) related storm repair and rehabilitation.

The actual cumulative quantities placed are shown as solid lines; Feasibility Report estimated cumulative quantities are shown as dashed lines. The start of the Feasibility Report line is placed on the X axis to coincide with the start of initial construction for each project. Note on Figures 2 through 10: a solid line that lies above the corresponding dashed line (*e.g.,* Figure 3, LBI; Figure 6, Ocean City) indicates the actual rate of placement has exceeded the estimated rate of placement. Likewise, a solid line that lies below the dashed line (*e.g.*, Figure 5, Absecon Island; Figure 10, LCMM) indicates the actual rate of placement has been less than the estimated rate of placement. Periodic nourishment quantities needed to restore project templates are determined based on surveys completed prior to construction. The values presented graphically in Figures 2 through 10 do not include any sand placement that was accomplished as a non-Federal activity.

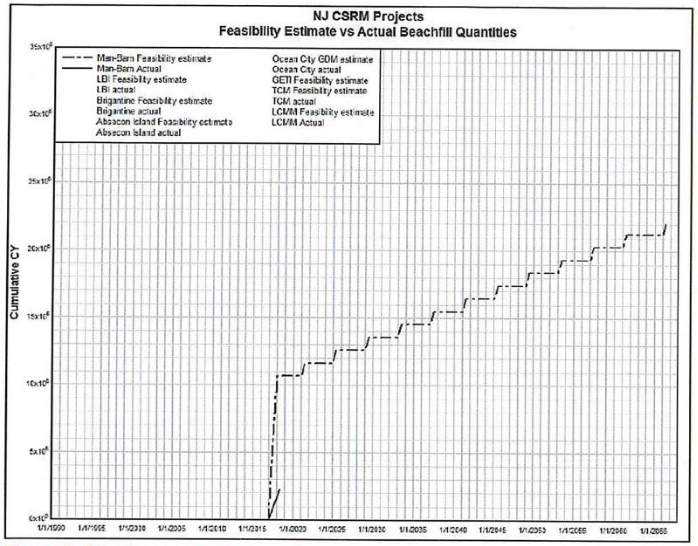


Figure 2. Manasquan to Barnegat

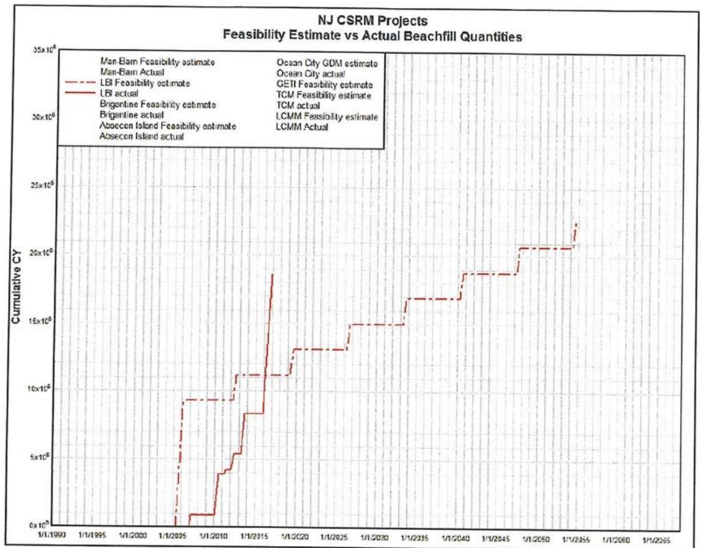


Figure 3. Barnegat to Little Egg (LBI)

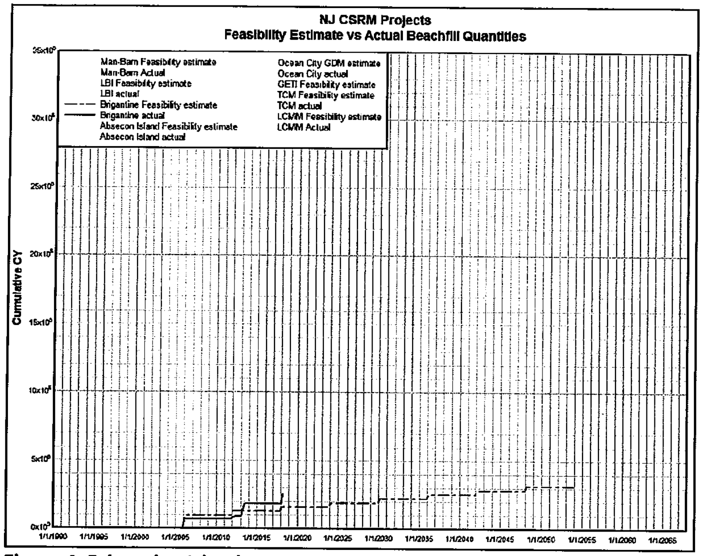


Figure 4. Brigantine Island

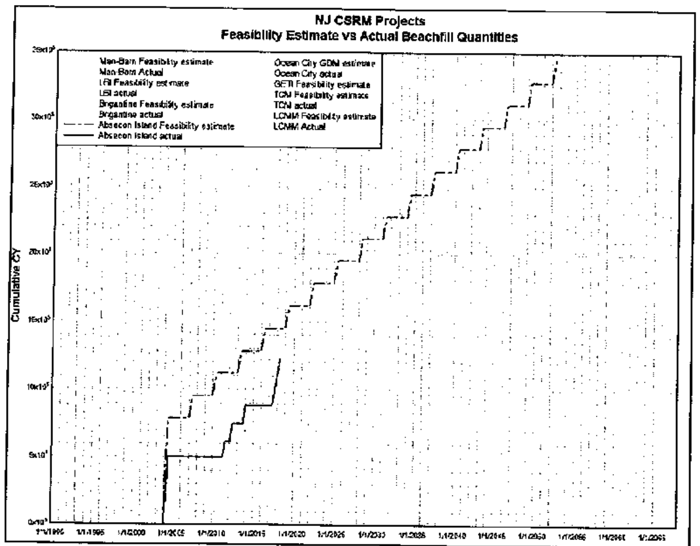


Figure 5. Absecon Island

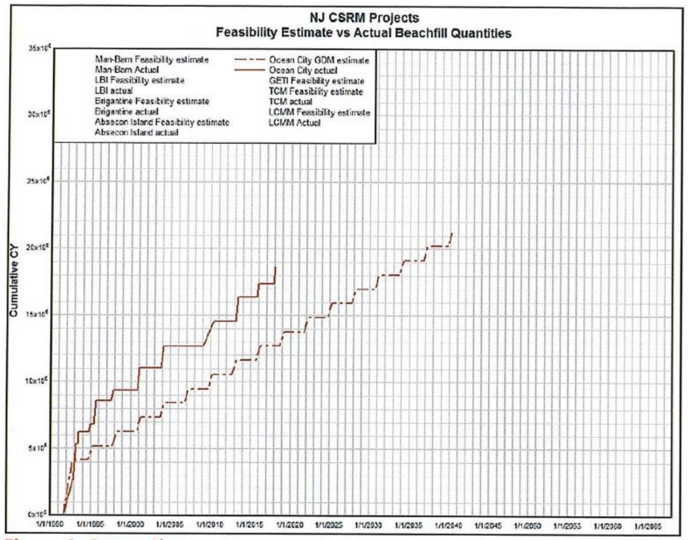


Figure 6. Ocean City

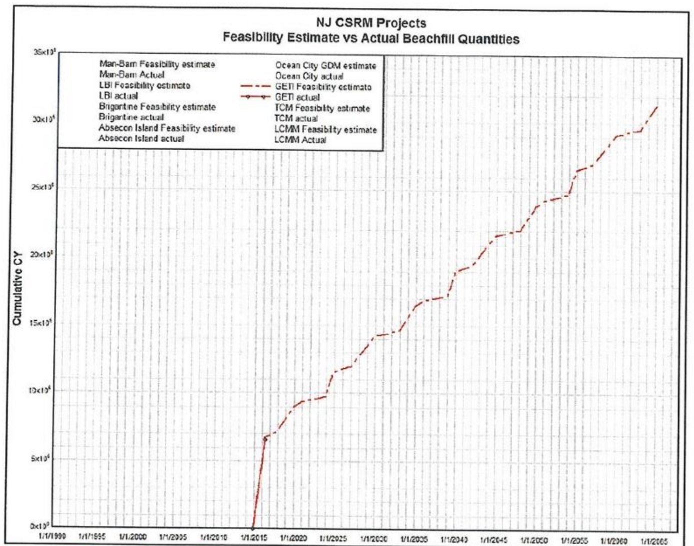


Figure 7. Great Egg to Townsends

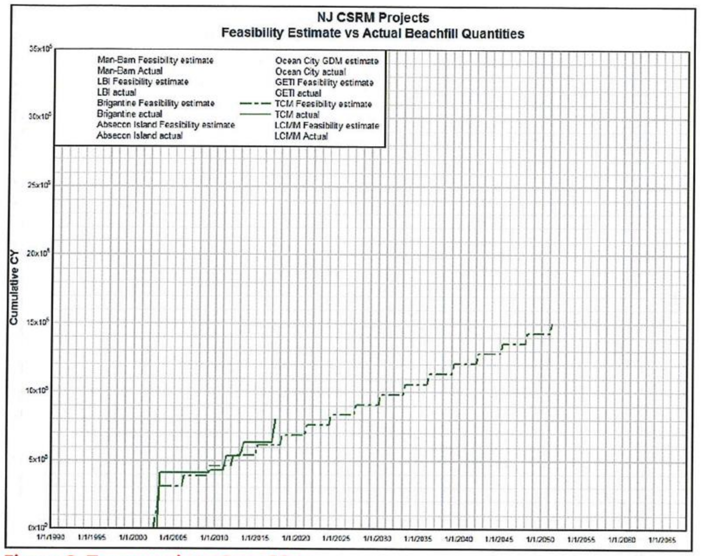


Figure 8. Townsends to Cape May

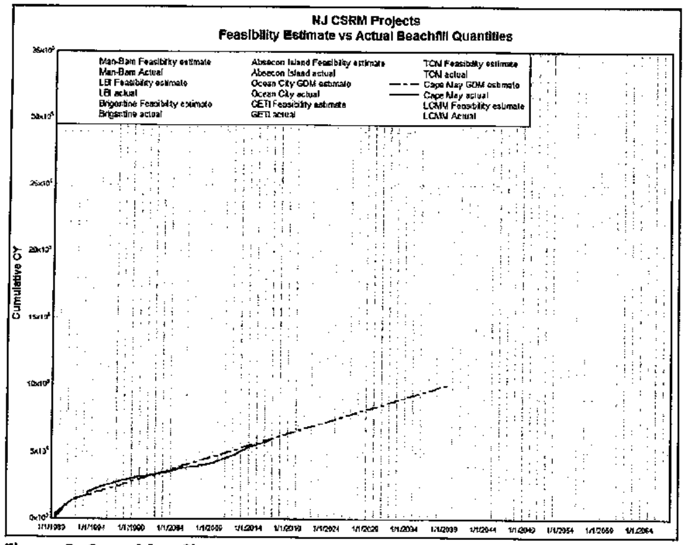


Figure 9. Cape May City

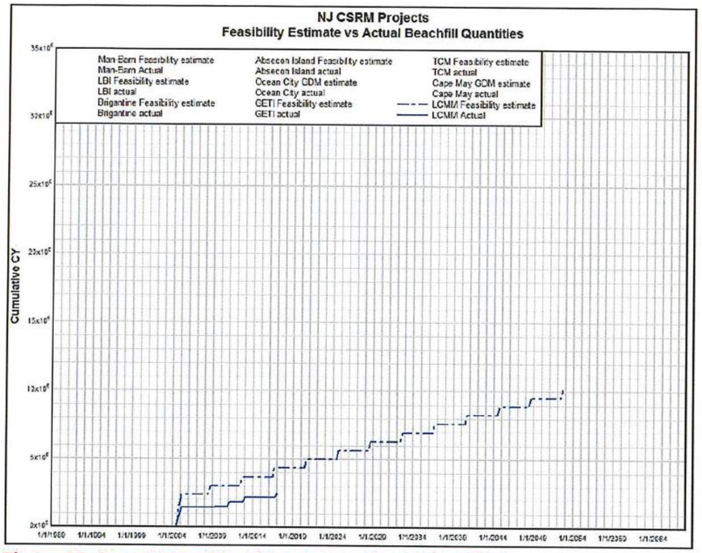


Figure 10. Lower Cape May Meadows – Cape May Point

USACE employs beach nourishment as a "soft-armoring" technique to combat erosion, protect coastal infrastructure, and restore sandy beaches. It can be performed in a manner that reduces the impact to the natural environment by conducting placement operations during the time of year when birds and marine nearshore and intertidal organisms are less prevalent and allowing time between periodic nourishments for marine organisms to recolonize and reproduce. Once a beachfill project is initially constructed, USACE has the incentive to protect the initial Federal investment with subsequent periodic nourishments; the planned schedule and quantity for each are determined during the Feasibility Phase based on the anticipated need to replace erosion losses. These rates are monitored and reevaluated regularly throughout the project life. The periodic nourishment schedule can be superseded in order to respond to coastal storm emergencies when further additional supplemental appropriations for disaster relief are approved. For example, on 29 January 2013 Public Law 113-2 (Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013) was passed to provide additional funding at full Federal expense for flood risk repairs to the vulnerable coast as a consequence of Hurricane Sandy. Previously constructed beachfill projects are generally prioritized for future renourishment funding over newly proposed (unconstructed) projects.

1.0 LONGSHORE SEDIMENT TRANSPORT ASSESSMENT

1.1 BACKGROUND

The US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Philadelphia District (NAP) is conducting the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (NJ DMU) feasibility study. This study recommends the beneficial use of sand obtained during future maintenance dredging of the Delaware River, Philadelphia to the Sea Main Channel to construct and maintain beaches at several locations on the Delaware Bay shore of NJ, including Gandys Beach in Cumberland County. The plan for Gandys Beach includes construction of a terminal groin (Figure 1) at the northwest end of the community to reduce rapid end-losses of the placed sand that otherwise would occur without the groin.

NAP, in response to ongoing coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and The Nature Conservancy (TNC), completed a quantitative assessment of the sediment transport in the study area in the Future Without-Project Conditions and With-Project Conditions. The sediment transport assessment is used to develop a sediment budget for the project area and identify a range of rough order of magnitude (ROM) impacts from the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach.

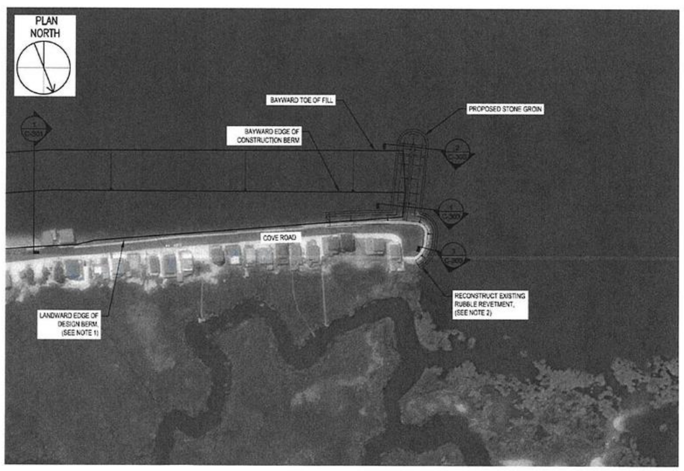


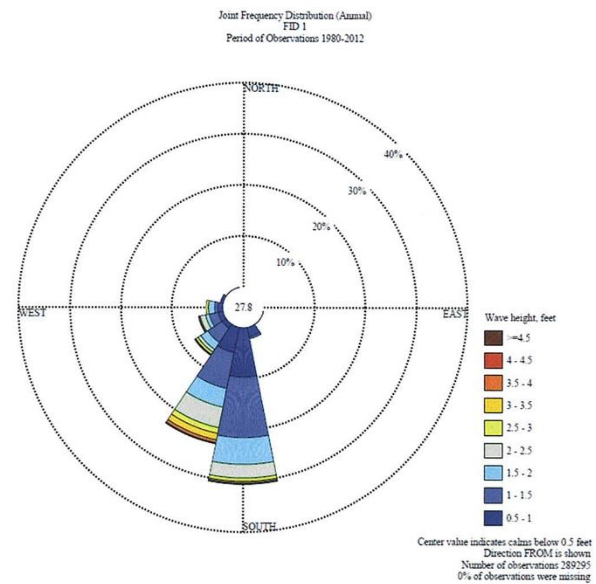
Figure 1: Proposed Terminal Groin at Gandys Beach

1.2 WAVE CONDITIONS

The engineering firm Hatch Mott MacDonald (HMM) completed an investigation in 2016 titled "Gandy's Beach Beachfront Sustainability Project". This investigation utilized numerical models of relevant physical processes (wind, waves, and currents) to estimate the potential Longshore Sediment Transport (LST) rate and direction along Gandys Beach and the adjacent TNC Preserve. At the request of NAP, HMM provided their modeled wave conditions at several locations (Figure 2) along the 8 foot contour line from a 22 year wave hindcast simulation (1980-2012) of Delaware Bay.

Figure 2: Wave Hindcast Output Locations

A wave rose, showing the joint probability of wave height and wave direction, is presented in Figure 3 for location FID 1. The wave hindcast results indicate the majority of wave conditions are from the South and SSW and capable of transporting sediment in either direction (east or west) along Gandys Beach.



Percentage of Occurrence

Wave height, feet	N	NNE	NE	ENE	E	ESE	SE	SSE	S	SSW	SW	WSW	W	WNW	NW	NNW	Total
Total	22.8						0.04	3.16	33	23.5	7.52	6.06	3.44	0.53	0.01		100
4.5 – 5									0.01	0.12							0.13
4 – 4.5									0.08	0.1	0.02						0.21
3.5 – 4									0.24	0.58	0.06						0.87
3 – 3.5									0.25	1.28	0.11	0.21					1.85
2.5 – 3									0.63	1.13	0.52	0.1	0.42				2.79
2 – 2.5									2.67	4.09	0.66	1.05					8.47
1.5 – 2								0.01	5.24	3.75	1.63	0.76	1.23				12.6
1 – 1.5								0.36	11.9	7.17	3.41	1.75	0.62				25.2
0.5 – 1							0.03	1.88	9.65	5.05	0.93	1.01	0.98	0.52			20.1
0 – 0.5	22.8							0.91	2.35	0.21	0.19	1.18	0.19				27.8

Figure 3: Wave Rose at FID 1

1.3 LONGSHORE SEDIMENT TRANSPORT

LST is the process by which incident waves, and to a lesser degree, tidal currents, mobilize sandy sediment in the swash zone and transport it in the alongshore direction. All coastal localities, including the Gandys Beach vicinity of the Delaware Bay shoreline, experience LST in either alongshore direction at different times, depending on the incident wave direction at any given time. Over long periods, transport in one direction will usually dominate transport in the other direction, with the dominant direction referred to as the direction of "net" transport.

Most studies of longshore transport have been conducted on ocean beaches with well-developed and gently sloping surf zones, making results from existing LST formulas less reliable at estuarine beaches, such as Gandys Beach. Nordstrom *et al.* (2003) conducted a field investigation of LST at an estuarine beach in Great South Bay, N.Y. and found that there is considerable uncertainty in LST estimates from existing formulas when applied to estuarine beaches. One of the differences between estuarine beaches and the typical ocean beaches is that the greatest energy concentration on estuarine beaches is at high water when plunging waves break on the upper foreshore and wave energy is converted directly to swash without an intermediate surf zone.

CERC FORMULA

LST is calculated here using the "CERC" formula (EM 1110-2-1100, III-2-10). The CERC formula calculates the potential LST, dependent on an available quantity of littoral material, based on the longshore component of wave energy flux or power. It is emphasized that the CERC formula approach computes "potential" transport based on the directional distribution of wave and associated current energy. However, this method assumes an ample sandy sediment supply available for transport, which may not be valid for existing conditions at Gandys Beach, due to the absence of an adequate supply of sand in the foreshore / swash zone.

The inputs required in the CERC formula are:

- Wave Conditions (breaking wave height, wave period, wave direction, water depth)
- Shoreline Azimuth
- K Coefficient (dependent on grain size)

The wave conditions are based on the 22-year wave hindcast from HMM. The significant wave height at the 8-foot depth contour is transformed to the breaking wave height using linear wave theory. The shoreline azimuth is obtained from the aerial imagery and varies along the project area. The K coefficient for this study is determined following guidance in EM 1110-2-1100. The K coefficient is based on the median grain size and shown to decrease in value with smaller median grain sizes (Figure 4). Sediment samples (Table 1) were collected by the Philadelphia District at four locations at Gandys Beach on September 23, 2016. Two samples were collected at the waterline and two samples were collected near the toe of the bulkheads. The grain size distribution for the four sediment samples is shown in Figure 5.

Table 1: Sediment Samples Collected at Gandys Beach

Sample	Location	Northing	Easting	D50 (mm)
GBG-1	Waterline	160908.4	283213.6	1.159
GBG-2	Bulkhead	160908.4	283213.6	0.574
GBG-3	Waterline	160280.9	285133.7	1.606
GBG-4	Bulkhead	160280.9	285133.7	0.590

Sample GBG-1 (D50 of 1.16 mm) collected at the waterline near the western end of Gandys Beach is used here to characterize existing and Future-Without Project Conditions at Gandys Beach. This sediment sample is believed to be most representative of the sediment available for LST at the western and eastern ends of Gandys Beach. Finer sediment may be present further up or down the beach profile, however the majority of sediment transport at steep estuarine beaches is expected to occur in the swash zone (Nordstrom *et al.*, 2003) where coarser sediment is found. Furthermore, a layer of stone and rubble debris is present along the upper beach profile that armors the beach and reduces sediment transport in this zone of the profile (Figure 6). The With-Project Conditions are based on a nourished beach with a D50 of 0.574 mm (GBG-2). The selected median grain size and associated K values for the Future-Without Project and With-Project Conditions are presented in Table 2.

Table 2: Selected K Coefficients

Condition	D50 (mm)	K
Future Without Project Condition	1.16	0.337
With Project Condition	0.57	0.077

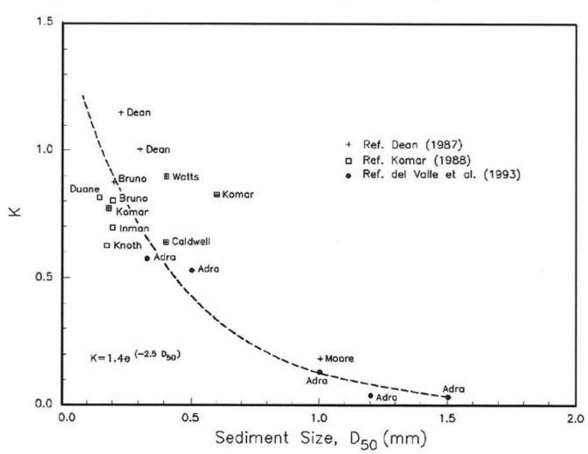


Figure 4: K Coefficient versus median grain size D50 (EM 1110-2-1100)

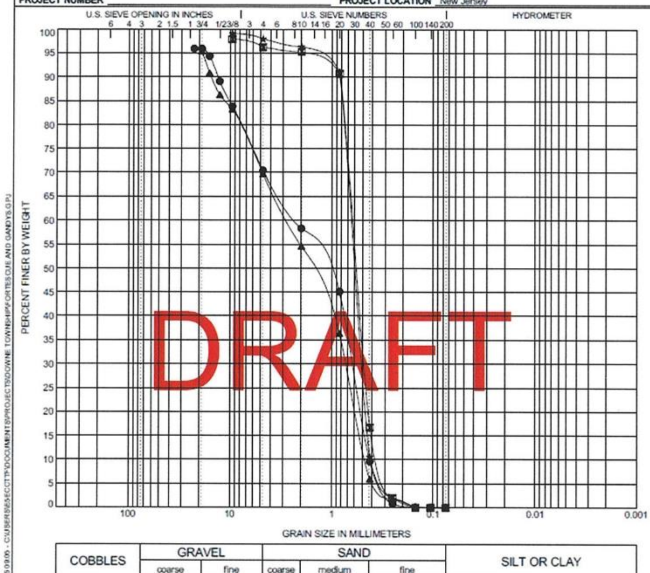
GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

US Army Corps of Engineers
Philadelphia District

Philadelphia District
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia PA 19107

CLIENT ____________________ **PROJECT NAME** Downe Township

PROJECT NUMBER ____________________ **PROJECT LOCATION** New Jersey



	Sample	Depth	Classification	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	GBG-1	1.0	POORLY GRADED SAND with GRAVEL(SP)				0.41	5.33
⌧	GBG-2	1.0	POORLY GRADED SAND(SP)				1.08	1.90
▲	GBG-3	1.0	POORLY GRADED SAND with GRAVEL(SP)				0.42	5.91
★	GBG-4	1.0	POORLY GRADED SAND(SP)				0.94	1.58

	Sample	Depth	D100	D60	D50	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	GBG-1	1.0	22.6	2.253	1.159	0.626	0.423	25.5	70.4	0.0	
⌧	GBG-2	1.0	9.51	0.63	0.574	0.476	0.332	1.7	96.2	0.0	
▲	GBG-3	1.0	19	2.724	1.606	0.726	0.461	25.7	69.7	0.0	
★	GBG-4	1.0	9.51	0.643	0.59	0.497	0.406	1.1	98.0	0.0	

Figure 5: Grain Size Distribution at Gandys Beach

Figure 6: Photographs of Gandys Beach at Low and High Tide

LST RESULTS

Annual LST rates in cubic yards per year are presented in Table 3 for Future-Without Project Conditions and in Table 4 for Future-With Project Conditions at the eastern and western end of Gandys Beach. The LST components (east, west), net transport, and gross transport are provided. As previously discussed, the CERC LST estimates represent the "potential" transport assuming an ample sandy sediment supply available for transport. The With Project LST rates are about 4 times greater because the median grain size is smaller and the associated K coefficient is higher.

Table 3: Future-Without Project Annual LST (K = 0.077)

Location	Azimuth	West (cy/year)	East (cy/year)	Net (cy/year)	Gross (cy/year)
West Gandys (FID 1)	195	4,773	-9,073	-4,301	13,846
East Gandys (FID 3)	228	23,562	-2,924	20,638	26,486

Notes: Positive LST values are to the west, negative values are to the east.

Table 4: With Project Annual LST (K = 0.337)

Location	Azimuth	West (cy/year)	East (cy/year)	Net (cy/year)	Gross (cy/year)
West Gandys (FID 1)	195	20,861	-39,660	-18,799	60,521
East Gandys (FID 3)	228	102,990	-12,781	90,209	115,771

SEDIMENT BYPASSING AT TERMINAL GROIN

David Kriebel *et al.* (2018) of Stockton University Coastal Research Center prepared a conceptual design and field evaluation report of the Holgate terminal groin for the Township of Long Beach, NJ. Kriebel *et al.* (2018) discuss the application of porous terminal groins, sometimes called "leaky" or "pass through" groins, by Olsen and Associates at Amelia Island FL and Bald Head Island, NC and by Baird and Associates in Barbados. The porous groin design is described as using a thin bedding layer or marine mattress and then only using armor stones for the groin cross section, with no secondary or core stone used. By carefully selecting somewhat uniform armor stone sizes, and without small core stone, the voids between armor stones remain large and allow substantial flow of water and movement of sediment. In addition, the groin elevation is kept low so that waves and water levels can carry sand over the groin. Kriebel *et al.* (2018) explain that there is no simple way to estimate the percentage of transport passing through the leaky groin structure and made an assumption that the leaky section of the groin would reduce sediment transport by 50%, but that this assumption is not well founded in any data.

The terminal groin at Gandys Beach will be a rubble-mound structure designed to mirror the cross-shore beach template, and will not be a total barrier to LST. The crest elevation of the groin decreases seaward by 7 feet between the trunk and the head, with the seaward portion of the groin below MHW of the established beachfill slope and allowing for transport over the groin at high tide. The groin will also include two layers of armor stone in order to increase the permeability of the structure to LST of sand. The permeability of the rubble-mound structure will allow hydrodynamic exchange across the groin, which is important to reducing rip currents and offshore losses.

The Gandys Beach terminal groin was intentionally designed to be "leaky" by not including steel or timber sheet pile stem and by using 2-layers of armor stone to reduce the amount of core stone required in the cross-section. Kriebel *et al.* (2018) suggests that a reasonable estimate of the impact of the "leaky" groin on sediment transport is a reduction of approximately 50%. Given the uncertainty in the bypassing rate through the "leaky" groin, analyses will consider a range of bypassing rates between 25 to 50%.

FORMULATING A SEDIMENT BUDGET

A sediment budget is an accounting of sediment gains and losses, or sources and sinks, within a specified control volume (cell), or a series of connecting cells, over a given period of time. Sediment budgets provide a conceptual and quantitative model of sediment transport pathways in coastal systems, as well as a framework for understanding complex coastal systems and their responses to coastal engineering projects.

The sediment budgets developed for Gandys Beach include the following:

$$\sum Qsource - \sum Qsink + P - SLR = \Delta V$$

ΔV = net volume change within cell (eroding shoreline is a negative value)

P = volume of material placed within cell (positive contribution to cell)

SLR = volume of material lost to sea level rise (negative contribution to cell, Bruun Rule).

Qsource = Net longshore sediment transport (LST) into cell

Qsink = Net longshore sediment transport (LST) out of cell

An active profile height of 12 feet, alongshore project length of 2,570 feet, and historical SLR rate of 1.06 feet over 100 years are used in the sediment budget calculations.

FUTURE WITHOUT PROJECT SEDIMENT BUDGET

A one-cell Future-Without Project sediment budget (Figure 7) was developed for Gandys Beach based on the sediment sources and sinks described above. For this project the net volume change within the cell is estimated to be -2,900 cy/yr based on the historical shoreline change rate (-2.5 ft/yr). The offshore losses from SLR are calculated using the Bruun Rule to be -300 cy/yr. The LST rates for the sediment leaving the cell to the east (2,900 cy/yr) and west (4,800 cy/yr) are estimated directly from the CERC results. The sediment budget assumes that no sediment is entering Gandys Beach from the left (west). This assumption is based on the large offset between the adjacent shorelines and the open water that now exists immediately to the west of Gandys Beach as a result of the high erosion rates observed at the Nature Preserve. The sediment transport entering cell from the east (right), 5,100 cy/yr, was calculated by balancing the sediment budget and is 25% of the potential sediment transport from the CERC results.

In the Future-Without Project Sediment Budget, 4,800 cy/yr of sediment is transported from Gandys Beach towards the Preserve, or 240,000 cubic yards over 50 years.

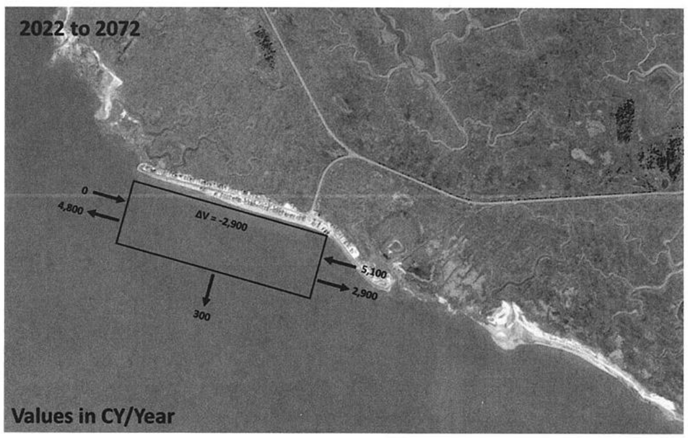


Figure 7: Future-Without Project Sediment Budget

WITH PROJECT SEDIMENT BUDGET

For the initial construction placement quantity (214,000 cy), a one-cell With Project sediment budget (Figure 8) was developed for Gandys Beach under the condition where the beach has been nourished with sediment and a permeable terminal groin (approximately 50% bypass rate) has been constructed at the western end of Gandys Beach. The sediment transport into Gandys Beach is assumed to be unchanged from the Future-Without Project condition, and losses from SLR are also assumed to be unchanged. The LST rates for the sediment leaving the cell to the east (12,800 cy/yr) and west (10,500 cy/yr) are estimated directly from the With Project CERC results. The With Project Sediment Budget is also representative of conditions in between scheduled periodic nourishment operations.

While it is difficult for USACE to speculate on the frequency and likelihood of funding for periodic nourishment, the initial construction volume is not expected to be fully transported out of the beach cell for approximately 11 years after placement. That being said, periodic nourishment is projected to be every 6 years; therefore, LST could potentially continue for approximately 5 years beyond the nourishment cycle if a cycle is missed or not funded.

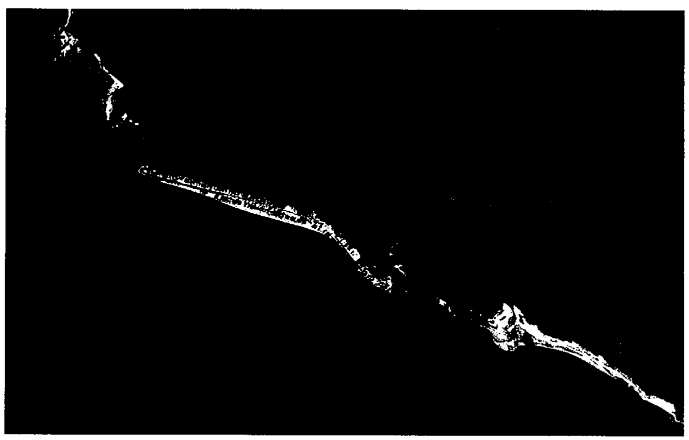


Figure 8: With Project Sediment Budget

IMPACTS TO NATURE PRESERVE

ROM impacts to LST towards the northwest are provided here based on the various sediment budgets developed above. It is also acknowledged that there is uncertainty in the CERC LST estimates that are not part of this assessment.

Table 5 presents the total LST towards the Nature Preserve from Gandys Beach over a 50-year period (2022-2072). Table 6 presents the change in LST relative to the Future-Without Project Condition over the 50-year period. Table 5 and Table 6 show that in the With-Project Condition the project is likely to increase LST towards the Nature Preserve. The increase in LST rates associated with restoring a sandy beach at Gandys Beach exceed the reduction in LST associated with the terminal groin.

The proposed terminal groin for Gandys Beach is intended to be a "leaky" groin with a likely bypass rate of approximately 50%. USACE developed with-project sediment budgets for groins with 25% and 50% permeability in order to provide a sensitivity analysis related to the potential impacts of the proposed terminal groin on LST.

Table 5: LST from Gandys Beach Towards Nature Preserve

Condition	Groin Bypassing (50%) (cy over 50 years)	Groin Bypassing (25%) (cy over 50 years)
Future Without Project	240,000	240,000
With Project	525,000	262,500

Table 6: Change in LST from Gandys Beach Towards Nature Preserve

Condition	Groin Bypassing (50%) (cy over 50 years)	Groin Bypassing (25%) (cy over 50 years)
With Project	+285,000	+22,500

1.4 SUMMARY

ROM impacts of the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach are developed based on LST calculations and sediment budgets. The assessment shows the proposed project at Gandys Beach is likely to increase sediment transport towards the Nature Preserve if the nourished beach is maintained with regular periodic nourishment operations.

REFERENCES

EM 1110-2-1100. *Coastal Engineering Manual*. Department of the Army, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC 20314-1000.

Hatch Mott MacDonald, 2016. *Gandy's Beach Beachfront Sustainability Project, Technical Memorandum, Alternative Analysis*. Freehold, NJ.

Kriebel, D., K. McKenna, N. DiCosmo, M. Gruver, A. Ferencz, C. Robine, 2018. *Holgate Terminal Groin, Conceptual Design and Field Evaluation Report*. Final Report (March 2018). Stockton University, Coastal Research Center.

Nordstrom, K. F., Jackson, N. L., Allen J. R., Sherman D. J., 2003. *Longshore Sediment Transport Rates on a Microtidal Estuarine Beach*, Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal and Ocean Engineering, Vol. 129, No. 1, pp. 1-4.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
New Jersey Field Office
4 East Jimmie Leeds Road, Suite 4
Galloway, New Jersey 08205
Tel: 609/646 9310
http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice

In Reply Refer To:
17-CPA-0030d

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
ATTN: Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil

APR 19 2019

Dear Mr. Blum:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service), New Jersey Field Office has received your letter dated April 11, 2019 requesting concurrence with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' (Corps) determination of "not likely to adversely affect" the red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*), a federally listed threatened species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) following modifications of project plans and designs, and inclusion of conservation measures to the tentatively selected plan (TSP) for the *Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study* (Study).

The Service previously commented on the Study and TSP with a Planning Aid letter dated November 14, 2016 and other letters dated October 12, November 3, and December 11, 2017. Service and Corps participated in conference calls on March 26, September 10, and December 20, 2018; and a site visit on October 29, 2018. In the October 12, 2017 letter, the Service provided a non-concurrence to the Corps determination because of unresolved issues with the Corps' proposal to build a terminal groin on the western end of Gandys Beach. The Service considered the proposed terminal groin at Gandys Beach an adverse effect on the red knot by adversely impacting adjacent habitat and interfering with The Nature Conservancy's (TNC) restoration activities at the Gandys Beach Preserve, which would provide long-term benefits to red knots.

Stopping the natural transport of sand; starving the shoreline between the communities of Gandys Beach and Money Island that was once suitable foraging habitat for the red knot and other shorebirds; and extending the duration of the project that would cause the Corps to conduct a portion of beach nourishment activities during the active spawning and nursery period of horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) (April 1 to August 31) and the stop-over period of the red knot (May 1 to June 15) were considered adverse effects on foraging red knots by the Service.

USFWS letter concludes ESA Section 7 consultation.

To bring all effects to the level of insignificant or discountable, the Corps currently proposes to:

1) Modify the proposed construction plan to avoid the recommended April 1-August 31 timing restriction. Phase One would involve the construction of the terminal groins at Gandys Beach and Fortescue outside of the aforementioned environmental window. Gandys Beach and Fortescue would be nourished within 1 year of completion of the terminal groin construction as part of Phase Two (outside of the recommended window) and nourishment at Villas (Phase Three) would be scheduled to occur during the first periodic nourishment cycle for Gandys Beach and Fortescue 6 years later.

2) Revise the terminal groin design, allowing for a reduction in height bayward, as well as providing increased structure permeability to facilitate sand passage over, through and around the groin. The terminal groin at Gandys Beach is currently proposed as a rubble-mound structure designed to mirror the cross-shore beach template. The crest elevation of the groin would decrease seaward by seven feet between the trunk and the head, with the seaward portion of the groin below Mean High Water of the established beachfill slope, allowing for transport over the groin at high tide. The groin will also include two layers of armor stone in order to increase the permeability of the structure to longshore sediment transfer of sand. The permeability of the rubble-mound structure will allow hydrodynamic exchange across the groin, reducing rip currents and offshore losses.

3) Place 214,000 cubic yards of sand within one year of terminal groin construction. The longshore sediment transport is estimated at 12,800 cubic yards/year to the east and 10,500 cubic yards/year to the west. Following an economic sensitivity analysis, the Corps may increase the volume of sand for initial beachfill to 240,000 cubic yards, if it is determined during the pre-construction engineering and design phase that the additional sand volume placed on the down-drift side of the terminal groin can reasonably maximize net national economic development benefits, consistent with the Federal objective, by reducing or eliminating shoreline erosion to the northwest of the Gandys Beach community. In recognizing uncertainties of future environmental conditions, the Corps will employ adaptive management strategies in assessing post-initial construction conditions.

4) While the Corps cannot speculate on the frequency and likelihood of funding for periodic nourishment, the initial construction volume is not expected to be fully transported out of the Gandys beach cell for approximately 11 years after placement. Periodic nourishment is projected to be every six years; longshore sediment transfer could potentially continue for approximately 5 years beyond the nourishment cycle if a cycle is missed or not funded.

5) Conduct analyses considering a range of bypass rates between 25 to 50 percent. A quantitative assessment of longshore sediment transport for the future Gandys Beach Without-Project Condition and the With-Project Condition was used to develop a sediment budget for the project area. The sediment budget developed at Gandys Beach and an evaluation of various permeability scenarios does demonstrate that the With-

Project Condition is likely to increase longshore sediment transport down-drift of the terminal groin relative to the Without Project Condition.

6) Survey periodically the project areas for condition of the beach nourishment project and the associated terminal groin. Surveys are typically conducted annually and can occur more frequently depending on the frequency of storm events. The purpose is to track volumetric changes over time; assess the condition of the project relative to the design beach profile; and calculate future periodic nourishment quantities. Beach profile surveys west of the terminal groin at the TNC Nature Preserve will help track erosion and deposition patterns and improve understanding of sediment transport in the vicinity of the terminal groin. A report will be compiled after each survey identifying levels of shoreline change as well as notable changes to habitat parameters. Changes will be measured in reference to a baseline survey and to previous periodic surveys, ensuring that key features such as wet/dry line, seaward dune toe, seaward berm edge, overwashes, breaches, and new dunes, ridge/runnel/pond systems within the survey limits are identified and mapped.

Having reviewed and evaluated the list of Corps-proposed modifications to the original design, the Service concurs that the project as proposed is not likely to adversely affect the red knot. If project designs or schedule change beyond the aforementioned parameters, the Service concurrence may be reconsidered, requiring re-initiation of ESA Section 7 consultation.

The Service appreciates the continuous efforts and cooperation of the Corps in bringing all effects to an insignificant or discountable level. Please contact Carlo Popolizio at (609) 382-5271 if you have any questions or require further assistance.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

cc: Kelly.Davis@dep.nj.gov
David.Golden@dep.nj.gov
Colleen.Keller@dep.nj.gov
pdoerr@tnc.org
Amanda.Dey@dep.nj.gov
Wendy_Walsh@fws.gov

ES:NJFO:Cpopolizio:RP:ES:cap: 4/18/17
P:/Shared/Carlo/17-CPA0030d

USFWS letter providing the draft FWCA Section 2(b) report. See Appendix H for Final report.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
New Jersey Field Office
4 E. Jimmie Leeds Road, Suite 4
Galloway, New Jersey 08205
Tel: 609/646 9310
http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice

In Reply Refer To:
17-CPA-0030e

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
Attn: Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil

MAY 24 2019

Dear Mr. Blum:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) provides the enclosed draft Section 2(b) report pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*) (FWCA), addressing potential environmental impacts to fish and wildlife resources from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (Corps) *New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study.*

The purpose of the Corps' study is to reduce the risk of damages from coastal storms through the beneficial use of dredged material from Federal navigation channels within the Delaware Estuary. The Corps and the non-federal sponsor (NJDEP) entered into a feasibility cost share agreement (FCSA) on September 11, 2015 to investigate storm damage reduction along the Delaware River and Bay from the City of Trenton, Mercer County, New Jersey to the City of Cape May, Cape May County, New Jersey, as well as the bay shorelines of the State of Delaware. The Corps' planning objectives are to reduce flood risk and provide associated ecosystem restoration, if feasible (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers undated). In New Jersey, the Corps selected Gandys' Beach and Fortescue, Downe Township, Cumberland County; and Cape May Villas, Lower Township, Cape May County as areas most in need of flood control measures.

The Service provided the Corps a Planning Aid Report on July 8, 2016 and a Planning Aid letter on November 14, 2016 for the revised study proposal (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016a, 2016b). Consultation pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (ESA) was completed on April 19, 2019 as the Service concurred with the Corps' determination of "not likely to adversely affect" the federally listed (threatened) red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*).

Please be advised that the Service published a proposed rule in the Federal Register (2018) to list the eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*), a small, secretive marsh bird, as a threatened species under the ESA. The black rail is also State-listed as endangered. Partially migratory, the eastern black rail is known to appear in as many as 36 states plus multiple territories and countries in the Caribbean and Central and South America. One of four subspecies of black rail, the eastern black rail, though rare, is broadly distributed but highly localized, and lives in salt, brackish, and freshwater marshes. It is mostly located by its call, as it is very difficult to see. According to the Service (2019), the black rail is a rare and local breeding species along the Atlantic and Delaware Bay coasts.

In this report, the Service also provides recommendations for the protection of State-listed species and species of special concern. Finally, the report includes coordination requirements with the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife.

Any questions regarding this report should be directed to Carlo Popolizio at (609) 382-5271. The Service looks forward to continued cooperation with the Corps to ensure the successful implementation of the proposed project.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

Enclosure

Literature Cited

Federal Register. 2018. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Petition Finding and Threatened Species Status for Eastern Black Rail with a Section 4(d) Rule. Available online at: https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2018/10/09/2018-21799/endangered-and-threatened-wildlife-and-plants-12-month-petition-finding-and-threatened-species.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Undated. [Draft] Civil Design Narrative for Final Feasibility Report New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 17 pp.

The proposed action will not occur in marshes. Placement of sand on eroded beaches is expected to provide a supplemental sand source through natural longshore transport to nearby eroded beaches fronting salt and freshwater marshes. The project is anticipated to provide an indirect positive impact to black rail habitat by providing increased sand buffer protection from storms.

_____. Undated. [Draft] Dredge Material Utilization. Delaware River and Bay, New Jersey. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 14 pp.

_____. Undated. [Draft] New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 187 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2016a. Planning Aid Report dated July 8, 2016 for the evaluation of the Delaware River and Bay Federal Navigation Channel as a source of beneficial dredged material for the Delaware River and Bay shoreline, New Jersey and Delaware. Department of the Interior, Region 5, New Jersey Field Office, Galloway, New Jersey.

_____. 2016b. Planning Aid Letter dated November 14, 2016 for the beneficial use of dredged material at Gandys Beach, Fortescue, and Cape May Villas from the Delaware River and Bay Federal Navigation Channel. Department of the Interior, Region 5, New Jersey Field Office, Galloway, New Jersey.

_____. 2019. Eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*). Department of the Interior, Region 4, Atlanta, Georgia. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/southeast/wildlife/birds/eastern-black-rail/

cc: Kelly.Davis@dep.nj.gov
David.Golden@dep.nj.gov
Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil
Amanda.Dey@dep.nj.gov
pdoerr@tnc.org
Wendy_Walsh@fws.gov
Rick.Brown@dep.nj.gov
Danielle_McCulloch@fws.gov

NJFO:ES:cpopolizio:RP:ES:cap: 5/15/19

P:/Shared/Carlo/17-CPA-0030e

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
New Jersey Field Office
4 E. Jimmie Leeds Road, Suite 4
Galloway, New Jersey 08205
Tel: 609/646 9310
http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice

In Reply Refer To:
17-CPA-0030f

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
Attn: Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil

Dear Mr. Blum:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) provides the enclosed final Section 2(b) report pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*) (FWCA), addressing potential environmental impacts to fish and wildlife resources from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (Corps) *New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study*.

The purpose of the Corps' study is to reduce the risk of damages from coastal storms through the beneficial use of dredged material from Federal navigation channels within the Delaware Estuary. The Corps and the non-federal sponsor (NJDEP) entered into a feasibility cost share agreement (FCSA) on September 11, 2015 to investigate storm damage reduction along the Delaware River and Bay from the City of Trenton, Mercer County, New Jersey to the City of Cape May, Cape May County, New Jersey, as well as the bay shorelines of the State of Delaware. The Corps' planning objectives are to reduce flood risk and provide associated ecosystem restoration, if feasible (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers undated). In New Jersey, the Corps selected Gandys' Beach and Fortescue, Downe Township, Cumberland County; and Cape May Villas, Lower Township, Cape May County as areas most in need of flood control measures.

The Service provided the Corps a Planning Aid Report on July 8, 2016; a Planning Aid letter on November 14, 2016 for the revised study proposal (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016a, 2016b); and a draft FWCA Section 2(b) Report in May 2019. Consultation pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (ESA) was completed on April 19, 2019 as the Service concurred with the Corps' determination of "not likely to adversely affect" the federally listed (threatened) red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*).

USFWS letter and final 2(b) report submittal conclude coordination pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act.

Please be advised that the Service published a proposed rule in the Federal Register (2018) to list the eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*), a small, secretive marsh bird, as a threatened species under the ESA. The black rail is also State-listed as endangered. Partially migratory, the eastern black rail is known to appear in as many as 36 states plus multiple territories and countries in the Caribbean and Central and South America. One of four subspecies of black rail, the eastern black rail, though rare, is broadly distributed but highly localized, and lives in salt, brackish, and freshwater marshes. It is mostly located by its call, as it is very difficult to see. According to the Service (2019), the black rail is a rare and local breeding species along the Atlantic and Delaware Bay coasts.

In this report, the Service also provides recommendations for the protection of State-listed species and species of special concern. Finally, the report includes the coordination letter provided by the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife.

Any questions regarding this report should be directed to Carlo Popolizio at (609) 382-5271. The Service looks forward to continued cooperation with the Corps to ensure the successful implementation of the proposed project.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

Enclosure

Literature Cited

Federal Register. 2018. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Petition Finding and Threatened Species Status for Eastern Black Rail with a Section 4(d) Rule. Available online at: https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2018/10/09/2018-21799/endangered-and-threatened-wildlife-and-plants-12-month-petition-finding-and-threatened-species.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Undated. [Draft] Civil Design Narrative for Final Feasibility Report New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 17 pp.

_____. Undated. [Draft] Dredge Material Utilization. Delaware River and Bay, New Jersey. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 14 pp.

_____. Undated. [Draft] New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 187 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2016a. Planning Aid Report dated July 8, 2016 for the evaluation of the Delaware River and Bay Federal Navigation Channel as a source of beneficial dredged material for the Delaware River and Bay shoreline, New Jersey and Delaware. Department of the Interior, Region 5, New Jersey Field Office, Galloway, New Jersey.

_____. 2016b. Planning Aid Letter dated November 14, 2016 for the beneficial use of dredged material at Gandys Beach, Fortescue, and Cape May Villas from the Delaware River and Bay Federal Navigation Channel. Department of the Interior, Region 5, New Jersey Field Office, Galloway, New Jersey.

_____. 2019. Eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*). Department of the Interior, Region 4, Atlanta, Georgia. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/southeast/wildlife/birds/eastern-black-rail/

cc: Kelly.Davis@dep.nj.gov
David.Golden@dep.nj.gov
Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil
Amanda.Dey@dep.nj.gov
pdoerr@tnc.org
Wendy_Walsh@fws.gov
Rick.Brown@dep.nj.gov
Danielle_McCulloch@fws.gov

NJFO:ES:cpopolizio: 8/9/19

P:/Shared/Carlo/17-CPA-0030f

From: Minnichbach, Nicole C CIV USARMY CENAP (US)
To: Thivierge, Lindsay; West-Rosenthal, Jesse
Cc: Sanderson, Scott A CIV USARMY CENAP (US) (Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil); Pasquale, Jerry J CIV USARMY CENAP (USA)
Subject: Draft_PA_DMUs_06-06-19.docx (UNCLASSIFIED)
Date: Thursday, June 6, 2019 2:37:00 PM
Attachments: Draft_PA_DMUs_06-06-19.docx

CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASSIFIED

Good Afternoon,

I formally submitted this Programmatic Agreement on several occasions for your review. I have made the requested changes and added some other additional information. Do I need to formally send it a paper copy of this to your office or can you conduct this review and let me know if this can be finalized. I will then submit the final draft to the Tribes for final review and then to the ACHP via e106 submission.

Just let me know - I appreciate your input and guidance.

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison
CENAP-PL-E
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, PA 19107
(O) 215-656-6556
(M) 215-834-1065

CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASSIFIED

From:	Minnichbach, Nicole C CIV USARMY CENAP (US)
To:	e106 ACHP submission system (e106@achp.gov)
Cc:	Pasquale, Jerry J CIV USARMY CENAP (USA); Sanderson, Scott A CIV USARMY CENAP (US) (Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil)
Subject:	Request for Review - Delaware Bay Beneficial Use of Dredged Material Programmatic Agreement (UNCLASSIFIED)
Date:	Wednesday, July 17, 2019 11:26:00 AM
Attachments:	Draft_PA_DMUs_06-06-19.docx e106 NJDMU ACHP Submission.docx NJSHPO PA Comments 9-28-18.pdf EXTERNAL RE Delaware Estuary flod risk management.msg Tribal Letters DMU Project.pdf

CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASSIFIED

Please see the attached information for your review and comment on the Proposed Programmatic Agreement regarding compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act for Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River in Delaware, New Jersey and Pennsylvania among the USACE, the NJSHPO and the NJDEP.

Please feel free to contact me with any questions or concerns.

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison
CENAP-PL-E
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, PA 19107
(O) 215-656-6556
(M) 215-834-1065

CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASSIFIED

Advisory Council for Historic Preservation Section 106 submission.

From:	Minnichbach, Nicole C CIV USARMY CENAP (US)
To:	Arnold Printup (arnold.printup@srmt-nsn.gov); Bonney Hartley; Brett Barnes (thpo@estoo.net); jay.toth@sni.org; Jesse Bergevin; Nekole Alligood; Temple University Archaeology
Cc:	Fronk, Nathan R CIV USARMY CENAP (US) (Nathan.R.Fronk@usace.army.mil)
Subject:	Request for Review and Comment - New Jersey Dredged Material Use Programmatic Agreement
Date:	Thursday, July 18, 2019 3:33:00 PM
Attachments:	Draft_PA_DMUs_06-06-19.pdf

CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASSIFIED

Good afternoon,

Attached for your review and comment is the final revised draft Programmatic Agreement for the proposed Beneficial Use of Dredged Material from the Delaware Main Channel in three areas in New Jersey - Gandy's Beach, Fortescue, and The Villas.

Please let me know if you have any questions or comments on the project or the PA

Respectfully,

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison
CENAP-PL-E
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, PA 19107
(O) 215-656-6556
(M) 215-834-1065

CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASSIFIED

Preserving America's Heritage

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
Electronic Section 106 Documentation Submittal System (*e*106) Form
***MS Word* format**

Send to: *e106@achp.gov*

I. Basic information

1. **Name of federal agency** (If multiple agencies, state them all and indicate whether one is the lead agency):

US Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District is the Lead Federal Agency for this Civil Works project.

2. **Name of undertaking/project** (Include project/permit/application number if applicable):

Beneficial Use of Dredged Material on the Delaware River, Delaware Bay and River

3. **Location of undertaking** (Indicate city(s), county(s), state(s), land ownership, and whether it would occur on or affect historic properties located on tribal lands):

Delaware Bay Coastal communities of Fortescue, Gandy's Beach and the Villas.

3. **Name and title of federal agency official and contact person for this undertaking**, including email address and phone number:

Nicole Cooper Minnichbach, Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison
Nicole.c.minnichbach@usace.army.mil
215-656-6556 office
215-834-1065 mobile

5. Purpose of notification. Indicate whether this documentation is to: **Propose a PA**

- notify the ACHP of a finding that an undertaking may adversely affect historic properties, and/or
- invite the ACHP to participate in a Section 106 consultation, and/or
- **propose to develop a project Programmatic Agreement (project PA) for complex or multiple undertakings in accordance with 36 C.F.R. 800.14(b)(3).**

II. Information on the Undertaking*

6. Describe the undertaking and nature of federal involvement (if multiple federal agencies are involved, specify involvement of each):

The NJ DMUs, as currently proposed, will provide Coastal Storm Risk Management (CSRM) to parts of the Delaware Coast within the Delaware Bay through the beneficial use of dredged material resulting from two Federal navigation projects (1. Delaware River between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Trenton, New Jersey; and 2. Delaware River Philadelphia, Pennsylvania to the Sea). The Project consists of an array of alternative plans which included levee and dike construction, beach restoration, beach restoration with groins, beach restoration with breakwaters and beach restoration with living shorelines and wetlands. The Project, as currently proposed, consists of three segments of shoreline for varying dune and berm construction with beach nourishment along the Delaware Bay and include (from north to south): Fortescue, Gandy's Beach and The Villas.

7. Describe the Area of Potential Effects:

The APE for archaeology, historic structures and historic landscapes has been defined as those areas along the proposed limit of disturbance that would likely be directly impacted by Project construction. The APE for historic structures and historic landscapes includes also those locations that would be anticipated to have impacts visually from the completed Project. At this time, there are no staging areas, access roads or other ancillary features defined for the study, but these areas will be considered within the APE once they are defined and will be included as a stipulation to the PA.

8. Describe steps taken to identify historic properties:

Cultural resources investigations, effects determinations, and SHPO consultation were completed for the two Federal navigation projects which are the source of the dredged material for the Undertaking: 1. Delaware River between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Trenton, New Jersey; and 2. Delaware River Philadelphia, Pennsylvania to the Sea (together known as DRMCD). The Section 106 process is completed for both navigational projects and can be found in the 1992 EIS (USACE, 1992), 1997 SEIS (USACE, 1997), the 2009 EA (USACE, 2009), the 2011 EA (USACE, 2011) and the 2013 EA (USACE, 2013) for the DRMCD project.

A Cultural Resources background and files search investigation was conducted for areas within a one-mile radius around each of the three subject Project beaches. The site file review identified a limited number of archaeological sites and historic architectural properties at Fortescue, Gandy's Beach and The Villas.

9. **Describe the historic property** (or properties) and any National Historic Landmarks within the APE (or attach documentation or provide specific link to this information):

Fortescue

Known Historic Properties:

Below-Ground

Background research shows no recorded historic properties eligible for or listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) within the area of potential effect (APE) for Fortescue.

There have been no archaeological field investigations conducted in the project area; however, there have been several comprehensive studies that suggest that the beach area has moderate potential for significant archaeological resources at Fortescue.

Above-Ground

There have been no historic structures analyses conducted in the Fortescue APE; however, given the history of the region with early settlers who farmed salt hay, there is moderate potential for historic structures potentially eligible for the NRHP may exist within the project area. Preservation New Jersey named the village of Fortescue as one of the ten most endangered historic sites in New Jersey in 2014, even after the damage caused by Superstorm Sandy.

Gandy's Beach

Known Historic Properties:

Below-Ground

Background research shows no recorded historic properties eligible for or listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) within the area of potential effect (APE) for Gandy's Beach.

There have been no archaeological field investigations conducted in the project area; however, there have been several comprehensive studies that suggest that the beach area has moderate potential for significant archaeological resources at Gandy's Beach.

Above-Ground

There have been no historic structures analyses conducted in the Fortescue APE; however, given the history of the region with early settlers who farmed salt hay, there is moderate potential for historic structures potentially eligible for the NRHP may exist within the project area.

The Villas

Known Historic Properties:

Below-Ground

Background research for the APE for The Villas shows that there are identified archaeological sites on the north and south extents of the project area. This indicates, as well as other comprehensive studies previously conducted, that the beach area at The Villas has a moderate to high potential for significant archaeological resources.

Above-Ground

Research has discovered thirteen previously recorded historic structures that are eligible for or listed on the NRHP within one mile of the project area. The Judge Nathanial Foster house and the Fishing Creek Schoolhouse are listed on the NRHP, and eleven structures determined to be eligible for listing on the NRHP.

Property Name	Property Location	NRHP Status
Eli Mickel House	3130 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	2841 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	2805 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	2801 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	2716 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	2701 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	2750 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	2501 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	2500 Bayshore Road	Eligible
	305 Oakdale Avenue	Eligible
Fishing Creek Schoolhouse	2102 Bayshore Road	Listed
	1800 Bayshore Road	Eligible
Judge Nathanial Foster House	1649 Bayshore Road	Listed

10. Describe the undertaking's effects on historic properties:

Unknown at this time

11. Explain how this undertaking would adversely affect historic properties (include information on any conditions or future actions known to date to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects):

With the implementation of the proposed action, dredged material would be placed along the existing shorelines in varying design of dune and berm beachfill at each of the proposed locations. Preparatory avoidance measures will be developed cooperatively with the New Jersey State Historic

Preservation Officer (NJSHPO) as Project design and construction specifications are further developed. Construction activities will employ best management practices to avoid impacts to the maximum extent practicable. An Unanticipated Discovery plan will be developed for implementation. These items will form the Stipulations of the PA with the NJSHPO for continued consultation and completion of the Section 106 process.

12. Provide copies or summaries of the views provided to date by any consulting parties, Indian tribes or Native Hawai'ian organizations, or the public, including any correspondence from the SHPO and/or THPO.

The Beneficial Use of Dredged Material Projects for both the state of New Jersey and the state of Delaware were coordinated with both the DESHPO and the NJSHPO, and with the Tribes in a letter dated March 16, 2016. Enclosed with the letter were the Project location maps and a draft Programmatic Agreement (PA) for their review and comment.

The following Tribal Nations were provided the initial information:

- The Delaware Nation
- The Delaware Tribe of Oklahoma
- The Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma
- The Oneida Indian Nation
- The Seneca Nation of Indians
- The Stockbridge-Munsee Band of Mohican Indians
- The St. Regis Mohawk Tribe.

The Stockbridge-Munsee responded that the Project impacts are not in their area of concern. No other Tribes responded to the initial letter. The NJSHPO made comments on the draft PA in a letter dated April 26, 2016. The DESHPO did not formally comment on the PA via letter, but agreed to continued coordination and negotiation of the draft PA as the Project progresses in a voice communication with the USACE Philadelphia District Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison on June 10, 2016.

As the Feasibility analysis progressed, the Delaware Project and the New Jersey Project were separated into two individual Projects.

No historic structures will be directly impacted by the proposed action; however, there may be potential viewshed impacts to historic structures or historic districts eligible for or listed on the NRHP depending on the final design of each beachfill location.

* see *Instructions for Completing the ACHP e106 Form*

III. Optional Information

13. Please indicate the status of any consultation that has occurred to date. Are there any consulting parties involved other than the SHPO/THPO? Are there any outstanding or unresolved concerns or issues that the ACHP should know about in deciding whether to participate in consultation?

No outstanding concerns. The PA was coordinated with the Tribes and the NJSHPO. The NJSHPO had some edits and those changes were incorporated into the draft PA.

14. Does your agency have a website or website link where the interested public can find out about this project and/or provide comments? Please provide relevant links:

15. Is this undertaking considered a "major" or "covered" project listed on the Federal Infrastructure Projects Permitting Dashboard or other federal interagency project tracking system? If so, please provide the link or reference number:

The following are attached to this form (check all that apply):

_X_ Section 106 consultation correspondence

_X_ Maps, photographs, drawings, and/or plans

___ Additional historic property information

___ Other:

DRAFT
PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT
REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 106 OF THE NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT
FOR
BENEFICIAL USE OF DREDGED MATERIAL FOR THE DELAWARE RIVER IN DELAWARE
NEW JERSEY
AND PENNSYLVANIA
AMONG
THE U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT,
THE NEW JERSEY STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
AND
THE NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, BUREAU OF COASTAL ENGINEERING

WHEREAS, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has authority to perform investigations on the feasibility and environmental impacts of the proposed project under Section 729 of the Water Resources Development Act (WRDA) of 1986, as amended by Section 202 of WRDA 2002, to conduct a Reconnaissance study and ensuing Feasibility level investigations in the Delaware River Basin; and further included in the Second Interim Report to Congress pursuant to Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (Public Law 113-2); and

WHEREAS, the Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (DMU and/or Undertaking) Study Area consists of three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandy's Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County, New Jersey; and

WHEREAS, rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandy's Beach and the placement of high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay Main Navigation Channel to reduce flooding, erosion and storm damage risks in Fortescue, Gandy's Beach and the Villas; and

WHEREAS, In accordance with Section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act, and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, the Delaware River Main Channel, the proposed sand source, has been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b; 2013); and

WHEREAS, the USACE has determined that the proposed Undertaking may have an effect on properties eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (54 U.S.C 306108) (NHPA) and its implementing regulation, "Protection of Historic Properties" (36 CFR § 800); and

Final revised draft Programmatic Agreement.

WHEREAS, the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Coastal Engineering (NJDEP) is the non-federal partner with the USACE for this Undertaking and is providing all lands, easements, rights-of-way, and other areas needed for the proposed project; and

WHEREAS, the USACE has consulted with the New Jersey State Historic Preservation Office (NJSHPO) to advise and assist the USACE in the identification of NRHP eligible and listed properties within the Area of Potential Effect (APE) pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.3(c); and

WHEREAS, the USACE has invited the Delaware Nation, the Delaware Tribe, the Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma, the Oneida Indian Nation, the Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe, the Seneca Nation of New York and the Stockbridge-Munsee Community of Mohican Indians into formal Government to Government consultation; and

WHEREAS, the USACE, in consultation with the NJSHPO, has determined the APE to include all areas within which the Undertaking may directly or indirectly alter the character defining features of historic properties, if any such properties exist; and

WHEREAS, The USACE, in consultation with the NJSHPO, the Tribes, and other Consulting Parties (CPs), plans to carry out additional work to identify significant resources, develop treatment plans and mitigation plans, if necessary, for the proposed Undertaking to ensure that the project will avoid, minimize, or mitigate for adverse effects to significant historic properties and archaeological sites; and

WHEREAS, the USACE, the NJSHPO, the Tribes and the NJDEP agree that it is advisable to accomplish compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA through the development and execution of this Programmatic Agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii); and

WHEREAS, the USACE is coordinating, and shall continue to coordinate a public outreach program for this Undertaking which in the past has consisted of a number of public meetings and the circulation of cultural resource and environmental documents related to the Section 106 and NEPA review processes; and

WHEREAS, the USACE has invited the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) to determine whether or not the Council wishes to enter into the Section 106 process in a letter dated [date], and the Council declined to participate in the consultation process in a letter dated [date]; and

NOW, THEREFORE, the USACE, the NJSHPO and the NJDEP agree that the proposed Undertaking shall be implemented in accordance with the following stipulations in order to take into account the effects of the Undertaking on historic properties and to satisfy the USACE Section 106 responsibilities for all individual aspects of the Undertaking.

Stipulation I
Identification, Evaluation, Effect Determination and Resolution

A. *Scope of Undertaking*. This PA shall be applicable to all construction activities related to the proposed Undertaking's selected alternative. The Area of Potential Effects (APE) shall be established by the USACE in consultation with the NJSHPO and shall include all areas within which the Undertaking may directly or indirectly alter the character defining features of historic properties, if any such properties exist.

B. *Qualifications and Standards*. The USACE shall ensure that all work conducted in conjunction with this PA is performed in a manner consistent with the Secretary of Interior's "Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation (48 Federal Register 44716-44740; September 23, 1983), as amended, or the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (36 CFR § 68), as appropriate. The USACE shall ensure that the all cultural resource investigations and reviews carried out pursuant to this agreement are carried out by or under the direct supervision of a person or persons meeting at a minimum, the appropriate standards set forth in the Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualifications Standards (48 FR 44738-44739).

C. *Definitions*. The definitions set forth in § 800.16 are incorporated herein by reference and apply throughout this PA.

D. *Identification of Historic Properties*. Prior to the initiation of any irretrievable commitment of construction funds, the USACE shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to identify historic properties located within the APE. These steps may include, but are not limited to, background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, field survey, phased archaeological survey, and intensive level architectural survey. The level of effort for these activities shall be determined in consultation with the NJSHPO and any Tribe that attaches religious and cultural significance to identified properties. If no historic properties are identified within the APE, the USACE shall document this finding pursuant to § 800.11(d) and retain this documentation in USACE files for at least seven (7) years.

E. *Evaluation of National Register Eligibility*. If potential historic properties are identified within the APE, the USACE shall determine their eligibility for listing on the National Register of Historic Places in accordance with the process described in § 800.4(c) and criteria established in 36 CFR § 60. The determination of cultural significance shall be conducted in consultation with the NJSHPO and Tribes that attach religious and cultural significance to identified properties. Should the USACE and the NJSHPO agree that a property is or is not eligible; such consensus shall be deemed conclusive for the purpose of the PA. Should the USACE and NJSHPO not agree regarding the eligibility of a property, the USACE shall obtain a determination of eligibility from the Keeper of the National Register pursuant to 36 CFR § 63.

F. *No Historic Properties Affected*. The USACE shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to evaluate the effect of each Undertaking on historic properties within the APE. The

USACE through consultation may conclude that no historic properties are affected by an Undertaking if no historic properties are present in the APE, or the Undertaking will have no effect as defined in §800.16(i). This finding shall be documented in compliance with § 800.11(d) and the documentation shall be retained by the USACE for at least seven (7) years and provided to the NJSHPO upon request. The USACE shall provide information on the finding to the public upon request, consistent with the confidentiality requirements of § 800.11(c).

G. *Assessment of Effects*

1. *Finding of No Adverse Effect*. The USACE, in consultation with the NJSHPO and Tribes that attach religious and cultural significance to identified historic properties, shall apply the criteria of adverse effect to historic properties within the APE in accordance with § 800.5. The USACE may propose a finding of no adverse effect if the Undertaking's effects do not meet the criteria of § 800.5(a)(1) or the Undertaking is modified to avoid adverse effects in accordance with 36 CFR § 68. The USACE shall provide to the NJSHPO documentation of this finding meeting the requirements of § 800.11(e). The NJSHPO shall have 30 calendar days in which to review the findings and provide a written response to the USACE. The USACE may proceed upon receipt of written concurrence from the NJSHPO. Failure of the NJSHPO to respond within 30 days of receipt of the finding shall be considered agreement with the finding. The USACE shall maintain a record of the finding and provide information on the finding to the public upon request, consistent with the confidentiality requirements of § 800.11(c).

2. *Resolution of Adverse Effect*. If the USACE determines that the Undertaking will have an adverse effect on historic properties as measured by criteria in § 800.5.(a)(1), the agency shall consult with the NJSHPO, the Tribes, and other CPs , to resolve adverse effects in accordance with § 800.6.

   a. For historic properties that the USACE and NJSHPO agree will be adversely affected, the USACE shall:

      1) Consult with the NJSHPO to identify other individuals or organizations to be invited to become CPs. If additional CPs are identified, the USACE shall provide them copies of documentation specified in § 800.11(e) subject to confidentiality provisions of § 800.11(c).

      2) Afford the public and interested parties an opportunity to express their views on resolving adverse effects in a manner appropriate to the magnitude of the project and its likely effects on historic properties.

      3) Consult with the NJSHPO, the NJDEP, the Tribes, and other CPs which have indicated an interest in the Undertaking to seek ways to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects.

4) The USACE, in consultation with NJSHPO, the Tribes, and other CPs as appropriate, shall prepare an historic property treatment plan which describes mitigation measures the USACE proposes to resolve the Undertaking's adverse effects and provide this plan for review and comment to the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other CPs that have indicated an interest in the Undertaking. All parties shall have 30 calendar days in which to provide a written response to the USACE.

b. If the USACE and NJSHPO fail to agree on how adverse effects will be resolved, the USACE shall request that the Council join the consultation and provide the Council with documentation pursuant to § 800.11(g).

1) If the Council agrees to join the consultation, the USACE shall proceed in accordance with § 800.9.

2) If, after consulting to resolve adverse effects pursuant to Stipulations I or II of this PA, the Council, USACE, NJSHPO or Tribes determines that further consultation will not be productive, then any party may terminate consultation in accordance with the notification requirement and process prescribed by § 800.7.

Stipulation II
Post Review Changes and Discoveries

A. *Changes in the Undertaking.* If construction on the Undertaking has not commenced and the USACE determines that it will not conduct the Undertaking as originally coordinated, the USACE shall reopen consultation pursuant to Stipulation I D – G.

B. *Unanticipated Discoveries or Effects.* Pursuant to § 800.13(a)(2), if historic properties are discovered or unanticipated effects on historic properties are found after construction on an Undertaking has commenced, the USACE shall ensure that all operations with the potential to effect an historic property are immediately ceased, develop a treatment plan to resolve adverse effects, and notify the NJSHPO and the Tribes within 48 hours of the discovery. The notification shall include the USACE assessment of National Register eligibility of affected properties and proposed actions to resolve the adverse effects. Comments received from the NJSHPO and Tribes which have expressed an interest in the Undertaking within 48 business hours of the notification shall be taken into account by the USACE in carrying out the proposed treatment plan. The USACE may assume NJSHPO concurrence in its eligibility assessment unless otherwise notified by the NJSHPO. The USACE shall provide the NJSHPO and the Tribes which have expressed an interest in the Undertaking a report of the USACE actions when they are completed.

C. *Treatment of Human Remains.*

1. If any human remains and/or grave-associated artifacts are encountered, the USACE, the NJSHPO and the Tribes shall consult to develop a treatment plan that is responsive to the ACHP's "Policy Statement Regarding Treatment of Burial Sites, Human Remains and Funerary Objects" (23 February 2007), the Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act, as amended (PL 101-601, 25 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.), the USACE Tribal Consultation Policy (4 October 2012).

2. Human remains must be treated with the utmost respect and dignity. All work must stop in the vicinity of the find and the site will be secured.

3. The medical examiner/coroner, local law enforcement, the NJSHPO and the Tribes will be notified immediately. The coroner and local law enforcement will determine if the remains are forensic or archaeological in nature.

4. If the remains are determined to be archaeological in nature, a forensic/physical anthropologist will be employed to determine whether the remains are Native American or of other origin.

5. If the human remains are determined to be Native American they shall be left in place and protected from further disturbance until a treatment plan has been developed and approved by the USACE, the NJSHPO and the Tribes.

6. If human remains are determined to be non-Native American, the remains will be left in place and protected from further disturbance until a plan for avoidance or removal is developed and approved by the USACE, the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other parties, as appropriate.

Stipulation III

Coordination of Reviews for Study Activities

A. All plans, documents, reports and materials shall be submitted by the USACE to the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other CPs by mail for a 30 day review period unless otherwise stipulated in this PA. If the NJSHPO and other parties fail to comment within the specified time the USACE shall assume the agencies concurrence.

B. The USACE shall ensure that all submissions to the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other CPs include all the relevant information required to facilitate their review. The USACE shall provide all additional information requested within a timely manner unless the signatories to this PA agree otherwise.

C. The USACE shall ensure that all draft and final reports resulting from actions pursuant to the Stipulations of this PA will be provided to the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other CPs and will identify the Principal Investigator responsible for the report. All reports will be responsible to contemporary standards and to NJSHPO report standards.

Stipulation IV
Curation and Disposition of Artifacts and Records

The USACE shall ensure that all archeological materials and associated records owned by the State which are recovered and conserved as a result of the identification, evaluation, and treatment efforts conducted under this PA, shall be transported and accessioned into a suitable university, museum, or other scientific or educational institution that meets the standards of 36 CFR § 79. Copies of associated archaeological records and data shall be made available to the NJSHPO and the Tribes upon request. Archeological items and materials from privately-owned lands shall be returned to their owners upon completion of analyses required for Section 106 compliance under this PA.

Stipulation V
PA Amendments, Disputes and Termination

A. *Amendments.* Any party to this PA may propose to the other parties that it be amended, whereupon the parties will consult in accordance with § 800.6(c)(7) to consider such an amendment.

B. *Disputes.* Disputes regarding the completion of the terms of this agreement shall be resolved by the signatories. If the signatories cannot agree regarding a dispute, any one of the signatories may request the participation of the ACHP in resolving the dispute in accordance with the procedures outlined in § 800.9.

C. *Termination of PA.* Any party to this PA may terminate it by providing sixty (60) days notice to the other parties, provided that the parties will consult during the period prior to the termination to seek agreement on amendments or other actions that will avoid termination. In the event of termination of this PA by the NJSHPO, the USACE shall comply with the provisions of § 800 Subpart B.

Stipulation VI
Termination of Consultation

If, after consulting to resolve adverse effects pursuant to Stipulation I or II of this PA, the USACE or NJSHPO determines that further consultation will not be productive, then either party may terminate consultation in accordance with the notification requirements and process prescribed by § 800.7

Stipulation VII
Term of this Agreement

This PA remains in effect until the Undertaking is complete and all terms of this PA are met, unless the Undertaking is terminated or authorization is rescinded.

Execution and implementation of this PA evidences that the USACE has satisfied its Section 106 responsibilities for all individual Undertakings of the Project, and that the USACE has afforded the ACHP an opportunity to comment on the Undertaking and its effects on historic properties.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA

____

Peter Blum, Chief of Planning Division **Date**

NEW JERSEY STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER

____

Katherine J. Marcopul, Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer **Date**

THE NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

____

Date

Preserving America's Heritage

July 29, 2019

Ms. Nicole Cooper Minnichbach
Cultural Resource Specialist and Tribal Liaison
Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, PA 19107-3390

Ref: *Proposed Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River, Delaware Bay and River Cumberland County; Cape May County, New Jersey*

Dear Ms. Minnichbach:

The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) has received your notification and supporting documentation regarding the adverse effects of the referenced undertaking on a property or properties listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. Based upon the information you provided, we have concluded that Appendix A, *Criteria for Council Involvement in Reviewing Individual Section 106 Cases*, of our regulations, "Protection of Historic Properties" (36 CFR Part 800), does not apply to this undertaking. Accordingly, we do not believe that our participation in the consultation to resolve adverse effects is needed. However, if we receive a request for participation from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, affected Indian tribe, a consulting party, or other party, we may reconsider this decision. Additionally, should circumstances change, and you determine that our participation is needed to conclude the consultation process, please notify us.

Pursuant to 36 CFR §800.6(b)(1)(iv), you will need to file the final Programmatic Agreement (PA), developed in consultation with the New Jersey State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) and any other consulting parties, and related documentation with the ACHP at the conclusion of the consultation process. The filing of the PA and supporting documentation with the ACHP is required in order to complete the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

Thank you for providing us with your notification of adverse effect. If you have any questions or require further assistance, please contact Christopher Daniel at 202 517-0223 or via e-mail at cdaniel@achp.gov.

Sincerely,

Artisha Thompson

Artisha Thompson
Historic Preservation Technician
Office of Federal Agency Programs

ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION
401 F Street NW, Suite 308 • Washington, DC 20001-2637
Phone: 202-517-0200 • Fax: 202-517-6381 • achp@achp.gov • www.achp.gov

ACHP declines participation. No response required.

Appendix F – Value Engineering Study

US Army Corps of Engineers®
Philadelphia District

Villas NJ, November 2012

Value Engineering Study

Beneficial Use of Dredged Material

For the Delaware River

In New Jersey & Delaware

By the US Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District

16 March 2016

This page intentionally left blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 Executive Summary

A Value Engineering (VE) Study was conducted at the Philadelphia District Office of the US Army Corps of Engineers on 29 February – 8 March 2016 to examine flood risk management (FRM) in 19 communities in New Jersey and Delaware being considered to receive dredged material from the Delaware River Navigation Channel and designated unconfined and confined disposal facilities to address flood risk management (FRM) opportunities. The VE team was comprised of Philadelphia District (NAP) employees and William Easley, USACE-RAO. The VE team employed the VE study methodology outlined in sections 3.3 and 3.4 of this report. This involved the integration of planning criteria along with the 6 step VE job plan to evaluate site alternatives prior to the selection of the Tentatively Selected Plan (TSP).

The VE team has produced evaluations of 19 site alternatives and formulation comments and concerns regarding the overall planning studies. The 19 sites were evaluated based on Acceptability, Efficiency, and Effectiveness in accordance with USACE planning guidance expressed in the Planning Guidance Notebook and Corps Planning Manual, as well as SMART planning guidance. The projects were not rated numerically, but ranked according to whether their ability to meet the specific criteria was High, Medium or Low (Section 3.3).

Section 2.1 outlines the recommendations of the VE team regarding the 19 site alternatives presented by the PDT. Three site alternatives appear to have potentially acceptable Benefit Cost Ratios (BCRs) of ≥1.0 and are recommended for further consideration by the Project Development Team (PDT). Four site alternatives potentially have BCRs ≈ 1.0, but lacked sufficient information for the VE team to determine whether further investigation is warranted. Eleven site alternatives potentially have BCRs ≤ 1.0, as well as constructability issues, lack of Federal interest, or anticipated lack of public acceptance, and therefore are not recommended for further consideration by the PDT. The one remaining site alternative of Lewes Beach, DE was not examined due to lack of information.

The VE team also developed 24 comments and an examination of the economic viability of groins in concert with proposed beach fills in the Delaware Bay.

In conclusion, the VE team was able to evaluate 18 of the 19 site alternatives and recommends 7 of the 19 alternative sites continue to be evaluated, and 11 alternatives be removed from further consideration for the study.
After consideration of the economic viability of groins and terminal jetties in concert with beach fills, the VE Team determined that groins and/or terminal jetties should be removed from consideration for all beachfill alternatives in the Delaware Bay.
The VE Team also determined that restriction of use of dredged material for FRM projects limited the number of viable projects and missed opportunities for successful use of dredged materials. There is need for a systemic approach to regional sediment management that is not currently available within the combination of existing authorizations. The VE Team recommends the removal of the study from the PL 113-2 (Hurricane Sandy) authorization, which requires a focus on FRM, in order to address regional sediment management goals and capitalize on other opportunities, such as ecosystem restoration. See Comment 7 in Section 4.16 for further information.

2 Summary of Results

The VE study produced two products: site **alternative evaluations** and formulation **comments**:

- Evaluations of 19 proposed site alternatives for use of dredged material in FRM projects were performed. The proposed projects under consideration were either earthen levees or beachfills in NJ or DE. The VE team findings are summarized in the table below and individual evaluations are in Section 4 of this report. Explanation of the evaluation criteria, Acceptability, Efficiency and Effectiveness can be found in Section 3.4.
- The VE Team also developed formulation comments regarding issues and concerns that affect the overall study and apply to all the site alternatives. These suggestions can also be found in Section 4.16 of the report.

The alternatives shaded yellow and orange in the table below are recommended for further investigation in preparation for the Tentatively Selected Plan (TSP). The alternatives shaded yellow present the highest probability of viability. The alternatives shaded orange lacked sufficient information for the VE Team to determine whether further investigation is warranted and should therefore continue to be evaluated by the PDT. The alternatives shaded red were found by the VE team to be unacceptable for reasons of constructability, lack of Federal interest, or BCRs which were highly likely to be <1. The alternative shaded blue was not evaluated by the VE team because the site location has not been finalized.

2.1 Table Summary of Alternatives DMU FRM VE Study

Site	Site ID	Acceptability	Efficiency	Effectiveness	Average
Prime Hook*	D17	High	High	High	**High**
Slaughter Beach*	D14	High	High	High	**High**
Villas*	N33	High	Low	High	**Medium**
Kitts Hummock*	D10	High	High	Low	**Medium**
Pickering Beach*	D9	High	Medium	Low	**Medium**
Bowers Beach*	D11	High	Medium	Low	**Medium**
South Bowers*	D12	High	Medium	Low	**Medium**
Penn's Grove Pennsville	N15/N17	Low	Low	Medium	**Low**
New Castle	D2	Low	Low	Medium	**Low**
Woodland Beach	D6	Low	Low	Low	**Low**
Augustine Beach	D4	Not ranked because BCR is highly likely to be <1			**N/A**
Bayview Beach	D5	Not ranked because beach runs along a gated community			**N/A**
Big Stone Beach	D13	Not ranked because BCR is highly likely to be <1			**N/A**
Commercial Township	N25,N26, N27, N28	Not ranked because BCR is highly likely to be <1			**N/A**
Lewes	D18	Not ranked because site location is not finalized			**Not Reviewed**

**Alternatives are recommended for continued investigation in this study.*

3 DMU Planning Studies Background

The VE study examined the Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River in New Jersey & Delaware (DMU) feasibility studies which were originally authorized for reconnaissance phase and any ensuing feasibility phase investigations by a resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate on October 26, 2005. The resolution directed USACE to conduct an investigation of beneficial uses of dredged material within the Delaware River and Estuary area.

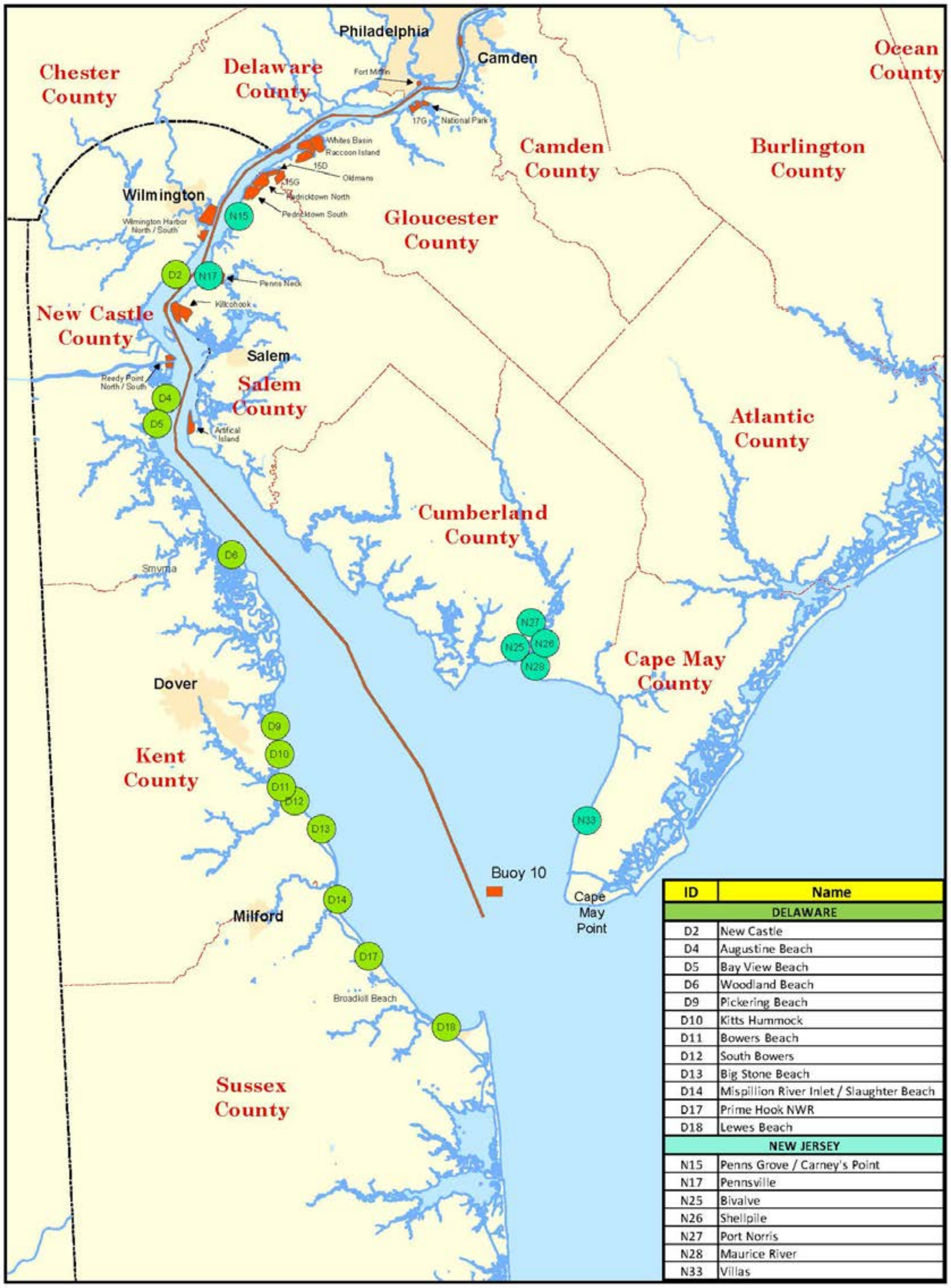
In the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized supplemental appropriations to Federal agencies for expenses related to the consequences of Hurricane Sandy. Chapter 4 of PL 113-2 identifies those actions directed by Congress specific to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), including preparation of two interim reports to Congress, a project performance evaluation report, and a comprehensive study to address the flood risks of vulnerable coastal populations in areas affected by Hurricane Sandy within the boundaries of the North Atlantic Division of USACE. Specifically, the Second Interim Report to Congress (dated 30 May 2013) identified existing USACE projects and studies for reducing flooding and storm damage risks in the area affected by Hurricane Sandy. The New Jersey DMU study was identified in the Second Interim Report, thereby placing additional emphasis on flood risk management (FRM).

The VE team relied on problems, goals, and objectives from the draft feasibility reports to guide discussion, comments, and recommendations. These draft feasibility reports identify *"storm surge and elevated water levels from coastal storm events, combined with tidal fluctuation, surface runoff, shoreline erosion, and sea-level change causing flood-related damages to the bay shore and flood-prone urban areas along the Delaware River/Bay shoreline of New Jersey and Delaware"* as a problem. The draft feasibility reports outline the following objectives to meet the goal of *"improving Flood Risk Management for the bayshore and flood prone communities along and adjacent to the Delaware River/Bay portion of" both the New Jersey and Delaware shorelines*:

1. *Reduce flood-related impacts to people, property and infrastructure along and adjacent to the Delaware River/Bay shoreline of New Jersey and Delaware from 2020 to 2070, via the beneficial use of dredged material.*
2. *Increase the resiliency of coastal New Jersey and Delaware, specifically along the Delaware River/Bay shoreline, via the beneficial use of dredged material.*

The feasibility studies are currently considering 19 site alternatives in both New Jersey and Delaware, listed in (Section 2.1) and shown in the Site Map (Section 3.2).

3.1 Delaware River Dredged Management Utilization (DRDMU) Site Map

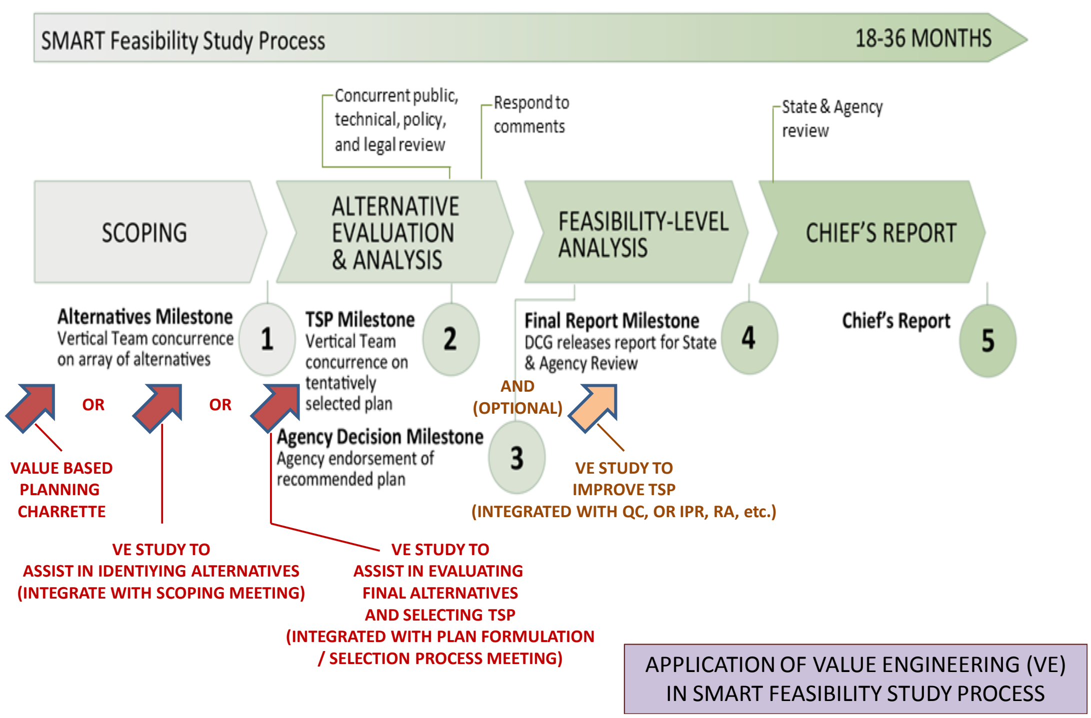


Alternatives under Consideration during DMU VE Study 29 Feb 16

3.2 Value Engineering in SMART Planning

The VE job plan has similarities and overlapping processes with planning activities. As such, the opportunity exists to combine VE and planning functions into integrated activities.

In this case, the VE job plan was modified to address these planning needs. This was accomplished by evaluating the preselected 19 alternatives. This 'blended' approach enhanced both VE and the planning process. It is hoped that this VE effort expedited the planning process itself. The PM and VEO opted to perform the VE study to Assist in Evaluating Alternatives and Selecting TSP (see figure below). VE application at this stage assured inclusion of possible new alternatives and enhancements to those already identified; and the VE job plan was tailored to the plan formulation/selection needs.



This VE Study performed between Nodes 1 & 2

3.3 Value Engineering Job Plan

The VE Team employed the VE study methodology (Appendix D). This involved the Information Phase, Function Analysis (Appendix C), Creative Phase, Evaluation Phase, Development Phase, and Presentation Phase.

During the Information Phase, Several Project Managers from the Planning and Operations Divisions, as well as the Chief of Geotechnical Engineering Section briefed the VE Team on the scope of work for the projects, including history and project constraints. Appendix B is an attendance list for the briefing and the study. The project managers were available during the entire study to assist the team. In considering the proposed site alternatives, the scope of the VE study included several sources of information, including:

Information Considered During Study		
Source	**Item**	**Purpose/Description**
VE Team	Google Maps/Streetview	Type, Density & Elevation of Structures
VE Team	Google Maps	Alignment Orientation relative to other features
VE Team	Google Earth(kml)	Historic Views/Erosion & Accretion Patterns--Alignment
Economics PDT Member	Economic Analysis	Structure Count & Tax Value for Structures and Contents
Hydrology &Hydraulics PDT Member	Topography/Bathymetry	Alignments/Cross Sections
Geotechnical Engineering Section	Background	Informed discussion of dredged material utilization
Operations Division	Dredging History & Material Sources	Confined Disposal Facility (CDF) locations/materials Anticipated maintenance dredging volumes
VE Team	Videos/News Articles	Review flooding severity/frequency (e.g. Hurricane Sandy)
VE Team	DE Flood Monitoring System	http://coastal-flood.udel.edu/ Establish inundation sources and assess vulnerability.
VE Team	Feasibility Report	Villas NJ Ecosystem Restoration, 1999
VE Team	Reconnaissance Report	Delaware Bay Coastline – NJ & DE, 1991

VE Team	NJ & DE DMUs Draft Feasibility Report	Authorization text; Opportunity & Problem statements
VE Team	Delaware River Comprehensive Draft Feasibility Report	Informed VE Team on planning & evaluation criteria
Project Manager	50 Year Beach Maintenance, DE	Past beachfill maintenance history 1958-present
VE Team	EBS Archives	Past projects awarded by NAP
Civil Engineering PDT	Beachfill Quantities	
Cost Engineering PDT	Beachfill Estimates	

VE focuses on project functions rather than features. During the Function Analysis Phase, the VE Team developed a list of random functions, which were organized into a Function Analysis System Technique (FAST) showing the relationship between critical project functions and a FAST diagram was developed (see Appendix C).

Function Analysis flowed into the Creativity Phase, during which the team engaged in free-form brainstorming, resulting in the Speculation List in Appendix D. The VE study produced 2 results:

- **Site Alternatives** presented by the Planning PDT: The PDT is in the process of considering 19 alternative locations in NJ & DE that may benefit from the beneficial use of dredged material. During the Development Phase, the VE Team examined each of these sites currently under consideration to become part of the Tentatively Selected Plan (TSP), and presented recommendations below.

- **Formulation Comments** that address various formulation and design concerns related to operations, future maintenance, ways to reduce project costs or improve the dredging, levee or beach fill projects, etc. During the Evaluation Phase, the VE Team screened the Speculation List to decide which ideas were pertinent to future design. The viable comments, marked C in Appendix D, and the rejected ideas marked X in the same Appendix, are explained in this report.

Understanding the need to combine the VE and planning processes, the VE Team developed a screening process to evaluate each of the 19 site alternatives proposed by the Philadelphia District based on Acceptability, Efficiency, and Effectiveness in accordance with USACE planning guidance expressed in the Planning Guidance Notebook and Corps Planning Manual, as well as SMART planning guidance. Planning guidance also requires consideration of Completeness of each alternative. The VE Team had insufficient information to assess Completeness and deferred determination of Completeness to the PDT.

- **Acceptability** is defined as "the workability and viability of the alternative plan with respect to acceptance by State and local entities, and the public, and compatibility with existing laws, regulations, and public policies."
- **Efficiency** is defined as "the extent to which an alternative plan is the most cost effective means of alleviating the specified problems and realizing the specified opportunities, consistent with protecting the Nation's environment."
  The VE process is too accelerated to do a comprehensive analysis such as that normally performed by the Economics Branch. Efficiency was loosely judged on what the project would be protecting versus the relative expense of what would be required to adequately provide some risk reduction against flooding. Several projects were rated lower than others because raising dunes with beach fill was not enough when the communities were also at risk from the inland side due to riverine or marsh side flooding. Section 3.5 contains cost and benefit information that was available to the VE Team.
- **Effectiveness** is defined as "the extent to which an alternative plan alleviates the specified problems and achieves the specified opportunities."
- **Completeness (Deferred to PDT)** is defined as "the extent to which a given alternative plan provides and accounts for all necessary investments of other actions to ensure the realization of the planned effects. This may require relating the plan to other types of public or private plans if the other plans are crucial to realization of the contributions of the objective."

The projects were not rated numerically, but ranked according to whether their ability to meet the specific criteria was High, Medium or Low.

3.4 Costs and Benefits

3.4.1 Costs

Costs for three beachfill alternative sites for the Reach E and Buoy 10 sources were provided to the VE Team: These costs are parametric and do not include periodic nourishment.

Initial Construction Cost Estimates March 2016 Reach E Source						
Location	**Mobilization* (1)**	**Quantity (CY)**	**$/CY**	**Dredging & Beachfill (2)**	**Design/CM (3)**	**Total (1+2+3)**
Prime Hook Beach	$5,207,152	114,341	34	$5,119,275	$1,087,349	$11,413,777
Bowers 1 Beach	$5,455,823	53,797	36	$2,544,975	$795,657	$8,796,455
Bowers 2 Beach**	$5,581,013	63,352	38	$3,169,944	$813,233	$9,564,190
Slaughter Beach	$5,474,755	172,206	38	$8,428,623	$1,125,717	$15,029,094
Slaughter 2 Beach**	$5,474,755	74,358	39	$3,797,984	$838,622	$10,111,361
Villas	$5,515,034	265,000	38	$13,087,555	$1,485,558	$20,088,147
Initial Construction Cost Estimates March 2016 Buoy 10 Source						
Location	**Mobilization* (1)**	**Quantity (CY)**	**$/CY**	**Dredging & Beachfill (2)**	**Design/CM (3)**	**Total (1+2+3)**
Prime Hook Beach	$5,207,153	114,341	24	$3,539,197	$842,535	$9,588,885
Bowers 1 Beach	$5,455,823	53,797	44	$3,064,600	$809,333	$9,402,285
Bowers 2 Beach**	$5,581,013	63,352	44	$3,592,439	$829,301	$9,948,016
Slaughter Beach	$5,474,755	172,206	26	$5,793,699	$920,715	$12,189,168
Slaughter 2 Beach**	$5,474,755	74,358	28	$2,660,232	$795,657	$8,930,644
Villas	$5,515,034	265,000	22	$7,734,025	$1,070,242	$14,319,301

**Mobilization costs are all similar, $/cy ranges from $22/yd in Villas NJ to $44/yd in Bowers Beach DE.*

***Multiple beach estimates reflect uncertainty of existing conditions and optimal beachfill design template.*

3.4.2 Benefits

Benefits were provided to the VE Team:

100 year Structure & Content Tax Value	
Penn's Grove/Carneys Point	$298,438,412
Pennsville	$622,060,811
Bivalve/Shellpile	$10,503,644
Port Norris	$13,218,757
Maurice River	$3,028,881
Villas	$110,214,865
New Castle	$43,495,648
Augustine Beach	$8,069,352
Bay View Beach	$9,814,077
Woodland Beach	$13,739,708
Lewes Beach	$39,892,191
New Castle	$10,520,665
Augustine Beach	$11,209,525
Bay View Beach	$12,502,376
Woodland Beach	$8,942,433
Lewes Beach	$1,720,402
Slaughter Beach	$66,764,429
Prime Hook Beach	$36,080,493

This table provides the tax value for both the structures and content of buildings that could be affected by a 100 year (1% Annual Chance of Exceedence) storm event. The VE Team used this as a rough guide to estimating the benefit pools for the various site alternatives. However, the BCRs developed by the PDT will use depreciated replacement value, which is different from the tax values listed above. Therefore, all of the BCRs estimated by the VE Team should be interpreted as rough estimations.

4 Study Results

4.1 N15/17 Penn's Grove/Carneys Point & Pennsville, NJ (Proposed Levees)

Planning Criteria Score: Low

Acceptability: Low

- During the information phase, it was determined that USACE does not commonly support the use of dredged material for levee construction.
- The VE team was uncertain about how much dredged material is needed to qualify as dredged material utilization. If too little is used would the project be acceptable to the cost sharing partners?
- Material would either have to be placed in the Delaware River or on occupied real-estate, which would involve buyout and demolition, thereby lowering benefits and increasing costs.
- Placing levee on occupied real-estate would involve temporarily removing existing armoring and replacing it after levee construction.

Efficiency: Low

- Anticipation of high cost of levee construction offsets large benefit pool, potentially realizing low efficiency.
- Rough estimates of BCR indicates potential to be ≥ 1.0, and could be further assessed to clarify BCR using a different source material.
- Silt, sand and organic soil comprise the bulk of dredged material available for use. This material is unsuitable for levee construction without improvement of material and additional imported impervious fill for core.

Effectiveness: Medium

- The specified FRM problem would be better addressed by building a levee to Corps standards.
- Given pervious nature of available dredged material, fill required by levee construction can only be partially supplied by dredged material. Levee core and possibly other sections would need to come from elsewhere, or be improved dredged material (e.g. soil mixing). The specified opportunity of DMU would not be well addressed, due to limited/no use of dredged material.

Other:

- Killcohook Combined Disposal Facility (CDF) is a convenient source of dredged materials.
- Pennsville and Penn's Grove are geographically close and have similar existing conditions, and it is recommended that they be combined in any future investigation.

Conclusion: The VE team does not recommend Penn's Grove and Pennsville sites be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does not accept levee construction as a viable use of dredged materials

4.2 N25-28 Bivalve/Shellpile/Port Norris/Maurice River, NJ (Proposed Levees)

Planning Criteria Score: N/A – not ranked b/c of low BCR

Acceptability: N/A

- During the information phase, it was determined that USACE does not commonly support the use of dredged material for levee construction.
- The VE team was uncertain about how much dredged material is needed to qualify as dredged material utilization. If too little is used would the project be acceptable to the cost sharing partners?
- In Bivalve and Shellpile, material would either have to be placed in river or occupied real-estate, which would involve buyout and demolition, lowering benefits and increasing costs.
- The community in Commercial Township might not have the resources necessary to maintain the closures that would be necessary due to road crossings.

Efficiency: N/A

- Closest source of dredged material is Artificial Island, which would involve significant hauling costs.
- Rough estimate of BCR indicates potential to be < 1.0, but could be further assessed to address retreat of marsh under ecosystem restoration.
- Silt, sand and organic soil comprise the bulk of dredged material available for use. This material is unsuitable for levee construction without improvement of material and additional imported impervious fill for core. However, this material has been found to be acceptable for marsh enhancement (thin layer placement).

Effectiveness: N/A

- Many structures abut the Maurice River, which would preclude protection from levees.
- The specified FRM problem would not be better addressed by building a levee to Corps standards.
- The specified opportunity of DMU would not be well addressed, due to limited/no use of dredged material in a potential levee. However this opportunity could be better addressed using dredged material for marsh enhancement.

Conclusion: The team does not recommend the Commercial Township sites be further considered in this study. A levee project would not offer the most effective form of flood risk management in Commercial Township because many structures abut the Maurice River and would not be protected by a levee. If a levee were constructed, it would require multiple road crossings, which would most likely be difficult for the municipality to oversee given the small size of the community. Future flood risk management consideration in Commercial Township could focus on the potential for bulkheads, elevating structures, or non-structural measures under the Delaware Comprehensive or Section 205 CAP authorities. Ecosystem restoration projects could be considered under Section 206 CAP authority.

4.3 N33 Villas Beach, NJ (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: Medium

Acceptability: High

- High likelihood of acceptance by the State of New Jersey, local entities, and general public.
- Proposed Beachfill project, as best as can be determined with information at-hand, appears to be compatible with existing laws, regulations, and public policies.
- Currently, there is an authorized, but not constructed, Ecosystem Restoration project for Villas.

Efficiency: Low

- Proposed dune and berm template has not been optimized to date, and therefore it may not be the most cost-effective beachfill geometry.
- Alternative borrow sources other than Navigation Channel E or Buoy 10 may be more cost-effective. This is based upon review of costs from 1999 Feasibility Report and 2008 LRR.
- High EAD compared to other DMU communities being investigated for potential flood-risk management benefits. BCR appears to be ≥ 1.0.

Effectiveness: High

- No apparent secondary flood inundation sources; therefore a beachfill along the coastline could be highly effective in reducing flood risk at the community.

Other:

- Applicability of using dredge material from Navigation Channel Reach E or Buoy 10 for beachfill is high.
- Unit cost to transport material to Villas from Navigation Channel Reach E or Buoy 10 compares favorably when compared to other communities being evaluated in this study. However, when compared to other potential sources such as the previously authorized Feasibility Borrow Areas, the unit cost to place sand is very high.
- Use of previously authorized sources would require switching construction authority.

Conclusion: The VE team does recommend Villas Beach, NJ site be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does accept beachfill construction as a viable use of dredged materials to implement FRM.

4.4 D2 New Castle, DE (Proposed Levee Improvements)

Planning Criteria Score: Low

Acceptability: Low

- During the information phase, it was determined that USACE does not commonly support the use of dredged material for levee construction.
- The VE team was uncertain about how much dredged material is needed to qualify as dredged material utilization. If too little is used would the project be acceptable to the cost sharing partners?
- New Castle has historic buildings, so there would likely be a cultural impact.
- Community members might also have concern about a levee blocking residents' view of the river.
- The existing levee was repaired in 2014 at a cost of $8m; replacement of it could seem wasteful.

Efficiency: Low

- Anticipation of high cost of levee construction coupled with minimal increase in benefit pool by raising existing levee from 8' to 12'.
- Silt, sand and organic soil comprise the bulk of dredged material available for use. This material is unsuitable for levee construction without improvement of material and additional imported impervious fill for core.
- An existing levee would need to be removed, which could be costly, especially if the material needs to be disposed of elsewhere. Planning to reuse the material carries to the high risk of the material being found unacceptable for Corps use.
- It is unclear whether utilities would need to be relocated. Depending on the utility, relocation can be expensive to very expensive.

Effectiveness: Medium

- The specified FRM problem would be better addressed by building a levee to Corps standards.

- Given pervious nature of available dredged material, fill required by levee construction can only be partially supplied by dredged material. Levee core and possibly other sections would need to come from elsewhere, or be improved dredged material (e.g. soil mixing). The specified opportunity of DMU would not be well addressed, due to limited/no use of dredged material.

Conclusion: The VE team does not recommend New Castle be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does not accept levee construction as a viable use of dredged materials. FEMA grant programs can be considered as an alternate means of implementing FRM.

4.5 D4 Augustine Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: N/A

Acceptability:

- Placing beachfill would involve burying existing armoring.

Efficiency:

- Augustine Beach is furthest of all sites from potential borrow sources at Navigation Channel E or Buoy 10.

Effectiveness:

- Existing armoring, groin, and boat ramp contribute to shore stabilization.

Other:

- Beachfill may hamper access to a boat ramp.
- There has been no record of previous beachfill dating back to 1961.
- Augustine Beach is closest to the Philly to Trenton navigation channel.

Conclusion:

Augustine Beach, DE is a community with only 37 structures with minimal potential FRM benefits. It was not evaluated using the Planning Criteria due to the likelihood of having a BCR less than 1.0. Mobilization/demobilization costs ($5m) alone make justifying a FRM project highly unlikely.

4.6 D5 Bayview Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: N/A

Acceptability: N/A

This is a private beach (http://www.bayviewbeachonline.com/). It was assumed by the VE team that a Federal project would be unacceptable to the residents.

Efficiency: N/A

Effectiveness: N/A

Conclusion: No Federal interest.

Lone Access to Bayview Beach, DE (private Beach)

4.7 D6 Woodland Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: Low

Acceptability: Low

- Placing beachfill would involve burying existing armoring.

Efficiency: Low

- The developed area includes 63 structures. Best professional judgment based on other recent FRM projects in Philadelphia District indicates that the BCR will be <1.0.
- Existing armoring provides some level of protection against erosion.

Effectiveness: Low

- The developed area has the Delaware River on one side and wetlands (Duck Creek) on three sides. Inundation is projected to occur from the wetlands as well as the river. Any proposed beachfill along Woodland Beach would not address this secondary inundation source.
- Complete FRM would necessarily include a ring structure around the developed areas, which would result in other issues, including lack of economic efficiency.

Other:

- There has been no record of previous beachfill dating back to 1961.

Conclusion:

Woodland Beach, DE is a community with only 63 structures with minimal potential FRM benefits. It was not evaluated using the Planning Criteria due to the likelihood of having a BCR less than 1.0. Mobilization/demobilization costs ($5m) alone make justifying a FRM project highly unlikely.

4.8 D9 Pickering Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: Medium

Acceptability: High

- Given past beachfills at Pickering in 1962, 1978, 1990, and 2001 it is anticipated that acceptability would be high.
- PDT should determine whether there is a Federal interest in continuing activities accomplished by the state of DE.

Efficiency: Medium

- This project is similarly efficient to other proposed beachfills in lower Delaware Bay, but trends lower than the other beachfills as it is furthest from Lower Reach E and has one of the lowest structure and content values in the lower Delaware Bay portion of the study.
- Proposed dune and berm template has not been optimized to date, and therefore it may not be the most cost-effective beachfill geometry.
- Alternative borrow sources other than Navigation Channel E or Buoy 10 may be more cost-effective.

Effectiveness: Low

- Inundation is projected to occur from the wetlands as well as the river. Any proposed beachfill along Pickering Beach would not address this secondary inundation source. The proposed beachfill would do little to prevent flooding associated with heavy rains as the back side of the community faces the Little Creek Wildlife Area and Cattail Gut.

Other:

- The cost/benefit ratio comparing potential initial construction cost of a beachfill of 64,000cy (appx. $9-10m, 12' high Dune, 50' wide Berm) against Tax Value of structures and content of $10.5m is roughly 1.
- Since further economic analysis will consider only depreciated replacement value and not tax value, the initial construction estimate does not include crossovers or dune grass, and maintenance/renourishment is not factored into this consideration, it is unknown whether this project can sustain a positive benefit to cost ratio.
- Since 1990 two beachfills via hydraulic dredge have taken place. In 1990 55,400 cy was placed and in 2001 27,150 cy was placed.

Conclusion: The VE team cannot screen Pickering Beach, DE site in or out with information provided. It is recommended that it be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does accept beachfill construction as a viable use of dredged materials to implement FRM.

4.9 D10 Kitts Hummock, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: Medium

Acceptability: High

- Given 12 separate beachfills at Kitts Hummock since 1961, it is anticipated that acceptability would be high.
- PDT should determine whether there is a Federal interest in continuing activities accomplished by the state of DE.

Efficiency: High

- This project is similarly efficient to other proposed beachfills in lower Delaware Bay, but trends lower than the other beachfills in efficiency as it is second furthest from Lower Reach E and has one of the lowest structure and content values in the lower Delaware Bay portion of the study.
- Proposed dune and berm template has not been optimized to date, and therefore it may not be the most cost-effective beachfill geometry.
- Alternative borrow sources other than Navigation Channel E or Buoy 10 may be more cost-effective.

Effectiveness: Low

- Inundation is projected to occur from the wetlands as well as the river. Any proposed beachfill along Kitts Hummock would not address this secondary inundation source. The proposed beachfill would do little to prevent flooding associated with heavy rains, as the back side of the community faces the Ted Harvey Conservation Area.

Other:

- The cost/benefit ratio comparing potential initial construction cost of a beachfill of 92,000cy (appx. $10m, 12' high Dune, 50' wide Berm) against Tax Value of structures and content of $11.2m is greater than 1.
- Since further economic analysis will consider only depreciated replacement value and not tax value, the initial construction estimate does not include crossovers or dune grass, and maintenance/renourishment is not factored into this consideration, it is unknown whether this project can sustain a positive benefit to cost ratio.
- Since 1990 six beachfills (one hydraulic dredge, 5 truckfill) have taken place. In 1996 32,850 cy was placed and in 2010 10,000 cy was placed.

Conclusion: The VE team cannot screen Kitts Hummock, DE site in or out with information provided. It is recommended that it be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does accept beachfill construction as a viable use of dredged materials to implement FRM.

4.10 D11 Bowers Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: Medium

Acceptability: High

- Given 15 separate beachfills at Bowers Beach since 1962, it is anticipated that acceptability would be high.
- PDT should determine whether there is a Federal interest in continuing activities accomplished by the state of DE.

Efficiency: Medium

- This project is similarly efficient to other proposed beachfills in lower Delaware Bay with a distance from Reach E similar to Prime Hook Beach and Slaughter Beach.
- Proposed dune and berm template has not been optimized to date, and therefore it may not be the most cost-effective beachfill geometry.
- Alternative borrow sources other than Navigation Channel E or Buoy 10 may be more cost-effective.

Effectiveness: Low

- The proposed beachfill could provide mitigation of storm damage that would result from higher than normal wave heights and storm surge, but would do little to prevent flooding from subsidence/sea level rise or flooding associated with heavy rains on the back side of the community that faces the Murderkill and St. Jones Rivers.

Other:

- Since 1990 seven beachfills (three hydraulic dredge, 4 truckfill) have taken place. In 1998 46,240 cy was placed and in 2012 13,000 cy was placed.
- Combining this potential project with the immediately adjacent South Bowers Beach may reduce mobilization costs, potentially improving benefit/cost ratios of both beaches.
- The benefit/cost ratio comparing potential initial construction cost of a beachfill of 63,000cy (appx. $10m, 12' high Dune, 50' wide Berm) against Tax Value of structures and content of $12.5m is greater than 1.
- Since further economic analysis will consider only depreciated replacement value and not tax value, the initial construction estimate does not include crossovers or dune grass, and maintenance/renourishment is not factored into this consideration, it is unknown whether this project can sustain a positive benefit to cost ratio.

Conclusion: The VE team cannot screen Bowers Beach, DE site in or out with information provided. It is recommended that it be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does accept beachfill construction as a viable use of dredged materials to implement FRM.

4.11 D12 South Bowers Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: Medium

Acceptability: High

- Given 12 separate beachfills at Bowers Beach since 1961, it is anticipated that acceptability would be high.

Efficiency: Medium

- This project is similarly efficient to other proposed beachfills in lower Delaware Bay with a distance from Reach E similar to Bowers Beach, Prime Hook Beach and Slaughter Beach.
- The cost/benefit ratio comparing potential initial construction cost of a beachfill of 53,000cy (appx. $10m, 12' high Dune, 50' wide Berm) against Tax Value of structures and content of $8.9m is slightly less than 1.
- Since further economic analysis will consider only depreciated replacement value and not tax value, the initial construction estimate does not include crossovers or dune grass, and maintenance/renourishment is not factored into this consideration, it seems highly unlikely that this project can sustain a positive benefit to cost ratio.

Effectiveness: Low

- A beachfill would provide resistance to damage from bay side water level increase and storm surge, but would not wholly alleviate the problem of FRM as it does not address marsh side flooding. This is of particular concern given that the highest flood risk relates to the floodplains of the Murderkill, which flank Bowers Beach, potentially inundating the town from the marsh side.

Other:

- Since 1990 four beachfills (two hydraulic dredge, 2 truckfill) have taken place. In 1997 7500 cy was placed and in 2012 2,000 cy was placed. Combining this potential project with the immediately adjacent Bowers Beach may reduce mobilization costs, potentially improving benefit/cost ratios of both beaches. The proposed beachfill could provide mitigation of storm damage that would result from higher than normal wave heights and storm surge, but would do little to prevent flooding from subsidence/sea level rise or flooding associated with heavy rains on the back side of the community that faces the Murderkill and St. Jones Rivers. The potential for storm damage from these rivers may be greater than damage from the Delaware Bay.

Conclusion: The VE team cannot screen South Bowers Beach, DE site in or out with information provided. It is recommended that it be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does accept beachfill construction as a viable use of dredged materials to implement FRM.

4.12 D13 Big Stone Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: N/A

Acceptability:

- Big Stone Beach had a beachfill in 1962, delivered by truck.

Efficiency:

- Alternative borrow sources other than Navigation Channel E or Buoy 10 may be more cost-effective.

Conclusion: Big Stone Beach, DE is a community with only 14 structures with minimal potential FRM benefits. It was not evaluated using the Planning Criteria due to the likelihood of having a BCR less than 1.0. Mobilization/demobilization costs ($5m) alone make justifying a FRM project highly unlikely.

4.13 D14 Slaughter Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: High

Acceptability: High

- Given 10 separate beachfills at Slaughter Beach since 1958, it is anticipated that acceptability would be high.
- PDT should determine whether there is a Federal interest in continuing activities accomplished by the state of DE.
- High likelihood of acceptance by the State of Delaware, local entities, and general public.
- Proposed Beachfill project as best can be determined with information at-hand appears to be compatible with existing laws, regulations, and public policies.

Efficiency: High

- Proposed 12 ft. dune with a 50 ft. berm template has not been optimized to date, and therefore it may not be the most cost-effective beachfill geometry.
- High EAD compared to other DMU communities being investigated for potential flood-risk management benefits. BCR appears to be ≥ 1.0.

Effectiveness: High

- Beachfill alone may not effectively address flood risk management for the community. The Mispillion River, Mispillion Inlet, Cedar Creek, and Slaughter Creek complex is immediately north of Slaughter Beach and is a potential secondary inundation source. Any proposed beachfill along Slaughter Beach coastline would not address this secondary inundation source.

Other:

- Applicability of using dredge material from Navigation Channel Reach E or Buoy 10 for beachfill is high. Unit cost to transport material to Slaughter Beach from Navigation Channel Reach E or Buoy 10 compares favorably when compared to other communities being evaluated.
- Proposed plan appears to provide and account for all necessary investments needed to address flood risk management at the community.

Conclusion: The VE team does recommend Slaughter Beach, DE site be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does accept beachfill construction as a viable use of dredged materials to implement FRM.

4.14 D17 Prime Hook Beach, DE (Proposed Beachfill)

Planning Criteria Score: High

Acceptability: High

- Prime Hook Beach had a beachfill in 1962, delivered by truck.
- PDT should determine whether there is a Federal interest in continuing activities accomplished by the state of DE.
- High likelihood of acceptance by the State of Delaware, local entities, and general public.
- Proposed Beachfill project as best can be determined with information at-hand appears to be compatible with existing laws, regulations, and public policies.

Efficiency: High

- Proposed dune and berm template has not been optimized to date, and therefore it may not be the most cost-effective beachfill geometry.
- High EAD compared to other DMU communities being investigated for potential flood-risk management benefits. BCR appears to be greater than 1.0

Effectiveness: High

- Beachfill alone may not effectively address flood risk management for the community. Large water bodies (ponds and marshes) exist "behind" community due to breach to the north at the National Wildlife Refuge. These could pose as a potential secondary inundation sources. Any proposed beachfill along Prime Hook Beach coastline would not address these secondary inundation sources.

Other:

- Applicability of using dredge material from Navigation Channel Reach E or Buoy 10 for beachfill is high. Unit cost to transport material to Prime Hook Beach from Navigation Channel Reach E or Buoy 10 compares favorably well when compared to other communities being evaluated.

Conclusion: The VE team does recommend Prime Hook Beach, DE site be further considered in this study, because, in general, the Corps does accept beachfill construction as a viable use of dredged materials to implement FRM.

4.15 Evaluation of need of Groins/ Terminal Jetties in proposed alternatives

Through the discussion of the various alternative sites, the VE team realized the need to evaluate groins and terminal jetties. To that end, the VE Team considered the economic viability of groins and/or terminal jetties as a possible FRM measure for the communities being investigated. Groins and/or terminal jetties should be considered in addition to beachfill for a given community and not as an alternative in lieu of a beachfill. While groins and/or jetties do not provide any protection from storm surge, they retain sand at a given community over a longer period of time, and therefore reduce future nourishment quantities needed in order to maintain a beachfill.

In order to determine the economic viability of groins and terminal jetties in conjunction with a beachfill, the VE Team analyzed typical construction costs at nearby communities in New Jersey and Delaware along with typical nourishment rates that can be expected for any of the communities being investigated. One example considered was Oakwood Beach, NJ, an authorized Federal beachfill with no groins located in the Delaware River across from the C&D Canal entrance. Oakwood Beach was evaluated in a 1999 Feasibility Report, in which the 3-mile long beachfill was estimated to have an initial fill of 332,000 cy and a nourishment rate of 32,000 cy (approximately 10% of the initial fill) every 8 years. The VE Team determined that using 10% of an initial fill for a given community over an 8 year cycle would be a reasonable estimate for any of the beachfill communities being considered since Oakwood Beach is in close proximity to many of them.

The VE Team was given estimates of initial fill quantities for the beachfill alternative sites being investigated. Nourishment rates have not yet been determined. The initial fill quantities needed ranged from 25,000 cy to 498,000 cy depending upon community size and geometry of the initial beachfill template.

If nourishment rates are assumed to be 10% of initial fill quantities and are therefore between 2,500 cy and 49,800 cy and are reduced by 50% by the presence of groins and/or terminal jetties that would mean a potential quantity reduction between 1,250 cy and 24,900 cy. However, a 50% reduction in nourishment rates can be viewed as optimistic under most conditions.
For illustrative purposes, if sand costs $35.00 per cubic yard, which is a reasonable estimate based upon rough cost numbers calculated to-date, the cost savings by reducing nourishment by 50% would be between $43,750 and $1,743,000 every 8 years or annually $5,469 to $217,875, depending upon community size.

Groins require a specific alongshore spacing and length to function optimally. This spacing is typically between 500 and 1,000 linear feet and the length could be up to 300 feet. Therefore, it is very conceivable that many groins and linear feet would be needed per community. Assuming a reasonable cost of $3,000 per foot, the cost per a single groin could be as high as $900,000. It can be easily seen that the annualized amount far exceeds the annualized cost savings that could be achieved if groins and/or terminal jetties were incorporated with the initial beachfill. Considering groins and/or terminal jetties is only practical for locations that would need higher nourishment quantities. **Therefore, the VE Team recommends that the PDT remove groins and or terminal jetties from further consideration.**

4.16 Comments

C-1. Use dredged material for sacrificial berms (Speculation List # 2):

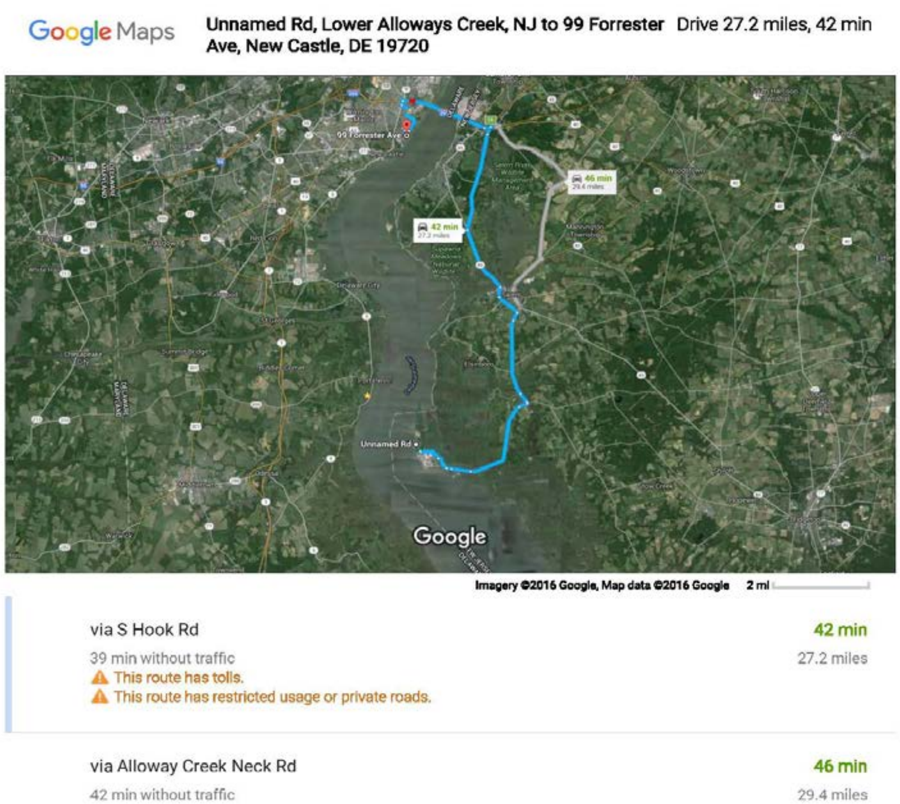
Review of beneficial uses of dredged material design guides, studies, and contacts throughout USACE indicate that it is possible to use dredged material as a sacrificial berm, though this strategy is typically employed in ecosystem restoration. (http://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-08/documents/role_of_the_federal_standard_in_the_beneficial_use_of_dredged_material.pdf)

C-2. Use sheet pile with dredged material in lieu of levees with impervious core (Consider FRP) (Speculation List # 3):

An alternate design for levee construction could use sheetpiles in lieu of impervious core to reduce footprint, and allow for higher ratio of use of dredged material. If the sheetpile is expected to be concealed, Fiber-Reinforced Pile (FRP) is suggested in lieu of steel for a longer life and reduced costs. FRP is more resistant to saline conditions and wet-dry cycling of tides. It is recommended that UV-resistance be specified in case the pile is periodically exposed due to high winds or storms.

C-3. Truck material from CDF to beaches or levee sites (Speculation List # 7)

It is possible to truck material from CDFs to alternative locations under consideration. A typical haul route is shown from Kilcohook CDF to the northernmost New Castle DE levee location to illustrate.



C-4 Expand authority of study to include material from additional navigation channels, i.e., C&D Canal, NJIWW, Salem (Speculation List # 8):

There are several authorized navigation channels that abut the Delaware River channel (Salem River, Mispillon, C&D Canal, NJIWW) that are semi regularly maintained and contain material appropriate for beachfill. For instance, the Salem River was considered a viable source of material for the recent initial construction of Oakwood Beach, although the Reedy Island Range of the Delaware River was ultimately used for this purpose. Dredge material from these adjacent waterways is sometimes placed in the same CDFs as Delaware River dredged material, thus potentially impacting storage capacity of the CDFs.

C-5. Consider using other authorities to best meet the goals of this project (Speculation List # 9):

Individual alternative write-ups include recommendations for other possible strategies to review proposed projects.

C-6. Pump from closest CDF to site where dredged material will be used (Speculation List # 10):

Augustine Beach, Penn's Grove, and Pennsville are all close to CDFs and it is possible to pump directly from the CDFs to the project site without trucking, barging, or otherwise shipping the dredged material.

C-6. Use geotubes with dredged material as core for groins (Speculation List # 13):

If groins are to be used in conjunction with beachfills, use of additional dredged material in geotubes to perform this function can be considered.

C-7. Consider uses other than flood risk management (FRM) in evaluation of alternatives. (Speculation List # 16)

The Delaware River and Estuary as a system is in a sediment deficit. It is unknown whether this is due to reduced input, sediment entrapment in confined disposal areas, other causes, or a combination. A broader systematic approach that considers this and maximizes regional sediment management (RSM) practices is recommended, perhaps under a specific authorization if the approach cannot be approved under the existing Dredged Material Utilization authorization. Note that the existing DMU authorization does state " …including transfer and transport facilities for the drying, rehandling, and transferring of dredged material, as it relates to comprehensive watershed and RSM…". It is recommended that the approach not be exclusive to Flood Risk Management (FRM). It does not appear that use of dredged material can fully address the FRM needs of the area and limiting use of dredged material to FRM misses ecosystem restoration opportunities. This may necessitate removal from the PL 113-2 (Hurricane Sandy) authorization. A systematic approach would include consideration of ecosystem restoration and beaches within the river and estuary. Thus, the dredged material would be returned to the system, potentially offsetting the sediment deficit and facilitating a complete sediment cycle.

C-8. Use FEMA claim data to prioritize sites to receive material (Speculation List # 18):

If demand for dredged material outstrips supply, alternative locations could be ranked using FEMA claim data.

C-9. Resolve potential schedule conflicts in use of MV McFarland (Speculation List # 22):

It was discussed during the Information Phase that the hopper dredge McFarland is limited to 70 days of operation performing maintenance dredging in the Delaware River. Currently, the arrangement is for the McFarland to spend 40 days performing maintenance dredging in the Philadelphia to Trenton project, and it is anticipated that the McFarland will be able to perform newly necessary maintenance dredging in lower Reach E of the Philadelphia to Sea project as a result of the deepening of the main channel from 40’ to 45’. It is possible the new maintenance requirements of Lower Reach E may exceed the availability of the McFarland. A possible way to mitigate this would be for the State of New Jersey to make available disposal areas for the Philadelphia to Trenton project. Current disposal site of Philadelphia to Trenton dredged material is Fort Mifflin CDF, hampering productivity.

C-10. Use dredged material as daily cover for landfill layers (Speculation List # 27):

Pennsylvania currently meets their obligation to accept dredged material for the Philadelphia to Trenton Delaware River Maintenance dredging project by having a private waste disposal company use the material for daily landfill cover.

C-11. Sell dredged material to fund Flood Risk Management (FRM) (Speculation List # 30):
This study has shown that the beneficial use of dredged material and flood risk management may not be optimally compatible. It is feasible to sell dredged materials to parties who may wish to purchase it. Funds raised from this sale could be allocated specifically to FRM projects in the Delaware River basin. Though not directly used for FRM, this would satisfy the requirement of using dredged materials to provide FRM and would allow more efficient and effective FRM measures to be taken.

C-12. Amend dredged material for use in levees (Speculation List # 31):

Use of dredged material in levee construction is hampered by poor structural quality and high permeability of material normally dredged from the Delaware River. It is possible that the dredged material can be amended and improved via soil mixing to increase structural quality and lower permeability.

C-13. Use floating pipe from Reedy Point to Augustine Beach (Speculation List # 32):

If Augustine Beach or Bayview Beach are to have beachfill (which the VE team does not recommend), a possible source could be Reedy Island South CDF with delivery of material via pipeline.

C-14. Identify separate templates for each beach, based on BCR and H&H analysis (Speculation List # 33) & C-23 Perform optimization by considering additional beachfill template geometries other than what has been done to-date once communities are narrowed that are being investigated for possible beachfill placement.

Typically, several berm and dune height beachfill template geometries are investigated per community during “With Project” Conditions Analysis in a Feasibility Study. This is accomplished by investigating the benefits and costs of incrementally increasing dune heights while keeping berm widths static, and incrementally increasing berm widths while keeping dune heights static.

C-15. Use material from lower reach of Philadelphia-to-Trenton for fill on levees and beaches in this study (Speculation List # 17 & 23): State implications of CDF's not being identified in New Jersey.

Use of this source for FRM may have a high cost associated with transport given distance, but significant benefits may arise from its use due to lack of disposal areas in NJ. The VE team suggests the PDT examine this source of material further.

C-16. Require any beaches receiving fill from Federal sources to have public access, including parking (Speculation List # 15) & C-25 Public acceptance may involve significant additional cost (river walks, parking, amenities etc.)

Public acceptance of beachfills and levees may involve construction of ancillary improvements to FRM measures to enhance use of the structures for recreational purposes. This is of concern for potential levee construction with respect to blocking views of the river by raising a levee. It is of concern for potential beachfill construction with respect to public access.

C-18 FRM & DMU may be served more economically by separating the two objectives.

The two objectives of beneficially using dredged material for addressing FRM are not necessarily compatible economically. For example, from the FRM perspective for many communities along the Delaware Bay where beachfill may be viable solution, obtaining sand from the navigation channel or a disposal facility could be more costly than obtaining sand from other sources such as a nearby offshore borrow area. Conversely, from the DMM/DMU perspective, transporting to and placement of suitable material at Delaware Bay communities could be more costly than disposing of material at a commonly-used facility. The FRM benefits to the communities receiving the dredged material along with any cost-saving benefits of reduced maintenance of the Delaware River Navigation Channel in O&M Costs may not offset the additional costs. The VE team could not fully evaluate all of the potential FRM benefits or the costs to the communities being investigated nor could the team determine all of the potential O&M benefits and costs from the DMM perspective to make recommendations concerning if the two objectives can be achieved. Further investigations by the PDT is needed.

C-19 Combine initial construction of beachfill projects across several communities to share mobilization costs.

This concept would involve awarding initial construction projects together, for example for Slaughter Beach and Prime Hook Beach. The anticipated costs for mobilization are approximately $5m for individual beaches and while mobilization would not be cut in half if two projects were merged, some savings would result, thus improving the BCRs.

C-20 Identify what % of Dredged Material is necessary to have a project qualify as a DMU project.

One of the stated objectives of the planning study is to "*Increase the resiliency of coastal New Jersey and Delaware, specifically along the Delaware River/Bay shoreline, via the beneficial use of dredged material.*" It will be important to clarify the degree of utilization to qualify as acceptably meeting this objective. For instance, controlling for BCRs, does a project employing dredged material for beachfill, where no other material or structure is required, have a higher priority than a levee where dredged material is a minority component of the structure required?

C-21 Identify ramifications related to an increase in maintenance dredging of the Delaware River if dredged material is used as beachfill or levees adjacent/near to Delaware River.

Placement of dredged materials at the recommended sites could impact the maintenance dredging that is currently being performed to keep the Delaware River channel to mandated depths. The sites vary in distance from the main channel and will need to be assessed individually for their specific impact. It is anticipated that beachfill projects will have greater impact than levees due to shoaling/sediment transport of beach materials. This type of analysis was done during the Oakwood Beach, NJ Feasibility Study.

In addition to the technical impacts that these proposed projects may have, logistical impacts also need to be considered. If increased maintenance dredging is determined to be required, will there be enough resources to perform the work (e.g. dredge, time, etc.)? Where will this additional material go?

C-22 Consider alternatives to mitigate marsh side flooding as FRM risks are not entirely addressed with bayside beachfill.

Many communities are surrounded by wetlands and/or other bodies of water that are secondary sources of flooding. Potential solutions (i.e. beachfill) along the Bay frontage alone would not be fully complete and address these secondary sources of flooding. The VE team acknowledges that solutions to secondary sources of flooding using dredge material for FRM only is very limited given that many of these communities are surrounded by wetlands. However, during the screening process the PDT could prioritize communities that do not have secondary sources of flooding.

C-24 Improve on HAZUS data. Conduct a structure inventory.

Going forward, accuracy of benefits analysis will need to be increased. A structural inventory may be required to more accurately determine BCR ratios for remaining projects.

C-26 Determine how to tie in project limits to existing conditions while minimizing impact to wetlands.

There is a potential for dredged material from new beachfill projects to migrate into adjacent marshes/wetlands. Consideration should be given to this issue if beachfill alternatives are further developed.

4.17 Rejected Ideas

X-1. Use barge with booster pump between channel and beaches (Speculation List # 4)

Whether the Delaware River channel dredging is performed by USACE personnel or by contract, the contracts/delivery orders/work requests are generally written as service contracts, and the dredger has the prerogative to choose the most economical way to move material from Point A to Point B. The dredger would know the best way based on material composition (specific gravity) and pumping distance.

X-2. Use sidecasting in lieu of pumping (Spec List # 5)

There are some waterways where sidecasting is the most economical way to move material, i.e., wider sections of the Ohio River, but the material being dredged from the Delaware River is not necessarily heavier sand, and it may be more inclined to promptly flow back into the navigation channel.

X-3. Use dock with staging area for truck access (Spec List # 6)

This idea was based on the beachfill or levee site not being directly accessible to pumping from the river. It would not be as economical as direct pumping, and is not applicable to any of the sites under consideration.

X-4. Build up levees with compacted dredged material and "armor" with impervious material (Spec List # 11)

As discussed in the above report, this is not normal Corps practice. Any penetration of the impervious shell would allow migration of the pervious material.

X-5. Use geotubes with dredged material as core for levees (Spec List # 12)

This is similar to recent dune construction projects as practiced by several Districts including Galveston and Philadelphia, however it has not been accepted for levee construction because of the risk of damages if the geotextile material were punctured, even though that's unlikely. More importantly, the material which would fill the tubes is most probably not impervious. X-6. Set up dock with pump out using booster pump in deeper water adjacent to Commercial Township (N25-28) (Spec List # 14)

Rejected for same reason as X-1. The Commercial Township levees are discussed in more depth in the above report.

X-7. Construct bird island in Delaware Bay (Spec List # 19)

This stretch of the Delaware River channel is not as wide as the Chesapeake Bay where Poplar Island is a textbook case of the environmental benefits of dredged material utilization. Identifying beachfill projects is much more practical and would not take the years of public hearings and permitting a new bird island would require.
X-8. Identify way for dredged material to be used as a food source (Spec List # 24)

X-9. Use dredged material to elevate threatened properties (Spec List # 25)

This is less economical than constructing levees or dunes, and could not be done on private properties.

X-10. Use dredged material as aggregate for sea walls or other concrete products (Spec List # 26)

This is not economical. Dredged material would have to be dewatered and carefully analyzed as an alternative to borrow sand and aggregate.

X-11. Identify pump-out site near rail to transport more economically than using trucks (Spec List # 28)

Rejected for same reason as X-6.

4.18 Conclusion

After consideration of available information, the VE Team recommends:

- Further consideration of seven of the 19 site alternatives presented
- Removal of groins and/or terminal jetties from consideration.
- Consideration of removal of the study from the PL 113-2 (Hurricane Sandy) authorization in order to address regional sediment management goals and capitalize on other opportunities, such as ecosystem restoration

5 **Appendix A** VE Meeting Agenda

All meetings will be held in Philadelphia District Office, Engineering Division Conference Room, 7th floor of the Wanamaker Building, 100 E. Penn Square, Philadelphia, PA 19107. All times will be flexible, related to team processes, work schedules, breaks and lunchtimes. For instance, if the information phase takes less time than expected, the team may start other phases earlier.

MONDAY, 29 FEBRUARY 2016

8:00 AM – 12:00 AM Introductions and Agenda

Brief discussion of Smart Planning process
Brief introduction to Value Engineering process
INFORMATION PHASE

In-briefing by Project Manager:

- Overview of project history and status
- Recommendations and constraints
- Alternatives considered

12:00 AM – 1:00 PM Lunch

1:00 PM – 4:30 PM Continuation of INFORMATION PHASE

- Alternative dredging methods
- Alternative disposal methods
- Alternative disposal sites

FUNCTION ANALYSIS PHASE

What are we doing? Why? How?
Create FAST diagram to show relationship of functions

Homework assignment for evening:
Keep a notepad and pen on your night table in case you come up with questions or ideas in the middle of the night.

TUESDAY, 1 MARCH 2016

8:00 AM – 12:00 AM CREATIVITY PHASE

Freeform brainstorming

1:00 PM – 4:30 PM Complete CREATIVITY PHASE

EVALUATION PHASE
Screen ideas suggested during Speculation for Proposals or Comments to be developed, ideas already being done, or non-viable ideas

WEDNESDAY, 2 MARCH 2016

8:00 AM – 4:30 PM Complete EVALUATION PHASE
Screen ideas suggested during Speculation for Proposals or Comments to be developed, ideas already being done, or non-viable ideas
Assign Proposals and Comments
Go over formats and procedures for writing up ideas
Begin DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Write up ideas
Pass write-ups on to facilitator when completed

THURSDAY, 3 MARCH 2016

8:00 AM – 4:30 PM Continue DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Write up ideas
Pass write-ups on to facilitator when completed

FRIDAY, 4 MARCH 2016

8:00 AM – 4:30 PM Continue DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Write up ideas
Pass write-ups on to facilitator when completed

MONDAY, 7 MARCH 2016

8:00 AM – 4:30 PM Continue DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Write up ideas
Pass write-ups on to facilitator when completed

TUESDAY, 8 MARCH 2016

8:00 AM – 10:30 AM Complete DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Write up ideas
Pass write-ups on to facilitator when completed

10:30 AM – 12:30 AM Team goes over each other's write-ups, compile remaining taskers, prepare for outbrief

1:30 PM – 4:00 PM PRESENTATION PHASE
Present findings to Project Development Team and note initial responses
Discuss any remaining to-do items, i.e., uncompleted write-ups, responses from PDT during outbrief requiring follow-up revisions

6 Appendix B VE Team Roster

NAME / EMAIL	ROLE / ORGANIZATION	TELEPHONE
William S. Easley, PE, CVS * billeasley@easleyvm.com	VE Team Leader/Civil Engineer Reemployed Annuitant Office, USACE	843-813-9599
Patrick Falvey * Patrick.T.Falvey@usace.army.mil	Value Engineering Officer/Civil Engineer Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-5560
Rob Lowinski * Robert.A.Lowinski@usace.army.mil	Hydraulic Engineer Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6690
Conor M. McCafferty, PE, A.M.ASCE * Conor.M.McCafferty@usace.army.mil	Construction & Geotech Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6672
Regina Kukola * Regina.L.Kukola@usace.army.mil	Biologist Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6664
Theresa Fowler, PP, AICP * Theresa.A.Fowler@usace.army.mil	Project Manager Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6575
Scott Sanderson Scott.A.Sanderson@usace.army.mil	Project Manager, Coastal Planning Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6571
Laura Bittner Laura.D.Bittner@usace.army.mil	Chief, Hydrology and Hydraulics Section Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6688
Jacob Helminiak Jacob.E.Helminiak@usace.army.mil	Hydraulic Engineer, HH&C Section Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6466
Preston Oakley Preston.G.Oakley@usace.army.mil	Economist Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6582
Tim Rooney Timothy.J.Rooney@usace.army.mil	Project Manager Philadelphia District, USACE	215-656-6592
Charlie Myers Charles.J.Myers@usace.army.mil	Operations Project Manager Philadelphia District, USACE	215-313-1115

* *Value Engineering Team Member*

This page intentionally left blank

7 Appendix C Function Analysis System Technique (FAST) Diagrams

The key to Value Engineering is studying Functions rather than Features.

Functions are expressed as two-word phrases with an active verb and a measureable noun. In the early 1960's, Charles W. Bytheway, a Mechanical Engineer with Sperry Rand, developed Function Analysis System Technique (FAST) Diagrams as a method to show specific relationships of important functions with respect to each other, deepen the understanding of the problem to be solved, promote discussion and flow from the Information Phase into the Creativity Phase.

FAST diagrams are Function-oriented, not time- or feature-oriented. There are several variations, but Classical and Technical are used most often in USACE studies.

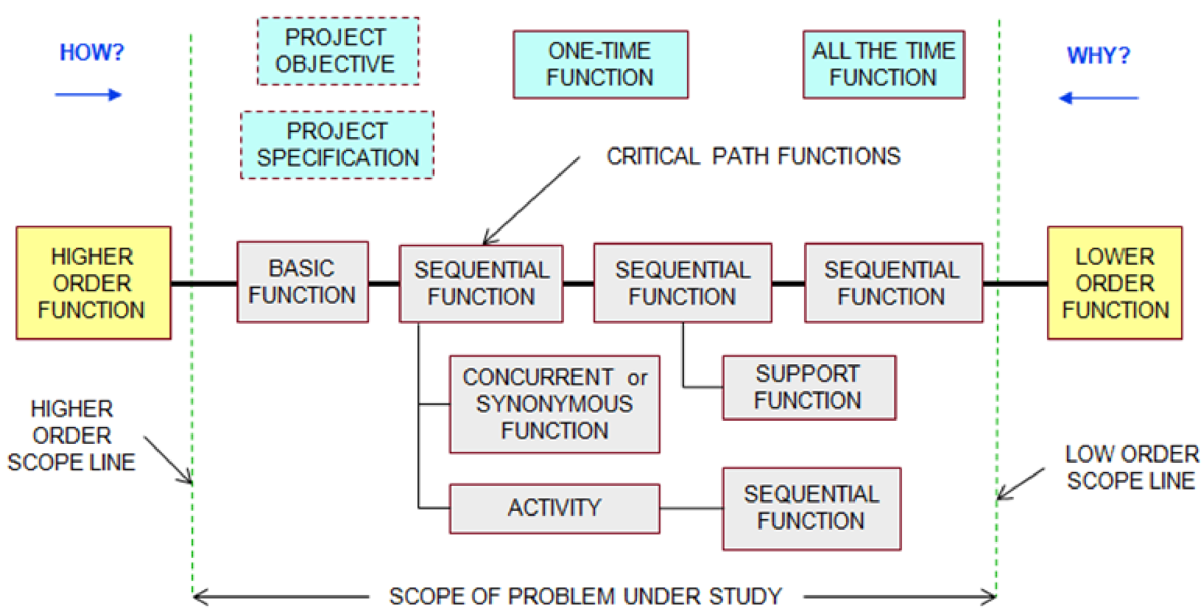
Classical FAST Model:

A diagram displaying the interrelationship of functions to each other in a "how-why" logic. This was first demonstrated by Charles Bytheway and further developed by Wayne "Doc" Ruggles in 1968.

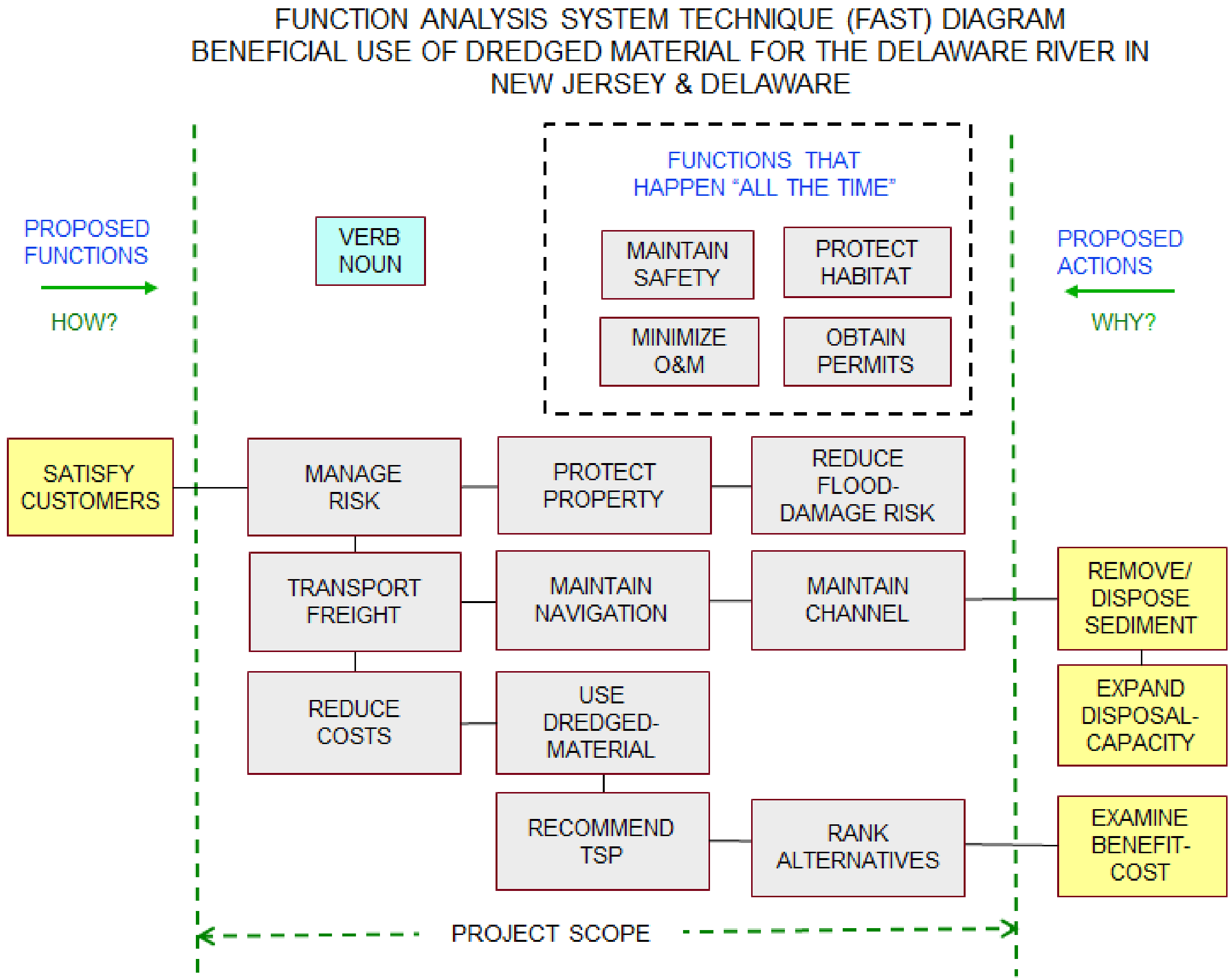
Technical FAST Model:

A variation to the Classical FAST that adds "all-the-time" functions, "one -time" functions and "same-time " or "caused by" functions. This was developed by Richard Park and Frank Wojciechowski and is probably the most commonly used FAST type in construction-oriented projects.

Template for a Technical FAST Diagram:



The following FAST diagram was developed by the Value Engineering Team on 29 February 2016:



8 <u>Appendix D</u> VE Speculation List

No.	Description	Evaluation Decision
1	Use dredged material on either side of impervious core for levees	BD
2	Use dredged material for sacrificial berms	C
3	Use sheet pile with dredged material in lieu of levees with impervious core (Consider FRP)	C
4	Use barge with booster pump between channel and beaches	X
5	Use sidecasting in lieu of pumping	X
6	Use dock with staging area for truck access	X
7	Truck material from CDF to beaches or levee sites	C
8	Expand authority of study to include material from additional navigation channels, i.e., C&D Canal, NJIWW, Salem	C
9	Consider using other authorities to best meet the goals of this project	C
10	Pump from closest CDF to site where dredged material will be used	C
11	Build up levees with compacted dredged material and "armor" with impervious material	X
12	Use geotubes with dredged material as core for levees	X
13	Use geotubes with dredged material as core for groins	C
14	Set up dock with pump out using booster pump in deeper water adjacent to Commercial Township (N25-28)	X
15	Require any beaches receiving fill from Federal sources to have public access, including parking	C
16	Consider benefits other than flood risk management (FRM) in evaluation of alternatives	C
17	Use material from lower reach of Philadelphia-to-Trenton for fill on levees and beaches in this study	C-17/23
18	Use FEMA claim data to prioritize sites to receive material	C
19	Construct bird island in Delaware Bay	X

No.	Description	Evaluation Decision
20	Expand Buoy 10	BD
21	Buy out properties in low-lying locations	BD
22	Resolve potential schedule conflicts in use of MV McFarland	C
23	Identify implications for CDF's not being identified in NJ	C-17/23
24	Identify way for dredged material to be used as a food source	X
25	Use dredged material to elevate threatened properties	X
26	Use dredged material as aggregate for sea walls or other concrete products	X
27	Use dredged material as daily cover for landfill layers	C
28	Identify pump-out site near rail to transport more economically than using trucks	X
29	Use dredged material in mines to offset acid mine drainage	BD
30	Sell dredged material to fund Flood Risk Management (FRM)	C
31	Amend dredged material for use in levees	C
32	Use buried pipe under channel from Reedy Point to Augustine Beach	C
33	Identify separate templates for each beach, based on BCR and H&H analysis	C

Key:

P Proposal, develop idea in detail (Note that this may have been combined with other ideas

C Comment or design suggestion

X Rejected for technical, economic or environmental reasons

BD Being Done, or already expected to be part of design

9 Appendix E Customer Response Worksheets

DMU VE Study Customer Response		
Filled out By:		
Proposed site Alternative or formulation Comment	**Customer Acceptance of VE recommendation (Y/N)**	**Response/Comments**
Prime Hook Beach, DE		
Slaughter Beach, DE		
Villas Beach, NJ		
Kitts Hummock, DE		
Pickering Beach, DE		
Bowers Beach, DE		
South Bowers Beach, DE		
Penns Grove Levee, NJ		
Pennsville Levee, NJ		
New Castle Levee, DE		
Woodland Beach, DE		

Augustine Beach, DE		
Bayview Beach, DE		
Big Stone Beach, DE		
Commercial Township, NJ		
Comment #1 Use Dredged Material for sacrificial berms		
Comment #2 Use sheet piling with levees		
Comment #3 Truck material from CDF to levees or beachfill sites		
Comment #4 Expand authority to include dredge material from additional navigation channels		
Comment #5 Use other authorities to allow projects to proceed		
Comment #6 Pump from CDF to site		
Comment #7 Consider uses other than FRM in evaluation of alternatives.		
Comment #8 Use FEMA claim data to prioritize sites to receive dredge material		
Comment #9 Resolve potential conflicts in use of McFarland		

Comment #10 Use dredge material as daily cover in landfills		
Comment #11 Sell dredge material to fund FRM		
Comment #12 Amend dredge material for use in levees.		
Comment #13 Use floating pipe from CDF to nearby beachfill project.		
Comments #14&23 Optimize beachfill geometry post TSP.		
Comment #15 Use dredge material from Philadelphia to Trenton project		
Comments #16&#25 Amenities may be required for public acceptance		
Comment #18 FRM and DMM may be better served by separating objectives		
Comment #19 Combine initial construction across communities to reduce mobilization costs		
Comment #20 Identify % of dredge material is necessary		
Comment #21 Identify increase in maintenance dredging as a result of new projects		
Comment #22 Bayfront beachfill does not mitigate marsh side flooding		

Comment #24 Conduct structure inventory		
Comment #26 Minimize impact to wetlands from beachfill projects		

10 <u>Appendix F</u> Certification

This report was commissioned by the US Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District

This report was compiled in accordance with SAVE International Value Methodology by:

William S. Easley, PE, CVS
SAVE International No. 20040601
2200 Arch Street Unit 314
Philadelphia, PA 19103
843-813-9599 Cell

Appendix G – Public Access Plan

US Army Corps of Engineers ® Philadelphia District

PLAN NORTH

1 PLAN - GANDYS 1 OF 2

SCALE: AS SHOWN

100 0 100 200

SCALE IN FEET

NOTES:

1. POTENTIAL PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN IS MINIMUM REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH USACE ER 1165-2-130.
2. POTENTIAL PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN IS OWNED BY DOWNE TOWNSHIP, BLOCK 57, LOT 11.

MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY

MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390
www.nap.usace.army.mil

DWN BY: PTF	DESIGNED BY: PTF	ISSUE/RELEASE DATE: FFR 20SEP18
CKD BY: GEG/TEH	REVIEWED BY: DAN	PROJ. NUMBER: -
		SOLICITATION NUMBER: -
DWG SCALE: AS SHOWN		CONTRACT NUMBER: -
DWG. SIZE: 30"x42" Arch E1	FILE NAME: CA-102 PUBLIC ACCESS GANDYS BEACH 1 OF 2.dwg	

DELAWARE RIVER & BAY
NJ

DREDGE MATERIAL
UTIILIZATION

PUBLIC ACCESS GANDYS BEACH 1 OF 2
FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY

SHEET NUMBER

CA-102

1 PLAN - GANDYS 2 OF 2
SCALE: AS SHOWN

100 0 100 200
SCALE IN FEET

NOTES:

1. POTENTIAL PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN IS MINIMUM REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH USACE ER 1165-2-130.
2. POTENTIAL PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN IS OWNED BY TNC, BLOCK 8, LOT 1.

US Army Corps of Engineers
Philadelphia District

MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY
-	-	-	-	-

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390
www.nap.usace.army.mil

DWN BY: PTF	DESIGNED BY: PTF	ISSUE/RELEASE DATE: FFR 20SEP18
CKD BY: GEG/TEH	REVIEWED BY: DAN	PROJ. NUMBER: -
		SOLICITATION NUMBER: -
DWG SCALE: AS SHOWN		CONTRACT NUMBER: -
DWG. SIZE: 30"x42" Arch E1	FILE NAME: CA-103 PUBLIC ACCESS GANDYS BEACH 2 OF 2.dwg	

DELAWARE RIVER & BAY
NJ
DREDGE MATERIAL
UTIILIZATION
PUBLIC ACCESS GANDYS BEACH 2 OF 2
FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY

SHEET NUMBER
CA-103

PLAN NORTH

1 PLAN - FORTESCUE 1 OF 2
SCALE: AS SHOWN

100 0 100 200
SCALE IN FEET

NOTES:

1. POTENTIAL PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN IS MINIMUM REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH USACE ER 1165-2-130.
2. POTENTIAL PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN IS PAPER STREET OWNED BY DOWNE TOWNSHIP,BETWEEN BLOCK 74, LOTS 57 & 60.

US Army Corps of Engineers ®
Philadelphia District

MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			

MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			
-	-			

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390
www.nap.usace.army.mil

DWN BY: PTF	DESIGNED BY: PTF	ISSUE/RELEASE DATE: FFR 20SEP18
CKD BY: GEG/TEH	REVIEWED BY: DAN	PROJ. NUMBER: -
		SOLICITATION NUMBER: -
DWG SCALE: AS SHOWN		CONTRACT NUMBER: -
DWG. SIZE: 30"x42" Arch E1	FILE NAME: CA-104 PUBLIC ACCESS FORTESCUE 1 OF 2.dwg	

DELAWARE RIVER & BAY
NJ

DREDGE MATERIAL
UTILIZATION

PUBLIC ACCESS FORTESCUE 1 OF 2
FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY

SHEET NUMBER
CA-104

1 PLAN - FORTESCUE 2 OF 2
SCALE: AS SHOWN

100 0 100 200
SCALE IN FEET

NOTES:

1. PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN IS MINIMUM REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH USACE ER 1165-2-130.

US Army Corps of Engineers
Philadelphia District

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390
www.nap.usace.army.mil

DWN BY: PTF	DESIGNED BY: PTF	ISSUE/RELEASE DATE: FFR 20SEP18	
CKD BY: GEG/TEH	REVIEWED BY: DAN	PROJ. NUMBER: -	
		SOLICITATION NUMBER: -	
DWG SCALE: AS SHOWN		CONTRACT NUMBER: -	
DWG. SIZE: 30"x42" Arch E1	FILE NAME: CA-105 PUBLIC ACCESS FORTESCUE 2 OF 2.dwg		

MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY

DELAWARE RIVER & BAY
NJ
DREDGE MATERIAL
UTIILIZATION
PUBLIC ACCESS FORTESCUE 2 OF 2
FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY

SHEET NUMBER
CA-105

PLAN
NORTH

1 PLAN - VILLAS 1 OF 3
SCALE: AS SHOWN

100 0 100 200
SCALE IN FEET

NOTE:

1. CURRENT PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN COMPLIES WITH USACE ER 1165-2-130.

US Army Corps of Engineers®
Philadelphia District

MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY
-	-	-	-	-

MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY
-	-	-	-	-

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390
www.nap.usace.army.mil

DWN BY: PTF	DESIGNED BY: PTF	ISSUE/RELEASE DATE: FFR 20SEP18
CKD BY: GEG/TEH	REVIEWED BY: DAN	PROJ. NUMBER: -
		SOLICITATION NUMBER: -
DWG SCALE: AS SHOWN		CONTRACT NUMBER: -
DWG. SIZE: 30"x42" Arch E1	FILE NAME: CA-106 PUBLIC ACCESS VILLAS BEACH 1 OF 3.dwg	

DELAWARE RIVER & BAY
NJ
DREDGE MATERIAL
UTILIZATION
PUBLIC ACCESS VILLAS BEACH 1 OF 3
FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY

SHEET NUMBER
CA-106

PLAN NORTH

1 PLAN - VILLAS 2 OF 3

SCALE: AS SHOWN

100 0 100 200

SCALE IN FEET

NOTE:

1. CURRENT PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN COMPLIES WITH USACE ER 1165-2-130.

US Army Corps of Engineers® Philadelphia District

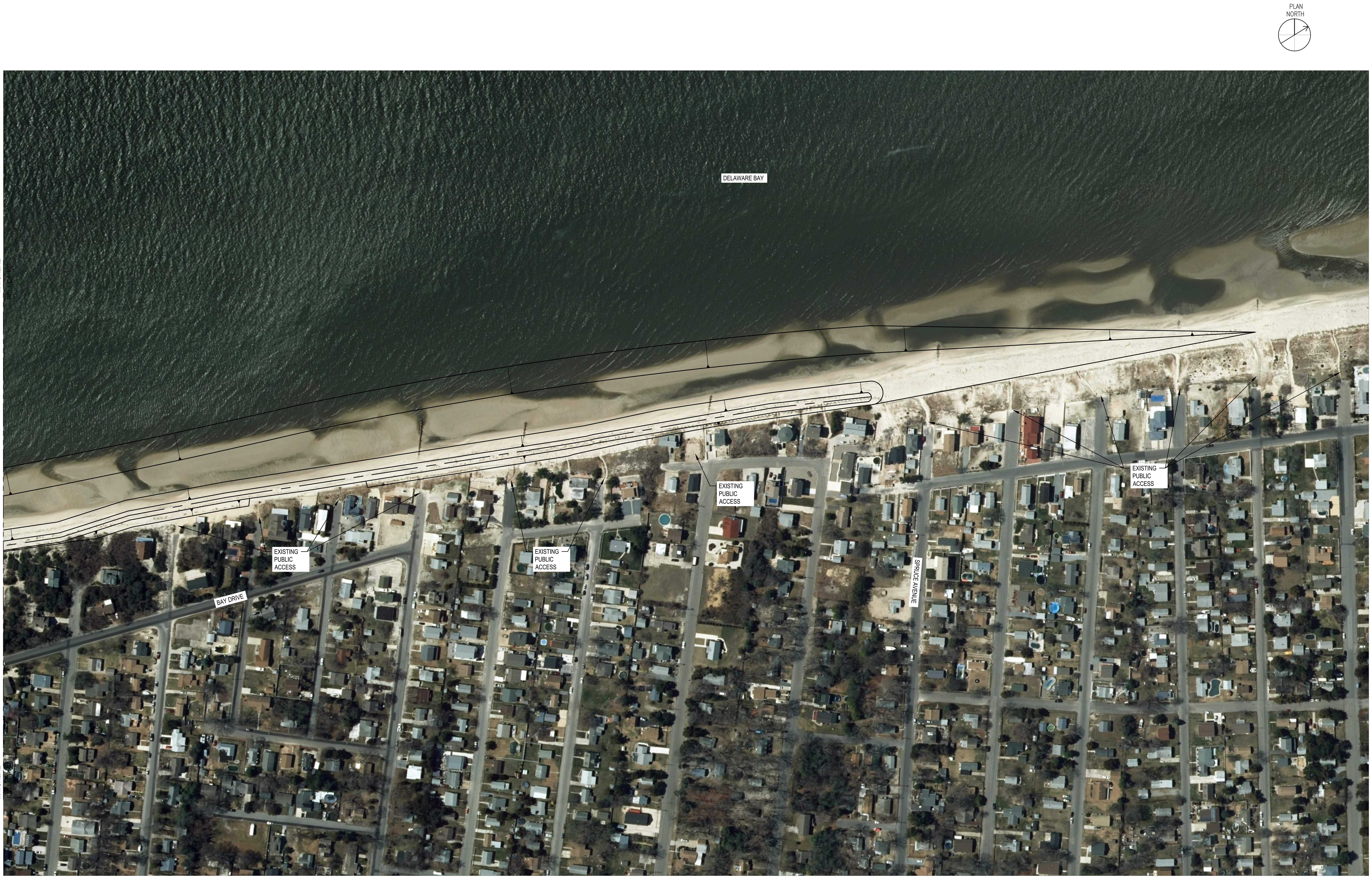
MARK	ACTION	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY
-	-	-	-	-

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390
www.nap.usace.army.mil

DWN BY: PTF	DESIGNED BY: PTF	ISSUE/RELEASE DATE: FFR 20SEP18
CKD BY: GEG/TEH	REVIEWED BY: DAN	PROJ. NUMBER: -
		SOLICITATION NUMBER: -
DWG SCALE: AS SHOWN		CONTRACT NUMBER: -
DWG. SIZE: 30"x42" Arch E1	FILE NAME: CA-107 PUBLIC ACCESS VILLAS BEACH 2 OF 3.dwg	

DELAWARE RIVER & BAY
NJ
DREDGE MATERIAL
UTILIZATION
PUBLIC ACCESS VILLAS BEACH 2 OF 3
FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY

SHEET NUMBER
CA-107



1 PLAN - VILLAS 3 OF 3
SCALE: AS SHOWN

100 0 100 200
SCALE IN FEET

NOTE:

1. CURRENT PUBLIC ACCESS SHOWN COMPLIES WITH USACE ER 1165-2-130.

US Army Corps of Engineers®
Philadelphia District

MARK	ACTION	DATE	BY	DESCRIPTION

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19107-3390
www.nap.usace.army.mil

DWN BY: PTF	DESIGNED BY: PTF	ISSUE/RELEASE DATE: FFR 20SEP18
CKD BY: GEG/TEH	REVIEWED BY: DAN	PROJ. NUMBER: -
		SOLICITATION NUMBER: -
DWG SCALE: AS SHOWN		CONTRACT NUMBER: -
DWG. SIZE: 30"x42" Arch E1	FILE NAME: CA-108 PUBLIC ACCESS VILLAS BEACH 3 OF 3.dwg	

DELAWARE RIVER & BAY
NJ
DREDGE MATERIAL
UTILIZATION
PUBLIC ACCESS VILLAS BEACH 3 OF 3
FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY

SHEET NUMBER
CA-108

Appendix H – Environmental Agency Coordination Reports

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT
BIOLOGICAL OPINION

Agency: Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Philadelphia District
U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)

Activity Considered: Deepening and Maintenance of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel
NER-2016-13823

Conducted by: National Marine Fisheries Service
Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office

Date Issued: NOV 17 2017

Approved by: Harold C Mears

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FIGURES

TABLES

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This constitutes the biological opinion (Opinion) of NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) issued pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended, on the effects of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) ongoing maintenance dredging of the Philadelphia to Trenton Federal Navigation Project (FNP), as well as ongoing deepening and future maintenance dredging of the 45-foot FNP from Philadelphia to the Sea. This Opinion also assesses effects of the beneficial use of dredged material at Oakwood Beach and the Dredged Material Utilization (DMU) study sites (seven Delaware Bay front communities in Delaware, and three in New Jersey), as well as the installation of the Marcus Hook range lights (an interrelated activity proposed by the U.S. Coast Guard). For the Philadelphia to Trenton FNP, this Opinion is based on your August 2014 Biological Assessment (BA) and our 1996 Opinion on dredging USACE's Philadelphia District. For the deepening project, this Opinion is based on information you provided, including the Biological Assessment (BA) dated January 2009; a supplement to the BA dated February 9, 2009; a further supplement dated March 2011; an Environmental Assessment (EA) dated April 2009; a supplement to the EA dated September 2011; a plan for the proposed relocation trawl study dated November 2013; a November 27, 2013 submittal to us regarding the Oakwood Beach project, including the November 2013 draft EA; a report on the feasibility of using underwater sound to behaviorally exclude sturgeon from a blasting area dated July 30, 2015, a final sturgeon monitoring and protection plan dated August 25, 2015; the end of season reports (2015-2016 and 2016-2017) on sturgeon monitoring and relocation during rock removal; as well as our October 25, 1996 Opinion on dredging in USACE's Philadelphia District; a May 25, 1999 supplement to the 1996 Opinion; the February 2, 2001 Opinion on the Delaware River Main Channel Blasting Project; and our July 2009, July 2012, January 2014, November 2015 Opinions on the deepening project.

You submitted a supplemental analysis (dated April 25, 2017) of the effects of ongoing deepening and future maintenance dredging (Philadelphia to the Sea 40-foot and 45-foot FNPs and the Philadelphia to Trenton FNP) on proposed Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat. That analysis, along with scientific papers and other sources of information as cited in the references section also helped form the basis of this Opinion. A complete administrative record of this consultation will be kept at the NMFS Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office.

2.0 PROJECT HISTORY

2.1 ESA Consultation History: Maintenance of the Existing Channel (Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton FNPs)

In September 1986, you initiated formal consultation under Section 7 of the ESA, with regard to maintenance dredging of Delaware River Federal Navigation Projects from Trenton to the Sea, and potential impacts to the Federally endangered shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*). "A Biological Assessment of Shortnose Sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) Population in the Upper Tidal Delaware River: Potential Impacts of Maintenance Dredging" was provided to us with the initiation request. You determined that maintenance dredging activities in the southern reaches of the Delaware River, specifically from Philadelphia to the Sea, were not likely to adversely affect shortnose sturgeon. In a letter dated June 17, 1994, we provided concurrence with this determination.

In September 1995, you reinitiated consultation regarding potential impacts associated with dredging projects permitted, funded or conducted by you. This batched consultation was to consider effects of the following actions on NMFS listed species: maintenance of the Philadelphia to Trenton Federal navigation channel, maintenance of the Philadelphia to the Sea Federal navigation channel, several beach nourishment projects which used sand dredged from Delaware Bay and authorized borrow areas located along the New Jersey and Delaware coasts, and dredging projects conducted by private applicants and authorized by you through their regulatory authority under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act. "A Biological Assessment of Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species of Sea Turtles, Whales, and the Shortnose Sturgeon within Philadelphia District Boundaries: Potential Impacts of Dredging Activities" was provided to us for review. We issued an Opinion on November 26, 1996, which considered effects of all of the above batched projects conducted or authorized by you in the Philadelphia District. The Opinion concluded your dredging program, including maintenance of the Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton navigation projects, may adversely affect sea turtles and shortnose sturgeon, but was not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered species under our jurisdiction. The Opinion included an Incidental Take Statement (ITS) which exempted the annual take by injury or mortality of three shortnose sturgeon. This Opinion was amended with a revised ITS on May 25, 1999. This Opinion was amended with a revised ITS on May 25, 1999 and exempted the annual take of up to four shortnose sturgeon and four loggerhead sea turtles or one Kemp's ridley or one green sea turtle.

2.2 Philadelphia to Trenton Federal navigation project (FNP)

The existing Philadelphia to Trenton Federal Navigation Project (FNP) (Figure **1**) was adopted in 1930 (R&H Com Doc 3, 71st Cong., 1st Session) and modified in 1935 (R&H Com Doc 11, 73rd Cong., 1st Session and R&H Com Doc 66, 74th Cong., 1st Session), 1937 (R&H Com Doc 90, 74th Cong., 2nd Session), 1946 (HD 679, 79th Cong., 2nd Session), and 1954 (HD 358, 83rd Cong., 2nd Session). The acts provide for a channel and turning basins in the Delaware River, bank protection, and bridge reconstruction.

The project dimensions for the main navigation channels vary from 35 feet deep and 300 feet wide to 40 feet deep and 400 feet wide. Except for the stretch between Newbold Island and the Trenton Marine Channel, the project has been completed. Deepening the Newbold Island to Trenton Marine Channel from 25 to 35 feet has been deferred, as the City of Trenton has not provided terminal facilities adequate for a 35-foot channel. The remaining authorized portion continues to the upstream limit of the project just below the Penn-Central R.R. Bridge crossing the Delaware River at Trenton. This 12-foot deep channel is currently used for recreation purposes with no commercial port-side facilities existing above the Trenton Marine Channel. In addition, an auxiliary channel and 20-foot deep and 200-foot wide turning basin is authorized on the east side of Burlington Island within the Philadelphia to Trenton FNP, but has not been maintained by the District for more than 40 years. The total length of the Philadelphia to Trenton FNP is 30.36 river miles (RM).

There are two major deep draft Marine Terminals (Port of Bucks County and Tioga Marine

Terminal) that operate from within the Philadelphia to Trenton FNP. The Port of Bucks County (Fairless Turning Basin) consists of three portside companies: WM-Grows, Silvi-Bristol and Kinder Morgan. The Tioga Marine Terminal, located in the Port Richmond section of Philadelphia, is a full service deep water port and marine terminal. The Tioga Marine Terminal is also a lay berth site for U.S. Naval Vessels and operates under the Philadelphia Regions Strategic Port Initiative and Marine Transportation Security Act.

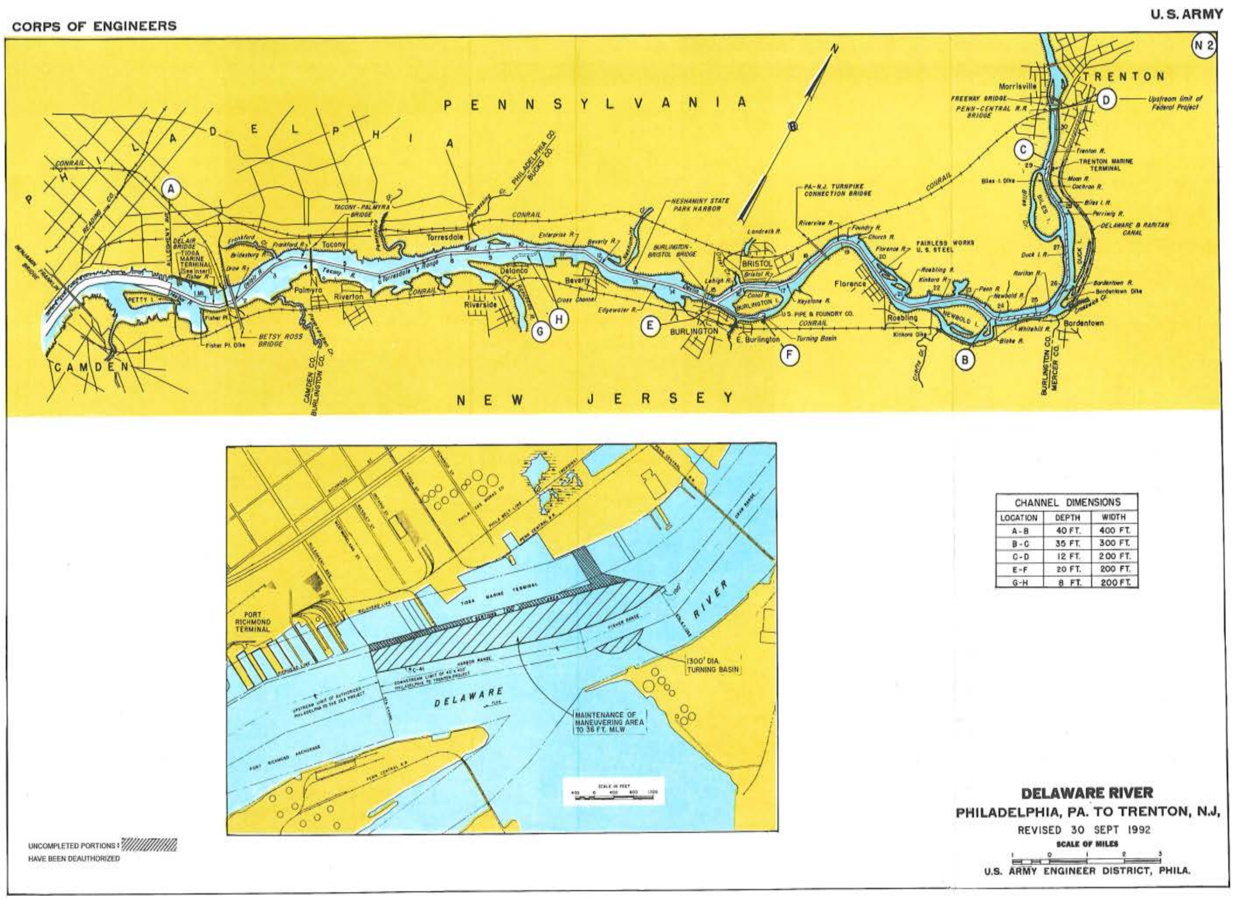


Figure 1: Delaware River, Philadelphia to Trenton Federal Navigation Channel Project

As detailed above, our 1996 Opinion concluded that your dredging program, including maintenance of the Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton Federal navigation projects (FNP), may adversely affect sea turtles and shortnose sturgeon, but was not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered species under our jurisdiction. The Opinion's revised ITS (May 25, 1999) exempts the annual take of up to four shortnose sturgeon and four loggerhead sea turtles or one Kemp's ridley or one green sea turtle.

On April 6, 2012, we listed Atlantic sturgeon under the ESA. The listing triggered reinitiation of the 1996 Opinion. Although the 1996 Opinion, with its revised 1999 ITS, covered all maintenance dredging within the District, the only immediate need for dredging involved completion of the deepening and maintenance dredging of the Philadelphia to the Sea FNP. Maintenance dredging within the Philadelphia to Trenton section of the Delaware River occurred once every 2-3 years depending upon available funding and seasonal shoaling. Therefore, you decided to complete reinitiation and a new Opinion only considering the effects on long-term maintenance on the Philadelphia to the Sea and the Philadelphia to Trenton FNPs. However, due to Superstorm Sandy, the District determined that emergency dredging was needed in the Philadelphia to Trenton FNP.

In letters dated April 3, 2013 and July 3, 2013, you requested informal consultation for emergency dredging operations stating that shoaling in the channel was creating unsafe conditions and posed an imminent risk to life and property. Emergency dredging was conducted in the upper reach of the 40-foot channel, Fairless Turning Basin and a section of Duck Island Range (25-foot channel) by Norfolk Dredging Company from 11 October 2013 to 29 November 2013. A pipeline dredge removed 541,381 cubic yards of shoaled material, deposited by Superstorm Sandy storm. The Money Island and Biles Island upland disposal sites were used as placement sites for the dredged material.

At the time of this emergency work, we requested that you initiate formal consultation as soon as practicable after the emergency dredging was completed. You provided a Biological Assessment to us on August 11, 2014, both to complete emergency consultation and to consider the effects of all foreseeable future projects within the Philadelphia to Trenton FNP.

Following the receipt of the 2014 BA, we continued to work together to further define the proposed action and its effects on ESA listed species in order to fully determine the subject action of the subsequent consultation and Opinion. Specifically, our agencies participated in discussions about the timing of maintenance dredging activities and appropriate, practicable time of year windows for completing dredge activities. Our agencies held a joint agency meeting on September 4, 2015 to discuss proposed modifications to the existing environmental windows for the upper Delaware River, Philadelphia to Trenton federal navigation project. You provided a summary of the meeting notes to us on December 22, 2015.

On June 3, 2016, we published two proposed rules (81 FR 35701; 81 FR 36078) to designate critical habitat for the five distinct population segments (DPS) of federally listed Atlantic sturgeon. The proposed rule designating critical habitat for the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of Atlantic sturgeon included portions of the action area considered during our prior discussions on reinitiation. On August 15, 2016, we received your letter requesting conference to assess the potential impacts of dredging, blasting, and placement activities associated with Delaware River channel deepening and maintenance, including the Philadelphia to Trenton FNP, on proposed critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon (New York Bight DPS). On September 13, 2016, you submitted a revised request for conference, in which you concluded that while the projects are not likely to destroy or adversely modify proposed critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon, you were still requesting conference to consider the projects' effects.

2.3 Philadelphia to the Sea Federal navigation project (FNP), 40-Foot Channel

The Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea FNP was authorized by Congress in 1910 and modified in 1930, '35, '38, '45, '54 and '58. This 155.3 km (96.5 mile) long channel was authorized for depths of 37 to 40 feet. In October 2017, you informed us that there will not be any future maintenance dredging of the 40-foot channel, as all reaches have already been deepened to 45 feet, or are in the process of being deepened and will not be dredged to 40 feet again. Below, we offer a brief history of this project and our consultations with you, as they are relevant to the development of the channel deepening and 45-foot maintenance projects discussed below (see section 2.4).

The 40-foot navigation project provided for a channel from deep water in the Delaware Bay (i.e., the point at which the Bay is naturally deep enough to obviate the need for channel dredging) to a point in the Bay, near Ship John Light, 40 feet deep[1] and 1,000 feet wide; thence to the Philadelphia Naval Base, 40 feet deep and 800 feet wide, with a 1,200-foot width at Bulkhead Bar and a 1,000-foot width at other channel bends; thence to Allegheny Avenue Philadelphia, PA; 40 feet deep and 500 feet wide through Horseshoe Bend and 40 feet deep and 400 feet wide through Philadelphia Harbor along the west side of the channel. See Figure **2** for a map of the general project location.

You maintained and routinely dredged the authorized 40-foot channel. There were wide variations in the amount of dredging required to maintain the Philadelphia to the Sea project. Some ranges are nearly self-maintaining and others experience rapid shoaling. The 40-foot channel required annual maintenance dredging in the amount of approximately 3,455,000 cubic yards. Of this amount, the majority of material was removed from the Marcus Hook (44%), Deepwater Point (18%) and New Castle (23%) ranges. The remaining 15 percent of material was spread throughout the other 37 channel ranges. The historic annual maintenance quantities for the Marcus Hook and Mantua Creek anchorages were 487,000 and 157,000 cubic yards, respectively.

In August 2012, you requested initiation of formal consultation regarding the effects maintenance of the Philadelphia to the Sea 40-foot channel. You submitted a Biological Assessment to us with a letter dated April 22, 2013. As the ongoing project to deepen the channel from 40 to 45 feet would not be completed until 2017 or 2018 (see Section 2.4 below), this consultation only assessed maintenance dredging to maintain 40-foot navigational clearance. We acknowledged receipt of the BA in a letter dated May 10, 2013, stating that we had until September 8, 2013 to complete a Biological Opinion. The Opinion was signed and sent to you on August 1, 2013.

You sent us a letter dated October 29, 2014, which requested reinitiation of the 2013 Opinion based on an exceedance of take covered in the ITS that exempted the lethal take of one loggerhead or Kemps' ridley sea turtle, one shortnose sturgeon, and one Atlantic sturgeon. On May 16, 2014, a juvenile Atlantic sturgeon was killed during maintenance dredging taking place in the Tinicum range of the Delaware River, and another juvenile Atlantic sturgeon was killed on October 24, 2014 in the Fort Mifflin range of the river.

On August 15, 2016, we received your letter requesting conference to assess the potential

[1] All depths refer to mean low water.

impacts of dredging, blasting, and placement activities associated with Delaware River channel deepening and maintenance, including the Philadelphia to the Sea FNP, on proposed critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon. On September 13, 2016, you submitted a revised request for conference, in which you concluded that while the projects are not likely to destroy or adversely modify proposed critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon, you were still requesting conference to consider the projects' effects on critical habitat.

2.4 Channel Deepening Proposal and Consultation History

In 1983, you were directed by Congress to begin feasibility studies regarding modifying the existing 40-foot Delaware River main shipping channel. In 1992, a final feasibility report recommended that the channel be deepened to 45 feet. Congress authorized the deepening project for construction in 1992. The project would involve deepening the main channel of the Delaware River from 40 to 45 feet from Philadelphia Harbor, PA and the Joseph A. Balzano Marine Terminal (formerly, the Beckett Street Terminal), Camden, NJ to the mouth of the Delaware Bay as well as the widening of 12 of the 16 bends in the channel and deepening the Marcus Hook Anchorage. It was anticipated that the project would result in the removal of approximately 26 million cubic yards (CY) of material.

An Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for this project was issued in 1992, a supplemental EIS was issued in 1997 and a Record of Decision (ROD) was signed in 1998. We provided comments to you on the EIS and SEIS in letters dated March 1, 1995, February 14, 1997 and September 29, 1997.

In May 2000, you submitted a BA and request for consultation considering the effects of proposed rock blasting in the Marcus Hook range of the main channel deepening project on shortnose sturgeon. On January 31, 2001, we issued an Opinion, which concluded that rock blasting conducted from December 1 to March 15 may adversely affect, but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of shortnose sturgeon. The Opinion included an ITS that exempts the lethal take of 2 shortnose sturgeon and an unquantifiable amount of non-lethal take. The ITS included reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions including a time of year restriction, reporting requirements, and other measures to minimize the potential for injury or mortality of shortnose sturgeon during blasting operations.

Planning for the deepening project was suspended in 2002 as a result of a review by the Government Accountability Office (GAO) regarding the economic benefits of the project and the environmental impacts. In May 2007, the Philadelphia Regional Port Authority (PRPA) took over sponsorship of this project from the Delaware River Port Authority. In June 2008, you and the PRPA executed a Project Partnership Agreement for construction of the Delaware Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project from 40 feet to 45 feet. In December 2008, we were notified that the project was reactivated. A Public Notice was posted on your website on December 18, 2008, announcing that you would conduct an environmental review of all applicable, existing and new information generated subsequent to the 1997 SEIS. We commented on that notice in a letter dated December 30, 2008. Also in this letter, we indicated that upon review of the project materials, it appeared that reinitiation of the 1996 and 2001 consultations was appropriate. There was new information that indicated that the proposed deepening may have effects to listed species in a manner or to an extent not previously considered. This information included new information on the distribution and seasonal movements of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River as well as new information on the vulnerability of the species to capture in mechanical dredges and entrainment in hydraulic hopper dredges. Additionally, the project had been modified from the proposal outlined in the 1992 EIS and 1997 SEIS. Modifications included changes to the amount of material to be removed in the initial dredge cycle as well as in maintenance dredging, plans for beneficial reuse of the material, and the anticipated schedule for completion.

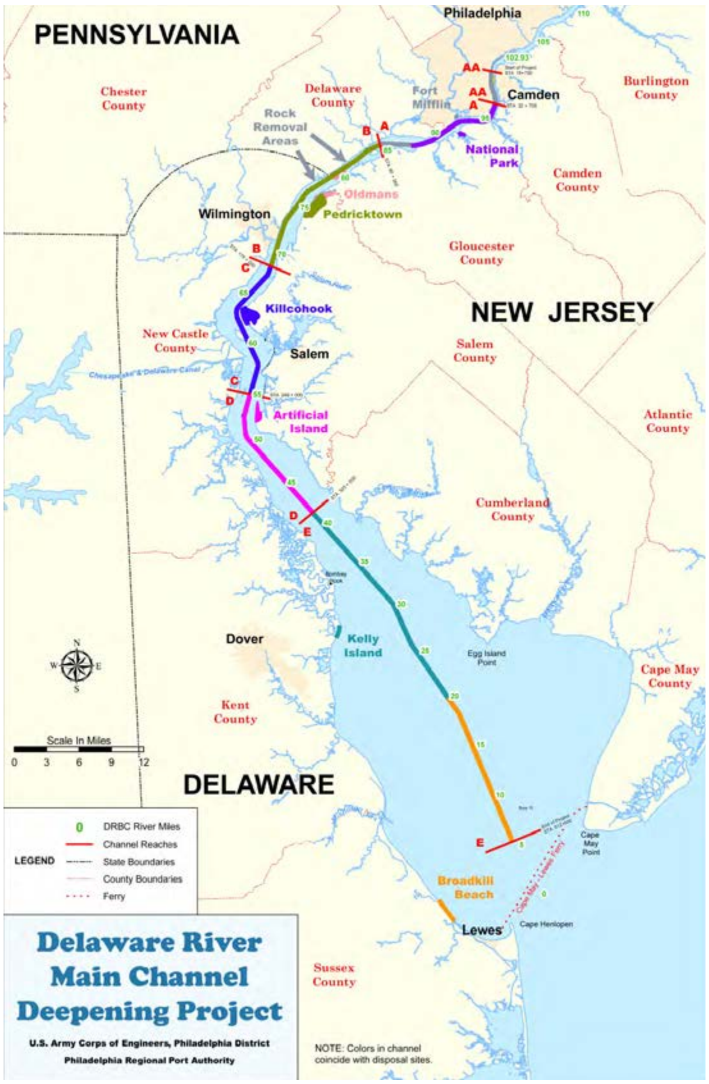


Figure 2: Illustration of the Deepening Project. Figure provided by USACE Philadelphia District.

On January 26, 2009, we received a letter from you requesting the reinitiation of consultation regarding the effects of the proposed deepening on listed species. You provided supplemental information on February 9, 2009. In February 2009, you also sent a letter clarifying that the scope of the proposed action under consultation was the initial dredge cycle necessary to deepen the channel to 45 feet, including blasting at Marcus Hook, collectively referred to as the "construction" phase of the project, and 10 years of planned maintenance dredging. On March 12, 2009, you provided us with a revised project schedule and on April 3, 2009, you distributed a final Environmental Assessment (EA). Consultation was reinitiated on February 9, 2009.

We signed a Biological Opinion on July 17, 2009. In this Opinion, we considered the effects of the proposed deepening project, including blasting and dredging, on listed sea turtles and shortnose sturgeon. By issuing the 2009 Opinion, we withdrew the 2001 Opinion on blasting. No interactions with any ESA listed species under our jurisdiction were observed during the first phase of the deepening in Reach C, which occurred from March – September 2010.

In October 2010, we published two proposed rules to list five Distinct Population Segments (DPS) of Atlantic sturgeon. During the winter of 2010-2011, we discussed potential impacts of the deepening project on Atlantic sturgeon with you. In March 2011, you completed a supplemental BA considering effects of the deepening on the proposed New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon. This BA was transmitted to us along with a request to conduct a conference to consider the effects of the proposed deepening on Atlantic sturgeon. In June 2011, you published a draft supplemental EA. In an August 15, 2011, letter we provided you with technical assistance regarding upcoming dredging of Reach B. You published a final EA in September 2011. Dredging in Reach B was carried out in November and December 2011, with no observations of interactions with any NMFS listed species. In March 2012, we received your reports on the tracking of tagged Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon during the dredging as well as a report on pre- and post-dredge substrate sampling.

On February 6, 2012, we published two final rules listing five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon as threatened or endangered. As described in a letter dated May 3, 2012, we reinitiated the 2009 consultation to consider effects of the deepening project on Atlantic sturgeon. We provided a draft of this Opinion to you on June 22, 2012. We issued a final opinion on July 11 2012; by issuing that Opinion, we withdrew the Opinion dated July 17, 2009.

Our 2012 Opinion analyzed effects of deepening of the Philadelphia to the Sea FNP, and included an Incidental Take Statement (for shortnose sturgeon, Atlantic sturgeon, and loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles) with Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions. RPM #9, related to blasting in the Marcus Hook area, required you to submit to us a plan outlining the measures you would take to ensure that no shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon were present within 500 feet of the detonation site. The Term and Condition implementing this RPM stated that the plan may involve the use of an underwater imaging system (sonar fish finder, DIDSON, video etc.) to document the presence of fish in the area surrounding the blast site or could involve relocation trawling. In December 2013, you submitted a request to reinitiate consultation to consider effects of a relocation trawling pilot study. We considered the effects of this activity in a January 2014 Opinion. The 2014 Opinion also considered the effects of additional deepening of the Reedy Island Range (to 50 feet) to support the Oakwood Beach Storm Damage Reduction project.

The pilot study, conducted in February-April 2014, demonstrated that sturgeon could be effectively captured in the Marcus Hook area using commercial trawling gear and safely moved to a remote release location. More information on the pilot study is presented below (see Section 5.4.3). You also conducted a study in March-May 2015 to test the feasibility of using underwater sound to behaviorally exclude sturgeon from the blasting area. We considered effects of the sound deterrence pilot in a February 15, 2015 letter. This letter served as an amendment to the 2014 Opinion.

In the summer of 2015, you informed us of changes to the proposed blasting project. Due to the potential for ice to delay blasting operations in the Marcus Hook area, you determined that blasting would need to occur over two winters. The 2014 Opinion only evaluated the effects of blasting occurring over one winter (December 1 – March 15). You also proposed relocation trawling prior to and during the blasting at Marcus Hook and the use of a sound deterrent to attempt to minimize the number of sturgeon exposed to effects of blasting. In addition, new information available since the 2014 Opinion suggested that more shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon may be present in the Marcus Hook area during the winter than considered in previous Opinions. Therefore, reinitiation was necessary to (1) consider new information revealing effects of the action that may affect listed species in a manner or to an extent not previously considered; and (2) because the action would be modified in a manner causing effects to ESA listed species not previously considered. Consultation was reinitiated on August 20, 2015 and we issued a new Biological Opinion on November 20, 2015.

On December 14, 2015, you sent us a letter requesting reinitiation of the November 2015 Opinion; we concurred with that request in a January 11, 2016. Reinitiation was necessary because (a) the 2015 Opinion did not consider that sturgeon could be killed during relocation trawling and two young of year Atlantic sturgeon were killed on December 2, 2015 during pre-blast relocation trawling when a large stump entered the trawl net and crushed them; and, (b) pre-blast sturgeon relocation trawling revealed new information about the number of Atlantic sturgeon in the Marcus Hook area during the late fall and early winter. The 2015 Opinion expected a sturgeon capture ratio of 35% Atlantic sturgeon and 65% shortnose sturgeon, and exempted the non-lethal take of no more than 571 Atlantic sturgeon and 1061 shortnose sturgeon over the two (anticipated) blasting seasons. Pre-blast trawling from December 1 – December 19, 2015 resulted in the capture of 440 Atlantic sturgeon and 26 shortnose sturgeon (94% Atlantic sturgeon, 6% shortnose sturgeon). In our letter, we agreed to provide a new biological opinion within 135 days (i.e., April 27, 2016).

On May 5, 2016, we sent you another letter to formalize a 60-day extension of the consultation period, leading to a revised deadline of June 27, 2016. Our agencies first came to this agreement in an April 16, 2016 email. We agreed that the extension was necessary to provide additional time coordinate two necropsies on Atlantic sturgeon corpses that were incidentally collected in February and March of 2016 near the blasting site. The necropsies were needed to determine if the sturgeons' cause of death was related to blasting activities. We acknowledged that our agencies may need to discuss an additional extension in order to provide sufficient time for us to analyze and incorporate the necropsy results (we were provided the results on August 9, 2016). Also, we stated our intent to publish a proposed rule to designate critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon in the spring of 2016. The extension of the consultation period allowed us to discuss the proposed rule with you following its publication and to make a determination as to whether a conference was necessary.

On June 3, 2016, we published two proposed rules (81 FR 35701; 81 FR 36078) to designate critical habitat for the five distinct population segments of federally listed Atlantic sturgeon. For the Delaware River, we proposed critical habitat for the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment (DPS) from the Trenton-Morrisville Route 1 Toll Bridge downstream 137 river kilometers to where the main stem discharges at its mouth into the Delaware Bay (approximately RKM 76.5). Our agencies participated in a conference call on June 20, 2016 to discuss a path forward for addressing the effects of the Delaware deepening and maintenance dredging projects (Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton) on proposed critical habitat. At our suggestion, you decided to request conference.

On August 15, 2016, we received your letter requesting conference to assess the potential impacts of dredging, blasting, and placement activities associated with Delaware River channel deepening and maintenance on proposed critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon. Therefore, your request asks us to consider the effects of the remaining deepening project, Philadelphia to the sea maintenance, Philadelphia to Trenton maintenance, as well as a new project, the Delaware River Dredged Material Utilization (DMU) study. We responded to your letter in an August 22, 2016 email in which we requested additional information to address (a) the frequency of maintenance dredging; (b) the predicted effects of blasting on hard bottom habitat; (c) how the projects will affect temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen; (d) how the projects will affect sturgeon use of habitat during and after the projects. On September 13, 2016, you submitted a revised request for conference, in which you concluded that while the projects are not likely to destroy or adversely modify proposed critical habitat for Atlantic sturgeon, you were still requesting conference to consider the projects' effects.

On February 22, 2017, we sent you a letter initiating formal consultation, noting an anticipated issuance of a new Opinion on or before June 17, 2017. As described above, our agencies are currently in a reinitiated consultation period for the 2015 Opinion on the Delaware River channel deepening project. You also requested conference to consider the effects of the deepening project, the Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton maintenance dredging projects, and the DMU study. To streamline and consolidate these consultation processes, our agencies agreed to complete a new biological opinion to consider the effects of the Delaware River channel deepening project, Philadelphia to the Sea maintenance dredging, Philadelphia to Trenton maintenance dredging, and the DMU study. Therefore, this new opinion will replace the 2015 Opinion (Delaware River channel deepening), the 2013 Opinion (Philadelphia to the sea), and the 1996 Opinion (Philadelphia to Trenton). To aid in the preparation of this Opinion, on April 25, 2017, you provided a supplemental analysis of the effects of the proposed actions on proposed Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat. This Opinion will include an analysis of the projects' effects on designated Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat, as we published the final rule in the Federal Register on August 17, 2017 (82 FR 39160; effective date: September 18, 2017).

In a July 19, 2017 letter, the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) requested informal consultation for the rebuild of the Marcus Hook light tower. In their letter, they explained that, “The purpose of the proposed action is to reposition the range structures as a result of the Delaware River channel dredging and deepening project completed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE).” Therefore, as explained below, this proposed work is an interrelated/interdependent action of the deepening and maintenance work and therefore, is appropriately considered in this Opinion. In an August 3, 2017 email, we advised you that we planned to include the light tower rebuild effects in the new Opinion. On September 28, 2017, we participated in a call with USCG to discuss the inclusion of their action in this Opinion and all parties agreed to move forward with that approach.

Since we first initiated consultation of this new Opinion, we have requested and you have granted three extensions. On May 4, 2017, we requested a 60-day extension to accommodate the time needed for our agencies to continue coordinating on a tracking table to catalogue past dredging operations and future anticipated take, as well as for you to provide, and us to consider, changes to the proposed DMU study. You granted this request via email on May 5, 2017, which extended the original deadline from June 17 to August 16, 2017. On July 24, 2017, we requested another 60-day extension to incorporate update to the maintenance dredging schedule in Reach B. You granted this request via email on July 26, 2017, which extended the deadline from August 16, 2017 to October 15, 2017. On October 2, 2017, following your changes to the proposed project description, including removal of future maintenance of the Philadelphia to the Sea 40-foot FNP, we requested a final 30-day extension to update all sections in this Opinion to reflect those changes. On October 3, 2017, you approved the extension request, extending the deadline to November 14, 2017. Lastly, on November 9, 2017, we mutually agreed via email to extend the deadline several days to November 17, 2017.

3.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

3.1 Action Area

The action area is defined in 50 CFR § 402.02 as “all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action.” The action area for this consultation includes the area affected by construction, dredging, and disposal activities, as well as the area transited by project vessels. You have proposed dredging and disposal activities related to the maintenance of the Philadelphia to the Sea 45-foot FNP and Philadelphia to Trenton FNP for 50 years (through 2068). The navigation channel from the Sea to Trenton stretches from approximately RKM 5 to RKM 214.5, and encompasses an area you have estimated to be 11,568 acres. The action area also includes the area where relocation trawling will occur (in Marcus Hook) and the area where sturgeon will be relocated to (Mifflin Range, Torresdale Range and Keystone Channel, all located within 48 km upriver of Marcus Hook). Additionally, the action area includes the beneficial use disposal areas at Oakwood Beach and the DMU sites (seven Delaware Bay front communities in Delaware, and three in New Jersey), as well as the area impacted by the installation of the Marcus Hook range lights (an interrelated activity proposed by the U.S. Coast Guard) described below. The action area will also encompass the effects of in water construction. Blasting effects will be limited to an area with a radius of 500 feet around the detonation sites). We expect the effects of pile driving to be limited to a 607-foot radius around the piles during installation. The size of the sediment plumes from construction will vary depending on the type of dredge used. The largest plume would likely occur from a mechanical dredge, which could have a sediment plume with a radius of 1,464m. Where the Delaware Bay narrows into the mainstem Delaware River, the river is approximately 5,000m, but quickly narrows to approximately 2,000m near New Castle, DE, and narrows further before Philadelphia (~1,000m), before reaching its narrowest points closer to Trenton, NJ (~250m). Therefore, the action area overlaps with the vast majority of the bank-to-bank Delaware River, as well as most of Delaware Bay, as beach nourishment activities occur up and down the coast of the Bay in Delaware and New Jersey. We have calculated a rough estimate of the action area to be 472,158 acres.

Table **1**, below shows all of the proposed parts of the action, the time of year when the work is anticipated to occur, and the equipment used.

Table 1: Proposed Project Activities, Methods, and Dates

Federal Project	Activity	Channel Reach/ Loca-tion	River miles & (RKM)	Durat-ion (mo.)	Dredge Freque ncy	Dredge Depth/ Width	Vol. (CY)	Type of Dredge/ Equip-ment	Disposal location (if applic-able)	Scheduled Dates
Main Channel Deepening and Philadelphia to the Sea (45' maintenance)	Maintenance dredging	E	5-41 (8-66)	2-3	Annual	45'	160,000	Hopper	Buoy 10	All Year
	Deepening	E	19-41 (30.6-66)	12	1 Season	45'	1,300,000	Hopper	Artificial Island CDF	December 2017 – March 2018
	Maintenance dredging	D	41.1-55 (66.1-88.5)	2-3	3-Year Cycle	45'	1,000,000 (includes 33,000 for Oakwood Beach every 8 years)	Hopper & Cutter-Suction	Artificial Island CDF	All Year
	Maintenance dredging	C	55.1-67 (88.7-107.8)	2-3	Annual	45'	2,000,000	Cutter-Suction & Hopper	Killco-hook and Pedrick-town CDFs	All Year
	Deepening	B	67.1-85 (108-136.8)	7	1 Season	45'	400,000	Blasting	N/A	December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018
	Deepening clean-up	B	67.1-85 (108-136.8)	17	1-2 Season s	45'	400,000	Mechan-ical	Fort Mifflin CDF and Cape May Artificial Reef	July 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018 (possibly July 1, 2018 – March 15, 2019)
	Deepening	B	67.1-85 (108-	10	1 Season	45'	4,000,000	Cutter-Suction	Oldmans and	August 1, 2017 –

			136.8)					& Mechanical	Pedricktown CDFs	March 15, 2018; August 1, 2018 – October 30, 2018
	Maintenance dredging	B	67.1-85 (108-136.8)	2-3	Annual	45’	2,700,000	Hopper & Cutter-Suction & Mechanical	Oldmans and Pedrick-town CDFs	July 1 – March 15
	Maintenance dredging	A	85.1-97 (137-156.1)	2-3	5-Year Cycle	45’	200,000	Mech-anical & Hopper & Cutter-suction	National Park & Fort Mifflin CDFs	July 1 - March 15
	Maintenance dredging	AA	97.1-102 (156.3-164.2)	2-3	5-Year Cycle	45’	450,000	Mech-anical & Hopper	National Park & Fort Mifflin CDFs	July 1 – March 15
Philadelphia to Trenton (maintenance)	Maintenance dredging	A-B (Allegheny Ave., Philly to Burling-ton Island)	109.93-118.87 (176.9-191.3)	1-3	Annual	40’ deep; 400’ wide	100,000-200,000	Hopper, Cutter-head, or Mech-anical	Palmyra Cove, Burling-ton Island, Money Island, Biles Island, Fort Mifflin	June 1 – March 15
	Maintenance dredging	A-B (Burlington Island to Newbold Island, Bucks County)	118.87-126.88 (191.3-204.2)	1-3	2-3 year cycle	40’ deep; 400’ wide	700,000	Cutter-head or Mech-anical	Money Island, Biles Island	July 1 – March 15 (Mechanical); July 1 – December 31 (Cutter-head)
	Maintenance dredging	B-C (Newbold Island to Trenton Marine Terminal)	128.66-132.06 (207.1-212.5)	10-20 days	3-5 years	25’ deep; 300’ wide	150,000	Cutter-head or Mechanical	Money Island, Biles Island	July 1 – March 15 (Mechan-ical); July 1 – December 31 (Cutter-head)
	Maintenance dredging	C-D	132.07-133.29 (212.5-214.5)	1-3	Not routinely maintained – (USACE hasn’t dredged here in 30+ yrs)	12’ deep; 20’ wide	<100,000	Cutter-head or Mechanical	Money Island, Biles Island	Oct. 1 – March 15
	Maintenance dredging	Fairless Turning Basin	126.88 (204.2)	1	2 year cycle	40’	200,000	Cutter-head	Money Island	July 1 – March 15
DMU	Beach Nourishment	Delaware	5-26 (8-41.8)	9-12	2 year cycle	Sand from	900,000 (initial	Cutter-head or	7 bayfront commun-	2020 (estimated

		Beaches: Lower Reach E (Miah Maull and Brandywine Ranges)				45' Maintenance	construction)	Hopper	ities	) Work may occur all year
	Beach Nourishment	New Jersey Beaches: Lower Reach E (Miah Maull and Brandywine Ranges)	5-26 (8-41.8)	9-12	2 year cycle	Sand from 45' Maintenance	800,000 (initial construction)	Cutter-head or Hopper	3 bayfront commun-ities	2022 (estimated) Work may occur all year
Marcus Hook Range Lights	Pile driving and excavation	Marcus Hook Reach	74.5-75.5 (119.9-121.5)	120-210 days	One time event	NA	~200 CY	Impact/ Vibratory Hammer; Auger	NA	August 1 – March 15

For maintenance dredging of the Federal navigation channel from Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton, you have indicated that the vast majority of dredging, in terms of area, volume and frequency, occurs in the following areas (the times of year and equipment for dredging will conform to the information provided for the corresponding reaches in Table **1**):

Table 2: Location, Area, and Dredge Frequency of Major Shoaling Sites for Maintenance Dredging of the Federal Navigation Channel (data provided via email on November 3, 2017)

Shoal Location	**Corresponding Reach**	**Shoal Area (acres)**	**Shoal Material**	**Dredge Frequency**	**RKM (Downstream)**	**RKM (Upstream)**
New Castle Range*	C	202	silt/fine grained sand	Annual	97.2	100.9
Deepwater Range*	C (plus 0.5 km of Reach B)	386	silt	Annual	101.9	108.3
Cherry Island Range	B	239	silt	1-4 years	112.8	116.8
Marcus Hook Range	B	184	silt	Annual	127.1	130.2
Bridesburg/Frankford Ranges Intersection.	A-B (between Allegheny Ave and Burlington Island)	13.7	fine/medium grained sand	1-2 years	170.8	171.7
Torresdale Range	A-B (between Allegheny Ave and Burlington Island)	13.7	fine/medium grained sand	1-2 years	175.6	176.5
Enterprise Range	A-B (between Allegheny Ave and Burlington Island)	8.6	fine/medium grained sand	1-2 years	183.5	184.2

Beverley/Edgewater Ranges Intersection	A-B (between Allegheny Ave and Burlington Island)	18.3	fine/medium grained sand	1-2 years	185.6	186.8
Edgewater Range	A-B (between Allegheny Ave and Burlington Island)	9.1	fine/medium grained sand	1-2 years	188.1	188.7
Keystone Range	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	5.8	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	192.8	193.5
Landreth Range	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	5.2	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	193.7	194.4
Foundry/Church Ranges	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	5.7	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	196.7	197.4
Florence Range	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	8.6	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	195.8	196.8
Florence/Roebling	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	13.8	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	199.1	200.9
Kinkora Range (A)	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	20.5	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	199.4	201.1
Kinkora Range (B)	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	15.6	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	200.2	203.3
Penn/Newbold Ranges	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	9.6	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	202.2	203.5
Fairless Turning Basin	A-B (between Burlington Island and Newbold Island)	16.5	75% silts and 25% fine sands	3-4 years	202.9	203.9
Totals:	N/A	**1175.7**	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*You indicated that you expect to dredge these ranges annually for the next five years to initially maintain the 45-ft channel; however, after 5+yrs these ranges they will be maintained on a 4-year frequency as the newly deepened channel reaches equilibrium over time.

3.1.1 Physical Characteristics of the Action Area

The Delaware River Estuary is 212 km (132 miles) long and extends from Cape May and Cape Henlopen to Trenton, New Jersey. The region of the estuary that is referred to as Delaware Bay is 45 miles long and extends from the Capes to a line between stone markers located at Liston Point, Delaware and Hope Creek, New Jersey (Polis *et al.* 1973). The estuary varies in width from 17.7 km at the Capes; to 43 km at its widest point (near Miah Maull Shoal). Water depth in the bay is less than 30 feet deep in 80 percent of the bay and is less than 10 feet deep in much of the tidal river area.

Artificial Island is located approximately 3.2 km upstream of the hypothetical line demarking the head of Delaware Bay. The tidal river in this area narrows upstream of Artificial Island and makes a bend of nearly 60 degrees. Both the narrowing and bend are accentuated by the presence of Artificial Island. More than half of the typical river width in this area is relatively shallow, less than 18 feet (5.5 meters), while the deeper part, including the dredged channel has depths of up to 40-45 feet (12.2-13.7 meters). The Delaware River between the fall line at Trenton (RM 138 (RKM 222)) and Philadelphia (RM 100 (RKM 161)) is tidal freshwater with semidiurnal tides. Mean tidal range at Philadelphia 5.9 ft. (1.8 m) (U.S. Army Engineer District, 1975); water pH generally is about 6-8. The salt front location varies depending on the season and freshwater input, with the median monthly salt front (0.25 ppt) ranging from RKM 107.8 to RKM 122.3 (DRBC 2017). The historic salt front location is reported as approximately RKM 92. Given its dynamic nature, for the purposes of this Opinion, we refer to the salt front as RKM 107.8.

Tidal flow as measured near the Delaware Memorial Bridge (RKM 108), 32 kilometers above Artificial Island, was measured at 399,710 cfs (11,320 cubic meters per second) (USGS, 1966). Tidal flow of this magnitude is 17 times as great as the total average freshwater flow rate into the estuary. Proceeding toward the mouth of the estuary, tidal flow increasingly dominates freshwater downstream flow; proceeding upstream from the Delaware Memorial Bridge, the ratio of tidal flow to net downstream flow becomes smaller as tidal influence decreases.

You have determined that the navigation channel where deepening and maintenance work will occur constitutes 2.4% of the Delaware River and Bay watersheds (mainstem of the river plus the Bay). Within the four areas of the channel, the percentage of area taken up by the channel never exceeds 17% (See Figure **3**). Area 1 is approximately Reaches E, D, and C; Area 2 is approximately Reaches B, A, AA; Area 3 is approximately Reach A-B; Area 4 is approximately Reaches B-C and C-D.

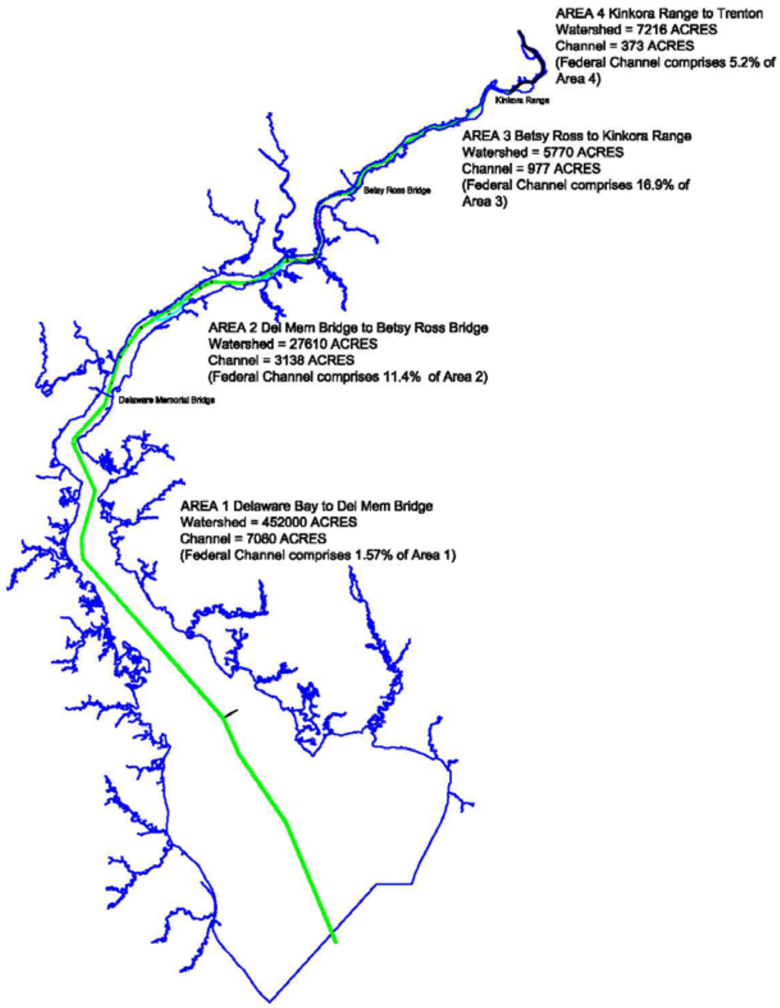


Figure 3: Navigation Channel Area Compared to the Delaware River and Bay
(USACE provided to NMFS on April 25, 2017)

3.2 Philadelphia to the Sea Deepening (45-foot channel)

The deepening project as authorized by Congress (shown in Figure **2**) provides for modifying the existing Delaware River Federal Navigation channel Philadelphia to the Sea Project from 40 to 45 feet at Mean Low Water with an allowable dredging overdepth of one foot, following the existing channel alignment from Delaware Bay to Philadelphia Harbor, Pennsylvania and the Joseph A. Balzano Terminal, Camden, New Jersey. The channel side slopes are 3 horizontal to 1 vertical. The project also includes deepening of an existing Federal access channel at a 45-foot depth to the Joseph A. Balzano Terminal, Camden, New Jersey. The channel is divided into six reaches as shown in Figure **2**. The lowermost end of Reach E is located approximately 8 RKM from the theoretical line between Cape Henlopen and Cape May Point.

The existing channel is maintained at a depth of 40 feet deep at mean low water (MLW). Only portions of the channel that are currently between 40 feet and 45 feet MLW will be dredged for the deepening project. The surface area of the Delaware estuary from the Ben Franklin Bridge to the capes (excluding tidal tributaries) is approximately 700 square miles. The Philadelphia to the Sea Federal navigation channel has a surface area of 15.3 square miles, or approximately 2.2 percent of the total estuary surface area, of which 8.5 square miles will be dredged to 45 feet. See Table **1Error! Reference source not found.** for a description of the amount of material to be removed from each channel range.

The channel width is 400 feet in Philadelphia Harbor (length of 2.5 miles or 4 km); 800 feet from the Philadelphia Navy Yard to Bombay Hook (length of 55.7 miles); and 1,000 feet from Bombay Hook to the mouth of Delaware Bay (length of 44.3 miles or 71.3 km). The project includes 12 bend widenings at various ranges as listed below as well as provision of a two-space anchorage to a depth of 45 feet at Marcus Hook, Pennsylvania. The existing turning basin adjacent to the former Philadelphia Naval Shipyard will not be deepened as part of the 45-foot project.

Also included as part of the Federal project is the relocation and addition of navigation buoys at the 12 modified channel bends. Ten new buoys are proposed: Philadelphia Harbor (2), Tinicum Range (1), Eddystone Range (1), Bellevue Range (3), Cherry Island Range (1), Bulkhead Bar Range (1), and Liston Range (1).

The following channel bends will be modified (described modifications will be maintained in the future):

1. MIAH MAULL-CROSS LEDGE: 200 foot width increase at the apex of the west side of the bend (part of Upper Reach E contract);
2. BELLEVUE-MARCUS HOOK: The east apex of the bend requires a 150 foot widening over existing conditions, along a total length of approximately 4,000 feet (BW7 - channel station 141 + 459)(part of Reach B contract);
3. CHESTER-EDDYSTONE: The southwest apex of the bend requires a maximum 225 foot widening, with a transition to zero at the northeast end of Eddystone range, over a linear distance of approximately 6,000 feet (BW8 - channel station 104 + 545)(part of Reach B contract);
4. EDDYSTONE-TINICUM: The northeast apex of this bend requires a 200 foot widening, with a transition to zero at a distance of about 1,200 feet northeast and southwest of the bend apex (BW9 - channel station 97 + 983)(part of Reach B contract);

The following channel bends modifications have been completed to date (described modifications will be maintained in the future):

1. LISTON-BAKER: Maximum width increase on the east edge of 250 feet, over a distance of 4,500 feet south of the apex, and extending 3,900 feet north from the apex (BW2 – channel station 275 + 057);

2. BAKER-REEDY ISLAND: 100-foot width increase at the west edge apex of the bend over a distance of 3500 feet both north of and south of the apex (BW3 - channel station 265 + 035);

3. REEDY ISLAND-NEW CASTLE: Maximum widening of 400 feet at the west apex of the bend, tapering to zero over a distance of 3,200 feet south of the apex and to zero over a distance of 4,000 feet north of the apex (BW4 - channel station 238 +982);
4. NEW CASTLE-BULKHEAD BAR AND BULKHEAD BAR-DEEPWATER: The west edge of Bulkhead Bar range is extended by 300 feet to the south and 300 feet to the north; the widening tapers to zero at a distance of approximately 3,000 feet south of the south end of Bulkhead Bar and 3,000 feet north of the north end of Bulkhead bar (BW5 - channel station 212 + 592 and 209 + 201);
5. DEEPWATER-CHERRY ISLAND: A maximum channel widening of 375 feet is required at the western apex of the bend. The widening tapers to zero at a distance of about 2,000 feet both north and south of the apex (BW6 - channel station 186 + 331);
6. TINICUM-BILLINGSPORT: The north channel edge of Billingsport was widened by 200 feet. At the northern apex of the Tinicum-Billingsport bend, this results in a maximum widening of approximately 400 feet, with a transition to zero at a distance of about 2,000 feet west of the apex (BW10 - channel station 79 + 567)(part of Reach B contract).
7. BILLINGSPORT-MIFFLIN: The south apex of the bend was widened a maximum of 200 feet to the south, and transitioned to zero at a distance of approximately 3,000 feet northeast of the apex (BW11 - channel station 72 + 574);
8. EAGLE POINT-HORSESHOE BEND: The northwest edge of Horseshoe Bend requires a maximum widening of 490 feet to the north. The widening transitions to zero at a distance of approximately 4,000 lineal feet west of the west end of Horseshoe Bend, and at a distance of 1,500 lineal feet north of the north end of the bend (BW12 - channel station 44 + 820 to 41 + 217).

The current dredged material disposal plan for the riverine portion of the project will utilize the existing upland Federal disposal sites (National Park, Oldmans, Pedricktown North, Pedricktown South, Killcohook, Reedy Point South, and Artificial Island). In Delaware Bay, material will be used for beneficial use projects at Broadkill Beach and Oakwood Beach. The Kelly Island project, which was considered in earlier Opinions, is no longer being pursued.

3.2.1 Deepening Project: Initial Dredging Cycle

As of the fall of 2017, initial deepening (not including maintenance dredging), is nearly complete. The initial deepening work remaining includes (also see Table **1**):

- Reach E: removing approximately 1,300,000 cy (~750 acres) of dredged material via hopper dredge from RKM 30.6-66 from December 2016-December 2017. Disposal will be at Artificial Island CDF.
- Reach B: removing approximately 400,000 cy of rock (~50 acres) in the vicinity of Marcus Hook, Pennsylvania and placed in the Fort Mifflin confined disposal facility in Philadelphia or the Cape May Artificial Reef. Blasting will be used in this area, followed by removal of rocky material with a mechanical dredge. Blasting will take place from

December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018. Mechanical dredge rock removal will occur from July 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018 (possibly July 1, 2018 – March 15, 2019).

- Reach B: removing approximately 4,000,000 cy (~300 acres) of dredged material via cutterhead and mechanical dredge from RKM 108-136.8 from August 1, 2017 – October 30, 2018 (dredging will be limited to August 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018 and August 1, 2018 – October 30, 2018). Disposal will be at Oldmans CDF.

3.2.2 Capture, Relocation, and Deterrence of Sturgeon during Blasting

Blasting is scheduled to occur only between December 1 through March 15. Accordingly, sturgeon relocation will be performed in approximately the same period. Table **3** provides a summary of proposed sturgeon monitoring and protection (detailed information is presented below the table):

Table 3: Summary and Schedule of Sturgeon Monitoring and Protection

Task	**Schedule**
Relocation trawling	Two weeks intensive trawling immediately prior to start of blasting. Additional trawling nominally every other day during blasting period. Trawling schedule and intensity to be modified, as necessary, based on tracking of acoustically tagged sturgeon (see details below).
Blast pressure monitoring	During first three detonations.
Operation of Acoustic Deterrent System	Continuous operation at least five hours before each detonation.
Far-field monitoring of acoustically-tagged sturgeon	Starting two weeks prior to start of blasting and continuously during the blasting period.
Near-field monitoring for acoustically-tagged sturgeon at the blast site	Immediately prior to each detonation.
Use scare charges for each blast	Two scare charges, 45 and 30 seconds prior to each blast
Surface monitoring for injured or dead sturgeon	Immediately following each detonation.

3.2.3 Trawling and Relocation

For two weeks prior to the commencement of the blasting season (approximately mid to late November in 2017), you will trawl intensively in the Marcus Hook blasting area in an attempt to remove as many Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon as possible. The goal of the relocation trawling is to minimize the number of sturgeon present within a 500-foot radius of any detonation. It will not be possible to trawl within the immediate vicinity of a blasting site once the charges are being set. Once blasting begins, trawling will be performed every other day (weather permitting) to capture relocated sturgeon that move back to the blasting area and sturgeon that recruit into the work area from up or downriver.

Sturgeon will be collected using a 30.5-m (100-ft) otter trawl fished from a commercial trawler. The specifications for this net are:

Headrope	30.5 m (100 ft)
Footrope	33.5 m (110 ft)
Net body mesh	15.2 cm (6 inch)
Codend mesh	5.4 cm (2 ⅛ inch)
Innerliner mesh	2.9 cm (1⅛ inch)

To reduce snagging, the footrope will be configured with 30-cm (12-inch) disc rollers in the center, graduating to 25.4-cm (10-inch) gumdrops at the wings. The trawl will be towed at a maximum speed of 1.3-1.5 m/sec (2.5-3.0 knots) for 10-15 minutes (actual towing time). A large trawl is being proposed to reduce avoidance and to maximize the area swept per unit time.

Sturgeon will be carefully removed from the net and quickly placed in a floating net pen or on-board tank containing river water at ambient temperature and dissolved oxygen levels. Exposure of the sturgeon to cold air will be minimized to the extent possible. Processing of sturgeon will follow the protocols of Kahn and Mohead (2010). Sturgeon will be identified to species, measured for fork length (FL) and total length (TL) to the nearest millimeter, and weighed to the nearest gram. An approximately 1 cm^2 piece of pelvic fin will be clipped and retained in ethanol for genetic analysis. Sturgeon of sufficient size will be tagged with a numbered T-bar tag and/or a passive integrated transponder (PIT) tag, and an acoustic transmitter.

A maximum of 100 sturgeon (from December 2017 – March 2018) captured by trawl and relocated to upriver release locations will be internally tagged with a VEMCO acoustic transmitter (see Section 7.5.3 for details). We expect the 100 sturgeon to be a mix of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon that will be representative of the ratio of the total sturgeon captured and relocated. Tracking acoustically tagged sturgeon following relocation will provide information on the extent and rates at which sturgeon are moving back toward the blasting area. The total weight of tags will not exceed 2% of the sturgeon’s body weight. Sturgeon for acoustic tag implantation will be anesthetized using tricane methanesulfonate (MS-222) at a dose of 50 mg/L and then held upside down in a cradle where the gills will be perfused with aerated flowing water. The transmitter will be inserted into the body cavity through a small longitudinal incision in the abdomen. The incision will be closed with interrupted sutures of 3-0 polydioxanone (PDS) and treated with povidone iodine (10% solution) and petrolatum to prevent infection.

Depending on the river conditions and safety considerations, sturgeon will be transported to upriver release locations between Burlington (RKM 193) and Roebling (RKM 199), NJ, in a support boat capable of traveling at moderate to high speeds. The release locations, located 55-61 km upriver of the blasting area, are known from previous studies (Brundage and O’Herron 2010 and 2011; and ERC 2006a) to have habitat appropriate for sturgeon and to be locations where sturgeon regularly occur. If river icing or other adverse conditions prevent transporting the sturgeon to the Burlington-Roebling area, sturgeon will be transported and released as far upriver as safely possible. Sturgeon will not be transported downriver to preclude releasing them into waters of higher salinity, which could be stressful to younger sturgeon.

During transport, sturgeon will be held in an on-board tank(s) supplied with ambient river water at a rate sufficient to allow for total replacement of water volume every 15 minutes. Dissolved oxygen concentration in the holding tank will be periodically measured using a hand-held meter. Backup oxygenation with compressed oxygen will be provided, if necessary, to ensure sturgeon do not become stressed and dissolved oxygen concentrations remain at or above 4.5 mg/L, consistent with the recommendations in Kahn and Mohead 2010. If an unusually large catch occurs, sturgeon may be held in a floating net pen for a period not to exceed four hours prior to transport.

3.2.4 Acoustic Deterrence

The purpose of the acoustic deterrent system will be to attempt to behaviorally deter sturgeon from entering or remaining in the blasting area. In July 2015, ERC conducted a feasibility study to test the acoustic deterrent system (see ERC 2015).

The deterrent system will consist of a sound source capable of producing impulsive sound of the appropriate amplitude and frequency range, and a generator to power the source, mounted on a self-propelled pontoon boat. The sound source will be an Applied Acoustic Engineering Ltd. (AAE) “boomer” typically used for subsurface geophysical profiling (Moody and Van Reenan, 1967). The boomer is an electromagnetically driven sound source consisting of a triggered capacitor bank that discharges through a flat coil. Eddy currents are induced in aluminum plates held against the coil by heavy springs or rubber bumpers. The plates are violently repelled when the capacitor fires, producing a cavitation volume in the water which acts as a source of low-frequency sound (Edgerton and Hayward, 1964).

The sound source will be set to produce a sound level (as determined at 10 m from the source) of ≤204 dB re 1 μPa peak at a repetition rate of 20/minute; it will also be mounted horizontally such that the sound is projected downward and laterally into the water column below the pontoon boat.

The sound source will be moored as closely to the blasting location as safety and operational considerations allow, and operated continuously for at least five hours prior to each detonation. The sound source will be operated as close in time to the blast as safety allows before being moved away from the blasting site (approximately 30 minutes).

3.2.5 Sturgeon Monitoring during Blasting

Once relocation trawling is initiated, the movements of acoustically tagged sturgeon will be monitored using both passive and active methods. Passive monitoring will be performed using 13 Vemco VR2W single- channel receivers, deployed between RKM 116-143 (Table 2, Fig. 2). These receivers are part of an existing network established and cooperatively maintained by Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc. (ERC) and the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC). Far-field monitoring of acoustically tagged sturgeon will be initiated two weeks prior to the start of blasting. The VR2W receivers will be downloaded at least every five days during the blasting period, and the locations and direction of movement of acoustically tagged sturgeon will be plotted. In this method, the locations of acoustically tagged aquatic animals can be determined at a resolution of 2-3 m by post-processing the simultaneous reception of signals from three or more VR2W receivers using a time-difference-of-arrival (TDOA) algorithm (Espinoza *et al.* 2011). These data will inform USACE about general trends in the movement of relocated and other tagged sturgeon

Active tracking will be conducted with a VEMCO VR100 receiver and an omnidirectional hydrophone in the immediate vicinity of the blasting site immediately prior to detonation to provide warning of tagged sturgeon that may have moved into the area.

3.3 Dredged Material Disposal for Philadelphia to the Sea Deepening (45-foot Channel)

As stated above, over the life of this project, you anticipate that approximately 16 million cy of material will be removed from the channel to deepen it from 40 to 45 feet. Approximately 5,700,000 cy remain to be removed. All material removed from upper Reach E will be disposed of at the Artificial Island CDF. Approximately 1.8 million cy of suitable material removed from the channel in lower Reach E was used for beach nourishment at Broadkill Beach. Periodic (approximately every eight years) removal of sand from a 3 km section of the navigation channel extending from the northern point of Reedy Island (Reach D) will be dredged for nourishment of Oakwood Beach. This work will maintain depths in this area between 45 and 50 feet. Descriptions of this proposed beneficial use sites is provided in Section 3.4.1.

3.3.1 Upland Disposal

Approximately 1,300,000 cy of dredge material removed by a hopper dredge from upper Reach E (RM 30.8-36.4) will be deposited at the Artificial Island CDF (RM 53) from December 2016 to December 2017.

Rock removed following blasting in Reach B will be transported to the Ft. Mifflin CDF (RM 91.3) or the Cape May Artifical Reef, and material dredged from upper Reach B using cutterhead and mechanical dredges will be pumped directly to Oldman’s (RM 75.2) or Predricktown CDF.

3.4 Philadelphia to the Sea Maintenance Dredging (45-foot channel)

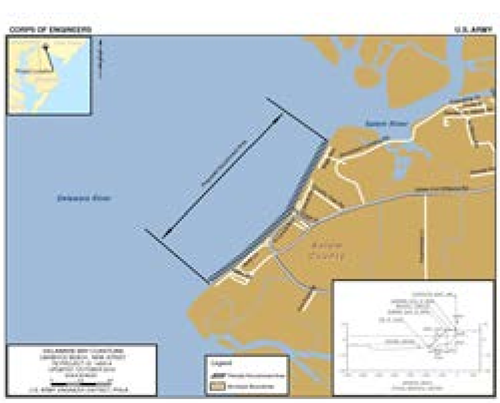
The required maintenance dredging of the 45-foot channel will increase by 862,000 cubic yards per year (cy/yr) from the current 3,455,000 average cy/yr for the 40-foot channel for a total of 4,317,000 cy/yr. Only areas shallower than 45 feet will be dredged during maintenance activities. Maintenance dredging in the river (Reaches AA – C) usually takes place over an approximately 2 month period between August and December primarily using a hydraulic cutterhead dredge; however, a hopper dredge may occasionally be used for this work. Approximately 3,845,000 cy of material will be removed from the river annually, with the majority of material removed from the Marcus Hook, Deepwater and New Castle ranges. All material excavated from the river portion of the project will continue to be placed in existing approved upland disposal areas. The timing and duration of maintenance dredging in the Bay varies but typically occurs in the summer and fall. On average, approximately 472,000 cy of material will be removed from the bay annually. Dredging in this area is done using a hopper dredge with open water disposal (at Buoy 10). As explained above, the proposed action under consideration in this consultation includes annual maintenance dredging through 2068 (50 years). Maintenance dredging can begin as soon as the year after deepening begins, depending on the rate of sedimentation in a particular reach, which is influenced by river morphology, sediment type and natural conditions such as tides, currents and storms. Maintenance dredging has begun in Reaches C, D and portions of A and B Dredging in lower Reach E started in April 2015 and continued through the end of August 2015. Dredging is expected to recommence in November 2015 and continue through April 2016. The total amount dredged to date is approximately 900,000 CY. The amount remaining is approximately 1,000,000 CY. Maintenance dredging of upper Reach E will commence following completion of the lower portion.

3.4.1 Oakwood Beach (Delaware)

The Delaware Bay Coastline, DE & NJ – Oakwood Beach Hurricane and Storm Damage Reduction Project was authorized for construction by Title I, Section 101 (a) (11) of the Water Resources Development Act of 1999. The New Jersey Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control is the non-Federal project sponsor. The project area is located along the eastern Delaware Bay Coastline at Elsinboro Township, Salem County, New Jersey (see Figure below). The authorized plan for this project has the following components:

- A 50-foot berm at an elevation of +6.0 feet NAVD for a total length of 9,500 feet. On top of the berm lies a dune with a top elevation of +16 feet NGVD and a top width of 25 feet (completed)
- Extension of five stormwater outfall pipes to be supported by timber cribbing mounted on 20-foot long 12-inch diameter piles spaced 18-feet apart (completed)
- Placement of 354,000 cubic yards of sand on Oakwood Beach for initial nourishment (completed)
- Periodic nourishment of 33,000 cubic yards of sand fill would be placed every 8 years.

To obtain the sand necessary for this project, USACE deepened a three km section of the navigation channel extending from the northern point of Reedy Island (within Reach D). This area has already been deepened to 45 feet and the additional dredging brought it to 50 feet. Periodic (approximately every eight years) removal of sand from this area for subsequent nourishment of Oakwood Beach will maintain depths in this area between 45 and 50 feet. Dredging and disposal for initial construction of Oakwood Beach occurred between November 2014 and May 2015.



3.4.2 Dredge Material Utilization (DMU) Study

In a May 25, 2017 email, you stated that the DMU study now consists of seven Delaware beach restoration sites (Pickering Beach, Kitts Hummock Beach, Bowers Beach, South Bowers Beach, Slaughter Beach, Prime Hook Beach and Lewes Beach) and three New Jersey beach restoration sites (Gandy's Beach, Fortesquue Beach, Villas Beach) that will utilize sand dredged from the Delaware Bay portion of the Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea 45' Federal Navigation project (dredged using a cutterhead or hopper dredge). You anticipate using a bulldozer to push sand above the mean high tide line to create a temporary small berm along a small section of beach that is being nourished so that the effluent (sand and water mixture) being pumped onto that beach section doesn't flow back into the Bay and has more time to settle out and soak. This avoids most turbidity in the intertidal zone. However, once the pumping of sand concludes and the dredge outfall pipe is moved further down the beach, a bulldozer will come back and subsequently smooth out the temporary sand berm in the previous section. This phase of the work does occur in the beach/water interface, and may introduce minor turbidity to the nearshore waters of the Bay. Currently the only time of year restriction for DMU work is for sand placement: no sand placement occurs between April 15 through June 7 to avoid impacts to migratory shorebirds.

3.5 Philadelphia to Trenton Maintenance Dredging

The Philadelphia District keeps the Delaware River ports, which includes Port of Bucks County and Tioga Marine Terminal, economically viable by maintaining an authorized 40-foot depth in the Delaware River navigation channel from Allegheny Avenue in Philadelphia (RKM 176.9) to Newbold Island in Bucks County (RKM 191.3), north of Philadelphia. From there, the District maintains the authorized 35-foot depth channel currently to a 25-foot depth just upstream (RKM 212.5) of Trenton Marine Terminal located in Trenton, NJ. The remaining authorized portion of the project, authorized to a 12-foot depth channel continues to the upstream limit of the project (RKM 214.5) just below the Penn-Central R.R. Bridge crossing the Delaware River at Trenton, NJ. The 12 foot authorized channel is currently not maintained by the PCOE and no dredging is likely to occur in the foreseeable future.

There are wide variations in the amount of dredging required to maintain the Philadelphia to Trenton navigation channel, with the largest percent of dredging occurring in the upper reach of the Delaware River, Philadelphia to Trenton 40-foot/35-foot channels. Historical records show 1,497,331 cubic yards (cy) of dredge material was removed cumulatively within the Philadelphia to Trenton project area between 1997 and 2008. Of that, approximately 27% of the material was removed from in-and-around the Fairless Turning Basin within the upper reach of the Delaware River, Philadelphia to Trenton 40-foot channel, with the remaining removed from spot shoal locations throughout the rest of the project area. The lower reach of the Delaware River, Philadelphia to Trenton 40-foot channel historically requires the least amount of dredging with an estimated 200,000 cy of dredge material removed every two years dependent upon funding and/or storm events. Maintenance dredging in the river usually takes place over an approximately two month period between August and December by using either a hydraulic cutterhead dredge, bucket dredge or in some reaches conducted by the Federally-owned hopper dredge McFarland. The project location, size of disposal area and quantity of dredge material removed are factors that determine the type of dredge utilized during dredging. The timing, duration and exact location of maintenance dredging within the Philadelphia to Trenton project area varies but historically dredging is usually performed in alternating reaches rather than in its entirety with only shoal spots or shallow areas being targeted.

Money Island and Biles Island disposal areas (PADEP) have been utilized historically for the placement and disposal of authorized dredged material from within the upper reaches of the project limits; with Palmyra Cove (NJDEP) being utilized for dredged material from the lower reach of the Philadelphia to Trenton 40-foot channel. Currently NJDEP is working together with the New Jersey Department of Transportation (NJDOT) and you to reactivate two formally used upland sites (Burlington Island and Disposal Area #8 in Cinnaminson, NJ) along the lower reach of the 40-foot channel for placement of dredged material.

3.5.1 Maintenance Dredging of the Lower Reach of the Philadelphia to Trenton Project

Future maintenance dredging within the lower reach (Figure **4**) will be completed to a required depth of 40’ Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW) plus 1’ allowable over-depth, limited by a vertical plane through the 40’ contour, from outside station 0+000 (Harbor Range) to station 88+895 (Bristol Range – upper end of Burlington Island, NJ), with required dredging limits extended 25’ outside of both channel edges (box cut). Approximately 200,000 cy of median to coarse grained sand are expected to be removed during a dredge cycle every two years dependent upon available funding, storm activity and/or emergency situations. Dredging will be completed by hydraulic dredging, bucket dredging, or hopper dredge and transported to either Fort Mifflin or Palmyra Cove for containment. Due to the small size of the disposal areas provided by the State of New Jersey, dredging will be performed by either hopper dredge or bucket dredge until which time that additional upland disposal sites can be reactivated as stated above. A typical dredging cycle is expected to last 30 days for hopper dredging and 60 days for bucket dredge. On July 8, 2017, a shortnose sturgeon was killed during the operation of the deep-draft hopper dredge McFarland in the Philadelphia area. The fish was observed in the starboard trash racks. This was the first take of a sturgeon during maintenance dredging of the lower reach of the Philadelphia to Trenton Project.

Figure 4: Lower Reach of the Philadelphia to Trenton Project

3.5.2 Maintenance Dredging of the Upper Reach of the Philadelphia to Trenton Project

Maintenance dredging within the upper reach (Figure 3) will be completed within three portions that make up the Philadelphia to Trenton project area limits. Future dredging will be completed by pipeline dredge in accordance to the following dredging limits:

- 40' depth channel upper reach limits: Station 87+895 to Station 124+677; 40' MLLW + 1' over-depth, limited by a vertical plane through the 40' contour, with dredging limits extended 25' outside of both channel edges (box cut).
- 25'depth channel limits: Station 124+677 to Station 153+040; 25' MLLW + 1' over-depth, limited by a vertical plane through the 25' contour, with dredging limits extended 25' outside of both channel edges (box cut).
- Fairless Turning Basin: 40' MLLW + 1' over-depth, with dredging limits extended 25' outside of the basin's boundaries with no side slopes delineated.

Approximately 500,000 cy of silt, clay, and sand are expected to be removed during a dredge cycle every 2 to 3 years dependent upon available funding, storm activity and/or emergency situations. Two upland disposal areas (Money Island and Biles Island) are provided by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania for the disposal of dredged material generated by authorized dredging activities within the upper reach of the Delaware River. The last regular dredging cycle within the upper reach of the Delaware River, Philadelphia to Trenton project was complete on December 3, 2009.

Over the course of the past maintenance activities associated with this portion of the project, three shortnose sturgeon have been killed. These takes occurred in January of 1998 when three sturgeon were discovered in the Money Island disposal area while dredging in the Kinkora and Florence Ranges.

Figure 3. Upper Reach of the Philadelphia to Trenton Project

3.5.3 Emergency Dredging of the Upper Reach of the Philadelphia to Trenton Project

Emergency dredging within the upper reach as shown above in Figure 3 was completed between October 11, 2013 on November 29, 2013. Dredging was completed by Norfolk Dredging Company utilizing a hydraulic pipeline dredge in accordance to the following authorized dredging limits:

- Bristol Range – Newbold Range: Station 87+895 to Station 122+600; 40' MLLW + 1' over-depth, limited by a vertical plane through the 40' contour, with dredging limits extended 25' outside of both channel edges (box cut).

- Duck Island Range: Station 142+500 to Station 144+675; 22' MLLW + 1' over-depth, limited by a vertical plane through the 40' contour, with dredging limits extended 25' outside of both channel edges (box cut).

- Fairless Turning Basin: 40' MLLW + 1' over depth, with no side slopes delineated for along the basin's east and west berthing lane edges; west channel edge of Newbold Range (box cut); dredging limits extended 25’ outside three remaining edges with no side slopes delineated; dredged as one acceptance section.

Approximately 541,381 cy of dredged material consisting of silt, clay, and sand was transported between two authorized upland disposal areas (Money Island and Biles Island). No sturgeon were observed during the emergency dredging operations.

3.6 Marcus Hook Range Lights

The project, to be carried out by the U.S. Coast Guard (or their contractors), involves replacing the existing Marcus Hook Range Lights along the Delaware River. Because work will occur within the river, it has the potential to impact Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon, as well as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat. We provided a list of threatened and endangered species that may be within the project area to the USCG on March 10, 2017. While we coordinated with USCG we learned the purpose of the proposed action is to reposition the range structures as a result of the USACE Delaware River channel dredging and deepening project. Under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7, interrelated actions are those that are part of a larger action and depend upon the larger action for their justification (50 CFR 402.02). Therefore, together with you and USCG, we determined that this activity is an interrelated activity of the the Delaware River deepening, and it is considered in this Opinion.

Relocating the range lights and updating the optics will dramatically improve the performance of the navigational range within the Delaware River. In order to provide a safe navigation range line that satisfies channel requirements and present-day vessel characteristics, the proposed towers must be placed in a new location. The new structures with the updated optics will properly balance the day- and nighttime functions of the range structures and give an improved cross track error for mariners navigating within the Marcus Hook Bar.

The proposed activity includes the removal of one existing and the installation of two new USCG Aids-to-Navigation range lights used for the Marcus Hook navigation channel. The existing Front Range Light (FRL) structure has reached the end of its useful life and requires replacement. The existing Rear Range Light (RRL) structure is located in a lighthouse on private property in a residential neighborhood and is proposed to be taken out of service.

The project involves the removal of the existing FRL structure and the installation of two new range lights within the Delaware River. The proposed FRL and RRL structures will be located within the Delaware River. The proposed FRL will be located at the coordinates 39.77795 N, -75.471431 E (N39 46 40.6221, W075 28 17.1507), and the proposed RRL will be placed at the coordinates 39.775179 N, -75.477031 E (N39 46 30.6448, W075 28 37.3117).

At both sites, there is a layer of soft material that sits directly on bedrock. At the FRL, the soft material extends from the riverbed at elevation -17' to the top of bedrock, elevation -45'. The soft material layer extends from the riverbed at elevation +1' to the top of bedrock at elevation -35' at the RRL.

The proposed new FRL and RRL will each consist of a monopile structure equipped with a boat landing consisting of a ladder and small deck, and a 289-square foot service platform that will house solar panels, a small crane, and a battery building. The RRL will also include a steel tower and upper platform containing the optics. The optics of the FRL will be housed on the main platform. Each structure will also include a raptor platform for the nesting of osprey. Each raptor platform will consist of steel framing and fiberglass grating. The platform will be at the highest point of each structure, designed to prevent debris on the structure, and orientated so as to not interfere with the optics, equipment huts, or solar panels.

Permanent impacts to the Delaware River will be localized to the two proposed monopile locations. The following is an anticipated construction sequence for the project. The contractor will mobilize a barge with associated barge-mounted equipment to the site. The construction barge will be secured on-site by installing temporary piles. After verifying field conditions, the contractor will begin construction of the two new range light structures. The RRL is accessible by barge during high tide only. The new range light structures' designs leverage contemporary construction capabilities to significantly reduce environmental impacts by providing a single pile installation compared to the existing multi-pile structure. It is expected that there will be 20 square feet of permanent bottom impact at each of the proposed range light sites. The installation of each structure will consist of drilling a 60-inch diameter steel socket into the bedrock for the installation of a 48-inch steel monopile. It is anticipated the contractor will utilize a vibratory and/or impact hammer. USCG will require the contractor to drill slowly with low impact for the first ten minutes of drilling (i.e., soft start), to provide sturgeon an opportunity to leave the area before drilling reaches maximum capacity. Soil and rock will be excavated and removed from within the steel socket to facilitate placement of the monopile caisson. Soil will be removed to bedrock depth. Excavation equipment used to remove the soil and rock at the two monopile locations will include auger bits that will flush out rock and soil. Bedrock will then be drilled into in order to install the monopile structures. Approximately 30 cubic yards of soil and rock will be excavated from the FRL location and 40 cubic yards of soil and rock will be excavated and removed from the RRL location. Soil and rock material will be disposed of at an approved upland disposal site. The steel socket or casing that will be installed into the mudline and bedrock will help to minimize sediment plume size and disturbance within the action area.

Upon completion of the new FRL and RRL structures, the contractor will begin removal of the existing FRL structure. The existing FRL will be removed in its entirety. The existing FRL steel tower, concrete deck, and steel and timber framing components will be removed and disposed of at a suitable upland disposal site in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations. The supporting timber piles will be fully extracted, if feasible; however, if they break during removal, they will be cut off at the mudline to eliminate any navigational hazards. Details of the existing FRL are shown on Sheet 4 of Enclosure B. The total volume of material to be removed below the mean high water (MHW) associated with demolition of the existing FRL is estimated to be 128 cubic yards (CY).

An existing submerged electric cable is connected to an inland transmission pole to service power to the navigation light on the FRL. The power for the FRL originates at a transmission pole at 39375102 N, -75.481622 E along U.S. Highway 13. The electrical transmission cable is approximately 6 inches in diameter and originates from an electrical meter along the left bank of Stoney Creek and extends along Stoney Creek 2,250 feet (0.426 nil) into the Delaware River to the FRL. Of the existing 2,250 feet of electric cable, divers will remove a total length of 20 linear feet by hand to a depth of 2 feet below the mudline. The cable will be removed from the point where it comes out of the water at the existing FRL, 10 feet back. At the other end, it will be removed from the edge of Stoney Creek, 10 feet into the water. The onshore portion, from the water's edge back to the pole, will also be removed. The remaining submerged electric cable will be abandoned and remain in place to avoid disturbance of the substrate. The total volume of material impacted below MHW associated with the cable removal is 3 cubic yards, consisting of both the cable to be removed and the disturbance to the riverbed.

In its letter dated April 6, 2017, the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) recommended a timing restriction from March 15 to June 30 for any in-water activity associated with pounding to avoid disturbing anadromous species. However, to minimize potential effects to early life stages of Atlantic sturgeon, USCG agreed to abide by a time of year restriction from March 16 – July 31 (email sent October 2, 2017). Therefore, work associated with installing the temporary piles for the barge(s), the steel sockets, and monopiles into the bedrock will not occur during that time. Additionally, any pounding activity associated with the removal of the existing FRL will not be conducted during that time. USCG anticipates that the installation of the new monopoles and associated equipment will take approximately 15 days at both the FRL and RRL locations.

It is anticipated that the proposed work will be completed by a standard barge or jack-up barge. A tug boat will move the barge from site to site. One or two barges will likely be used. A skiff will transport the construction crew to the construction site each work day. The crew will work at the new construction sites first, and then will move to the existing range light for the demolition work. Specifications of the barge and travel routes for the barge(s) and crew skiff have not been developed. However, the barge and skiff will travel to the site within designated channels that currently handle a substantial amount of traffic.

Upon completion of the work, the contractor will remove the temporary piles and barge, all construction materials, and associated equipment from the site. All construction debris will be appropriately removed from the site.

The contractor will be required to follow Best Management Practices for erosion and sediment control during construction. A debris boom/turbidity curtain will be installed by a small boat around each new range light location, as well as the existing range light location to ensure that debris does not leave the construction site. The debris boom/turbidity curtain will encompass an approximate area of 2500 square feet at each barge setup location.

3.7 Description of Dredge/Blasting Equipment

Three types of dredges will be used: hopper, hydraulic cutterhead, and mechanical. Brief descriptions of the operations of this equipment are presented below.

Self-Propelled Hopper Dredges

Hopper dredges are typically self-propelled seagoing vessels. They are equipped with propulsion machinery, sediment containers (i.e., hoppers), dredge pumps, and other specialized equipment required to excavate sediments from the channel bottom. Hopper dredges have propulsion power adequate for required free-running speed and dredging against strong currents.

A hopper dredge removes material from the bottom of the channel in thin layers, usually 2-12 inches, depending on the density and cohesiveness of the dredged material (Taylor 1990). Pumps within the hull, but sometimes mounted on the dragarm, create a region of low pressure around the dragheads; this forces water and sediment up the dragarm and into the hopper. The more closely the draghead is maintained in contact with the sediment, the more efficient the dredging (i.e., the greater the concentration of sediment pumped into the hopper). In the hopper, the dredged material solids settle out from the water/solid slurry mixture and the supernatant water overflows the hopper. When the hopper load is full, the vessel suspends dredging, the dragarms are heaved aboard, and the dredge travels to the dredge material disposal site.

Bucket Dredges

The bucket dredge is a mechanical device that utilizes a bucket to excavate dredge material. The dredged material is placed in scows or hopper barges that are towed or pushed to the placement site. Bucket dredges include the clamshell, orange-peel, and dragline types. The crane that operates the bucket can be mounted on a flat-bottomed barge, on fixed-shore installations, or on a crawler mount. In most cases, spuds, or anchors and spuds are used to position the plant. Because the bucket dredge loads scows or hopper barges, work is suspended when a fully loaded barge is moved away and replaced with another empty scow or barge. Spuds are typically employed to maintain the position of a floating bucket dredge plant.

The opening of the bucket is controlled by the closing and hoisting wires or by hydraulic cylinders. The bucket is lowered into the water and is opened to grab the substrate. Only a small area is impacted at any given time and the bucket is lifted up and emptied between each grab.

Hydraulic Cutterhead Pipeline Dredges

The cutterhead dredge is essentially a barge hull with a moveable rotating cutter apparatus surrounding the intake of a suction pipe (Taylor 1990). By combining the mechanical cutting action with the hydraulic suction, the hydraulic cutterhead has the capability of efficiently dredging a wide range of material, including clay, silt, sand, and gravel.

The largest hydraulic cutterhead dredges have 30 to 42 inch diameter pumps with 15,000 to 20,000 horsepower. The dredge used for this project is expected to have a pump and pipeline with approximately 30" diameter. These dredges are capable of pumping certain types of material through as much as 5-6 miles of pipeline, though up to 3 miles is more typical. The cutterhead pipeline plant employs spuds and anchors in a manner similar to floating mechanical dredges.

Cutterhead suction dredges are equipped with a rotating cutterhead, which is able to cut hard soil or rock into fragments. The cutter head is a rotating mechanical device, mounted in front of the suction head and rotating along the axis of the suction pipe. The cutterhead buries into the bottom and the substrate is sucked in by dredge pumps. The dredged material is sucked in as a solid/water slurry and pumped to the disposal site using pumps and a floating pipeline or is loaded onto a barge (IADC 2014).

Rock Blasting

Over the course of three blasting seasons (2015-2016, 2016-2017, 2017-2018), approximately 400,000 cubic yards of bedrock and overburden material (i.e., rock debris resulting from the blasting, which will fracture the rock) from 18 acres in Reach B near Marcus Hook, PA (RM 76.4 to 84.6) will be removed to deepen the navigation channel to a depth of 45 feet below mean lower low water. As two of the three seasons are now complete, only a small fraction of that material remains to be blasted and removed. Rock will be placed in the Fort Mifflin dredged material disposal site located in Philadelphia. In order to remove the rock by blasting, holes drilled into the rock will be packed with explosive at the bottom of the holes and the remainder of the drill-hole filled with inert stemming material to the surface in order to direct the force of the blast into the rock. The depth and placement of the holes along with the size and blast timing delays of the charges will be carefully controlled so that the amount of rock that is broken and energy levels released during the blasting operations is limited to the level required only to break up the bedrock. The project would be conducted by repeatedly drilling, blasting, and excavating relatively small areas until the required cross section of bedrock is removed. Blasting operations will occur between December 1 and March 15, with an average of two blasts per day. The broken and pulverized rock along with overlying sands and silts will be removed by a mechanical dredge. Because the rock that will be blasted is bedrock, the areas that undergo blasting with retain the same substrate characteristics following the completion of this project. Blasting and clean up dredging (i.e., clearing blasting debris to ensure 45-foot depth) is scheduled to occur between December 1, 2017 and March 15, 2018.

USACE has built several measures into the proposed action designed to minimize the effects of blasting on fish (see Table **3**).

Specifically, relocation trawling will be initiated in mid-November 2017 approximately two weeks prior to the anticipated start of blasting operations on December 1, 2017. Initial trawling efforts will attempt to remove as many sturgeon as possible from the blasting area. Trawling will be performed every other day during blasting to capture relocated sturgeon that move back to the blasting area and sturgeon that recruit into the work area from up or downriver. The acoustic deterrent system will be an Applied Acoustic Engineering Ltd. (AAE) “boomer” that will produce a low frequency sound of less than or equal to 204 dB re1µPa peak at a repetition of 20 booms per minute for at least 5 hours prior to each detonation. For more details on relocation and acoustic deterrence, see Sections 3.5.1 and 3.5.2.

For each blast, you propose to monitor an area with a radius of 500 feet surrounding the detonation site with sonar or other imaging techniques designed to document fish in this area. Surveys will begin 20 minutes prior to the blast and if any fish are observed in the monitoring zone, blasting will be delayed until the fish leave the area. Additionally, two scare charges shall be used before each blast. The scare charges shall be detonated in close proximity to each blast. Each individual scare charge shall not exceed a TNT-equivalent weight of 0.1 lb. The detonation of the first scare charge will be 45 seconds prior to the blast, with the second scare charge detonated 30 seconds prior to the blast. You will also monitor blast pressures and upper limits so that blast pressures remain below 206 dB at a distance of 500 feet.

4.0 STATUS OF LISTED SPECIES AND CRITICAL HABITAT IN THE ACTION AREA

Several species listed under our jurisdiction occur in the action area for this consultation. While listed whales occur seasonally off the Atlantic coast of Delaware and occasional transient right whales have been documented near the mouth of Delaware Bay, no ESA listed whales are known to occur in the action area. As such, no whale species will be further discussed in this Opinion.

We have determined that the action being considered in this biological opinion may affect the following endangered or threatened species and critical habitat under our jurisdiction:

Sea Turtles

Northwest Atlantic DPS of loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*)	Threatened
Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)	Endangered
Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempi*)	Endangered
North Atlantic DPS of green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)	Endangered/Threatened

Fish

Shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*)	Endangered
Gulf of Maine DPS of Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*)	Threatened
New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon	Endangered
Chesapeake Bay DPS of Atlantic sturgeon	Endangered
South Atlantic DPS of Atlantic sturgeon	Endangered
Carolina DPS of Atlantic sturgeon	Endangered

Critical Habitat:

New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon (Delaware River Unit)

This section will focus on the status of the species and critical habitat within the action area, summarizing information necessary to establish the environmental baseline and to assess the effects of the proposed action.

4.1 Overview of Status of Sea Turtles

Leatherback and Kemp's ridley sea turtles are listed throughout their range while loggerhead and green sea turtles are listed as DPSs (one DPS of each species occurs in the action area). Information on the range-wide status of leatherback and Kemp's ridley sea turtles is included to provide the status of each species overall. Information on the status of loggerheads and greens will only be presented for the DPS affected by this action. Additional background information on the range-wide status of these species can be found in a number of published documents, including sea turtle status reviews and biological reports (NMFS and USFWS 1995, 2007a, 2007b, 2007c, 2007d, 2015; Hirth 1997; Marine Turtle Expert Working Group [TEWG] 1998, 2000, 2007, 2009; Conant *et al.* 2009; Seminoff *et al.* 2015), and recovery plans for the loggerhead sea turtle (NMFS and USFWS 2008), Kemp's ridley sea turtle (NMFS *et al.* 2011), green sea turtle (NMFS and USFWS 1991), and leatherback sea turtle (NMFS and USFWS 1992, 1998b).

2010 BP Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill

The April 20, 2010, explosion of the Deepwater Horizon oil rig affected sea turtles in the Gulf of Mexico. This extensive oiling event contaminated important sea turtle foraging, migratory, and breeding habitats at the surface, in the water column, on the ocean bottom, and on beaches throughout the northern Gulf of Mexico in areas used by different life stages. Sea turtles were exposed to oil when in contaminated water or habitats; breathing oil droplets, oil vapors, and smoke; ingesting oil-contaminated water and prey; and potentially by maternal transfer of oil compounds to embryos (DWH NRDA Trustees 2016). Response activities and shoreline oiling also directly injured sea turtles and disrupted or deterred sea turtle nesting in the Gulf.

During direct at-sea capture events, more than 900 turtles were sighted, 574 of which were captured and examined for oiling (Stacy 2012). Of the turtles captured during these operations, greater than 80% were visibly oiled (DWH NRDA Trustees 2016). Most of the rescued turtles were taken to rehabilitation facilities; more than 90 percent of the turtles admitted to rehabilitation centers eventually recovered and were released (Stacy 2012; Stacy & Innis 2012). Recovery efforts also included relocating nearly 300 sea turtle nests from the northern Gulf to the east coast of Florida in 2010, with the goal of preventing hatchlings from entering the oiled waters of the northern Gulf. Approximately 14,000 hatchlings were released off the Atlantic coast of Florida, 95% of which were loggerheads (http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/oilspill/gulf2010.htm).

Direct observations of the effects of oil on turtles obtained by at-sea captures, sightings, and strandings only represent a fraction of the scope of the injury. As such, the DWH NRDA Trustees used expert opinion, surface oiling maps, and statistical approaches to apply the directly observed adverse effects of oil exposure to turtles in areas and at times that could not be surveyed. The Trustees estimated that between 4,900 and up to 7,600 large juvenile and adult sea turtles (Kemp's ridleys, loggerheads, and hardshelled sea turtles not identified to species), and between 55,000 and 160,000 small juvenile sea turtles (Kemp's ridleys, green turtles, loggerheads, hawksbills, and hardshelled sea turtles not identified to species) were killed by the DWH oil spill (DWH NRDA Trustees 2016). Nearly 35,000 hatchling sea turtles (loggerheads, Kemp's ridleys, and green turtles) were also injured by response activities. Despite uncertainties and some unquantified injuries to sea turtles (e.g., injury to leatherbacks, unrealized reproduction), the Trustees conclude that this assessment adequately quantifies the nature and magnitude of injuries to sea turtles caused by the DWH oil spill and related activities.

Based on this quantification of sea turtle injuries caused by the DWH oil spill, sea turtles from all life stages and all geographic areas were lost from the northern Gulf of Mexico ecosystem. The DWA NRDA Trustees (2016) conclude that the recovery of sea turtles in the northern Gulf of Mexico from injuries caused by the DWH oil spill will require decades of sustained efforts to reduce the most critical threats and enhance survival of turtles at multiple life stages. The ultimate population level effects of the spill and impacts of the associated response activities are likely to remain unknown for some period into the future.

4.2 Northwest Atlantic DPS of loggerhead sea turtle

The loggerhead is the most abundant species of sea turtle in U.S. waters. Loggerhead sea turtles are found in temperate and subtropical waters and occupy a range of habitats including offshore waters, continental shelves, bays, estuaries, and lagoons. They are also exposed to a variety of natural and anthropogenic threats in the terrestrial and marine environment.

On September 22, 2011, we issued a final rule with USFWS (76 FR 58868), determining that the loggerhead sea turtle is composed of nine DPSs (as defined in Conant *et al.* 2009) that constitute species that may be listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA. Five DPSs were listed as endangered (North Pacific Ocean, South Pacific Ocean, North Indian Ocean, Northeast Atlantic Ocean, and Mediterranean Sea), and four DPSs were listed as threatened (Northwest Atlantic Ocean, South Atlantic Ocean, Southeast Indo-Pacific Ocean, and Southwest Indian Ocean). Note that the Northwest Atlantic Ocean (NWA) DPS and the Southeast Indo-Pacific Ocean DPS were originally proposed as endangered. The NWA DPS was determined to be threatened based on review of nesting data available after the proposed rule was published, information provided in public comments on the proposed rule, and further discussions within the agencies. The two primary factors considered were population abundance and population trend. We found that an endangered status for the NWA DPS was not warranted given the large size of the nesting population, the overall nesting population remains widespread, the trend for the nesting population appears to be stabilizing, and substantial conservation efforts are underway to address threats. This final listing rule became effective on October 24, 2011.

The September 2011 final rule also noted that critical habitat for the two DPSs occurring within the U.S. (NWA DPS and North Pacific DPS) would be designated in a future rulemaking. Information from the public related to the identification of critical habitat, essential physical or biological features for this species, and other relevant impacts of a critical habitat designation was solicited. On July 10, 2014, the USFWS and NMFS published two separate final rules in the Federal Register designating critical habitat for the NWA DPS of loggerhead sea turtles under the ESA (79 FR 39755 for nesting beaches under FWS jurisdiction; 79 FR 39856 for marine areas under NMFS jurisdiction). Effective August 11, 2014, NMFS's final rule for marine areas designated 38 occupied areas within the at-sea range of the DPS. These recently designated marine areas of critical habitat contain one or a combination of: nearshore reproductive habitat, overwintering habitat, breeding habitat, migratory habitat, and *Sargassum* habitat.

The only DPS that occurs in the action is the Northwest Atlantic DPS. None of the critical habitat designated for loggerhead sea turtles occurs in the action area.

Distribution and Life History

Ehrhart *et al.* (2003) provided a summary of the literature identifying known nesting habitats and foraging areas for loggerheads within the Atlantic Ocean. Detailed information is also provided in the 5-year status review for loggerheads (NMFS and USFWS 2007a), the TEWG report (2009), and the final revised recovery plan for loggerheads in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean (NMFS and USFWS 2008), which is a second revision to the original recovery plan that was approved in 1984 and subsequently revised in 1991.

In the western Atlantic, waters as far north as 41° N to 42° N latitude are used for foraging by juveniles, as well as adults (Shoop 1987; Shoop and Kenney 1992; Ehrhart *et al.* 2003; Mitchell *et al.* 2003). In U.S. Atlantic waters, loggerheads commonly occur throughout the inner continental shelf from Florida to Cape Cod, Massachusetts and in the Gulf of Mexico from Florida to Texas, although their presence varies with the seasons due to changes in water temperature (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Epperly *et al.* 1995a, 1995b; Braun and Epperly 1996; Braun-McNeill *et al.* 2008; Mitchell *et al.* 2003). Loggerheads have been observed in waters with surface temperatures of 7°C to 30°C, but water temperatures ≥11°C are most favorable (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Epperly *et al.* 1995b). The presence of loggerhead sea turtles in U.S. Atlantic waters is also influenced by water depth. Aerial surveys of continental shelf waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina indicated that loggerhead sea turtles were most commonly sighted in waters with bottom depths ranging from 22 m to 49 m deep (Shoop and Kenney 1992). However, more recent survey and satellite tracking data support that they occur in waters from the beach to beyond the continental shelf (Mitchell *et al.* 2003; Braun-McNeill and Epperly 2004; Mansfield 2006; Blumenthal *et al.* 2006; Hawkes *et al.* 2006; McClellan and Read 2007; Mansfield *et al.* 2009).

Loggerhead sea turtles occur year round in ocean waters off North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. In these areas of the South Atlantic Bight, water temperature is influenced by the proximity of the Gulf Stream. As coastal water temperatures warm in the spring, loggerheads begin to migrate to inshore waters of the Southeast United States (*e.g.*, Pamlico and Core Sounds) and also move up the U.S. Atlantic coast (Epperly *et al.* 1995a, 1995b, 1995c; Braun-McNeill and Epperly 2004), occurring in Virginia foraging areas as early as April/May and on the most northern foraging grounds in the Gulf of Maine in June (Shoop and Kenney 1992). The trend is reversed in the fall as water temperatures cool. The large majority leave the Gulf of Maine by mid-September but some turtles may remain in Mid-Atlantic and Northeast areas until late fall. By December, loggerheads have migrated from inshore and more northern coastal waters to waters offshore of North Carolina, particularly off of Cape Hatteras, and waters further south where the influence of the Gulf Stream provides temperatures favorable to sea turtles (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Epperly *et al.* 1995b).

Recent studies have established that the loggerhead's life history is more complex than previously believed. Rather than making discrete developmental shifts from oceanic to neritic environments, research is showing that both adults and (presumed) neritic stage juveniles continue to use the oceanic environment and will move back and forth between the two habitats (Witzell 2002; Blumenthal *et al.* 2006; Hawkes *et al.* 2006; McClellan and Read 2007; Mansfield *et al.* 2009). One of the studies tracked the movements of adult post-nesting females and found that differences in habitat use were related to body size with larger adults staying in coastal waters and smaller adults traveling to oceanic waters (Hawkes *et al.* 2006). A tracking study of large juveniles found that the habitat preferences of this life stage were also diverse with some remaining in neritic waters and others moving off into oceanic waters (McClellan and Read 2007). However, unlike the Hawkes *et al.* (2006) study, there was no significant difference in the body size of turtles that remained in neritic waters versus oceanic waters (McClellan and Read

2007).

Pelagic and benthic juveniles are omnivorous and forage on crabs, mollusks, jellyfish, and vegetation at or near the surface (Dodd 1988; NMFS and USFWS 2008). Sub-adult and adult loggerheads are primarily coastal dwelling and typically prey on benthic invertebrates such as mollusks and decapod crustaceans in hard bottom habitats (NMFS and USFWS 2008).

As presented below, Table **4** from the 2008 loggerhead recovery plan (Table **4** in this Opinion) highlights the key life history parameters for loggerheads nesting in the United States.

Table 4: Typical values of life history parameters for loggerheads nesting in the U.S.

Life History Parameter	**Data**
Clutch size	100-126 eggs[1]
Egg incubation duration (varies depending on time of year and latitude)	42-75 days[2,3]
Pivotal temperature (incubation temperature that produces an equal number of males and females)	29.0°C[5]
Nest productivity (emerged hatchlings/total eggs) x 100 (varies depending on site specific factors)	45-70%[2,6]
Clutch frequency (number of nests/female/season)	3-5.5 nests[7]
Internesting interval (number of days between successive nests within a season)	12-15 days[8]
Juvenile (<87 cm CCL) sex ratio	65-70% female[4]
Remigration interval (number of years between successive nesting migrations)	2.5-3.7 years[9]
Nesting season	late April-early September
Hatching season	late June-early November
Age at sexual maturity	32-35 years[10]
Life span	>57 years[11]

1 Dodd 1988.
2 Dodd and Mackinnon (1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004).
3 Blair Witherington, FFWCC, personal communication, 2006 (information based on nests monitored throughout Florida beaches in 2005, n=865).
4 National Marine Fisheries Service (2001); Allen Foley, FFWCC, personal communication, 2005.
5 Mrosovsky (1988).
6 Blair Witherington, FFWCC, personal communication, 2006 (information based on nests monitored throughout Florida beaches in 2005, n=1,680).
7 Murphy and Hopkins (1984); Frazer and Richardson (1985); Ehrhart, unpublished data; Hawkes *et al*. 2005; Scott 2006; Tony Tucker, Mote Marine Laboratory, personal communication, 2008.
8 Caldwell (1962), Dodd (1988).
9 Richardson *et al*. (1978); Bjorndal *et al*. (1983); Ehrhart, unpublished data.
10 Melissa Snover, NMFS, personal communication, 2005; see Table A1-6.
11 Dahlen *et al*. (2000).

Population Dynamics and Status

By far, the majority of Atlantic nesting occurs on beaches of the southeastern United States (NMFS and USFWS 2007a). For the past decade or so, the scientific literature has recognized five distinct nesting groups, or subpopulations, of loggerhead sea turtles in the Northwest Atlantic, divided geographically as follows: (1) a northern group of nesting females that nest from North Carolina to northeast Florida at about 29° N latitude; (2) a south Florida group of nesting females that nest from 29° N latitude on the east coast to Sarasota on the west coast; (3) a Florida Panhandle group of nesting females that nest around Eglin Air Force Base and the beaches near Panama City, Florida; (4) a Yucatán group of nesting females that nest on beaches of the eastern Yucatán Peninsula, Mexico; and (5) a Dry Tortugas group that nests on beaches of the islands of the Dry Tortugas, near Key West, Florida and on Cal Sal Bank (TEWG 2009). Genetic analyses of mitochondrial DNA, which a sea turtle inherits from its mother, indicate that there are genetic differences between loggerheads that nest at and originate from the beaches used by each of the five identified nesting groups of females (TEWG 2009). However, analyses of microsatellite loci from nuclear DNA, which represents the genetic contribution from both parents, indicates little to no genetic differences between loggerheads originating from nesting beaches of the five Northwest Atlantic nesting groups (Pearce and Bowen 2001; Bowen 2003; Bowen *et al.* 2005; Shamblin 2007). These results suggest that female loggerheads have site fidelity to nesting beaches within a particular area, while males provide an avenue of gene flow between nesting groups by mating with females that originate from different nesting groups (Bowen 2003; Bowen *et al.* 2005). The extent of such gene flow, however, is unclear (Shamblin 2007).

The lack of genetic structure makes it difficult to designate specific boundaries for the nesting subpopulations based on genetic differences alone. Therefore, the Loggerhead Recovery Team recently used a combination of geographic distribution of nesting densities, geographic separation, and geopolitical boundaries, in addition to genetic differences, to reassess the designation of these subpopulations to identify recovery units in the 2008 recovery plan.

In the 2008 recovery plan, the Loggerhead Recovery Team designated five recovery units for the Northwest Atlantic population of loggerhead sea turtles based on the aforementioned nesting groups and inclusive of a few other nesting areas not mentioned above. The first four of these recovery units represent nesting assemblages located in the Southeast United States. The fifth recovery unit is composed of all other nesting assemblages of loggerheads within the Greater Caribbean, outside the United States, but which occur within U.S. waters during some portion of their lives. The five recovery units representing nesting assemblages are: (1) the Northern Recovery Unit (NRU: Florida/Georgia border through southern Virginia), (2) the Peninsular Florida Recovery Unit (PFRU: Florida/Georgia border through Pinellas County, Florida), (3) the Dry Tortugas Recovery Unit (DTRU: islands located west of Key West, Florida), (4) the Northern Gulf of Mexico Recovery Unit (NGMRU: Franklin County, Florida through Texas), and (5) the Greater Caribbean Recovery Unit (GCRU: Mexico through French Guiana, Bahamas, Lesser Antilles, and Greater Antilles).

The Loggerhead Recovery Team evaluated the status and trends of the Northwest Atlantic loggerhead population for each of the five recovery units, using nesting data available as of October 2008 (NMFS and USFWS 2008). The level and consistency of nesting coverage varies among recovery units, with coverage in Florida generally being the most consistent and thorough over time. Since 1989, nest count surveys in Florida have occurred in the form of statewide surveys (a near complete census of entire Florida nesting) and index beach surveys (Witherington *et al.* 2009). Index beaches were established to standardize data collection methods and maintain a constant level of effort on key nesting beaches over time.

Note that NMFS and USFWS (2008), Witherington *et al.* (2009), and TEWG (2009) analyzed the status of the nesting assemblages within the NWA DPS using standardized data collected over periods ranging from 10-23 years. These analyses used different analytical approaches, but found the same finding that there had been a significant, overall nesting decline within the NWA DPS. However, with the addition of nesting data from 2008-2010, the trend line changes showing a very slight negative trend, but the rate of decline is not statistically different from zero (76 FR 58868, September 22, 2011). The nesting data presented in the Recovery Plan (through 2008) is described below, with updated trend information through 2010 for two recovery units.

From the beginning of standardized index surveys in 1989 until 1998, the PFRU, the largest nesting assemblage in the Northwest Atlantic by an order of magnitude, had a significant increase in the number of nests. However, from 1998 through 2008, there was a 41% decrease in annual nest counts from index beaches, which represent an average of 70% of the statewide nesting activity (NMFS and USFWS 2008). From 1989-2008, the PFRU had an overall declining nesting trend of 26% (95% CI: -42% to -5%; NMFS and USFWS 2008). With the addition of nesting data through 2010, the nesting trend for the PFRU does not show a nesting decline statistically different from zero (76 FR 58868, September 22, 2011). The NRU, the second largest nesting assemblage of loggerheads in the United States, has been declining at a rate of 1.3% annually since 1983 (NMFS and USFWS 2008). The NRU dataset included 11 beaches with an uninterrupted time series of coverage of at least 20 years; these beaches represent approximately 27% of NRU nesting (in 2008). Through 2008, there was strong statistical data to suggest the NRU has experienced a long-term decline, but with the inclusion of nesting data through 2010, nesting for the NRU is showing possible signs of stabilizing (76 FR 58868, September 22, 2011). Evaluation of long-term nesting trends for the NGMRU is difficult because of changed and expanded beach coverage. However, the NGMRU has shown a significant declining trend of 4.7% annually since index nesting beach surveys were initiated in 1997 (NMFS and USFWS 2008). No statistical trends in nesting abundance can be determined for the DTRU because of the lack of long-term data. Similarly, statistically valid analyses of long-term nesting trends for the entire GCRU are not available because there are few long-term standardized nesting surveys representative of the region. Additionally, changing survey effort at monitored beaches and scattered and low-level nesting by loggerheads at many locations currently precludes comprehensive analyses (NMFS and USFWS 2008).

Sea turtle census nesting surveys are important in that they provide information on the relative abundance of nesting each year, and the contribution of each nesting group to total nesting of the species. Nest counts can also be used to estimate the number of reproductively mature females nesting annually. The 2008 recovery plan compiled information on mean number of loggerhead nests and the approximated counts of nesting females per year for four of the five identified recovery units (*i.e.*, nesting groups). They are: (1) for the NRU, a mean of 5,215 loggerhead nests per year (from 1989-2008) with approximately 1,272 females nesting per year; (2) for the PFRU, a mean of 64,513 nests per year (from 1989-2007) with approximately 15,735 females nesting per year; (3) for the DTRU, a mean of 246 nests per year (from 1995-2004, excluding 2002) with approximately 60 females nesting per year; and (4) for the NGMRU, a mean of 906 nests per year (from 1995-2007) with approximately 221 females nesting per year. For the

GCRU, the only estimate available for the number of loggerhead nests per year is from Quintana Roo, Yucatán, Mexico, where a range of 903-2,331 nests per year was estimated from 1987-2001 (NMFS and USFWS 2007a). There are no annual nest estimates available for the Yucatán since 2001 or for any other regions in the GCRU, nor are there any estimates of the number of nesting females per year for any nesting assemblage in this recovery unit. Note that the above values for average nesting females per year were based upon 4.1 nests per female per Murphy and Hopkins (1984).

Genetic studies of juvenile and a few adult loggerhead sea turtles collected from Northwest Atlantic foraging areas (beach strandings, a power plant in Florida, and North Carolina fisheries) show that the loggerheads that occupy East Coast U.S. waters originate from these Northwest Atlantic nesting groups; primarily from the nearby nesting beaches of southern Florida, as well as the northern Florida to North Carolina beaches, and finally from the beaches of the Yucatán Peninsula, Mexico (Rankin-Baransky *et al.* 2001; Witzell *et al.* 2002; Bass *et al.* 2004; Bowen *et al.* 2004). The contribution of these three nesting assemblages varies somewhat among the foraging habitats and age classes surveyed along the east coast. The distribution is not random and bears a significant relationship to the proximity and size of adjacent nesting colonies (Bowen *et al.* 2004). Bass *et al.* (2004) attribute the variety in the proportions of sea turtles from loggerhead turtle nesting assemblages documented in different east coast foraging habitats to a complex interplay of currents and the relative size and proximity of nesting beaches.

Unlike nesting surveys, in-water studies of sea turtles typically sample both sexes and multiple age classes. In-water studies have been conducted in some areas of the Northwest Atlantic and provide data by which to assess the relative abundance of loggerhead sea turtles and changes in abundance over time (Maier *et al.* 2004; Morreale *et al.* 2005; Mansfield 2006; Ehrhart *et al.* 2007; Epperly *et al.* 2007). The TEWG (2009) used raw data from six in-water study sites to conduct trend analyses. They identified an increasing trend in the abundance of loggerheads from three of the four sites located in the Southeast United States, one site showed no discernible trend, and the two sites located in the northeast United States showed a decreasing trend in abundance of loggerheads. The 2008 loggerhead recovery plan also includes a full discussion of in-water population studies for which trend data have been reported, and a brief summary will be provided here.

Maier *et al.* (2004) used fishery-independent trawl data to establish a regional index of loggerhead abundance for the southeast coast of the United States (Winyah Bay, South Carolina to St. Augustine, Florida) during the period 2000-2003. A comparison of loggerhead catch data from this study with historical values suggested that in-water populations of loggerhead sea turtles along the southeast U.S. coast appear to be larger, possibly an order of magnitude higher than they were 25 years ago, but the authors caution a direct comparison between the two studies given differences in sampling methodology (Maier *et al.* 2004). A comparison of catch rates for sea turtles in pound net gear fished in the Pamlico-Albemarle Estuarine Complex of North Carolina between the years 1995-1997 and 2001-2003 found a significant increase in catch rates for loggerhead sea turtles for the latter period (Epperly *et al.* 2007). A long-term, on-going study of loggerhead abundance in the Indian River Lagoon System of Florida found a significant increase in the relative abundance of loggerheads over the last 4 years of the study (Ehrhart *et al.*

2007). However, there was no discernible trend in loggerhead abundance during the 24-year time period of the study (1982-2006) (Ehrhart *et al.* 2007). At St. Lucie Power Plant, data collected from 1977-2004 show an increasing trend of loggerheads at the power plant intake structures (FPL and Quantum Resources 2005).

In contrast to these studies, Morreale *et al.* (2005) observed a decline in the percentage and relative numbers of loggerhead sea turtles incidentally captured in pound net gear fished around Long Island, New York during the period 2002-2004 in comparison to the period 1987-1992, with only two loggerheads (of a total 54 turtles) observed captured in pound net gear during the period 2002-2004. This is in contrast to the previous decade's study where numbers of individual loggerheads ranged from 11 to 28 per year (Morreale *et al.* 2005). No additional loggerheads were reported captured in pound net gear in New York through 2007, although two were found cold-stunned on Long Island bay beaches in the fall of 2007 (Memo to the File, L. Lankshear, December 2007). Potential explanations for this decline include major shifts in loggerhead foraging areas and/or increased mortality in pelagic or early benthic stage/age classes (Morreale *et al.* 2005). Using aerial surveys, Mansfield (2006) also found a decline in the densities of loggerhead sea turtles in Chesapeake Bay over the period 2001-2004 compared to aerial survey data collected in the 1980s. Significantly fewer loggerheads ($p<0.05$) were observed in both the spring (May-June) and the summer (July-August) of 2001-2004 compared to those observed during aerial surveys in the 1980s (Mansfield 2006). A comparison of median densities from the 1980s to the 2000s suggested that there had been a 63.2% reduction in densities during the spring residency period and a 74.9% reduction in densities during the summer residency period (Mansfield 2006). The decline in observed loggerhead populations in Chesapeake Bay may be related to a significant decline in prey, namely horseshoe crabs and blue crabs, with loggerheads redistributing outside of Bay waters (NMFS and USFWS 2008).

As with other turtle species, population estimates for loggerhead sea turtles are difficult to determine, largely given their life history characteristics. However, a recent loggerhead assessment using a demographic matrix model estimated that the loggerhead adult female population in the western North Atlantic ranges from 16,847 to 89,649, with a median size of 30,050 (NMFS SEFSC 2009). The model results for population trajectory suggest that the population is most likely declining, but this result was very sensitive to the choice of the position of the parameters within their range and hypothesized distributions. The pelagic stage survival parameter had the largest effect on the model results. As a result of the large uncertainty in our knowledge of loggerhead life history, at this point predicting the future populations or population trajectories of loggerhead sea turtles with precision is very uncertain. It should also be noted that additional analyses are underway which will incorporate any newly available information.

As part of the Atlantic Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species (AMAPPS), line transect aerial abundance surveys and turtle telemetry studies were conducted along the Atlantic coast in the summer of 2010. AMAPPS is a multi-agency initiative to assess marine mammal, sea turtle, and seabird abundance and distribution in the Atlantic. Aerial surveys were conducted from Cape Canaveral, Florida to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Canada. Satellite tags on juvenile loggerheads were deployed in two locations – off the coasts of northern Florida to South Carolina (n=30) and off the New Jersey and Delaware coasts (n=14). As presented in NMFS

NEFSC (2011), the 2010 survey found a preliminary total surface abundance estimate within the entire study area of about 60,000 loggerheads (CV=0.13) or 85,000 if a portion of unidentified hard-shelled sea turtles were included (CV=0.10). Surfacing times were generated from the satellite tag data collected during the aerial survey period, resulting in a 7% (5%-11% inter-quartile range) median surface time in the South Atlantic area and a 67% (57%-77% inter-quartile range) median surface time to the north. The calculated preliminary regional abundance estimate is about 588,000 loggerheads along the U.S. Atlantic coast, with an inter-quartile range of 382,000-817,000 (NMFS NEFSC 2011). The estimate increases to approximately 801,000 (inter-quartile range of 521,000-1,111,000) when based on known loggerheads and a portion of unidentified turtle sightings. The density of loggerheads was generally lower in the north than the south; based on number of turtle groups detected, 64% were seen south of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, 30% in the southern Mid-Atlantic Bight, and 6% in the northern Mid-Atlantic Bight. Although they have been seen farther north in previous studies (*e.g.*, Shoop and Kenney 1992), no loggerheads were observed during the aerial surveys conducted in the summer of 2010 in the more northern zone encompassing Georges Bank, Cape Cod Bay, and the Gulf of Maine. These estimates of loggerhead abundance over the U.S. Atlantic continental shelf are considered very preliminary. A more thorough analysis will be completed pending the results of further studies related to improving estimates of regional and seasonal variation in loggerhead surface time (by increasing the sample size and geographical area of tagging) and other information needed to improve the biases inherent in aerial surveys of sea turtles (*e.g.*, research on depth of detection and species misidentification rate). This survey effort represents the most comprehensive assessment of sea turtle abundance and distribution in many years.

Threats

The diversity of a sea turtle's life history leaves them susceptible to many natural and human impacts, including impacts while they are on land, in the neritic environment, and in the oceanic environment. The 5-year status review and 2008 recovery plan provide a summary of natural as well as anthropogenic threats to loggerhead sea turtles (NMFS and USFWS 2007a, 2008). Amongst those of natural origin, hurricanes are known to be destructive to sea turtle nests. Sand accretion, rainfall, and wave action that result from these storms can appreciably reduce hatchling success. Other sources of natural mortality include cold-stunning, biotoxin exposure, and native species predation.

Anthropogenic factors that impact hatchlings and adult females on land, or the success of nesting and hatching include: beach erosion, beach armoring, and nourishment; artificial lighting; beach cleaning; beach pollution; increased human presence; recreational beach equipment; vehicular and pedestrian traffic; coastal development/construction; exotic dune and beach vegetation; removal of native vegetation; and poaching. An increased human presence at some nesting beaches or close to nesting beaches has led to secondary threats such as the introduction of exotic fire ants, feral hogs, dogs, and an increased presence of native species (*e.g.*, raccoons, armadillos, and opossums), which raid nests and feed on turtle eggs (NMFS and USFWS 2007a, 2008). Although sea turtle nesting beaches are protected along large expanses of the Northwest Atlantic coast (in areas like Merritt Island, Archie Carr, and Hobe Sound National Wildlife Refuges), other areas along these coasts have limited or no protection. Sea turtle nesting and hatching success on unprotected high density East Florida nesting beaches from Indian River to Broward

County are affected by all of the above threats.

Loggerheads are affected by a completely different set of anthropogenic threats in the marine environment. These include oil and gas exploration, coastal development, and transportation; marine pollution; underwater explosions; hopper dredging; offshore artificial lighting; power plant entrainment and/or impingement; entanglement in debris; ingestion of marine debris; marina and dock construction and operation; boat collisions; poaching; and fishery interactions.

A 1990 National Research Council (NRC) report concluded that for juveniles, subadults, and breeding adults in coastal waters, the most important source of human caused mortality in U.S. Atlantic waters was fishery interactions. The sizes and reproductive values of sea turtles taken by fisheries vary significantly, depending on the location and season of the fishery, and size-selectivity resulting from gear characteristics. Therefore, it is possible for fisheries that interact with fewer, more reproductively valuable turtles to have a greater detrimental effect on the population than one that takes greater numbers of less reproductively valuable turtles (Wallace *et al.* 2008). The Loggerhead Biological Review Team determined that the greatest threats to the NWA DPS of loggerheads result from cumulative fishery bycatch in neritic and oceanic habitats (Conant *et al.* 2009). Attaining a more thorough understanding of the characteristics, as well as the quantity of sea turtle bycatch across all fisheries is of great importance.

Finkbeiner *et al.* (2011) compiled cumulative sea turtle bycatch information in U.S. fisheries from 1990 through 2007, before and after implementation of bycatch mitigation measures. Information was obtained from peer reviewed publications and NMFS documents (e.g., Biological Opinions and bycatch reports). In the Atlantic, a mean estimate of 137,700 bycatch interactions, of which 4,500 were mortalities, occurred annually (since implementation of bycatch mitigation measures). Kemp's ridleys interacted with fisheries most frequently, with the highest level of mean annual mortality (2,700), followed by loggerheads (1,400), greens (300), and leatherbacks (40). The Southeast/Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery was responsible for the vast majority of U.S. interactions (up to 98%) and mortalities (more than 80%). While this provides an initial cumulative bycatch assessment, there are a number of caveats that should be considered when interpreting this information, such as sampling inconsistencies and limitations.

Of the many fisheries known to adversely affect loggerheads, the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico shrimp fisheries were considered to pose the greatest threat of mortality to neritic juvenile and adult age classes of loggerheads (NRC 1990, Finkbeiner *et al.* 2011). Significant changes to the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico shrimp fisheries have occurred since 1990, and the effects of these shrimp fisheries on ESA-listed species, including loggerhead sea turtles, have been assessed several times through section 7 consultation. There is also a lengthy regulatory history with regard to the use of Turtle Excluder Devices (TEDs) in the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico shrimp fisheries (Epperly and Teas 2002; NMFS 2002a; Lewison *et al.* 2003). The 2002 section 7 consultation on the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico shrimp fisheries estimated the total annual level of take for loggerhead sea turtles to be 163,160 interactions (the total number of turtles that enter a shrimp trawl, which may then escape through the TED or fail to escape and be captured) with 3,948 of those takes being lethal (NMFS 2002a).

In addition to improvements in TED designs and TED enforcement, interactions between loggerheads and the shrimp fishery have also been declining because of reductions in fishing effort unrelated to fisheries management actions. The 2002 Opinion take estimates were based in part on fishery effort levels. In recent years, low shrimp prices, rising fuel costs, competition with imported products, and the impacts of recent hurricanes in the Gulf of Mexico have all impacted the shrimp fleets; in some cases reducing fishing effort by as much as 50% for offshore waters of the Gulf of Mexico (GMFMC 2007). As a result, loggerhead interactions and mortalities in the Gulf of Mexico have been substantially less than were projected in the 2002 Opinion. In 2008, the NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC) estimated annual number of interactions between loggerheads and shrimp trawls in the Gulf of Mexico shrimp fishery to be 23,336, with 647 (2.8%) of those interactions resulting in mortality (Memo from Dr. B. Ponwith, Southeast Fisheries Science Center to Dr. R. Crabtree, Southeast Region, PRD, December 2008). However, the most recent section 7 consultation on the shrimp fishery, completed in May 2012, was unable to estimate the total annual level of loggerhead interactions at present. Instead, it qualitatively estimated that the shrimp fishery, as currently operating, would result in at least thousands and possibly tens of thousands of interactions annually, of which at least hundreds and possibly thousands are expected to be lethal (NMFS 2012a).

Loggerhead sea turtles are also known to interact with non-shrimp trawl, gillnet, longline, dredge, pound net, pot/trap, and hook and line fisheries. The NRC (1990) report stated that other U.S. Atlantic fisheries collectively accounted for 500 to 5,000 loggerhead deaths each year, but recognized that there was considerable uncertainty in the estimate. The reduction of sea turtle captures in fishing operations is identified in recovery plans and five-year status reviews as a priority for the recovery of all sea turtle species. In the threats analysis of the loggerhead recovery plan, trawl bycatch is identified as the greatest source of mortality. Loggerhead bycatch in U.S. Mid-Atlantic bottom otter trawl gear has been previously estimated for the periods of 1996-2004 (Murray 2008) and 2005-2008 (Warden 2011), with the most recent bycatch analysis estimating the number of loggerhead sea turtle interactions with U.S. Mid-Atlantic bottom trawl gear from 2009-2013 (Murray 2015a). From 2009-2013, a total of 1,156 loggerheads (95% CI: 908-1,488) were estimated to have interacted with bottom trawl gear in the U.S. Mid-Atlantic, of which 479 resulted in mortality. The total number of estimated interactions was equivalent to 166 adults, of which 68 resulted in mortality (Murray 2015a). That equates to an annual average of 231 loggerhead interactions (95% CI: 182-298) for the period of 2009-2013. The trawl fishery targeting Atlantic croaker in the southern Mid-Atlantic had the highest turtle interactions among fisheries investigated, which may be due to larger mesh sizes in the mouth of the trawl and high headline height of the gear. Murray (2015a) found that retained catch, depth, latitude, and sea surface temperature (SST) were associated with the interaction rate, with the rates being highest south of 37°N latitude in warm, shallow (<50 meters deep) waters. This estimate is a decrease from the average annual loggerhead bycatch in U.S. Mid-Atlantic bottom otter trawls during the 1996-2004 and 2005-2008 time periods, which were estimated to be 616 (95% CI: 367-890) and 352 turtles (95% CI: 276-439), respectively (Murray 2008; Warden 2011; Murray 2015).

There have been several published estimates of the number of loggerheads interacting annually with the dredge fishery for Atlantic sea scallops, ranging from a low of zero in 2005 (Murray 2007) to a high of 749 in 2003 (Murray 2004). Murray (2011) re-evaluated loggerhead sea turtle interactions in scallop dredge gear from 2001-2008. In that paper, the average number of annual observable interactions of hard-shelled sea turtles in the Mid-Atlantic scallop dredge fishery prior to the implementation of chain mats (January 1, 2001 through September 25, 2006) was estimated to be 288 turtles (95% CI: 209-363) [equivalent to 49 adults], 218 of which were loggerheads [equivalent to 37 adults]. After the implementation of chain mats, the average annual number of observable interactions was estimated to be 20 hard-shelled sea turtles (95% CI: 3-42), 19 of which were loggerheads. If the rate of observable interactions from dredges without chain mats had been applied to trips with chain mats, the estimated number of observable and inferred interactions of hard-shelled sea turtles after chain mats were implemented would have been 125 turtles per year (95% CI: 88-163) [equivalent to 22 adults], 95 of which were loggerheads [equivalent to 16 adults]. Interaction rates of hard-shelled turtles were correlated with SST, depth, and use of a chain mat. Results from that analysis suggested that chain mats and fishing effort reductions contributed to the decline in estimated loggerhead sea turtle interactions with scallop dredge gear after 2006 (Murray 2011). A more recent analysis has indicated that the average annual observable sea turtle interactions in the Mid-Atlantic scallop dredge fishery plus unobserved, quantifiable interactions was 22 loggerheads per year (95% CI: 4-67), 9-19 of which were lethal (Murray 2015). The 22 interactions equate to two adult equivalents per year and 1-2 adult equivalent mortalities. Thus, estimated interactions in the scallop dredge fishery have decreased relative to 2001-2008, although the utility of observers as a monitoring tool for turtle interactions in the fishery seems to be decreasing (Murray 2015).

An estimate of the number of loggerheads interacting annually with U.S. Mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries has also recently been published (Murray 2013). From 2007-2011, an annual average of 95 hard-shelled sea turtles (95% CI: 60-138) and 89 loggerheads (equivalent to nine adults) were estimated to have interacted with U.S. Mid-Atlantic gillnet gear. An estimated 52 annual loggerhead interactions (equivalent to five adults) were considered to result in mortality. Gillnet trips landing monkfish had the highest estimated number of loggerhead and hard-shelled sea turtle interactions during 2007-2011. Estimated rates and interactions have decreased relative to those from 1996-2006. Bycatch rates were correlated with latitude, SST, and mesh size. High interaction rates are estimated in the southern Mid-Atlantic, in warm surface temperature water, and in large-mesh gillnets; findings which are consistent with prior loggerhead bycatch analyses (Murray 2013).

The U.S. tuna and swordfish longline fisheries that are managed under the Highly Migratory Species (HMS) Fishery Management Plan (FMP) are estimated to capture 1,905 loggerheads (no more than 339 mortalities) for each three-year period starting in 2007 (NMFS 2004a). NMFS has mandated gear changes for the HMS fishery to reduce sea turtle bycatch and the likelihood of death from those incidental takes that would still occur (Garrison and Stokes 2014). In 2013, there were 51 observed interactions between loggerhead sea turtles and longline gear used in the HMS fishery (Garrison and Stokes 2014). All of the loggerheads were released alive, with 33 out of 51 (65%) released with all gear removed. A total of 377.1 (95% CI: 278.8-510.2) loggerhead sea turtles were estimated to have interacted with the longline fisheries managed under the HMS FMP in 2013 based on the observed bycatch events (Garrison and Stokes 2014). Including the 2013 estimate, loggerhead interactions since 2000 have been well below the historical highs that occurred in the mid-1990s (Garrison and Stokes 2014). Generally, the period from 2009-2013 has lower overall estimates of loggerhead takes relative to previous cycles despite a generally increasing trend in fishing effort over time (Garrison and Stokes 2014). This fishery represents just one of several longline fisheries operating in the Atlantic Ocean. Lewison *et al.* (2004) estimated that 150,000-200,000 loggerheads were taken in all Atlantic longline fisheries in 2000 (including the U.S. Atlantic tuna and swordfish longline fisheries as well as others).

Documented takes also occur in other fishery gear types and by non-fishery mortality sources (*e.g.*, hopper dredges, power plants, vessel collisions), but quantitative estimates are unavailable.

The most recent Recovery Plan for loggerhead sea turtles as well as the 2009 Status Review Report identifies global climate change as a threat to loggerhead sea turtles. For a complete discussion of how global climate change may affect the NWA loggerhead DPS, see Section 6.0.

Summary of Status for Loggerhead Sea Turtles
Loggerheads are a long-lived species and reach sexual maturity relatively late at around 32-35 years in the Northwest Atlantic (NMFS and USFWS 2008). The species continues to be affected by many factors occurring on nesting beaches and in the water. These include poaching, habitat loss, and nesting predation that affects eggs, hatchlings, and nesting females on land, as well as fishery interactions, vessel interactions, marine pollution, and non-fishery (*e.g.*, dredging) operations affecting all sexes and age classes in the water (NRC 1990; NMFS and USFWS 2007a, 2008). As a result, loggerheads still face many of the original threats that were the cause of their listing under the ESA.

As mentioned previously, a final revised recovery plan for loggerhead sea turtles in the Northwest Atlantic was recently published by NMFS and FWS in December 2008. The revised recovery plan is significant in that it identifies five unique recovery units, which comprise the population of loggerheads in the Northwest Atlantic, and describes specific recovery criteria for each recovery unit. The recovery plan noted a decline in annual nest counts for three of the five recovery units for loggerheads in the Northwest Atlantic, including the PFRU, which is the largest (in terms of number of nests laid) in the Atlantic Ocean. The nesting trends for the other two recovery units could not be determined due to an absence of long term data.

NMFS convened a new Loggerhead Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG) to review all available information on Atlantic loggerheads in order to evaluate the status of this species in the Atlantic. A final report from the Loggerhead TEWG was published in July 2009. In this report, the TEWG indicated that it could not determine whether the decreasing annual numbers of nests among the Northwest Atlantic loggerhead subpopulations were due to stochastic processes resulting in fewer nests, a decreasing average reproductive output of adult females, decreasing numbers of adult females, or a combination of these factors. Many factors are responsible for past or present loggerhead mortality that could impact current nest numbers; however, no single mortality factor stands out as a likely primary factor. It is likely that several factors compound to create the current decline, including incidental capture (in fisheries, power plant intakes, and dredging operations), lower adult female survival rates, increases in the proportion of first-time nesters, continued directed harvest, and increases in mortality due to disease. Regardless, the TEWG stated that "it is clear that the current levels of hatchling output will result in depressed recruitment to subsequent life stages over the coming decades" (TEWG 2009). However, the report does not provide information on the rate or amount of expected decrease in recruitment but goes on to state that the ability to assess the current status of loggerhead subpopulations is limited due to a lack of fundamental life history information and specific census and mortality data.

While several documents reported the decline in nesting numbers in the NWA DPS (NMFS and USFWS 2008, TEWG 2009), when nest counts through 2010 are analyzed, the nesting trends from 1989-2010 are not significantly different than zero for all recovery units within the NWA DPS for which there are enough data to analyze (76 FR 58868, September 22, 2011). The SEFSC (2009) estimated the number of adult females in the NWA DPS at 30,000, and if a 1:1 adult sex ratio is assumed, the result is 60,000 adults in this DPS. Based on the reviews of nesting data, as well as information on population abundance and trends, NMFS and USFWS determined in the September 2011 listing rule that the NWA DPS should be listed as threatened. They found that an endangered status for the NWA DPS was not warranted given the large size of the nesting population, the overall nesting population remains widespread, the trend for the nesting population appears to be stabilizing, and substantial conservation efforts are underway to address threats.

4.3 Status of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles

Distribution and Life History
The Kemp's ridley is one of the least abundant of the world's sea turtle species. In contrast to loggerhead, leatherback, and green sea turtles, which are found in multiple oceans of the world, Kemp's ridleys typically occur only in the Gulf of Mexico and the northwestern Atlantic Ocean (NMFS *et al.* 2011).

Kemp's ridleys mature at 10-17 years (Caillouet *et al.* 1995; Schmid and Witzell 1997; Snover *et al.* 2007; NMFS and USFWS 2007c). Nesting occurs from April through July each year with hatchlings emerging after 45-58 days (NMFS *et al.* 2011). Females lay an average of 2.5 clutches within a season (TEWG 1998, 2000) and the mean remigration interval for adult females is 2 years (Marquez *et al.* 1982; TEWG 1998, 2000).

Once they leave the nesting beach, hatchlings presumably enter the Gulf of Mexico where they feed on available S*argassum* and associated infauna or other epipelagic species (NMFS *et al.* 2011). The presence of juvenile turtles along both the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coasts, where they are recruited to the coastal benthic environment, indicates that post-hatchlings are distributed in both the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean (TEWG 2000).

The location and size classes of dead turtles recovered by the Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network (STSSN) suggests that benthic immature developmental areas occur along the U.S. coast and that these areas may change given resource quality and quantity (TEWG 2000). Developmental habitats are defined by several characteristics, including coastal areas sheltered from high winds and waves such as embayments and estuaries, and nearshore temperate waters shallower than 50 meters (NMFS and USFWS 2015). The suitability of these habitats depends on resource availability, with optimal environments providing rich sources of crabs and other invertebrates. Kemp's ridleys consume a variety of crab species, including *Callinectes*, *Ovalipes*, *Libinia*, and *Cancer* species. Mollusks, shrimp, and fish are consumed less frequently (Bjorndal 1997). A wide variety of substrates have been documented to provide good foraging habitat, including seagrass beds, oyster reefs, sandy and mud bottoms, and rock outcroppings (NMFS and USFWS 2015).

Foraging areas documented along the U.S. Atlantic coast include Charleston Harbor, Pamlico Sound (Epperly *et al.* 1995c), Chesapeake Bay (Musick and Limpus 1997), Delaware Bay (Stetzar 2002), and Long Island Sound (Morreale and Standora 1993; Morreale *et al.* 2005). For instance, in the Chesapeake Bay, Kemp's ridleys frequently forage in submerged aquatic grass beds for crabs (Musick and Limpus 1997). Upon leaving Chesapeake Bay in autumn, juvenile Kemp's ridleys migrate down the coast, passing Cape Hatteras in December and January (Musick and Limpus 1997). These larger juveniles are joined by juveniles of the same size from North Carolina sounds and smaller juveniles from New York and New England to form one of the densest concentrations of Kemp's ridleys outside of the Gulf of Mexico (Epperly *et al.* 1995a, 1995b; Musick and Limpus 1997).

Adult Kemp's ridleys are found in the coastal regions of the Gulf of Mexico and southeastern U.S., but are typically rare in the northeastern U.S. waters of the Atlantic (TEWG 2000). Adults are primarily found in nearshore waters of 68 meters or less (mean 33.2 ± 25.3 kilometers from shore) that are rich in crabs and have a sandy or muddy bottom (NMFS and USFWS 2015).

Population Dynamics and Status

The majority of Kemp's ridleys nest along a single stretch of beach near Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico (Carr 1963; NMFS and USFWS 2007b; NMFS *et al.* 2011). There is a limited amount of scattered nesting to the north and south of the primary nesting beach (NMFS and USFWS 2015). Nesting often occurs in synchronized emergences termed *arribadas*. The number of recorded nests reached an estimated low of 702 nests in 1985, corresponding to fewer than 300 adult females nesting in that season (TEWG 2000; NMFS *et al.* 2011; NMFS and USFWS 2015). Conservation efforts by Mexican and U.S. agencies have aided this species by eliminating egg harvest, protecting eggs and hatchlings, and reducing at-sea mortality through fishing regulations (TEWG 2000). From the mid-1980s to the early 2000s, the number of nests observed at Rancho Nuevo and nearby beaches increased 14-16% per year (Heppell *et al.* 2005), allowing cautious optimism that the population was on its way to recovery. The total number of nests for all of Mexico was 22,458 in 2012 (the highest nesting total recorded since 1947), but fell back to 16,944 in 2013 and 12,060 in 2014. Based on an average of 2.5 nests per female per nesting season (NMFS *et al.* 2011), the total number of nests on Mexico beaches represented about 8,984 nesting females in 2012, 6,778 in 2013, and 4,824 in 2014 (NMFS and USFWS 2015). Similar to Mexico, Texas also experienced an overall increase in the number of nests since 2000. At Padre Island National Seashore, the number of observed nests hit an all-time high of 209 in 2012, but then fell back to 153 in 2013 and 119 in 2014 (NMFS and USFWS 2015).

Threats

Kemp's ridley sea turtles face many of the same natural threats as loggerheads, including destruction of nesting habitat from storm events, predators, and oceanographic-related events such as cold-stunning. Although cold-stunning can occur throughout the range of the species, it may be a greater risk for Kemp's ridleys that use the more northern habitats of Cape Cod Bay and Long Island Sound. From 2009-2013, the number of cold-stunned Kemp's ridleys on Massachusetts beaches averaged 185 turtles (NMFS unpublished data). The numbers ranged from a low of 132 in 2011 to a high of 235 in 2012. However, in 2014, the number of cold-stunned Kemp's ridleys documented in Massachusetts skyrocketed to 1,179, of which 466 died (NMFS unpublished data). As evidenced by this drastic increase, annual cold stun events can vary greatly in magnitude. The extent of episodic major cold stun events may be associated with numbers of sea turtles utilizing Northeast U.S. waters in a given year, oceanographic conditions, and/or the occurrence of storm events in the late fall. Although many cold-stunned turtles can survive if they are found early enough, these events represent a significant source of natural mortality for Kemp's ridley sea turtles.

Like other sea turtle species, the severe decline in the Kemp's ridley population appears to have been heavily influenced by a combination of exploitation of eggs and impacts from fishery interactions. From the 1940s through the early 1960s, nests from Ranch Nuevo were heavily exploited, but beach protection in 1967 helped to curtail this activity (NMFS *et al.* 2011). Following World War II, there was a substantial increase in the number of trawl vessels, particularly shrimp trawlers, in the Gulf of Mexico where adult Kemp's ridley sea turtles occur. Information from fisheries observers helped to demonstrate the high number of turtles taken in these shrimp trawls (USFWS and NMFS 1992). Subsequently, NMFS has worked with the industry to reduce sea turtle takes in shrimp trawls and other trawl fisheries, including the development and use of turtle excluder devices (TEDs). As described above, there is lengthy regulatory history with regard to the use of TEDs in the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico shrimp fisheries (NMFS 2002a; Epperly 2003; Lewison *et al.* 2003). The 2002 Biological Opinion on shrimp trawling in the southeastern United States concluded that 155,503 Kemp's ridley sea turtles would be taken annually in the fishery with 4,208 of the takes resulting in mortality (NMFS 2002a).

Although modifications to shrimp trawls have helped to reduce mortality of Kemp's ridleys, a recent assessment found that the Southeast/Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery remained responsible for the vast majority of U.S. fishery interactions (up to 98%) and mortalities (more than 80%). Finkbeiner *et al.* (2011) compiled cumulative sea turtle bycatch information in U.S. fisheries from 1990 through 2007, before and after implementation of bycatch mitigation measures. Information was obtained from peer reviewed publications and NMFS documents (e.g., Opinions and bycatch reports). In the Atlantic, a mean estimate of 137,700 bycatch interactions, of which 4,500 were mortalities, occurred annually (since implementation of bycatch mitigation measures). Kemp's ridleys interacted with fisheries most frequently, with the highest level of mean annual mortality (2,700), followed by loggerheads (1,400), greens (300), and leatherbacks (40). While this provides an initial cumulative bycatch assessment, there are a number of caveats that should be considered when interpreting this information, such as sampling inconsistencies and limitations. The most recent section 7 consultation on the shrimp fishery, completed in May 2012, was unable to estimate the total annual level of Kemp's ridley interactions occurring in the fishery. Instead, it qualitatively estimated that the shrimp fishery, as currently operating, would result in at least tens of thousands and possibly hundreds of thousands of interactions annually, of which at least thousands and possibly tens of thousands are expected to be lethal (NMFS 2012a).

This species is also affected by other sources of anthropogenic impact (fishery and non-fishery related), similar to those discussed above. One Kemp’s ridley capture in Mid-Atlantic trawl fisheries was documented by NMFS observers between 2009 and 2013 (Murray 2015b), and five Kemp’s ridleys were documented by NMFS observers in Mid-Atlantic sink gillnet fisheries between 2007 and 2011 (Murray 2013). Additionally, in the spring of 2000, five Kemp’s ridley carcasses were recovered from the same North Carolina beaches where 275 loggerhead carcasses were found. The cause of death for most of the turtles recovered was unknown, but the mass mortality event was suspected by NMFS to have been from a large-mesh gillnet fishery for monkfish and dogfish operating offshore in the preceding weeks (67 FR 71895, December 3, 2002). The five Kemp’s ridley carcasses that were found are likely to have been only a minimum count of the number of Kemp’s ridleys that were killed or seriously injured as a result of the fishery interaction, since it is unlikely that all of the carcasses washed ashore. The NEFSC also documented 14 Kemp’s ridleys entangled in or impinged on Virginia pound net leaders from 2002-2005. Note that bycatch estimates for Kemp’s ridleys in various fishing gear types (e.g., trawl, gillnet, dredge) are not available at this time, largely due to the low number of observed interactions precluding a robust estimate. Kemp’s ridley interactions in non-fisheries have also been observed; for example, the Oyster Creek Nuclear Generating Station in Barnegat Bay, New Jersey, recorded a total of 56 Kemp’s ridleys (36 of which were found alive) impinged or captured on their intake screens from 1992-2011 (NMFS 2011).

The recovery plan for Kemp’s ridley sea turtles (NMFS *et al.* 2011) identifies climate change as a threat; however, as with the other species discussed above, no significant climate change-related impacts to Kemp’s ridley sea turtles have been observed to date. Atmospheric warming could cause habitat alteration which may change food resources such as crabs and other invertebrates. It may increase hurricane activity, leading to an increase in debris in nearshore and offshore waters, which may result in an increase in entanglement, ingestion, or drowning. In addition, increased hurricane activity may cause damage to nesting beaches or inundate nests with sea water. Atmospheric warming may change convergence zones, currents, and other oceanographic features that are relevant to Kemp's ridleys, as well as change rain regimes and levels of nearshore runoff.

Considering that the Kemp’s ridley has temperature-dependent sex determination (Wibbels 2003) and the vast majority of the nesting range is restricted to the State of Tamaulipas, Mexico, global warming could potentially shift population sex ratios towards females and thus change the reproductive ecology of this species. A female bias is presumed to increase egg production (assuming that the availability of males does not become a limiting factor) (Coyne and Landry 2007) and increase the rate of recovery; however, it is unknown at what point the percentage of males may become insufficient to facilitate maximum fertilization rates in a population. If males become a limiting factor in the reproductive ecology of the Kemp's ridley, then reproductive output in the population could decrease (Coyne 2000). Low numbers of males could also result in the loss of genetic diversity within a population; however, there is currently no evidence that this is a problem in the Kemp's ridley population (NMFS *et al.* 2011). Models (Davenport 1997, Hulin and Guillon 2007, Hawkes *et al.* 2007, all referenced in NMFS *et al.* 2011) predict very long-term reductions in fertility in sea turtles due to climate change, but due to the relatively long life cycle of sea turtles, reductions may not be seen until 30 to 50 years in the future.

Another potential impact from global climate change is sea level rise, which may result in increased beach erosion at nesting sites. Beach erosion may be accelerated due to a combination of other environmental and oceanographic changes such as an increase in the frequency of storms and/or changes in prevailing currents. In the case of the Kemp's ridley where most of the critical nesting beaches are undeveloped, beaches may shift landward and still be available for nesting. The Padre Island National Seashore shoreline is accreting, unlike much of the Texas coast, and with nesting increasing and sand temperatures slightly cooler than at Rancho Nuevo, Padre Island could become an increasingly important source of males for the population.

As with the other sea turtle species discussed in this section, while there is a reasonable degree of certainty that certain climate change related effects will be experienced globally (e.g., rising temperatures and changes in precipitation patterns), due to a lack of scientific data, the specific effects of climate change on this species are not predictable or quantifiable at this time (Hawkes *et al.* 2009). Based on the most recent five-year status review (NMFS and USFWS 2015), and following from the climate change discussion on loggerheads, it is unlikely that impacts from climate change will have a significant effect on the status of Kemp's ridleys over the scope of the proposed action. However, significant impacts from climate change in the future are to be expected, but the severity of and rate at which these impacts will occur is currently unknown.

Summary of Status for Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles

The majority of Kemp's ridleys nest along a single stretch of beach near Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico (Carr 1963; NMFS *et al.* 2011; NMFS and USFWS 2015). The number of nesting females in the Kemp's ridley population declined dramatically from the late 1940s through the mid-1980s, with an estimated 40,000 nesting females in a single *arribada* in 1947 and fewer than 300 nesting females in the entire 1985 nesting season (TEWG 2000; NMFS *et al.* 2011). However, the total annual number of nests at Rancho Nuevo gradually began to increase in the 1990s (NMFS and USFWS 2015). Based on an average of 2.5 nests per female per nesting season (NMFS *et al.* 2011), the total number of nests on Mexico beaches represented about 4,824 nesting females in 2014 (NMFS and USFWS 2015).The number of adult males in the population is unknown, but sex ratios of hatchlings and immature Kemp's ridleys suggest that the population is female-biased, suggesting that the number of adult males is less than the number of adult females (NMFS and USFWS 2015). While there is cautious optimism for recovery, events such as the Deepwater Horizon oil release, and stranding events associated increased skimmer trawl use and poor TED compliance in the northern Gulf of Mexico may dampen recent population growth.

As with the other sea turtle species, fishery mortality accounts for a large proportion of annual human-caused mortality outside the nesting beaches, while other activities like dredging, pollution, and habitat destruction also contribute to annual human caused mortality, but the levels are unknown. Based on their five-year status review of the species, NMFS and USFWS (2015) determined that Kemp's ridley sea turtles should remain classified as endangered under the ESA. A revised bi-national recovery plan was published for public comment in 2010, and in September 2011, the NMFS, USFWS, and the Secretary of Environment and Natural Resources, Mexico (SEMARNAT) released the second revision to the Kemp's ridley recovery plan.

4.4 Status of Green Sea Turtles – North Atlantic DPS

Green sea turtles are distributed circumglobally, occurring throughout tropical, subtropical waters, and, to a lesser extent, temperate waters. They can be found in the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic Oceans as well as the Mediterranean Sea (NMFS and USFWS 1991, 2007d; Seminoff 2004; Seminoff *et al.* 2015). Their movements within the marine environment are not fully understood, but it is believed that green sea turtles inhabit coastal waters of over 140 countries (Groombridge and Luxmoore 1989).

Listing History

The green sea turtle was originally listed under the ESA on July 28, 1978 (43 FR 32800). Breeding populations of the green sea turtle in Florida and along the Pacific coast of Mexico were listed as endangered; while all other populations were listed as threatened. The major factors contributing to its status at the time included human encroachment and associated activities on nesting beaches; commercial harvest of eggs, subadults, and adults; predation; lack of comprehensive and consistent protective regulations; and incidental take in fisheries. Marine critical habitat for the green sea turtle was designated on September 2, 1998, for the waters surrounding Culebra Island, Puerto Rico, and its outlying keys (63 FR 46693).

On April 6, 2016, the NMFS and USFWS issued a final determination that the green sea turtle is comprised of eleven DPSs, constituting the "species," to be listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA (81 FR 20058). Effective May 6, 2016, three DPSs were listed as endangered, eight as threatened. The April 2016 final rule replaced the 1978 global listing of green sea turtles.

In the final ESA listing decision, the NMFS and USFWS listed eleven green sea turtle DPSs distributed globally: (1) North Atlantic (threatened), (2) Mediterranean (endangered), (3) South Atlantic (threatened), (4) Southwest Indian (threatened), (5) North Indian (threatened), (6) East Indian-West Pacific (threatened), (7) Central West Pacific (endangered), (8) Southwest Pacific (threatened), (9) Central South Pacific (endangered), (10) Central North Pacific (threatened), and (11) East Pacific (threatened) (81 FR 20058; April 6, 2016). Based on the best available scientific and commercial data, only one listed DPS is likely to occur in the action area, the threatened North Atlantic DPS. The range of the North Atlantic DPS extends from the boundary of South and Central America, north along the coast to include Panama, Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Honduras, Belize, Mexico, and the U.S. It extends due east across the Atlantic Ocean at 48°N and follows the coast south to include the northern portion of the Islamic Republic of Mauritania (Mauritania) on the African continent to 19°N. It extends west at 19°N to the Caribbean basin to 65.1°W, then due south to 14°N, 65.1°W, then due west to 14°N, 77°W, and due south to 7.5°N, 77°W, the boundary of South and Central America. It includes Puerto Rico, the Bahamas, Cuba, Turks and Caicos Islands, Republic of Haiti, Dominican Republic, Cayman Islands, and Jamaica.

The North Atlantic DPS includes the Florida breeding population, which was originally listed as endangered under the ESA (43 FR 32800; July 28, 1978).

In regards to discreteness, North Atlantic DPS populations of green sea turtles exhibit minimal mixing with the adjacent South Atlantic DPS and no mixing with the adjacent Mediterranean DPS. Occasionally, juvenile turtles from the North Atlantic may settle into foraging grounds in the South Atlantic or Mediterranean, while adult turtles nesting at sites in the equatorial region of the North Atlantic may travel to, and reside at, foraging grounds in the South Atlantic (Troëng *et al.* 2005). However, the reverse (i.e., turtles from the South Atlantic or Mediterranean DPS settling in North Atlantic waters) has yet to be documented. Furthermore, green sea turtles from the Mediterranean DPS appear to be spatially separated from populations in the Atlantic Ocean (Seminoff *et al.* 2015).

Distribution and Life History

Green sea turtles were once the target of directed fisheries in the U.S. and throughout the Caribbean. In 1890, over one million pounds of green sea turtles were captured in a directed fishery in the Gulf of Mexico (Doughty 1984). However, declines in the turtle fishery throughout the Gulf of Mexico were evident by 1902 (Doughty 1984).

In the North Atlantic, large juvenile and adult green sea turtles are largely herbivorous, occurring in habitats containing benthic algae and seagrasses from Massachusetts to Central America, including the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean (Wynne and Schwartz 1999). Green sea turtles occur seasonally in U.S. Mid-Atlantic and Northeast waters such as Chesapeake Bay and Long Island Sound (Musick and Limpus 1997; Morreale and Standora 1998; Morreale *et al.* 2005), which serve as foraging and developmental habitats.

Some of the principal feeding areas in the North Atlantic Ocean include the upper west coast of Florida, the Florida Keys, and the northwestern coast of the Yucatán Peninsula. Additional important foraging areas in the western Atlantic include the Mosquito and Indian River Lagoon systems and nearshore wormrock reefs between Sebastian and Fort Pierce Inlets in Florida, Florida Bay, the Culebra archipelago and other Puerto Rico coastal waters, the south coast of Cuba, the Mosquito Coast of Nicaragua, and the Caribbean coast of Panama (Hirth 1971).

Age at maturity for green sea turtles is estimated to be 20-50 years (Balazs 1982; Frazer and Ehrhart 1985; Seminoff 2004). Adult females may nest multiple times in a season (average three nests/season with approximately 100 eggs/nest) and typically do not nest in successive years (NMFS and USFWS 1991; Hirth 1997).

Population Dynamics and Status

Nest count information for green sea turtles provides information on the relative abundance of nesting, and the contribution of each nesting group to total nesting of the species. Nest counts can also be used to estimate the number of reproductively mature females nesting annually. The North Atlantic DPS contains an estimated 167,424 females nesting at 73 sites (81 FR 20058).

In 2015, the Green Turtle Status Review Team (SRT) identified those 73 nesting sites within the North Atlantic DPS, although some represent numerous individual beaches. There are four regions that support high density nesting concentrations for which data were available: Costa Rica (Tortuguero), Mexico (Campeche, Yucatan, and Quintana Roo), U.S. (Florida), and Cuba. Nester abundance was assessed by the SRT for 48 nesting sites within the North Atlantic DPS. Abundance was estimated using the best scientific information available. Remigration intervals and clutch frequencies were used to estimate total nester abundance when counts of nesters were not available. In terms of nester distribution, the largest nesting site (Tortuguero, Costa Rica) hosts 79% of total nester abundance (167,528 nesters). There were also 26 nesting sites for which there were qualitative reports of nesting activity but no nesting data: three in the Bahamas, three in Belize, one in Costa Rica, four in Cuba, one in the Dominican Republic, one in Haiti, six in Honduras, two in Jamaica, one in Mauritania, one in Panama, and three in the Turks and Caicos Islands (Seminoff *et al.* 2015). Green turtle nesting populations in the North Atlantic are some of the most studied in the world, with time series exceeding 40 years in Costa Rica and 35 years in Florida. There are seven sites for which ten years or more of recent data are available for annual nester abundance.

By far, the most important nesting concentration for green sea turtles in the North Atlantic DPS is in Tortuguero, Costa Rica (Seminoff *et al.* 2015). This population has been studied since the 1950s and nesting has increased markedly since the early 1970s. From 1971 to 1975, there were approximately 41,250 nesting emergences per year and from 1992 to 1996 there were approximately 72,200 nesting emergences per year (Bjorndal *et al.* 1999). From 1999 to 2003, about 104,411 nests/year were deposited, which corresponds to approximately 17,402-37,290 nesting females each year (Troëng and Rankin 2005). An estimated 180,310 nests were laid during 2010, the highest level of green sea turtle nesting estimated since the start of nesting track surveys in 1971. This equates to 30,052-64,396 nesters in 2010. This increase has occurred despite substantial human impacts to the population at the nesting beach and at foraging areas (Troëng 1998; Campbell and Lagueux 2005; Troëng and Rankin 2005). The number of females nesting per year on beaches in Mexico, Florida, and Cuba number in the hundreds to low thousands, depending on the site (Seminoff *et al.* 2015).

The status of the Florida breeding population was also evaluated in the 2015 status review (Seminoff *et al.* 2015). In Florida, nesting occurs in coastal areas of all regions except the Big Bend area of west central Florida. The bulk of nesting occurs along the Atlantic coast of eastern central Florida, where a mean of 5,055 nests were deposited each year from 2001 to 2005 (Meylan *et al.* 2006) and 10,377 each year from 2008 to 2012 (B. Witherington, Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, pers. comm., 2013). Nesting has increased substantially over the last 20 years and peaked in 2011 with 15,352 nests statewide (Chaloupka *et al.* 2008; B. Witherington, Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, pers. comm., 2013). The estimated total nester abundance for Florida is 8,426 turtles.

The pattern of green sea turtle nesting shows biennial peaks in abundance, with a generally positive trend since establishment of the Florida index beach surveys in 1989. This trend is perhaps due to increased protective legislation throughout the Caribbean (Meylan *et al.* 1995), as well as protections in Florida and throughout the U.S. (Seminoff *et al.* 2015). The statewide

Florida index beach surveys (1989-2015) have shown that green sea turtle nest counts have increased almost one hundredfold since 1989, from a low of 267 to a high of 27,975 in 2015 (http://myfwc.com/research/wildlife/sea-turtles/nesting/beach-survey-totals/). The last three odd-numbered years (2011, 2013, and 2015) have all broken previous records for the highest numbers of green sea turtle nests on Florida's index beaches.

Most nesting occurs along the east coast of Florida, but occasional nesting has been documented along the Gulf coast of Florida, at Southwest Florida beaches, as well as the beaches in the Florida Panhandle (Meylan *et al.* 1995). More recently, green sea turtle nesting occurred on Bald Head Island, North Carolina (just east of the mouth of the Cape Fear River), Onslow Island, and Cape Hatteras National Seashore. One green sea turtle nested on a beach in Delaware in 2011, although its occurrence was considered very rare.

Similar to the nesting trend found in Florida, in-water studies in Florida have also recorded increases in green sea turtle captures at the Indian River Lagoon site, with a 661% increase over 24 years (Ehrhart *et al.* 2007), and the St Lucie Power Plant site, with a significant increase in the annual rate of capture of immature green sea turtles (SCL<90 centimeters) from 1977 to 2002 or 26 years (3,557 green sea turtles total; Witherington *et al.* 2006).

Threats

Green sea turtles face many of the same natural threats as loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. In addition, green sea turtles appear to be particularly susceptible to fibropapillomatosis, an epizootic disease producing lobe-shaped tumors on the soft portion of a turtle's body. Juveniles appear to have the highest incidence of disease and the most extensive lesions, whereas lesions in nesting adults are rare. Also, green sea turtles frequenting nearshore waters, areas adjacent to large human populations, and areas with low water turnover, such as lagoons, have a higher incidence of the disease than individuals in deeper, more remote waters. The occurrence of fibropapilloma tumors may result in impaired foraging, breathing, or swimming ability, leading potentially to death (George 1997).

Incidental fishery mortality accounts for a large proportion of annual human-caused mortality outside the nesting beaches. Witherington *et al.* (2009) observed that because green sea turtles spend a shorter time in oceanic waters, and as older juveniles occur on shallow seagrass pastures (where benthic trawling is unlikely), they avoid high mortalities in pelagic longline and benthic trawl fisheries. Although the relatively low number of observed green sea turtle captures makes it difficult to estimate bycatch rates and annual levels of interactions, green sea turtles have been observed captured in the pelagic driftnet, pelagic longline, southeast shrimp trawl, and Mid-Atlantic trawl and gillnet fisheries. Two green sea turtle captures in Mid-Atlantic trawl fisheries was documented by NMFS observers between 2009 and 2013 (Murray 2015b), while Murray (2009) indicated that there were 12 observed captures of green sea turtles in Mid-Atlantic sink gillnet gear between 2007 and 2011.

Finkbeiner *et al.* (2011) compiled cumulative sea turtle bycatch information in U.S. fisheries from 1990 through 2007, before and after implementation of bycatch mitigation measures. Information was obtained from peer reviewed publications and NMFS documents (e.g., Opinions and bycatch reports). In the Atlantic, a mean estimate of 137,700 bycatch interactions, of which 4,500 were mortalities, occurred annually (since implementation of bycatch mitigation measures). Kemp's ridleys interacted with fisheries most frequently, with the highest level of mean annual mortality (2,700), followed by loggerheads (1,400), greens (300), and leatherbacks (40). The Southeast/Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery was responsible for the vast majority of U.S. interactions (up to 98%) and mortalities (more than 80%). While this provides an initial cumulative bycatch assessment, there are a number of caveats that should be considered when interpreting this information, such as sampling inconsistencies and limitations. The most recent section 7 consultation on the shrimp fishery, completed in May 2012, was unable to estimate the total annual level of green sea turtle interactions occurring in the fishery. Instead, it qualitatively estimated that the shrimp fishery, as currently operating, would result in at least hundreds and possibly low thousands of interactions annually, of which hundreds are expected to be lethal (NMFS 2012a).

Other activities like channel dredging, marine debris, pollution, vessel strikes, power plant impingement, and habitat destruction account for an unquantifiable level of other mortality. Stranding reports indicate that between 200-400 green sea turtles strand annually along the eastern U.S. coast from a variety of causes most of which are unknown (STSSN database).

The most recent five-year status review for green sea turtles (Seminoff *et al.* 2015) notes that global climate change is affecting the species and will likely continue to be a threat. There is an increasing female bias in the sex ratio of green sea turtle hatchlings. While this is partly attributable to imperfect egg hatchery practices, global climate change is also implicated as a likely cause, as warmer sand temperatures at nesting beaches are likely to result in the production of more female embryos. Climate change may also impact nesting beaches through sea level rise which may reduce the availability of nesting habitat and increase the risk of nest inundation. Loss of appropriate nesting habitat may also be accelerated by a combination of other environmental and oceanographic changes, such as an increase in the frequency of storms and/or changes in prevailing currents, both of which could lead to increased beach loss via erosion. Oceanic changes related to rising water temperatures could result in changes in the abundance and distribution of the primary food sources of green sea turtles, which in turn could result in changes in behavior and distribution of this species. Seagrass habitats may suffer from decreased productivity and/or increased stress due to sea level rise, as well as salinity and temperature changes (Short and Neckles 1999; Duarte 2002).

As noted above, the increasing female bias in green sea turtle hatchlings is thought to be at least partially linked to increases in temperatures at nesting beaches. However, due to a lack of scientific data, the specific future effects of climate change on green sea turtles species are not predictable or quantifiable to any degree at this time (Hawkes *et al.* 2009). For example, information is not available to predict the extent and rate to which sand temperatures at the nesting beaches used by green sea turtles may increase in the short-term future and the extent to which green sea turtles may be able to cope with this change by selecting cooler areas of the beach or shifting their nesting distribution to other beaches at which increases in sand temperature may not be experienced. Based on the most recent five-year status review (Seminoff *et al.* 2015), and following from the climate change discussions on the other hard-shelled sea turtle species, it is unlikely that impacts from climate change will have a significant effect on the status of green sea turtles over the scope of the action assessed in this Opinion. However, significant impacts from climate change in the future are to be expected, but the severity of and rate at which these impacts will occur is currently unknown.

Summary of Status for the North Atlantic DPS of Green Sea Turtles
In the North Atlantic, nesting groups are considered to be doing relatively well (i.e., the number of sites with increasing nesting are greater than the number of sites with decreasing nesting) (Seminoff *et al.* 2015). However, given the late age to maturity for green sea turtles, caution is urged regarding the status of nesting groups in the North Atlantic DPS since no area has a dataset spanning a full green sea turtle generation (Seminoff *et al.* 2015).

Seminoff *et al.* (2015) concluded that green sea turtle abundance is increasing for four nesting sites in the North Atlantic. They also concluded that nesting at Tortuguero, Costa Rica represents the most important nesting area for green sea turtles in the North Atlantic and that nesting at Tortuguero has increased markedly since the 1970s (Seminoff *et al.* 2015). However, the five-year status review also noted that the Tortuguero nesting stock continues to be affected by ongoing directed captures at their primary foraging area in Nicaragua. The breeding population in Florida appears to be increasing rapidly in recent years based upon index nesting data from 1989-2015.

As with the other sea turtle species, fishery mortality accounts for a large proportion of annual human-caused mortality outside the nesting beaches, while other activities like hopper dredging, pollution, and habitat destruction also contribute to human caused mortality, though the level is unknown.

4.5 Status of Leatherback Sea Turtles

Leatherback sea turtles are widely distributed throughout the oceans of the world, including the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans, and the Mediterranean Sea (Ernst and Barbour 1972). Leatherbacks are the largest living turtles and range farther than any other sea turtle species. Their large size and tolerance of relatively low water temperatures allows them to occur in boreal waters such as those off Labrador and in the Barents Sea (NMFS and USFWS 1995).

In 1980, the leatherback population was estimated at approximately 115,000 adult females globally (Pritchard 1982). By 1995, this global population of adult females was estimated to have declined to 34,500 (Spotila *et al.* 1996). The most recent population size estimate for the North Atlantic alone is a range of 34,000-94,000 adult leatherbacks (TEWG 2007). Thus, there is substantial uncertainty with respect to global population estimates of leatherback sea turtles.

Pacific Ocean
Leatherback nesting has been declining at all major Pacific basin nesting beaches for the last two decades (Spotila *et al.* 1996, 2000; NMFS and USFWS 1998a, 2007b; Sarti *et al.* 2000). In the western Pacific, major nesting beaches occur in Papua New Guinea, Indonesia, Solomon Islands, and Vanuatu, with an approximate 2,700-4,500 total breeding females, estimated from nest counts (Dutton *et al.* 2007). While there appears to be overall long term population decline, the

Indonesian nesting aggregation at Jamursba-Medi is currently stable (since 1999), although there is evidence to suggest a significant and continued decline in leatherback nesting in Papua New Guinea and Solomon Islands over the past 30 years (NMFS 2011). Leatherback sea turtles disappeared from India before 1930, have been virtually extinct in Sri Lanka since 1994, and appear to be approaching extinction in Malaysia (Spotila *et al.* 2000). In Fiji, Thailand, and Australia, leatherback sea turtles have only been known to nest in low densities and scattered sites.

The largest, extant leatherback nesting group in the Indo-Pacific lies on the North Vogelkop coast of West Papua, Indonesia, with 3,000-5,000 nests reported annually in the 1990s (Suárez *et al.* 2000). However, in 1999, local villagers started reporting dramatic declines in sea turtles near their villages (Suárez 1999). Declines in nesting groups have been reported throughout the western Pacific region where observers report that nesting groups are well below abundance levels that were observed several decades ago (*e.g.*, Suárez 1999).

Leatherback sea turtles in the western Pacific are threatened by poaching of eggs, killing of nesting females, human encroachment on nesting beaches, incidental capture in fishing gear, beach erosion, and egg predation by animals.

In the eastern Pacific Ocean, major leatherback nesting beaches are located in Mexico and Costa Rica, where nest numbers have been declining. According to reports from the late 1970s and early 1980s, beaches located on the Mexican Pacific coasts of Michoacán, Guerrero, and Oaxaca sustained a large portion, perhaps 50%, of all global nesting by leatherbacks (Sarti *et al.* 1996). A dramatic decline has been seen on nesting beaches in Pacific Mexico, where aerial survey data was used to estimate that tens of thousands of leatherback nests were laid on the beaches in the 1980s (Pritchard 1982), but a total of only 120 nests on the four primary index beaches (combined) were counted in the 2003-2004 season (Sarti Martinez *et al.* 2007). Since the early 1980s, the Mexican Pacific population of adult female leatherback turtles has declined to slightly more than 200 during 1998-1999 and 1999-2000 (Sarti *et al.* 2000). Spotila *et al.* (2000) reported the decline of the leatherback nesting at Playa Grande, Costa Rica, which had been the fourth largest nesting group in the world and the most important nesting beach in the Pacific. Between 1988 and 1999, the nesting group declined from 1,367 to 117 female leatherback sea turtles. Based on their models, Spotila *et al.* (2000) estimated that the group could fall to less than 50 females by 2003-2004. Another, more recent, analysis of the Costa Rican nesting beaches indicates a decline in nesting during 15 years of monitoring (1989-2004) with approximately 1,504 females nesting in 1988-1989 to an average of 188 females nesting in 2000-2001 and 2003-2004 (NMFS and USFWS 2007b), indicating that the reductions in nesting females were not as extreme as the reductions predicted by Spotila *et al.* (2000).

On September 26, 2007, we received a petition to revise the critical habitat designation for leatherback sea turtles to include waters along the U.S. West Coast. On December 28, 2007, we published a positive 90-day finding on the petition and convened a critical habitat review team. On January 26, 2012, we published a final rule to revise the critical habitat designation to include three particular areas of marine habitat. The designation includes approximately 16,910 square miles along the California coast from Point Arena to Point Arguello east of the 3,000 meter depth contour, and 25,004 square miles from Cape Flattery, Washington to Cape Blanco, Oregon east of the 2,000 meter depth contour. The areas comprise approximately 41,914 square miles of marine habitat and include waters from the ocean surface down to a maximum depth of 262 feet. The designated critical habitat areas contain the physical or biological feature essential to the conservation of the species that may require special management conservation or protection. In particular, the team identified one Primary Constituent Element: the occurrence of prey species, primarily scyphomedusae of the order Semaeostomeae, of sufficient condition, distribution, diversity, abundance and density necessary to support individual as well as population growth, reproduction, and development of leatherbacks.

Leatherbacks in the eastern Pacific face a number of threats to their survival. For example, commercial and artisanal swordfish fisheries off Chile, Columbia, Ecuador, and Peru; purse seine fisheries for tuna in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean; and California/Oregon drift gillnet fisheries are known to capture, injure, or kill leatherbacks in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Given the declines in leatherback nesting in the Pacific, some researchers have concluded that the leatherback is on the verge of extinction in the Pacific Ocean (*e.g.,* Spotila *et al.* 1996, 2000).

Indian Ocean

Leatherbacks nest in several areas around the Indian Ocean. These sites include Tongaland, South Africa (Pritchard 2002) and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands (Andrews *et al.* 2002). Intensive survey and tagging work in 2001 provided new information on the level of nesting in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands (Andrews *et al.* 2002). Based on the survey and tagging work, it was estimated that 400-500 female leatherbacks nest annually on Great Nicobar Island (Andrews *et al.* 2002). The number of nesting females using the Andaman and Nicobar Islands combined was estimated around 1,000 (Andrews and Shanker 2002). Some nesting also occurs along the coast of Sri Lanka, although in much smaller numbers than in the past (Pritchard 2002).

Mediterranean Sea

Casale *et al.* (2003) reviewed the distribution of leatherback sea turtles in the Mediterranean. Among the 411 individual records of leatherback sightings in the Mediterranean, there were no nesting records. Nesting in the Mediterranean is believed to be extremely rare if it occurs at all. Leatherbacks found in Mediterranean waters originate from the Atlantic Ocean (P. Dutton, NMFS, unpublished data).

Atlantic Ocean

Distribution and Life History

Evidence from tag returns and strandings in the western Atlantic suggests that adult leatherback sea turtles engage in routine migrations between northern temperate and tropical waters (NMFS and USFWS 1992). Leatherbacks are frequently thought of as a pelagic species that feed on jellyfish (*e.g., Stomolophus, Chryaora,* and *Aurelia* species) and tunicates (*e.g.*, salps, pyrosomas) (Rebel 1974; Davenport and Balazs 1991). However, leatherbacks are also known to use coastal waters of the U.S. continental shelf (James *et al.* 2005a; Eckert *et al.* 2006; Murphy *et al.* 2006), as well as the European continental shelf on a seasonal basis (Witt *et al.* 2007).

Tagging and satellite telemetry data indicate that leatherbacks from the western North Atlantic nesting beaches use the entire North Atlantic Ocean (TEWG 2007). For example, leatherbacks tagged at nesting beaches in Costa Rica have been found in Texas, Florida, South Carolina, Delaware, and New York (STSSN database). Leatherback sea turtles tagged in Puerto Rico, Trinidad, and the Virgin Islands have also been subsequently found on U.S. beaches of southern, Mid-Atlantic, and northern states (STSSN database). Leatherbacks from the South Atlantic nesting assemblages (West Africa, South Africa, and Brazil) have not been re-sighted in the western North Atlantic (TEWG 2007).

The CETAP aerial survey of the outer Continental Shelf from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Cape Sable, Nova Scotia conducted between 1978 and 1982 showed leatherbacks to be present throughout the area with the most numerous sightings made from the Gulf of Maine south to Long Island. Leatherbacks were sighted in water depths ranging from 1 to 4,151 m, but 84.4% of sightings were in waters less than 180 m (Shoop and Kenney 1992). Leatherbacks were sighted in waters within a sea surface temperature range similar to that observed for loggerheads; from 7°-27.2°C (Shoop and Kenney 1992). However, leatherbacks appear to have a greater tolerance for colder waters in comparison to loggerhead sea turtles since more leatherbacks were found at the lower temperatures (Shoop and Kenney 1992). Studies of satellite tagged leatherbacks suggest that they spend 10%-41% of their time at the surface, depending on the phase of their migratory cycle (James *et al.* 2005b). The greatest amount of surface time (up to 41%) was recorded when leatherbacks occurred in continental shelf and slope waters north of 38°N (James *et al.* 2005b).

In 1979, the waters adjacent to Sandy Point, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands were designated as critical habitat for the leatherback sea turtle. On February 2, 2010, we received a petition to revise the critical habitat designation for leatherback sea turtles to include waters adjacent to a major nesting beach in Puerto Rico. We published a 90-day finding on the petition on July 16, 2010, which found that the petition did not present substantial scientific information indicating that the petitioned revision was warranted. The original petitioners submitted a second petition on November 2, 2010 to revise the critical habitat designation to again include waters adjacent to a major nesting beach in Puerto Rico, including additional information on the usage of the waters. We determined on May 5, 2011, that a revision to critical habitat off Puerto Rico may be warranted, and an analysis is underway. Note that on August 4, 2011, FWS issued a determination that revision to critical habitat along Puerto Rico should be made and will be addressed during the future planned status review.

Leatherbacks are a long lived species (>30 years). They were originally believed to mature at a younger age than loggerhead sea turtles, with a previous estimated age at sexual maturity of about 13-14 years for females with 9 years reported as a likely minimum (Zug and Parham 1996) and 19 years as a likely maximum (NMFS SEFSC 2001). However, new sophisticated analyses suggest that leatherbacks in the Northwest Atlantic may reach maturity at 24.5-29 years of age (Avens *et al.* 2009). In the United States and Caribbean, female leatherbacks nest from March through July. In the Atlantic, most nesting females average between 150-160 cm curved carapace length (CCL), although smaller (<145 cm CCL) and larger nesters are observed (Stewart *et al.* 2007, TEWG 2007). They nest frequently (up to seven nests per year) during a nesting season and nest about every 2-3 years. They produce 100 eggs or more in each clutch and can produce 700 eggs or more per nesting season (Schultz 1975). However, a significant portion (up to approximately 30%) of the eggs can be infertile. Therefore, the actual proportion of eggs that can result in hatchlings is less than the total number of eggs produced per season. As is the case with other sea turtle species, leatherback hatchlings enter the water soon after hatching. Based on a review of all sightings of leatherback sea turtles of <145 cm CCL, Eckert (1999) found that leatherback juveniles remain in waters warmer than 26°C until they exceed 100 cm CCL.

Population Dynamics and Status
As described earlier, sea turtle nesting survey data is important because it provides information on the relative abundance of nesting, and the contribution of each population/subpopulation to total nesting of the species. Nest counts can also be used to estimate the number of reproductively mature females nesting annually, and as an indicator of the trend in the number of nesting females in the nesting group. The most recent five-year review for leatherback sea turtles (NMFS and USFWS 2013) compiled the most recent information on mean number of leatherback nests per year for each of the seven leatherback populations or groups of populations that were identified by the Leatherback TEWG as occurring within the Atlantic. These are: Florida, North Caribbean, Western Caribbean, Southern Caribbean, West Africa, South Africa, and Brazil (TEWG 2007).

In the U.S., the Florida Statewide Nesting Beach Survey program has documented an increase in leatherback nesting numbers from 98 nests in 1988 to between 800 and 900 nests in the early 2000s (NMFS and USFWS 2013). Stewart *et al.* (2011) evaluated nest counts from 68 Florida beaches over 30 years (1979-2008) and found that nesting increased at all beaches with trends ranging from 3.1%-16.3% per year, with an overall increase of 10.2% per year. An analysis of Florida's index nesting beach sites from 1989-2006 shows a substantial increase in leatherback nesting in Florida during this time, with an annual growth rate of approximately 1.17 (TEWG 2007). The TEWG reports an increasing or stable nesting trend for all of the seven populations or groups of populations, with the exceptions of the Western Caribbean and West Africa groups. The leatherback rookery along the northern coast of South America in French Guiana and Suriname supports the majority of leatherback nesting in the western Atlantic (TEWG 2007), and represents more than half of total nesting by leatherback sea turtles worldwide (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). Nest numbers in Suriname have shown an increase and the long-term trend for the Suriname and French Guiana nesting group seems to show an increase (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). In 2001, the number of nests for Suriname and French Guiana combined was 60,000, one of the highest numbers observed for this region in 35 years (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). The TEWG (2007) report indicates that a positive population growth rate was found for French Guinea and Suriname using nest numbers from 1967-2005, a 39-year period, and that there was a 95% probability that the population was growing. Given the magnitude of leatherback nesting in this area compared to other nest sites, negative impacts in leatherback sea turtles in this area could have profound impacts on the entire species.

The CETAP aerial survey conducted from 1978-1982 estimated the summer leatherback population for the northeastern U.S. at approximately 300-600 animals (from near Nova Scotia, Canada to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina) (Shoop and Kenney 1992). However, the estimate was based on turtles visible at the surface and does not include those that were below the surface out of view. Therefore, it likely underestimated the leatherback population for the northeastern U.S. at the time of the survey. Estimates of leatherback abundance of 1,052 turtles and 1,174 turtles were obtained from surveys conducted from Virginia to the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1995 and 1998, respectively (Palka 2000). However, since these estimates were also based on sightings at the surface, the author considered the estimates to be negatively biased and the true abundance of leatherbacks may be 4.27 times higher (Palka 2000).

Threats
The five-year status review (NMFS and USFWS 2013) and TEWG (2007) report provide summaries of natural as well as anthropogenic threats to leatherback sea turtles. Of the Atlantic sea turtle species, leatherbacks seem to be the most vulnerable to entanglement in fishing gear, trap/pot gear in particular. This susceptibility may be the result of their body type (large size, long pectoral flippers, and lack of a hard shell), their diving and foraging behavior, their distributional overlap with the gear, their possible attraction to gelatinous organisms and algae that collect on buoys and buoy lines at or near the surface, and perhaps to the lightsticks used to attract target species in longline fisheries. Leatherbacks entangled in fishing gear generally have a reduced ability to feed, dive, surface to breathe, or perform any other behavior essential to survival (Balazs 1985). In addition to drowning from forced submergence, they may be more susceptible to boat strikes if forced to remain at the surface, and entangling lines can constrict blood flow resulting in tissue necrosis. The long-term impacts of entanglement on leatherback health remain unclear. Innis *et al.* (2010) conducted a health evaluation of leatherback sea turtles during direct capture (n=12) and disentanglement (n=7). They found no significant difference in many of the measured health parameters between entangled and directly captured turtles. However, blood parameters, including but not limited to sodium, chloride, and blood urea nitrogen, for entangled turtles showed several key differences that were most likely due to reduced foraging and associated seawater ingestion, as well as a general stress response.

Finkbeiner *et al.* (2011) compiled cumulative sea turtle bycatch information in U.S. fisheries from 1990 through 2007, before and after implementation of bycatch mitigation measures. Information was obtained from peer reviewed publications and NMFS documents (e.g., Opinions and bycatch reports). In the Atlantic, a mean estimate of 137,700 bycatch interactions, of which 4,500 were mortalities, occurred annually (since implementation of bycatch mitigation measures). Kemp's ridleys interacted with fisheries most frequently, with the highest level of mean annual mortality (2,700), followed by loggerheads (1,400), greens (300), and leatherbacks (40). The Southeast/Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery was responsible for the vast majority of U.S. interactions (up to 98%) and mortalities (more than 80%). While this provides an initial cumulative bycatch assessment, there are a number of caveats that should be considered when interpreting this information, such as sampling inconsistencies and limitations. The most recent section 7 consultation on the shrimp fishery, completed in May 2012, was unable to estimate the total annual level of leatherback interactions occurring in the fishery at present. Instead, it qualitatively estimated that the shrimp fishery, as currently operating, would result in a few hundred interactions annually, of which a subset are expected to be lethal (NMFS 2012a).

Leatherbacks have been documented interacting with longline, trap/pot, trawl, and gillnet fishing gear. For instance, an estimated 6,363 leatherback sea turtles were caught by the U.S. Atlantic tuna and swordfish longline fisheries between 1992 and 1999 (SEFSC 2001). Currently, the U.S. tuna and swordfish longline fisheries managed under the HMS FMP are estimated to capture 1,764 leatherbacks (no more than 252 mortalities) for each three-year period starting in 2007 (NMFS 2004a). In 2013, there were 72 observed interactions between leatherback sea turtles and longline gear used in the HMS fishery (Garrison and Stokes 2014). All leatherbacks were released alive, with all gear removed in 28 (39%) of the 72 captures. A total of 365.6 (95% CI: 270.2-494.8) leatherback sea turtles are estimated to have interacted with the longline fisheries managed under the HMS FMP in 2013 based on the observed bycatch events (Garrison and Stokes 2014). Compared to historical highs in 2004, the estimated take of leatherbacks has remained low and generally trended downward from 2007-2011, but then sharply increased in 2012 associated with an increase in reported fishing effort. The estimate for 2013 is lower than that for 2012 and is more consistent with estimates during the period from 2004-2011 (Garrison and Stokes 2014). The 2013 estimate remains well below the average prior to implementation of gear regulations (Garrison and Stokes 2014). Since the U.S. fleet accounts for only 5-8% of the longline hooks fished in the Atlantic Ocean, adding up the under-represented observed takes of the other 23 countries actively fishing in the area would likely result in annual take estimates of thousands of leatherbacks (SEFSC 2001). Lewison *et al.* (2004) estimated that 30,000-60,000 leatherbacks were taken in all Atlantic longline fisheries in 2000 (including the U.S. Atlantic tuna and swordfish longline fisheries).

Leatherbacks are susceptible to entanglement in the lines associated with trap/pot gear used in several fisheries. From 1990-2000, 92 entangled leatherbacks were reported from New York through Maine (Dwyer *et al.* 2002). Additional leatherbacks stranded wrapped in line of unknown origin or with evidence of a past entanglement (Dwyer *et al.* 2002). More recently, from 2002 to 2010, NMFS received 137 reports of sea turtles entangled in vertical lines from Maine to Virginia, with 128 events confirmed (verified by photo documentation or response by a trained responder; NMFS 2008a). Of the 128 confirmed events during this period, 117 events involved leatherbacks. NMFS identified the gear type and fishery for 72 of the 117 confirmed events, which included lobster (42[2]), whelk/conch (15), black sea bass (10), crab (2), and research pot gear (1). A review of leatherback mortality documented by the STSSN in Massachusetts suggests that vessel strikes and entanglement in fixed gear (primarily lobster pots and whelk pots) are the principal sources of this mortality (Dwyer *et al.* 2002).

Leatherback interactions with the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico shrimp fisheries are also known to occur (NMFS 2002). Leatherbacks are likely to encounter shrimp trawls working in the coastal waters off the U.S. Atlantic coast (from Cape Canaveral, Florida through North Carolina) as they make their annual spring migration north. For many years, TEDs that were required for use in the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico shrimp fisheries were less effective for leatherbacks as compared to the smaller, hard-shelled turtle species, because the TED openings were too small to allow leatherbacks to escape. To address this problem, NMFS issued a final rule on February 21, 2003, to amend the TED regulations (68 FR 8456, February

[2] One case involved both lobster and whelk/conch gear.

21, 2003). Modifications to the design of TEDs are now required in order to exclude leatherbacks as well as large benthic immature and sexually mature loggerhead and green sea turtles. Given those modifications, Epperly *et al.* (2002) anticipated an average of 80 leatherback mortalities a year in shrimp gear interactions, dropping to an estimate of 26 leatherback mortalities in 2009 due to effort reduction in the Southeast shrimp fishery (Memo from Dr. B. Ponwith, SEFSC, to Dr. R. Crabtree, SERO, January 5, 2011).

Other trawl fisheries are also known to interact with leatherback sea turtles on a much smaller scale. In October 2001, for example, a NMFS fisheries observer documented the capture of a leatherback in a bottom otter trawl fishing for *Loligo* squid off Delaware. TEDs are not currently required in this fishery. In November 2007, fisheries observers reported the capture of a leatherback sea turtle in bottom otter trawl gear fishing for summer flounder. Four leatherback sea turtle captures in Mid-Atlantic trawl fisheries were documented by NMFS observers between 2009 and 2013 (Murray 2015b).

Gillnet fisheries operating in the waters of the Mid-Atlantic states are also known to capture, injure, and/or kill leatherbacks when these fisheries and leatherbacks co-occur. Data collected by the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program (NEFOP) from 1994-1998 (excluding 1997) indicate that a total of 37 leatherbacks were incidentally captured (16 lethally) in drift gillnets set in offshore waters from Maine to Florida during this period. Observer coverage for this period ranged from 54-92%. In North Carolina, six additional leatherbacks were reported captured in gillnet sets in the spring (SEFSC 2001). In addition to these, in September 1995, two dead leatherbacks were removed from an 11-inch (28.2-centimeter) monofilament shark gillnet set in the nearshore waters off of Cape Hatteras (STSSN unpublished data reported in SEFSC 2001). Lastly, Murray (2013) reported one observed leatherback capture in Mid-Atlantic sink gillnet fisheries between 2007 and 2011.

Fishing gear interactions can occur throughout the range of leatherbacks, including in Canadian waters. Goff and Lien (1988) reported that 14 of 20 leatherbacks encountered off the coast of Newfoundland/Labrador were entangled in salmon nets, herring nets, gillnets, trawl lines, and crab pot lines. Leatherbacks are known to drown in fish nets set in coastal waters of Sao Tome, West Africa (Castroviejo *et al.* 1994; Graff 1995). Gillnets are one of the suspected causes for the decline in the leatherback sea turtle population in French Guiana (Chevalier *et al.* 1999), and gillnets targeting green and hawksbill sea turtles in the waters of coastal Nicaragua also incidentally catch leatherback sea turtles (Lagueux 1998). Observers on shrimp trawlers operating in the northeastern region of Venezuela documented the capture of six leatherbacks from 13,600 trawls (Marcano and Alio-M. 2000). An estimated 1,000 mature female leatherback sea turtles are caught annually in fishing nets off Trinidad and Tobago with mortality estimated to be between 50% and 95% (Eckert and Lien 1999). Many of the sea turtles do not die as a result of drowning, but rather because the fishermen butcher them to get them out of their nets (SEFSC 2001).

Leatherbacks may be more susceptible to marine debris ingestion than other sea turtle species due to the tendency of floating debris to concentrate in convergence zones that juveniles and adults use for feeding (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Lutcavage *et al.* 1997). Investigations of the necropsy results of leatherback sea turtles revealed that a substantial percentage (34% of the 408 leatherback necropsies' recorded between 1885 and 2007) reported plastic within the turtle's stomach contents, and in some cases (8.7% of those cases in which plastic was reported), blockage of the gut was found in a manner that may have caused the mortality (Mrosovsky *et al.* 2009). An increase in reports of plastic ingestion was evident in leatherback necropsies conducted after the late 1960s (Mrosovsky *et al.* 2009). Along the coast of Peru, intestinal contents of 19 of 140 (13%) leatherback carcasses were found to contain plastic bags and film (Fritts 1982). The presence of plastic debris in the digestive tract suggests that leatherbacks might not be able to distinguish between prey items (e.g., jellyfish) and plastic debris (Mrosovsky 1981). Balazs (1985) speculated that plastic objects may resemble food items by their shape, color, size, or even movements as they drift about, and induce a feeding response in leatherbacks.

Global climate change has been identified as a factor that may affect leatherback habitat and biology (NMFS and USFWS 2013); however, no significant climate change related impacts to leatherback sea turtle populations have been observed to date. Over the long term, climate change related impacts will likely influence biological trajectories in the future on a century scale (Parmesan and Yohe 2003). Changes in marine systems associated with rising water temperatures, changes in ice cover, salinity, oxygen levels and circulation including shifts in ranges and changes in algal, plankton, and fish abundance could affect leatherback prey distribution and abundance. Climate change is expected to expand foraging habitats into higher latitude waters and some concern has been noted that increasing temperatures may increase the female:male sex ratio of hatchlings on some beaches (Mrosovsky *et al.* 1984 and Hawkes *et al.* 2007 in NMFS and USFWS 2013). However, due to the tendency of leatherbacks to have individual nest placement preferences and deposit some clutches in the cooler tide zone of beaches, the effects of long-term climate on sex ratios may be mitigated (Kamel and Mrosovsky 2004 in NMFS and USFWS 2013). Additional potential effects of climate change on leatherbacks include range expansion and changes in migration routes as increasing ocean temperatures shift range-limiting isotherms north (Robinson *et al.* 2008). Leatherbacks have expanded their range in the Atlantic north by 330 kilometers in the last few decades as warming has caused the northerly migration of the 15°C SST isotherm, the lower limit of thermal tolerance for leatherbacks (McMahon and Hays 2006). Leatherbacks are speculated to be the best able to cope with climate change of all the sea turtle species due to their wide geographic distribution and relatively weak beach fidelity. Leatherback sea turtles may be most affected by any changes in the distribution of their primary jellyfish prey, which may affect leatherback distribution and foraging behavior (NMFS and USFWS 2013). Jellyfish populations may increase due to ocean warming and other factors (Brodeur *et al.* 1999; Attrill *et al.* 2007; Richardson *et al.* 2009). However, any increase in jellyfish populations may or may not impact leatherbacks as there is no evidence that any leatherback populations are currently food-limited.

As discussed for the other three sea turtle species, increasing temperatures are expected to result in rising sea levels (Titus and Narayanan 1995 in Conant *et al.* 2009), which could result in increased erosion rates along nesting beaches. Sea level rise could result in the inundation of nesting sites and decrease available nesting habitat (Fish *et al.* 2005). This effect would potentially be accelerated due to a combination of other environmental and oceanographic changes such as an increase in the frequency of storms and/or changes in prevailing currents. While there is a reasonable degree of certainty that climate change related effects will be experienced globally (e.g., rising temperatures and changes in precipitation patterns), due to a lack of scientific data, the specific effects of climate change on this species are not predictable or quantifiable at this time (Hawkes *et al.* 2009). Based on the most recent five-year status review (NMFS and USFWS 2013), and following from the climate change discussion in the previous sections on sea turtles, it is unlikely that impacts from climate change will have a significant effect on the status of leatherbacks over the scope of the action assessed in this Opinion. However, significant impacts from climate change in the future are to be expected, but the severity of and rate at which these impacts will occur is currently unknown.

Summary of Status for Leatherback Sea Turtles

In the Pacific Ocean, the abundance of leatherback sea turtles on nesting beaches has declined dramatically during the past 10 to 20 years. Nesting groups throughout the eastern and western Pacific Ocean have been reduced to a fraction of their former abundance due to human activities that have reduced the number of nesting females and reduced the reproductive success of females (for example, by egg poaching) (NMFS and USFWS 2013). No reliable long term trend data for the Indian Ocean populations are currently available. While leatherbacks are known to occur in the Mediterranean Sea, nesting in this region is not known to occur (NMFS and USFWS 2013).

Nest counts in many areas of the Atlantic Ocean show increasing trends, including for beaches in Suriname and French Guiana, which support the majority of leatherback nesting in this region (NMFS and USFWS 2013). The species as a whole continues to face numerous threats in nesting and marine habitats. As with the other sea turtle species, mortality due to fisheries interactions accounts for a large proportion of annual human-caused mortality outside the nesting beaches, while other activities like pollution and habitat destruction account for an unknown level of other anthropogenic mortality. The long term recovery potential of this species may be further threatened by observed low genetic diversity, even in the largest nesting groups (NMFS and USFWS 2013).

Based on its five-year status review of the species, NMFS and USFWS (2013) determined that endangered leatherback sea turtles should not be delisted or reclassified. However, it also was determined that an analysis and review of the species should be conducted in the future to determine whether DPSs should be identified (NMFS and USFWS 2013).

4.6 Shortnose Sturgeon

Shortnose sturgeon are fish that occur in rivers and estuaries along the East Coast of the U.S. and Canada (SSSRT 2010). They have a head covered in bony plates, as well as protective armor called scutes extending from the base of the skull to the caudal peduncle. Other distinctive features include a subterminal, protractile tube-like mouth, and chemosensory barbels for benthic foraging (SSSRT 2010). Sturgeon have been present in North America since the Upper Cretaceous period, more than 66 million years ago. The information below is a summary of available information on the species. More thorough discussions can be found in the cited references as well as the SSSRT's Biological Assessment (2010). Detailed information on the populations that occur in the action area is provided in section 4.7 while details on activities that impact individual shortnose sturgeon in the action area can be found in sections 4.8 and 5.0.

Life History and General Habitat Use
There are differences in life history, behavior and habitat use across the range of the species. Current research indicates that these differences are adaptations to unique features of the rivers where these populations occur. For example, there are differences in larval dispersal patterns in the Connecticut River (MA) and Savannah River (GA) (Parker 2007). There are also morphological and behavioral differences. Growth and maturation occurs more quickly in southern rivers but fish in northern rivers grow larger and live longer.

General life history for the species throughout its range is summarized in the table below:

Stage	**Size (mm)**	**Duration**	**Behaviors/Habitat Used**
Egg	3-4	13 days post spawn	stationary on bottom; Cobble and rock, fresh, fast flowing water
Yolk Sac Larvae	7-15	8-12 days post hatch	Photonegative; swim up and drift behavior; form aggregations with other YSL; Cobble and rock, stay at bottom near spawning site
Post Yolk Sac Larvae	15 - 57	12-40 days post hatch	Free swimming; feeding; Silt bottom, deep channel; fresh water
Young of Year	57 – 140 (north); 57-300 (south)	From 40 days post-hatch to one year	Deep, muddy areas upstream of the saltwedge
Juvenile	140 to 450-550 (north); 300 to 450-550 (south)	1 year to maturation	Increasing salinity tolerance with age; same habitat patterns as adults
Adult	450-1100 average; (max recorded1400)	Post-maturation	Freshwater to estuary with some individuals making nearshore coastal migrations

Shortnose sturgeon live on average for 30-40 years (Dadswell *et al.* 1984). Males mature at approximately 5-10 years and females mature between age 7 and 13, with later maturation occurring in more northern populations (Dadswell *et al.* 1984). Females typically spawn for the first time 5 years post-maturation (age 12-18; Dadswell 1979; Dadswell *et al.* 1984) and then spawn every 3-5 years (Dadswell 1979; Dadswell *et al.* 1984;). Males spawn for the first time approximately 1-2 years after maturity with spawning typically occurring every 1-2 years (Kieffer and Kynard 1996; NMFS 1998; Dadswell *et al.* 1984). Shortnose sturgeon are iteroparous (spawning more than once during their life) and females release eggs in multiple "batches" during a 24 to 36-hour period (total of 30,000-200,000 eggs). Multiple males are likely to fertilize the eggs of a single female.

Cues for spawning are thought to include water temperature, day length and river flow (Kynard 2012). Shortnose sturgeon spawn in freshwater reaches of their natal rivers when water temperatures reach 9–15°C in the spring (Dadswell 1979; Taubert 1980a and b; Kynard 1997). Spawning occurs over gravel, rubble, and/or cobble substrate (Dadswell 1979, Taubert 1980a and b; Buckley and Kynard 1985b; Kynard 1997) in areas with average bottom velocities between 0.4 and 0.8 m/s. Depths at spawning sites are variable, ranging from 1.2 - 27 m (multiple references in SSSRT 2010). Eggs are small and demersal and stick to the rocky substrate where spawning occurs.

Shortnose sturgeon occur in waters between 0 – 34°C (Dadswell *et al.* 1984; Heidt and Gilbert 1978); with temperatures above 28°C considered to be stressful. Depths used are highly variable, ranging from shallow mudflats while foraging to deep channels up to 30 m (Dadswell *et al.* 1984; Dadswell 1979). Salinity tolerance increases with age; while young of the year must remain in freshwater, adults have been documented in the ocean with salinities of up 30 parts-per-thousand (ppt) (Holland and Yeverton 1973; Saunders and Smith 1978). Dissolved oxygen affects distribution, with preference for DO levels at or above 5mg/l and adverse effects anticipated for prolonged exposure to DO less than 3.2mg/L.

Shortnose sturgeon feed on benthic insects, crustaceans, mollusks, and polychaetes (Dadswell *et al.* 1984). Both juvenile and adult shortnose sturgeon primarily forage over sandy-mud bottoms, which support benthic invertebrates (Carlson and Simpson 1987, Kynard 1997). Shortnose sturgeon have also been observed feeding off plant surfaces (Dadswell *et al.* 1984).

Following spawning, adult shortnose sturgeon disperse quickly down river to summer foraging grounds areas and remain in areas downstream of their spawning grounds throughout the remainder of the year (Buckley and Kynard 1985, Dadswell *et al.* 1984; Buckley and Kynard 1985; O'Herron *et al.* 1993).

In northern rivers, shortnose aggregate during the winter months in discrete, deep (3-10m) freshwater areas with minimal movement and foraging (Kynard *et al.* 2012; Buckley and Kynard 1985a; Dadswell 1979, Li *et al.* 2007; Dovel *et al.* 1992; Bain *et al.* 1998a and b). In the winter, adults in southern rivers spend much of their time in the slower moving waters downstream near the salt-wedge and forage widely throughout the estuary (Collins and Smith 1993, Weber *et al.* 1998). Pre-spawning sturgeon in some northern and southern systems migrate into an area in the upper tidal portion of the river in the fall and complete their migration in the spring (Rogers and Weber 1995). Older juveniles typically occur in the same overwintering areas as adults while young of the year remain in freshwater (Jenkins *et al.* 1993, Jarvis *et al.* 2001).

Listing History

Shortnose sturgeon were listed as endangered in 1967 (32 FR 4001), and the species remained on the endangered species list with the enactment of the ESA in 1973. Shortnose sturgeon are thought to have been abundant in nearly every large East Coast river prior to the1880s (see Catesby 1734; McDonald 1887; Smith and Clugston 1997). Pollution and overfishing, including bycatch in the shad fishery, were listed as principal reasons for the species' decline. The species remains listed as endangered throughout its range. While the 1998 Recovery Plan refers to Distinct Population Segments (DPS), the process to designate DPSs for this species has not been undertaken. The SSSRT published a Biological Assessment for shortnose sturgeon in 2010. The report summarized the status of shortnose sturgeon within each river and identified stressors that continue to affect the abundance and stability of these populations.

Current Status

There is no current total population estimate for shortnose sturgeon rangewide. Information on populations and metapopulations is presented below. In general, populations in the Northeast are larger and more stable than those in the Southeast (SSSRT 2010). Population size throughout the species' range is considered to be stable; however, most riverine populations are below the historic population sizes and most likely are below the carrying capacity of the river (Kynard 1996).

Population Structure

There are 19 documented populations of shortnose sturgeon ranging from the St. Johns River, Florida (possibly extirpated from this system) to the Saint John River in New Brunswick, Canada. There is a large gap in the middle of the species range with individuals present in the Chesapeake Bay separated from populations in the Carolinas by a distance of more than 400 km. Currently, there are significantly more shortnose sturgeon in the northern portion of the range.

Recent developments in genetic research as well as differences in life history support the grouping of shortnose sturgeon into five genetically distinct groups, all of which have unique geographic adaptations (see Grunwald *et al.* 2008; Grunwald *et al.* 2002; King *et al.* 2001; Waldman *et al.* 2002b; Walsh *et al.* 2001; Wirgin *et al.* 2009; Wirgin *et al.* 2002; SSSRT 2010). These groups are: 1) Gulf of Maine; 2) Connecticut and Housatonic Rivers; 3) Hudson River; 4) Delaware River and Chesapeake Bay; and 5) Southeast. The Gulf of Maine, Delaware/Chesapeake Bay and Southeast groups function as metapopulations[3]. The other two groups (Connecticut/Housatonic and the Hudson River) function as independent populations.

While there is migration within each metapopulation (i.e., between rivers in the Gulf of Maine and between rivers in the Southeast) and occasional migration between populations (e.g., Connecticut and Hudson), interbreeding between river populations is limited to very few individuals per generation; this results in morphological and genetic variation between most river populations (see Walsh *et al.* 2001; Grunwald *et al.* 2002; Waldman *et al.* 2002; Wirgin *et al.* 2005). Indirect gene flow estimates from mtDNA indicate an effective migration rate of less than two individuals per generation. This means that while individual shortnose sturgeon may move between rivers, very few sturgeon are spawning outside their natal river; it is important to remember that the result of physical movement of individuals is rarely genetic exchange.

Summary of Status of Northeast Rivers

In NMFS's Greater Atlantic Region, shortnose sturgeon are known to spawn in the Kennebec, Androscoggin, Merrimack, Connecticut, Hudson and Delaware Rivers. Shortnose sturgeon are

[3] A metapopulation is a group of populations in which distinct populations occupy separate patches of habitat separated by unoccupied areas (Levins 1969). Low rates of connectivity through dispersal, with little to no effective movement, allow individual populations to remain distinct as the rate of migration between local populations is low enough not to have an impact on local dynamics or evolutionary lineages (Hastings and Harrison 1994). This interbreeding between populations, while limited, is consistent, and distinguishes metapopulations from other patchy populations.

also known to occur in the Penobscot and Potomac Rivers; although it is unclear if spawning is currently occurring in those systems.

Gulf of Maine Metapopulation

Tagging and telemetry studies indicate that shortnose sturgeon are present in the Penobscot, Kennebec, Androscoggin, Sheepscot and Saco Rivers. Individuals have also been documented in smaller coastal rivers; however, the duration of presence has been limited to hours or days and the smaller coastal rivers are thought to be only used occasionally (Zydlewski *et al.* 2011).

Since the removal of the Veazie and Great Works Dams (2013 and 2012, respectively), in the Penobscot River, shortnose sturgeon range from the Bay to the Milford Dam. Shortnose sturgeon now have access to their full historical range. Adult and large juvenile sturgeon have been documented to use the river. While potential spawning sites have been identified, no spawning has been documented. Foraging and overwintering are known to occur in the river. Nearly all pre-spawn females and males have been documented to return to the Kennebec or Androscoggin Rivers. Robust design analysis with closed periods in the summer and late fall estimated seasonal adult abundance ranging from 636-1285 (weighted mean), with a low estimate of 602 (95%CI: 409.6-910.8) and a high of 1306 (95% CI: 795.6-2176.4) (Fernandes 2008; Fernandes *et al.* 2010; Dionne 2010 in Maine DMR 2010).

Kennebec/Androscoggin/Sheepscot

The estimated size of the adult population (>50cm TL) in this system, based on a tagging and recapture study conducted between 1977-1981, was 7,200 (95% CI = 5,000 - 10,800; Squiers *et al.* 1982). A population study conducted 1998-2000 estimated population size at 9,488 (95% CI = 6,942 -13,358; Squiers 2003) suggesting that the population exhibited significant growth between the late 1970s and late 1990s. Spawning is known to occur in the Androscoggin and Kennebec Rivers. In both rivers, there are hydroelectric facilities located at the base of natural falls thought to be the natural upstream limit of the species. The Sheepscot River is used for foraging during the summer months.

Merrimack River

The historic range in the Merrimack extended to Amoskeag Falls (Manchester, NH, RKM 116; Piotrowski 2002); currently shortnose sturgeon cannot move past the Essex Dam in Lawrence, MA (RKM 46). A current population estimate for the Merrimack River is not available. Based on a study conducted 1987-1991, the adult population was estimated at 32 adults (20–79; 95% confidence interval; B. Kynard and M. Kieffer unpublished information). However, recent gill-net sampling efforts conducted by Kieffer indicate a dramatic increase in the number of adults in the Merrimack River. Sampling conducted in the winter of 2009 resulted in the capture of 170 adults. Preliminary estimates suggest that there may be approximately 2,000 adults using the Merrimack River annually. Spawning, foraging and overwintering all occur in the Merrimack River.

Tagging and tracking studies demonstrate movement of shortnose sturgeon between rivers within the Gulf of Maine, with the longest distance traveled between the Penobscot and Merrimack rivers. Genetic studies indicate that a small, but statistically insignificant amount of genetic exchange likely occurs between the Merrimack River and these rivers in Maine (King *et al.* 2013). The Merrimack River population is genetically distinct from the Kennebec-Androscoggin-Penobscot population (SSSRT 2010). In the Fall of 2014, a shortnose sturgeon tagged in the Connecticut River in 2001 was captured in the Merrimack River. To date, genetic analysis has not been completed and we do not yet know the river of origin of this fish.

Connecticut River Population

The Holyoke Dam divides the Connecticut River shortnose population; there is currently limited successful passage downstream of the Dam. No shortnose sturgeon have passed upstream of the dam since 1999 and passage between 1975-1999 was an average of four fish per year. The number of sturgeon passing downstream of the Dam is unknown. Despite this separation, the populations are not genetically distinct (Kynard 1997, Wirgin *et al.* 2005, Kynard *et al.*2012). The most recent estimate of the number of shortnose sturgeon upstream of the dam, based on captures and tagging from 1990-2005 is approximately 328 adults (CI = 188–1,264 adults; B. Kynard, USGS, unpubl. Data in SSSRT 2010); this compares to a previous Peterson mark-recapture estimate of 370–714 adults (Taubert 1980a). Using four mark-recapture methodologies, the longterm population estimate (1989-2002) for the lower Connecticut River ranges from 1,042-1,580 (Savoy 2004). Comparing 1989-1994 to 1996-2002, the population exhibits growth on the order of 65-138%. The population in the Connecticut River is thought to be stable, but at a small size.

The Turners Falls Dam is thought to represent the natural upstream limit of the species. While limited spawning is thought to occur below the Holyoke Dam, successful spawning has only been documented upstream of the Holyoke Dam. Abundance of pre-spawning adults was estimated each spring between 1994–2001 at a mean of 142.5 spawning adults (CI =14–360 spawning adults) (Kynard *et al.* 2012). Overwintering and foraging occur in both the upper and lower portions of the river. Occasionally, sturgeon have been captured in tributaries to the Connecticut River including the Deerfield River and Westfield River. Additionally, a sturgeon tagged in the CT river was recaptured in the Housatonic River (T. Savoy, CT DEP, pers. comm.). Three individuals tagged in the Hudson were captured in the CT, with one remaining in the river for at least one year (Savoy 2004).

Hudson River Population

The Hudson River population of shortnose sturgeon is the largest in the United States. Studies indicated an extensive increase in abundance from the late 1970s (13,844 adults (Dovel *et al.* 1992), to the late 1990s (56,708 adults (95% CI 50,862 to 64,072; Bain *et al.* 1998). This increase is thought to be the result of high recruitment (31,000 – 52,000 yearlings) from 1986-1992 (Woodland and Secor 2007). Woodland and Secor examined environmental conditions throughout this 20-year period and determined that years in which water temperatures drop quickly in the fall and flow increases rapidly in the fall (particularly October), are followed by high levels of recruitment in the spring. This suggests that these environmental factors may index a suite of environmental cues that initiate the final stages of gonadal development in spawning adults. The population in the Hudson River exhibits substantial recruitment and is considered to be stable at high levels.

Delaware River-Chesapeake Bay Metapopulation

Shortnose sturgeon range from Delaware Bay up to at least Scudders Falls (RKM 223); there are no dams within the species' range on this river. The population is considered stable (comparing 1981-1984 to 1999-2003) at around 12,000 adults (Hastings *et al.* 1987 and ERC 2006b). Spawning occurs primarily between Scudders Falls and the Trenton rapids. Overwintering and foraging also occur in the river. Shortnose sturgeon have been documented to use the Chesapeake-Delaware Canal to move from the Chesapeake Bay to the Delaware River.

The current abundance of shortnose sturgeon in the Chesapeake Bay is unknown. Incidental capture of shortnose sturgeon was reported to the USFWS and MDDNR between 1996-2008 as part of an Atlantic Sturgeon Reward Program. During this time, 80 shortnose sturgeon were documented in the Maryland waters of the Bay and in several tidal tributaries. To date, no shortnose sturgeon have been recorded in Virginia waters of the Bay.

Spawning has not been documented in any tributary to the Bay although suitable spawning habitat and two pre-spawning females with late stage eggs have been documented in the Potomac River. Current information indicates that shortnose sturgeon are present year round in the Potomac River with foraging and overwintering taking place there. Shortnose sturgeon captured in the Chesapeake Bay are not genetically distinct from the Delaware River population.

Southeast Metapopulation

There are no shortnose sturgeon between Maryland waters of the Chesapeake Bay and the Carolinas. Shortnose sturgeon are only thought to occur in the Cape Fear River and Yadkin-Pee Dee River in North Carolina and are thought to be present in very small numbers.

The Altamaha River supports the largest known population in the Southeast with successful self-sustaining recruitment. The most recent population estimate for this river was 6,320 individuals (95% CI = 4,387-9,249; DeVries 2006). The population contains more juveniles than expected. Comparisons to previous population estimates suggest that the population is increasing; however, there is high mortality between the juvenile and adult stages in this river. This mortality is thought to result from incidental capture in the shad fishery, which occurs at the same time as the spawning period (DeVries 2006).

The only available estimate for the Cooper River is of 300 spawning adults at the Pinoplis Dam spawning site (based on 1996-1998 sampling; Cooke *et al.* 2004). This is likely an underestimate of the total number of adults as it would not include non-spawning adults. Estimates for the Ogeechee River were 266 (95%CI=236-300) in 1993 (Weber 1996, Weber *et al.* 1998); a more recent estimate (sampling from 1999-2004; Fleming *et al.* 2003) indicates a population size of 147 (95% CI = 104-249). While the more recent estimate is lower, it is not significantly different than the previous estimate. Available information indicates the Ogeechee River population may be experiencing juvenile mortality rates greater than other southeastern rivers.

Spawning is also occurring in the Savannah River, the Congaree River, and the Yadkin-Pee Dee River. There are no population estimates available for these rivers. Occurrence in other southern rivers is limited, with capture in most other rivers limited to fewer than five individuals. They are thought to be extremely rare or possibly extirpated from the St. Johns River in Florida as only a single specimen was found by the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission during extensive sampling of the river in 2002/2003. In these river systems, shortnose sturgeon occur in nearshore marine, estuarine, and riverine habitat.

Threats

Because sturgeon are long-lived and slow growing, stock productivity is relatively low; this can make the species vulnerable to rapid decline and slow recovery (Musick 1999). In well studied rivers (e.g., Hudson, upper Connecticut), researchers have documented significant year to year recruitment variability (up to 10 fold over 20 years in the Hudson and years with no recruitment in the CT). However, this pattern is not unexpected given the life history characteristics of the species and natural variability in hydrogeologic cues relied on for spawning.

The small amount of effective movement between populations means recolonization of currently extirpated river populations is expected to be very slow and any future recolonization of any rivers that experience significant losses of individuals would also be expected to be very slow. Despite the significant decline in population sizes over the last century, gene diversity in shortnose sturgeon is moderately high in both mtDNA (Quattro *et al.* 2002; Wirgin *et al.* 2005; Wirgin *et al.* 2000) and nDNA (King *et al.* 2001) genomes.

A population of sturgeon can go extinct as a consequence of demographic stochasticity (fluctuations in population size due to random demographic events); the smaller the metapopulation (or population); the more prone it is to extinction. Anthropogenic impacts acting on top of demographic stochasticity further increase the risk of extinction.

All shortnose sturgeon populations are highly sensitive to increases in juvenile mortality that would result in chronic reductions in the number of sub-adults as this leads to reductions in the number of adult spawners (Anders *et al.* 2002; Gross *et al.* 2002; Secor 2002). Populations of shortnose sturgeon that do not have reliable natural recruitment are at increased risk of experiencing population decline leading to extinction (Secor *et al.* 2002). Elasticity studies of shortnose sturgeon indicate that the highest potential for increased population size and stability comes from YOY and juveniles as compared to adults (Gross *et al.* 2002); that is, increasing the number of YOY and juveniles has a more significant long term impact to the population than does increasing the number of adults or the fecundity of adults.

The Shortnose Sturgeon Recovery Plan (NMFS 1998) and the Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team's Biological Assessment of shortnose sturgeon (2010) identify habitat degradation or loss and direct mortality as principal threats to the species' survival. Natural and anthropogenic factors continue to threaten the recovery of shortnose sturgeon and include: poaching, bycatch in riverine fisheries, habitat alteration resulting from the presence of dams, in-water and shoreline construction, including dredging; degraded water quality which can impact habitat suitability and result in physiological effects to individuals including impacts on reproductive success; direct mortality resulting from dredging as well as impingement and entrainment at water intakes; and, loss of historical range due to the presence of dams. Shortnose sturgeon are also occasionally killed as a result of research activities. The total number of sturgeon affected by these various threats is not known. Climate change, particularly shifts in seasonal temperature regimes and changes in the location of the salt wedge, may impact shortnose sturgeon in the future (more information on Climate Change is presented in Section 7.0). More information on threats experienced in the action area is presented in the Environmental Baseline section of this Opinion.

Survival and Recovery
The 1998 Recovery Plan outlines the steps necessary for recovery and indicates that each population may be a candidate for downlisting (i.e., to threatened) when it reaches a minimum population size that is large enough to prevent extinction and will make the loss of genetic diversity unlikely; the minimum population size for each population has not yet been determined. The Recovery Outline contains three major tasks: (1) establish delisting criteria; (2) protect shortnose sturgeon populations and habitats; and, (3) rehabilitate habitats and population segments. We know that in general, to recover, a listed species must have a sustained positive trend of increasing population over time. To allow that to happen for sturgeon, individuals must have access to enough habitat in suitable condition for foraging, resting and spawning. In many rivers, particularly in the Southeast, habitat is compromised and continues to impact the ability of sturgeon populations to recover. Conditions must be suitable for the successful development of early life stages. Mortality rates must be low enough to allow for recruitment to all age classes so that successful spawning can continue over time and over generations. There must be enough suitable habitat for spawning, foraging, resting and migrations of all individuals. Habitat connectivity must also be maintained so that individuals can migrate between important habitats without delays that impact their fitness. The loss of any population or metapopulation would result in the loss of biodiversity and would create (or widen) a gap in the species' range.

Summary of Status
Shortnose sturgeon remain listed as endangered throughout their range, with populations in the Northeast being larger and generally more stable than populations in the Southeast. All populations are affected by mortality incidental to other activities, including dredging, power plant intakes and shad fisheries where those still occur, and impacts to habitat and water quality that affect the ability of sturgeon to use habitats and impacts individuals that are present in those habitats. While the species is overall considered to be stable (i.e., its trend has not changed recently, and we are not aware of any new or emerging threats that would change the trend in the future), we lack information on abundance and population dynamics in many rivers. We also do not fully understand the extent of coastal movements and the importance of habitat in non-natal rivers to migrant fish. While the species has high levels of genetic diversity, the lack of effective movement between populations increases the vulnerability of the species should there be a significant reduction in the number of individuals in any one population or metapopulation as recolonization is expected to be very slow. All populations, regardless of size, are faced with threats that result in the mortality of individuals and/or affect the suitability of habitat and may restrict the further growth of the population. Additionally, there are several factors that combine to make the species particularly sensitive to existing and future threats; these factors include: the small size of many populations, existing gaps in the range, late maturation, the sensitivity of adults to very specific spawning cues which can result in years with no recruitment, and the impact of losses of young of the year and juveniles to population persistence and stability.

4.7 Status of Atlantic sturgeon

The section below describes the Atlantic sturgeon listing, provides life history information that is relevant to all DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon and then provides information specific to the status of each DPS of Atlantic sturgeon. Below, we also provide a description of which Atlantic sturgeon DPSs likely occur in the action area and provide information on the use of the action area by Atlantic sturgeon.

The Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) is a subspecies of sturgeon distributed along the eastern coast of North America from Hamilton Inlet, Labrador, Canada to Cape Canaveral, Florida, USA (Scott and Scott, 1988; ASSRT, 2007; T. Savoy, CT DEP, pers. comm.). We have delineated U.S. populations of Atlantic sturgeon into five DPSs (77 FR 5880 and 77 FR 5914, February 6, 2012). These are: the Gulf of Maine, New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina, and South Atlantic DPSs (see Figure **5**). The results of genetic studies suggest that natal origin influences the distribution of Atlantic sturgeon in the marine environment (Wirgin and King, 2011). However, genetic data as well as tracking and tagging data demonstrate sturgeon from each DPS and Canada occur throughout the full range of the subspecies. Therefore, sturgeon originating from any of the five DPSs can be affected by threats in the marine, estuarine and riverine environment that occur far from natal spawning rivers.

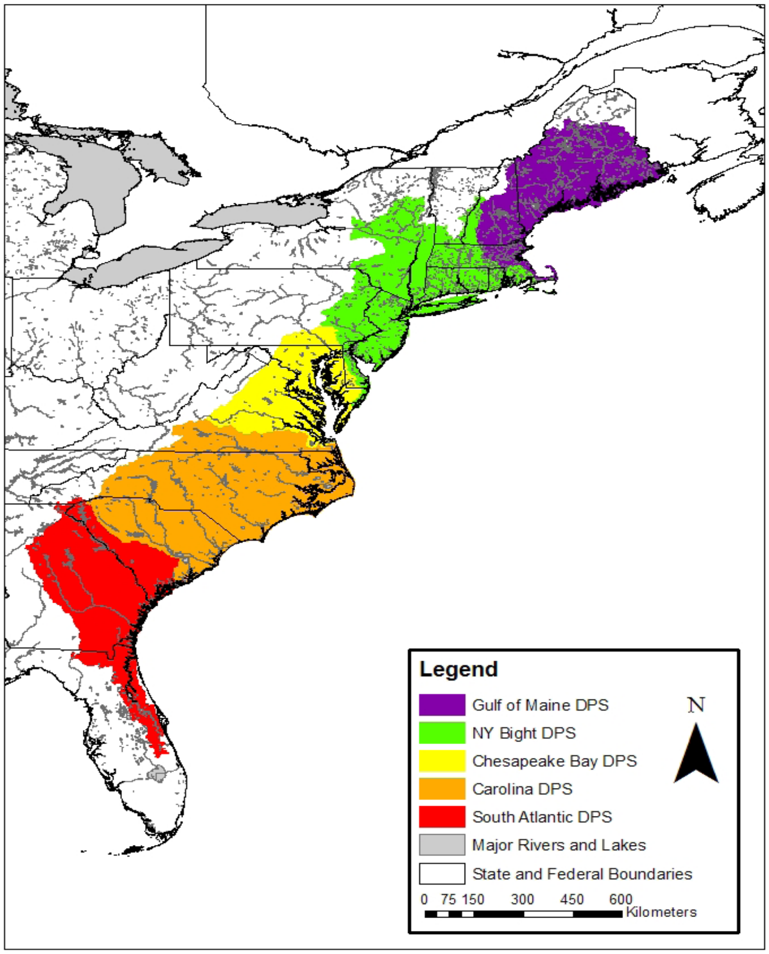


Figure 5: Map Depicting the five Atlantic sturgeon DPSs

The New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina, and South Atlantic DPSs are listed as endangered, and the Gulf of Maine DPS is listed as threatened (77 FR 5880 and 77 FR 5914, February 6, 2012). The effective date of the listings was April 6, 2012. The DPSs do not include Atlantic sturgeon spawned in Canadian rivers. Therefore, Canadian spawned fish are not included in the listings.

As described below, individuals originating from all five listed DPSs are likely to occur in the action area. Information general to all Atlantic sturgeon as well as information specific to each of the relevant DPSs, is provided below.

4.7.1 Determination of DPS Composition in the Action Area

As explained above, the range of all five DPSs overlaps and extends from Canada through Cape Canaveral, Florida. We have considered the best available information to determine from which DPSs individuals in the action area are likely to have originated. The proposed action takes place in the Delaware River and estuary. Until they are subadults, Atlantic sturgeon do not leave their natal river/estuary. Therefore, any early life stages (eggs, larvae), young of year and juvenile Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River, and thereby, in the action area, will have originated from the Delaware River and belong to the NYB DPS. Subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon can be found throughout the range of the species; therefore, subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River and estuary would not be limited to just individuals originating from the NYB DPS. Based on mixed-stock analysis, we have determined that subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon in the action area likely originate from the five DPSs at the following frequencies: Gulf of Maine 7%; NYB 58%; Chesapeake Bay 18%; South Atlantic 17%; and Carolina 0.5%. These percentages are largely based on genetic sampling of individuals (n=105) sampled in directed research targeting Atlantic sturgeon along the Delaware Coast, just south of Delaware Bay (described in detail in Damon-Randall *et al.* 2013). This is the closest sampling effort (geographically) to the action area for which mixed stock analysis results are available. Because the genetic composition of the mixed stock changes with distance from the rivers of origin, it is appropriate to use mixed stock analysis results from the nearest sampling location. Therefore, this represents the best available information on the likely genetic makeup of individuals occurring in the action area.

We also considered information on the genetic makeup of subadults and adults captured within the Delaware River. However, we only have information on the assignment of these individuals to the river of origin and do not have a mixed stock analysis for these samples. The river assignments are very similar to the mixed stock analysis results for the Delaware Coastal sampling, with the Hudson/Delaware accounting for 55-61% of the fish, James River accounting for 17-18%, Savannah/Ogeechee/Altamaha 17-18%, and Kennebec 9-11%. The range in assignments considers the slightly different percentages calculated by treating each sample individually versus treating each fish individually (some fish were captured in more than one of the years during the three year study). Carolina DPS origin fish have rarely been detected in samples taken in the Northeast and are not detected in either the Delaware Coast or in-river samples noted above. However, mixed stock analysis from one sampling effort (i.e., Long Island Sound, n=275), indicates that approximately 0.5% of the fish sampled were Carolina DPS origin. Additionally, 4% of Atlantic sturgeon captured incidentally in commercial fisheries along the U.S. Atlantic coast north of Cape Hatteras, and genetically analyzed, belong to the Carolina DPS. Because any Carolina origin sturgeon that were sampled in Long Island Sound could have swam through the action area on their way between Long Island Sound and their rivers of origin, it is reasonable to expect that 0.5% of the Atlantic sturgeon captured in the action area could originate from the Carolina DPS. The genetic assignments have a plus/minus 5% confidence interval; however, for purposes of section 7 consultation we have selected the reported values above, which approximate the mid-point of the range, as a reasonable indication of the likely genetic makeup of Atlantic sturgeon in the action area. These assignments and the data from which they are derived are described in detail in Damon-Randall *et al.* (2013).

4.7.2 Atlantic sturgeon life history

Atlantic sturgeon are long lived (approximately 60 years), late maturing, estuarine dependent, anadromous[4] fish (Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953; Vladykov and Greeley 1963; Mangin, 1964; Pikitch *et al.*, 2005; Dadswell, 2006; ASSRT, 2007).

---

[4] Anadromous refers to a fish that is born in freshwater, spends most of its life in the sea, and returns to freshwater to spawn (NEFSC FAQ's, available at http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/faq/fishfaq1a.html, modified June 16, 2011)

The life history of Atlantic sturgeon can be divided up into five general categories as described in the table below (adapted from ASSRT 2007).

Table 5: Descriptions of Atlantic sturgeon life history stages

Age Class	**Size**	**Description**
Egg		Fertilized or unfertilized
Larvae		Negative photo-taxic, nourished by yolk sac
Young of Year (YOY)	**0.3 grams <41 cm TL**	Fish that are > 3 months and < one year; capable of capturing and consuming live food
Non-migrant subadults or juveniles	**>41 cm and <76 cm TL**	Fish that are at least age 1 and are not sexually mature and do not make coastal migrations.
Subadults	**>76cm and <150cm TL**	Fish that are not sexually mature but make coastal migrations
Adults	**>150 cm TL**	Sexually mature fish

Atlantic sturgeons are bottom feeders that suck food into a ventrally-located protruding mouth (Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953). Four barbels in front of the mouth assist the sturgeon in locating prey (Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953). Diets of adult and migrant subadult Atlantic sturgeon include mollusks, gastropods, amphipods, annelids, decapods, isopods, and fish such as sand lance (Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953; ASSRT, 2007; Guilbard *et al.*, 2007; Savoy, 2007). Juvenile Atlantic sturgeon feed on aquatic insects, insect larvae, and other invertebrates (Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953; ASSRT, 2007; Guilbard *et al.*, 2007).

Rate of maturation is affected by water temperature and gender. In general: (1) Atlantic sturgeon that originate from southern systems grow faster and mature sooner than Atlantic sturgeon that originate from more northern systems; (2) males grow faster than females; (3) fully mature females attain a larger size (i.e. length) than fully mature males; and (4) the length of Atlantic sturgeon caught since the mid-late 20th century have typically been less than 3 meters (m) (Smith *et al.*, 1982; Smith *et al.*, 1984; Smith, 1985; Scott and Scott, 1988; Young *et al.*, 1998; Collins *et al.*, 2000; Caron *et al.*, 2002; Dadswell, 2006; ASSRT, 2007; Kahnle *et al.*, 2007; DFO, 2011). The largest recorded Atlantic sturgeon was a female captured in 1924 that measured approximately 4.26 m (Vladykov and Greeley, 1963). Dadswell (2006) reported seeing seven fish of comparable size in the St. John River estuary from 1973 to 1995. Observations of large-sized sturgeon are particularly important given that egg production is correlated with age and body size (Smith *et al.*, 1982; Van Eenennaam *et al.*, 1996; Van Eenennaam and Doroshov, 1998; Dadswell, 2006). However, while females are prolific with egg production ranging from 400,000 to 4 million eggs per spawning year, females spawn at intervals of 2-5 years (Vladykov and Greeley, 1963; Smith *et al.*, 1982; Van Eenennaam *et al.*, 1996; Van Eenennaam and Doroshov, 1998; Stevenson and Secor, 1999; Dadswell, 2006). Given spawning periodicity and a female's relatively late age to maturity, the age at which 50 percent of the maximum lifetime egg production is achieved is estimated to be 29 years (Boreman, 1997). Males exhibit spawning periodicity of 1-5 years (Smith, 1985; Collins *et al.*, 2000; Caron *et al.*, 2002). While long-lived, Atlantic sturgeon are exposed to a multitude of threats prior to achieving maturation and have a limited number of spawning opportunities once mature.

Water temperature plays a primary role in triggering the timing of spawning migrations (ASMFC, 2009). Spawning migrations generally occur during February-March in southern systems, April-May in Mid-Atlantic systems, and May-July in Canadian systems (Murawski and Pacheco, 1977; Smith, 1985; Bain, 1997; Smith and Clugston, 1997; Caron *et al.*, 2002). Male sturgeon begin upstream spawning migrations when waters reach approximately 6° C (43° F) (Smith *et al.*, 1982; Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Smith, 1985; ASMFC, 2009), and remain on the spawning grounds throughout the spawning season (Bain, 1997). Females begin spawning migrations when temperatures are closer to 12° C to 13° C (54° to 55° F) (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Smith, 1985; Collins *et al.*, 2000), make rapid spawning migrations upstream, and quickly depart following spawning (Bain, 1997).

While the exact spawning locations in all rivers are not known, the habitat characteristics of spawning areas have been identified based on historical accounts of where fisheries occurred, tracking and tagging studies of spawning sturgeon, and physiological needs of early life stages. Spawning is believed to occur in flowing water between the salt front of estuaries and the fall line of large rivers, when and where optimal flows are 46-76 cm/s and depths are 3-27 m (Borodin, 1925; Dees, 1961; Leland, 1968; Scott and Crossman, 1973; Crance, 1987; Shirey *et al.* 1999; Bain *et al.*, 2000; Collins *et al.*, 2000; Caron *et al.* 2002; Hatin *et al.* 2002; ASMFC, 2009). Sturgeon eggs are deposited on hard bottom substrate such as cobble, coarse sand, and bedrock (Dees, 1961; Scott and Crossman, 1973; Gilbert, 1989; Smith and Clugston, 1997; Bain *et al.* 2000; Collins *et al.*, 2000; Caron *et al.*, 2002; Hatin *et al.*, 2002; Mohler, 2003; ASMFC, 2009), and become adhesive shortly after fertilization (Murawski and Pacheco, 1977; Van den Avyle, 1983; Mohler, 2003). Incubation time for the eggs increases as water temperature decreases (Mohler, 2003). At temperatures of 20° and 18° C, hatching occurs approximately 94 and 140 hours, respectively, after egg deposition (ASSRT, 2007).

Larval Atlantic sturgeon (i.e. less than 4 weeks old, with total lengths (TL) less than 30 mm; Van Eenennaam *et al.* 1996) are assumed to undertake a demersal existence and inhabit the same riverine or estuarine areas where they were spawned (Smith *et al.*, 1980; Bain *et al.*, 2000; Kynard and Horgan, 2002; ASMFC, 2009). Studies suggest that age-0 (i.e., young-of-year), age-1, and age-2 juvenile Atlantic sturgeon occur in low salinity waters of the natal estuary (Haley, 1999; Hatin *et al.*, 2007; McCord *et al.*, 2007; Munro *et al.*, 2007) while older fish are more salt tolerant and occur in higher salinity waters as well as low salinity waters (Collins *et al.*, 2000). Atlantic sturgeon remain in the natal estuary for months to years before emigrating to open ocean as subadults (Holland and Yelverton, 1973; Dovel and Berggen, 1983; Waldman *et al.*, 1996; Dadswell, 2006; ASSRT, 2007).

After emigration from the natal estuary, subadults and adults travel within the marine environment, typically in waters less than 50 m in depth, using coastal bays, sounds, and ocean waters (Vladykov and Greeley, 1963; Murawski and Pacheco, 1977; Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Smith, 1985; Collins and Smith, 1997; Welsh *et al.*, 2002; Savoy and Pacileo, 2003; Stein *et al.*, 2004; USFWS, 2004; Laney *et al.*, 2007; Dunton *et al.*, 2010; Erickson *et al.*, 2011; Wirgin and King, 2011). Tracking and tagging studies reveal seasonal movements of Atlantic sturgeon along the coast. Satellite-tagged adult sturgeon from the Hudson River concentrated in the southern part of the Mid-Atlantic Bight at depths greater than 20 m during winter and spring, and in the northern portion of the Mid-Atlantic Bight at depths less than 20 m in summer and fall (Erickson *et al.*, 2011). Shirey (Delaware Department of Fish and Wildlife, unpublished data reviewed in ASMFC, 2009) found a similar movement pattern for subadult Atlantic sturgeon based on recaptures of fish originally tagged in the Delaware River. After leaving the Delaware River estuary during the fall, subadult Atlantic sturgeon were recaptured by commercial fishermen in nearshore waters along the Atlantic coast as far south as Cape Hatteras, North Carolina from November through early March. In the spring, a portion of the tagged fish re-entered the Delaware River estuary. However, many fish continued a northerly coastal migration through the Mid-Atlantic as well as into southern New England waters where they were recovered throughout the summer months. Movements as far north as Maine were documented. A southerly coastal migration was apparent from tag returns reported in the fall. The majority of these tag returns were reported from relatively shallow near shore fisheries with few fish reported from waters in excess of 25 m (C. Shirey, Delaware Department of Fish and Wildlife, unpublished data reviewed in ASMFC, 2009). Areas where migratory Atlantic sturgeon commonly aggregate include the Bay of Fundy (e.g., Minas and Cumberland Basins), Massachusetts Bay, Connecticut River estuary, Long Island Sound, New York Bight, Delaware Bay, Chesapeake Bay, and waters off of North Carolina from the Virginia/North Carolina border to Cape Hatteras at depths up to 24 m (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Dadswell *et al.*, 1984; Johnson *et al.*, 1997; Rochard *et al.*, 1997; Kynard *et al.*, 2000; Eyler *et al.*, 2004; Stein *et al.*, 2004; Wehrell, 2005; Dadswell, 2006; ASSRT, 2007; Laney *et al.*, 2007). These sites may be used as foraging sites and/or thermal refuge.

4.7.3 Distribution and Abundance

In the mid to late 19th century, Atlantic sturgeon underwent significant range-wide declines from historical abundance levels due to overfishing for the caviar market (Scott and Crossman 1973; Taub 1990; Kennebec River Resource Management Plan 1993; Smith and Clugston 1997;

Dadswell 2006; ASSRT 2007). Abundance of spawning-aged females prior to this period of exploitation was predicted to be greater than 100,000 for the Delaware River, and at least 10,000 females for other spawning stocks (Secor and Waldman 1999; Secor 2002). Historical records suggest that Atlantic sturgeon spawned in at least 35 rivers prior to this period. Currently, only 17 U.S. rivers are known to support spawning (i.e., presence of young-of-year or gravid Atlantic sturgeon documented within the past 15 years) (ASSRT 2007). While there may be other rivers supporting spawning for which definitive evidence has not been obtained (e.g., in the Penobscot and York Rivers), the number of rivers supporting spawning of Atlantic sturgeon are approximately half of what they were historically. In addition, only five rivers (Kennebec, Androscoggin, Hudson, Delaware, James) are known to currently support spawning from Maine through Virginia, where historical records show that there used to be 15 spawning rivers (ASSRT 2007). Currently, there are substantial gaps between Atlantic sturgeon spawning rivers among northern and Mid-Atlantic states which could slow the rate of recolonization of extirpated populations.

At the time of the listing, there were no current, published population abundance estimates for any of the currently known spawning stocks or for any of the five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon. An estimate of 863 mature adults per year (596 males and 267 females) was calculated for the Hudson River based on fishery-dependent data collected from 1985 to 1995 (Kahnle *et al.*, 2007). An estimate of 343 spawning adults per year is available for the Altamaha River, GA, based on fishery-independent data collected in 2004 and 2005 (Schueller and Peterson 2006). Using the data collected from the Hudson and Altamaha Rivers to estimate the total number of Atlantic sturgeon in either subpopulation is not possible, since mature Atlantic sturgeon may not spawn every year (Vladykov and Greeley 1963; Smith 1985; Van Eenennaam *et al.* 1996; Stevenson and Secor 1999; Collins *et al.* 2000; Caron *et al.* 2002), the age structure of these populations is not well understood, and stage-to-stage survival is unknown. In other words, the information that would allow us to take an estimate of annual spawning adults and expand that estimate to an estimate of the total number of individuals (e.g., yearlings, subadults, and adults) in a population is lacking. The ASSRT presumed that the Hudson and Altamaha rivers had the most robust of the remaining U.S. Atlantic sturgeon spawning populations and concluded that the other U.S. spawning populations were likely less than 300 spawning adults per year (ASSRT 2007).

Lacking complete estimates of population abundance across the distribution of Atlantic sturgeon, the NEFSC developed a virtual population analysis model with the goal of estimating bounds of Atlantic sturgeon ocean abundance (see Kocik *et al.* 2013). The NEFSC suggested that cumulative annual estimates of surviving fishery discards could provide a minimum estimate of abundance. The objectives of producing the Atlantic Sturgeon Production Index (ASPI) were to characterize uncertainty in abundance estimates arising from multiple sources of observation and process error and to complement future efforts to conduct a more comprehensive stock assessment (see Table **6** and Table **7**). The ASPI provides a general abundance metric to assess risk for actions that may affect Atlantic sturgeon in the ocean. In general, the model uses empirical estimates of post-capture survivors and natural survival, as well as probability estimates of recapture using tagging data from the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) sturgeon tagging database[5], and federal fishery discard estimates from 2006 to 2010 to produce a virtual population.

In additional to the ASPI, a population estimate was derived from the Northeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program (NEAMAP) (Table **6** and Table **7**). NEAMAP trawl surveys are conducted from Cape Cod, Massachusetts to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina in nearshore waters at depths up to 18.3 meters (60 feet) during the fall and spring. Fall surveys have been ongoing since 2007 and spring surveys since 2008. Each survey employs a spatially stratified random design with a total of 35 strata and 150 stations.

Table 6: Description of the ASPI model and NEAMAP survey based area estimate method

Model Name	Model Description
A. ASPI	Uses tag-based estimates of recapture probabilities from 1999 to 2009. Natural mortality based on Kahnle *et al.* (2007) rather than estimates derived from tagging model. Tag recaptures from commercial fisheries are adjusted for non-reporting based on recaptures from observers and researchers. Tag loss assumed to be zero.
B. NEAMAP Swept Area	Uses NEAMAP survey-based swept area estimates of abundance and assumed estimates of gear efficiency. Estimates based on average of ten surveys from fall 2007 to spring 2012.

Table 7: Modeled Results

Model Run	**Model Years**	**95% low**	**Mean**	**95% high**
A. ASPI	1999-2009	165,381	417,934	744,597
B.1 NEAMAP Survey, swept area assuming 100% efficiency	2007-2012	8,921	33,888	58,856
B.2 NEAMAP Survey, swept area assuming 50% efficiency	2007-2012	13,962	67,776	105,984
B.3 NEAMAP Survey, swept area assuming 10% efficiency	2007-2012	89,206	338,882	588,558

The information from the NEAMAP survey can be used to calculate minimum swept area population estimates within the strata swept by the survey. The estimate from fall surveys ranges from 6,980 to 42,160 with coefficients of variation between 0.02 and 0.57, and the estimates from spring surveys ranges from 25,540 to 52,990 with coefficients of variation between 0.27

[5] The USFWS sturgeon tagging database is a repository for sturgeon tagging information on the Atlantic coast. The database contains tag, release, and recapture information from state and federal researchers. The database records recaptures by the fishing fleet, researchers, and researchers on fishery vessels.

and 0.65 (Table **8**). These are considered minimum estimates because the calculation makes the assumption that the gear will capture (i.e. net efficiency) 100% of the sturgeon in the water column along the tow path and that all sturgeon are with the sampling domain of the survey. We define catchability as: 1) the product of the probability of capture given encounter (i.e. net efficiency), and 2) the fraction of the population within the sampling domain. Catchabilities less than 100% will result in estimates greater than the minimum. The true catchability depends on many factors including the availability of the species to the survey and the behavior of the species with respect to the gear. True catchabilities much less than 100% are common for most species. The ratio of total sturgeon habitat to area sampled by the NEAMAP survey is unknown, but is certainly greater than one (i.e. the NEAMAP survey does not survey 100% of the Atlantic sturgeon habitat).

Table 8: Annual minimum swept area estimates for Atlantic sturgeon during the spring and fall from the Northeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program survey. Estimates assume 100% net efficiencies. Estimates provided by Dr. Chris Bonzek (VIMS)

Year	Fall Number	CV	Spring Number	CV
2007	6,981	0.015		
2008	33,949	0.322	25,541	0.391
2009	32,227	0.316	41,196	0.353
2010	42,164	0.566	52,992	0.265
2011	22,932	0.399	52,840	0.480
2012			28,060	0.652

Available data do not support estimation of true catchabilty (i.e., net efficiency X availability) of the NEAMAP trawl survey for Atlantic sturgeon. Thus, the NEAMAP swept area biomass estimates were produced and presented in Kocik *et al.* (2013) for catchabilities from 5 to 100%. In estimating the efficiency of the sampling net, we consider the likelihood that an Atlantic sturgeon in the survey area is likely to be captured by the trawl. Assuming the NEAMAP surveys have been 100% efficient would require the unlikely assumption that the survey gear captures all Atlantic sturgeon within the path of the trawl and all sturgeon are within the sampling area of the NEAMAP survey. In estimating the fraction of the Atlantic sturgeon population within the sampling area of the NEAMAP, we consider that the NEAMAP-based estimates do not include young of the year fish and juveniles in the rivers where the NEAMAP survey does not sample. Although the NEAMAP surveys are not conducted in the Gulf of Maine or south of Cape Hatteras, NC, the NEAMAP surveys are conducted from Cape Cod to Cape Hatteras at depths up to 18.3 meters (60 feet), which includes the preferred depth ranges of subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon. NEAMAP surveys take place during seasons that coincide with known Atlantic sturgeon coastal migration patterns in the ocean. The NEAMAP estimates are minimum estimates of the ocean population of Atlantic sturgeon based on sampling in a large portion of the marine range of the five DPSs, in known sturgeon coastal migration areas during times that sturgeon are expected to be migrating north and south.

Based on the above, we consider that the NEAMAP samples an area utilized by Atlantic sturgeon, but does not sample all the locations and times where Atlantic sturgeon are present and the trawl net captures some, but likely not all, of the Atlantic sturgeon present in the sampling area. Therefore, we assumed that net efficiency and the fraction of the population exposed to the NEAMAP survey in combination result in a 50% catchability. The 50% catchability assumption seems to reasonably account for the robust, yet not complete sampling of the Atlantic sturgeon oceanic temporal and spatial ranges and the documented high rates of encounter with NEAMAP survey gear and Atlantic sturgeon.

The ASPI model projects a mean population size of 417,934 Atlantic sturgeon and the NEAMAP Survey projects mean population sizes ranging from 33,888 to 338,882 depending on the assumption made regarding efficiency of that survey (see Table **7**). The ASPI model uses estimates of post-capture survivors and natural survival, as well as probability estimates of recapture using tagging data from the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) sturgeon tagging database, and federal fishery discard estimates from 2006 to 2010 to produce a virtual population. The NEAMAP estimate, in contrast, does not depend on as many assumptions. For the purposes of this Opinion, we consider the NEAMAP estimate resulting from the 50% catchability rate, as the best available information on the number of subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon in the ocean.

The ocean population abundance of 67,776 fish estimated from the NEAMAP survey assuming 50% efficiency (based on net efficiency and the fraction of the total population exposed to the survey) was subsequently partitioned by DPS based on genetic frequencies of occurrence (Table **9**) in the sampled area. Given the proportion of adults to subadults in the observer database (approximate ratio of 1:3), we have also estimated a number of subadults originating from each DPS. However, this cannot be considered an estimate of the total number of subadults because it only considers those subadults that are of a size vulnerable to capture in commercial sink gillnet and otter trawl gear in the marine environment and are present in the marine environment, which is only a fraction of the total number of subadults.

Table 9: Summary of calculated population estimates based upon the NEAMAP Survey swept area*

DPS	Estimated Ocean Population Abundance	Estimated Ocean Population of Adults	Estimated Ocean Population of Subadults (of size vulnerable to capture in fisheries)
GOM	7,455	1,864	5,591
NYB**	34,566	8,642	25,925
CB	8,811	2,203	6,608
Carolina	1,356	339	1,017

SA	14,911	3,728	11,183
Canada	678	170	509

* Summary of calculated population estimates based upon the NEAMAP Survey swept area assuming 50% efficiency (based on net efficiency and area sampled) derived from applying the Mixed Stock Analysis to the total estimate of Atlantic sturgeon in the Ocean and the 1:3 ratio of adults to subadults)

**As discussed on page 145, genetic testing conducted on Atlantic sturgeon sampled by the NEFOP indicates that approximately 91% of the NYB Atlantic Sturgeon originate from the Hudson River.

The ASMFC released a new Atlantic sturgeon stock assessment in October 2017. The assessment used both fishery-dependent and fishery-independent data, as well as biological and life history information. Fishery-dependent data came from commercial fisheries that formerly targeted Atlantic sturgeon (before the moratorium), as well as fisheries that catch sturgeon incidentally. Fishery-independent data were collected from scientific research and survey programs.

Table 10: Stock status determination for the coastwide stock and DPSs (from ASMFC's Atlantic Sturgeon Stock Assessment Overview, October 2017)

	Mortality Status	**Biomass/Abundance Status**	
Population	**Probability that $Z > Z_{50\%EPR}$ 80%**	**Relative to Historical Levels**	**Average probability of terminal year of indices > 1998* value**
Coastwide	7%	Depleted	95%
Gulf of Maine	74%	Depleted	51%
New York Bight	31%	Depleted	75%
Chesapeake Bay	30%	Depleted	36%
Carolina	75%	Depleted	67%
South Atlantic	40%	Depleted	Unknown (no suitable indices)

*For indices that started after 1998, the first year of the index was used as the reference value.

At the coastwide and DPS levels, the stock assessment concluded that Atlantic sturgeon are depleted relative to historical levels. The low abundance of Atlantic sturgeon is not due solely to effects of historic commercial fishing, so the 'depleted' status was used instead of 'overfished.' This status reflects the array of variables preventing Atlantic sturgeon recovery (e.g., bycatch, habitat loss, and ship strikes).

As described in the Assessment Overview, Table **10** shows "the stock status determination for the coastwide stock and DPSs based on mortality estimates and biomass/abundance status relative to historic levels, and the terminal year (i.e., the last year of available data) of indices relative to the start of the moratorium as determined by the ARIMA[6] analysis."

Despite the depleted status, the assessment did include signs that the coastwide index is above the 1998 value (95% chance). The Gulf of Maine DPS, New York Bight DPS, and Carolina DPS indices also all had a greater than 50% chance of being above their 1998 value; however, the index from the Chesapeake Bay DPS (highlighted red) only had a 36% chance of being above the 1998 value. There were no representative indices for the South Atlantic DPS. Total mortality from the tagging model was very low at the coastwide level. Small sample sizes made mortality estimates at the DPS level more difficult. The New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, and South Atlantic DPSs all had a less than 50% chance of having a mortality rate higher than the threshold. The Gulf of Maine and Carolina DPSs (highlighted red) had 74-75% probability of being above the mortality threshold (ASMFC 2017).

4.7.4 Threats faced by Atlantic sturgeon throughout their range

Atlantic sturgeon are susceptible to over exploitation given their life history characteristics (e.g., late maturity, dependence on a wide-variety of habitats). Similar to other sturgeon species (Vladykov and Greeley, 1963; Pikitch *et al.*, 2005), Atlantic sturgeon experienced range-wide declines from historical abundance levels due to overfishing (for caviar and meat) and impacts to habitat in the 19th and 20th centuries (Taub, 1990; Smith and Clugston, 1997; Secor and Waldman, 1999).

Because a DPS is a group of populations, the stability, viability, and persistence of individual populations that make up the DPS can affect the persistence and viability of the larger DPS. The loss of any population within a DPS could result in: (1) a long-term gap in the range of the DPS that is unlikely to be recolonized; (2) loss of reproducing individuals; (3) loss of genetic biodiversity; (4) loss of unique haplotypes; (5) loss of adaptive traits; and (6) reduction in total number. The persistence of individual populations, and in turn the DPS, depends on successful spawning and rearing within the freshwater habitat, emigration to marine habitats to grow, and return of adults to natal rivers to spawn.

Based on the best available information, we have concluded that unintended catch of Atlantic sturgeon in fisheries, vessel strikes, poor water quality, water availability, dams, lack of regulatory mechanisms for protecting the fish, and dredging are the most significant threats to Atlantic sturgeon (77 FR 5880 and 77 FR 5914; February 6, 2012). While all of the threats are not necessarily present in the same area at the same time, given that Atlantic sturgeon subadults and adults use ocean waters from the Labrador, Canada to Cape Canaveral, FL, as well as estuaries of large rivers along the U.S. East Coast, activities affecting these water bodies are likely to impact more than one Atlantic sturgeon DPS. In addition, given that Atlantic sturgeon depend on a variety of habitats, every life stage is likely affected by one or more of the identified threats.

An ASMFC interstate fishery management plan for sturgeon (Sturgeon FMP) was developed and

6 "The ARIMA (Auto-Regressive Integrated Moving Average) model uses fishery-independent indices of abundance to estimate how likely an index value is above or below a reference value" (ASMFC 2017).

implemented in 1990 (Taub, 1990). In 1998, the remaining Atlantic sturgeon fisheries in U.S. state waters were closed per Amendment 1 to the Sturgeon FMP. Complementary regulations were implemented by NMFS in 1999 that prohibit fishing for, harvesting, possessing or retaining Atlantic sturgeon or its parts in or from the Exclusive Economic Zone in the course of a commercial fishing activity.

Commercial fisheries for Atlantic sturgeon still exist in Canadian waters (DFO, 2011). Sturgeon belonging to one or more of the DPSs may be harvested in the Canadian fisheries. In particular, the Bay of Fundy fishery in the Saint John estuary may capture sturgeon of U.S. origin given that sturgeon from the Gulf of Maine and the New York Bight DPSs have been incidentally captured in other Bay of Fundy fisheries (DFO, 2010; Wirgin and King, 2011). Because Atlantic sturgeon are listed under Appendix II of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES), the U.S. and Canada are currently working on a conservation strategy to address the potential for captures of U.S. fish in Canadian directed Atlantic sturgeon fisheries and of Canadian fish incidentally in U.S. commercial fisheries. At this time, there are no estimates of the number of individuals from any of the DPSs that are captured or killed in Canadian fisheries each year.

Based on geographic distribution, most U.S. Atlantic sturgeon that are intercepted in Canadian fisheries are likely to originate from the Gulf of Maine DPS, with a smaller percentage from the New York Bight DPS.

Individuals from all 5 DPSs are caught as bycatch in fisheries operating in U.S. waters. At this time, we have an estimate of the number of Atlantic sturgeon captured and killed in sink gillnet and otter trawl fisheries authorized by Federal FMPs (NMFS NEFSC 2011) in the Northeast Region but do not have a similar estimate for Southeast fisheries. We also do not have an estimate of the number of Atlantic sturgeon captured or killed in state fisheries. At this time, we are not able to quantify the effects of other significant threats (e.g., vessel strikes, poor water quality, water availability, dams, and dredging) in terms of habitat impacts or loss of individuals. While we have some information on the number of mortalities that have occurred in the past in association with certain activities (e.g., mortalities in the Delaware and James rivers that are thought to be due to vessel strikes), we are not able to use those numbers to extrapolate effects throughout one or more DPS. This is because of (1) the small number of data points and, (2) lack of information on the percent of incidences that the observed mortalities represent.

As noted above, the NEFSC prepared an estimate of the number of encounters of Atlantic sturgeon in fisheries authorized by Northeast FMPs (NEFSC 2011). The analysis prepared by the NEFSC estimates that from 2006 through 2010 there were 2,250 to 3,862 encounters per year in observed gillnet and trawl fisheries, with an average of 3,118 encounters. Mortality rates in gillnet gear are approximately 20%. Mortality rates in otter trawl gear are believed to be lower at approximately 5%.

Based on the results of NOAA Fisheries NEFSC's climate vulnerability analysis, diadromous fish are amongst the functional groups with the highest overall climate vulnerability (data quality is moderate; Hare *et al.* 2016a). Specifically, the overall vulnerability of Atlantic sturgeon to climate change is very high (Hare *et al.*, 2016a). The contributing factors to climate exposure included ocean surface temperature, air temperature and ocean acidification, and contributing biological sensitivity attributes included stock status, population growth rate, habitat specialization, and dispersal and early life history (Hare *et al.*, 2016a). Hare et al (2016a) noted some of the following studies related to climate change effects on abundance and distribution: 1) juvenile metabolism and survival were impacted by increasing hypoxia in combination with increasing temperature (Secor and Gunderson; 1998); and 2) a 1^{o}C temperature increase reduced productivity by 65% when a multivariable bioenergetics and survival model was used to generate spatially explicit maps of potential production in the Chesapeake Bay (Niklitschek and Secor, 2005).

4.8 Gulf of Maine DPS of Atlantic sturgeon

The Gulf of Maine DPS includes the following: all anadromous Atlantic sturgeons that are spawned in the watersheds from the Maine/Canadian border and, extending southward, all watersheds draining into the Gulf of Maine as far south as Chatham, MA. Within this range, Atlantic sturgeon historically spawned in the Androscoggin, Kennebec, Merrimack, Penobscot, and Sheepscot Rivers (ASSRT, 2007). Spawning still occurs in the Kennebec River, and it is possible that it still occurs in the Penobscot River as well. Spawning in the Androscoggin River was just recently confirmed by the Maine Department of Marine Resources when they captured a larval Atlantic sturgeon during the 2011 spawning season below the Brunswick Dam. There is no evidence of recent spawning in the remaining rivers. In the 1800s, construction of the Essex Dam on the Merrimack River at river kilometer (RKM) 49 blocked access to 58 percent of Atlantic sturgeon habitat in the river (Oakley, 2003; ASSRT, 2007). However, the accessible portions of the Merrimack seem to be suitable habitat for Atlantic sturgeon spawning and rearing (i.e., nursery habitat) (Keiffer and Kynard, 1993). Therefore, the availability of spawning habitat does not appear to be the reason for the lack of observed spawning in the Merrimack River. Studies are on-going to determine whether Atlantic sturgeon are spawning in these rivers. Atlantic sturgeons that are spawned elsewhere continue to use habitats within all of these rivers as part of their overall marine range (ASSRT, 2007). The movement of subadult and adult sturgeon between rivers, including to and from the Kennebec River and the Penobscot River, demonstrates that coastal and marine migrations are key elements of Atlantic sturgeon life history for the Gulf of Maine DPS as well as likely throughout the entire range (ASSRT, 2007; Fernandes, *et al.* 2010).

Bigelow and Schroeder (1953) surmised that Atlantic sturgeon likely spawned in Gulf of Maine Rivers in May-July. More recent captures of Atlantic sturgeon in spawning condition within the Kennebec River suggest that spawning more likely occurs in June-July (Squiers *et al.*, 1981; ASMFC, 1998; NMFS and USFWS, 1998). Evidence for the timing and location of Atlantic sturgeon spawning in the Kennebec River includes: (1) the capture of five adult male Atlantic sturgeon in spawning condition (i.e., expressing milt) in July 1994 below the (former) Edwards Dam; (2) capture of 31 adult Atlantic sturgeon from June 15,1980, through July 26,1980, in a small commercial fishery directed at Atlantic sturgeon from the South Gardiner area (above Merrymeeting Bay) that included at least 4 ripe males and 1 ripe female captured on July 26,1980; and, (3) capture of nine adults during a gillnet survey conducted from 1977-1981, the majority of which were captured in July in the area from Merrymeeting Bay and upriver as far as

Gardiner, ME (NMFS and USFWS, 1998; ASMFC 2007). The low salinity values for waters above Merrymeeting Bay are consistent with values found in other rivers where successful Atlantic sturgeon spawning is known to occur.

Several threats play a role in shaping the current status of Gulf of Maine DPS Atlantic sturgeon. Historical records provide evidence of commercial fisheries for Atlantic sturgeon in the Kennebec and Androscoggin Rivers dating back to the 17th century (Squiers *et al.* 1979). In 1849, 160 tons of sturgeon was caught in the Kennebec River by local fishermen (Squiers *et al.* 1979). Following the 1880s, the sturgeon fishery was almost non-existent due to a collapse of the sturgeon stocks. All directed Atlantic sturgeon fishing as well as retention of Atlantic sturgeon by-catch has been prohibited since 1998. Nevertheless, mortalities associated with bycatch in fisheries occurring in state and federal waters still occurs. In the marine range, Gulf of Maine DPS Atlantic sturgeon are incidentally captured in federal and state managed fisheries, reducing survivorship of subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon (Stein *et al.*, 2004; ASMFC 2007). As explained above, we have estimates of the number of subadults and adults that are killed as a result of bycatch in fisheries authorized under Northeast FMPs. At this time, we are not able to quantify the impacts from other threats or estimate the number of individuals killed as a result of other anthropogenic threats. Habitat disturbance and direct mortality from anthropogenic sources are the primary concerns.

Riverine habitat may be impacted by dredging and other in-water activities, disturbing spawning habitat and also altering the benthic forage base. Many rivers in the Gulf of Maine DPS have navigation channels that are maintained by dredging. Dredging outside of Federal channels and in-water construction occurs throughout the Gulf of Maine DPS. While some dredging projects operate with observers present to document fish mortalities, many do not. To date we have not received any reports of Atlantic sturgeon killed during dredging projects in the Gulf of Maine region; however, as noted above, not all projects are monitored for interactions with fish. At this time, we do not have any information to quantify the number of Atlantic sturgeon killed or disturbed during dredging or in-water construction projects. We are also not able to quantify any effects to habitat.

Connectivity is disrupted by the presence of dams on several rivers in the Gulf of Maine region, including the Penobscot and Merrimack Rivers. While there are also dams on the Kennebec, Androscoggin and Saco Rivers, these dams are near the site of natural falls and likely represent the maximum upstream extent of sturgeon occurrence even if the dams were not present. Because no Atlantic sturgeon are known to occur upstream of any hydroelectric projects in the Gulf of Maine region, passage over hydroelectric dams or through hydroelectric turbines is not a source of injury or mortality in this area. While not expected to be killed or injured during passage at a dam, the extent that Atlantic sturgeon are affected by the existence of dams and their operations in the Gulf of Maine region is currently unknown. The documentation of an Atlantic sturgeon larvae downstream of the Brunswick Dam in the Androscoggin River suggests however, that Atlantic sturgeon spawning may be occurring in the vicinity of at least that project and therefore, may be affected by project operations. Until it was breached in July 2013, the range of Atlantic sturgeon in the Penobscot River was limited by the presence of the Veazie Dam. Since the removal of the Veazie Dam and the Great Works Dam, sturgeon can now travel as far upstream as the Milford Dam. While Atlantic sturgeon are known to occur in the Penobscot River, there is no evidence of spawning currently occurring. The Essex Dam on the Merrimack River blocks access to approximately 58% of historically accessible habitat in this river. Atlantic sturgeon occur in the Merrimack River but spawning has not been documented. Like the Penobscot, it is unknown how the Essex Dam affects the likelihood of spawning occurring in this river.

Gulf of Maine DPS Atlantic sturgeon may also be affected by degraded water quality. In general, water quality has improved in the Gulf of Maine over the past decades (Lichter *et al.* 2006; EPA, 2008). Many rivers in Maine, including the Androscoggin River, were heavily polluted in the past from industrial discharges from pulp and paper mills. While water quality has improved and most discharges are limited through regulations, many pollutants persist in the benthic environment. This can be particularly problematic if pollutants are present on spawning and nursery grounds as developing eggs and larvae are particularly susceptible to exposure to contaminants.

Other than the ASPI and NEAMAP based estimates presented above, there are no empirical abundance estimates for the Gulf of Maine DPS. The Atlantic sturgeon SRT (2007) presumed that the Gulf of Maine DPS was comprised of less than 300 spawning adults per year, based on abundance estimates for the Hudson and Altamaha River riverine populations of Atlantic sturgeon. Surveys of the Kennebec River over two time periods, 1977-1981 and 1998-2000, resulted in the capture of nine adult Atlantic sturgeon (Squiers, 2004). However, since the surveys were primarily directed at capture of shortnose sturgeon, the capture gear used may not have been selective for the larger-sized, adult Atlantic sturgeon; several hundred subadult Atlantic sturgeon were caught in the Kennebec River during these studies.

Summary of the Gulf of Maine DPS
Spawning for the Gulf of Maine DPS is known to occur in two rivers (Kennebec and Androscoggin) and possibly in a third. Spawning may be occurring in other rivers, such as the Sheepscot or Penobscot, but has not been confirmed. There are indications of increasing abundance of Atlantic sturgeon belonging to the Gulf of Maine DPS. Atlantic sturgeon continue to be present in the Kennebec River; in addition, they are captured in directed research projects in the Penobscot River, and are observed in rivers where they were unknown to occur or had not been observed to occur for many years (e.g., the Saco, Presumpscot, and Charles rivers). These observations suggest that abundance of the Gulf of Maine DPS of Atlantic sturgeon is sufficient such that recolonization to rivers historically suitable for spawning may be occurring. However, despite some positive signs, there is not enough information to establish a trend for this DPS.

Some of the impacts from the threats that contributed to the decline of the Gulf of Maine DPS have been removed (e.g., directed fishing), or reduced as a result of improvements in water quality and removal of dams (e.g., the Edwards Dam on the Kennebec River in 1999). There are strict regulations on the use of fishing gear in Maine state waters that incidentally catch sturgeon. In addition, there have been reductions in fishing effort in state and federal waters, which most likely would result in a reduction in bycatch mortality of Atlantic sturgeon. A significant amount of fishing in the Gulf of Maine is conducted using trawl gear, which is known to have a much lower mortality rate for Atlantic sturgeon caught in the gear compared to sink gillnet gear (ASMFC, 2007). Atlantic sturgeon from the GOM DPS are not commonly taken as bycatch in areas south of Chatham, MA, with only 8 percent (e.g., 7 of the 84 fish) of interactions observed in the Mid Atlantic/Carolina region being assigned to the Gulf of Maine DPS (Wirgin and King, 2011). Tagging results also indicate that Gulf of Maine DPS fish tend to remain within the waters of the Gulf of Maine and only occasionally venture to points south. However, data on Atlantic sturgeon incidentally caught in trawls and intertidal fish weirs fished in the Minas Basin area of the Bay of Fundy (Canada) indicate that approximately 35 percent originated from the Gulf of Maine DPS (Wirgin *et al.*, in draft).

As noted previously, studies have shown that in order to rebuild, Atlantic sturgeon can only sustain low levels of bycatch and other anthropogenic mortality (Boreman, 1997; ASMFC, 2007; Kahnle *et al.*, 2007; Brown and Murphy, 2010). NMFS has determined that the Gulf of Maine DPS is at risk of becoming endangered in the foreseeable future throughout all of its range (i.e., is a threatened species) based on the following: (1) significant declines in population sizes and the protracted period during which sturgeon populations have been depressed; (2) the limited amount of current spawning; and, (3) the impacts and threats that have and will continue to affect recovery.

4.9 New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon

The New York Bight DPS includes the following: all anadromous Atlantic sturgeon spawned in the watersheds that drain into coastal waters from Chatham, MA to the Delaware-Maryland border on Fenwick Island. Within this range, Atlantic sturgeon historically spawned in the Connecticut, Delaware, Hudson, and Taunton Rivers (Murawski and Pacheco, 1977; Secor, 2002; ASSRT, 2007). Spawning still occurs in the Delaware and Hudson Rivers, but there is no recent evidence of spawning in the Taunton Rivers (ASSRT, 2007); several age-0 Atlantic sturgeon were captured in the Connecticut in June 2014, suggesting that occassional successful spawning may occur in the Connecticut River (Savoy *et al.* 2017). Atlantic sturgeon that are spawned elsewhere continue to use habitats within the Connecticut and Taunton Rivers as part of their overall marine range (ASSRT, 2007; Savoy, 2007; Wirgin and King, 2011).

The abundance of the Hudson River Atlantic sturgeon riverine population prior to the onset of expanded exploitation in the 1800's is unknown but, has been conservatively estimated at 10,000 adult females (Secor, 2002). Current abundance is likely at least one order of magnitude smaller than historical levels (Secor, 2002; ASSRT, 2007; Kahnle *et al.*, 2007). As described above, an estimate of the mean annual number of mature adults (863 total; 596 males and 267 females) was calculated for the Hudson River riverine population based on fishery-dependent data collected from 1985-1995 (Kahnle *et al.*, 2007). Kahnle *et al.* (1998; 2007) also showed that the level of fishing mortality from the Hudson River Atlantic sturgeon fishery during the period of 1985-1995 exceeded the estimated sustainable level of fishing mortality for the riverine population and may have led to reduced recruitment. A decline in the abundance of young Atlantic sturgeon appeared to occur in the mid to late 1970s followed by a secondary drop in the late 1980s (Kahnle *et al.*, 1998; Sweka *et al.*, 2007; ASMFC, 2010). At the time of listing, catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE) data suggested that recruitment remained depressed relative to catches of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon in the estuary during the mid-late 1980's (Sweka *et al.*, 2007; ASMFC, 2010).

In examining the CPUE data from 1985-2007, there are significant fluctuations during this time. There appears to be a decline in the number of juveniles between the late 1980s and early 1990s while the CPUE is generally higher in the 2000s as compared to the 1990s. Given the significant annual fluctuation, it is difficult to discern any trend. Despite the CPUEs from 2000-2007 being generally higher than those from 1990-1999, they are low compared to the late 1980s. Standardized mean catch per net set from the NYSDEC juvenile Atlantic sturgeon survey have had a general increasing trend from 2006 – 2015, with the exception of a dip in 2013.

In addition to capture in fisheries operating in Federal waters, bycatch and mortality also occur in state fisheries; however, the primary fishery that impacted juvenile sturgeon (shad) in the Hudson River, has now been closed and there is no indication that it will reopen soon. In the Hudson River sources of potential mortality include vessel strikes and entrainment in dredges. Individuals are also exposed to effects of bridge construction (including the ongoing replacement of the Tappan Zee bridge). Impingement at water intakes, including the Danskammer, Roseton and Indian Point power plants also occurs. Recent information from surveys of juveniles (see above) indicates that the number of young Atlantic sturgeon in the Hudson River is increasing compared to recent years, but is still low compared to the 1970s. There is currently not enough information regarding any life stage to establish a trend for the entire Hudson River population.

There is no abundance estimate for the Delaware River population of Atlantic sturgeon. Harvest records from the 1800s indicate that this was historically a large population with an estimated 180,000 adult females prior to 1890 (Secor and Waldman, 1999; Secor, 2002). Sampling in 2009 to target young-of- the year (YOY) Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River (i.e., natal sturgeon) resulted in the capture of 34 YOY, ranging in size from 178 to 349 mm TL (Fisher, 2009) and the collection of 32 YOY Atlantic sturgeon in a separate study (Brundage and O'Herron in Calvo *et al.*, 2010). Genetics information collected from 33 of the 2009 year class YOY indicates that at least 3 females successfully contributed to the 2009 year class (Fisher, 2011). Therefore, while the capture of YOY in 2009 provides evidence that successful spawning is still occurring in the Delaware River, the relatively low numbers suggest the existing riverine population is limited in size.

Several threats play a role in shaping the current status and trends observed in the Delaware River and Estuary. In-river threats include habitat disturbance from dredging, and impacts from historical pollution and impaired water quality. A dredged navigation channel extends from Trenton seaward through the tidal river (Brundage and O'Herron, 2009), and the river receives significant shipping traffic. Vessel strikes have been identified as a threat in the Delaware River; however, at this time we do not have information to quantify this threat or its impact to the population or the New York Bight DPS. Similar to the Hudson River, there is currently not enough information to determine a trend for the Delaware River population.

Summary of the New York Bight DPS

Atlantic sturgeon originating from the New York Bight DPS spawn in the Hudson and Delaware rivers. While genetic testing can differentiate between individuals originating from the Hudson or Delaware river the available information suggests that the straying rate is high between these rivers. There are no indications of increasing abundance for the New York Bight DPS (ASSRT, 2009; 2010). Some of the impact from the threats that contributed to the decline of the New York Bight DPS have been removed (e.g., directed fishing) or reduced as a result of improvements in water quality since passage of the Clean Water Act (CWA). In addition, there have been reductions in fishing effort in state and federal waters, which may result in a reduction in bycatch mortality of Atlantic sturgeon. Nevertheless, areas with persistent, degraded water quality, habitat impacts from dredging, continued bycatch in state and federally-managed fisheries, and vessel strikes remain significant threats to the New York Bight DPS.

In the marine range, New York Bight DPS Atlantic sturgeon are incidentally captured in federal and state managed fisheries, reducing survivorship of subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon (Stein *et al.*, 2004; ASMFC 2007). As explained above, currently available estimates indicate that at least 4% of adults may be killed as a result of bycatch in fisheries authorized under Northeast FMPs. Based on mixed stock analysis results presented by Wirgin and King (2011), over 40 percent of the Atlantic sturgeon bycatch interactions in the Mid Atlantic Bight region were sturgeon from the New York Bight DPS. Individual-based assignment and mixed stock analysis of samples collected from sturgeon captured in Canadian fisheries in the Bay of Fundy indicated that approximately 1-2% were from the New York Bight DPS. At this time, we are not able to quantify the impacts from other threats or estimate the number of individuals killed as a result of other anthropogenic threats.

Riverine habitat may be impacted by dredging and other in-water activities, disturbing spawning habitat and also altering the benthic forage base. Both the Hudson and Delaware rivers have navigation channels that are maintained by dredging. Dredging is also used to maintain channels in the nearshore marine environment. Dredging outside of Federal channels and in-water construction occurs throughout the New York Bight region. While some dredging projects operate with observers present to document fish mortalities, many do not. We have reports of one Atlantic sturgeon entrained during hopper dredging operations in Ambrose Channel, New Jersey. At this time, we do not have any information to quantify the total number of Atlantic sturgeon killed or disturbed during dredging or in-water construction projects. We are also not able to quantify any cumulative effects to habitat. In Table **14**, we provide all data for documented sturgeon takes in hopper dredging operations within the Action Area for this project.

In the Hudson and Delaware Rivers, dams do not block access to historical habitat. The Holyoke Dam on the Connecticut River blocks further upstream passage; however, the extent that Atlantic sturgeon would historically have used habitat upstream of Holyoke is unknown. Connectivity may be disrupted by the presence of dams on several smaller rivers in the New York Bight region. Because no Atlantic sturgeon occur upstream of any hydroelectric projects in the New York Bight region, passage over hydroelectric dams or through hydroelectric turbines is not a source of injury or mortality in this area.

New York Bight DPS Atlantic sturgeon may also be affected by degraded water quality. In general, water quality has improved in the Hudson and Delaware over the past decades (Lichter *et al.* 2006; EPA, 2008). Both the Hudson and Delaware rivers, as well as other rivers in the New York Bight region, were heavily polluted in the past from industrial and sanitary sewer discharges. While water quality has improved and most discharges are limited through regulations, many pollutants persist in the benthic environment. This can be particularly problematic if pollutants are present on spawning and nursery grounds as developing eggs and larvae are particularly susceptible to exposure to contaminants.

Vessel strikes occur in the Delaware River. Twenty-nine mortalities believed to be the result of vessel strikes were documented in the Delaware River from 2004 to 2008, and at least 13 of these fish were large adults. Additionally, 138 sturgeon carcasses were observed on the Hudson River and reported to the NYSDEC between 2007 and 2015. Of these, 69 are suspected of having been killed by vessel strike. Genetic analysis has not been completed on any of these individuals to date, given that the majority of Atlantic sturgeon in the Hudson River belong to the New York Bight DPS, we assume that the majority of the dead sturgeon reported to NYSDEC belonged to the New York Bight DPS. Given the time of year in which the fish were observed (predominantly May through July), it is likely that many of the adults were migrating through the river to the spawning grounds.

Studies have shown that to rebuild, Atlantic sturgeon can only sustain low levels of anthropogenic mortality (Boreman 1997; ASMFC 2007; Kahnle *et al.* 2007; Brown and Murphy 2010). There are no empirical abundance estimates of the number of Atlantic sturgeon in the New York Bight DPS. NMFS has determined that the New York Bight DPS is currently at risk of extinction due to: (1) precipitous declines in population sizes and the protracted period in which sturgeon populations have been depressed; (2) the limited amount of current spawning; and (3) the impacts and threats that have and will continue to affect population recovery.

4.10 Chesapeake Bay DPS of Atlantic sturgeon

The Chesapeake Bay DPS includes the following: all anadromous Atlantic sturgeons that are spawned in the watersheds that drain into the Chesapeake Bay and into coastal waters from the Delaware-Maryland border on Fenwick Island to Cape Henry, VA. Within this range, Atlantic sturgeon historically spawned in the Susquehanna, Potomac, James, York, Rappahannock, and Nottoway Rivers (ASSRT 2007). Based on the review by Oakley (2003), 100 percent of Atlantic sturgeon habitat is currently accessible in these rivers since most of the barriers to passage (i.e. dams) are located upriver of where spawning is expected to have historically occurred (ASSRT 2007). Spawning still occurs in the James River, and the presence of juvenile and adult sturgeon in the York River suggests that spawning may occur there as well (Musick *et al.*, 1994; ASSRT 2007; Greene 2009). However, conclusive evidence of current spawning is only available for the James River. Atlantic sturgeon that are spawned elsewhere are known to use the Chesapeake Bay for other life functions, such as foraging and as juvenile nursery habitat prior to entering the marine system as subadults (Vladykov and Greeley 1963; ASSRT 2007; Wirgin *et al.* 2007; Grunwald *et al.* 2008).

Age to maturity for Chesapeake Bay DPS Atlantic sturgeon is unknown. However, Atlantic sturgeon riverine populations exhibit clinal variation with faster growth and earlier age to maturity for those that originate from southern waters, and slower growth and later age to maturity for those that originate from northern waters (75 FR 61872; October 6, 2010). Age at maturity is 5 to 19 years for Atlantic sturgeon originating from South Carolina rivers (Smith *et al.* 1982) and 11 to 21 years for Atlantic sturgeon originating from the Hudson River (Young *et* *al.* 1998). Therefore, age at maturity for Atlantic sturgeon of the Chesapeake Bay DPS likely falls within these values.

Several threats play a role in shaping the current status of Chesapeake Bay DPS Atlantic sturgeon. Historical records provide evidence of the large-scale commercial exploitation of Atlantic sturgeon from the James River and Chesapeake Bay in the 19th century (Hildebrand and Schroeder, 1928; Vladykov and Greeley, 1963; ASMFC, 1998; Secor, 2002; Bushnoe *et al.*, 2005; ASSRT, 2007) as well as subsistence fishing and attempts at commercial fisheries as early as the 17th century (Secor, 2002; Bushnoe *et al.*, 2005; ASSRT, 2007; Balazik *et al.*, 2010). Habitat disturbance caused by in-river work such as dredging for navigational purposes is thought to have reduced available spawning habitat in the James River (Holton and Walsh, 1995; Bushnoe *et al.*, 2005; ASSRT, 2007). At this time, we do not have information to quantify this loss of spawning habitat.

Decreased water quality also threatens Atlantic sturgeon of the Chesapeake Bay DPS, especially since the Chesapeake Bay system is vulnerable to the effects of nutrient enrichment due to a relatively low tidal exchange and flushing rate, large surface to volume ratio, and strong stratification during the spring and summer months (Pyzik *et al.*, 2004; ASMFC, 1998; ASSRT, 2007; EPA, 2008). These conditions contribute to reductions in dissolved oxygen levels throughout the Bay. The availability of nursery habitat, in particular, may be limited given the recurrent hypoxia (low dissolved oxygen) conditions within the Bay (Niklitschek and Secor, 2005; 2010). At this time we do not have sufficient information to quantify the extent that degraded water quality effects habitat or individuals in the James River or throughout the Chesapeake Bay.

Vessel strikes have been observed in the James River (ASSRT, 2007). Eleven Atlantic sturgeon were reported to have been struck by vessels from 2005 through 2007. Several of these were mature individuals. Because we do not know the percent of total vessel strikes that the observed mortalities represent, we are not able to quantify the number of individuals likely killed as a result of vessel strikes in the Chesapeake Bay DPS.

In the marine and coastal range of the Chesapeake Bay DPS from Canada to Florida, fisheries bycatch in federally and state managed fisheries pose a threat to the DPS, reducing survivorship of subadults and adults and potentially causing an overall reduction in the spawning population (Stein *et al.*, 2004; ASMFC, 2007; ASSRT, 2007).

Summary of the Chesapeake Bay DPS

Spawning for the Chesapeake Bay DPS is known to occur in only the James River. Spawning may be occurring in other rivers, such as the York, but has not been confirmed. There are anecdotal reports of increased sightings and captures of Atlantic sturgeon in the James River. However, this information has not been comprehensive enough to develop a population estimate for the James River or to provide sufficient evidence to confirm increased abundance. Some of the impact from the threats that facilitated the decline of the Chesapeake Bay DPS have been removed (e.g., directed fishing) or reduced as a result of improvements in water quality since passage of the Clean Water Act (CWA). We do not currently have enough information about any life stage to establish a trend for this DPS.

Areas with persistent, degraded water quality, habitat impacts from dredging, continued bycatch in U.S. state and federally-managed fisheries, Canadian fisheries and vessel strikes remain significant threats to the Chesapeake Bay DPS of Atlantic sturgeon. Studies have shown that Atlantic sturgeon can only sustain low levels of bycatch mortality (Boreman, 1997; ASMFC, 2007; Kahnle *et al.*, 2007). The Chesapeake Bay DPS is currently at risk of extinction given (1) precipitous declines in population sizes and the protracted period in which sturgeon populations have been depressed; (2) the limited amount of current spawning; and, (3) the impacts and threats that have and will continue to affect the potential for population recovery.

4.11 Carolina DPS of Atlantic sturgeon

The Carolina DPS includes all Atlantic sturgeon that spawn or are spawned in the watersheds (including all rivers and tributaries) from Albemarle Sound southward along the southern Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina coastal areas to Charleston Harbor. The marine range of Atlantic sturgeon from the Carolina DPS extends from the Hamilton Inlet, Labrador, Canada, to Cape Canaveral, Florida. Sturgeon are commonly captured 40 miles (64 km) offshore (D. Fox, DSU, pers. comm.). Records providing fishery bycatch data by depth show the vast majority of Atlantic sturgeon bycatch via gillnets is observed in waters less than 50 meters deep (Stein *et al.* 2004, ASMFC 2007), but Atlantic sturgeon are recorded as bycatch out to 500 fathoms.

Rivers known to have current spawning populations within the range of the Carolina DPS include the Roanoke, Tar-Pamlico, Cape Fear, Waccamaw, and Pee Dee Rivers. We determined spawning was occurring if young-of-the-year (YOY) were observed, or mature adults were present, in freshwater portions of a system. However, in some rivers, spawning by Atlantic sturgeon may not be contributing to population growth because of lack of suitable habitat and the presence of other stressors on juvenile survival and development. There may also be spawning populations in the Neuse, Santee and Cooper Rivers, though it is uncertain. Historically, both the Sampit and Ashley Rivers were documented to have spawning populations at one time. However, the spawning population in the Sampit River is believed to be extirpated and the current status of the spawning population in the Ashley River is unknown. Both rivers may be used as nursery habitat by young Atlantic sturgeon originating from other spawning populations. This represents our current knowledge of the river systems utilized by the Carolina DPS for specific life functions, such as spawning, nursery habitat, and foraging. However, fish from the Carolina DPS likely use other river systems than those listed here for their specific life functions.

Historical landings data indicate that between 7,000 and 10,500 adult female Atlantic sturgeon were present in North Carolina prior to 1890 (Armstrong and Hightower 2002, Secor 2002). Secor (2002) estimates that 8,000 adult females were present in South Carolina during that same time-frame. Reductions from the commercial fishery and ongoing threats have drastically reduced the numbers of Atlantic sturgeon within the Carolina DPS. Currently, the Atlantic sturgeon spawning population in at least one river system within the Carolina DPS has been extirpated, with a potential extirpation in an additional system. The ASSRT estimated the remaining river populations within the DPS to have fewer than 300 spawning adults; this is thought to be a small fraction of historic population sizes (ASSRT 2007).

Threats
The Carolina DPS was listed as endangered under the ESA as a result of a combination of habitat curtailment and modification, overutilization (i.e., being taken as bycatch) in commercial fisheries, and the inadequacy of regulatory mechanisms in ameliorating these impacts and threats.

The modification and curtailment of Atlantic sturgeon habitat resulting from dams, dredging, and degraded water quality is contributing to the status of the Carolina DPS. Dams have curtailed Atlantic sturgeon spawning and juvenile developmental habitat by blocking over 60 percent of the historical sturgeon habitat upstream of the dams in the Cape Fear and Santee-Cooper River systems. Water quality (velocity, temperature, and dissolved oxygen (DO)) downstream of these dams, as well as on the Roanoke River, has been reduced, which modifies and curtails the extent of spawning and nursery habitat for the Carolina DPS. Dredging in spawning and nursery grounds modifies the quality of the habitat and is further curtailing the extent of available habitat in the Cape Fear and Cooper Rivers, where Atlantic sturgeon habitat has already been modified and curtailed by the presence of dams. Reductions in water quality from terrestrial activities have modified habitat utilized by the Carolina DPS. In the Pamlico and Neuse systems, nutrient-loading and seasonal anoxia are occurring, associated in part with concentrated animal feeding operations (CAFOs). Heavy industrial development and CAFOs have degraded water quality in the Cape Fear River. Water quality in the Waccamaw and Pee Dee rivers have been affected by industrialization and riverine sediment samples contain high levels of various toxins, including dioxins. Additional stressors arising from water allocation and climate change threaten to exacerbate water quality problems that are already present throughout the range of the Carolina DPS. Twenty interbasin water transfers in existence prior to 1993, averaging 66.5 million gallons per day (mgd), were authorized at their maximum levels without being subjected to an evaluation for certification by North Carolina Department of Environmental and Natural Resources or other resource agencies. Since the 1993 legislation requiring certificates for transfers, almost 170 mgd of interbasin water withdrawals have been authorized, with an additional 60 mgd pending certification. The removal of large amounts of water from the system will alter flows, temperature, and DO. Existing water allocation issues will likely be compounded by population growth and potentially, by climate change. Climate change is also predicted to elevate water temperatures and exacerbate nutrient-loading, pollution inputs, and lower DO, all of which are current stressors to the Carolina DPS.

Overutilization of Atlantic sturgeon from directed fishing caused initial severe declines in Atlantic sturgeon populations in the Southeast, from which they have never rebounded. Further, continued overutilization of Atlantic sturgeon as bycatch in commercial fisheries is an ongoing impact to the Carolina DPS. Little data exists on bycatch in the Southeast and high levels of bycatch underreporting are suspected. Further, total population abundance for the DPS is not available, and it is, therefore, not possible to calculate the percentage of the DPS subject to bycatch mortality based on the available bycatch mortality rates for individual fisheries. However, fisheries known to incidentally catch Atlantic sturgeon occur throughout the marine range of the species and in some riverine waters as well. Because Atlantic sturgeon mix extensively in marine waters and may access multiple river systems, they are subject to being caught in multiple fisheries throughout their range. In addition, stress or injury to Atlantic sturgeon taken as bycatch but released alive may result in increased susceptibility to other threats, such as poor water quality (e.g., exposure to toxins and low DO). This may result in reduced ability to perform major life functions, such as foraging and spawning, or even post-capture mortality.

As a wide-ranging anadromous species, Carolina DPS Atlantic sturgeon are subject to numerous Federal (U.S. and Canadian), state and provincial, and inter-jurisdictional laws, regulations, and agency activities. While these mechanisms have addressed impacts to Atlantic sturgeon through directed fisheries, there are currently no mechanisms in place to address the significant risk posed to Atlantic sturgeon from commercial bycatch. Though statutory and regulatory mechanisms exist that authorize reducing the impact of dams on riverine and anadromous species, such as Atlantic sturgeon, and their habitat, these mechanisms have proven inadequate for preventing dams from blocking access to habitat upstream and degrading habitat downstream. Further, water quality continues to be a problem in the Carolina DPS, even with existing controls on some pollution sources. Current regulatory regimes are not necessarily effective in controlling water allocation issues (e.g., no restrictions on interbasin water transfers in South Carolina, the lack of ability to regulate non-point source pollution, etc.)

The recovery of Atlantic sturgeon along the Atlantic Coast, especially in areas where habitat is limited and water quality is severely degraded, will require improvements in the following areas: (1) elimination of barriers to spawning habitat either through dam removal, breaching, or installation of successful fish passage facilities; (2) operation of water control structures to provide appropriate flows, especially during spawning season; (3) imposition of dredging restrictions including seasonal moratoriums and avoidance of spawning/nursery habitat; and, (4) mitigation of water quality parameters that are restricting sturgeon use of a river (i.e., DO). Additional data regarding sturgeon use of riverine and estuarine environments is needed.

The low population numbers of every river population in the Carolina DPS put them in danger of extinction throughout their range; none of the populations are large or stable enough to provide with any level of certainty for continued existence of Atlantic sturgeon in this part of its range. Although the largest impact that caused the precipitous decline of the species has been curtailed (directed fishing), the population sizes within the Carolina DPS are at greatly reduced levels compared to historical population sizes. Small numbers of individuals resulting from drastic reductions in populations, such as occurred with Atlantic sturgeon due to the commercial fishery, can remove the buffer against natural demographic and environmental variability provided by large populations (Berry, 1971; Shaffer, 1981; Soulé, 1980). Recovery of depleted populations is an inherently slow process for a late-maturing species such as Atlantic sturgeon, and they continue to face a variety of other threats that contribute to their risk of extinction. While a long life-span also allows multiple opportunities to contribute to future generations, it also increases the timeframe over which exposure to the multitude of threats facing the Carolina DPS can occur.

The viability of the Carolina DPS depends on having multiple self-sustaining riverine spawning populations and maintaining suitable habitat to support the various life functions (spawning, feeding, growth) of Atlantic sturgeon populations. Because a DPS is a group of populations, the stability, viability, and persistence of individual populations affects the persistence and viability of the larger DPS. The loss of any population within a DPS will result in: (1) a long-term gap in the range of the DPS that is unlikely to be recolonized; (2) loss of reproducing individuals; (3) loss of genetic biodiversity; (4) potential loss of unique haplotypes; (5) potential loss of adaptive traits; and (6) reduction in total number. The loss of a population will negatively impact the persistence and viability of the DPS as a whole, as fewer than two individuals per generation spawn outside their natal rivers (Secor and Waldman 1999). The persistence of individual populations, and in turn the DPS, depends on successful spawning and rearing within the freshwater habitat, the immigration into marine habitats to grow, and then the return of adults to natal rivers to spawn.

Summary of the Status of the Carolina DPS of Atlantic Sturgeon

In summary, the Carolina DPS is a small fraction of its historic population size. The ASSRT estimated there to be less than 300 spawning adults per year (total of both sexes) in each of the major river systems occupied by the DPS in which spawning still occurs. Recovery of depleted populations is an inherently slow process for a late-maturing species such as Atlantic sturgeon. While a long life-span allows multiple opportunities to contribute to future generations, this is hampered within the Carolina DPS by habitat alteration and bycatch. This DPS was severely depleted by past directed commercial fishing, and faces ongoing impacts and threats from habitat alteration or inaccessibility, bycatch, and the inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms to address and reduce habitat alterations and bycatch that have prevented river populations from rebounding and will prevent their recovery.

The presence of dams has resulted in the loss of over 60 percent of the historical sturgeon habitat on the Cape Fear River and in the Santee-Cooper system. Dams are contributing to the endangered status of the Carolina DPS by curtailing the extent of available spawning habitat and further modifying the remaining habitat downstream by affecting water quality parameters (such as depth, temperature, velocity, and DO) that are important to sturgeon. Dredging is also contributing to the status of the Carolina DPS by modifying Atlantic sturgeon spawning and nursery habitat. Habitat modifications through reductions in water quality are contributing to the status of the Carolina DPS due to nutrient-loading, seasonal anoxia, and contaminated sediments. Interbasin water transfers and climate change threaten to exacerbate existing water quality issues. Bycatch is also a current threat to the Carolina DPS that is contributing to its status. Fisheries known to incidentally catch Atlantic sturgeon occur throughout the marine range of the species and in some riverine waters as well. Because Atlantic sturgeon mix extensively in marine waters and may utilize multiple river systems for nursery and foraging habitat in addition to their natal spawning river, they are subject to being caught in multiple fisheries throughout their range. In addition to direct mortality, stress or injury to Atlantic sturgeon taken as bycatch but released alive may result in increased susceptibility to other threats, such as poor water quality (e.g., exposure to toxins). This may result in reduced ability to perform major life functions, such as foraging and spawning. While many of the threats to the Carolina DPS have been ameliorated or reduced due to the existing regulatory mechanisms, such as the moratorium on directed fisheries for Atlantic sturgeon, bycatch is currently not being addressed through existing mechanisms.

Further, access to habitat and water quality continues to be a problem even with NMFS' authority under the Federal Power Act to recommend fish passage and existing controls on some pollution sources. The inadequacy of regulatory mechanisms to control bycatch and habitat alterations is contributing to the status of the Carolina DPS.

4.12 South Atlantic DPS of Atlantic sturgeon

The South Atlantic DPS includes all Atlantic sturgeon that spawn or are spawned in the watersheds (including all rivers and tributaries) of the Ashepoo, Combahee, and Edisto Rivers (ACE) Basin southward along the South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida coastal areas to the St. Johns River, Florida. The marine range of Atlantic sturgeon from the South Atlantic DPS extends from the Hamilton Inlet, Labrador, Canada, to Cape Canaveral, Florida.

Rivers known to have current spawning populations within the range of the South Atlantic DPS include the Combahee, Edisto, Savannah, Ogeechee, Altamaha, Satilla Rivers, and St. Marys. We determined spawning was occurring if young-of-the-year (YOY) were observed, or mature adults were present, in freshwater portions of a system. However, in some rivers, spawning by Atlantic sturgeon may not be contributing to population growth because of lack of suitable habitat and the presence of other stressors on juvenile survival and development. Historically, the Broad-Coosawatchie was documented to have spawning populations; there is also evidence that spawning may have occurred in the St. Johns River or one of its tributaries. However, the historical spawning population present in the St. Johns is believed to be extirpated, and the status of the spawning population in the Broad-Coosawatchie is unknown. The St. Johns Rivers is used as nursery habitat by young Atlantic sturgeon originating from other spawning populations. The use of the Broad-Coosawatchie by sturgeon from other spawning populations is unknown at this time. The presence of historical and current spawning populations in the Ashepoo River has not been documented; however, this river may currently be used for nursery habitat by young Atlantic sturgeon originating from other spawning populations. This represents our current knowledge of the river systems utilized by the South Atlantic DPS for specific life functions, such as spawning, nursery habitat, and foraging. However, fish from the South Atlantic DPS likely use other river systems than those listed here for their specific life functions.
Secor (2002) estimates that 8,000 adult females were present in South Carolina prior to 1890. Prior to the collapse of the fishery in the late 1800s, the sturgeon fishery was the third largest fishery in Georgia. Secor (2002) estimated from U.S. Fish Commission landing reports that approximately 11,000 spawning females were likely present in the state prior to 1890. Reductions from the commercial fishery and ongoing threats have drastically reduced the numbers of Atlantic sturgeon within the South Atlantic DPS. Currently, the Atlantic sturgeon spawning population in at least two river systems within the South Atlantic DPS has been extirpated. The Altamaha River population of Atlantic sturgeon, with an estimated 343 adults spawning annually, is believed to be the largest population in the Southeast, yet is estimated to be only 6 percent of its historical population size. The ASSRT estimated the abundances of the remaining river populations within the DPS, each estimated to have fewer than 300 spawning adults, to be less than 1 percent of what they were historically (ASSRT 2007).

Threats

The South Atlantic DPS was listed as endangered under the ESA as a result of a combination of habitat curtailment and modification, overutilization (i.e., being taken as bycatch) in commercial fisheries, and the inadequacy of regulatory mechanisms in ameliorating these impacts and threats.

The modification and curtailment of Atlantic sturgeon habitat resulting from dredging and degraded water quality is contributing to the status of the South Atlantic DPS. Dredging is a present threat to the South Atlantic DPS and is contributing to their status by modifying the quality and availability of Atlantic sturgeon habitat. Maintenance dredging is currently modifying Atlantic sturgeon nursery habitat in the Savannah River and modeling indicates that the proposed deepening of the navigation channel will result in reduced DO and upriver movement of the salt wedge, curtailing spawning habitat. Dredging is also modifying nursery and foraging habitat in the St. Johns River. Reductions in water quality from terrestrial activities have modified habitat utilized by the South Atlantic DPS. Low DO is modifying sturgeon habitat in the Savannah due to dredging, and non-point source inputs are causing low DO in the Ogeechee River and in the St. Marys River, which completely eliminates juvenile nursery habitat in summer. Low DO has also been observed in the St. Johns River in the summer. Sturgeon are more sensitive to low DO and the negative (metabolic, growth, and feeding) effects caused by low DO increase when water temperatures are concurrently high, as they are within the range of the South Atlantic DPS. Additional stressors arising from water allocation and climate change threaten to exacerbate water quality problems that are already present throughout the range of the South Atlantic DPS. Large withdrawals of over 240 million gallons per day mgd of water occur in the Savannah River for power generation and municipal uses. However, users withdrawing less than 100,000 gallons per day (gpd) are not required to get permits, so actual water withdrawals from the Savannah and other rivers within the range of the South Atlantic DPS are likely much higher. The removal of large amounts of water from the system will alter flows, temperature, and DO. Water shortages and “water wars” are already occurring in the rivers occupied by the South Atlantic DPS and will likely be compounded in the future by population growth and potentially by climate change. Climate change is also predicted to elevate water temperatures and exacerbate nutrient-loading, pollution inputs, and lower DO, all of which are current stressors to the South Atlantic DPS.

Overutilization of Atlantic sturgeon from directed fishing caused initial severe declines in Atlantic sturgeon populations in the Southeast, from which they have never rebounded. Further, continued overutilization of Atlantic sturgeon as bycatch in commercial fisheries is an ongoing impact to the South Atlantic DPS. The loss of large subadults and adults as a result of bycatch impacts Atlantic sturgeon populations because they are a long-lived species, have an older age at maturity, have lower maximum fecundity values, and a large percentage of egg production occurs later in life. Little data exists on bycatch in the Southeast and high levels of bycatch underreporting are suspected. Further, a total population abundance for the DPS is not available, and it is therefore not possible to calculate the percentage of the DPS subject to bycatch mortality based on the available bycatch mortality rates for individual fisheries. However, fisheries known to incidentally catch Atlantic sturgeon occur throughout the marine range of the species and in some riverine waters as well. Because Atlantic sturgeon mix extensively in marine waters and may access multiple river systems, they are subject to being caught in multiple fisheries throughout their range. In addition, stress or injury to Atlantic sturgeon taken as bycatch but released alive may result in increased susceptibility to other threats, such as poor water quality (e.g., exposure to toxins and low DO). This may result in reduced ability to perform major life functions, such as foraging and spawning, or even post-capture mortality.

As a wide-ranging anadromous species, Atlantic sturgeon are subject to numerous Federal (U.S. and Canadian), state and provincial, and inter-jurisdictional laws, regulations, and agency activities. While these mechanisms have addressed impacts to Atlantic sturgeon through directed fisheries, there are currently no mechanisms in place to address the significant risk posed to Atlantic sturgeon from commercial bycatch. Though statutory and regulatory mechanisms exist that authorize reducing the impact of dams on riverine and anadromous species, such as Atlantic sturgeon, and their habitat, these mechanisms have proven inadequate for preventing dams from blocking access to habitat upstream and degrading habitat downstream. Further, water quality continues to be a problem in the South Atlantic DPS, even with existing controls on some pollution sources. Current regulatory regimes are not necessarily effective in controlling water allocation issues (e.g., no permit requirements for water withdrawals under 100,000 gpd in Georgia, no restrictions on interbasin water transfers in South Carolina, the lack of ability to regulate non-point source pollution.)

The recovery of Atlantic sturgeon along the Atlantic Coast, especially in areas where habitat is limited and water quality is severely degraded, will require improvements in the following areas: (1) elimination of barriers to spawning habitat either through dam removal, breaching, or installation of successful fish passage facilities; (2) operation of water control structures to provide appropriate flows, especially during spawning season; (3) imposition of dredging restrictions including seasonal moratoriums and avoidance of spawning/nursery habitat; and, (4) mitigation of water quality parameters that are restricting sturgeon use of a river (i.e., DO). Additional data regarding sturgeon use of riverine and estuarine environments is needed.

A viable population able to adapt to changing environmental conditions is critical to Atlantic sturgeon, and the low population numbers of every river population in the South Atlantic DPS put them in danger of extinction throughout their range. None of the populations are large or stable enough to provide with any level of certainty for continued existence of Atlantic sturgeon in this part of its range. Although the largest impact that caused the precipitous decline of the species has been curtailed (directed fishing), the population sizes within the South Atlantic DPS have remained relatively constant at greatly reduced levels for 100 years. Small numbers of individuals resulting from drastic reductions in populations, such as occurred with Atlantic sturgeon due to the commercial fishery, can remove the buffer against natural demographic and environmental variability provided by large populations (Berry, 1971; Shaffer, 1981; Soulé, 1980). Recovery of depleted populations is an inherently slow process for a late-maturing species such as Atlantic sturgeon, and they continue to face a variety of other threats that contribute to their risk of extinction. While a long life-span also allows multiple opportunities to contribute to future generations, it also increases the timeframe over which exposure to the multitude of threats facing the South Atlantic DPS can occur.

Summary of the Status of the South Atlantic DPS of Atlantic Sturgeon
The South Atlantic DPS is estimated to number a fraction of its historical abundance. There are

an estimated 343 spawning adults per year in the Altamaha and less than 300 spawning adults per year (total of both sexes) in each of the other major river systems occupied by the DPS in which spawning still occurs, whose freshwater range occurs in the watersheds (including all rivers and tributaries) of the ACE Basin southward along the South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida coastal areas to the St. Johns River, Florida. Recovery of depleted populations is an inherently slow process for a late-maturing species such as Atlantic sturgeon. While a long life-span also allows multiple opportunities to contribute to future generations, this is hampered within the South Atlantic DPS by habitat alteration, bycatch, and from the inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms to address and reduce habitat alterations and bycatch.

Dredging is contributing to the status of the South Atlantic DPS by modifying spawning, nursery, and foraging habitat. Habitat modifications through reductions in water quality are also contributing to the status of the South Atlantic DPS through reductions in DO, particularly during times of high water temperatures, which increase the detrimental effects on Atlantic sturgeon habitat. Interbasin water transfers and climate change threaten to exacerbate existing water quality issues. Bycatch is also a current impact to the South Atlantic DPS that is contributing to its status. Fisheries known to incidentally catch Atlantic sturgeon occur throughout the marine range of the species and in some riverine waters as well. Because Atlantic sturgeon mix extensively in marine waters and may utilize multiple river systems for nursery and foraging habitat in addition to their natal spawning river, they are subject to being caught in multiple fisheries throughout their range. In addition to direct mortality, stress or injury to Atlantic sturgeon taken as bycatch but released alive may result in increased susceptibility to other threats, such as poor water quality (e.g., exposure to toxins). This may result in reduced ability to perform major life functions, such as foraging and spawning. While many of the threats to the South Atlantic DPS have been ameliorated or reduced due to the existing regulatory mechanisms, such as the moratorium on directed fisheries for Atlantic sturgeon, bycatch is currently not being addressed through existing mechanisms. Further, access to habitat and water quality continues to be a problem even with NMFS' authority under the Federal Power Act to recommend fish passage and existing controls on some pollution sources. There is a lack of regulation for some large water withdrawals, which threatens sturgeon habitat. Current regulatory regimes do not require a permit for water withdrawals under 100,000 gpd in Georgia and there are no restrictions on interbasin water transfers in South Carolina. Existing water allocation issues will likely be compounded by population growth, drought, and potentially climate change. The inadequacy of regulatory mechanisms to control bycatch and habitat alterations is contributing to the status of the South Atlantic DPS.

4.13 Critical Habitat Designated for the New York Bight DPS of Atlantic Sturgeon

On August 17, 2017, we issued a final rule to designate critical habitat for the threatened Gulf of Maine DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, the endangered New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, the endangered Chesapeake Bay DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, the endangered Carolina DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, and the endangered South Atlantic DPS of Atlantic sturgeon (82 FR 39160).
The rule was effective on September 18, 2017. The action area overlaps with the the Delaware River critical habitat unit designated for the New York Bight DPS.

The conservation objective identified in the final rule is to increase the abundance of each DPS by facilitating increased successful reproduction and recruitment to the marine environment. We designated four critical habitat units to achieve this objective for the New York Bight DPS: (1) Connecticut River from the Holyoke Dam downstream for 140 RKMs to where the main stem river discharges at its mouth into Long Island Sound; (2) Housatonic River from the Derby Dam downstream for 24 RKMs to where the main stem discharges at its mouth into Long Island Sound; (3) Hudson River from the Troy Lock and Dam (also known as the Federal Dam) downstream for 246 RKMs to where the main stem river discharges at its mouth into New York City Harbor; and, (4) Delaware River at the crossing of the Trenton-Morrisville Route 1 Toll Bridge, downstream for 137 RKMs to where the main stem river discharges at its mouth into Delaware Bay. In total, these designations encompass approximately 547 kilometers (340 miles) of aquatic habitat.

As identified in the final rule, the physical features that are essential to the conservation of the species and that may require special management considerations or protection are:

1) Hard bottom substrate (*e.g.*, rock, cobble, gravel, limestone, boulder, etc.) in low salinity waters (*i.e.*, 0.0 to 0.5 parts per thousand (ppt) range) for settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages;
2) Aquatic habitat with a gradual downstream salinity gradient of 0.5 up to as high as 30 ppt and soft substrate (*e.g.*, sand, mud) between the river mouth and spawning sites for juvenile foraging and physiological development;
3) Water of appropriate depth and absent physical barriers to passage (*e.g.*, locks, dams, thermal plumes, turbidity, sound, reservoirs, gear, etc.) between the river mouth and spawning sites necessary to support:
   (i) Unimpeded movement of adults to and from spawning sites;
   (ii) Seasonal and physiologically dependent movement of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon to appropriate salinity zones within the river estuary; and
   (iii) Staging, resting, or holding of subadults or spawning condition adults.

   Water depths in main river channels must also be deep enough (*e.g.*, at least 1.2 m) to ensure continuous flow in the main channel at all times when any sturgeon life stage would be in the river.
4) Water, between the river mouth and spawning sites, especially in the bottom meter of the water column, with the temperature, salinity, and oxygen values that, combined, support:
   (i) Spawning;
   (ii) Annual and interannual adult, subadult, larval, and juvenile survival; and
   (iii) Larval, juvenile, and subadult growth, development, and recruitment (*e.g.*,13 °C to 26 °C for spawning habitat and no more than 30 °C for juvenile rearing habitat, and 6 milligrams per liter (mg/L) dissolved oxygen (DO) or greater for juvenile rearing habitat).

The paragraphs that follow are excerpted from the ESA Section 4(b)(2) Report for Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat (NMFS 2017). That document provides background information on the current status and function of the four critical habitat units designated for the New York Bight DPS, and summarizes their ability to support reproduction, survival, and juvenile development, and recruitment. Additional information on the status of the New York Bight DPS relevant to the current status and function of critical habitat can be found in Section 4.9.

> At the time of listing, the Delaware and Hudson rivers were the only rivers where spawning was known to still occur for the New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Bain *et al.*, 1998; Kahnle *et al.*, 1998; ASSRT, 2007; Calvo *et al.*, 2010). In 2014, several small Atlantic sturgeon were captured in the Connecticut River (T. Savoy, CT DEEP, pers. comm.; Savoy *et al.*, 2017). Though it was previously thought that the Atlantic sturgeon population in the Connecticut had been extirpated (Savoy and Pacileo, 2003; ASSRT, 2007), Analysis of tissues collected from the captured sturgeon indicate the Connecticut River sturgeon are genetically different than sturgeon that are spawned in the Delaware and Hudson rivers (Savoy *et al.*, 2017), and strongly suggests that the Connecticut River supports an Atlantic sturgeon spawning population.
>
> The Connecticut River has long been known as a seasonal aggregation area for subadult Atlantic sturgeon, and both historical and contemporary records document presence of Atlantic sturgeon in the river as far upstream as the Holyoke Dam in Hadley, MA (Savoy and Shake, 1993; Savoy and Pacileo, 2003; ASSRT, 2007). The Enfield Dam located along the fall line at Enfield, CT prevented upstream passage of Atlantic sturgeon from 1827 until it was breached in 1977 (ASSRT, 2007). The maximum upriver extent of the salt front is to RKM 26. In the spring, high freshwater flow can push the salt front downriver, beyond the river mouth, into Long Island Sound. Tidal influence extends upriver to RKM 90 (Hammerson, 2004).
>
> In August 2006, an adult-sized Atlantic sturgeon was observed as far upriver as the Holyoke Dam spillway lift at approximately RKM 143 (ASSRT, 2007). However, Atlantic sturgeon are more commonly known to occur further downstream of the Holyoke Dam (Savoy, 2007). As noted previously, capture of juvenile (based on size) Atlantic sturgeon in the Connecticut River in 2014, and genetic analysis of tissues collected from the sturgeon strongly suggests spawning is occurring in the river (Savoy *et al.*, 2017).
>
> The Hudson River is one of the most studied areas for Atlantic sturgeon. The upstream limit for Atlantic sturgeon on the Hudson River is the Federal Dam at the fall line in Troy, NY, approximately RKM 246 (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Bain *et al.*, 1998; Kahnle *et al.*, 1998; Everly and Boreman, 1999). Recent tracking data indicate Atlantic sturgeon presence at this upstream limit (D. Fox, DESU, pers. comm.). Sturgeon occurring in the upstream limits of the river are suspected, but not yet confirmed, to belong to the New York Bight DPS. Spawning may occur in multiple sites within the river (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Van Eenennaam *et al.*, 1996; Kahnle *et al.*, 1998; Bain *et al.*, 2000). The area around Hyde Park (approximately RKM 134) is considered a likely spawning area based on scientific studies and historical records of the Hudson

River sturgeon fishery (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Van Eenennaam *et al.*, 1996; Kahnle *et al.*, 1998; Bain *et al.*, 2000). Habitat conditions at the Hyde Park site are described as freshwater year round with substrate including bedrock, and water depths of 12 to 24 meters (Bain *et al.*, 2000). Similar conditions occur at RKM 112, an area of freshwater and water depths of 21 to 27 meters (Bain *et al.*, 2000).

Catches of Atlantic sturgeon less than 63 centimeter fork length suggest that sexually immature fish utilize the Hudson River estuary from the Tappan Zee (RKM 40) through Kingston (RKM 148) (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Haley, 1999; Bain *et al.*, 2000). Seasonal movements of the immature fish are apparent as they primarily occupy waters from RKM 60 to RKM 107 during summer months and then move downstream as water temperatures decline in the fall, primarily occupying waters from RKM 19 to RKM 74 (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Haley, 1999; Bain *et al.*, 2000). In a separate study, Atlantic sturgeon ranging in size from 32 to 101 cm fork length were captured at highest concentrations during spring in soft-deep areas of Haverstraw Bay even though this habitat type comprised only 25 percent of the available habitat in the Bay (Sweka et al., 2007).

In the Delaware River, there is evidence of Atlantic sturgeon presence from the mouth of the Delaware Bay to the head of tide at the fall line near Trenton, New Jersey and Morrisville, Pennsylvania, a distance of 220 RKMs (Shirey *et al.*, 1997; Brundage and O'Herron, 2009; Simpson, 2008; Calvo *et al.*, 2010; Fisher, 2011; Breece *et al.*, 2013). There are no dams on the Delaware River and an Atlantic sturgeon carcass was found as far upstream as Easton, PA in 2014 (M. Fisher, DE DNREC, pers. comm.) suggesting that sturgeon can move beyond the fall line.

Hard bottom habitat believed to be appropriate for sturgeon spawning (gravel/coarse grain depositional material and cobble/boulder habitat) occurs between the Marcus Hook Bar (RKM 134) and the mouth of the Schuylkill River (RKM 148) (Sommerfield and Madsen, 2003). Based on tagging and tracking studies, Simpson (2008) suggested that spawning habitat exists from Tinicum Island (RKM 136) to the fall line in Trenton, NJ (RKM 211). Tracking of 10 male and 2 female sturgeon belonging to the New York Bight DPS and presumed to be adults based on their size (> 150 cm fork length) indicated that each of the 12 sturgeon spent 7 to 70 days upriver of the salt front in April-July, the months of presumed spawning (Breece *et al.*, 2013). This indicates residency in low-salinity waters suitable for spawning. Collectively, the 12 Atlantic sturgeon traveled as far upstream as Roebling, NJ (RKM 201), and inhabited areas of the river ± 30 RKM from the estimated salt front for 84 percent of the time with smaller peaks occurring 60 to100 RKM above the salt front for 16 percent of the time (Breece *et al.*, 2013).

Results of passive acoustic tracking of juveniles less than 2 years old indicates the area around Marcus Hook is juvenile rearing habitat. Juveniles are repeatedly present and abundant, relative to other areas of the Delaware River where receivers were located. Tracking detections have also shown that areas upriver and downriver of Marcus Hook, from approximately New Castle through Roebling, are frequented by Atlantic sturgeon juveniles, and that juveniles can travel a considerable distance in a short period of time; in excess of 20 RKM within a 24-h period (Calvo *et al.*, 2010; Fisher, 2011; Stetzar *et al.*, 2015; Hale *et al.*, 2016). There are also differences in juvenile movement patterns. For example, some fish remained relatively stationary during winter months while others continued to move upstream and downstream (Calvo *et al.*, 2010; Fisher, 2011). Additional study of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon distribution in the Delaware River estuary is in progress.

Subadult Atlantic sturgeon occur in areas of Delaware Bay and the Delaware River that differ from natal juveniles (Brundage and Meadows, 1982; Lazzari *et al.*, 1986; Shirey *et al.*, 1997; Shirey *et al.*, 1999; Simpson, 2008; Brundage and O'Herron, 2009; Calvo *et al.*, 2010; Fisher, 2011). In some cases, subadults that originated from the Delaware River returned to the Delaware Bay and River in successive years but, in other years, tracked subadults selected other, non-natal, estuarine areas.

Characteristics of the Housatonic River relative to use by Atlantic sturgeon were described by the ASMFC (1998). The Derby Dam restricts Atlantic sturgeon access to what was likely historical habitat. Nevertheless, the reach of the river from the Derby Dam and downriver to O'Sullivan's Island has strong currents, and a mix of sand, gravel and cobble substrate. The river is tidal from the dam to the mouth of the river, where it discharges into Long Island Sound. The main channel of the river is approximately 5.5 meters deep from the river mouth to RKM 8, and then approximately 2 meters deep as far upriver as the Derby Dam (HVA, 2006; USACE, 2012). Atlantic sturgeon less than 100 cm total length (i.e., subadults), are present in the Housatonic River estuary during the summer months (Hammerson, 2004). Historical records of an Atlantic sturgeon fishery in the Housatonic River supports the presence of successful spawning (ASMFC, 1998; ASSRT, 2007), and a likelihood that spawning could still occur in the Housatonic.

The action area for the proposed work considered in this Opinion covers the entire length of the Delaware River critical habitat unit. The critical habitat designation is bank-to-bank within the Delaware River. While the majority of the proposed work in designated critical habitat takes place within the Federal navigation channel, indirect effects from turbidity extend as far as 732m (mechanical dredge turbidity plume). If you were to assume a worst-case scenario where a dredge event occurred in the center of the river and the plume extended in a 732m radius around the dredge (note: we would generally expect the plume to extend only downcurrent of the dredge), the action area would encapsulate a 1,464m width of the river. In the stretch of the Delaware designated as critical habitat, the river is approximately 5,000m closest to the Bay, but quickly narrows to approximately 2,000m near New Castle, DE, and narrows further before Philadelphia (~1,000m), before reaching its narrowest points closer to Trenton, NJ (~250m). Therefore, the action area overlaps with the vast majority of the bank-to-bank critical habitat designation. Each critical habitat unit contains all four of the physical features (referred to as physical or biological features (PBF)). Therefore, the action area contains all four PBFs. Information on the PBFs within the action area is contained in the Environmental Baseline section below (Section 5.4.4).

5.0 ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

Environmental baselines for biological opinions include the past and present impacts of all state, federal or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed federal projects in the action area that have already undergone formal or early Section 7 consultation, and the impact of state or private actions that are contemporaneous with the consultation in process (50 CFR 402.02). The environmental baseline for this Opinion includes the effects of several activities that may affect the survival and recovery of the listed species in the action area. The activities that shape the environmental baseline in the action area of this consultation generally include: dredging operations, water quality, scientific research, shipping and other vessel traffic and fisheries, and recovery activities associated with reducing those impacts.

5.1 Federal Actions that have Undergone Formal or Early Section 7 Consultation

We have undertaken several ESA section 7 consultations to address the effects of actions authorized, funded or carried out by Federal agencies. Each of those consultations sought to develop ways of reducing the probability of adverse impacts of the action on listed species. Consultations are detailed below.

5.1.1 Crown Landing LNG Project

On May 23, 2006, we issued an Opinion to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) and you regarding the effects of the issuance of an Order by FERC to British Petroleum/Crown Landing LLC (Crown Landing) to site, construct and operate a Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) import terminal on the banks of Delaware River and the effects of you issuing two permits to Crown Landing for the construction of this facility. The Opinion included an ITS exempting the take (lethal entrainment in cutterhead dredge) of up to 3 shortnose sturgeon during the initial dredging needed to create the berthing area and the death of up to an additional 3 shortnose sturgeon over the first ten years of maintenance dredging permitted by you. As explained in the “Effects of the Action” section of this Opinion, only transient shortnose sturgeon are likely to occur in the project area and all other effects on shortnose sturgeon and their habitat are likely to be insignificant or discountable. The Opinion also concluded that the project is not likely to alter the Delaware River in a way that would make the action area unsuitable for use as a migratory pathway for any life stage of shortnose sturgeon. In the Opinion, we concluded that the proposed action was not likely to adversely affect listed sea turtles.We also concluded that the construction of the project was not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of shortnose sturgeon. To date, the proposed project has not been constructed. Due to issues related to Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determinations, it is currently unknown whether the project will move forward as planned or whether it will be surrendered or modified. Should the project move forward, reinitiation of the 2006 Opinion would be necessary to consider impacts to Atlantic sturgeon and Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat (Delaware River Unit of the New York Bight DPS).

5.1.2 Salem and Hope Creek Nuclear Generating Stations

PSEG Nuclear operates two nuclear power plants pursuant to licenses issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). These facilities are the Salem and Hope Creek Generating Stations (Salem and HCGS), which are located on adjacent sites within a 740-acre parcel of property at the southern end of Artificial Island in Lower Alloways Creek Township, Salem County, New Jersey. Salem Unit 1 is authorized to operate until 2036 and Salem Unit 2 until 2040. Hope Creek is authorized to operate until 2046.

Consultation pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA between NRC and NMFS on the effects of the operation of these facilities has been ongoing since 1979. A Biological Opinion was issued by us in April 1980 in which we concluded that the ongoing operation of the facilities was not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of shortnose sturgeon. Consultation was reinitiated in 1988 due to the documentation of impingement of sea turtles at the Salem facility. An Opinion was issued on January 2, 1991 in which we concluded that the ongoing operation was not likely to jeopardize shortnose sturgeon, Kemp’s ridley, green or loggerhead sea turtles. Consultation was reinitiated in 1992 due to the number of sea turtle impingements at the Salem intake exceeding the number exempted in the 1991 Incidental Take Statement. A new Opinion was issued on August 4, 1992. Consultation was again reinitiated in January 1993 when the number of sea turtle impingements exceeded the 1992 ITS with an Opinion issued on May 14, 1993. In 1998 the NRC requested that we modify the Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions of the ITS, and, specifically, remove a sea turtle study requirement. We responded to this request in a letter dated January 21, 1999. Accompanying this letter was a revised ITS which served to amend the May 14, 1993 Opinion. The 1999 ITS exempts the annual take (capture at intake with injury or mortality) of 5 shortnose sturgeon, 30 loggerhead sea turtles, 5 green sea turtles, and 5 Kemp’s ridleys.

We completed consultation with NRC in 2014 and issued a Biological Opinion considering the effects of operations under the renewed operating licenses (issued in 2011). In the Opinion we concluded that the continued operation of the Salem 1, Salem 2 and Hope Creek Nuclear Generating Stations through the duration of extended operating licenses may adversely affect but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species. As described in the tables below, this ITS exempts take of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon, loggerhead, green and Kemp’s ridley sea turtles(injure, kill, capture or collect) resulting from the operation of the cooling water system. The ITS also exempts the capture of one live shortnose sturgeon and one live Atlantic sturgeon (originating from any of the 5 DPSs) during gillnet sampling associated with the Radiological Environmental Monitoring Program for either Salem 1, Salem 2, or Hope Creek.

As explained in the Opinion, we have determined that the IBMWP, required by the NJPDES permit, including the baywide trawl survey and beach seine sampling, is an interrelated activity. In the Effects of the Action section, we considered the effects of the IBMWP as required by the NJPDES permit issued to PSEG for the operation of Salem 1 and 2. We estimated that the continuation of the bottom trawl survey will result in the non-lethal capture of 9 shortnose sturgeon, 11 Atlantic sturgeon (6 NYB, 2 CB, and 3 SA, GOM or Carolina DPS) and 5 sea turtles (4 loggerheads and 1 Kemp’s ridley or green). We also expect the beach seine survey to result in the non-lethal capture of one Atlantic sturgeon (likely NYB DPS origin) and one shortnose sturgeon. This ITS exempts this amount of take (“capture” or “collect”) of live shortnose sturgeon, Atlantic sturgeon and sea turtles captured during these surveys.

Impingement or Collection of Shortnose Sturgeon at the Trash Bars

Salem Unit 1	Salem Unit 2	Total Unit 1 and 2
12 (10 dead, 5 due to impingement)	14 (12 dead, 6 due to impingement)	26 (22 dead, 11 due to impingement)

Impingement or Collection of Atlantic Sturgeon at the Trash Bars

	Salem Unit 1	**Salem Unit 2**	**Total Unit 1 and 2**
All age classes and DPSs combined	92 (28 dead, 8 due to impingement)	108 (33 dead, 10 due to impingement)	200 (61 dead, 18 due to impingement)
Juveniles (NYB DPS)	88 (27 dead, 7 due to impingement)	104 (32 dead, 9 due to impingement)	192 (59 dead, 16 due to impingement)
Subadult or adult TOTAL:	4 (1 dead due to impingement)	4 (1 dead due to impingement)	8 (2 dead due to impingement)
Sub adult or adult NYB DPS	3 (1 dead due to impingement)	3 (1 due to impingement)	6 (2 dead due to impingement)
Sub adult or adult CB DPS	1 dead or alive from either the CB, SA, GOM or Carolina DPS	1 dead or alive from either the CB, SA, GOM or Carolina DPS	Total of 2 from the CB, SA, GOM and/or Carolina DPS
Subadult or adult SA DPS			
Subadult or adult GOM DPS			
Subadult or adult Carolina DPS			

Impingement/Collection of Atlantic Sturgeon at the Traveling Screens

	Salem Unit 1	**Salem Unit 2**	**Total Units 1 and 2**
NYB DPS	138 (12 injury or mortality)	162 (14 injury or mortality)	300 (26 injury or mortality)

Impingement/Collection of Sea Turtles at the Trash Bars

	Salem Unit 1	Salem Unit 2
Loggerhead	4 (1 dead)	5 (1 dead)
Green	One at Unit 1 or Unit 2 (alive or dead)	
Kemp's Ridley	2 (1 dead)	2 (dead)

5.1.3 Emergency Clean-Up Actions associated with the M/V Athos I Spill

On November 26, 2004, during docking operations at the Citgo facility in Paulsboro, New Jersey (RM 90), the hull of the tank vessel M/V Athos I was punctured by a submerged object causing the discharge of approximately 473,000 gallons of crude oil (low aromatic, sweet, product code: 1267) into the Delaware River. The emergency cleanup action was initiated under US Coast Guard (USCG) oversight. Pursuant to the emergency consultation procedures outlined in regulations promulgated pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA, the USCG initiated emergency consultation on the effects of the cleanup action on shortnose sturgeon. In a letter dated January 20, 2006, we concluded that "while it is likely that the spill itself negatively impacted shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River, likely by introducing contaminants into the environment and by altering normal behaviors, there is no evidence that suggests that the cleanup and response activities had an adverse effect on shortnose sturgeon. The removal of oil by mechanical means and the removal of oiled wildlife likely beneficially affected shortnose sturgeon as it minimized, to the extent possible, the potential for shortnose sturgeon to come into contact with the oil or to be contaminated by toxins through the food chain." In this letter, we concurred with the determination made by the USCG that the response activities associated with the November 26, 2004 spill of the M/V Athos I did not adversely affect shortnose sturgeon. No oiled sturgeon or sea turtles were documented during the spill or during clean-up activities.

5.1.4 Delaware River Partners (DRP) Marine Terminal

Delaware River Partners, LLC (an applicant) seeks to develop a multiuse deep-water seaport and international logistics center on a portion of the former Dupont Repauno Property in Gibbstown, New Jersey. They require a permit from USACE to complete this work, and USACE has requested formal consultation on the project. We initiated formal consultation on August 11, 2017, and expect the opinion will be completed by the 135-day deadline of December 24, 2017.

Development includes an approach channel for vessels up to 870 feet and 30- to 40-foot deep draft, a berth with mooring dolphins, an auto terminal, a cargo area, facilities for bulk liquid energy storage, and warehouses. Estimated vessel traffic will be 133 vessel calls per year, which is 266 total vessel trips. Of these, 91 vessels are considered additional new vessels to the Delaware River while the remaining vessel activity are expected to be diverted and redistributed from existing terminals.

The development will occur on an approximately 381-acre area. Approximately 233 acres (including 29 acres in-water) of the project site is proposed to be developed into a multi-use terminal including an automobile import and processing facility, perishables and bulk cargo handling, a bulk liquids (energy liquid products) storage and handling facility, logistics and associated warehousing.

Construction activities include:

- Demolition of existing facilities and removal of in-water structures,
- filling and grading of the marine terminal area,
- construction of marine terminal buildings,
- construction of 6 outfall structures for storm water,
- dredging work (about 27 acres) within the proposed multi-purpose berth area,
- project vessel traffic
- and building of the berth including pile driving of 360 24- to 36-inch diameter hollow steel piles plus an unspecified number of smaller sized piles and sheet piles.

In addition, the proposed project includes repairs and enhancements to existing site roadways and rail infrastructure, including refurbishment of existing rail lines and widening of A-Line and C-Line roadways to a maximum of 36 feet. This project may adversely affect Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon, which is why a formal consultation was required; the consultation will also consider effects to critical habitat designated for the New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon.

5.1.5 *Scientific Studies*

There are currently four scientific research permits issued pursuant to Section 10(a)(1)(A) of the ESA, that authorize research on sturgeon in the Delaware River. The activities authorized under these permits are presented below.

Hal Brundage of Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc. holds a scientific research permit (#19331) to characterize Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon and their habitat in the Delaware River (between RKM 0 to RKM 245), determining relative abundance, recruitment, temporal-spatial distributions, and reproduction, as well as assess the potential for entrainment and impingement of sturgeon life stages at industrial intakes. Annual research activities include capturing Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon adults, sub-adults and juveniles via gill net, trammel net, trawl net, trap nets (open to the surface), or beach seine. Other general research activities on all fish include: measuring, weighing, sampling tissue (genetic analyses), scanning for tags, and inserting both Passive Integrated Transponder (PIT) and Floy/T-bar tags.

For shortnose sturgeon studies, Brundage is authorized to annually capture/re-capture a set of up to 420 adults (x >550 mm TL) sub-adults (450 > x < 550mm TL), and juveniles (x < 450mm TL), and to anesthetize two additional sets of 30 adults/sub-adults and 30 juveniles (300 mm > x < 450mm TL) and to surgically implant them with acoustic transmitters. An additional sub-set of 20 shortnose sturgeon adults/sub-adults will be tethered in a nylon sock for remote hydro-acoustic testing.

For Atlantic sturgeon, there will be an annual capture/recapture of up to 430 juveniles (x < 600mm TL), including two sub-sets of 30 juveniles (300 mm > x < 600mm TL) anesthetized and implanted with telemetry tags, and 30 anesthetized and gastric lavaged juveniles. In addition, 70 adult/sub-adult (>600mm TL) Atlantic sturgeon may be captured with a sub-set of 20 of these that tethered in a nylon sock for remote hydro-acoustic testing.

Also, annual samples of 500 early life stages of both species may be collected. There will be up to two incidental mortalities of each species (adults, sub-adults, and/or juveniles) each year, but no more than one adult of each species is anticipated during the 5-year permit. This permit expires on June 30, 2021.

Dr. Dewayne Fox of Delaware State University holds a scientific research permit (#20508 which replaces his previous permit #16507) authorizing research on Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon. Dr. Fox is authorized to use a mix of sampling techniques including gillnets, D-ring nets, egg pad collectors, biotelemetry, and hydroacoustic tools targeting both Atlantic (n=1701) and shortnose (n=501) sturgeons in mid-Atlantic ocean, bay, and river environments, specifically the Delaware River/Estuary, Hudson River/Estuary, and coastal environment between Virginia and New York, to provide much needed data focused on developing quantitative estimates of run size, recruitment, and habitat assessment. The marine Atlantic Sturgeon tagging efforts will provide the basis for population estimation work as well as help direct in-river sampling efforts for confirmation of spawning sites. In river sampling of shortnose sturgeon will primarily be focused on the collection of adults and early life stages as a means of understanding habitat requirements and developing estimates of run size. One unintentional mortality of an adult is anticipated for both sturgeon species (range-wide, any DPS for Atlantic sturgeon, as well as the directed mortality of 150 Atlantic sturgeon (NYB DPS) eggs/larvae. This permit expires on March 31, 2027.

Stonybrook and Monmouth Universities hold a research permit (#20351, replacing #16422) to continue a long term program examining the movements among and within Atlantic sturgeon marine aggregation areas located in New York, New Jersey, Delaware, and Connecticut waters. They plan to conduct research using acoustic and conventional tagging technology to examine sex specific movements, genetic stock identification, non-invasive acquisition of diet, age, and parasite-prevalence data. Additional research will focus on targeting adults within the marine aggregation areas, as well as targeting early life stage and juvenile Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon within riverine and estuarine areas of the Hudson and Delaware Rivers. Fine scale habitat use in aggregation areas and connectivity between riverine, estuarine, and marine waters will be investigated to facilitate the development of management and conservation recommendations that serve the dual purpose of protecting Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon and maximizing stakeholder access to resources. They plan to capture 1035 Atlantic sturgeon and 470 shortnose sturgeon to meet the objectives outlined above. Within the Delaware River/Bay, one unintentional mortality of an adult (NYB DPS) Atlantic sturgeon and two unintentional mortalities of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon (NYB DPS) are anticipated. This permit expires on March 31, 2027.

Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) holds a research permit (#19255, replaces #14396) to assess individual movement patterns, seasonal movements, home ranges, nursery areas, and over-wintering habitat use of juvenile life stages of Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon using passive telemetry to track movement in the Delaware River (RKM 0 to 216). They plan to generate a juvenile abundance index based on annual captures and recaptures. They propose to capture shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon using anchored gill nets, primarily in the Marcus Hook area of the Delaware River; however, their work could extend from river kilometer 90 to 165.

Annual take activities include capturing up to 50 juvenile shortnose sturgeon (<500 mm Total Length (TL)) and 10 adult/sub-adult shortnose sturgeon (>500mm TL). Concurrent takes of 175 Atlantic sturgeon juveniles (< 600 mm TL) and 10 adult/sub-adult (>600mm TL) also may occur each year. Each animal will be weighed, measured to TL, examined for tags, marked with Passive Integrated Transponder (PIT) tags, and T-bar tags, genetic tissue sampled (i.e., genetic fin clip), photographed, and released. Fifteen other juvenile (300-500 mm TL) shortnose and 30 other juvenile (300-600 mm TL) Atlantic sturgeon will be anesthetized and implanted with acoustic transmitters; 30 other juvenile Atlantic sturgeon would be gastric lavaged for diet analysis; and another 30 other Atlantic sturgeon would be fin ray sampled for age analysis. One unintentional mortality of an adult/sub-adult/juvenile of each species, annually (but not to exceed 2 adults or sub-adults of each species over the life of the permit) are anticipated. This permit expires on February 5, 2020.

5.1.6 Vessel Operations

Potential adverse effects from federal vessel operations in the action area of this consultation include operations of the U.S. Navy (USN) and the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), which maintain the largest federal vessel fleets, the EPA, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), and USACE. We have conducted formal consultations with the USCG, the USN, EPA and NOAA on their vessel operations. In addition to operation of USACE vessels, we have consulted with the USACE to provide recommended permit restrictions for operations of contract or private vessels around whales. Through the section 7 process, where applicable, we have and will continue to establish conservation measures for all these agency vessel operations to avoid adverse effects to listed species. Refer to the biological opinions for the USCG (September 15, 1995; July 22, 1996; and June 8, 1998) and the USN (May 15, 1997) for detail on the scope of vessel operations for these agencies and conservation measures being implemented as standard operating procedures. No interactions with sturgeon or sea turtles have been reported with any of the vessels considered in these Opinions. The effects of vessels (private and commercial) in the action area are further considered in Sections 5.3.2.

5.1.7 Other Federally Authorized Actions
We have completed several informal consultations on effects of in-water construction activities in the Delaware River permitted by you. This includes several dock, pier and bank stabilization projects. No interactions with ESA-listed sea turtles or sturgeon have been reported in association with any of these projects.

We have also completed several informal consultations on effects of private dredging projects permitted by you. All of the dredging was with a mechanical or cutterhead dredge. No interactions with sturgeon sea turtles have been reported in association with any of these projects.

5.2 State or Private Actions in the Action Area

5.2.1 State Authorized Fisheries
Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon and sea turtles may be vulnerable to capture, injury and mortality in fisheries occurring in state waters. The action area includes portions of Pennsylvania, New Jersey and Delaware state waters within the Delaware River and Delaware Bay. Information on the number of sturgeon captured or killed in state fisheries is extremely limited and as such, efforts are currently underway to obtain more information on the numbers of sturgeon captured and killed in state water fisheries. We are currently working with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) and the coastal states to assess the impacts of state authorized fisheries on sturgeon. We are currently working with several states (including Delaware and New Jersey) on applications for ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) Incidental Take Permits to cover their fisheries; however, to date, no permit applications have been submitted to NMFS by states that authorize fisheries within the Delaware River/Bay[7]. Below, we discuss the different fisheries authorized by the states and any available information on interactions between

[7] A Section 10 (a)(1)(b) permit was issued to the State of Georgia (Permit No. 16645) on January 8, 2013 exempting the incidental take of shortnose sturgeon and Atlantic sturgeon (SA, Carolina and CB DPS) in the State shad fishery. A Section 10 (a)(1)(b) permit was issued to the State of North Carolina on July 9, 2014 to exempt incidental take of Atlantic sturgeon from all 5 DPSs in the North Carolina inshore gillnet fishery.

these fisheries and sturgeon.

American Eel

American eel (*Anguilla rostrata*) is exploited in fresh, brackish and coastal waters from the southern tip of Greenland to northeastern South America. American eel fisheries are conducted primarily in tidal and inland waters. Eels are typically caught with hook and line or with eel traps and may also be caught with fyke nets. Sturgeon and sea turtles are not known to interact with the eel fishery.

Atlantic croaker

Atlantic croaker (*Micropogonias undulates*) occur in coastal waters from the Gulf of Maine to Argentina, and are one of the most abundant inshore bottom-dwelling fish along the U.S. Atlantic coast. Atlantic croaker are managed under an Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) Interstate Fisheries Management Plan (ISFMP)(including Amendment 1 in 2005 and Addendum 1 in 2010), but no specific management measures are required. Atlantic croaker are seasonally present in Delaware Bay; fishing occurs for this species in the Bay but not in the river.

Recreational fisheries for Atlantic croaker are likely to use hook and line; commercial fisheries targeting croaker primarily use otter trawls. The average annual bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles in bottom otter trawl gear used in the Atlantic croaker fishery was estimated to be 70 loggerhead sea turtles (Warden 2011). Additional information on sea turtle interactions with gillnet gear, including gillnet gear used in the Atlantic croaker fishery, has also been recently published by Murray (2009a, 2009b). The average annual bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles in gillnet gear used in the Atlantic croaker fishery, based on VTR data from 2002-2006, was estimated to be 11 per year with a 95% CI of 3-20 (Murray 2009b). A quantitative assessment of the number of Atlantic sturgeon captured in the croaker fishery is not available. Mortality rates of Atlantic sturgeon in commercial trawls have been estimated at 5%. A review of the NEFOP database indicates that from 2006-2010, 60 Atlantic sturgeon (out of a total of 726 observed interactions) were captured during observed trips where the trip target was identified as croaker. This represents a minimum number of Atlantic sturgeon captured in the croaker fishery during this time period as it considers observed trips for boats with federal permits only. Because of the area where the fishery occurs, we do not anticipate any interactions with shortnose sturgeon.

Horseshoe crabs

ASMFC manages horseshoe crabs through an Interstate Fisheries Management Plan that sets state quotas, and allows states to set closed seasons. Horseshoe crabs are present in Delaware Bay. In New Jersey, there is currently a moratorium on the harvest of horseshoe crabs and horseshoe crab eggs for an indeterminate period of time. The law also prohibits the possession of horseshoe crabs and horseshoe crab eggs except for those individuals in possession of a scientific collecting permit, allowing them to possess horseshoe crabs or horseshoe crab eggs for research or educational purposes only, and those fishermen utilizing horseshoe crabs as bait must provide adequate documentation that the horseshoe crabs in their possession were not harvested in New Jersey. In Delaware, limited harvest of horseshoe crabs is allowed. Delaware’s annual quota allocation is 100,000 male-only horseshoe crabs; with an open season of June 8 – December 31.

Stein *et al.* (2004) examined bycatch of Atlantic sturgeon using the NMFS sea-sampling/observer database (1989-2000) and found that the bycatch rate for horseshoe crabs was very low, at 0.05%. Few Atlantic sturgeon are expected to be caught in the horseshoe crab fishery in the action area. Sea turtles are not known to be captured during horseshoe crab fishing. Shortnose sturgeon are unlikely to be captured in gear targeting horseshoe crabs given the location of fishing effort in the lower Bay.

Shad and River herring

Shad and river herring (blueback herring (*Alosa aestivalis*) and alewives (*Alosa pseudoharengus*)) are managed under an ASMFC ISFMP. In the action area, fishing for river herring is prohibited. Limited fishing effort for shad continues to occur. Recreational shad fishing is currently allowed within the Delaware River with hook and line only; commercial fishing for shad occurs with gill nets, but only in Delaware Bay. In the past, it was estimated that over 100 shortnose sturgeon were captured annually in shad fisheries in the Delaware River, with an unknown mortality rate (O'Herron and Able 1985). Nearly all captures occurred in the upper Delaware River, upstream of the action area. No recent estimates of captures or mortality of shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon are available. In 2012, only one commercial fishing license was granted for shad in New Jersey. Shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon continue be exposed to the risk of interactions with this fishery; however, because increased controls have been placed on the shad fishery, impacts to shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon are likely less than they were in the past.

Striped bass

Striped bass are managed by ASMFC through Amendment 6 to the ISFMP, which requires minimum sizes for the commercial and recreational fisheries, possession limits for the recreational fishery, and state quotas for the commercial fishery (ASMFC 2003). Under Addendum 2, the coastwide striped bass quota remains the same, at 70% of historical levels. Data from the Atlantic Coast Sturgeon Tagging Database (2000-2004) shows that the striped bass fishery accounted for 43% of Atlantic sturgeon recaptures; however, no information on the total number of Atlantic sturgeon caught by fishermen targeting striped bass or the mortality rate is available.

Weakfish

The weakfish fishery occurs in both state and federal waters but the majority of commercially and recreationally caught weakfish are caught in state waters (ASMFC 2002). The dominant commercial gears include gill nets, pound nets, haul seines, and trawls, with the majority of landings occurring in the fall and winter months (ASMFC 2002). Fishing for weakfish occurs in Delaware Bay.

Sea turtle bycatch in the weakfish fishery has occurred (Warden 2011; Murray 2009a, 2009b). The average annual bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles in bottom otter trawl gear used in the weakfish fishery was estimated to be 1 loggerhead sea turtle (Warden 2011). Additional information on sea turtle interactions with gillnet gear, including gillnet gear used in the weakfish fishery, has also been published by Murray (2009a, 2009b). The average annual bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles in gillnet gear used in the weakfish fishery, based on VTR data from 2002-2006, was estimated to be one (1) per year with a 95% CI of 0-1 (Murray 2009b).

A quantitative assessment of the number of Atlantic sturgeon captured in the weakfish fishery is not available. A review of the NEFOP database indicates that from 2006-2010, 36 Atlantic sturgeon (out of a total of 726 observed interactions) were captured during observed trips where the trip target was identified as weakfish. This represents a minimum number of Atlantic sturgeon captured in the weakfish fishery during this time period as it only considers observed trips, and most inshore fisheries are not observed. An earlier review of bycatch rates and landings for the weakfish fishery reported that the weakfish-striped bass fishery had an Atlantic sturgeon bycatch rate of 16% from 1989-2000; the weakfish-Atlantic croaker fishery had an Atlantic sturgeon bycatch rate of 0.02%, and the weakfish fishery had an Atlantic sturgeon bycatch rate of 1.0% (ASSRT 2007).

American lobster trap fishery
An American lobster trap fishery also occurs in Delaware Bay. This fishery is managed under the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commision's (ASMFC) Interstate Fisheries Management Program (ISFMP). This fishery has also been identified as a source of gear causing injuries to and mortality of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles as a result of entanglement in vertical buoy lines of the pot/trap gear. All entanglements have involved the vertical line of the gear and verified/confirmed entanglements have occurred in Maine, Massachusetts, and Rhode Island state waters from June through October (Northeast Region STDN database). While no entanglements in lobster gear have been reported for Delaware Bay, the potential for future entanglement exists. Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon are not known to interact with lobster trap gear (NMFS 2012).

5.3 Other Impacts of Human Activities in the Action Area

5.3.1 Contaminants and Water Quality
Historically, shortnose sturgeon were rare in the area below Philadelphia, likely as a result of poor water quality precluding migration further downstream. However, in the past 20 to 30 years, the water quality has improved and sturgeon have been found farther downstream. It is likely that contaminants remain in the water and in the action area, albeit to reduced levels.

Point source discharges (i.e., municipal wastewater, industrial or power plant cooling water or waste water) and compounds associated with discharges (i.e., metals, dioxins, dissolved solids, phenols, and hydrocarbons) contribute to poor water quality and may also impact the health of sturgeon populations. The compounds associated with discharges can alter the pH or receiving waters, which may lead to mortality, changes in fish behavior, deformations, and reduced egg production and survival.

Sources of contamination in the action area include atmospheric loading of pollutants, stormwater runoff from coastal development, groundwater discharges, and industrial development. Chemical contaminants may also have an effect on sea turtle reproduction and survival. While the effects of contaminants on turtles are relatively unclear, pollution may be linked to the fibropapilloma virus that kills many turtles each year (NMFS 1997). If pollution is not the causal agent, it may make sea turtles more susceptible to disease by weakening their immune systems.

Contaminants have been detected in Delaware River fish. PCBs have been detected in elevated levels in several species of fish. Large portions of the Delaware River are bordered by highly industrialized waterfront development. Sewage treatment facilities, refineries, manufacturing plants and power generating facilities all intake and discharge water directly from the Delaware River. This results in large temperature variations, heavy metals, dioxin, dissolved solids, phenols and hydrocarbons which may alter the pH of the water eventually leading to fish mortality. Industrialized development, especially the presence of refineries, has also resulted in storage and leakage of hazardous material into the Delaware River. Presently 13 Superfund sites have been identified in Marcus Hook and one dumpsite has yet to be labeled as a Superfund site, but does contain hazardous waste. It is possible that the presence of contaminants in the action area may have adversely affected shortnose sturgeon abundance, reproductive success and survival.

Several characteristics of shortnose sturgeon life history including long life span, extended residence in estuarine habitats, and being a benthic omnivore, predispose this species to long term, repeated exposure to environmental contaminants and bioaccumulation of toxicants (Dadswell 1979). Toxins introduced to the water column become associated with the benthos and can be particularly harmful to benthic organisms (Varanasi 1992) like sturgeon. Heavy metals and organochlorine compounds are known to accumulate in fat tissues of sturgeon, but their long term effects are not yet known (Ruelle and Henry 1992; Ruelle and Keenlyne 1993). Available data suggest that early life stages of fish are more susceptible to environmental and pollutant stress than older life stages (Rosenthal and Alderdice 1976). Although there have not been any studies to assess the impact of contaminants on shortnose sturgeon, elevated levels of environmental contaminants, including chlorinated hydrocarbons, in several other fish species are associated with reproductive impairment (Cameron *et al.* 1992; Longwell *et al.* 1992), reduced egg viability (Von Westernhagen *et al.* 1981; Hansen 1985; Mac and Edsall 1991), and reduced survival of larval fish (Berlin *et al.* 1981; Giesy *et al.* 1986). Some researchers have speculated that PCBs may reduce the shortnose sturgeon's resistance to fin rot (Dovel *et al.* 1992).

Although there is scant information available on levels of contaminants in shortnose sturgeon tissues, some research on other, related species indicates that concern about effects of contaminants on the health of sturgeon populations is warranted. Detectable levels of chlordane, DDE, DDT, and dieldrin, and elevated levels of PCBs, cadmium, mercury, and selenium were found in pallid sturgeon tissue from the Missouri River (US Fish and Wildlife Service 1993). These compounds may affect physiological processes and impede a fish's ability to withstand stress. PCBs are believed to adversely affect reproduction in pallid sturgeon (Ruelle and Keenlyne 1993). Ruelle and Henry (1992) found a strong correlation between fish weight $r = 0.91$, $p < 0.01$), fish fork length $r = 0.91$, $p < 0.01$), and DDE concentration in pallid sturgeon livers, indicating that DDE concentration increases proportionally with fish size.

Contaminant analysis was conducted on two shortnose sturgeon from the Delaware River in the fall of 2002. Muscle, liver, and gonad tissue were analyzed for contaminants (ERC 2002). Sixteen metals, two semi-volatile compounds, three organochlorine pesticides, one PCB Aroclor, as well as polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins (PCDDs), and polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) were detected in one or more of the tissue samples. Levels of aluminum, cadmium, PCDDs, PCDFs, PCBs and DDE (an organochlorine pesticide) were detected in the "adverse effect" range. It is of particular concern that of the above chemicals, PCDDs, DDE, PCBs and cadmium, were detected as these have been identified as endocrine disrupting chemicals. While no directed studies of chemical contamination in shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River have been undertaken, it is evident that the heavy industrialization of the Delaware River is likely adversely affecting this population.

Marine debris (*e.g.*, discarded fishing line or lines from boats) can entangle turtles in the water and drown them. Turtles commonly ingest plastic or mistake debris for food. Chemical contaminants may also have an effect on sea turtle reproduction and survival. Excessive turbidity due to coastal development and/or construction sites could influence sea turtle foraging ability. Sea turtles are not very easily affected by changes in water quality or increased suspended sediments, but if these alterations make habitat less suitable for turtles and hinder their capability to forage, eventually they would tend to leave or avoid these less desirable areas (Ruben and Morreale 1999). Noise pollution has been raised, primarily, as a concern for marine mammals but may be a concern for other marine organisms, including sea turtles.

5.3.2 Private and Commercial Vessel Operations

Private and commercial vessels, including fishing vessels, operating in the action area of this consultation also have the potential to interact with listed species. Private cargo vessels transit the Delaware River annually, as well as numerous smaller commercial and recreational vessels.

You provided the following data in the Biological Assessment for the Delaware River Partners project (2017), described in Section 5.1.4. Given the overlap of action areas,the information is also relevant for the Philadelphia to Sea FNP portion of this Opinion:

> The number of cargo vessels per year using the Delaware River is expected to increase in the absence of any new port facilities (Alitok *et al.* 2012). The annual percentage increase in vessel arrival rates is estimated between 1.0% and 2.5% for general and container cargo types in the years 2010 to 2020 (Alitok *et al.* 2012). The annual number of containership, bulk, and general cargo vessels will increase by 75% from 1,162 (baseline 2004 through 2008) to 2,037 in 2038, based on a 30-year vessel traffic simulation (Alitok *et al.* 2012). As a result of the recent Panama Canal Expansion (completed June 2016), maritime traffic and the size of ships is expected to generally increase in routes along the U.S. Atlantic Coast from 5,000 twenty-ft equivalent unit ("TEU") vessels to vessels of up to 13,000 TEU (MARAD 2013). Further, the Northeast Asia to US East Coast route is the most likely to be impacted by canal expansion. Cost reductions caused by canal expansion could divert shipments away from the West Coast into East coast ports (MARAD 2013), which would increase traffic at east coast ports.
>
> USACE publishes data on waterborne traffic movements involving the transport of goods on navigable waters of the U.S. In 2015, there were 25,766 upbound and 25,808 downbound vessel movements within the Federal navigation channel between

Philadelphia, PA and the Delaware Bay. The total number of vessel trips (upbound + downbound) was 51,574. These data represent the most recent year that published data was available and include both small and large ships with varying drafts. This number represents the best available estimate of traffic within the Action Area. The estimate excludes recreational and other non-commercial vessels, ferries, or any Department of Defense vessels (i.e., USN, USCG, etc.). Therefore, this number likely underestimates the total annual vessel traffic within the Delaware River. There is significant uncertainty in estimating the total amount of non-commercial vessel traffic in the Action Area. In general, recreational vessel traffic is seasonal with peak traffic occurring between the Memorial Day and Labor Day holidays (USCG 2012).

From Philadelphia to Trenton, the USACE Navigation Data Center reports that for calendar year 2012 – calendar year 2016, the number of commercial vessel trips (inclusive of both upriver and downriver trips) in this portion of the river (from Alleghany Avenue in Philadelphia to Trenton) ranged from a high of 4,100 trips in 2015 to a low of 5,384 in 2014[8]. This includes domestic and international vessels inclusive of self-propelled dry cargo, self-propelled tanker, self-propelled towboat, nonself-propelled dry cargo and non-self-propelled liquid tanker barge. Vessel drafts ranged from 1-43 feet with the vast majority in the 2-12 foot range.

The largest commercial vessels (e.g., oil tankers, container and bulk carriers, etc.) range in length between 800’ and 1100’ with beam widths between 100’ and 200’, and pass throughout the navigation channel daily. Approximately 3,000 deep draft vessels (tanker ships are greater than 125,000 deadweight tons) enter the river each year (DRBC 2017b). Upon approaching the channel in the lower Delaware Bay, many oil tankers have drafts exceeding 45 feet. They are required to pay for lightering, where some of the oil is pumped off the vessel to get the draft to a point where the vessel can pass upriver during high tide, with required 2-feet of clearance. Most of the largest tankers make their port calls before the Walt Whitman Bridge in Philadelphia, but many large, deep draft vessels (e.g., bulk salt/gypsum, fertilizer, and scrap metal vessels) use the extent of the 40-foot channel to Fairless Terminal which is approximately 5 miles below Trenton, New Jersey. Given the size of the vessels and the proximity of the propeller to the bottom of the channel, there is a fairly constant disturbance regime where areas of mobile soft substrates are disturbed or displaced by the water that displaced by large propellers (i.e., prop wash) as these large vessels move throughout the navigation channel from Trenton to the Sea. This results in temporary, localized increased levels of turbidity and total suspended sediments that move up or downstream with the vessel. Vessels occasionally strike shoaled areas, but are still able to pass through. At least a couple of times per week, large tankers actually pass side by side as one travels upstream and the other down. In these instances, they require use of the entire 800’ wide channel, likely causing at least some sediment disturbance throughout the channel and beyond, with the extent and duration likely limited by substrate type, vessel/propeller size, and tidal/flow conditions at the time (pers. comm. Charles Myers, USACE, 10/24/2017; USACE 2011c).

---

8 http://www.navigationdatacenter.us/wcsc/webpub/#/report-landing/year/2016/region/1/location/5232; last accessed November 15, 2017

The effects of fishing vessels, recreational vessels, or other types of commercial vessels on listed species may involve disturbance or injury/mortality due to collisions or entanglement in anchor lines.

The factors relevant to determining the risk to Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon from vessel strikes are currently unknown, but based on what is known for other species we expect they are related to size and speed of the vessels, navigational clearance (i.e., depth of water and draft of the vessel) in the area where the vessel is operating, and the behavior of sturgeon in the area (e.g., foraging, migrating, etc.). Geographic conditions (e.g. narrow channels, restrictions, etc.) may also be relevant risk factors. Large vessels have been typically implicated because of their deep draft relative to smaller vessels, which increases the probability of vessel collision with demersal fishes like sturgeon, even in deep water (Brown and Murphy 2010). However, a 35-foot recreational vessel travelling at 33 knots on the Hudson River was reported to have struck and killed a 5.5 foot Atlantic sturgeon (NYSDEC sturgeon mortality database (9-15-14)). Given these incidents, we conclude that interactions with vessels are not limited to large, deep draft vessels.

Data combined from Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) and the Atlantic sturgeon salvage program from recovered carcasses in the Delaware River and Estuary indicate that between 2005 and 2016, 92 sturgeon mortalities were attributable to vessel strikes (an additional 47 had an unknown cause of death).

Sea turtles are known to be vulnerable to vessel strikes. In 1990, the National Research Council estimated that 50-500 loggerhead and 5-50 Kemp's ridley sea turtles were struck and killed by boats annually in waters of the U.S. (NRC 1990). The report indicates that this estimate is highly uncertain and could be a large overestimate or underestimate. As described in the Recovery Plan for loggerhead sea turtles (NMFS and USFWS 2008), propeller and collision injuries from boats and ships are common in sea turtles. From 1997 to 2005, 14.9% of all stranded loggerheads in the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico were documented as having sustained some type of propeller or collision injuries although it is not known what proportion of these injuries were post or ante-mortem. Stetzar (2002) reports that 24 of 67 sea turtles stranded along the Atlantic Delaware coast from 1994-1999 had evidence of boat interactions (hull or propeller strike); however, it is unknown how many of these strikes occurred after the sea turtle died. If we assume that all were struck prior to death, this suggests a minimum of four strikes per year in this area. Stetzar (2002) reports that 33 of 109 sea turtles stranded along the Delaware Estuary from 1994-1999 had evidence of boat interactions (hull or propeller strike); however, it is unknown how many of these strikes occurred after the sea turtle died. If we assume that all were struck prior to death, this suggests 5 to 6 strikes per year in the Delaware Estuary. The Marine Mammal Stranding Center responds to stranded sea turtles in New Jersey. In 2015, they responded to 62 sea turtles. Of these, 12 (9 loggerhead, 1 leatherback and 2 green) had evidence of interactions with vessels (boat or propeller strike).[9] As noted in NRC 1990, the regions of greatest concern for vessel strike are outside the action area and include areas with high concentrations of recreational-boat traffic such as the eastern Florida coast, the Florida Keys, and the shallow

[9] http://mmsc.org/strandings/stranding-stats/155-2015-stranding-totals. Last accessed 12/29/2016

coastal bays in the Gulf of Mexico. In general, the risk of strike for sea turtles is considered to be greatest in areas with high densities of sea turtles and small, fast moving vessels such as recreational vessels or speed boats (NRC 1990).

5.4 Summary of Available Information on Listed Species and Critical Habitat in the Action Area

5.4.1 Sea turtles

Sea turtles are seasonally present in Delaware Bay from May to early November each year, with the highest number of individuals present from June to October. Sea turtles occur as far upstream as Artificial Island, but are unlikely to be present in reaches further upstream due to low salinity; as such sea turtles are only present in Reaches D and E.

One of the main factors influencing sea turtle presence in northern waters is seasonal temperature patterns (Ruben and Morreale 1999). Temperature is correlated with the time of year, with the warmer waters in the late spring, summer, and early fall being the most suitable for cold-blooded sea turtles. Sea turtles are most likely to occur in the action area between June and October when water temperatures are above 11°C and depending on seasonal weather patterns, could be present in May and early November. Sea turtles have been documented in the action area by the CETAP aerial and boat surveys as well as by surveys conducted by NMFS Northeast Science Center and fisheries observers. Additionally, satellite tracked sea turtles have been documented in the action area (seaturtle.org tracking database). The majority of sea turtle observations have been of loggerhead sea turtles, although all four species of sea turtles have been recorded in the area.

To some extent, water depth also dictates the number of sea turtles occurring in a particular area. Areas to be dredged have water depths of less than 45 feet. Satellite tracking studies of sea turtles in the Northeast found that foraging turtles mainly occurred in areas where the water depth was between approximately 16 and 49 ft (Ruben and Morreale 1999). This depth was interpreted not to be as much an upper physiological depth limit for turtles, as a natural limiting depth where light and food are most suitable for foraging turtles (Morreale and Standora 1990). The areas to be dredged and the depths preferred by sea turtles do overlap, suggesting that if suitable forage was present, adult and juvenile loggerheads, juvenile Kemp's ridleys, and juvenile green sea turtles may be foraging in the channel areas where dredging will occur. As there are no SAV beds in any of the channel areas where dredging will occur, primarily herbivorous adult green sea turtles are not likely to use the areas to be dredged for foraging.

5.4.2 Shortnose Sturgeon

Shortnose sturgeon occur in the Delaware River from the lower bay upstream to at least Lambertville, New Jersey (RKM 238). Tagging studies by O'Herron *et al.* (1993) found that the most heavily used portion of the river appears to be between RKM 190 below Burlington Island and RKM 220 at the Trenton Rapids. Hastings *et al.* (1987) used Floy T-anchor tags in a tag-and-recapture experiment from 1981 to 1984 to estimate the size of the Delaware River population in the Trenton to Florence reach. Population sizes by three estimation procedures ranged from 6,408 to 14,080 adult sturgeon. These estimates compare favorably with those based upon similar methods in similar river systems. This is the best available information on population size, but because the recruitment and migration rates between the population segment studied and the total population in the river are unknown, model assumptions may have been violated.

In the Delaware River, movement to the spawning grounds occurs in early spring, typically in late March[10], with spawning occurring through early May, and sturgeon typically leaving the spawning grounds by the end of May. Movement to the spawning areas is triggered in part by water temperature and fish typically arrive at the spawning locations when water temperatures are between 8-9ºC with most spawning occurring when water temperatures are between 10 and 15ºC. Studies conducted between 2007 and 2013 (ERC 2008; DNREC 2015a) indicate that shortnose sturgeon utilize at least a 22 km reach of the non-tidal river from Trenton rapids to the Lambertville rapids for spawning. Spawning activity is likely greatest in the rapids and high velocity run areas, such as those below the Lambertville wing dam and Scudders Falls. However, some spawning activity may occur throughout the reach, since much of it features clean cobble/gravel substrate and at least moderate current velocities suitable for shortnose sturgeon spawning. The spawning area is well upstream of the Philadelphia to Trenton channel. The capture of early life stages (eggs and larvae) in this region in the spring of 2008 confirms that this area of the river is used for spawning and as a nursery area (ERC 2009). During the spawning period, males remain on the spawning grounds for approximately a week while females only stay for a few days (O'Herron and Hastings 1985). After spawning, which typically ceases by the time water temperatures reach 15ºC (although sturgeon have been reported on the spawning grounds at water temperatures as high as 18ºC), shortnose sturgeon move rapidly downstream to the Philadelphia area.

Shortnose sturgeon eggs adhere to the substrate in the spawning area quickly after being deposited. Development of eggs depends on water temperature, with hatch times ranging from approximately 8-13 days post spawn (Dadswell *et al.* 1984; Buckley and Kynard 1981). The yolk-sac larvae phase lasts approximately 8-12 days and is characterized by "swim up and drift" behavior. Yolk-sac larvae are photonegative, seek cover in hard substrate, and remain near the spawning site. Buckley and Kynard (1981) found week old larvae to be photonegative and form aggregations with other larvae in concealment. Larvae are expected to be less than 20mm TL at this time (Richmond and Kynard 1995). Post yolk-sac larvae begin feeding (on aquatic insects, insect larvae and other invertebrates) and are free-swimming; they disperse downstream of the spawning/rearing area. The post-yolk sac larvae phase ends at about 40 days post-hatch. Post yolk-sac larvae are typically found in the deepest water available (Taubert and Dadswell, 1980; Bath *et al.*, 1981; Kieffer and Kynard, 1993). Different studies have documented different preferred substrate (Parker, 2007; Richmond and Kynard, 1995). Post yolk-sac larvae are intolerant of salinity; therefore, they occur only in freshwater (Dadswell *et al.*, 1984; Kynard

[10] Based on US Geological Survey (USGS) water temperature data for the Delaware River at the Trenton gage (USGS gage 01463500; the site closest to the Scudders Falls area), for the period 2003-2009, water temperature reached 8°C sometime between March 26 (2006) and April 21 (2007), with temperatures typically reaching 8°C in the last few days of March. During this period, mean water temperatures at Trenton reached 10°C between March 28 (2004) and April 22 (2007) and 15ºC between April 15 (2006) and April 21 (2003). There is typically a three to four week period with mean daily temperatures between 8 and 15°C.

1997; SSSRT 2010). This initial downstream migration generally lasts two to three days (Richmond and Kynard 1995). Studies (Kynard and Horgan 2002) suggest that post yolk-sac larvae move approximately 7.5km/day during this initial 2 to 3 day migration. Laboratory studies indicate that these young sturgeon move downstream in a 2-step migration: the initial 2-3 day migration followed by a residency period of the young-of-year (YOY), then a resumption of migration by yearlings in the second summer of life (Buckley and Kynard 1981).

In other river systems, older juveniles (3-10 years old) occur in the saltwater/freshwater interface (NMFS 1998). In these systems, juveniles moved back and forth in the low salinity portion of the salt wedge during summer. In the Delaware River the salt front can range from as far south as Wilmington, Delaware, north to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, depending upon meteorological conditions such as excessive rainfall or drought. The salt front location varies throughout the year, with the median monthly salt front ranging from RKM 107.8 to RKM 122.3 (DRBC 2017). As a result, it is possible that in the Delaware River, juveniles could range from Artificial Island (RKM 87) to the Schuylkill River (RKM 148) (O'Herron 2000, pers. comm.). Acoustic tracking of tagged juveniles indicates that juveniles are likely overwintering in the lower Delaware River from Philadelphia to below Artificial Island (ERC 2007). The distribution of juveniles in the river is likely highly influenced by flow and salinity. In years of high flow (for example, due to excessive rains or a significant spring runoff), the salt wedge will be pushed seaward and the low salinity reaches preferred by juveniles will extend further downriver. In these years, shortnose sturgeon juveniles are likely to be found further downstream in the summer months. In years of low flow, the salt wedge will be higher in the river and in these years juveniles are likely to be concentrated further upstream.

O'Herron believes that if juveniles are present within this range they would likely aggregate closer to the downstream boundary in the winter when freshwater input is normally greater (O'Herron 2000, pers. comm.). Research in other river systems indicates juvenile sturgeon primarily feed in 10 to 20 meter deep river channels, over sand-mud or gravel-mud bottoms (Pottle and Dadswell 1979). However, little is known about the specific feeding habits of juvenile shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River.

As noted above, after spawning, adult shortnose sturgeon migrate rapidly downstream to the Philadelphia area (~RKM 161). After adult sturgeon migrate to the area around Philadelphia, many adults return upriver to between RKM 204 and 216 within a few weeks, while others gradually move to the same area over the course of the summer (O'Herron 1993). By the time water temperatures have reached 10°C, typically by mid-November[11], most adult sturgeon have returned to the overwintering grounds around Duck Island and Newbold Island. These patterns are generally supported by the movement of radio-tagged fish in the region between RKM 201 and RKM 238 as presented by Brundage (1986). Based on water temperature data collected at the USGS gage at Philadelphia, in general, shortnose sturgeon are expected to be at the overwintering grounds between early November and mid-April. A large number of adult

[11] Based on information from the USGS gage at Philadelphia (01467200) during the 2003-2008 time period, mean water temperatures reached 10°C between October 29 (2005 and 2006) and November 14 (2003). In the spring, mean water temperature reached 10°C between April 2 (2006) and April 21 (2009).

shortnose sturgeon overwinter in dense sedentary aggregations in the upper tidal reaches of the Delaware between RKM 190 and 211. The areas around Duck Island and Newbold Island seem to be regions of intense overwintering concentrations. However, unlike sturgeon in other river systems, there is some evidence that shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware do not always remain stationary during overwintering periods. O'Herron *et al.* (1993) found that the typical overwintering movements are fairly localized. They describe one tagged shortnose sturgeon in the Duck Island area that made movements over a 1.7 km range from mid-November into December, suggesting, at least in this case, a concentrated range for overwintering, but not completely sedentary activity. Investigations with video equipment by the USACE in March 2005 (Versar 2006) documented two sturgeon of unknown species at Marcus Hook and 1 sturgeon of unknown species at Tinicum. Gillnetting in these same areas caught only one Atlantic sturgeon and no shortnose sturgeon. Video surveys of the known overwintering area near Newbold documented 61 shortnose sturgeon in approximately 1/3 of the survey effort. This study supports the conclusion that the majority of adult shortnose sturgeon overwinter near Duck and Newbold Island but that a limited number of shortnose sturgeon occur in other downstream areas, including Marcus Hook, during the winter months.

Brundage and O'Herron (2014a) carried out a relocation trawl pilot study in the Marcus Hook Anchorage (RKM 127-139) from January 25-March 7, 2014. Captured fish were relocated to the Ft. Mifflin (RKM 147), Torresdale (RKM 176), and Burlington (RKM 193) ranges of the Delaware River. While trawling, they collected 67 shortnose sturgeon (48 adults, 19 juveniles), indicating that the Marcus Hook area is used by adult as well as juvenile shortnose sturgeon. Overwintering juveniles are expected to occur on the freshwater side of the salt front (O'Herron 1990).

Since the 2015 Opinion was finalized, two relocation trawling and blasting seasons have occurred from November 15 – March 15 (2015-2016, 2016-2017). During the 2015-2016 season, 111 shortnose sturgeon were captured in the general blasting area (Reach B, ~RKM 108-136.8) and relocated upstream between the Bridesburg Channel, Roebling, and Bordentown, New Jersey (RKM 169.8-207)(ERC 2016). In the second season (2016-2017), 300 shortnose sturgeon were captured in the general blasting area, and relocated upriver between Burlington and Roebling, New Jersey (RKM 190-199)(ERC 2017). In the 2016-2017 end of season report, ERC (2017) presents a length-frequency distribution for captured shortnose sturgeon showing that 23% were juveniles (the juvenile catch included at least two age 0 (2016 year class, or young-of-year)), with the rest being adults. These data further demonstrate the use of Reach B by juvenile, including young-of-year, and adult shortnose sturgeon throughout the winter months (see Figure **6**, below).

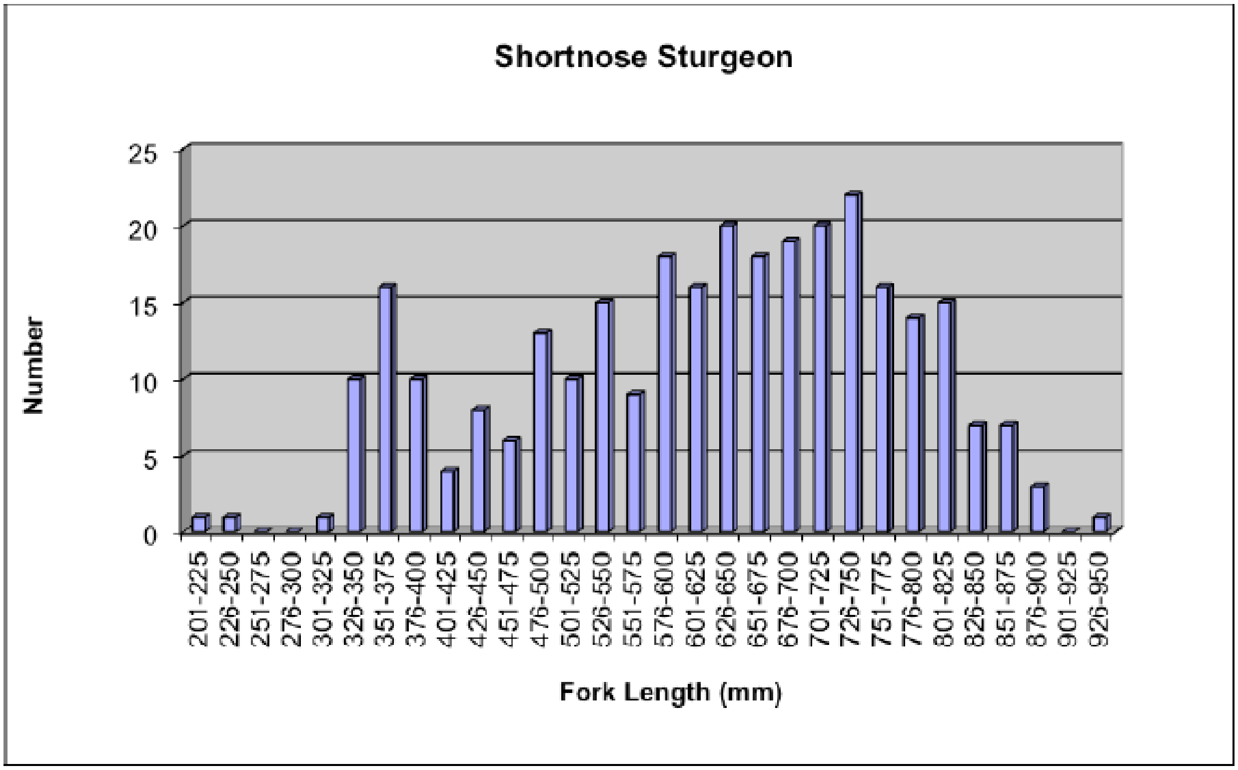


Figure 6: Length-Frequency Distribution for Shortnose Sturgeon Collected During Relocation Trawling, 2016-17 (ERC 2017)

Shortnose sturgeon appear to be strictly benthic feeders (Dadswell 1984). Adults eat mollusks, insects, crustaceans and small fish. Juveniles eat crustaceans and insects. The Asiatic river clam (*Corbicula manilensis*) is a major component of the benthos in the tidal Delaware River; *corbicula* have been documented in the diet of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River and other estuaries (Brundage, pers. comm. 2011). *Corbicula* is widely distributed at all depths in the upper tidal Delaware River, but it is considerably more numerous in the shallows on both sides of the river than in the navigation channels. Foraging is heaviest immediately after spawning in the spring and during the summer and fall, and lighter in the winter.

Historically, sturgeon were relatively rare below Philadelphia due to poor water quality. Since the 1990s, the water quality in the Philadelphia area has improved leading to an increased use of the lower river by shortnose sturgeon. Few studies have been conducted to document the use of the river below Philadelphia by sturgeon. Brundage and Meadows (1982) have reported incidental captures in commercial gillnets in the lower Delaware. During a study focusing on Atlantic sturgeon, Shirey *et al.* (1999) captured 9 shortnose sturgeon in 1998. During the June through September study period, Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon were found to use the area on the west side of the shipping channel between Deep Water Point, New Jersey and the Delaware-Pennsylvania line. The most frequently utilized areas within this section were off the northern and southern ends of Cherry Island Flats in the vicinity of the Marcus Hook Bar. A total of 25 shortnose sturgeon have been captured by Shirey in this region of the river from 1992 - 2004, with capture rates ranging from 0-10 fish per year (Shirey 2006). Shortnose sturgeon have also been documented at the trash racks of the Salem nuclear power plant in Salem, New Jersey at Artificial Island.

In May 2005, a one-year survey for juvenile sturgeon in the Delaware River in the vicinity of the proposed Crown Landing LNG project was initiated. The objective of the survey was to obtain information on the occurrence and distribution of juvenile shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon near the proposed project site to be located near RKM 126, approximately 32 kilometers south of Philadelphia. Sampling for juvenile sturgeon was performed using trammel nets and small mesh gill nets. The nets were set at three stations, one located adjacent to the project site, one at the upstream end of the Marcus Hook anchorage (approximately 4 kilometers upstream of the project site, at RKM 130), and one near the upstream end of the Cherry Island Flats (at RKM 119; approximately 6 kilometers downstream of the site). Nets were set within three depth ranges at each station: shallow (<10 feet at MLW), intermediate (10-20 feet at MLW) and deep (20-30+ feet at MLW). Each station/depth zone was sampled once per month. Nets were set for at least 4 hours when water temperatures were less than 27°C and limited to 2 hours when water temperature was greater than 27°C. The sampling from April through August 2005 yielded 3,014 specimens of 22 species, including 3 juvenile shortnose sturgeon. Juvenile shortnose sturgeon were collected during the June, July and August, one fish in each of the sampling events. Two of the shortnose sturgeon were collected at RKM 126 and one was taken at the downstream sampling station at RKM 119. Total length ranged from 311-367mm. During the September – December sampling, one juvenile shortnose sturgeon was caught in September at RKM 126 and one in November at the same location. One adult shortnose sturgeon was captured in October at RKM 119. All of the shortnose sturgeon were collected in deep water sets (greater than 20 feet). These depths are consistent with the preferred depths for foraging shortnose sturgeon juveniles reported in the literature (NMFS 1998). The capture of an adult in the Cherry Island Flats area (RKM 119) is consistent with the capture location of several adult sturgeon reported by Shirey *et al.* 1999 and Shirey 2006.

Brundage compiled a report presenting an analysis of telemetry data from receivers located at Torresdale RKM 150, Tinicum RKM 138, Bellevue RKM 117 and New Castle RKM 93 during April through December 2003. The objective of the study was to provide information on the occurrence and movements of shortnose sturgeon in the general vicinity of the proposed Crown Landing LNG facility. A total of 60 shortnose sturgeon had been tagged with ultrasonic transmitters: 30 in fall 2002, 13 in early summer 2003 and 13 in fall 2003. All tagged fish were adults tagged after collection in gill nets in the upper tidal Delaware River, between RKM 202-212. Of the 60 tagged sturgeon, 39 (65%) were recorded at Torresdale, 22 (36.7%) were recorded at Tinicum, 16 (26.7%) at Bellevue and 18 (30%) at New Castle. The number of tagged sturgeon recorded at each location varied with date of tagging. Of the 30 sturgeon tagged in fall 2002, 26 were recorded at Torresdale, 17 at Tinicum, 11 at Bellevue and 13 at New Castle. Only two of the 13 tagged in fall 2003 were recorded, both at Torresdale only. Brundage concludes that seasonal movement patterns and time available for dispersion likely account for this variation, particularly for the fish tagged in fall 2003. Eleven of the 30 shortnose sturgeon tagged in fall 2002 and 5 of the 17 fish tagged in summer 2003 were recorded at all four locations. Some of the fish evidenced rapid movements from one location sequentially to the next in upstream and/or downstream direction. These periods of rapid sequential movement tended to occur in the spring and fall, and were probably associated with movement to summer foraging and overwintering grounds, respectively. As a group, the shortnose sturgeon tagged in summer 2003 occurred a high percentage of time within the range of the Torresdale receiver. The report concludes that the metrics indicate that the Torresdale Range of the Delaware River is utilized by adult shortnose sturgeon more frequently and for greater durations than the other three locations. Of the other locations, the Tinicum Range appears to be the most utilized region. At all ranges, shortnose were detected throughout the study period, with most shortnose sturgeon detected in the project area between April and October. The report indicates that most adult shortnose sturgeon used the Torresdale to New Castle area as a short-term migratory route rather than a long-term concentration or foraging area. Adult sturgeon in this region of the river are highly mobile, and as noted above, likely using the area as a migration route.

As evidenced by the Crown Landing study, juvenile shortnose sturgeon have been documented between RKM 130-119 from June – November. Due to the limited geographic scope of this study, it is difficult to use these results to predict the occurrence of juvenile shortnose sturgeon throughout the action area.

In 2005, USACE conducted investigations to determine the use of the Marcus Hook region by sturgeon. Surveys for the presence of Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon were conducted between March 4 and March 25, 2005 primarily using a Video Ray® Explorer submersible remotely operated vehicle (ROV). The Video Ray® was attached to a 1.0 x 1.0 x 1.5 meter aluminum sled which was towed over channel bottom habitats behind a 25-foot research boat. All images captured by the underwater camera were transmitted through the unit's electronic tether and recorded on video cassettes. A total of 43 hours of bottom video were collected on 14 separate survey days. Twelve days of survey work were conducted at the Marcus Hook, Eddystone, Chester, and Tinicum ranges, while two separate days of survey work were conducted up river near Trenton, New Jersey, at an area known to have an overwintering population of shortnose sturgeon.

The sled was generally towed on the bottom parallel to the centerline of the channel and into the current at 0.8 knots. Tow track logs were maintained throughout the survey and any fish seen on the ROV monitor was noted. Boat position during each video tow was recorded every five minutes with the vessel's Furuno GPS. The Sony digital recorder recorded a time stamp that could be matched with the geographic coordinates taken from the on-board GPS. Digital tapes were reviewed in a darkened laboratory at normal or slow speed using a high quality 28-inch television screen as a monitor. When a fish image was observed the tape was slowed and advanced frame by frame (30 images per second were recorded by the system). The time stamp where an individual fish was observed was recorded by the technician. Each fish was identified to the lowest practical taxon (usually species) and counted. A staff fishery biologist reviewed questionable images and species identifications. Distances traveled by the sled between time stamps were calculated based on the GPS coordinates recorded in the field during each tow. Total fish counts between the recorded coordinates within a particular tow were converted to observed numbers per 100 meters of tow track.

Limited 25-foot otter trawling and gillnet sets were conducted initially to provide density data, and later to provide ground truth information on the fish species seen in the video recording. Large boulders and other snags that tore the net and hung up the vessel early on in the study prompted abandoning this effort for safety reasons given the high degree of tanker traffic in the lower Delaware River. The trawl net was a 7.6-m (25-foot) experimental semi-balloon otter trawl with 44.5-mm stretch mesh body fitted with a 3.2-mm stretch mesh liner in the cod end. Otter trawls were generally conducted for five minutes unless a snag or tanker traffic caused a reduction in tow time. Experimental gillnets were periodically deployed throughout the survey period in the Marcus Hook area. One experimental gillnet was 91.4-m in length and 3-m deep and was composed of six 15.2-m panels of varying mesh size. Of the six panels in each net, two panels were 50.8-mm stretch mesh, 2 panels were 101.6-mm stretch mesh and 2 panels were 152.4-mm stretch mesh. Another gillnet was 100 m in length and consisted of four 25 x 2-m panels of 2.5-10.2-cm stretched monofilament mesh in 2.5 cm increments. Gill nets were generally set an hour before slack high or low water and allowed to fish for two hours as the nets had to be retrieved before maximum currents were reached.

Turbidity in the Marcus Hook region of the Delaware River limited visibility to about 18 inches in front of the camera. However, despite the reduced visibility, several different fish species were recorded by the system including sturgeon. In general, fish that encountered the sled between the leading edge of the sled runners were relatively easy to distinguish. The major fish species seen in the video images were confirmed by the trawl and gillnet samples. In the Marcus Hook project area, a total of 39 survey miles of bottom habitat were recorded in twelve separate survey days. Eight different species were observed on the tapes from a total of 411 fish encountered by the camera. White perch, unidentified catfish, and unidentified shiner were the most common taxa observed. Three unidentified sturgeon were seen on the tapes, two in the Marcus Hook Range, and one in the Tinicum Range. Although it could not be determined if these sturgeon were Atlantic or shortnose, gillnetting in the Marcus Hook anchorage produced one juvenile Atlantic sturgeon that was 396 mm in total length, 342 mm in fork length, and weighed 250 g.

Water clarity in the Trenton survey area was much greater (about 6 feet ahead of the camera) and large numbers of shortnose sturgeon were seen in the video recordings. In a total of 7.9 survey miles completed in two separate days of bottom imaging, 61 shortnose sturgeons were observed. To provide a comparative measure of project area density (where visibility was limited) to up river densities (where visibility was greater), each of the 61 sturgeon images were classified as to whether the individual fish was observed between the sled runners or whether they were seen ahead of the sled. Real time play backs of video recordings in the upriver sites indicated that the sturgeon did not react to the approaching sled until the cross bar directly in front of the camera was nearly upon it. Thirty of the 61 upstream sturgeon images were captured when the individual fish was between the runners. Using this criterion, approximately 10 times more sturgeon were encountered in the upriver area relative to the project site near Marcus Hook where three sturgeons were observed. Using the number of sturgeon observed per 100 meters of bottom surveyed, the relative sturgeon density in the project area was several orders of magnitude less than those observed in the Trenton area. As calculated in the report, the relative density of unidentified sturgeon in the Marcus Hook area was 0.005 fish per 100 meters while the densities of shortnose sturgeon between the sled runners in the upriver area was 0.235 fish per 100 meters.

The results of the video sled survey in the Marcus Hook project area confirmed that sturgeons are using the area in the winter months. However, sturgeon relative densities in the project area were much lower than those observed near Trenton, New Jersey, even when the upriver counts were adjusted for the higher visibility (i.e., between runner sturgeon counts). The sturgeon seen near Trenton were very much concentrated in several large aggregations, which were surveyed in multiple passes on the two sampling dates devoted to this area. The lack of avoidance of the approaching sled seen in the upriver video recordings where water clarity was good suggests that little to no avoidance of the sled occurred in the low visibility downriver project area. Video surveys in the downriver project area did not encounter large aggregations of sturgeon as was observed in the upstream survey area despite having five times more sampling effort than the upstream area. This suggests that sturgeon that do occur in the Marcus Hook area during the winter are more dispersed and that the overall number of shortnose sturgeon occurring in this area in the winter months is low.

However, results from the relocation trawl pilot study carried out in 2014 and subsequent relocation trawling efforts in 2015-2017, indicate that adult and juvenile shortnose sturgeon are present in the Marcus Hook area during the winter in larger numbers than previously predicted. In less than 8 hours of trawling, 67 shortnose sturgeon were collected. Tagged shortnose sturgeon were also detected in the Marcus Hook area during a sound deterrent test carried out from March 21 – May 7. Shortnose sturgeon present at Marcus Hook during the winter do appear to be more active than shortnose sturgeon documented at the upriver overwintering sites; therefore, there could have been greater avoidance behavior at Marcus Hook which could account for the lower detection on the video. It is also possible that the number of shortnose sturgeon at Marcus Hook varies annually. The time of year that the video survey was carried out (March 4-March 25) is similar to the time of year the trawl survey took place (February 25 to March 7); therefore, it does not appear that the difference is a result of the timing of the survey. Based on this new information, we expect juvenile and adult shortnose sturgeon in the Marcus Hook area during the winter months; however, we do not expect them to occur in dense, sedentary aggregations as is seen in the upriver overwintering sites.

The results of tracking studies indicate that during the winter months juvenile and adult shortnose sturgeon are more well distributed in the Delaware River than previously thought. ERC (2007) tracked four shortnose sturgeon; three of the shortnose sturgeon were tracked through the winter (one shortnose was only tracked from May – August 2006). Shortnose sturgeon 171 was located in the Baker Range in early January (RKM 83), and moved upriver to the Deepwater Point Range (RKM 105) in mid-January where it remained until it moved rapidly to Marcus Hook (RKM 130) on March 12. Shortnose sturgeon 2950 was tracked through February 2, 2007. In December the fish was located in the Bellevue Range (RKM 120). Between January 29 and February 2, the fish moved between Marcus Hook (RKM 125) and Cherry Island (RKM 116). Shortnose sturgeon 2953 also exhibited significant movement during the winter months, moving between RKM 123 and 163 from mid-December through mid-March. Tracking of adult and juvenile shortnose sturgeon captured near Marcus Hook (RKM 127-139) and relocated to one of three areas (RKM 147, 176 and 193) demonstrated extensive movements during the winter period.

Although they have been documented in waters with salinities as high as 31 parts per thousand (ppt), shortnose sturgeon are typically concentrated in areas with salinity levels of less than 3 ppt (Dadswell *et al.* 1984). Jenkins *et al.* (1993) demonstrated in lab studies that 76 day old shortnose sturgeon experienced 100% mortality in salinity greater than 14 ppt. One year old shortnose sturgeon were able to tolerate salinity levels as high as 20 ppt for up to 18 hours but experienced 100% mortality at salinity levels of 30 ppt. A salinity of 9 ppt appeared to be a threshold at which significant mortalities began to occur, especially among the youngest fish (Jenkins *et al.* 1993). The distribution of salinity in the Delaware estuary exhibits significant variability on both spatial and temporal scales, and at any given time reflects the opposing influences of freshwater inflow from tributaries versus saltwater inflow from the Atlantic Ocean. The estuary can be divided into four longitudinal salinity zones. Starting at the downstream end, the mouth of the Bay to RKM 55 is considered polyhaline (18-30ppt), RKM 55-71 is mesohaline (5-18ppt), RKM 71-127 is oligohaline (0.5-5ppt), and Marcus Hook (RKM 127) to Trenton is considered Fresh (0.0-0.5ppt). Based on this information and the known tolerances and preferences of shortnose sturgeon to salinity, shortnose sturgeon are most likely to occur upstream of RKM 70 where salinity is typically less than 5ppt. As tolerance to salinity increases with age and size, large juveniles and adults are likely to be present through the mesohaline area extending to RKM 55. Due to the typical high salinities experienced in the polyhaline zone (below RKM 55), shortnose sturgeon are likely to be rare in this reach of the river; this area covers Reach E.

Expected Seasonal Distribution of Shortnose Sturgeon from Philadelphia to the Sea (Reaches E, D, C, B, A, AA)

The discussion below summarizes the likely seasonal distribution of shortnose sturgeon in the river reaches (see Table **1**). Based on salinity and the best available information on spawning locations, eggs and larvae are not likely to be in Reaches E-AA. Due to the benthic, adhesive nature of the eggs, they only occur in the immediate vicinity of the spawning area. Yolk-sac larvae are also limited to an area close to the spawning grounds, and therefore, not likely to occur in these reaches. Distribution of adult and juvenile shortnose sturgeon in the action area is influenced by seasonal water temperature, the distribution of forage items, and salinity.

Reach E includes RKM 8-66. Based on the best available information, including the high salinity levels in this reach, the presence of shortnose sturgeon is expected to be rare; however, occasional Adult and late-stage juvenile shortnose sturgeon may occur in this reach between late April and mid-November.

Reach D includes RKM 66-89 and includes the area near Artificial Island. Between 1977 and 2013, 25 shortnose sturgeon were recorded at the Salem Nuclear Generating Facility intakes. Shortnose sturgeon have been removed from the intakes in all months except August and September. Shortnose sturgeon at least occasionally occur in Reach D; however, the low number of documented occurrences in this reach combined with the higher salinity levels, make this reach less likely to be used than other upstream reaches.

Reach C encompasses the area from RKM 89-107.8 and includes the New Castle range where the 2003-2004 telemetry studies indicated was an area frequented by shortnose sturgeon. This area also includes the outlet of the Chesapeake-Delaware canal which has been documented to be used by shortnose sturgeon moving between the upper Chesapeake Bay and the Delaware River. Based on the best available information, adult and juvenile shortnose may be present in this reach of the river year round.

Reach B (RKM 108-136.8) encompasses the Cherry Island Flats and Marcus Hook Bar areas. The capture of multiple shortnose sturgeon in this reach during the summer months (Shirey 1999 and 2006) indicates that shortnose sturgeon are likely to be foraging here in this summer and that it may serve as a summer concentration area. Evidence also suggests that shortnose sturgeon may overwinter near Marcus Hook, or that at least that some shortnose sturgeon are present in this area during the winter (Versar 2006; ERC 2012; Brundage and O'Herron 2009; Brundage and O'Herron 2014a; ERC 2016; ERC 2017). Adult and juvenile shortnose sturgeon were collected in a trawl operating in the Marcus Hook, Eddystone, Chester and Tinicum ranges from February 25 – March 7, 2015. As such, adult, juvenile, and young-of-year shortnose sturgeon could be present in Reach B year round.

Similarly, Reach A (RKM 137-156.1) is also likely to be used by migrating shortnose sturgeon and for opportunistic foraging. This reach of the river includes the Torresdale Range (RKM 150), an area which the 2003-2004 telemetry study noted above suggests may be a relatively high use area for shortnose sturgeon in the April – October time frame. The number of shortnose sturgeon utilizing the Torresdale area suggests that conditions in Torresdale may support a shortnose sturgeon foraging or resting area; however, the tracking data indicates that shortnose sturgeon in this reach are highly mobile. We expect young-of-year, juvenile, and adult shortnose sturgeon in Reach A year round.

Both adult and juvenile shortnose sturgeon occur in Reach AA (RKM 156.3-164.2) any time water temperatures are greater than 10°C (the trigger for movement to overwintering areas); these temperatures are typically experienced between early April and mid-late November[12]. Shortnose sturgeon in this reach are likely to be using it for migration and for opportunistic foraging. This reach of the river is not known to be a concentration area for any life stage of shortnose sturgeon. As evidenced by tracking (ERC 2007; Brundage and O'Herron 2014a), some juvenile and adult shortnose sturgeon and juvenile Atlantic sturgeon are also likely to move through Reach AA during the winter. Therefore, we expect that young-of-year, juvenile, and adult shortnose sturgeon will occur in Reach AA year-round.

Expected Seasonal Distribution of Shortnose Sturgeon from Philadelphia to Trenton (Reaches A-B, B-C, C-D)

Reach A-B encompasses (RKM 176.9-204.2) the stretch of river USACE defines as Allegheny Ave. (Philadelphia) to Burlington Island, as well as Burlington Island to Newbold Island (Bucks County). These reaches also include the Fairless Turning Basin, which USACE separates as an individual contract. As noted above, after spawning (non-tidal river from Trenton rapids (~ RKM

[12] For example, in 2004 temperatures reached 10°C on April 2 and dropped to 10°C on November 13. In 2005 temperatures were above 10°C between April 11 and November 23.

214) to the Lambertville rapids (~RKM 238)), adult shortnose sturgeon migrate rapidly downstream to the Philadelphia area (~RKM 161). After adult sturgeon migrate to the area around Philadelphia, many adults return upriver to between RKM 204 and 216 within a few weeks, while others gradually move to the same area over the course of the summer (O'Herron 1993). By the time water temperatures have reached 10°C, typically by mid-November[13], most adult sturgeon have returned to the overwintering grounds around Duck Island (~RKM 208) and Newbold Island (~RKM 201), although the overwintering grounds may extend as far as the Moon Channel (~ RKM 212). These patterns are generally supported by the movement of radio-tagged fish in the region between RKM 201 and RKM 238 as presented by Brundage (1986). Based on water temperature data collected at the USGS gage at Philadelphia, in general, shortnose sturgeon are expected to be at the overwintering grounds between early November and mid-April. A large number of adult shortnose sturgeon overwinter in dense sedentary aggregations in the upper tidal reaches of the Delaware between RKM 190 and 211.

As described above, eggs and yolk-sac larvae remain near the spawning site (located approximately 10 RKM upstream of Reach A-B), and will therefore not be in Reach A-B. Post yolk-sac larvae (a phase which lasts ~40 days post hatch), could be in Reach A-B from mid-April until the nearly the end of July. Young-of-year, juvenile, and adult shortnose sturgeon may be present in Reach A-B year-round as they migrate between foraging, overwintering, and spawning grounds. Overwintering aggregations occur within this reach at Newbold Island.

Reach B-C encompasses (RKM 207.1-212.5) the stretch of river USACE defines as Newbold Island to Trenton Marine Terminal. Again, we would not expect shortnose sturgeon eggs or yolk-sac larvae in this Reach, but post yolk-sac larvae could be in Reach B-C from mid-April until the end of July. Young-of-year, juvenile, and adult shortnose sturgeon may be present in Reach B-C year-round as they migrate between foraging, overwintering, and spawning grounds. Overwintering aggregations occur within this reach at Duck Island.

Reach C-D encompasses RKM 212.5-214.5. USACE does not routinely maintain this contract (it has not been dredged in over 30 years), and the channel is for recreational river use only. Shortnose sturgeon spawning may occur in the uppermost part of this reach, and therefore eggs and yolk-sac larvae may occur in this reach from mid to late March until the end of June (adults exiting the spawning grounds by the end of May, plus an additional thirty days to accommodate the egg development, hatching, and yolk-sac larval stage). Post yolk-sac larvae could be present for an additional month, until the nearly the end of July. While it is possible young-of-year and juvenile shortnose sturgeon could be in this reach, it does not contain a known overwintering aggregation site, and those life stages would likely be further downstream for foraging and overwintering. Adults would likely only be present in this reach during the spawning months.

5.4.3 Atlantic Sturgeon in the Action Area

In the Delaware River and Estuary, Atlantic sturgeon occur from the mouth of the Delaware Bay

[13] Based on information from the USGS gage at Philadelphia (01467200) during the 2003-2008 time period, mean water temperatures reached 10°C between October 29 (2005 and 2006) and November 14 (2003). In the spring, mean water temperature reached 10°C between April 2 (2006) and April 21 (2009).

to the fall line near Trenton, NJ, a distance of almost 220 km (NMFS and USFWS, 1998; Simpson, 2008). All historical Atlantic sturgeon habitats appear to be accessible in the Delaware (NMFS and USFWS, 1998; ASSRT, 2007); however, given upstream shifts in the saltwedge over time, there are not currently as many river miles of freshwater available to Atlantic sturgeon compared to pre-industrial times.

Historical records from the 1830s indicate Atlantic sturgeon may have spawned as far north as Bordentown, just below Trenton, NJ (Pennsylvania Commission of Fisheries, 1897). Cobb (1899) and Borden (1925) reported spawning between RKM 77 and 130 (Delaware City, DE to Chester City, PA). Based on tagging and tracking studies, Atlantic sturgeon spawning may occur upstream of the salt front over hard bottom substrate between Claymont, DE/Marcus Hook, PA (Marcus Hook Bar), approximately RKM 125, and the fall line at Trenton, NJ, approximately RKM 212 (Breece *et al.* 2013; Simpson 2008). The shift from historical spawning sites is thought to be at least partially related to changes in the location of the salt line over time. Hard bottom habitat believed to be appropriate for sturgeon spawning (gravel/coarse grain depositional material and cobble/boulder habitat) occurs between the Marcus Hook Bar (RKM 125) and the mouth of the Schuylkill River (RKM 148) (Sommerfield and Madsen, 2003; Breece *et al.* 2013). Tracking of ten male and two female sturgeon belonging to the New York Bight DPS and presumed to be adults based on their size (> 150 centimeter fork length) indicated that each of the 12 sturgeon spent 7 to 70 days upriver of the salt-front, in April-July, the months of presumed spawning (Breece *et al.*, 2013). This indicates residency in low-salinity waters suitable for spawning. The sturgeon selected areas with mixed gravel and mud substrate (Breece *et al.*, 2013). Collectively, the 12 Atlantic sturgeon traveled as far upstream as Roebling, NJ (RKM 201), and inhabited areas of the river ± 30 kilometers from the estimated salt front for 84 percent of the time with smaller peaks occurring 60 to 100 kilometers above the salt front for 16 percent of the time (Breece *et al.*, 2013).

An unpublished 2013 telemetry study, the results of which were presented at the 2015 annual meeting of North American Sturgeon and Paddlefish Society (Oshkosh, WI) by DiJohnson *et al.* (2015), recorded the movements of seven spawning condition Atlantic sturgeon adults in the Delaware River's Eddystone and Tinicum ranges (~RKM 133-138).

The researchers chose the array's location because of their prior work in this area and previous studies conclusions (e.g., Breece *et al.* 2013) which confirmed that the area had the hard bottom habitat necessary for Atlantic sturgeon spawning. This habitat, made up of outcrops of bedrock and non-depositional, mixed grained material (i.e., hard but not stationary), occurs both within the navigation channel and along the northern edge of the channel near the Eddystone Range.

The researchers deployed the array, consisting of VR2W receivers collocated with synchronization tags to form VEMCO Positioning System (VPS), from April 15 - July 1, 2013, and captured data showing the seven spawning condition adults arriving in the array in late April - mid May (2013) and last detecting them in the array from late May to early June.

The fish occupied this area for an average of 4.8 days, demonstrating an affinity for the northern edge of the navigation channel near Eddystone (Pers. comm. with Dewayne Fox, 10/30/2017).

During the study, the researchers tracked vessel traffic movements using AIS data, recording 397 individual vessels while the array was deployed, 138 of which co-occurred with times of tagged sturgeon activity. The vessels averaged 17 km/hr and 52% were large, deep-draft vessels.

The results indicate that Atlantic sturgeon likely use the reach of the river where the array was deployed for spawning, but also face significant daily threats from vessel traffic, particularly deep draft vessels, both from propeller strikes (of adults) and indirect effects on early life stages (eggs and larvae) from prop wash and suspended sediments.

To date, eggs and larvae have not been documented to confirm that actual spawning is occurring in these areas. However, as noted below, the recent documented presence of young of the year in the Delaware River provides confirmation that spawning is occurring in this river.

Sampling in 2009 that targeted YOY resulted in the capture of more than 60 YOY in the Marcus Hook anchorage (RKM 127) area during late October-late November 2009 (Fisher, 2009; Calvo *et al.*, 2010). Twenty of the YOY from one study and six from the second study received acoustic tags that provided information on habitat use by this early life stage (Calvo *et al.*, 2010; Fisher, 2011). YOY used several areas from Deepwater (RKM 105) to Roebling (RKM 199) during late fall to early spring. Some remained in the Marcus Hook area while others moved upstream, exhibiting migrations in and out of the area during winter months (Calvo *et al.*, 2010; Fisher, 2011). At least one YOY spent some time downstream of Marcus Hook (Calvo *et al.*, 2010; Fisher, 2011). Downstream detections from May to August between Philadelphia (RKM 150) and New Castle (RKM 100) suggest non-use of the upriver locations during the summer months (Fisher, 2011). By September 2010, only 3 of 20 individuals tagged by DE DNREC persisted with active tags (Fisher, 2011). One of these migrated upstream to the Newbold Island and Roebling area (RKM 195), but was back down in the lower tidal area within three weeks and was last detected at Tinicum Island (RKM 141) when the transmitter expired in October (Fisher, 2011). The other two remained in the Cherry Island Flats (RKM 113) and Marcus Hook Anchorage area (RKM130) until their tags transmissions also ended in October (Fisher, 2011).

Brundage and O'Herron (2014a) provided further evidence of the use of Marcus Hook area during winter months. Their trawl survey along RKM 127-139 from January 25-March 7, 2014 collected 36 Atlantic sturgeon (7 juveniles, 29 YOY). Prior to and during the first blasting season (November 15, 2015-March 15, 2016), 775 Atlantic sturgeon were captured in the blasting area, ranging in size from 290-841 mm TL (young-of-year and juveniles) Prior to and during the second blasting season (November 15, 2016-March 15, 2017), 391 Atlantic sturgeon were captured in the blasting area and relocated upriver. During this season, Atlantic sturgeon captured again represented fish from the young-of-year and juvenile age classes. See a model distribution in Figure **7**.

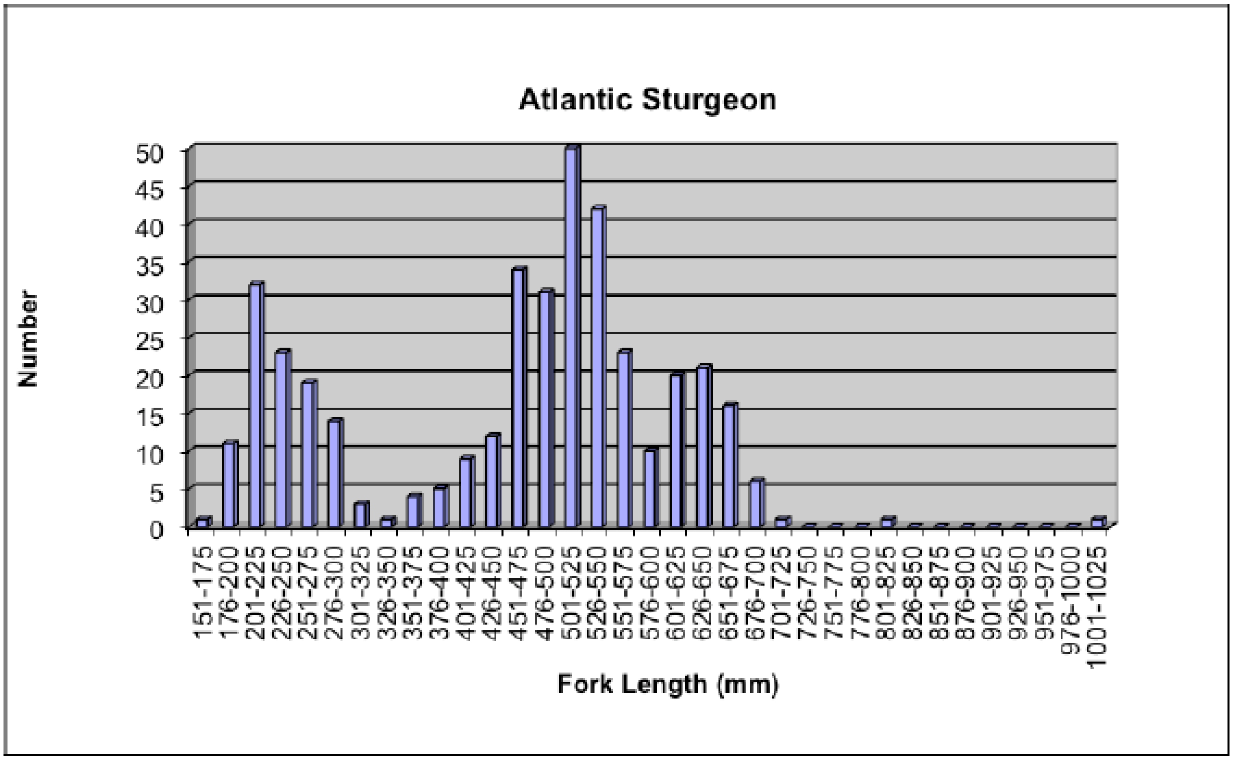


Figure 7: Length-Frequency Distribution for Atlantic Sturgeon Collected During Relocation Trawling, 2016-2017, ERC 2017

The Delaware Estuary is known to be used by sturgeon from multiple DPSs. Generally, non-natal late stage juveniles (also referred to as subadults) immigrate into the estuary in spring, establish home range in the summer months in the river, and emigrate from the estuary in the fall (Fisher, 2011). Subadults tagged and tracked by Simpson (2008) entered the lower Delaware Estuary as early as mid-March but, more typically, from mid-April through May. Tracked sturgeon remained in the Delaware Estuary through the late fall departing in November (Simpson, 2008). Previous studies have found a similar movement pattern of upstream movement in the spring-summer and downstream movement to overwintering areas in the lower estuary or nearshore ocean in the fall-winter (Brundage and Meadows, 1982; Lazzari *et al.*, 1986; Shirey *et al.*, 1997; 1999; Brundage and O'Herron, 2009; Brundage and O'Herron in Calvo *et al.*, 2010). Breece *et al.* (2016) reported subadults using the Bay between April and June.

Brundage and O'Herron (in Calvo *et al.* (2010)) tagged 26 juvenile Atlantic sturgeon, including six young of the year (YOY). For non YOY fish, most detections occurred in the lower tidal Delaware River from the middle Liston Range (RKM 70) to Tinicum Island (RKM 141). For non YOY fish, these researchers also detected a relationship between the size of individuals and the movement pattern of the fish in the fall. The fork length of fish that made defined movements to the lower bay and ocean averaged 815 mm (range 651-970 mm) while those that moved towards the bay but were not detected below Liston Range averaged 716 mm (range 505-947 mm), and those that appear to have remained in the tidal river into the winter averaged 524 mm (range 485-566 mm) (Calvo *et al.*, 2010). During the summer months, concentrations of Atlantic sturgeon have been located in the Marcus Hook (RKM 123-129) and Cherry Island Flats (RKM 112-118) regions of the river (Simpson, 2008; Calvo *et al.*, 2010) as well as near Artificial Island (Simpson, 2008). Sturgeon have also been detected using the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal (Brundage, 2007; Simpson, 2008).

Adult Atlantic sturgeon captured in marine waters off of Delaware Bay in the spring were tracked in an attempt to locate spawning areas in the Delaware River, (Fox and Breece, 2010). Over the period of two sampling seasons (2009-2010) four of the tagged sturgeon were detected in the Delaware River. The earliest detection was in mid-April while the latest departure occurred in mid-June (Fox and Breece, 2010); supporting the assumption that adults are only present in the river during spawning. The sturgeon spent relatively little time in the river each year, generally about 4 weeks, and used the area from New Castle, DE (RKM 100) to Marcus Hook (RKM 130) (Fox and Breece, 2010). A fifth sturgeon tagged in a separate study was also tracked and followed a similar timing pattern but traveled farther upstream (to RKM 165) before exiting the river in early June (Fox and Breece, 2010).

Following up on that study, between April and May of 2009-2012, a total of 195 adult Atlantic sturgeon were implanted with acoustic transmitters to track movements toward spawning areas in relation to salt front locations (Breece *et al.* 2013). The Delaware River study area ranged from the opening of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal (RKM 94) to the head of tide in Trenton, NJ (RKM 210). Atlantic sturgeon inhabited areas of the river ± 30 km from the estimated salt front 84% of the time. Spawning condition adults occupied the river for 7-70 days from April-July, where they traveled as far upstream as Roebling, NJ (RKM 201) and displayed a preference for substrates consisting of mixed and uniform-grained reworking material. During the periods of the study when adult Atlantic sturgeon occupied the river, the average location of the salt front ranged from RKM 92 (2011) to RKM 112 (2009 and 2012). The model results suggested that Atlantic sturgeon occupy the region from New Castle, DE (RKM 99) to Tinicum Island, PA (RKM 137), with higher concentrations near Claymont, DE (RKM 125) and Chester, PA (RKM 130). The area between RKM 125 and 130 contains coarse grained and nondepositional bedrock habitat suitable for spawning (Breece *et al.* 2013).

Breece *et al.* 2013 argues that sea level rise, in conjunction with channel deepening efforts, may shift the average location of the salt front upstream, compressing the available habitat for spawning. They also state that movement of the salt front may increase sedimentation rates over current spawning habitat and concentrate Atlantic sturgeon in areas of the river with the highest volume of vessel traffic.

There has been some research to indicate that there may be a fall spawning run of adult Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River, as seen further south in the James River (Balazik *et al.* 2012). Fox *et al.* (2015) observed several tagged individuals (sexes were male, female, and unknown) that entered the river in late spring and occupied suitable spawning habitats into the fall months. At this time, more research is needed to confirm whether or not independent run of fall spawning Atlantic sturgeon is occurring in the Delaware River.

As noted above, based on mixed-stock analysis (see Damon-Randall *et al.* 2013), we have determined that Atlantic sturgeon in the action area likely originate from the five DPSs at the following frequencies: Gulf of Maine 7%; NYB 58%; Chesapeake Bay 18%; South Atlantic 17%; and Carolina 0.5%. In the action area, any eggs, larvae, or young of the year (juveniles) would only originate from the Delaware River/New York Bight DPS because these life stages are restricted to their natal river. Subadults from any of the five DPSs could be present in the action area in the proportions noted above. Nearly all adults in the river are likely to originate from the New York Bight DPS, but tracking indicates that occasionally adults are present in rivers outside their DPS of origin.

Expected Seasonal Distribution of Atlantic Sturgeon from Philadelphia to the Sea (Reaches E, D, C, B, A, AA)

The discussion below summarizes the expected seasonal distribution of Atlantic sturgeon in the river reaches (see Table **1**). Atlantic sturgeon are well distributed throughout the Delaware River and Bay and could be present year round in all of the river reaches. Because of low tolerance to salinity, early life stages (early stage juveniles, young-of-year, post yolk-sac larvae, yolk-sac larvae and eggs) are restricted to waters above the salt line, which moves seasonally (the median monthly salt front ranges from RKM 107.8 to RKM 122.3 (DRBC 2017)). Spawning, eggs, and yolk-sac larvae may occur within reaches of the river discussed below. Maintenance dredging will only remove shoaled areas of primarily soft substrates (silts) along with some sand, gravel, and small cobbles along the edges of shoals. The areas subject to shoaling are dynamic areas that feature unstable sediments that move easily along the riverbed to create shoals. The shoals are also navigational hazards for deep draft vessel traffic, which is why maintenance dredging is required. Therefore, these shoals occur in close proximity to deep draft vessel keels and propellers (see discussion in Section 5.3.2) which have as little as two feet of clearance from the channel bottom, and create daily disturbance and sedimentation from prop wash and turbidity plumes. While these primarily soft substrate shoals may have some gravel and small cobbles that could theoretically be used for spawning, given the dynamic nature of these areas, and that the substrate is often shifting and becoming covered with sediments from upstream transport and vessel traffic, the baseline conditions of this habitat for spawning and refuge, growth and development of early life stages of Atlantic sturgeon is very low and we do not expect that adults would select these areas for spawning or that these areas would typically be used for the settlement of eggs or by larvae for refuge.

Reach E includes RKM 8-66. Based on the best available information, including the high salinity levels in this reach, the presence of adult, subadult, and late-stage juvenile Atlantic sturgeon is possible year round. However, based on recent relocation trawling, salinity tolerant (older) juveniles likely overwinter closer to the salt front and the blasting area (ERC 2017). Early life stages will not be present in Reach E due to salinity levels in this reach.

Reach D includes RKM 66-89 and includes the area near Artificial Island. Based on the best available information, including the high salinity levels in this reach, the presence of adult, subadult, and late-stage juvenile Atlantic sturgeon is possible year round. Adults and subadults are most likely to be present from April to November, as the spend winter months in the lower estuary/bay, or other ocean aggregation areas.

Reach C encompasses the area from RKM 89-107.8 and includes the New Castle range. This area also includes the outlet of the Chesapeake-Delaware canal. Telemetered subadult Atlantic sturgeon have been tracked in the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal, with some passing completely through the canal (Simpson 2008). Based on the best available information, including the high salinity levels in this reach, the presence of adult, subadult, and late-stage juvenile Atlantic sturgeon is possible year round. Adults and subadults are most likely to be present from April to November, as they spend winter months in the lower estuary/bay, or other ocean aggregation areas. While the salt front does seasonally dip into Reach C, we generally expect young-of-year and post yolk-sac larvae (May through September) to remain upstream up Reach C. Based on Atlantic sturgeon spawning studies, we do not expect spawning or eggs and yolk-sac larvae to occur in Reach C.

Reach B (RKM 108-136.8) encompasses the Cherry Island Flats, Marcus Hook, Eddystone, Chester, and Tinicum areas. All life stages of Atlantic sturgeon could be present in Reach B. Adults and subadults are most likely to be present from April to November, as they spend winter months in the lower estuary/bay, or other ocean aggregation areas. Juveniles and young-of-year could be present throughout Reach B year-round (young-of-year would stay above the salt front). As discussed above, based on telemetered movements of spawning adults, spawning occurs from April through July, from RKM 125-212. Therefore, eggs and yolk-sac larvae could be present in appropriate spawning habitat from RKM 125 to the upper part of Reach B from April through August (if spawning were to occur near the end July, an additional 30 days accommodates the time needed for hatching and the yolk-sac larval stage). Post-yolk sac larvae could be present throughout Reach B from May through September (depending on the location of the salt front).

Similarly, Reaches A (RKM 137-156.1) and AA (RKM 156.3-164.2) may host all life stages of Atlantic sturgeon. Adults and subadults are most likely to be present from April to November, as they spend winter months in the lower estuary/bay, or other ocean aggregation areas. Juveniles and young-of-year could be present throughout Reaches A and AA year-round. As discussed above, based on telemetered movements of spawning adults, spawning occurs from April through July, from RKM 125-212. Therefore, eggs and yolk-sac larvae could be present in appropriate spawning habitat from April through August. Post-yolk sac larvae could be present throughout from May through September.

Expected Seasonal Distribution of Atlantic Sturgeon from Philadelphia to Trenton (Reaches A-B, B-C, C-D)

Reach A-B (RKM 176.9-204.2) and B-C (RKM 207.1-212.5) may contain all life stages of Atlantic sturgeon. Adults and subadults are most likely to be present from April to November. Eggs and yolk-sac larvae could be present in appropriate spawning habitat (RKM 125-212) from April through August. Post-yolk sac larvae could be present throughout from May through September.

While possible, as there is no obstruction preventing their passage, it is unlikely that Atlantic sturgeon will be present in Reach C-D (RKM 212.5-214.5), as this is above the fall line and further upstream than nearly all sightings/trackings of Atlantic sturgeon.

5.4.4 Delaware River Critical Habitat Unit

As noted in section 4.13, the action area considered in this Opinion extends from RKM 5 (measured with the mouth of the Bay as RKM 0) to RKM 214.5. The Delaware River critical habitat unit is the waters of the Delaware River extending from the crossing of the Trenton-Morrisville Route 1 Toll Bridge downstream to where the river discharges into Delaware Bay. The action area contains all four PBFs.

The Delaware River Basin Commission (DRBC) defines the salt front as the area in the river where the water registers 250 milligram per liter (0.25 ppt) chloride concentration. The salt front is dynamic and its location fluctuates depending on several variables, namely the tidal inflows and streamflows, as well as scheduled water releases from five reservoirs used to push back the location of the salt front. DRBC reports the median location of the salt front to be from RKM 107.8 to RKM 122.3 (DRBC 2017). The border between PBF 1 and PBF 2 is where salinity is 0.5 ppt. Because salinity shifts daily, seasonally and annually, it is not possible to identify exactly where the break between PBF 1 and PBF 2 will be at any given time. However, we can use available salinity information to identify the general reaches where salinity is typically at 0.5 ppt or below.

5.4.4.1 PBF 1

Hard bottom substrate in low salinity waters suitable for the settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages (i.e., PBF 1), can be found in the reaches of the river upstream of the salt front.

DRBC (2017) identifies RKM 107.8 as the lower part of the median range for the salt front (defined as 0.25 ppt); the historic salt front location is reported as approximately RKM 92. You have defined the oligohaline zone of the action area (i.e., the area that on average has salinity of 0.5 ppt or less) as the area between Marcus Hook and Trenton. However, you also note that the longitudinal salinity gradient is dynamic and subject to short and long-term changes caused by variations in freshwater inflows, tides, storm surge, weather (wind) conditions, etc. These variations can cause a specific salinity value or range to move upstream or downstream by as much as 10 miles (~16 RKM) in a day due to semi-diurnal tides, and by more than 20 miles (~32 RKM) over periods ranging from a day to weeks or months due to storm and seasonal effects on freshwater inflows (USACE 2009c). Given the dynamic nature of salinity near the salt front, the availability of data on salinity levels of 0.25 ppt and not 0.5 ppt and the very small area where there would be a difference in salinity between 0.25 and 0.5 ppt, it is reasonable to use the furthest downstream extent of the median range of the location of the salt front (0.25 ppt) as a proxy for the downstream border of PBF 1 in the Delaware River. Therefore, we consider the area upstream of RKM 107.8 to have salinity levels consistent with the requirements of PBF 1. This stretch of river corresponds to Philadelphia to the Sea Reaches B (RKM 108-136.8), A (RKM 137-156.1), and AA (RKM 156.3-164.2), all of the Philadelphia to Trenton project, and the Marcus Hook Range Light project.

While, to date, eggs and larvae of Atlantic sturgeon have not been collected in the Delaware River, as noted in previous sections, tracking of adult Atlantic sturgeon combined with habitat (i.e., substrate type and salinity) information indicates where in the Delaware River spawning, and subsequently, early life stages are likely to occur. The presence of young of the year Atlantic sturgeon provides further evidence (Calvo *et al.* 2010; Fisher 2009; Fisher 2011; ERC 2016; ERC 2017) that successful spawning and rearing occurs in the river and provides further insight on the location of spawning. Based on tagging and tracking studies, we know that Atlantic sturgeon spawning may occur upstream of the salt front over hard bottom substrate between Claymont, DE/Marcus Hook, PA (Marcus Hook Bar), approximately RKM 125, and the fall line at Trenton, NJ, approximately RKM 212 (Breece *et al.* 2013; Simpson 2008). Within that range, DiJohnson *et al.* 2015 provided evidence for suitable spawning habitat made of outcrops of bedrock and non-depositional, mixed grained material (i.e., hard but not stationary), occurring both within the navigation channel and along the northern edge of the channel near the Eddystone Range (~RKM 133-138).

Some areas have repeatedly shown up in tracking studies of spawning condition adults as areas of suspected spawning activity (e.g., the Marcus Hook Bar, Tinicum, and Eddystone Ranges in Reach B, ~RKM 125-138). These areas include relatively sheltered interstitial spaces amongst bedrock outcrops, boulders, and large cobble along the edges or outside of the navigation channel. The fact that these areas have maintained exposed outcrops of bedrock, boulders, and cobbles demonstrates that they are in locations where the current and sediment transport keep them clear of soft substrate deposits; these are also areas where substrate mobility is low and substrate is consistent over time (i.e., not subject to shoaling). The repeated detection of tagged adults in these areas (particularly RKM 125-138) indicates that these are likely areas of high quality spawning habitat that are regularly selected by adult Atlantic sturgeon.

In order for hard bottom substrate to be suitable for the settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages, it must have interstitial spaces where eggs and/or larvae can settle or hide. In the Delaware River, suitable hard bottom substrate is expected to consist of areas with outcrops of bedrock, boulders, cobble, rock or gravel. One of the factors that affects the quality of potential spawning habitat is the degree to which it is impacted by turbidity and suspended sediment that may intermittently or continuously settle on top of the hard substrate. During spawning or rearing season, deposition of sediment on top of hard substrate can diminish the ability of eggs to adhere to the substrate or result in the burial, entrapment and/or suffocation of early life stages. Another factor that affects the quality of potential spawning habitat is how dynamic or mobile the sediments are in a particular area; even if an area is not subject being covered by soft sediments, if the hard substrate in the area is highly mobile (i.e., there is a lot of movement or shifting of gravels or cobbles) this may be lower quality spawning habitat, as there would be a higher potential for early life stages to be dislodged, buried or destroyed. These two factors are likely why spawning typically occurs in waters within a certain velocity range - sufficient water velocities to keep the substrate clear of soft sediment deposits but not so high as there would be frequent shifting or mobility of smaller, hard substrates.

You have indicated that the vast majority of maintenance dredging of shoals will remove soft substrates (see Table **2**). Occasionally, you encounter gravel and small cobbles in small edge shoaling areas (e.g., near Eddystone and Philadelphia Harbor) that require dredging on a less frequent basis (i.e., once every few years). When the shoals get to a point when they are coming in close enough contact (if not direct contact) with the keels and propellers of boats, you determine that they need to be dredged. These shoals are characterized by their mobile, dynamic substrates (which results in the formation of these shoals). These shoaled areas may also be more vulnerable to disturbances resulting from natural (i.e., storms, flood events) and anthropogenic (i.e., prop wash) factors that make the shoals of a lower quality for spawning and rearing. While these primarily soft-substrate shoals may have some gravel and small cobbles that could theoretically be used for spawning, given the dynamic nature of these areas, and that the substrate is often shifting and becoming covered with sediments from upstream transport and vessel traffic, the baseline conditions of this habitat for spawning and refuge, growth and development of early life stages of Atlantic sturgeon is very low and we do not expect that adults would select these areas for spawning or that these areas would typically be used for the settlement of eggs or by larvae for refuge. As such, while these edge shoals may contain hard substrates in low salinity waters, they do not function to support the settlement of fertilized eggs or the refuge, growth or development of early life stages and are therefore not considered to be PBF 1.

As described in Section 5.3.2, the Federal navigation channel is subject to a daily disturbance regime from deep draft commercial vessels operating throughout the reaches where PBF 1 is present, up to the Fairless Terminal which is approximately 8 RKM below Trenton, New Jersey. The use of the navigation channel by large vessels is expected to result in effects to some areas of hard substrate; these effects are a result of direct disturbance of gravel/rock that may be partially disturbed or displaced by prop wash and where soft sediments are disturbed/displaced and settle out on top of hard bottom substrates (in areas where currents are such that the substrate is not quickly cleared). Other activities that impact hard substrates in low salinity waters are maintenance dredging activities (such as those considered in this Opinion) and other construction activities that result in the displacement or removal of hard substrates or result in the displacement of soft substrates that can settle on hard bottom areas. Effects of climate change are considered below in Section 6.0.

5.4.4.2 PBF 2

In the Delaware River, aquatic habitat with a gradual downstream salinity gradient of 0.5 up to as high as 30 ppt and soft substrate (e.g., sand, mud) between the river mouth and spawning sites to support juvenile foraging and physiological development (i.e., PBF 2) occurs from approximately RKM 78 (where the final rule describes the mouth of the river) to approximately RKM 107.8, or the downstream median range of the salt front. As described above, salinity levels in the river are dynamic, and the salt front is defined by a lower concentration (0.25 ppt) than the lower level of PBF 2 (0.5 ppt), but 107.8 is a reasonable approximation given the lack of real time data. As such, the portion of Reach D (RKM 66.1-88.5) above RKM 78 and Reach C (RKM 88.7-107.8) overlap with the area where PBF 2 occurs. We estimate the total area of critical habitat (bank to bank in the mainstem of the river between RKM 78 and 107.8) to be 29,430 acres. We used DNREC's shapefile data "Delaware Bay Upper Shelf Bottom Sediments 2008-2010" (Metadata created 2015) to come up with a ratio of soft bottom substrate to hard bottom substrate in the areas they surveyed between RKM 78-107.8: 78% unconsolidated sediments; 22% reef/hard bottom. Without additional information, we assume all unconsolidated sediments defined by DNREC may consist of soft substrates (e.g., sand, mud). We made the assumption that the data they collected was a representative sample of the substrate in the bank to bank area of critical habitat between RKM 78-107.8, extrapolated DNREC's findings to the 29,430 acre area of critical habitat in this reach, and estimate that 22,980 acres potentially meet the criteria for PBF 2 within critical habitat in the action area.

Captured sturgeon and subsequent tracking studies have provided evidence for the use of soft substrate habitat in the Delaware River with the salinity gradient matching the criteria for PBF 2. Detections of tagged juvenile Atlantic sturgeon, have been documented in the lower tidal Delaware River, especially between the middle Liston Range (RKM 70) to Tinicum Island (RKM 141)(Calvo *et al.* 2010). Juveniles tracked in this study ranged in size. Older, larger juveniles (average 716mm, range 505-947mm) moved towards the Bay but were not detected below Liston Range. The smaller juveniles averaged 524 mm (range 485-566 mm).

Based on the best available information on the distribution of juveniles in the Delaware River, we generally expect that juveniles will use the transitional salinity zone year round. Foraging is expect to occur over soft substrates that support the benthic invertebrates that juvenile Atlantic sturgeon eat. Juveniles are thought to forage year-round with foraging lightest during the winter. The most active foraging in these areas likely occurs in the spring to fall months. Later in the fall, larger, late-stage juveniles likely move out of this transitional zone into more saline waters in the lower Delaware River estuary (without leaving the estuary altogether, as that would indicate a transition to the subadult lifestage), while the younger juveniles remain and either continue foraging, or move upstream in winter aggregation areas, such as those documented near Marcus Hook (ERC 2016; 2017).

Activities that have impacted and will continue to impact PBF 2 include those that impact salinity and those that result in the loss or disturbance of soft sediment within the transitional salinity zone. These include activities (e.g., disturbance of soft substrate by deep draft vessels, construction) that result in sediment disturbance and subsequent sediment deposition that buries prey species (where that deposited sediment is not immediately swept away with the current), direct removal or displacement of soft bottom substrate (e.g., dredging, construction), activities that result in the contamination or degradation of habitat reducing or eliminating populations of benthic invertebrates, and activities that influence the salinity gradient (e.g., climate change, deepening of the river channel).

Soft substrate within the navigation channel of Reaches D and C may be disturbed by large, deep draft, commercial vessels. This may result in the burial or displacement of some benthic resources, particularly those that occur on or near the surface and those that are less mobile. This may result in a reduction in the availability of benthic resources in some areas. Conversely, in some areas, the disturbance of the bottom by vessels may actually expose benthic invertebrates and attract foraging juvenile sturgeon. The extent to which the disturbance of soft sediments by vessels passing through these areas is unknown and it is unclear how these impacts are different from the impacts of natural factors such as flood and storm events. The composition of benthic invertebrates in frequently disturbed areas may be different than areas that are disturbed less frequently as, for example, some species of worms thrive in frequently disturbed areas, while other species may be less able to thrive in a frequently disturbed area.

If shoaling occurs within the channel, these shoals are subsequently removed when they become obstacles for navigation. Dredging results in the removal of sediment to restore navigational depths also removes many of the inhabiting benthic invertebrates. While recolonization may begin quickly after dredging is completed, it may take up to two years for those areas to be fully recolonized by benthic invertebrates.

As noted above, we estimate that 22,980 acres potentially meet the criteria for PBF 2 within critical habitat in the action area. The navigation channel in this same reach of the river (RKM 78-107.8) encompasses an area of approximately 1,954 acres. Therefore, up to 8.5% of the area where we expect PBF 2 to occur is subject to vessel disturbance (assuming all habitat in the navigation channel in this reach meets the criteria for PBF 2). Dredging to remove shoals occurs in a smaller percentage of that total area within the channel (we consider effects of maintenance dredging to PBF 2 in Section 7.9.2).

As described in Section 5.3.1, water pollution and contamination have historically been, and continue to be, an issue in the Delaware River, despite significant progress in limiting pollution and improving water quality in the past few decades. Point source discharges (i.e., municipal wastewater, industrial or power plant cooling water or waste water) and compounds associated with discharges (i.e., metals, dioxins, dissolved solids, phenols, and hydrocarbons) contribute to poor water quality and may also impact the health benthic fauna consumed by foraging juvenile sturgeon in the transitional salinity zone. We consider the impacts of climate change in Section 6.0.

5.4.4.3 PBF 3

The reach of the Delaware River that contains PBF 3, (water of appropriate depth and absent physical barriers to passage between the river mouth and spawning grounds (add in the rest of the definition), is present throughout the extent of critical habitat designated in the Delaware River, and therefore overlaps with Reaches D, C, B, A, AA, the entire Philadelphia to Trenton project, and the Marcus Hook Range Light project. Physical barriers that may impede sturgeon passage include (but are not limited to) locks, dams, thermal plumes, turbidity, sound, reservoirs, gear, etc. Sturgeon need to be able to make unimpeded movements up and downstream at all lifestages. Adults must be able to stage before spawning and then move to and from the river mouth to spawning sites; subadults need to be able to enter the river for foraging opportunities; and juveniles must be able to move between appropriate salinity zones, foraging areas, and overwintering sites.

The Delaware River is the longest un-dammed river in the United States east of the Mississippi, extending over 300 miles from the confluence of its East and West branches at Hancock, N.Y. to the mouth of the Delaware Bay (DRBC 2017). While there are nearly always some impediments to sturgeon movements (i.e., piers, pilings, etc. that sturgeon move around as they move up and downstream within the river) there are no permanent barriers to movement. In addition to navigating around existing structures, sturgeon movements are also impacted by gear set in the river, vessel traffic, and in-water stressors from ongoing construction projects (e.g., turbidity from dredging, sound pressure waves from pile driving, etc.). Studies have shown that even in close proximity to active dredging equipment, sturgeon pass through the area, while showing little to no sign of disturbance (Reine *et al.* 2014; Moser and Ross 1993; Cameron 2012). Additionally, while water quality has significantly improved in the Delaware River and seasonal anoxic areas are now rare, the movement of Atlantic sturgeon in the river is also impacted by areas with poor water quality.

5.4.4.4 PBF 4

The area with PBF 4 (water between the river mouth and spawning sites, especially in the bottom meter of the water column, with the temperature, salinity, and oxygen values that combined support spawning, survival, and larval, juvenile, and subadult development and recruitment), may be present throughout the extent of critical habitat designated in the Delaware River (depending on the life stage); therefore, PBF 4 overlaps with Reaches D, C, B, A, AA, the entire Philadelphia to Trenton project, and the Marcus Hook Range Light project.

Water quality factors of temperature, salinity and dissolved oxygen are interrelated environmental variables, and in a river system such as the Delaware, are constantly changing from influences of the tide, weather, season, etc. Dissolved oxygen concentrations in water can fluctuate given a number of factors including water temperature (e.g., cold water holds more oxygen than warm water) and salinity (e.g., the amount of oxygen that can dissolve in water decreases as salinity increases). This means that, for example, the dissolved oxygen levels that support growth and development will be different at different combinations of water temperature and salinity. Similarly, the dissolved oxygen levels that we would expect Atlantic sturgeon to avoid would also vary depending on the particular water temperature, salinity, and life stage. As dissolved oxygen tolerance changes with age, the conditions that support growth and development and likewise, the dissolved oxygen levels that would be avoided, change (82 FR 39160; August 17, 2017).

On top of natural fluctuations in water quality, a number of human activities directly impact the temperature, salinity, and oxygen values within the Delaware River (also see discussion in Section 5.3.1). Water pollution, whether it be urban and rural runoff, combined sewer overflows (CSOs), accidental spills (e.g., Athos spill covered in Section 5.1.3), or thermal plumes from nuclear generating stations (e.g., Salem and Hope Creek, Section 5.1.2) impact the water quality parameters in PBF 4. Construction activity also impacts water quality. Turbidity from dredging or vessel activity that impacts soft substrate may decrease levels of light and impact temperature. Dredging has the potential to increase water depths and cause cooling at the bottom of the water column (i.e., deeper water receives less light). Climate change, the effects of which are discussed in Section 6.0, will likely lead to an upstream shift in the salt front from rising sea levels. Therefore, the lower salinity levels needed for spawning and rearing of early life stages (eggs, larvae, young of year) will be found further upriver. With no upstream dams limiting their access to upstream areas, the presence of hard bottom substrate up to and past the fall line and the documented occurrence of Atlantic sturgeon above the fall line, Atlantic sturgeon are expected to be able to shift upstream as necessary to respond to climate change related changes to salinity in the Delaware River.

Overall, water quality in the Delaware River has improved dramatically since the mid-20th century. In the late 1800s into the mid-1900s, water pollution still caused much of the lower Delaware River to be anoxic in the summer and fall months (DRBC Task Force 1979 and Albert 1988 in Moburg and DeLucia 2016), which created a barrier for diadromous fish passage. Two major causes of the turnaround in water quality were the passage of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act in 1948 (later amended in 1972 and more commonly called the Clean Water Act) and the creation of the Delaware River Basin Commission (DRBC), a federal-interstate agency created in October 1961. Despite improvements, Moburg and DeLucia (2016) concluded that dissolved oxygen levels between 2005 and 2014 were still frequently in ranges identified as impaired (below 5.0 mg/L) or lethal (4.0 mg/L) for early life stages of Atlantic sturgeon.

At this time, while water quality conditions, particularly levels of DO, may be limiting the successful recruitment of early life stage Atlantic sturgeon, the capture of young of the year Atlantic sturgeon provides evidence that the current status of PBF 4 enables all essential Atlantic sturgeon life stages and behaviors to occur, with varying levels of success.

6.0 CLIMATE CHANGE

The discussion below presents background information on global climate change and information on past and predicted future effects of global climate change throughout the range of the listed species considered here. Additionally, we present the available information on predicted effects of climate change in the action area (i.e., the Delaware River and estuary) and how listed sea turtles and sturgeon may be affected by those predicted environmental changes over the life of the proposed action (i.e., between now and 2068). Generally speaking, climate change may be relevant to the Status of the Species, Environmental Baseline and Cumulative Effects sections of an Opinion; rather than include partial discussion in several sections of this Opinion, we are synthesizing this information into one discussion. Effects of the proposed action that are relevant to climate change are included in the Effects of the Action section below (see Sections 6.3 and 6.4 below).

6.1 Global Climate Change and Ocean Acidification

In addition to the information on climate change presented in the *Status of the Species* section for sea turtles and sturgeon, the discussion below presents further background information on global climate change as well as past and projected effects of global climate change throughout the range of the ESA-listed species considered in this Opinion. Below is the available information on projected effects of climate change in the action area and how listed sea turtles and sturgeon may be affected by those projected environmental changes. The effects are summarized on the time span of the proposed action, for which we can realistically analyze impacts, yet are discussed and considered for longer time periods when feasible.

In its Fifth Assessment Report (AR5) from 2013, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) stated that the globally averaged combined land and ocean surface temperature data has shown a warming of 0.85°C (likely range: 0.65° to 1.06°C) over the period of 1880-2012. Similarly, the total increase between the average of the 1850-1900 period and the 2003-2012 period is 0.78°C (likely range: 0.72° to 0.85°C). On a global scale, ocean warming has been largest near the surface, with the upper 75 meters of the world’s oceans having warmed by

0.11°C (likely range: 0.09° to 0.13°C) per decade over the period of 1971-2010 (IPCC 2013). In regards to resultant sea level rise, it is very likely that the mean rate of global averaged sea level rise was 1.7 millimeters/year (likely range: 1.5 to 1.9 millimeters/year) between 1901 and 2010, 2.0 millimeters/year (likely range: 1.7 to 2.3 millimeters/year) between 1971 and 2010, and 3.2 millimeters/year (likely range: 2.8 to 3.6 millimeters/year) between 1993 and 2010.

Climate model projections exhibit a wide range of plausible scenarios for both temperature and precipitation over the next several decades. The global mean surface temperature change for the period 2016-2035 relative to 1986-2005 will likely be in the range of 0.3° to 0.7°C (medium confidence). This assessment is based on multiple lines of evidence and assumes there will be no major volcanic eruptions or secular changes in total solar irradiance. Relative to natural internal variability, near-term increases in seasonal mean and annual mean temperatures are expected to be larger in the tropics and subtropics than in mid- and high latitudes (high confidence). This temperature increase will very likely be associated with more extreme precipitation and faster evaporation of water, leading to greater frequency of both very wet and very dry conditions. Climate warming has also resulted in increased river discharge and glacial and sea-ice melting (Greene *et al.* 2008). The strongest ocean warming is projected for the surface in tropical and Northern Hemisphere subtropical regions. At greater depths, the warming will be most pronounced in the Southern Ocean (high confidence). Best estimates of ocean warming in the top 100 meters are about 0.6° to 2.0°C, and about 0.3° to 0.6°C at a depth of about 1,000 meters by the end of the 21st century (IPCC 2013).

Under Representative Concentration Pathway (RCP) 8.5, the climate change scenario where emission levels continue to rise throughout the 21st century, the projected change in global mean surface air temperature and global mean sea level rise for the mid- and late 21st century relative to the reference period of 1986-2005 is as follows. Global average surface temperatures are likely to be 2.0°C higher (likely range: 1.4° to 2.6°C) from 2046-2065 and 3.7°C higher (likely range: 2.6° to 4.8°C) from 2081-2100. Global mean sea levels are likely to be 0.30 meters higher (likely range: 0.22 to 0.38 meters) from 2046-2065 and 0.63 meters higher (likely range: 0.45 to 0.82 meters) from 2081-2100, with a rate of sea level rise during 2081-2100 of 8 to 16 millimeters/year (medium confidence). There is uncertainty about the magnitude of global sea level rise, projected to rise .30 to 1.22 meters by 2100, as it is primarily dependent on the dynamics of ice sheet melting (Melillo *et al.*, 2014),

The past three decades have witnessed major changes in ocean circulation patterns in the Arctic, and these were accompanied by climate associated changes as well (Greene *et al.* 2008). Shifts in atmospheric conditions have altered Arctic Ocean circulation patterns and the export of freshwater to the North Atlantic (IPCC 2007; Greene *et al.* 2008). With respect specifically to the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO), changes in salinity and temperature are thought to be the result of changes in the Earth's atmosphere caused by anthropogenic forces (IPCC 2007). The NAO impacts climate variability throughout the Northern Hemisphere (IPCC 2007). Data from the 1960s through the 2000s showed that the NAO index increased from minimum values in the 1960s to strongly positive index values in the 1990s and somewhat declined since (IPCC 2007). This warming extends over 1,000 meters deep and is deeper than anywhere in the world's oceans and is particularly evident under the Gulf Stream/North Atlantic Current system (IPCC 2007).

On a global scale, large discharges of freshwater into the North Atlantic subarctic seas can lead to intense stratification of the upper water column and a disruption of North Atlantic Deepwater (NADW) formation (IPCC 2007; Greene *et al.* 2008). There is evidence that the NADW has already freshened significantly (IPCC 2007). This in turn can lead to a slowing down of the global ocean thermohaline (large-scale circulation in the ocean that transforms low-density upper ocean waters to higher density intermediate and deep waters and returns those waters back to the upper ocean), which can have climatic ramifications for the entire world (Greene *et al.* 2008).

There is a high confidence, based on substantial new evidence, that observed changes in marine systems are associated with rising water temperatures, as well as related changes in ice cover, salinity, oxygen levels, and circulation. Ocean acidification resulting from massive amounts of carbon dioxide and pollutants released into the air can have major adverse impacts on the calcium balance in the oceans. Changes to the marine ecosystem due to climate change include shifts in ranges and changes in algal, plankton, and fish abundance (IPCC 2007). These trends have been most apparent over the past few decades, although this may also be due to increased research. Information on future impacts of climate change in the action area is discussed below.

While predictions are available regarding potential effects of climate change globally, it is more difficult to assess the potential effects of climate change over the next few decades on coastal and marine resources on smaller geographic scales, such as the action area, especially as climate variability is a dominant factor in shaping coastal and marine systems. The effects of future change will vary greatly in diverse coastal regions for the U.S. Additional information on potential effects of climate change specific to the action area is discussed below. Warming is very likely to continue in the U.S. over the next 50 years regardless of reduction in greenhouse gases, due to emissions that have already occurred (NAST 2000). It is very likely that the magnitude and frequency of ecosystem changes will continue to increase in the next 50 years, and it is possible that they will accelerate. Climate change can cause or exacerbate direct stress on ecosystems through high temperatures, a reduction in water availability, and altered frequency of extreme events and severe storms. Water temperatures in streams and rivers are likely to increase as the climate warms and are very likely to have both direct and indirect effects on aquatic ecosystems. Changes in temperature will be most evident during low flow periods when they are of greatest concern (NAST 2000). In some marine and freshwater systems, shifts in geographic ranges and changes in algal, plankton, and fish abundance are associated with high confidence with rising water temperatures, as well as related changes in ice cover, salinity, oxygen levels and circulation (IPCC 2007).

Expected consequences of climate change for river systems could be a decrease in the amount of dissolved oxygen in surface waters and an increase in the concentration of nutrients and toxic chemicals due to reduced flushing rate (Murdoch *et al.* 2000). Because many rivers are already under a great deal of stress due to excessive water withdrawal or land development, and this stress may be exacerbated by changes in climate, anticipating and planning adaptive strategies may be critical (Hulme 2005). A warmer-wetter climate could ameliorate poor water quality conditions in places where human-caused concentrations of nutrients and pollutants currently degrade water quality (Murdoch *et al.* 2000). Increases in water temperature and changes in seasonal patterns of runoff will very likely disturb fish habitat. Surface water resources along the

U.S. Atlantic coast are intensively managed with dams and channels and almost all are affected by human activities; in some systems water quality is either below recommended levels or nearly so. A global analysis of the potential effects of climate change on river basins indicates that due to changes in discharge and water stress, the area of large river basins in need of reactive or proactive management interventions in response to climate change will be much higher for basins impacted by dams than for basins with free-flowing rivers (Palmer *et al.* 2008). Human-induced disturbances also influence coastal and marine systems, often reducing the ability of the systems to adapt so that systems that might ordinarily be capable of responding to variability and change are less able to do so. Because stresses on water quality are associated with many activities, the impacts of the existing stresses are likely to be exacerbated by climate change. Within 50 years, river basins that are impacted by dams or by extensive development will experience greater changes in discharge and water stress than unimpacted, free-flowing rivers (Palmer *et al.* 2008).

While debated, researchers anticipate: 1) the frequency and intensity of droughts and floods will change across the nation; 2) a warming of about 0.2^{o}C per decade; and 3) a rise in sea level (NAST 2000). Sea level is expected to continue rising; during the 20th century global sea level has increased 15 to 20 centimeters. It is also important to note that ocean temperature in the U.S. Northeast Shelf and surrounding Northwest Atlantic waters have warmed faster than the global average over the last decade (Pershing *et al.* 2015). New projections for the U.S. Northeast Shelf and Northwest Atlantic Ocean suggest that this region will warm two to three times faster than the global average and thus existing projections from the IPCC may be too conservative (Saba *et al.* 2015). Hare *et al.* (2016b) provides a literature summary of other aspects of the climate system that is changing on the U.S. Northeast Shelf including a high rate of sea-level rise, as well as increases in annual precipitation and river flow, magnitude of extreme precipitation events, magnitude and frequency of floods, and dissolved CO_2.

6.2 Potential Effects of Climate Change in the Action Area

Available information on climate change related effects for the Delaware River largely focuses on effects that rising water levels may have on the human environment (Barnett *et al.* 2009) and the availability of water for human use (e.g., Ayers *et al.* 1994). Documents prepared by USACE for the deepening project have considered climate change (USACE 2009, 2011), with a focus on sea level rise and a change in the location of the salt line.

Kreeger *et al.* (2010) considers effects of climate change on the Delaware Estuary. Using the average of 14 models, an air temperature increase of 1.9-3.7°C over this century is anticipated, with the amount dependent on emissions scenarios. No predictions related to increases in river water temperature are provided. There is also a 7-9% increase in precipitation predicted as well as an increase in the frequency of short term drought, a decline in the number of frost days, and an increase in growing season length predicted by 2100.

The report notes that the Mid-Atlantic States are anticipated to experience sea level rise greater than the global average (GCRP 2009). While the global sea level rise is largely attributed to melting ice sheets and expanding water as it warms, there is regional variation because of gravitational forces, wind, and water circulation patterns. In the Mid-Atlantic region, changing water circulation patterns are expected to increase sea level by approximately 10 cm over this century (Yin *et al.* 2009 in Kreeger *et al.* 2010). Subsidence and sediment accretion also influence sea level rise in the Mid-Atlantic, including in the Delaware estuary. As described by Kreeger, postglacial settling of the land masses has occurred in the Delaware system since the last Ice Age. This settling causes a steady loss of elevation, which is called subsidence. Through the next century, subsidence is estimated to hold at an average 1-2 mm of land elevation loss per year (Engelhart *et al.* 2009 in Kreeger *et al.* 2010). Rates of subsidence and accretion vary in different areas around the Delaware Estuary, but the greatest loss of shoreline habitat is expected to occur where subsidence is naturally high in areas that cannot accrete more sediment to compensate for elevation loss plus absolute sea-level rise. The net increase in sea-level compared to the change in land elevation is referred to as the rate of relative sea-level rise (RSRL). Kreeger states that the best estimate for RSLR by the end of the century is 0.8 to 1.7 m in the Delaware Estuary.

Sea level rise combined with more frequent droughts and increased human demand for water has been predicted to result in a northward movement of the salt wedge in the Delaware River (Collier 2011). Currently, the normal average location of the salt wedge is at approximately RKM 114 (median monthly salt front ranges from RKM 107.8 to RKM 122.3 (DRBC 2017)). Collier predicts that without mitigation (e.g., increased release of flows into downstream areas of the river), at high tide in the peak of the summer during extreme drought conditions, the salt line could be as far upstream as RKM 183 in 2050 and RKM 188 in 2100. The farthest north the salt line has historically been documented was approximately RKM 166 during a period of severe drought in 1965; thus, she predicts that over time, during certain extreme conditions, the salt line could shift up to 17 km further upstream by 2050 and 22 km further upstream by 2100.

Ross *et al.* (2015) sought to determine which variables have an influence on the salinity of the Delaware Estuary. Many factors have an influence on salinity and water quality in an estuary including stream flow, oceans salinity, sea level and wind stress (Ross *et al.*, 2015). By creating statistical models relying on long-term (1950-present) data collected by USGS and the Haskin Shellfish Research Laboratory, the authors found that after accounting for the influence of streamflow and seasonal effects, several locations in the estuary show significant upward trends in salinity. These trends are positively correlated with sea level rise, and salinity appears to be rising 2.5-4.4 PPT per meter of sea level rise. Ross *et al.* (2015) noted that dredging can also impact salinity, but suggested that dredging at Chester (i.e., increased depth to 45 ft) has not influenced long-term salinity trends as the statistical models did not detect a significant salinity trend in the area.

A hydrologic model for the Delaware River, incorporating predicted changes in temperature and precipitation was compiled by Hassell and Miller (1999). The model results indicate that when only the temperature increase is input to the hydrologic model, the mean annual streamflow decreased, the winter flows increased due to increased snowmelt, and the mean position of the salt front moved upstream. When only the precipitation increase was input to the hydrologic model, the mean annual streamflow increased, and the mean position of the salt front moved further downstream. However, when both the temperature and precipitation increase were input to the hydrologic model the mean annual streamflow changed very little, with a small increase during the first four months of the year. Ross *et al.* (2015) found that regardless of any change in streamflow, future sea-level rise will cause salinity to increase.

Water temperature in the Delaware River varies seasonally. Temperatures for the period from 1964 to 2000, with lowest temperatures recorded in April (10–11°C) and peak temperatures observed in August (approximately 26–27°C). Kaushal *et al.* (2010) found that water temperatures are increasing in many streams and rivers throughout the US with the Delaware River near Chester, Pennsylvania, having the most rapid rate of increase (of 0.077°C yr^{-1}; 1965-2007). There was also a significant increase ($P < 0.05$) at the Ben Franklin Bridge (near Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; 1965-2007; Kaushal *et al.*, 2010). However, not every site along the Delaware River showed significant increases, and those sites with the most rapid increase rates were located in downstream urban areas (Kaushal *et al.* 2010). Moberg and DeLucia (2016) compiled recent literature and information including USGS data from 2005-2014 showing higher river temperatures (27 to 29°C) in the Delaware in recent years.

Information from a recent effort to develop high-resolution future projections of air temperature and surface water temperature for the Chesapeake Bay out to 2100 can be used to provide insights for the Delaware Bay (Muhling *et al.*, in review). Muhling *et al.* (in review) also projected salinity, but these conclusions would likely be specific to just the Chesapeake Bay based on the complexities noted above (e.g., Ross *et al.*, 2015). Air temperature has been used for coastal and freshwater water temperature trends (Hare and Able 2007; Tommasi *et al.*, 2015) so may be more easily applied to a regional scale, including the Delaware River. Projected annual air temperature increase between 1979-2008 vs. 2071-2100 indicates that future warming between the Chesapeake and Delaware and their major watersheds will be reasonably similar (see air temperature including RCP 8.5 and all models at NOAA's Climate Change Web Portal; https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/ipcc/cmip5/). Potential future surface water temperature increases in the Chesapeake Bay of 2.5-5.5°C by the end of the century were projected over late 20th century values, with the wide range of values primarily a result of differences in the four global climate models (Muhling *et al.*, in review), and would probably be similar to the Delaware Bay. Muhling *et al.* (in review) noted that summer surface water temperatures may increase to between 27 and > 30°C depending on the climate model, which represents a moderate to potentially lethal change in conditions for species such as Atlantic sturgeon. Using data from Muhling *et al.* (in review) over the time period of the action (2017-2068), annual mean air temperatures at the Thomas Point buoy (latitude 38.9°N, longitude 76.4°W) may range from ~14.9 to 16.9°C, using projections from the coolest (MRI_CGCM-3) and warmest (GFDL-CM3) models, respectively, compared to a late 20th century mean of ~13.6°C. Annual mean surface water temperatures across the whole Chesapeake Bay were projected to range from ~16.5 to 18.3°C from the same two models over the same time period, compared to a late 20th century mean of ~15.4°C.

Expected consequences of climate change for river systems could be a decrease in the amount of dissolved oxygen in surface waters (Murdoch *et al.* 2000). Moberg and DeLucia (2016) compiled recent studies and information including USGS data showing a relationship between increasing temperature and decreasing DO in the Delaware River. For example, Moberg and DeLucia (2016) highlighted that DO levels < 4.0 mg/L occurred when temperatures were > 25°C and DO levels < 5.0 mg/L occurred when temperatures were > 23°C during observations in July and August 2005-2014.

6.3 Effects of Climate Change in the Action Area on Sea Turtles

Sea turtle species have persisted for millions of years and throughout this time have experienced wide variations in global climate conditions and have successfully adapted to these changes. As such, climate change at normal rates (thousands of years) is not thought to have historically been a problem for sea turtle species. As outlined in the Status of the Species sections above, sea turtles are most likely to be affected by climate change due to (1) changing air temperature and rainfall at nesting beaches, which in turn could impact nest success (hatching success and hatchling emergence rate) and sex ratios among hatchlings; (2) sea level rise, which could result in a reduction or shift in available nesting beach habitat and increased risk of nest inundation; (3) changes in the abundance and distribution of forage species, which could result in changes in the foraging behavior and distribution of sea turtle species; and (4) changes in water temperature, which could possibly lead to a northward shift in their range and changes in phenology (timing of nesting seasons, timing of migrations). Over the time period of this action considered in this Opinion, sea surface temperatures are expected to rise less than 1°C. It is unknown if that is enough of a change to contribute to shifts in the range, distribution, and recruitment of sea turtles. Theoretically, we expect that as waters in the action area warm, more sea turtles could be present or sea turtles could be present for longer periods of time.

It has been speculated that the nesting range of some sea turtle species may shift northward. Nesting in the Mid-Atlantic generally is extremely rare and no nesting has been documented at any beach in the Northeast. In 2010, one green sea turtle came up on the beach in Sea Isle City, New Jersey; however, it did not lay any eggs. In August 2011, a loggerhead came up on the beach in Stone Harbor, New Jersey, but did not lay any eggs. On August 18, 2011, a green sea turtle laid one nest at Cape Henlopen Beach in Lewes, Delaware, near the entrance to Delaware Bay. The nest contained 190 eggs and was transported indoors to an incubation facility on October 7. A total of 12 eggs hatched, with eight hatchlings surviving. In December, seven of the hatchlings were released in Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. In September 2017, about 100 baby loggerheads successfully emerged from nests on the Maryland side of Assateague Island. It is important to consider that in order for nesting to be successful in the Mid-Atlantic, fall and winter temperatures need to be warm enough to support the successful rearing of eggs and sea temperatures must be warm enough for hatchlings not to die when they enter the water. The projected increase in ocean temperature over the next fifty years is unlikely to allow for more successful rearing of sea turtle eggs in the action area. However, if increased nesting activity were to begin occurring, that would constitute new information that may require reinitiation of this Opinion.

6.4 Effects of Climate Change in the Action Area to Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon and the Delaware River Critical Habitat Unit

As there is significant uncertainty in the rate and timing of change as well as the effect of any changes that may be experienced in the action area due to climate change, it is difficult to predict the impact of these changes on shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon. We have analyzed the available information, however, to consider likely impacts to sturgeon and their habitat in the action area.

We consider here, likely effects of climate change during the period from now until 2068, the duration of the effects from the proposed project.

Water availability, either too much or too little, as a result of global climate change is expected to have an effect on the features essential to successful sturgeon spawning and recruitment of the offspring to the marine environment (for Atlantic sturgeon). The increased rainfall predicted by some models in some areas may increase runoff, scour spawning areas, and create flooding events that dislodge early life stages from the substrate where they refuge in the first weeks of life. High freshwater inputs during juvenile development can influence juveniles to move further downriver and, conversely, lower than normal freshwater inputs can influence juveniles to move further upriver potentially exposing the fish to threats they would not typically encounter. Increased number or duration of drought events (and water withdrawal for human use) predicted by some models in some areas may cause loss of habitat including loss of access to spawning habitat. Drought conditions in the spawning season(s) may also expose eggs and larvae in rearing habitats. If a river becomes too shallow or flows become intermittent, all sturgeon life stages, including adults, may become susceptible to stranding or habitat restriction. Low flow and drought conditions are also expected to cause additional water quality issues including effects to the combined interactions of dissolved oxygen, water temperature, and salinity. Elevated air temperatures can also impact dissolved oxygen levels in the water, particularly in areas of low water depth, low flow, and elevated water temperature. Rising temperatures predicted for all of the U.S. could exacerbate existing water quality problems affecting dissolved oxygen and temperature.

If sea level rise was great enough to consistently shift the salt wedge far enough north which would restrict the range of juvenile sturgeon and may affect the development of these life stages (affecting Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat PBFs 1, 2, and 4). Upstream shifts in spawning or rearing habitat (PBF 1) in the Delaware River are not limited by any impassable falls or manmade barriers. Habitat that is suitable for spawning is known to be present upstream of the areas that are thought to be used by shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon suggesting that there may be some capacity for spawning to shift further upstream to remain ahead of the saltwedge. Based on predicted upriver shifts in the saltwedge, areas where Atlantic sturgeon currently spawn could, over time, become too saline to support spawning and rearing. Modeling conducted by you indicates that this is unlikely to occur before 2040 but modeling conducted by Collier (2011) suggests that by 2100, some areas within the range where spawning is thought to occur (RKM 125-212), may be too salty and spawning would need to shift further north. Breece *et al.* (2013) used habitat modeling to consider where adult Atlantic sturgeon would be located under various scenarios including the location of the salt front due to changes in sea level rise in 2100 (i.e., occurring RKM 122-137 based on a 1986 EPA report for the Delaware Estuary) and under extreme historic drought (i.e., restricted to RKM 125, 130 and 153 based on drought conditions observed in the 1960's). Given the availability and location of spawning habitat in the river, it is unlikely that the salt front would shift far enough upstream to result in a significant restriction of spawning or nursery habitat. Shortnose sturgeon spawning habitat (RKM 214-238) is approximately 90 km upstream of the current median range of the salt front (RKM 122). Atlantic sturgeon spawning habitat (RKM 125-212) is at greater risk from encroaching salt water, with some of the best potential spawning habitat at the downstream end of that range (i.e., Marcus

Hook Bar area). However, without an upstream barrier to passage, and spawning habitat extending to Trenton, NJ, it is unlikely that salt front movement upstream would significantly limit spawning and nursery habitat. The available habitat for juvenile sturgeon of both sturgeon species could decrease over time; however, even if the salt front shifted several miles upstream, it seems unlikely that the decrease in available habitat would have a significant effect on juvenile sturgeon. The areas in the Delaware River critical habitat unit containing PBF 2 (aquatic habitat with soft substrate and a gradual downstream salinity gradient of 0.5-30 ppt for juvenile foraging and physiological development) may also shift upstream, but would not necessarily be diminished in size or quality.

In the action area, it is possible that changing seasonal temperature regimes could result in changes in the timing of seasonal migrations through the area as sturgeon move throughout the river. Atlantic sturgeon prefer water temperatures up to approximately 28 °C (82.4 °F); these temperatures are experienced naturally in some areas of rivers during the summer months. If river temperatures rise and temperatures above 28 °C are experienced in larger areas, Atlantic sturgeon may be excluded from some habitats. Additionally, temperature cues for spawning migration and spawning could occur earlier in the season causing a mismatch in prey that are currently available to developing sturgeon in rearing habitat. Any of the conditions associated with climate change are likely to disrupt river ecology causing shifts in community structure and the type and abundance of prey.

Spawning is not triggered solely by water temperature, but also by day length (which would not be affected by climate change) and river flow (which could be affected by climate change). It is difficult to predict how any change in water temperature or river flow will affect the seasonal movements of sturgeon through the action area. However, it seems most likely that spawning would shift to earlier in the year. Moberg and DeLucia (2016) noted that low flow conditions influence the salt front location and available freshwater habits that are suitable for early life stages. DO concentrations between 2005 and 2014 were often in ranges identified as impaired or lethal for Atlantic sturgeon early life stages (Moberg and DeLucia, 2016).

Any forage species that are temperature dependent may also shift in distribution as water temperatures warm. However, because we do not know the adaptive capacity of these individuals or how much of a change in temperature would be necessary to cause a shift in distribution, it is not possible to predict how these changes may affect foraging sturgeon. If sturgeon distribution shifted along with prey distribution, it is likely that there would be minimal, if any, impact on the availability of food. Similarly, if sturgeon shifted to areas where different forage was available and sturgeon were able to obtain sufficient nutrition from that new source of forage, any effect would be minimal. The greatest potential for effect to forage resources would be if sturgeon shifted to an area or time where insufficient forage was available; however, the likelihood of this happening is low because sturgeon feed on a wide variety of species and in a wide variety of habitats.

Limited information on the thermal tolerances of Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon is available. Atlantic sturgeon have been observed in water temperatures above 30°C in the south (see Damon-Randall *et al.* 2010); in the wild, shortnose sturgeon are typically found in waters less than 28°C. In the laboratory, juvenile Atlantic sturgeon showed negative behavioral and bioenergetics responses (related to food consumption and metabolism) after prolonged exposure to temperatures greater than 28°C (82.4°F) (Niklitschek 2001). Tolerance to temperatures is thought to increase with age and body size (Ziegweid *et al.* 2008 and Jenkins *et al.* 1993), however, no information on the lethal thermal maximum or stressful temperatures for subadult or adult Atlantic sturgeon is available. Muhling *et al.* (in review) noted that the predicted increase in summer surface temperatures may increase to between 27 - 29 °C and > 30°C depending on the climate model, in the Chesapeake Bay which represents a moderate to potentially lethal change in conditions for species such as Atlantic sturgeon. It is possible that these values may be similar to the Delaware Bay (see above). Shortnose sturgeon, have been documented in the lab to experience mortality at temperatures of 33.7°C (92.66°F) or greater and are thought to experience stress at temperatures above 28°C. For purposes of considering thermal tolerances, we consider Atlantic sturgeon to be a reasonable surrogate for shortnose sturgeon given similar geographic distribution and known biological similarities. Mean monthly ambient temperatures in the Delaware estuary have ranged from 11-27°C from April – November, with temperatures lower than 11°C from December-March. As noted above, there are various studies looking at temperature in the Delaware Bay (e.g., Kaushal *et al.*, 2010; Mobert and DeLucia, 2016). Rising temperatures could meet or exceed the preferred temperature of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon (28°C) on more days and/or in larger areas. This could result in shifts in the distribution of sturgeon out of certain areas during the warmer months. Information from southern river systems suggests that during peak summer heat, sturgeon are most likely to be found in deep water areas where temperatures are coolest. Thus, we could expect that over time, sturgeon would shift out of shallow habitats on the warmest days. This could result in reduced foraging opportunities if sturgeon were foraging in shallow waters.

As described above, over the long term, global climate change may affect shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon by affecting the location of the salt wedge, distribution of prey, water temperature and water quality. However, there is significant uncertainty, due to a lack of scientific data, on the degree to which these effects may be experienced and the degree to which shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon will be able to successfully adapt to any such changes. Any activities occurring within and outside the action area that contribute to global climate change are also expected to affect shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon in the action area. While we can make some predictions on the likely effects of climate change on these species, without modeling and additional scientific data these predictions remain speculative. Additionally, these predictions do not take into account the adaptive capacity of these species which may allow them to deal with change better than predicted. When we designated the Delaware River as critical habitat for the New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, we did not extend any areas upstream because of anticipated impacts of climate change. Rather, we determined that the areas designated would accommodate any changes in distribution of the PBFs that may result from climate change.

The overall vulnerability of Atlantic sturgeon to climate change has been found to be very high (Hare *et al.*, 2016a). Moberg and DeLucia (2016) recommended the following water quality standards to support successful recruitment of Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River: instantaneous DO ≥ 5.0 mg/L; temperature < 28°C; salinity < 0.5 ppt; and discharge > July Q85 (4,000 cfs @ Ben Franklin), when average daily DO < 5.5 mg/L. Our final rule for Atlantic

sturgeon critical habitat (NMFS 2017) states that dissolved oxygen levels of 6.0 mg/L or greater likely supports juvenile rearing
habitat, whereas DO less than 5.0 mg/L for longer than 30 days is less likely to support rearing when water temperature is greater than 25 °C. In temperatures greater than 26 °C, DO greater than 4.3 mg/L is needed to protect survival and growth. Temperatures of 13 to 26 °C likely to support spawning habitat.

More information for shortnose sturgeon in Delaware River and Bay, as well as additional information on Atlantic sturgeon are needed in order to better assess impacts from climate change.

7.0 EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

This section of an Opinion assesses the direct and indirect effects of the proposed action on threatened and endangered species or critical habitat, together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated or interdependent (50 CFR § 402.02). Indirect effects are those that are caused later in time, but are still reasonably certain to occur. Interrelated actions are those that are part of a larger action and depend upon the larger action for their justification. Interdependent actions are those that have no independent utility apart from the action under consideration (50 CFR § 402.02). This Opinion examines the likely effects (direct, indirect, and interrelated/interdependent) of the proposed action on shortnose sturgeon, five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon, the Delaware River Unit of critical habitat designated for Atlantic sturgeon (NYB DPS), and sea turtles in the action area and their habitat within the context of the species status now and projected over the course of the action, the environmental baseline and cumulative effects. As explained in the “Description of the Action” section, the action under consideration in this Opinion is the ongoing dredging needed to deepen the channel which will be conducted through October 2018, blasting to facilitate the deepening of the channel which will be conducted through March 15, 2018 (and associated clean-up mechanical dredging that may extend through March 15, 2019), maintenance dredging of the 45-foot channel from Philadelphia to the Sea, as well as maintenance (at authorized depths) of the Philadelphia to Trenton navigation channel through 2068, and the Marcus Hook Range Light project.

As explained in the “Description of the Proposed Action” section above, hydraulic cutterhead, hopper and mechanical dredges will be used for deepening and maintenance dredging activities. A final blasting and relocation trawling season will be required to complete deepening in Reach B. Refer to Table **1** in the “Description of the Proposed Action” section for a summary of the proposed activities by reach. The effects of dredging on listed species will be different depending on the type of dredge used and the geographical area where dredging will occur. As such, the following discussion of effects of dredging will be organized by dredge type. Below, the discussion will consider the effects of dredging, including the risk of entrainment or capture of Atlantic sturgeon, shortnose sturgeon and sea turtles. We also consider effects of blasting and relocation trawling, dredging and disposal on water quality, including turbidity/suspended sediment, and effects of project vessel traffic. Last, there is a discussion of other effects of the project which are not specific to the type of equipment used. This includes effects on prey and foraging and changes in the characteristics of the river (i.e., sediment type, location of the salt wedge). Effects to Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat are considered in section 7.9 below.

7.1 Risk of Entrainment in Hopper Dredges

Hopper dredges are self-propelled seagoing vessels that are equipped with propulsion machinery, sediment containers (hoppers), dredge pumps, and trailing suction drag-heads required to perform their essential function of excavating sediments from the channel bottom. Hopper dredges have propulsion power adequate for required free-running speed and dredge against strong currents. They also have excellent maneuverability. This allows hopper dredges to provide a safe working environment for crew and equipment dredging bar channels or other areas subject to rough seas. Hopper dredges also are more practical when interference with vessel traffic must be minimized.

Dredged material is raised by dredge pumps through dragarms connected to drags in contact with the channel bottom and discharged into hoppers built in the vessel. Hopper dredges are equipped with large centrifugal pumps similar to those employed by other hydraulic dredges. Suction pipes (dragarms) are hinged on each side of the vessel with the intake (drag) extending downward toward the stern of the vessel. The drag is moved along the bottom as the vessel moves forward at speeds up to three mph (2.6 knots). The dredged material is sucked up the pipe and deposited and stored in the hoppers of the vessel.

A hopper dredge removes material from the bottom of the channel in relatively thin layers, usually 2-12 inches, depending upon the density and cohesiveness of the dredged material. Pumps located within the hull, but sometimes mounted on the drag arm, create a region of low pressure around the dragheads and force water and sediment up the drag arm and into the hopper. The more closely the draghead is maintained in contact with the sediment, the more efficient the dredging, provided sufficient water is available to slurry the sediments. Hopper dredges can efficiently dredge non-cohesive sands and cohesive silts and low density clay. Draghead types may consist of IHC and California type dragheads.

California type dragheads sit flatter in the sediment than the IHC configuration which is more upright. Individual draghead designs (i.e. dimensions, structural reinforcing/configuration) vary between dredging contractors and hopper vessels. Port openings on the bottom of dragheads also vary between contractors and draghead design. Generally speaking, the port geometry is typically rectangular or square with minimum openings of ten inch by ten inch or twelve inch by twelve inch or some rectangular variation.

Industry and government hopper dredges are equipped with various power and pump configurations and may differ in hopper capacity with different dredging capabilities. An engineering analysis of the known hydraulic characteristics of the pump and pipeline system on the USACE hopper dredge “Essayons” (a 6,423 cy hopper dredge) indicates an operational flow rate of forty cubic feet per second with a flow velocity of eleven feet per second at the draghead port openings. The estimated force exerted on a one-foot diameter turtle (i.e. one foot diameter disc shaped object) at the pump operational point in this system was estimated to be twenty-eight pounds of suction or drag force on the object at the port opening of the draghead.

Dredging is typically parallel to the centerline or axis of the channel. Under certain conditions, a waffle or crisscross pattern may be utilized to minimize trenching or during clean-up dredging operations to remove ridges and produce a more level channel bottom. This movement up and down the channel while dredging is called trailing and may be accomplished at speeds of 1-3 knots, depending on the shoaling, sediment characteristics, sea conditions, and numerous other factors. In the hopper, the slurry mixture of the sediment and water is managed by a weir system to settle out the dredged material solids and overflow the supernatant water. When an economic load is achieved, the vessel suspends dredging, the drag arms are raised, and the dredge travels to the designated placement site. Because dredging stops during the trip to the placement site, the overall efficiency of the hopper dredge is dependent on the distance between the dredging location and placement sites; the more distance to the placement site, the less efficient the dredging operation resulting in longer contract periods to accomplish the work.

Sea turtle deflectors utilized on hopper dredges are rigid V-shaped attachments on the front of the dragheads and are designed and intended to plow the sediment in front of the draghead. The plowing action creates a sand wave that rolls in front of the deflector. The propagated sand wave is intended to shed a turtle away from the deflector and out of the path of the draghead. The effectiveness of the rigid deflector design and its ability to reduce entrainment was studied by the USACE through model and field testing during the 1980s and early 1990s (Nelson and Shafer 1996; Banks and Alexander 1994). The deflectors are most effective when operating on a uniform or flat bottom. The deflector effectiveness may be diminished when significant ridges and troughs are present that prevent the deflector from plowing and maintaining the sand wave and the dragheads from maintaining firm contact with the channel bottom.

7.1.1 Entrainment in Hopper Dredges – Sea Turtles

The remaining deepening will remove a total of 1,300,000 cy from Reach E via hopper dredge, with disposal occurring on Artificial Island CDF; you expect to complete deepening in Reach E by the end of December 2017. You estimate that maintenance of the 45-foot channel in Reach D will occur on a 3-year cycle (~17 events from now through 2068) and involve the removal of 1,000,000 cy of sand per cycle, which is inclusive of the material for periodic nourishment of Oakwood Beach (approximately 33,000 cy of sand every 8 years). Exact scheduling is dependent on funding and availability of dredge equipment. You estimate that maintenance of the 45-foot channel in Reach E will occur on an annual basis (~50 events from now through 2068) and involve the removal of 160,000 cy of sand per cycle. A hopper dredge may also be used for maintenance in other reaches of the river; however, no sea turtles occur upstream of Reach D so no sea turtles will be exposed to effects of hopper dredging carried out outside of Reach D or E.

7.1.1.1 Background Information on Entrainment of Sea Turtles in Hopper Dredges

As outlined above, sea turtles are likely to occur in Delaware Bay from May through mid-November each year with the largest numbers present from June through October of any year (Stetzar 2002). The majority of sea turtles in the Delaware Estuary are juvenile loggerheads; however, adult loggerheads, juvenile Kemp's ridley, adult and juvenile leatherback and adult green sea turtles have also been documented in the area. The Delaware Estuary is an important foraging area for sea turtles and an important developmental habitat for juvenile sea turtles, particularly loggerheads. The only dredging operations that are scheduled to occur in the geographic region of the action area where sea turtles are likely to occur are deepening and maintenance in Reaches D and E.

Entrainment is the direct uptake of aquatic organisms by the suction field generated at the draghead. Hydraulic dredges operate for prolonged periods underwater, with minimal disturbance, but generate continuous flow fields of suction forces while dredging. Loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles are vulnerable to entrainment in the draghead of the hopper dredge. Given their large size, leatherback sea turtles are not vulnerable to entrainment. As reported by USACE, no leatherback sea turtles have been entrained in hopper dredge operations operating along the U.S. Atlantic coast (USACE Sea Turtle Warehouse, 2017). The areas to be dredged in Reaches D and E are part of the summer developmental habitat of juvenile sea turtles and are used by turtles for foraging. Sea turtles are likely to be feeding on or near the bottom of the water column during the warmer months, with loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles being the most common species in these waters. Although not expected to be as numerous as loggerheads and Kemp's ridleys, green sea turtles are also likely to occur seasonally in Reach D and E.

Most sea turtles are able to escape from the oncoming draghead due to the slow speed that the draghead advances (up to 3 mph or 4.4 feet/second). Interactions with a hopper dredge result primarily from crushing when the draghead is placed on the bottom or when an animal is unable to escape from the suction of the dredge and becomes stuck on the draghead (impingement). Entrainment occurs when organisms are sucked through the draghead into the hopper. Mortality most often occurs when animals are sucked into the dredge draghead, pumped through the intake pipe and then killed as they cycle through the centrifugal pump and into the hopper.

Interactions with the draghead can also occur if the suction is turned on while the draghead is in the water column (i.e., not seated on the bottom). You implement procedures to minimize the operation of suction when the draghead is not properly seated on the bottom sediments which reduces the risk of these types of interactions.

Sea turtles may become entrained in hopper dredges as the draghead moves along the bottom. Because entrainment is believed to occur primarily while the draghead is operating on the bottom, it is likely that only those species feeding or resting on or near the bottom would be vulnerable to entrainment. Turtles can also be entrained if suction is created in the draghead by current flow while the device is being placed or removed, or if the dredge is operating on an uneven or rocky substrate and rises off the bottom. Recent information from USACE suggests that the risk of entrainment is highest when the bottom terrain is uneven or when the dredge is conducting "clean up" operations at the end of a dredge cycle when the bottom is trenched and the dredge is working to level out the bottom. In these instances, it is difficult for the dredge operator to keep the draghead buried in the sand and sea turtles near the bottom may be more vulnerable to entrainment.

There is some evidence to indicate that turtles can become entrained in trunions or other water intakes (see Nelson and Shafer 1996). For example, a large piece of a loggerhead sea turtle was found in a UXO screening basket on Virginia Beach in 2013. The hopper dredge was operated with UXO screens on the draghead designed to prevent entrainment of any material with a diameter greater than 1.25". The pieces of turtle found were significantly larger. Because an inspection of the UXO screens revealed no damage, it is suspected that the sea turtle was entrained in another water intake port. There are also several examples of relatively large sturgeon (2-3' length) detected in inflow screening alive and relatively uninjured. Given the damage anticipated from passing through the pumps, it is possible that these sturgeon were entrained somewhere other than the draghead. USACE is currently investigating potential sources of entrainment and exploring the use of screening to minimize possible entrainment in areas other than the draghead.

Sea turtles have been killed in hopper dredge operations along the East and Gulf coasts of the US. Documented turtle mortalities during dredging operations in the USACE South Atlantic Division (SAD; i.e., south of the Virginia/North Carolina border) are more common than in the USACE North Atlantic Division (NAD; Virginia-Maine) presumably due to the greater abundance of turtles in these waters and the greater frequency of hopper dredge operations. For example, in the USACE SAD, over 480 sea turtles have been entrained in hopper dredges since 1980 and in the Gulf Region over 200 sea turtles have been killed since 1995. Records of sea turtle entrainment in the USACE NAD began in 1994. Through October 2015, 85 sea turtles deaths (see Table **11**) related to hopper dredge activities have been recorded in waters north of the North Carolina/Virginia border (USACE Sea Turtle Database[14]); the majority of these turtles have been entrained in dredges operating in Chesapeake Bay.

Interactions are likely to be most numerous in areas where sea turtles are resting or foraging on the bottom. When sea turtles are at the surface, or within the water column, they are not likely to interact with the dredge because there is little, if any, suction force in the water column. Sea turtles have been found resting on the ocean bottom in deeper waters, which could increase the likelihood of interactions from dredging activities. In 1981, observers documented the take of 71 loggerheads by a hopper dredge at the Port Canaveral Ship Channel, Florida (Slay and Richardson 1988). This channel is a deep, low productivity environment in the Southeast Atlantic where sea turtles are known to rest on the bottom, making them extremely vulnerable to entrainment. The large number of turtle mortalities at the Port Canaveral Ship Channel in the early 1980s resulted in part from turtles being buried in the soft bottom mud, a behavior known as brumation. Since 1981, 77 loggerhead sea turtles have been taken by hopper dredge operations in the Port Canaveral Ship Channel, Florida. Chelonid turtles have been found to make use of deeper, less productive channels as resting areas that afford protection from predators because of the low energy, deep water conditions. Habitat in the action area is not consistent with areas where sea turtle brumation has been documented; therefore, we do not anticipate any sea turtle brumation in the action area. Very few interactions with sea turtles have been recorded in Delaware Bay. This may be because the area where the dredge is operating is more wide-open providing more opportunities for escape from the dredge as compared to a narrow river or harbor entrance.

[14] The USACE Sea Turtle Data Warehouse is maintained by the USACE's Environmental Laboratory and contains information on USACE dredging projects conducted since 1980 with a focus on information on interactions with sea turtles.

On a hopper dredge, it is possible to monitor entrainment because the dredged material is retained on the vessels as opposed to the direct placement of dredged material both overboard or in confined disposal facilities by a hydraulic pipeline dredge. A hopper dredge contains screened inflow cages from which an observer can inspect recently dredged contents. Typically, the observer inspection is performed at the completion of each load while the vessel is transiting to the authorized placement area and does not impact production of the dredging operations.

Before 1994, endangered species observers were not required on board hopper dredges and dredge baskets were not inspected for sea turtles or sea turtle parts. The majority of sea turtle takes in the NAD have occurred in the Norfolk district. This is largely a function of the large number of loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles that occur in the Chesapeake Bay each summer and the intense dredging operations that are conducted to maintain the Chesapeake Bay entrance channels and for beach nourishment projects at Virginia Beach. Since 1992, the take of 10 sea turtles (all loggerheads) has been recorded during hopper dredge operations in the Philadelphia, Baltimore and New York Districts. Hopper dredging is relatively rare in New England waters where sea turtles are known to occur, with most hopper dredge operations being completed by the specialized Government owned dredge Currituck which operates at low suction and has been demonstrated to have a very low likelihood of entraining or impinging sea turtles. To date, no hopper dredge operations (other than the Currituck) have occurred in the New England District in areas or at times when sea turtles are likely to be present.

Of the 10 sea turtle mortalities attributed to hopper dredge operations outside of the Norfolk District since 1992, 6 have occurred in the Philadelphia District, 3 in the Baltimore District and 1 in the New York District. As explained in your BA, the Philadelphia District Endangered Species Monitoring Program began in 1992. For four hopper dredging projects conducted in 1992 – 1994, observers were present to provide approximately 25% coverage (6 hours on, 6 hours off on a biweekly basis). No sea turtles were observed during the 8/25-10/13/92 dredging at Bethany Bay, DE or the 10/24-11/14/92 dredging at Cape May, NJ. The dredge McFarland worked in the Delaware River entrance channel from 6/23 – 7/23/93 with no sea turtle observations. The dredge continued in the Brandywine Range from 7/24-8/2 and 8/10-8/19/93. Fresh sea turtle parts were observed in the inflow screening on two separate dates three days apart in the Brandywine Range of the Delaware Bay. Additionally, three live sea turtles were observed from the bridge during dredging operations. Dredging with the McFarland continued in the Delaware Bay entrance channel from 6/13-8/10/94. During this dredging cycle, relocation trawling was conducted in an attempt to capture sea turtles in the area where dredging was occurring and move them away from the dredge. Eight loggerhead sea turtles were captured alive with the trawl and relocated away from the dredging site. One loggerhead was taken by the dredge on June 22, 1994. Since this event in 1994, dredge observer coverage was increased to 50%. On November 3, 1995, one loggerhead was taken by a hopper dredge operating in the entrance channel. In 1999, dredging occurred in July at the entrance channel. Three decomposed loggerheads were observed at Brandywine Shoal and Reedy Island by the dredge observer while the dredge was transiting to the disposal site. There is no evidence to suggest that these turtles were killed during dredging operations. On July 27, 2005 fresh loggerhead parts were observed in two different dredge loads while dredging was being conducted in the Miah Maull Range of the channel in

Delaware Bay. It is currently unknown whether these were parts of the same turtle or two different turtles.

In addition to the sea turtles observed as entrained, one loggerhead was killed during dredging operations off Sea Girt, New Jersey during an USACE New York District beach renourishment project on August 23, 1997. This turtle was closed up in the hinge between the draghead and the dragarm as the dragarm lifted off the bottom.

Table 11: Sea Turtle Takes in USACE NAD Dredging Operations*

Project Location	**Year of Operation**	**Cubic Yardage Removed**	**Observed Takes**
York Spit Channel	2015	1,747,000	6 loggerheads
Cape Henry Channel	2014	1,640,000	3 Loggerheads 1 Kemp's ridley
Sandbridge Shoal	2013	2,200,000	1 loggerhead[15]
Cape Henry Channel	2012	1,190,004	1 loggerhead
York Spit	2012	145,332	1 Loggerhead
Thimble Shoal Channel	2009	473,900	3 Loggerheads
York Spit	2007	608,000	1 Kemp's Ridley
Cape Henry	2006	447,238	3 Loggerheads
Thimble Shoal Channel	2006	300,000	1 loggerhead
Delaware Bay	2005	50,000	2 Loggerheads
Thimble Shoal Channel	2003	1,828,312	7 Loggerheads 1 Kemp's ridley 1 unknown
Cape Henry	2002	1,407,814	7 Loggerheads 1 Kemp's ridley 1 green
York Spit Channel	2002	911,406	8 Loggerheads 1 Kemp's ridley
Cape Henry	2001	1,641,140	2 loggerheads 1 Kemp's ridley

[15] Sea turtle observed in cage on beach (material pumped directly to beach from dredge)

VA Beach Hurricane Protection Project (Thimble Shoals)	2001	4,000,000	5 loggerheads 1 unknown
Thimble Shoal Channel	2000	831,761	2 loggerheads 1 unknown
York River Entrance Channel	1998	672,536	6 loggerheads
Atlantic Coast of NJ	1997	1,000,000	1 Loggerhead
Thimble Shoal Channel	1996	529,301	1 loggerhead
Delaware Bay	1995	218,151	1 Loggerhead
Cape Henry	1994	552,671	4 loggerheads 1 unknown
York Spit Channel	1994	61,299	4 loggerheads
Delaware Bay	1994	2,830,000	1 Loggerhead
Delaware Bay	1993	415,000	2 Loggerheads
Off Ocean City MD	1992	1,592,262	3 Loggerheads
			***TOTAL* = 86 Turtles**

*adapted from table provided by USACE on July 18, 2017 and updated October 16, 2017

It should be noted that the observed takes may not be representative of all the turtles killed during dredge operations. Typically, endangered species observers are required to observe a total of 50% of the dredge activity (i.e., 8 hours on watch, 8 hours off watch). As such, if the observer was off watch or the cage was emptied and not inspected or the dredge company either did not report or was unable to identify the turtle incident, there is the possibility that a turtle could be taken by the dredge and go unnoticed. Additionally, in older Opinions (i.e., prior to 1995), we frequently only required 25% observer coverage and monitoring of the overflows which has since been determined to not be as effective as monitoring of the intakes. These conditions may have led to sea turtle takes going undetected.

We raised this issue to the USACE Norfolk District during the 2002 season, after several turtles were taken in the Cape Henry and York Spit Channels, and expressed the need for 100% observer coverage. On September 30, 2002, the USACE informed the dredge contractor that when the observer was not present, the cage should not be opened unless it is clogged. This modification was to ensure that any sea turtles that were taken and on the intake screen (or in the cage area) would remain there until the observer evaluated the load. USACE's letter further stated "Crew members will only go into the cage and remove wood, rocks, and man-made debris; any aquatic biological material is left in the cage for the observer to document and clear out when they return on duty. In addition, the observer is the only one allowed to clean off the overflow screen. This practice provides us with 100% observation coverage and shall continue." Theoretically, all sea turtle parts were observed under this scheme, but the frequency of clogging in the cage is unknown at this time. The most effective way to ensure that 100% observer coverage is attained is to have a NMFS-approved endangered species observer monitoring all loads at all times. This level of observer coverage would document all turtle interactions and better quantify the impact of dredging on turtle populations.

It is likely that not all sea turtles killed by dredges are observed onboard the hopper dredge. Several sea turtles were stranded on Virginia shores with crushing type injuries from May 25 to October 15, 2002. The Virginia Marine Science Museum (VMSM) found 10 loggerheads, two Kemp's ridleys, and one leatherback exhibiting injuries and structural damage consistent with what they have seen in animals that were known dredge takes. While it cannot be conclusively determined that these strandings were the result of dredge interactions, the link is possible given the location of the strandings (e.g., in the southern Chesapeake Bay near ongoing dredging activity), the time of the documented strandings in relation to dredge operations, the lack of other ongoing activities which may have caused such damage, and the nature of the injuries (e.g., crushed or shattered carapaces and/or flipper bones, black mud in mouth). Additionally, in 1992, three dead sea turtles were found on an Ocean City, Maryland beach while dredging operations were ongoing at a borrow area located three miles offshore. Necropsy results indicate that the deaths of all three turtles were dredge related. It is unknown if turtles observed on the beach with these types of injuries were crushed by the dredge and subsequently stranded on shore or whether they were entrained in the dredge, entered the hopper and then were discharged onto the beach with the dredge spoils. A dredge could have crushed an animal as it was setting the draghead on the bottom, or if the draghead was lifting on and off the bottom due to uneven terrain, but the actual cause of these crushing injuries cannot be determined at this time. Further analyses need to be conducted to better understand the link between crushed strandings and dredging activities, and if those strandings need to be factored into an incidental take level. Regardless, it is possible that dredges are taking animals that are not observed on the dredge which may result in strandings on nearby beaches.

Due to the nature of interactions between listed species and dredge operations, it is difficult to predict the number of interactions that are likely to occur from a particular dredging operation. Projects that occur in an identical location with the same equipment year after year may result in interactions in some years and none in other years as noted above in the examples of sea turtle takes. Dredging operations may go on for months, with sea turtle takes occurring intermittently throughout the duration of the action. For example, dredging occurred at Cape Henry over 160 days in 2002 with 8 sea turtle takes occurring over three separate weeks while dredging at York Spit in 1994 resulted in four sea turtle takes in one week. In Delaware Bay, dredge cycles have been conducted during the May-November period with no observed entrainment and as many as two sea turtles have been entrained in as little as three weeks. Even in locations where thousands of sea turtles are known to be present (i.e., Chesapeake Bay) and where dredges are operating in areas with preferred sea turtle depths and forage items (as evidenced by entrainment of these species in the dredge), the numbers of sea turtles entrained is an extremely small percentage of the likely number of sea turtles in the action area. This is likely due to the distribution of individuals throughout the action area, the relatively small area which is affected at any given moment and the ability of some sea turtles to avoid the dredge even if they are in the immediate area.

The number of interactions between dredge equipment and sea turtles seems to be best associated with the volume of material removed, which is closely correlated to the length of time dredging takes, with a greater number of interactions associated with a greater volume of material removed and a longer duration of dredging. The number of interactions is also heavily influenced by the time of year dredging occurs (with more interactions correlated to times of year when more sea turtles are present in the action area) and the type of dredge plant used (sea turtles are apparently capable of avoiding pipeline and mechanical dredges as no takes of sea turtles have been reported with these types of dredges). The number of interactions may also be influenced by the terrain in the area being dredged, with interactions more likely when the draghead is moving up and off the bottom frequently. Interactions are also more likely at times and in areas when sea turtle forage items are concentrated in the area being dredged, as sea turtles are more likely to be spending time on the bottom while foraging.

As explained above, since 1992 endangered species observers have worked on all hopper dredge operations below the Delaware Memorial Bridge operating between June and November. Prior to 1995, observers worked one week on, one week off, resulting in approximately 25% observer coverage. Since 1995, observers have provided continuous 8-hour on 8-hour off coverage. Cages are generally not cleaned without the observer being present, so it is likely that greater than 50% of material has been observed and that the number of entrainments that go undetected is low. Therefore, while observers are only on watch for 50% of dredge operations, the requirement that cages not be cleaned by anyone other than the observer and that the observer be brought on deck if a turtle is observed while the observer is off-watch, results in a much higher percentage of coverage. Six sea turtles have been entrained in hopper dredges operating in Delaware Bay since 1993. As sea turtles have been documented in the action area and suitable habitat and forage items are present, it is likely that sea turtles will be present in the action area when dredging takes place.

We have compiled a dataset representing all of the hopper dredge projects in the Philadelphia District that have reported the cubic yardage removed as well as the number of takes observed. Records for 12 projects occurring during “sea turtle season” (i.e., May – November 15) in the Philadelphia District are available that report the cubic yardage removed during a project. Of these, seven projects involved dredging in the Philadelphia to the Sea navigation channel and five involved dredging off the Atlantic coast of Delaware. The distribution of sea turtles in offshore locations such as offshore borrow areas used for beach nourishment is not expected to be comparable to the distribution of sea turtles in estuarine foraging areas such as Delaware Bay. Additionally, as evidenced in the sea turtle database, very few sea turtles have been entrained in hopper dredges operating at any offshore borrow area. This is true even in the southeast, where large numbers of sea turtles are present year round. This is likely due to the transitory nature of most sea turtles occurring in offshore borrow areas as well as the widely distributed nature of sea turtles in offshore waters. As such, we have excluded the five projects involving dredging off the Atlantic coast of Delaware from the dataset used to estimate an entrainment rate for sea turtles in hopper dredges operating in Delaware Bay (see Table **12** below).

As explained above, for projects prior to 1995, observers were only present on the dredge for every other week of dredging. For dredging undertaken since 1995, observers were present on board the dredge full time and worked an 8-hour on, 8-hour off shift. The only time that cages (where sea turtle parts are typically observed) were cleaned by anyone other than the observer was when there was a clog. If a turtle or turtle part was observed in such an instance, crew were instructed to inform the observer, even if off-duty. As such, it is reasonable to expect that even though the observer was on duty for only 50% of dredge hours, an extremely small amount of biological material went unobserved. To make the data from the 1993 and 1994 dredge events when observers were only on board every other week, comparable to the 1995-2006 data when observers were on board full time, we have assumed that an equal number of turtles were entrained when observers were not present. This calculation is reflected in Table **12** as “adjusted entrainment number.”

Table 12: Sea turtle entrainment from Philadelphia District dredging operations in DE Bay*

Project	Dates	CY Removed	Observed Entrainment	Adjusted Entrainment Number
Philadelphia to the Sea – Contract 7 Deepening of Lower Reach E	April 2015 to March 2016	1,800,000	0	0
Philadelphia to the Sea – Contract 4 Deepening of Reach D	February 2013 - November 2013	1,134,630	0	0
Philadelphia to the Sea – Contract 4 Deepening of Reach D	February – June 2013	1,149,946	0	0
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull, Brandywine, Deepwater and Liston ranges	08/08/06 - 08/23/06; 09/07/06 - 11/16/06	390,000	0	0
Philadelphia to the Sea – Brandywine and Deepwater Ranges	11/01/2005 - 11/18/2005	167,982	0	0
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull and Brandwine	10/04/05 - 10/22/2005	162,682	0	0
Philadelphia to the Sea 40’ Maintenance	2004	50,000	0	0

Philadelphia to the Sea 40' Maintenance	2002	50,000	0	0
Philadelphia to the Sea 40' Maintenance	2001	50,000	0	0
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull	7/24/05 - 7/27/05	50,000	2	2
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull and Brandywine	10/07/95 -11/16/95	218,151	1	1
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maul	McFarland 6/15/94-8/10/94	2,830,000	1	2
Cape May Inlet Beachfill – Brandywine Range	07/24/93 - 08/19/93	415,000	2	4
TOTAL		8,468,391	6	9

*adapted from table provided by USACE on July 18, 2017 and updated October 16, 2017

7.1.1.2 Predicted Entrainment in Proposed Hopper Dredging

Based on the data in Table **12**, we have made calculations which indicate that an average of one sea turtle is killed for approximately every 941,000 cy removed[16]. This calculation has been based on a number of assumptions including the following: that sea turtles are evenly distributed throughout all channel reaches for which takes have occurred, that all dredges will take an identical number of sea turtles, and that sea turtles are equally likely to be encountered throughout the May to November time frame. Based on these calculations, we expect that for dredging in Reaches D and E of the navigation channel during the time of year when sea turtles are likely to be present, one sea turtle is likely to be entrained for every 941,000 cubic yards of material removed by a hopper dredge. While this estimate is based on several assumptions, it is reasonable because it uses the best available information on entrainment of sea turtles from past dredging operations in the action area, including channel reaches that are contained within Reaches D and E, and includes multiple projects over several years, all of which have had observer coverage.

With the exception of one green turtle entrained in a hopper dredge operating in Chesapeake Bay, all other sea turtles entrained in dredges operating in the USACE NAD have been loggerheads and Kemp's ridley. Of these 86 sea turtles, 75 have been loggerheads (87%), 6 have been Kemp's ridleys (7%), 1 green (1%) and 4 unknown (5%). No Kemp's ridleys or greens have been entrained in dredge operations outside of the Chesapeake Bay area. The high percentage of loggerheads is likely due to several factors including their tendency to forage on the bottom where the dredge is operating and the fact that this species is the most numerous of

[16] This is calculated by dividing the total number of cy of material removed (8,468,391) by the adjusted number of sea turtle entrainments (9). This results in 1 sea turtle per 940,932 cy removed in Delaware Bay.

the sea turtle species in Northeast and Mid-Atlantic waters. It is likely that the documentation of only one green sea turtle entrainment in Virginia dredging operations is a reflection of the low numbers of green sea turtles that occur in waters north of North Carolina. The low number of green sea turtles in the action area makes an interaction with a green sea turtle extremely unlikely to occur.

Approximately 1,300,000 cy of material remains to be removed from lower Reach E. Maintenance dredging of 160,000 cy from Reach E will occur on an annual basis, and maintenance dredging of 1,000,000 cy from Reach D will occur on a 3-year cycle. Assuming a worst case scenario that all dredging occurs when sea turtles are present in the action area (between May and November), and based on the information outlined above and the volume of material estimated to be removed, we anticipate the following entrainment:

Table 13: Expected Sea Turtle Entrainment during Hopper Dredging for Deepening and Maintenance Dredging

Reach	**Scheduled Dates**	**Dredge Frequency**	**Number of Events from 2017-2068**	**Volume (cy) per Dredge Event**	**Volume (cy) from 2017-2068**
E (Deepening to 45')	November – December 2017	1 Season	1	1,300,000	1,300,000
E (Maintenance of 45')	Year-round	Annual	50	160,000	8,000,000
D (Maintenance of 45')	Year-round	3-year cycle	17	1,000,000	17,000,000
				Total Volume (cy):	**26,300,000**
				Anticipated Sea Turtle Takes:	28

As such, we anticipate that no more than 28 sea turtles are likely to be entrained during the deepening and maintenance dredging of the 45-foot channel in Reaches E and D from 2017-2068. We expect that nearly all of the sea turtles will be loggerheads and that the entrainment of a Kemp's ridley during a particular dredge cycle will be rare; however, as Kemp's ridleys have been documented in the action area and have been entrained in hopper dredges, it is likely that this species will interact with the dredge over the course of the project life. As explained above, approximately 87% of the sea turtles taken in dredges operating in the USACE North Atlantic Division have been loggerheads and all sea turtles entrained in hopper dredges operating in Delaware Bay have been loggerheads. Based on the ratio of sea turtle entrainment in the USACE NAD, no more than two (2) of the sea turtles likely to be entrained in a hopper dredge will be a Kemp's ridley, with the remainder (26) being loggerheads. As noted above, interactions with green sea turtles are extremely unlikely, and we do not expect any to occur.

7.1.2 Entrainment in Hopper Dredges – Sturgeon

Sturgeon are vulnerable to entrainment in hopper dredges. Entrainment is believed to occur primarily when the draghead is not in firm contact with the channel bottom, so the potential exists that sturgeon feeding or resting on or near the bottom may be vulnerable to entrainment. Additionally, the size and flow rates produced by the suction power of the dredge, the condition of the channel being dredged, and the method of operation of the dredge and draghead all relate to the potential of the dredge to entrain sturgeon (Reine and Clarke 1998). These parameters also govern the ability of the dredge to entrain other species of fish, sea turtles, and shellfish.

The risk of interactions is related to both the amount of time sturgeon spend on the bottom and the behavior the fish are engaged in (i.e., whether the fish are overwintering, foraging, resting or migrating) as well as the intake velocity and swimming abilities of sturgeon in the area (Clarke 2011). Intake velocities at a typical large self-propelled hopper dredge are 11 feet per second. As noted above, exposure to the suction of the draghead intake is minimized by not turning on the suction until the draghead is properly seated on the bottom sediments and by maintaining contact between the draghead and the bottom.

A significant factor influencing potential entrainment is based upon the swimming stamina and size of the individual fish at risk (Boysen and Hoover 2009). Swimming stamina is positively correlated with total fish length. Entrainment of larger sturgeon is less likely due to the increased swimming performance and the relatively small size of the draghead opening. Juvenile entrainment is possible depending on the location of the dredging operations and the time of year in which the dredging occurs. Typically, major concerns of juvenile entrainment relate to fish below 200 mm (Hoover *et al.*, 2005; Boysen and Hoover, 2009). Juvenile sturgeon are not as powerful swimmers as older, larger fish and they are prone to bottom-holding behaviors, which make them more vulnerable to entrainment when in close proximity to dragheads (Hoover *et al.*, 2011).

In general, entrainment of large mobile animals, such as sturgeon, is relatively rare. Several factors are thought to contribute to the likelihood of entrainment. In areas where animals are present in high density, the risk of an interaction is greater because more animals are exposed to the potential for entrainment. The risk of entrainment is likely to be higher in areas where the movements of animals are restricted (e.g., in narrow rivers or confined bays) where there is limited opportunity for animals to move away from the dredge than in unconfined areas such as wide rivers or open bays. The hopper dredge draghead operates on the bottom and is typically at least partially buried in the sediment. Sturgeon are benthic feeders and are often found at or near the bottom while foraging or while moving within rivers. Sturgeon at or near the bottom could be vulnerable to entrainment if they were unable to swim away from the draghead.

Entrainment of sturgeon during hopper dredging operations in Federal navigation channels appears to be relatively rare. From 1990-2012, USACE documented 28 incidents of sturgeon entrainment on monitored hopper dredges (see Appendix A). Of these, 20 were Atlantic sturgeon, five were shortnose and two were Gulf sturgeon (one unknown). Since that report was generated, one Atlantic sturgeon was entrained in the Ambrose Channel, New York (October 2012; alive); one Atlantic sturgeon was entrained in the Delaware River in May 2013 (released alive); five sturgeon were entrained in the Delaware River by hopper dredges in 2014; and two sturgeon were entrained in 2017. In 2014, four of the entrainments occurred during maintenance of the 40’ Philadelphia to the Sea channel in areas that had not been deepened (May – dead juvenile Atlantic; August – dead adult Atlantic; September – dead juvenile Atlantic; October – dead juvenile Atlantic). One of the five (November – live juvenile Atlantic) occurred during maintenance of the 45’ channel. In 2017, one entrainment occurred during maintenance of the Philadelphia to Trenton 40’ channel (July – dead adult shortnose) and the other during maintenance of the Philadelphia to the Sea 45’ channel (October – dead juvenile Atlantic). Additionally, part of a decomposed sturgeon was entrained in a hopper dredge in the Delaware River in September 2013. Additional details on these interactions are presented in the table below. With the exception of the adult Atlantic sturgeon entrained in August 2014[17], all recorded interactions with Atlantic sturgeon have been with juveniles or subadults (length <150 cm). Given the large size of Atlantic sturgeon adults (greater than 150cm) and the size of the openings on the dragheads used for this action (openings no greater than 4” x 4”), adult Atlantic sturgeon are unlikely to be vulnerable to entrainment.

As explained above, since 1992, endangered species observers have been present for at least a portion of all hopper dredging done during the June – November time frame below the Delaware Memorial Bridge (i.e., Reaches D and E); no sturgeon have been observed during dredging activities in Reaches D or E, including deepening that occurred in Reach E from April to August 2015. Observers have been placed on hopper dredges operating in Reaches AA and A since 2012. To date, nine sturgeon interactions have been recorded including the entrainment of a decomposed sturgeon (not a take) in 2013.

Table 14: Sturgeon takes from hopper dredging with observer coverage in Delaware River since 1992*

Dredging Activity	**Dredging Dates**	**CY Removed**	**Date of Take**	**Species**
Cape May Inlet Beachfill – Brandywine Range	07/24/93 - 08/19/93	415,000	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull	6/15/94-8/10/94	2,830,000	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull and Brandywine	10/07/95 - 11/16/95	218,151	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea 40’ Maintenance	2001	50,000	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea 40’ Maintenance	2002	50,000	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea 40’ Maintenance	2004	50,000	N/A	

[17] The draghead operating on August 31, 2014 in the Philadelphia to Trenton reach had 10” x 10” openings.

Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull	7/24/05 - 7/27/05	50,000	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull and Brandwine	10/04/05 - 10/22/2005	162,682	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea – Brandywine and Deepwater Ranges	11/01/2005 - 11/18/2005	167,982	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea – Miah Maull, Brandywine, Deepwater and Liston ranges	08/08/06 - 08/23/06; 09/07/06 - 11/16/06	390,000	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to Sea Maintenance Dredging Marcus Hook and New Castle Ranges	November - December 2011	1,216,106	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to Sea Maintenance Dredging Marcus Hook and New Castle Ranges	September - December 2012	2,011,018	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea – Contract 3 Deepening of Upper Reach A Cutter and Hopper Dredge	September 2012 to February 2013	1,259,165	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea – Contract 4 Deepening of Reach D	February – June 2013	1,149,946	N/A	N/A
Maintenance of 40’ Philadelphia to Sea channel (Reach AA)	May - July 2013	137,799	5/11/2013	1 Atlantic (live)
Philadelphia to the Sea – Contract 4 Deepening of Reach D Hopper and Bucket Dredge	February - November 2013	1,134,630	N/A	N/A
Maintenance of 40’ Philadelphia to Sea channel (Reach B - Tinicum Range)	April - May 2014	98,175	5/16/2014	1 Atlantic (dead)
Philadelphia to Sea Maintenance Dredging Marcus Hook, Deepwater and New Castle Ranges	September 2013 - May 2014	2,852,045	N/A	N/A
Maintenance of 40' Philadelphia to Sea - Philadelphia Harbor	June - July 2014	55,379	N/A	N/A

Philadelphia to the Sea – Contract 5 Deepening of Lower Reach A Hopper Dredge	July - October 2014	381,188	N/A	N/A
Maintenance of 40’ Philadelphia to Trenton channel	August - October 2014	100,000	8/31/2014	1 Atlantic (dead)
Maintenance of 40’ Philadelphia to Trenton channel	August - October 2014	100,000	9/1/2014	1 Atlantic (dead)
Maintenance of 40’ Philadelphia to Sea channel (Reach A - Mifflin Range)*	October - November 2014	62,472	10/24/2014	1 Atlantic (dead)
			11/26/2014	1 Atlantic (live)
Maintenance of 40’ Philadelphia to Sea channel (Reach A - Mifflin Range)*	December 2014	71,716	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to Sea Maintenance Dredging Marcus Hook and New Castle Ranges	November 2014 - February 2015	2,242,636	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to Trenton Lower Reach	July - September 2015	125,000	N/A	N/A
Maintenance of 40' Philadelphia to Sea Philadelphia Harbor	October - November 2015	57,590	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea – Contract 7 Deepening of Lower Reach E Hopper Dredge	April 2015 to March 2016	1,800,000	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to Sea Maintenance Dredging Marcus Hook and New Castle Ranges	September 2015 - March 2016	1,964,149	N/A	N/A
Maintenance of 40' Philadelphia to Sea Marcus Hook Anchorage	April - May 2016	118,287	N/A	N/A
Maintenance of 40' Philadelphia to Sea Marcus Hook Anchorage	March - May 2017	209,136	N/A	N/A

Philadelphia to Sea Maintenance Dredging Marcus Hook Range	July 2017	1,161,695	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to Sea Maintenance Dredging Deepwater Point Range	September 2017	2,047,501	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to Sea Maintenance Dredging New Castle Range	September 2017	729,029	N/A	N/A
Philadelphia to the Sea - 45' Maintenance (Tinicum Range, Reach A)	October – December 2017 (ongoing)	1,300,000**	10/2/2017	1 Atlantic (dead)
Maintenance of 40' Philadelphia to Trenton	July 2017 – December 2017 (ongoing)	100,000**	7/8/2017	1 Shortnose (dead)
Total:		**26,806,005**		**8**

*adapted from table provided by USACE on July 18, 2017 and updated October 16, 2017
**dredging is ongoing and these are estimates of the total volume that will be removed

As described in the discussion of sea turtles above, many other hopper dredge projects have occurred in NMFS Greater Atlantic Region; nearly all of which overlap with times and areas where Atlantic or shortnose sturgeon are known to be present. Because observers have been present on these dredges and interactions with sturgeon are required to be reported to us, any interactions with sturgeon would have been reported to us. A total of 17 sturgeon (6 shortnose; and 11 Atlantics: 2 in York Spit, VA, 1 in Sandy Hook, NJ, 1 in Ambrose Channel, NY and 7 in Delaware River), have been observed as entrained in hopper dredges in the GAR, with eight occurring in the Delaware River/action area (see Table **14**).

7.1.2.1 Anticipated Entrainment of Shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon in Hopper Dredges During Deepening and Maintenance Dredging

As explained above, since 1992, endangered species observers have been present for at least a portion of all hopper dredging done during the June – November time frame below the Delaware Memorial Bridge (i.e., Reaches D and E). No shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon have been documented during hopper dredge activities in Reaches D and E in the Philadelphia to the Sea channel maintenance. Deepening of Reach D was completed in 2013; over 2 million cy of material was removed and no sturgeon were observed. Deepening of lower Reach E began in April 2015 and was completed in March 2016. 1,800,000 cy were dredged and no sturgeon were observed. 1,300,000 cy (~750 acres) remain for deepening of upper Reach E (estimated completion December 2017). Future maintenance dredging of Reaches D and E will occur year-round.

Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon are known to occur in Reach D and E, and while no entrainment of sturgeon has been observed, it is still possible. The reduced risk of entrainment in these reaches is likely due to the life stages of sturgeon using these reaches (mainly larger salinity tolerant juveniles and adults), the known use of areas outside the channel rather than in the channel (O'Herron 1985), and the availability of habitat outside of the area where dredging is occurring (the river and bay are wider in these reaches compared to reaches upstream where the river is more narrow outside of the channel), which may increase the potential for sturgeon to escape from the dredge.

Hopper dredging (deepening and maintenance) will also occur in the upper reaches of the Philadelphia to the Sea navigation channel river (i.e., Reaches AA, A, B and C), as well as in the Philadelphia to Trenton navigation channel (Reach A-B). In Reach C, hopper dredging may occur year-round, and in Reach A-B, hopper dredging may occur from June 1 – March 15. In the remaining Reaches, hopper dredging may occur from July 1 – March 15.

You have indicated that the vast majority of deepening (aside from rock blasting and clean-up in Reach B) and maintenance dredging of shoals will remove soft substrates (see Table **2**). Occasionally, you encounter gravel and small cobbles in small edge shoaling areas (e.g., near Eddystone and Philadelphia Harbor) that require dredging on a less frequent basis (i.e., once every few years). As discussed in the Environmental Baseline, while the edges of these shoals may have some hard substrate and, if in freshwater, could theoretically be used for spawning, settlement of eggs or refuge or development of larvae, we do not expect Atlantic sturgeon adults to select these areas for spawning and therefore, do not expect eggs or yolk-sac larvae to be present in these shoals. Post yolk-sac larvae occur over a variety of substrate types and may be present near these shoals. If there are interstitial spaces between gravel and cobble, this life stage may use the portions of these shoals with hard substrates for refuge. However, the dynamic nature of these shoals reduces the likelihood that these habitats would be selected by post yolk-sac larvae.

Adult and subadult Atlantic sturgeon are most likely to be present in Reaches C and above from April to November, as they spend winter months in the lower estuary/bay, or other ocean aggregation areas. Juveniles and young-of-year could be present year-round (young-of-year would stay about the salt front). Based on telemetered movements of spawning Atlantic sturgeon adults, spawning occurs from April through July, from RKM 125-212 (Reaches A-B, AA, A, and B). Therefore, Atlantic sturgeon eggs and yolk-sac larvae could be present in spawning habitat from April through August. Post-yolk sac larvae could be present throughout from May through September.

Adult, juvenile, and young-of-year shortnose sturgeon may be present in Reaches C and above year-round (young-of-year would stay about the salt front). Shortnose sturgeon do not spawn in reaches impacted by proposed hopper dredging, so eggs and yolk-sac larvae will not be affected. Post yolk-sac larvae, while more likely to occur upstream, could be in Reach A-B from mid-April through July.

Deepening and Maintenance Dredging Effects to Post Yolk-Sac Larvae (PYSL)

Post yolk-sac larvae (PYSL) are free swimming, prefer the deepest parts of the river, may seek refuge in hard bottom substrate, and begin to forage in soft substrates. This habitat is similar to that found in the navigation channels. Given the limited mobility of PYSL, we expect the risk of entrainment and/or capture of PYSL to be the same regardless of dredge type. Therefore, rather than consider interactions between PYSL and the various dredge types used for deepening and maintenance dredging separately, we address all dredge types here. Effects to PYSL from clean-up dredging are addressed in section 7.3.

Routine maintenance dredging in freshwater reaches of the river is expected to occur during the time of year when PYSL will be present in those reaches. Additionally, the remaining deepening in Reach B is scheduled to occur during the time of year when PYSL would be present in that area. As explained above, PYSL are only present in the river between April and September, with the exact dates depending on when spawning begins and ends in a particular year. No dredging or deepening in freshwater reaches is anticipated to occur between April 1 and May 31 of any year; therefore, PYSL would only be exposed to dredging operations if they occur from June through September.

Therefore, entrainment/entrapment in a dredge is a risk for shortnose sturgeon PYSL (Reach A-B (Alleghany Ave. to Burlington Island) June 1 – July 31; Reaches A-B (Burlington Island to Newbold Island) and B-C from July 1-July 31) and Atlantic sturgeon PYSL (Reaches B, A, AA, A-B (Burlington Island to Newbold Island), B-C from July 1 – September 30, and Reach A-B (Alleghany Ave. to Burlington Island) from June 1 – September 30).

PYSL are expected to be near the bottom of the river, either foraging over soft substrates or resting/seeking refuge within hard substrates with big enough interstitial spaces to provide cover. Given the small size of PYSL (15-57mm for shortnose; 14-37mm for Atlantics), and the intake velocity of cutterhead and hopper dredges (~11 ft/sec for a hopper; ~4.6m/second for a cutterhead), it is unlikely that a PYSL that is over or within substrates being removed by the dredge could avoid entrainment. Additionally, the possible size of openings in the hopper draghead (no greater than 101.6mm x 101.6mm or 4” x 4”) and the cutterhead suction pipe (~30”) would not provide any screening or protection from entrainment. PYSL may have a higher likelihood of escaping a mechanical dredge bucket than a cutterhead or hopper dredge as they may be able to react to the dredge bucket as it moves through the water column towards the bottom, however, given their limited mobility and small size, it is likely that PYSL present in the area being dredged would be captured by the dredge bucket. Cutterhead and hopper dredge operators will minimize exposure to the suction of the draghead/cutterhead intake by not turning on the suction until the draghead/cutterhead is properly seated on the bottom sediments and by doing their best to maintain contact between the draghead and the bottom; however, if PYSL are right at the bottom or are settled into areas of cobble or gravel, this may offer little protection.

To date, monitoring of entrainment of sturgeon larvae has not occurred. There is very limited information on the risk of fish larvae to dredge entrainment generally and we are not aware of any studies on the entrainment of sturgeon larvae during dredging with the exception of one study in Russia which does not provide enough information to provide any insights on risk (Veshchev 1981, as cited in USACE DOER 1998). We also do not have any estimates for the numbers of post yolk-sac larvae (for either species) that may occur in the navigation channel from June-September. Therefore, in order to assess the impacts of dredge entrainment on PYSL we need to make a number of assumptions. First, we assume that any PYSL that are present in the areas being dredged will be entrained and that the mortality rate will be high. These are reasonable assumptions give the limited ability of PYSL to avoid the dredge intake, as well as the almost certain mortality due to suffocation or burial within the sediments either in the dredge hopper or at the disposal site. Because we do not know how many PYSL will be present in the areas to be dredged we cannot determine the number that will be entrained. However, we can make a reasonable prediction of the proportion of the total PYSL in a particular year class that are likely to be entrained in a dredge. To make this prediction, and because we do not have the information to determine exactly when and where PYSL will be present at any given time, we must make assumptions about the spatial and temporal distribution of PYSL in the river. These assumptions are informed by what we know about the seasonal presence of this life stage (i.e., based on when we expect spawning to occur we can calculate the time of year when PYSL would be present in the river) and by what we know about where PYSL would occur in the river (i.e., only within freshwater, but not limited to the hard substrates where eggs and yolk-sac larvae are present).

Given this information, we assume that Atlantic sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae are evenly distributed temporally (i.e., across the months of May-September) and spatially (within the mainstem Delaware River between the upstream limit of potential spawning grounds (RKM 212) and the salt front (RKM 107.8)) throughout the space and time when and where this lifestage can occur in the river. These are reasonable assumptions because we know that spawning is spread out over time (e.g., see tracking of spawning condition Atlantic sturgeon adults in Breece *et al.* 2013) and therefore, an entire year class will not transition from one life stage to another all at the same time, but rather over a range of time. In addition, we also know that not all spawning happens in one place, which provides some distribution of early life stages; because PYSL move away from the spawning sites, but are still restricted to freshwater (ASSRT 2007), they could occur throughout the freshwater reach.

We conducted an ArcGIS analysis to approximate the bank-to-bank area of the Delaware River from RKM 212 to RKM 107.8, and arrived at an estimated area of 28,436 acres where Atlantic sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae may be present during the May – September period. No dredging in areas with PYSL is proposed in May, so assuming that an equal amount of PYSL are present in each of the five months when this life stage could be present in the river, 20% of each year class will not be exposed to dredging effects.

Annual maintenance dredging in Reach A-B (Alleghany Ave. to Burlington Island) may overlap with Atlantic sturgeon PYSL from June – September (80% of the time the year class may be present), and will target shoals that are approximately 63.4 acres in size (0.2% of the total area where PYSL may be distributed). Therefore, we estimate that 0.2% (i.e., 0.8 x 0.02 = 0.016, rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent) of the Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class will be killed due to maintenance dredging in Reach A-B (Alleghany Ave. to Burlington Island) each year (for the proposed project duration of 50 years).

Annual maintenance dredging in the remaining reaches where Atlantic sturgeon PYSL may be present may occur between July and September (60% of the time the year class may be present), and will target shoals that are approximately 524.3 acres in size (1.8% of the total area where PYSL may be distributed). Therefore, we estimate that 1.1% (i.e., 0.6 x 0.018 = 0.0108, rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent) of the PYSL year class will be killed due to maintenance dredging in Reaches B, A, AA, A-B (Burlington Island to Newbold Island), and B-C each year (for the proposed project duration of 50 years).

Remaining deepening in Reach B may co-occur with Atlantic sturgeon PYSL between August and September (40% of the time the year class may be present) and will remove approximately 300 acres (1.1% of the total area where PYSL may be distributed). Therefore, we estimate that 0.4% (i.e., 0.4 x 0.011 = 0.0044, rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent) of the 2018 PYSL year class will be killed due to remaining deepening activities in Reach B.

In sum, annual maintenance and deepening dredging will result in the mortality of 1.7% of the Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class in 2018, and 1.3% of each PYSL year class 2019 through 2068.

Similarly, for shortnose sturgeon, we assume that PYSL are evenly distributed temporally (i.e., across the months of mid-April through July) and spatially (within the mainstem Delaware River between the upstream limit of the action area (RKM 214.5) and the lower part of Reach A-B (RKM 177)) throughout the space and time when and where this lifestage can occur in the river. These are reasonable assumptions because we know that spawning is spread out over time (e.g., see tracking of spawning condition shortnose sturgeon adults in ERC 2008) and therefore, an entire year class will not transition from one life stage to another all at the same time, but rather over a range of time. We also know that not all spawning happens in one place, which provides some distribution of early life stages; because PYSL move away from the spawning sites, but are still restricted to freshwater (SSSRT 2010), they could occur throughout the freshwater reach.

We conducted an ArcGIS analysis to approximate the bank-to-bank area of the Delaware River from RKM 214.5 to RKM 177, and arrived at an estimated area of 3,879 acres where shortnose sturgeon PYSL may be present in the action area during the mid-April through July period. Shortnose sturgeon may spawn as far upstream as Lambertville, New Jersey (RKM 238), meaning that there is significantly more area where PYSL could be present and unaffected by the action; however, we only focus on effects within the action area.

No dredging in areas with PYSL is proposed in April or May, so approximately 40% (i.e., 6 out of 14 weeks) of each year class will not be exposed to dredging. Annual maintenance dredging in Reach A-B may overlap with shortnose sturgeon PYSL from June – July (60% of the time the year class may be present), and will target shoals that are approximately 63.4 acres in size (1.6% of the total area where PYSL may be distributed). Therefore, we estimate that 1% (i.e., 0.6 x 0.016 = 0.0096, rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent) of the PYSL in any given year class will be killed during maintenance dredging in Reach A-B each year (for the proposed project duration of 50 years).

Annual maintenance dredging in the remaining reaches may co-occur with PYSL in July (30% (4 out of 14 weeks) of the time the year class may be present), and will target shoals that are approximately 101.3 acres in size (2.6% of the total area where PYSL may be distributed). Therefore, we estimate that 0.8% (i.e., 0.3 x 0.026 = 0.0078, rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent) of the PYSL in any year class will be killed during maintenance dredging in Reach A-B each year (for the proposed project duration of 50 years).

In sum, annual maintenance dredging will result in the mortality of approximately 1.8% of the PYSL from each shortnose sturgeon year class from 2018 through 2068.

It is important to note that while previous Biological Opinions issued by us for these projects have not identified or attempted to quantify the mortality of shortnose or Atlantic PSYL during deepening or maintenance dredging, this is not a new threat or source of mortality. Rather, this new analysis is a reflection of having more information and an enhanced understanding of the likely risks to sturgeon from ongoing deepening and maintenance of these channels.

Entrainment of Non-Larval Sturgeon in Hopper Dredges
Based on the non-larval sturgeon entrained during the Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton maintenance dredging project (see Table **14**), we have calculated an entrainment/capture rate of one (1) sturgeon for every 3,350,751 cy of sediment removed via hopper dredge in Reaches E, D, C, B, A, AA, and A-B.[18] As we do not know the relative proportion of Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon in these reaches of the Delaware River, we cannot reliably predict the ratio of shortnose and Atlantics that may be entrained as a result of hopper dredging activities. Therefore, between now and 2068, we anticipate the entrainment of 83 sturgeon at an average rate of 1.7 per year (i.e., a maximum combination of the two species totaling 83 sturgeon). Given the size of screening on the dragheads (4” x 4”), we do not expect any entrainment of adult Atlantic sturgeon. We only expect interactions with juvenile or subadult Atlantic sturgeon. Interactions with shortnose sturgeon could include juveniles or adults.

Using mixed stock analysis explained above, we have determined that Atlantic sturgeon in the action area likely originate from the five DPSs at the following frequencies: NYB 58%; Chesapeake Bay 18%; South Atlantic 17%; Gulf of Maine 7%; and Carolina 0.5%. Any juvenile Atlantic sturgeon entrained during dredging would originate from the Delaware River (New York Bight DPS). We expect that any subadult Atlantic sturgeon entrained during dredging would occur at these frequencies. In the unlikely event that all of the entrained sturgeon were subadult Atlantic sturgeon, we expect that of the 83, 48 will originate from the New York Bight DPS, 15 from the Chesapeake Bay DPS, 14 from the South Atlantic DPS and 6 from the Gulf of Maine DPS. Given the low numbers of Carolina DPS fish in the action area and the low number of mortalities anticipated, it is unlikely that there will be any mortality of any Carolina DPS Atlantic sturgeon subadults. All other life stages of Atlantic sturgeon that may be taken would be NYB DPS fish.

18 This is calculated by dividing the total estimated number of cy of material removed (26,806,005) by the number of sturgeon entrainments documented (8). This results in 1 sturgeon per 3,350,751 cy removed from the Delaware River/Bay. See Table **14** for details.

There is evidence that some sturgeon, particularly juveniles and small subadults, could be entrained in the dredge and survive. However, as the extent of internal injuries and the likelihood of survival is unknown, and the size of the fish likely to be entrained is impossible to predict, it is reasonable to conclude that any sturgeon entrained in the hopper dredge is likely to be killed.

7.2 Risk of Entrainment in Hydraulic Cutterhead Dredges

7.2.1 Available Information on the Risk of Entrainment of Sea Turtles and Sturgeon in Cutterhead Dredges

Some of the remaining deepening work (Reach B), as well as much of the future maintenance of the 45' channel from Philadelphia to the Sea (Reaches E-A) and all reaches of the navigation channel from Philadelphia to Trenton may be accomplished with a cutterhead dredge. The use of a cutterhead, hopper, or mechanical dredge depends on dredge equipment availability, costs, shoaling volume, etc. As we noted in Table **1**, you have said that hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredges may be used for work in most of the Reaches.

The cutterhead dredge operates with the dredge head buried in the sediment; however, a flow field is produced by the suction of the operating dredge head. The amount of suction produced is dependent on linear flow rates inside the pipe and the pipe diameter (Clausner and Jones 2004). High flow rates and larger pipes create greater suction velocities and wider flow fields. The suction produced decreases exponentially with distance from the dredge head (Boysen and Hoover 2009). With a cutterhead dredge, material is pumped directly from the dredged area to a disposal site. As such, there is no opportunity to monitor for biological material on board the dredge; rather, observers work at the disposal site to inspect material.

Sea turtles are not known to be vulnerable to entrainment in cutter head dredges, presumably because they are able to avoid the relatively small intake and low intake velocity. Thus, if a sea turtle were to be present at the dredge site, it would be extremely unlikely to be injured or killed as a result of dredging operations carried out by a hydraulic cutter head dredge. Based on this information, effects to sea turtles from the hydraulic cutter head dredge are discountable.

It is generally assumed that non-larval sturgeon (i.e., young of year or older) are mobile enough to avoid the suction of an oncoming cutterhead dredge and that any sturgeon in the vicinity of such an operation would be able to avoid the intake and escape. However, in mid-March 1996, two shortnose sturgeon were found in a dredge discharge pool on Money Island, near Newbold Island. The dead sturgeon were found on the side of the spill area into which the hydraulic pipeline dredge was pumping. An assessment of the condition of the fish indicated that the fish were likely alive and in good condition prior to entrainment and that they were both adult females. The area where dredging was occurring was a known overwintering area for shortnose sturgeon and large numbers of shortnose sturgeon were known to be concentrated in the general area. A total of 509,946 cy were dredged between Florence and the upper end of Newbold Island during that dredge cycle. Since that time, dredging occurring in the winter months in the Newbold – Kinkora range require that inspectors conduct daily inspections of the dredge spoil area in an attempt to detect the presence of any sturgeon. In January 1998, three shortnose sturgeon carcasses were discovered in the Money Island Disposal Area. The sturgeon were found on three separate dates: January 6, January 12, and January 13. Dredging was being conducted in the Kinkora and Florence ranges at this time which also overlaps with the shortnose sturgeon overwintering area. A total of 512,923 cy of material was dredged between Florence and upper Newbold Island during that dredge cycle. While it is possible that not all shortnose sturgeon killed during dredging operations were observed at the dredge disposal pool, USACE has indicated that due to flow patterns in the pool, it is expected that all large material (i.e., sturgeon, logs etc.) will move towards the edges of the pool and be readily observable. Deepening has occurred in Reach C, Reach B and Reach A. Dredging in Reach C occurred from March – September 2010 with 3,594,963 cy of material removed with a cutterhead dredge. Dredging in Reach B occurred in November and December 2011, with 1,100,000 cy of material removed with a cutterhead dredge. Dredging in Reach A occurred from September – February 2013 with the removal of approximately 1.2 million cy of material with a cutterhead dredge. In all cases, the dredge disposal area was inspected daily for the presence of sturgeon. No sturgeon were detected.

In an attempt to understand the behavior of sturgeon while dredging is ongoing, you worked with sturgeon researchers to track the movements of tagged Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon while cutterhead dredge operations were ongoing in Reach B (ERC 2011). The movements of acoustically tagged sturgeon were monitored using both passive and active methods. Passive monitoring was performed using 14 VEMCO VR2 and VR2W single-channel receivers, deployed through the study area. These receivers are part of a network that was established and cooperatively maintained by Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc. (ERC), Delaware State University (DSU), and the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC). Nineteen tagged Atlantic sturgeon and three tagged shortnose sturgeon (all juveniles) were in the study area during the time dredging was ongoing. Eleven of the 19 juvenile Atlantic sturgeon detected during this study remained upriver of the dredging area and showed high fidelity to the Marcus Hook anchorage. Three of the juvenile sturgeon detected during this study (Atlantic sturgeons 13417, 1769; shortnose sturgeon 58626) appeared to have moved through Reach B when the dredge was working. The patterns and rates of movement of these fish indicated nothing to suggest that their behavior was affected by dredge operation. The other sturgeon that were detected in the lower portion of the study area either moved through the area before or after the dredging period (Atlantic sturgeons 2053, 2054), moved through Reach B when the dredge was shut down (Atlantic sturgeons 1774, 58628, 58629), or moved through the channel on the east side of Cherry Island Flats (shortnose sturgeon 2090, Atlantic sturgeon 2091) opposite the main navigation channel. It is unknown whether some of these fish chose behaviors (routes or timing of movement) that kept them from the immediate vicinity of the operating dredge. In the report, Brundage speculates that this could be to avoid the noisy area near the dredge but also states that on the other hand, the movements of the sturgeon reported here relative to dredge operation could simply have been coincidence.

A similar study was carried out in the James River (Virginia) (Cameron 2012). Dredging occurred with a cutterhead dredge between January 30 and February 19, 2009 with 166,545 cy of material removed over 417.6 hours of active dredge time. Six subadult Atlantic sturgeon (77.5 – 100 cm length) were caught, tagged with passive and active acoustic tags, and released at the dredge site. The study concluded that: tagged fish showed no signs of impeded up- or downriver movement due to the physical presence of the dredge; fish were actively tracked freely moving past the dredge during full production mode; fish showed no signs of avoidance response (e.g., due to noise generated by the dredge) as indicated by the amount of time spent in close proximity to the dredge after release (3.5 – 21.5 hours); and, tagged fish showed no evidence of attraction to the dredge.

Several scientific studies have been undertaken to understand the ability of sturgeon to avoid cutterhead dredges. Hoover *et al.* (2011) demonstrated the swimming performance of juvenile lake sturgeon and pallid sturgeon (12 – 17.3 cm FL) in laboratory evaluations. The authors compared swimming behaviors and abilities in water velocities ranging from 10 to 90 cm/second (0.33-3.0 feet per second). At distances more than 1.5 meters from the dredges, water velocities were negligible (10 cm/s). The authors conclude that in order for a sturgeon to be entrained in a dredge, the fish would need to be almost on top of the drag head and be unaffected by associated disturbance (e.g., turbidity and noise). The authors also conclude that juvenile sturgeon are only at risk of entrainment in a cutterhead dredge if they are in close proximity, less than 1 meter, to the drag heads.

Boysen and Hoover (2009) assessed the probability of entrainment of juvenile white sturgeon by evaluating swimming performance of young of the year fish (8-10 cm TL). The authors determined that within 1.0 meter of an operating dredge head, all fish would escape when the pipe was 61 cm (2 feet) or smaller. Fish larger than 9.3 cm (about 4 inches) would be able to avoid the intake when the pipe was as large as 66 cm (2.2 feet). The authors concluded that regardless of fish size or pipe size, fish are only at risk of entrainment within a radius of 1.5 – 2 meters of the dredge head; beyond that distance velocities decrease to less than 1 foot per second.

Clarke (2011) reports that a cutterhead dredge with a suction pipe diameter of 36” (larger than the one to be used for this project) has an intake velocity of approximately 95 cm/s at a distance of 1 meter from the dredge head and that the velocity reduces to approximately 40cm/s at a distance of 1.5 meters, 25cm/s at a distance of 2.0 meters and less than 10cm/s at a distance of 3.0 meters. Clarke also reports on swim tunnel performance tests conducted on juvenile and subadult Atlantic, white and lake sturgeon. He concludes that there is a risk of sturgeon entrainment only within 1 meter of a cutterhead dredge head with a 36” pipe diameter and suction of 4.6m/second. This is slightly larger than the pipe on the dredge that will be used for deepening and maintenance (30”).

The risk of an individual sturgeon being entrained in a cutterhead dredge is difficult to calculate. While a large area overall will be dredged, the dredge operates in an extremely small area at any given time (i.e., the river bottom in the immediate vicinity of the intake). As shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon are well distributed throughout the action area and an individual would need to be in the immediate area where the dredge is operating to be entrained (i.e., within 1 meter of the dredge head), the overall risk of entrainment is low. It is likely that the nearly all shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon in the action area will never encounter the dredge as they would not occur within 1 meter of the dredge. Information from the tracking studies in the James and Delaware river supports these assessments of risk, as none of the tagged sturgeon were attracted to or entrained in the operating dredges.

The entrainment of five sturgeon in the upper Delaware River, indicates that entrainment of sturgeon in cutterhead dredges is possible. All five entrainments occurred during the winter months in an area where shortnose sturgeon are known to concentrate in dense aggregations; sturgeon in these aggregations rest on the bottom and exhibit little movement and may be slow to respond to stimuli such as an oncoming dredge. Therefore, shortnose sturgeon in the overwintering aggregations near Duck and Newbold Island (ERC 2011, ERC 2007, ERC 2014, Fisher 2011) may be most vulnerable to entrainment (Reaches A-B and B-C). Sturgeon outside of these known aggregation areas are more likely to avoid the cutterhead (i.e., less likely individuals will be within 1 meter of the draghead). The tracking of sturgeon movements during cutterhead dredging in Reach B in November and December (ERC 2012) supports this conclusion.

Deepening and Maintenance Dredging Effects to Post Yolk-Sac Larvae (PYSL)
Because you have proposed to dredge most reaches with several different types of dredge (hopper, cutterhead, and mechanical), and we expect take of PYSL to occur with any dredge type during the times of year discussed above, the analysis in Section 7.1.2 (Deepening and Maintenance Effects to Post Yolk-Sac Larvae (PYSL)) applies to all maintenance and deepening dredging activities, and not just those done with a cutterhead dredge.

To summarize the findings in Section 7.1.2, we expect annual maintenance and deepening dredging will result in the lethal take of 1.7% of the Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class in 2018, and 1.3% of each Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class 2019 through 2068.

Annual maintenance dredging will result in the take of 1.8% of each shortnose sturgeon PYSL year class from 2018 through 2068.

Cutterhead Dredging Effects to Non-Larval Sturgeon
In total, approximately 293,150,000 cy of material may be removed with a cutterhead dredge for the remaining deepening and future maintenance dredging of the Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton navigation channels. Because the only known entrainment of Atlantic or shortnose sturgeon in cutterhead dredges in the United States has been the five shortnose sturgeon found at the disposal site in the upper Delaware River, it is difficult to predict the number of shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon that are likely to be entrained during future dredging activities. Based on the available information presented here, entrainment of non-larval sturgeon (i.e., young of year or older) in a cutterhead dredge is likely to be rare, and would only occur if a sturgeon was within 1 meter of the dredge head. However, because we know that entrainment is possible, we expect that over the duration of the deepening project, some entrainment will occur.

Based on the predicted rarity of the entrainment event, we expect that no more than one sturgeon (shortnose sturgeon or Atlantic sturgeon) will be entrained per year for the remaining deepening and 50 years of future maintenance dredging (through 2068). Therefore, we anticipate the entrainment of no more than 50 shortnose sturgeon or 50 Atlantic sturgeon. In most Reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper or cutterhead dredge. Therefore, these 50 shortnose or 50 Atlantic sturgeon would not be in addition to the estimated moralities discussed in section 7.1.2, but would rather be subtracted from the total estimated moralities of non-larval sturgeon from hopper dredge entrainment.

The entrained shortnose sturgeon could be young of year, juveniles, or adults. The entrained Atlantic sturgeon could be young of year, juveniles or subadults. Using mixed stock analysis explained above, we have determined that Atlantic sturgeon in the action area likely originate from the five DPSs at the following frequencies: NYB 58%; Chesapeake Bay 18%; South Atlantic 17%; Gulf of Maine 7%; and Carolina 0.5%. Any juvenile Atlantic sturgeon entrained during dredging would originate from the Delaware River (New York Bight DPS). We expect that any subadult Atlantic sturgeon entrained during dredging would occur at these frequencies. In the unlikely event that all of the entrained sturgeon were subadult Atlantic sturgeon, we expect that of the 50, 29 will originate from the New York Bight DPS, 9 from the Chesapeake Bay DPS, 9 from the South Atlantic DPS and 3 from the Gulf of Maine DPS. Given the low numbers of Carolina DPS fish in the action area and the low number of mortalities anticipated, it is unlikely that there will be any mortality of any Carolina DPS Atlantic sturgeon subadults.

Using mixed stock analysis explained above, we have determined that Atlantic sturgeon in the action area likely originate from the five DPSs at the following frequencies: NYB 58%; Chesapeake Bay 18%; South Atlantic 17%; Gulf of Maine 7%; and Carolina 0.5%. Any juvenile Atlantic sturgeon entrained during dredging would originate from the Delaware River (New York Bight DPS). We expect that any subadult Atlantic sturgeon entrained during dredging would occur at these frequencies. In the unlikely event that all of the entrained sturgeon were subadult Atlantic sturgeon, we expect that of the 50, 29 will originate from the New York Bight DPS, 9 from the Chesapeake Bay DPS, 9 from the South Atlantic DPS and 3 from the Gulf of Maine DPS. Given the low numbers of Carolina DPS fish in the action area and the low number of mortalities anticipated, it is unlikely that there will be any mortality of any Carolina DPS Atlantic sturgeon subadults. All other life stages of Atlantic sturgeon that may be taken would be NYB DPS fish.

Due to the suction, travel through up to three miles of pipe and any residency period in the disposal area, entrained shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon are expected to be killed.

7.3 Risk of Capture/Entrapment in Mechanical Dredges

Mechanical maintenance dredging may occur from July 1 – March 15 in Reaches B, A, AA, A-B, B-C, and C-D. After blasting is completed, mechanical dredging will also be used to remove displaced rock debris (also July 1 – March 15).

In 2012, the Corps provided NMFS with a list of all documented interactions between dredges and sturgeon reported along the U.S. East Coast; reports dated as far back as 1990 (USACE, 2012). This list included four incidents of sturgeon captured in dredge buckets. These include the capture of a decomposed Atlantic sturgeon in Wilmington Harbor in 2001. The condition of this fish indicated it was not killed during the dredging operation and was likely dead on the bottom or in the water column and merely scooped up by the dredge bucket. Another record was of the capture of an Atlantic sturgeon in Wilmington Harbor in 1998; however, this record is not verified and not considered reliable. The report also listed the live capture of an Atlantic sturgeon at the Bath Iron Works (BIW) facility in the Kennebec River, Maine in 2001 as well as a shortnose sturgeon captured at BIW in 2003 that was observed to have suffered death recently at the time of capture. One report of a live shortnose sturgeon captured in a dredge bucket at BIW in 2009 was not included in the report. Observer coverage at dredging operations at the BIW facility has been 100% for approximately 15 years, with dredging occurring every one to two years. Hundreds of mechanical dredging projects occur along the U.S. Atlantic coast each year and we are not aware of any other captures of sturgeon in mechanical dredges anywhere in the U.S prior to or after 2012.

The risk of interactions between sturgeon and mechanical dredges is thought to be highest in areas where large numbers of sturgeon are known to aggregate. The risk of capture may also be related to the behavior of the sturgeon in the area. While foraging, sturgeon are at the bottom of the river interacting with the sediment. This behavior may increase the susceptibility of capture with a dredge bucket. We also expect the risk of capture to be higher in areas where sturgeon are overwintering in dense aggregations as overwintering sturgeon may be less responsive to stimuli which could reduce the potential for a sturgeon to avoid an oncoming dredge bucket.

Most mobile organisms, including adult and juvenile Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon, are able to avoid mechanical dredge buckets. The slow movement of the dredge bucket through the water column and the relatively small area of bottom impacted by each pass of the bucket makes the likelihood of interaction between a dredge bucket and an individual fish relatively low. Based on all available evidence, the risk of sturgeon being captured in a mechanical dredge is low.

Monitoring has been ongoing at dredging projects associated with the Tappan Zee Bridge replacement project on the Hudson River. The first stage of dredging occurred in 2013. Two dredges were used between August 2 and October 30, 2013 and a total of 844,120 cy of material were removed using a bucket dredge. NMFS-approved observers were present to monitor 100% of all dredging. All dredge observer forms were submitted to us on December 31, 2013. While fish and other biological materials were observed in 279 loads (out of approximately 1,500), no shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon were observed. Dredging occurred again in 2015 with approximately 150,000 cy of material removed; observer coverage was 100% and no shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon were observed. The area where dredging occurred is a high use area for shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon.

Based on the occurrence of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon in the area where mechanical dredging will take place and the documented vulnerability of this species to capture with mechanical dredges, it is likely that a small number of sturgeon, particularly less mobile early life stages, will be captured by mechanical dredging involved in deepening, maintenance, and clean-up dredging activities.

7.3.1 Deepening and Maintenance Dredging Effects to Post Yolk-Sac Larvae (PYSL)

Because you have proposed to dredge most reaches with several different types of dredge (hopper, cutterhead, and mechanical), and we expect take of PYSL to occur with any dredge type during the times of year discussed above, the analysis in Section 7.1.2 (Deepening and Maintenance Dredging Effects to Post Yolk-Sac Larvae (PYSL)) applies to all maintenance and deepening dredging activities, and not just those done with a mechanical dredge.

To summarize the findings in Section 7.1.2, we expect annual maintenance and deepening dredging will result in the lethal take of 1.7% of the Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class in 2018, and 1.3% of each Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class 2019 through 2068.

Annual maintenance dredging will result in the take of 1.8% of each shortnose sturgeon PYSL year class from 2018 through 2068.

7.3.2 Clean-Up Dredging Effects to Atlantic Sturgeon Early Life Stages

The habitat targeted for blasting and clean-up dredging (RKM 108-136.8) is made up of exposed bedrock, boulders, gravel, and cobble that are not subject to shoaling and are assumed to be ideal for Atlantic sturgeon spawning and rearing of early life stages. This area is one where numerous studies have reported tracking spawning condition adults and/or reported tracking assumed spawning behaviors (i.e., the Marcus Hook Bar, Eddystone, and Tinicum areas from RKM 125-138)(Simpson 2008; Breece *et al.* 2013; DiJohnson *et al.* 2015).

Blasting will occur outside the time of year when spawning and early life stages will be present; however, you have proposed to conduct clean-up dredging of blasted material over approximately 50 acres between July 1, 2017 and March 15, 2018, and if necessary, between July 1, 2018 and March 15, 2019. Work conducted between July 1, 2018 and September 30, 2018 may disrupt spawning activity (July 1 – July 31), eggs and YSL (July 1 – August 31), and PYSL (July 1 – September 30). Because this work will be complete before spawning begins in 2019, this work will only impact the 2018 year class.

While PYSL have a better chance of avoiding a mechanical dredge, they may be seeking refuge in the interstitial spaces and therefore, be lethally entrapped. As explained in Section 7.1.2, we make the assumption that Atlantic sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae are evenly distributed temporally (i.e., across the months of May-September) and spatially (within the mainstem Delaware River between the upstream limit of potential spawning grounds (RKM 212) and the salt front (RKM 107.8)). We have estimated an area of 28,436 acres where post yolk-sac larvae may be present between May and September.

No clean-up dredging is proposed in May or June, so assuming that an equal amount of PYSL are present in each of the five months when this life stage could be present in the river, 40% (i.e., 2 out of 5 months) of each year class will not be exposed to dredging effects. Clean-up dredging may co-occur with PYSL from July – September (60% of the time the year class may be present), and will impact approximately 50 acres (0.2% of the total area where PYSL may be distributed). Therefore, approximately 0.1% (0.6 x 0.02 =0.012, rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent) of the 2018 PYSL year class will be taken from clean-up dredging in Reach B.

Eggs are non-mobile and YSL are not yet free swimming, so these lifestages are extremely susceptible to lethal entrapment in a dredge bucket as they have no potential to avoid the dredge.

Eggs and yolk-sac larvae occur adjacent to where they were spawned over hard substrates in freshwater, between April and August. While we expect spawning to occur between RKM 125-212, we do not know the number of eggs that are successfully fertilized, nor do we have an estimate of the size of the area where eggs and yolk sac larvae would be present (i.e., the total area of hard bottom substrate suitable for spawning within freshwater from RKM 125-212). Between 2008 and 2010, Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC), in partnership with the University of Delaware, Partnership for the Delaware Estuary, and the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, carried out substrate imaging in the Delaware Bay and River. DNREC used this imaging to produce a GIS shapefile of substrate for much of the Bay and large portions of the Delaware River up to approximately RKM 132. We clipped this data between RKM 125 and 132, as that area fell within the clean-up dredging area. Within the mapped DNREC data, from RKM 125-132, approximately 26% of the river is classified as reef/hardbottom, while the rest is unconsolidated sediments or unknown. We then used ArcGIS Desktop to estimate the total area of the mainstem Delaware River between RKM 125-138 (where we assume spawning occurs) to be 5,792 acres. Extrapolating the DNREC data to the surrounding larger reach of the river where we expect spawning to occur, we estimate that between RKM 125-138, there are 1,507 acres of suitable spawning habitat.

As we do not have benthic survey data to estimate hard bottom substrate in the rest of the river where we expect spawning to occur (i.e., RKM 138-212), for the purposes of this analysis we conservatively assume that the estimated 1,507 acres of suitable spawning habitat between RKM 125-138 is all of the spawning habitat where eggs and YSL occur in the river. This would represent the worst-case scenario. We note throughout this Opinion that we also expect spawning to occur further upstream, which is why we included the full extent of freshwater habitat between RKM 125-212 for purposes of analyzing PYSL; because PYSL may seek refuge in hard bottom substrate and forage in soft substrates, we did not need benthic survey data (i.e., the area of hard vs. soft bottom habitat) from 125-212, as we can assume they are evenly distributed over all of the freshwater area. We only expect eggs and YSL to occur over hard bottom substrate, so the same approach could not be used without an area estimate for hard bottom substrate.

Clean-up dredging may co-occur with eggs and YSL from July – August (40% of the time the year class may be present), and will impact approximately 50 acres (3.3% of the total area where eggs and YSL may be distributed from RKM 125-138). Therefore, approximately 1.3% (i.e., 0.4 x 0.033 = 0.0132, rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent) of the 2018 egg and YSL year class will be taken from clean-up dredging in Reach B.

7.3.3 Mechanical Dredging Effects on Non-Larval Sturgeon

As noted above, the risk of interactions between sturgeon and mechanical dredges is thought to be highest in areas where large numbers of sturgeon are known to aggregate. This is especially true in areas where sturgeon are overwintering, as overwintering sturgeon may be less responsive to stimuli, which could reduce the potential for a sturgeon to avoid an oncoming dredge bucket. This is the case at Bath Iron Works in Kennebec, Maine, where three recorded captures/entrapments of sturgeon in a mechanical dredge have occurred (one live Atlantic sturgeon, one live shortnose sturgeon, and one dead shortnose).

In total, approximately 176,050,000 cy of material may be removed with a mechanical dredge for the remaining deepening and future maintenance dredging of the Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton navigation channels. Some of this dredging may occur during the winter months in Reach B near Marcus Hook, where both species of sturgeon are known to overwinter (ERC 2016, 2017), and Newbold Island (Reach A-B) and Duck Island (Reach B-C), where shortnose sturgeon overwinter.

Because the only confirmed entrapment of Atlantic or shortnose sturgeon in mechanical dredges has been the three sturgeon at Bath Iron Works, it is difficult to predict the number of shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon that are likely to be entrapped during future dredging activities. Based on the available information presented here, entrapment of non-larval sturgeon (i.e., young of year or older) in a mechanical dredge is likely to be rare, and would only occur if dredging occurred within a dense sturgeon aggregation, particularly in overwintering areas. However, because we know that entrapment is possible, we expect that over the duration of the deepening and maintenance dredging project, some entrainment will occur. Therefore, we expect that up to one entrapment/capture of each species of sturgeon may occur every ten years over the 50-year lifespan of this project; therefore, we expect no more than five shortnose sturgeon and five Atlantic sturgeon are likely to be captured during proposed mechanical dredging. Sources of mortality include injuries suffered during contact with the dredge bucket or burial in the dredge scow. Of the three captures of sturgeon with mechanical dredges in the Kennebec River (two shortnose, one Atlantic), one of the shortnose sturgeon was killed. This fish suffered from a large laceration, likely experienced due to contact with the dredge bucket. As the risk of mortality once captured is high, it is reasonable to expect that both the shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon likely to be captured in the dredge bucket could suffer injury or mortality due to contact with the dredge bucket or through suffocation due to burial in the scow.

In summary for non-larval sturgeon, removal of debris with a mechanical dredge (following blasting) and future maintenance dredging through 2068 are likely to result in injury or mortality to no more than 5 Atlantic sturgeon and 5 shortnose sturgeon. The affected shortnose sturgeon could be juveniles or adults. Affected Atlantic sturgeon could be adults, subadults, young of year, or juveniles. Young of year and juveniles will be from the New York Bight DPS. If the Atlantic sturgeon are adults or subadults, they could be from any of the five DPSs. Using mixed stock analysis explained above, we have determined that Atlantic sturgeon in the action area likely originate from the five DPSs at the following frequencies: NYB 58%; Chesapeake Bay 18%; South Atlantic 17%; Gulf of Maine 7%; and Carolina 0.5%. Any juvenile Atlantic sturgeon entrained during dredging would originate from the Delaware River (New York Bight DPS). We expect that any subadult or adult Atlantic sturgeon entrained during dredging would occur at these frequencies. In the unlikely event that all of the entrapped sturgeon were subadult or adult Atlantic sturgeon, we expect that of the 5, 3 would be from the New York Bight DPS, 1 would from the Chesapeake Bay DPS, and 1 from the South Atlantic DPS. Given the low numbers of the Gulf of Maine DPS and Carolina DPS fish in the action area and the low number of mortalities anticipated, it is unlikely that there will be any mortality of any Gulf of Maine or Carolina DPS Atlantic sturgeon from mechanical dredging.

In most reaches, you have proposed to dredge using a cutterhead or mechanical (or in some case hopper) dredge (see Table **1**). Therefore, these 5 shortnose and 5 Atlantic sturgeon would not be in addition to the estimated lethal takes discussed in section 7.1.2 and 7.2.1, but would rather be subtracted from the total estimated lethal take of non-larval sturgeon from hopper dredge or cutterhead entrainment.

7.4 Interactions with Suspended Sediments

Dredging operations cause sediment to be suspended in the water column. This results in a sediment plume in the water, typically present from the dredge site and decreasing in concentration as sediment falls out of the water column as distance increases from the dredge site. The nature, degree, and extent of sediment suspension around a dredging operation are controlled by many factors including: the particle size distribution, solids concentration, and composition of the dredged material; the dredge type and size, discharge/cutter configuration, discharge rate, and solids concentration of the slurry; operational procedures used; and the characteristics of the hydraulic regime in the vicinity of the operation, including water composition, temperature and hydrodynamic forces (i.e., waves, currents, etc.) causing vertical and horizontal mixing (USACE 1983).

7.4.1 Hopper Dredge

Resuspension of fine-grained dredged material during hopper dredging operations is caused by the dragheads as they are pulled through the sediment, turbulence generated by the vessel and its prop wash, and overflow of turbid water during hopper filling operations. During the filling operation, dredged material slurry is often pumped into the hoppers after they have been filled with slurry in order to maximize the amount of solid material in the hopper. The lower density, turbid water at the surface of the filled hoppers overflows and is usually discharged through ports located near the waterline of the dredge. Use of this “overflow” technique results in a larger sediment plume than if no overflow is used. In 1998, a study was done of overflow and nonoverflow hopper dredging using the McFarland hopper dredge (USACE 2013). Monitoring of the sediment plumes was accomplished using a boat-mounted 1,200-kHz Broad-Band Acoustic Doppler Current Profiler (ADCP). The instrument collects velocity vectors in the water column together with backscatter levels to determine the position and relative intensity of the sediment plume. Along with the ADCP, a MicroLite recording instrument with an Optical Backscatterance (OBS) Sensor was towed by the vessel at a depth of 15 ft. The MicroLite recorded data at 0.5-sec intervals. Navigation data for monitoring were obtained by a Starlink differential Global Positioning System (GPS). The GPS monitors the boat position from the starting and ending points along each transect.

Transects were monitored in the test area to obtain the background levels of suspended materials prior to dredging activities. A period of eight minutes following the dredge passing during non-overflow dredging showed the level of suspended material to be returning to background levels. No lateral dispersion of the plume out of the channel was observed during the non-overflow dredging operation. During overflow dredging, a wider transect was performed to determine the lateral extent of the plume. At one hour elapsed time following the end of the overflow dredging operation, the levels of suspended material returned to background conditions. Again, no lateral dispersion of the plume out of the channel area was observed. Overflow dredging is not proposed during deepening or maintenance dredging operations.

Near-bottom plumes caused by hopper dredges may extend approximately 2,300 to 2,400 feet (701-731 meters) downcurrent from the dredge (USACE 1983). TSS concentrations may be as high as several hundred mg/L near the discharge port and as high as several tens of mg/L near the draghead. In a literature review conducted by Anchor Environmental (2003), near-field concentrations ranged from 80.0-475.0 mg/L. TSS and turbidity levels in the near-surface plume usually decrease exponentially with increasing time and distance from the active dredge due to settling and dispersion, quickly reaching ambient concentrations and turbidities. In almost all cases, the majority of re-suspended sediments resettle close to the dredge within one hour, although very fine particles may settle during slack tides only to be re-suspended by ensuing peak ebb or flood currents (Anchor Environmental 2003).

7.4.2 Cutterhead Dredge

Cutterhead dredges use suction to entrain sediment for pumping through a pipeline to a designated discharge site. Production rates vary greatly based on pump capacities and the type (size and rotational speed) of cutter used, as well as distance between the cutterhead and the substrate. Sediments are re-suspended during lateral swinging of the cutterhead as the dredge progresses forward. Modeling results of cutterhead dredging indicated that TSS concentrations above background levels would be present throughout the bottom six feet (1.8 meters) of the water column for a distance of approximately 1,000 feet (305 meters) (USACE 1983). Based on these analyses, elevated suspended sediment levels are expected to be present only within a 1,000 foot (305 meters) radius of the of the cutterhead dredge. TSS concentrations associated with cutterhead dredge sediment plumes typically range from 11.5 to 282.0 mg/L with the highest levels detected adjacent to the cutterhead dredge and concentrations decreasing with greater distance from the dredge (Nightingale and Simenstad 2001).

7.4.3 Mechanical Dredging

Mechanical dredges include many different bucket designs (e.g., clamshell, closed versus open bucket, level-cut bucket) and backhoe dredges, representing a wide range of bucket sizes. TSS concentrations associated with mechanical clamshell bucket dredging operations have been shown to range from 105 mg/L in the middle of the water column to 445 mg/L near the bottom (210 mg/L, depth-averaged) (USACE 2001). Furthermore, a study by Burton (1993) measured TSS concentrations at distances of 500, 1,000, 2,000 and 3,300 feet (152, 305, 610 and 1006 meters) from dredge sites in the Delaware River and were able to detect concentrations between 15 mg/L and 191 mg/L up to 2,000 feet (610 meters) from the dredge site. In support of the New York/New Jersey Harbor Deepening Project, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers conducted extensive monitoring of mechanical dredge plumes (USACE 2015). The dredge sites included Arthur Kill, Kill Van Kull, Newark Bay, and Upper New York Bay. Although briefly addressed in the report, the effect of currents and tides on the dispersal of suspended sediment were not thoroughly examined or documented. Independent of bucket type or size, plumes dissipated to background levels within 600 feet (183 meters) of the source in the upper water column and 2,400 feet (732 meters) in the lower water column. Based on these studies, elevated suspended sediment concentrations at several hundreds of mg/L above background may be present in the immediate vicinity of the bucket, but would settle rapidly within a 2,400- foot (732 meter) radius of the dredge location.

7.4.4 Dredged Material Disposal

As indicated above, all material removed at Reach B and upper Reach E, and material removed from Reach D (every eight years) will be disposed of at one of the existing confined disposal facilities. When a cutterhead dredge is used, the material is piped directly from the intake to an upland disposal area. The pipe will extend up to three miles, depending on the distance between the dredge site and the disposal site.

Material removed from Reach D (approximately 33,000 cy every 8 years), will be placed on Oakwood Beach. Additionally, sand will be taken from the maintenance dredging (likely Reach E) and used in the Dredge Material Utilization (DMU) study to nourish beaches in 10 different locations in Delaware in New Jersey. For these projects, sand will be placed along the shoreline. While this could cause a small increase in suspended sediment in the immediate vicinity of sand placement, any effects are likely to be minor and temporary. Impacts associated with this action include a short-term localized increase in turbidity during disposal operations.

Wilber *et al.* (2006) reported that elevated total suspended sediment (TSS) concentrations associated with an active beach nourishment site were limited to within 1,312 feet (400 meters) of the discharge pipe in the swash zone (defined as the area of the nearshore that is intermittently covered and uncovered by waves). Another study, conducted 5 years earlier, found that the turbidity plume and elevated TSS levels were expected to be limited to a narrow area of the swash zone up to 1,640 feet (500 meters) down-current from the discharge pipe (Burlas *et al.* 2001). Considering beach nourishment materials consist primarily of coarse sands, plumes from the discharge should settle rapidly (compared to fine sands and silts) and not affect large areas. Based on this and the best available information, TSS concentrations created by beach nourishment operations along an open coastline are expected to be between 34.0-64.0 mg/L; limited to an area approximately 1,640 feet (500 meters) down-current from the discharge pipe; and, settle within several hours after discharge cessation.

7.4.5 Pile Driving and Removal

The installation of steel monopoles for two new range lights, the removal of the existing range light structure, and the removal (by hand) of 20 feet of submerged transmission cable (impacting 3 cubic yards of riverbed substrate) will disturb bottom sediments and may cause a temporary increase in suspended sediment in the action area. Using available information collected from a project in the Hudson River, we expect pile driving activities to produce total suspended sediment (TSS) concentrations of approximately 5.0 to 10.0 mg/L above background levels within approximately 300 feet (91 meters) of the pile being driven (FHWA 2012). We expect TSS levels caused from hand removal of the transmission cable and removal of the existing range light structure to be equal to or less than the estimate for pile installation.

To install the monopoles, USCG will first install a steel socket or casing into the mudline and underlying bedrock (currently buried under a layer of silt). This casing will act as a cofferdam and contain additional suspended sediments during the installation of the monopoles.

7.4.6 Effects of Turbidity and Suspended Sediments on Sea Turtles and Sturgeon

No information is available on the effects of total suspended solids (TSS) on juvenile and adult sea turtles. Of the effects causing increased levels of TSS discussed above, sea turtles may be exposed to sediment plumes from hopper dredging, cutterhead dredging, and beach nourishment. Studies of the effects of turbid waters on fish suggest that concentrations of suspended solids can reach thousands of milligrams per liter before an acute toxic reaction is expected (Burton 1993). TSS is most likely to affect sea turtles if a plume causes a barrier to normal behaviors or if sediment settles on the bottom affecting sea turtle prey. In all cases where sea turtles would be exposed to increased TSS resulting from proposed activities in this Opinion (mainly Delaware Bay), the area is sufficiently wide for the highly mobile sea turtles to avoid any sediment plume with minor movements. Any effect on sea turtle movements is likely to be too small to be meaningfully measured or detected, and is therefore, insignificant.

Studies of the effects of turbid water on fish suggest that concentrations of suspended solids can reach thousands of milligrams per liter before an acute toxic reaction is expected (Burton 1993). The TSS levels expected for all of the proposed activities (ranging from 5 mg/L to 475 mg/L) are below those shown to have adverse effect on fish (580 mg/L for the most sensitive species, with 1,000 mg/L more typical; see summary of scientific literature in Burton 1993) and benthic communities (390 mg/L (EPA 1986)). With the exception of near field hopper dredge impacts, TSS levels will not reach levels that are toxic to benthic communities. We expect elevated levels of TSS to settle out of the water column in about an hour. Mobile prey items will likely be able to uncover themselves from any deposited sediment, while a small percentage of non-mobile prey in the near field range of a hopper may be buried/suffocated. Therefore, effects to sturgeon and sea turtle foraging opportunities from TSS impacts to benthic communities in the navigation channel, are largely temporary and limited to a small area (i.e., the near-field range of where remaining hopper dredge deepening and maintenance dredging of shoals will occur). Using the data you have provided, the combined shoaling areas that are subject to frequent maintenance dredging and the areas remaining to be deepened (to be completed by the end of 2018) are approximately 2,226 acres. The additional area potentially impacted by near field hopper dredging plumes beyond the area to be dredged would be slightly larger, as turbidity plumes extend away from the dredge footprint. This area is approximately 0.47% of the total action area, 0.54% of the area in Delaware Bay, and 0.55% of the estimated soft substrate below the salt front (RKM 107.8).[19] Effects on sturgeon and sea turtle fitness from reduced prey in these small areas relative to available foraging areas in the rest of the action area are too small to be meaningfully measured or detected, and are insignificant.

TSS is most likely to affect mobile sturgeon (post yolk-sac larvae and older) if a plume causes a barrier to normal behaviors. However, the increase in TSS levels expected are below those shown to have adverse effects on fish, so we expect sturgeon to either swim through the plumes or make small evasive movements to avoid them. Based on the best available information, we

19 We used DNREC’s 2010 shapefile data “Delaware Bay Upper Shelf Bottom Sediments 2008-2010” to come up with a ratio of soft bottom substrate to hard bottom substrate in the areas they surveyed. We then made the assumption that the data they collected was a representative sample of the substrate in the action area, and extrapolated their findings to the rest of the Delaware Bay and the area below the salt front, as their benthic surveys did not extend past RKM 132.

will not be able to meaningfully detect, evaluate, or measure the effects of re-suspended sediment on sturgeon resulting from proposed activities when added to baseline conditions. Therefore, effects on mobile sturgeon are insignificant.

The life stages of sturgeon most vulnerable to increased sediment are eggs and non-mobile yolk-sac larvae which are subject to burial and suffocation. As noted above, no shortnose sturgeon eggs or yolk-sac larvae will be exposed to activities that cause increased levels of suspended sediments.

Activities producing suspended sediments may co-occur with Atlantic sturgeon spawning and eggs and yolk-sac larvae from June 1 to August 30 (beach nourishment will not affect spawning/early life stages because of the area where those activities occur). While we do not expect spawning or yolk sac larvae to occur within the shoals or soft substrates targeted for maintenance dredging or deepening, some sediment plumes may extend outside of the dredge footprints into areas of hard bottom substrate where they do occur. We expect TSS levels to be lower than the highest, near field levels, and we expect elevated levels of TSS to return to background levels within approximately one hour. Mechanical dredging to excavate the area for the new light ranges is the only activity to occur outside of the channel. Though the locations are in a silt covered area, there may be hard bottom substrate within 2,400 feet (range of plume from mechanical dredging).

We expect spawning, eggs, and yolk-sac larvae to occur over areas with relatively sheltered interstitial spaces amongst exposed bedrock outcrops, boulders, and large cobble. The fact that these areas have maintained exposed outcrops of bedrock, boulders, and cobbles demonstrates that they are in locations where the current and sediment transport keep them clear of soft substrate deposits. We expect the water velocities in these areas to quickly transport any sediment from turbidity producing activities downstream before it settles on spawning habitat or harms fertilized eggs or yolk sac larvae. Therefore, adverse effects to sturgeon spawning habitat, eggs, and yolk-sac larvae are extremely unlikely, and discountable.

7.5 Blasting

Part of the remaining deepening project involves the removal of approximately 400,000 cubic yards of bedrock, covering a total of 18 non-contiguous acres near Marcus Hook, Pennsylvania (RKM 123-136) to deepen the navigation channel in this area. Blasting and removal of rock with a mechanical dredge will occur in areas where bedrock creates areas shallower than 45’. Blasting and rock removal have occurred over two previous winter seasons (December 1, 2015 – March 15, 2016 and December 1, 2016 – March 15, 2017), and you have proposed a final season from December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018. During this time of year, the majority of adult shortnose sturgeon are expected to be located at the overwintering area between RKM 190 and 211 which is over 50 river kilometers from the blasting site (RKM 123-136). However, the relocation trawling that occurred in the winters of 2015 and 2016 confirm the presence of adult and juvenile shortnose sturgeon and juvenile Atlantic sturgeon in this area during the winter months.

Brundage and O’Herron (2014b) performed a study to determine sturgeon’s preference of rock vs. soft bottom river bottom habitat in the blast area. The researchers deployed an array of

Vemco Positioning System (VPS) receivers to track sturgeon movement in the study area, which contained several large rock outcrops, as well as areas of soft sediment (fine-grained silts and clays). The study logged 1,322 movement detections for 17 Atlantic sturgeon, and 13,151 detections were recorded for 63 shortnose sturgeon; 471 (47%) of the Atlantic sturgeon detections were in rock areas, and 532 (53%) were in non-rock areas, while 3,484 (38.8%) of shortnose sturgeon detections were in rock areas, and 5,499 (61.2%) were in non-rock areas. The authors had expected sturgeon to spend the majority of their time in non-rock areas, where there is more habitat for benthic invertebrates that sturgeon would forage on. The substantial number of detections over rock habitat for both species showed that sturgeon may use the rock areas as shelter from currents, while possibly feeding in pockets of soft bottom habitat between the rocks.

Blasting operations would occur up to seven days a week during the December 1 – March 15 blasting period. Up to six blasts may occur per day with each blast lasting for approximately 15 seconds; however, over the first two seasons the contractors averaged under two blasts per day. Blasting could impact sturgeon by causing physical injury or mortality to individual fish and by displacing sturgeon from the area where blasting is occurring. Effects to sturgeon also include modifications to habitat, the benthic community, and reduced foraging opportunities.

You designed the blasting plan to minimize the potential for fish mortality. As such, as noted above, all blasting will occur between December 1 and March 15 when fish density is expected to be lowest and to avoid interacting with or disturbing sturgeon spawning migrations. The following measures will be taken to reduce the potential for fish mortality:

- Perform relocation trawling before (November 15-30, 2017) and during blasting season (December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018);
- Monitor sturgeon movement using passive and active acoustic monitoring;
- Use acoustic deterrent system prior to detonation events;
- Minimize the size of explosive charges per delay (time lag during detonation) and the number of days of explosive exposure;
- Subdivide the explosives deployment, using suitable detonating caps with delays or delay connectors for detonation cord, to reduce the seismic energy and total pressure changes induced by the blasting;
- Use decking (explosives separated by delays) in drill holes to reduce total pressure changes;
- Use angular stemming material in the blasting holes above the explosive charges (specifically sized angular rock fragments backfilled in the drill holes to contain the explosive energy and reducing the unwanted effects of a pressure waves emanating from the blast and flyrock) ;
- Use scare charges for each blast; and,
- Monitor impacts to fish from blasting.

Relocation trawling will be initiated in mid-November 2017, approximately two weeks prior to the anticipated start of blasting operations on December 1, 2017. Initial trawling efforts will attempt to remove as many sturgeon as possible from the blasting area. Trawling will be performed every other day during blasting to capture relocated sturgeon that move back to the blasting area and sturgeon that recruit into the work area from up or downriver. Data from passive acoustic monitoring (using 13 VEMCO VR2W receivers) will be downloaded at least every five days to track the potential movement of tagged sturgeon in relation to the blasting area. Active acoustic monitoring (using a VEMCO VR100 receiver and an omnidirectional hydrophone) will alert USACE to the presence of tagged sturgeon in the immediate vicinity of the blast location. Blasting will be delayed until detected sturgeon leave. The acoustic deterrent system will be an Applied Acoustic Engineering Ltd. (AAE) “boomer” that will produce a low frequency sound of less than or equal to 204 dB re1µPa peak at a repetition of 20 booms per minute for at least 5 hours prior to each detonation.

Scare charges will be used for each blast. A scare charge is a small charge of explosives detonated immediately prior to a blast for the purpose of scaring aquatic organisms away from the location of an impending blast without producing so much pressure or noise that they could be injured or killed. Two scare charges will be used for each blast. The detonation of the first scare charge will be at 45 seconds prior to the blast, with the second scare charge detonated 30 seconds prior to the blast. Fish may not locate the origin of the first scare charge. The second scare charge allows fish to better locate the source of the charge and maneuver away from the source. Blast pressures will be monitored and upper limits will be imposed on each blast, with pressure remaining below 206 dB at a distance of 500 feet (i.e., ensuring that injurious levels of noise/pressure would only be experienced within 500 feet of the detonation).

7.5.1 Available Information on Effects of Sound Pressure on Fish

Sturgeon rely primarily on particle motion to detect sounds (Lovell *et al.* 2005). While there are no data either in terms of hearing sensitivity or structure of the auditory system for Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon, there are data for the closely related lake sturgeon (Lovell *et al.* 2005; Meyer *et al.* 2010), which serve as a good surrogate for Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon when considering acoustic impacts due to the biological similarities among the species. The available data suggest that lake sturgeon can hear sounds from below 100 Hz to 800 Hz (Lovell *et al.* 2005, Meyer *et al.* 2010). However, since these two studies examined responses of the ear and did not examine whether fish would behaviorally respond to sounds, it is hard to determine the level of noise that would trigger a behavioral response (that is, the lowest sound levels that an animal can hear at a particular frequency) using information from these studies. The best available information indicates that Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon are not capable of hearing noise in frequencies above 1,000 Hz (1 kHz) (Popper 2005). Sturgeon are categorized as hearing “generalists” or “non-specialists” (Popper 2005). Sturgeon do not have any specializations, such as a coupling between the swim bladder and inner ear, to enhance their hearing capabilities, which makes these fish less sensitive to sound than hearing specialists. Low-frequency impulsive energies, including pile driving, cause swim bladders to vibrate, which can cause damage to tissues and organs as well as to the swim bladder (Halvorsen *et al.* 2012a). Sturgeon have a physostomous (open) swim bladder, meaning there is a connection between the swim bladder and the gut (Halvorsen *et al.* 2012a). Fish with physostomous swim bladders, including Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon, are able to expel air, which can diminish tension on the swim bladder and reduce damaging effects during exposure to impulsive sounds. Fish with physostomous swim bladders are expected to be less susceptible to injury from exposure to impulsive sounds, such as pile driving, than fish with physoclistous (no connection to the gut) swim bladders

(Halvorsen *et al.* 2012a).

If a noise is within a fish's hearing range and is loud enough to be detected, effects can range from mortality to a minor change in behavior (e.g., startle), with the severity of effects increasing with the loudness and duration of the exposure to the noise (Hastings and Popper 2005). The actual nature of effects and the distance from the source at which they could be experienced will vary and depend on a large number of factors. Factors include fish hearing sensitivity, source level, how the sounds propagate away from the source, and the resultant sound level at the fish, whether the fish stays in the vicinity of the source, the motivation level of the fish, etc.

7.5.1.1 Criteria for Assessing the Potential for Physiological Effects to Sturgeon

The Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group (FHWG) was formed in 2004 and consists of biologists from NMFS, USFWS, FHWA, and the California, Washington, and Oregon DOTs, supported by national experts on sound propagation activities that affect fish and wildlife species of concern. In June 2008, the agencies signed a Memorandum of Agreement documenting criteria for assessing physiological effects of pile driving on fish. The criteria were developed for the acoustic levels at which physiological effects to fish could be expected. It should be noted that these are onset of physiological effects (Stadler and Woodbury 2009), and not levels at which fish are necessarily mortally damaged. These criteria were developed to apply to all species, including listed green sturgeon, which are biologically similar to Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon and, for these purposes, are considered a surrogate. The interim criteria are:

- Peak Sound Pressure Level (SPL): 206 decibels relative to 1 micro-Pascal (dB re 1 µPa) (206 dB_{Peak}).
- Cumulative Sound Exposure Level (cSEL): 187 decibels relative to 1 micro-Pascal-squared second (dB re 1µPa^2-s) for fishes above 2 grams (0.07 ounces) (187 dBcSEL).
- cSEL: 183 dB re 1µPa^2-s for fishes below 2 grams (0.07 ounces) (183 dBcSEL).

At this time, these criteria represent the best available information on the thresholds at which physiological effects to sturgeon from exposure to impulsive noise, such as pile driving, are likely to occur. It is important to note that physiological effects may range from minor injuries from which individuals are anticipated to completely recover with no impact to fitness, to significant injuries that will lead to death. The severity of injury is related to the distance from the pile being installed and the duration of exposure. The closer the fish is to the source, and the greater the duration of the exposure, the higher likelihood of significant injury.

Since the FHWG criteria were published, two papers relevant to assessing the effects of pile driving noise on fish have been published. Halvorsen *et al.* (2011) documented effects of pile driving sounds (recorded by actual pile driving operations) under simulated free-field acoustic conditions where fish could be exposed to signals that were precisely controlled in terms of number of strikes, strike intensity, and other parameters. The study used Chinook salmon and determined that onset of physiological effects that have the potential of reduced fitness, and thus a potential effect on survival, started at above 210 dB re 1µPa^2-s cSEL. Smaller injuries, such as ruptured capillaries near the fins, which the authors noted were not expected to impact fitness, occurred at lower noise levels.

Halvorsen *et al.* (2012b) exposed lake sturgeon to pile driving noise in a laboratory setting. Lake sturgeon were exposed to a series of trials beginning with a cSEL of 216 dB re 1uPa^2-s (derived from 960 pile strikes and 186 dB re 1uPa^2-s sSEL). Following testing, fish were euthanized and examined for external and internal signs of barotrauma. None of the lake sturgeon died as a result of noise exposure. Lake sturgeon exhibited no external injuries in any of the treatments but internal examination revealed injuries consisting of hematomas on the swim bladder, kidney, and intestines (characterized by the authors as “moderate” injuries) and partially deflated swim bladders (characterized by the authors as “minor” injuries). The author concludes that an appropriate cSEL criteria for injury is 207 dB re 1uPa^2-s. Chinook salmon are hearing generalists with physostomous swim bladders. Results from Halvorsen *et al.* (2012a) suggest that the overall response to noise between chinook salmon and lake sturgeon is similar.

It is important to note that both Halvorsen papers (2012a, 2012b) used a response weighted index (RWI) to categorize injuries as mild, moderate, or mortal. Mild injuries (RWI 1) were determined by the authors to be non-life threatening. The authors made their recommendations for noise exposure thresholds at the RWI 2 level and used the mean RWI level for different exposures. We consider even mild injuries to be physiological effects and we are concerned about the potential starting point for physiological effects and not the mean. Therefore, for the purposes of carrying out section 7 consultations, we will use the FHWG criteria to assess the potential physiological effects of noise on Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon and not the criteria recommended by Halvorson *et al.* (2012a, 2012b). Following the FHWG criteria, we will consider the potential for physiological effects upon exposure to impulsive noise of 206 dB_{Peak}. Use of the 187 dBcSEL and 183 dBcSEL threshold (for sturgeon 2 grams or smaller) is a cumulative measure of cumulative impulsive sound (such as impact pile driving) and is not appropriate for blasting. As explained here, physiological effects from noise exposure can range from minor injuries that a fish is expected to completely recover from with no impairment to survival to major injuries that increase the potential for mortality or result in death.

7.5.1 Available Information on Effects of Blasting on Fish

There have been numerous studies that have assessed the direct impact of underwater blasting on fish. While not all of the studies have focused exclusively on shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon, the results demonstrate that blasting does have an adverse impact on fish. Teleki and Chamberlain (1978) found that several physical and biological variables were the principal components in determining the magnitude of the blasting effect on fish. Physical components include detonation velocity, density of material to be blasted, and charge weight, while the biological variables are fish shape, location of fish in the water column, and swimbladder development. Composition of the explosive, water depth, and bottom composition also interact to determine the characteristics of the explosion pressure wave and the extent of any resultant fish kill. Furthermore, the more rapid the detonation velocity, the more abrupt the resultant hydraulic pressure gradient, and the more difficulty fish appear to have adjusting to the pressure changes.

A blasting study conducted in Nanticoke, Lake Erie, found that fish were killed in radii ranging from 20 to 50 m for 22.7 kg per charge and from 45 to 110 m for 272.4 kg per charge (Teleki and Chamberlain 1978). Approximately 201 blasts were detonated in 4 to 8 m of water. Of the thirteen fish species studied, mortality differed by species at identical pressure. No shortnose sturgeon were tested. Common blast induced injuries included swimbladder rupturing and hemorrhaging in the coelomic and pericardial cavities.

The effects of blasting on thirteen species of fish were measured in deep water (46 m) explosion tests in the Chesapeake Bay opposite the mouth of the Patuxent River (Wiley *et al.* 1981). No shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon were tested. Fish were held in cages at varying depths during 16 midwater detonations with 32 kg explosives. For the 32 kg charges, the pressure wave was propagated horizontally most strongly at the depth at which the explosion occurred. While the extent of the injury varied with species, the fish with swimbladders are far more vulnerable than those lacking swimbladders, and toadfish and catfish were the most resistant to damage of those species with a swimbladder.

Many fish exposed to blasting exhibit injuries to the kidney and swimbladder, thus affecting their fitness (Wiley *et al.* 1981). Efficient osmoregulation is very important in fishes; even slight bruises to the kidney could seriously affect this efficiency, causing at least a higher expenditure of energy. Burst swimbladders cause the fish to lose their ability to regulate the volume of their swimbladders (destroying buoyancy control) and probably increases their vulnerability to predators.

Wiley *et al.* (1981) found that the oscillatory response of the swimbladder was a likely cause of the fishes' injuries. Their analyses demonstrate that fish mortality is strongly dependent on the depth of the fish. For larger fish (like shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon) at shallower depths (~7 to 11 m), the swimbladder does not have time to fully respond to the positive portion of the explosion wave. Thus, at shallow depth the larger fish are in effect protected from harm by their swimbladders, while at the resonance depth their swimbladders are burst.

Burton (1994) conducted experiments to estimate the effects of blasting to remove approximately 1,600 cubic yards of bedrock during construction of a natural gas pipeline in the Delaware River near Easton, Pennsylvania (upriver from Marcus Hook area). American shad and smallmouth bass juveniles were exposed to charges of 112.5 and 957 kg of explosives in depths ranging between 0.5 and 2 m. The fish were caged at a range of distances from the blasts. Tests with American shad were inconclusive due to an unavoidable delay between the time when the chambers were stocked and the detonation of the explosives; however, successful tests with smallmouth bass suggested that the explosives created a maximum kill radius of 12 m (for both charge magnitudes). No fish were killed by the shock wave at the 24 m position and beyond.

The preceding studies were not conducted on Atlantic or shortnose sturgeon, but the nature of the injuries and the optimal distance from the detonations could be applied to blasting activities and shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon. The effects of blasting on shortnose sturgeon have been examined. Test blasting was conducted in the Wilmington Harbor, North Carolina, in December 1998 and January 1999 in order to adequately assess the impacts of blasting on shortnose sturgeon, the size of the LD1 area (the lethal distance from the blast where 1% of the fish died), and the efficiency of an air curtain for mitigating blast effects. An air curtain is a stream of air bubbles created by a manifold system on the river bottom surrounding the blast. In theory, when the blast occurs the air bubbles are compressed, and the blast pressure is reduced outside the air curtain.

As explained in Moser 1999(a), the test blasting consisted of 32-33 blasts (3 rows of 10 to 11 blast holes per row with each hole and row 10 feet apart), about 24 to 28 kg of explosives per hole, stemming each hole with angular rock, and an approximate 25 m/sec delay after each blast. During test blasting, 50 hatchery reared juvenile striped bass and shortnose sturgeon were placed in 0.25” plastic mesh cylinder cages (2 feet in diameter by 3 feet long) 3 feet from the bottom (worst case scenario for blast pressure as confirmed by test blast pressure results) at 35, 70, 140, 280, and 560 feet upstream and downstream of the blast location. For each test, 200 caged shortnose sturgeon were held at a control location 0.5 mi from the test blast area. The caged fish had a mean weight of 55 grams. The cages were enclosed in a 0.6” nylon mesh sock to prevent the escape of any sturgeon if the cage was damaged during blasting. The caging experiments were conducted during a total of seven blasts between December 9, 1998 and January 7, 1999. Three test blasts were conducted with the air curtain in place, and four were conducted without the air curtain. The air curtain (when tested) was 50 feet from the blast. The caged fish were visually inspected for survival just after the blast and after a 24-hour holding period. Mortality rates for control fish were generally low, with 15 fish dead or mortally injured on inspection (out of a total of 1,400 samples). The numbers of injured, dead, and mortally injured sturgeon varied greatly between tests. Of the 500 fish tested during each blast, mortalities (dead or mortally injured) ranged from one to 89 fish. Mortality rates for shortnose sturgeon as compared to the other species tested were low, with the author of the report concluding that this was likely due to the larger size of shortnose sturgeon tested (approximately 30cm average) as compared to the size of the other species (3cm – 20cm).

In addition to the external examinations of fish immediately following the blast and 24 hours later, a sample of 10 randomly selected, apparently unaffected, sturgeon from each of seven cages nearest the blasts were sacrificed and later necropsied (Moser 1999b). After the necropsy was completed, the total extent of injury was scored on a scale of 0-10, with 10 being the most severe level of injury observed. It is important to note that all of the fish necropsied were alive 24 hours following the blast and appeared to be uninjured based on the initial external observations. Fish scored at 7 or higher were thought to be unlikely to survive and function normally with the injuries they sustained. Injuries ranged from no sign of external injury to extensive internal hemorrhaging and ruptured swim bladders.

All fish necropsied were within 70 feet of the drill holes (most within 35 feet). These fish were in apparently normal condition when sacrificed 24 hours after the blast. The fish were swimming normally in their cages and exhibited no outward signs of stress or physical discomfort (Moser 1999b). However, internal examinations revealed extensive damage in many of the fish necropsied. Of the 70 sturgeon necropsied, ten had an index of injury of 7 or higher, meaning that they likely would not have survived the injuries sustained during blasting. While sturgeon had relatively little damage to their swim bladders, they more often had distended intestines with gas bubbles inside and hemorrhage to the body wall lining. In the fish caged 70 feet away, there was no sign of hemorrhage or swim bladder damage but two of the fish exhibited distended intestines, which may have been caused by the blast. Moser (1999) speculated that sturgeon fared better than striped bass because their air bladder has a free connection to the esophagus, allowing gas to be expelled rapidly without damage to the swim bladder. Additionally, there was no clear relationship between size and the Index of Injury, size and gut fullness, or Index of Injury and gut fullness. The author notes that external observation of the fish following blasting was not sufficient to identify all blast-related injuries and that many of the internal injuries observed in fish that externally appeared unaffected would have resulted in eventual mortality.

Some fish caged as far as 560 feet away from the blast died or were injured/mortally injured within 24 hours of the blast. Given that some fish in the control study also died, and that none of the fish caged this far away were necropsied, it is impossible to know whether they died of causes unrelated to the blasting experiment.

7.5.2 Effects of Proposed Blasting on Shortnose and Atlantic Sturgeon

During the winter months, we expect most pre-spawning adult shortnose sturgeon to overwinter near Duck and Newbold Island, well upstream of the blasting area (see O'Herron *et al.* 1996). Adult and subadult Atlantic sturgeon leave the river by November and do not return until the spring; therefore, adult and subadult Atlantic sturgeon are unlikely to be present in Marcus Hook in the winter months. Several recent studies, as well as the past two blasting and relocation trawling seasons, have confirmed the use of the Marcus Hook area by juvenile and adult shortnose and juvenile Atlantic sturgeon in the winter months (see ERC 2006, 2016, 2017; Fisher 2011; Brundage and O'Herron 2009, 2014).

Sturgeon appear to be able to withstand some degree of exposure o blasting at a certain distance from the detonation, but it is apparent from the study results outlined above that if sturgeon are close enough to a detonation, the exposure to blasting may injure the species internally and/or externally. Given the discussion of past blasting studies above, we conclude that any sturgeon within 500 feet of the blasts could experience injury or mortality. As noted above, the severity of the impact that blasting has on fish is dependent on several biological and physical variables. Results from previous blasting studies conducted on thirteen species of fish other than shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon, revealed that swimbladder rupture and hemorrhaging in the pericardial and ceolomic cavities were common injuries that resulted. While studies on shortnose sturgeon revealed that they also suffer from swimbladder ruptures, more common blast induced injuries that resulted were distended intestines with gas bubbles inside and hemorrhage to the body wall lining (Moser 1999a, Moser 1999b). Overall, however, it is difficult to determine the extent of internal injury because many fish did not exhibit external stress or physical discomfort despite extensive internal damage. Approximately 10% of fish that appeared to have suffered no injury, sustained injuries from the blasting that it is speculated would have led to their eventual death. If sturgeon are present in the action area during blasting, they may suffer injury and/or mortality.

Based on the information presented above, shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon within 500 feet of a detonation resulting in peak pressures of 206 dB, consistent with the proposed action would be exposed to noise and pressure levels that could result in avoidance behaviors, temporary stunning, external or internal injury with full recovery, injury with delayed mortality or injury sufficient to cause immediate mortality. Based on the best available information, it is likely that the smaller the fish is and the closer it is to the blast the more significant the injuries would be.

7.5.2.1 Estimating Sturgeon Exposure to Blasting Noise
As explained above, we estimate that in order to be injured or killed, a sturgeon would need to be within 500 feet of the detonation during the 15 second duration of the detonation.

Over the first two blasting seasons, a total of 328 detonation blasts (shots) have occurred (Season 1: 117; Season 2: 211). Methods to clear sturgeon from the blast zone (500-foot radius), as well as monitoring whether they have entered it, have shown to be very effective. On multiple occasions, sturgeon were detected using active acoustic monitoring (for acoustically tagged sturgeon). In all of these instances, scare charges were used (as many as five) until the fish left the blast zone. In all, we have attributed 5 takes to blasting activities (4 lethal, 1 non-lethal). Post-blast visual surverys continued at least 1,000 ft (305 m) downcurrent of the blast site. No injured sturgeon were recovered immediately following a blast outside of the blast zone (500-foot radius of the blast).

- 2/6/2016: a stunned Atlantic sturgeon was observed on the surface after a blast, but it swam away when observers attempted to capture it with a dip net.
- 3/12/2016: during relocation trawling, an Atlantic sturgeon carcass was incidentally recovered (i.e., it was previously dead). A necropsy report completed August 9, 2016 concluded that the fish may have died from blast related injuries.
- 2/1/2017: two shortnose sturgeon floated to the surface after a blast. One was killed instantly, the other's condition continued to deteriorate and was euthanized the following morning after the sturgeon biologist on site determined it would not survive.
- 3/1/2017: a shortnose sturgeon floated to the surface after a blast (the sturgeon died that night in a holding tank).

Up to six detonations per day will occur potentially everyday between December 1, 2017 and March 15, 2018. You will utilize measures to minimize the potential for blasting to result in the take of sturgeon. You will use a combination of passive and active acoustic monitoring to determine if tagged sturgeon are within a 500-foot radius of the blast site. Active monitoring (with a VEMCO VR100 receiver) will be used to detect sturgeon in the general vicinity of the blasting area, allowing you to determine if sturgeon are likely to move close enough to the blast area to be at risk. If a sturgeon is observed, you will advise the blasting contractor to delay employment of additional scare changes and delay the shot until the sturgeon has moved safely out of the blast zone. Passive monitoring will be performed using 13 Vemco VR2W receivers, and will inform you of the number of sturgeon returning to the relocation trawling site from upland overwintering areas, as well as the rate at which they return. While not all sturgeon in the area are tagged, the tagged fish are expected to be representative of the abundance and distribution of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon in the area; therefore, relying on the detection of these tagged individuals is a reasonable approach for monitoring the presence of sturgeon in the area.

As noted above, as part of the Brundage and O'Herron (2014a) winter trawling and relocation study, the authors tagged 26 juvenile Atlantic sturgeon and 62 juvenile and adult shortnose sturgeon captured in Marcus Hook (RKM 127-139). These fish were relocated to upriver release locations (30 at Ft. Mifflin (RKM 147), 27 at Torresdale (RKM 176) and 31 at Burlington (RKM 193). Researchers tracked these fish and determined whether they returned to Marcus Hook and if so, how long it took to return. Seventeen of 26 Atlantic sturgeon returned to Marcus Hook, moving back within 0.7-48.4 days (mean of 18.6 days). Forty-nine of 62 shortnose sturgeon returned to Marcus Hook, moving back within 0.4-54.2 days to return (mean of 18.3 days).

During the first blasting season, 63 (80.8%) of the 78 acoustically-tagged Atlantic sturgeon that had been transported upriver returned to the blasting area during the project period (December 1, 2015-March 12, 2016), taking from 1-82 days to return (mean = 11.4 days). Of the 28 acoustically-tagged shortnose sturgeon transported upriver, 4 (14.3%) returned to the blasting area, taking from 6-12 days to do so (mean = 9.2 days). Some of the sturgeon returned to the blasting area extremely quickly, with one Atlantic sturgeon (664 mm TL) swimming approximately 39 miles (63 km) from Roebling to the lower Tinicum Range in one day (ERC 2016).

During the second blasting season, 51 (60.7%) of the 84 acoustically-tagged Atlantic sturgeon that had been transported upriver returned to the blasting area during the project period (November 15, 2016-March 13, 2017), taking from 3-38 days to return (mean = 11.1 days). Of the 45 acoustically-tagged shortnose sturgeon transported upriver, 23 (51.1%) returned to the blasting area, taking from 3-107 days to do so (mean = 25.5 days)(ERC 2017).

Based on this, we expect that by carrying out relocation trawling every other day, you will significantly reduce the number of sturgeon in the blasting area during the blasting period.

While relocated sturgeon may return to the blast site, relocation trawling is an effective method to temporarily remove sturgeon from the area and reduce the number of sturgeon that could be exposed to the detonations. At the blast site, active acoustic monitoring will alert you to the presence of any tagged sturgeon in the area. In addition, the acoustic deterrent, described in section 7.6.4, may act as a behavioral deterrent to at least some sturgeon and reduce the number of sturgeon in a 500-foot radius around the detonation site.

Given that all of the sturgeon protection measures that were implemented in the previous two winters will be continued for the last season of blasting, and because we expect the distribution and abundance of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon in the blasting area will be comparable in the 2017-2018 season as it was in the previous two blasting seasons, we expect that a similar number of sturgeon would be exposed to blasting that results in injury or mortality. As noted above, two sturgeon were killed during blasting in 2015-2016 and three were killed during blasting in 2016-2017. A similar amount of blasting (50 acres) is scheduled for 2017-2018 as occurred in the previous two seasons (78 acres); therefore, we expect that as many as five sturgeon (shortnose or Atlantic) will be killed during blasting activities carried out in 2017-2018. Based on the life stages that occur in the area and the previous mortalities, the shortnose sturgeon killed could be young of year, juvenile, or adults; the Atlantic sturgeon will likely be young of year or juveniles from the NYB DPS.

Outside of the 500-foot zone, we do not expect any adverse effects to sturgeon from blasting. Levels of noise from the blast may exceed the behavioral threshold for sturgeon (150 dB RMS) beyond 500 feet. However, the river is over 4,500 feet wide where blasting will occur, so we expect sturgeon to have sufficient space to maneuver away from the blasting area. Also, the noise from blasting will be extremely short in duration. Any effects on sturgeon as they move away from the blasting noise will be short term and too small to be meaningfully measured or detected, and therefore, insignificant.

7.5.3 Relocation Trawling

As explained above, the relocation trawling will occur in the area where blasting is planned. For two weeks prior to the commencement of the blasting season (we expect trawling to begin November 15, 2017), as well as every other day (weather permitting) during the blasting season, you will trawl intensively in the Marcus Hook blasting area in an attempt to remove as many Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon as possible from the 500-foot radius of any detonation. It will not be possible to trawl within the immediate vicinity of a blasting site once the charges are being set. Trawling procedures were designed to be consistent with our recommendations for sturgeon research (see Damon-Randall *et al.* 2010 and Kahn and Mohead 2010).

<u>Capturing</u>

Capture in trawl gear can result in injury and mortality, reduced fecundity, and delayed or aborted spawning migrations of sturgeon (Moser and Ross 1995, Collins *et al.* 2000, Moser *et al.* 2000). Trawling to capture sturgeon is made more safe and reliable by limiting the duration of the trawls. Most negative effects resulting from trawling capture of sturgeon typically are related to the speed and duration of the trawl (Moser *et al.* 2000).

Atlantic sturgeon captured in trawl gear as bycatch of commercial fishing operations have a mortality rate of approximately 5% (based on information in the NEFOP database). Short tow duration and careful handling of any sturgeon once on deck is likely to result in a very low potential for mortality. We reviewed records from eight long-term trawl surveys carried out by Northeast States (ME/NH, MA, CT, NJ, DE, VA) that capture sturgeon, including two surveys that occur in the Delaware River. These surveys have collectively operated for thousands of hours with some dating back as far as the 1960s. A total of nearly 900 Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon have been captured during these surveys, with no recorded injuries or mortalities. All of these surveys operate with tow times of thirty minutes or less. Similarly, the NEFSC surveys have recorded the capture of 110 Atlantic sturgeon since 1972. The NEAMAP survey has captured 102 Atlantic sturgeon since 2007. To date, there have been no recorded injuries or mortalities. In the Hudson River, a trawl survey that incidentally captures shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon has been ongoing since the late 1970s. To date, no injuries or mortalities of any sturgeon have been recorded.

During the Brundage and O'Herron (2014a) trawling relocation study, two small sturgeon (one Atlantic 28.2 cm TL; one shortnose 30.6 cm TL) were injured during trawling. The Atlantic suffered a broken primary ray on its right pectoral fin and injury to its pectoral girdle, while the shortnose also had an injury to its pectoral girdle. Both injuries were likely caused by debris in the trawl net. Both were released but had difficulty maintaining equilibrium and may not have survived. Therefore, two of the 104 sturgeon captured in this study were injured (1.9%).

A modified net was employed for the first two blasting seasons. However, on December 2, 2015, two young of year Atlantic sturgeon were killed when a large stump entered the trawl net and crushed them. Our 2015 Opinion did not consider that sturgeon would be killed during relocation trawling, as we expected gear modifications to eliminate the risk of mortality from debris. On December 14, 2015, an Atlantic sturgeon captured during relocation trawling was injured by a catfish spine while in the net. It had normal opercular movements, but had difficulty with buoyancy, which effected its swimming. The injured sturgeon was showing signs of recovery when it was released, but we assume that its decreased fitness may have led to a mortality. No mortalities were documented in the 2016-2017 relocation trawling.

Relocation trawling effort in 2017-2018 will be similar to what occurred in 2015-2016 and 2016-2017. As noted above, there was no mortality in 2016-2017 (691 total sturgeon relocated) and three moratlities in 2015-2016 (886 total sturgeon relocated). Because trawling effort and techniques will be the same and we expect that sturgeon distribution, abundance and behavior will be similar in 2017-2018 as the previous two winters, we expect a comparable level of mortality. Based on this information, we expect as many as three sturgeon to be killed during relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018). We expect no more than 1% (10) of sturgeon captured and handled (up to 1,000) will be injured (non-lethal)(see Handling section, below). The shortnose sturgeon could be young of year, juvenile, or adults; the Atlantic sturgeon will likely be young of year or juveniles from the NYB DPS.

Handling

As described in sections 5.4.2 and 5.4.3, Prior to and during the first blasting season (November 15, 2015-March 15, 2016), 775 Atlantic sturgeon were captured in the blasting area, ranging in size from 290-841 mm TL (young-of-year and juveniles). During the 2015-2016 season, 111 shortnose sturgeon were captured in the general blasting area (Reach B, ~RKM 108-136.8) and relocated upstream between the Bridesburg Channel, Roebling, and Bordentown, New Jersey (RKM 169.8-207)(ERC 2016). Prior to and during the second blasting season (November 15, 2016-March 15, 2017), 391 Atlantic sturgeon were captured in the blasting area and relocated upriver. In the second season (2016-2017), 300 shortnose sturgeon were captured in the general blasting area, and relocated upriver between Burlington and Roebling, New Jersey (RKM 190-199)(ERC 2017).

Given the results of the first two seasons of relocation trawling, we expect that as many as 1,000 sturgeon (any combination of shortnose and Atlantics) will be captured and handled in 2017-2018 relocation trawling. The shortnose sturgeon could be young of year, juvenile, or adults; the Atlantic sturgeon will likely be young of year or juveniles from the NYB DPS.

Handling and restraining sturgeon may cause short term stress responses, but individuals are expected to quickly recover from this stress due to the short duration of handling. Under some conditions, pre-spawning adults will interrupt or abandon their spawning migrations after being handled (Moser and Ross 1995); however, the results of Brundage and O'Herron

(2014a) showed that displacement of pre-spawning adults in the Delaware River will not affect the ability of these individuals to spawn successfully in the spring.

To minimize capture and handling stress, researchers will hold sturgeon in net pens or in holding tanks (as available), provide fish with a continuous flow of water, and minimize the amount of time the fish are handled and held. For most planned procedures, the total time required to complete routine handling and tagging would be no more than 15 minutes. Moreover, following processing, sturgeon would be returned to the net pen or holding tank for observation, ensuring full recovery prior to release. Sturgeon would be checked for buoyancy problems and treated with a slimecoat restorant prior to release, as well as monitored for proper swimming behavior after release. Total holding time would never be longer than three hours, including transport time to the upstream release location, from capture until release. As part of the relocation pilot study (Brundage and O'Herron (2014a)), a shortnose sturgeon (507 mm FL, 604 mm TL, 1.08 kg) died when it was inadvertently left in the transport tank on the night of February 25, 2014. This accident was related to adverse and deteriorating weather conditions (significant wind and waves, heavy icing on the deck of the boat) that night and was not related to the transportation methodology itself. Additional procedures have since been implemented to ensure that this does not happen again.

The handling, holding, weighing, measuring, and photographing procedures will follow our protocols (Kahn and Mohead 2010). We expect that individual fish would normally experience no more than short-term stresses as a result of these activities. Researchers have taken measurements and weights of thousands of sampled animals in the proposed manner with no apparent ill effect. No injury would be expected from these activities, and individuals would be worked up as quickly as possible to minimize stress. The researchers will also follow procedures designed to minimize the risk of either introducing a new pathogen into a population or amplifying the rate of transmission from fish to fish of an endemic pathogen during handling. The proposed methods of handling fish will minimize effects resulting from routine handling and holding.

Tissue sampling

Genetic samples will be taken from all captured fish. This will be done by taking a small (1 cm^2) tissue sample, clipped with surgical scissors from a section of soft fin rays. This procedure does not appear to impair the sturgeon's ability to swim and is not thought to have any long-term adverse impact (Kahn and Mohead 2010). Many researchers, including the those who will execute the relocation trawling, have removed tissue samples according to this same protocol reporting no adverse effects (Wydoski and Emery 1983); therefore, we do not anticipate any long-term adverse effects to the sturgeon from this activity.

Passive Integrated Transponder (PIT) Tags

All shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon captured that are previously unmarked will be marked with PIT tags. No fish would be double-tagged with PIT tags. Prior to PIT tagging, the entire dorsal surface of each fish would be scanned to detect previous PIT tags.

PIT tags have been used with a wide variety of animal species that include fish (Clugston 1996, Skalski *et al.* 1998, Dare 2003), amphibians (Thompson 2004), reptiles (Cheatwood *et al.* 2003, Germano and Williams 2005), birds (Boisvert and Sherry 2000, Green *et al.* 2004), and mammals (Wright *et al.* 1998, Hilpert and Jones 2005). Problems from PIT tags result from the insertion of tags too big for the size of the animal or from pathogen infection (Muir *et al.* 2001; Henne *et al.*, unpublished). When tag size is appropriate for the animal, no adverse effect on the growth, survival, reproductive success, or behavior of individual animals are anticipated (Brännäs *et al.* 1994, Elbin and Burger 1994, Keck 1994, Jemison *et al.* 1995, Clugston 1996, Skalski *et al.* 1998, Hockersmith *et al.* 2003). PIT tags are biologically inert and have not been shown to cause scarring or tissue damage or otherwise adversely affect growth or survival (Brännäs *et al.* 1994). As the recommended procedures contain limits on the size of the tags based on the size of the fish, and proper sterilization protocols, we do not anticipate problems related to tag size or introduction of pathogens. Therefore, we do not anticipate any injury or mortality to result from insertion of PIT tags.

Floy Tags

Captured sturgeon would also be marked with Floy tags. These are external tags that are readily visually observed. This tagging methodology is useful when trying to determine if any sturgeon captured in the trawls have returned to the area from the relocation sites. Floy tags would be anchored in the dorsal fin musculature base and inserted forwardly and slightly downward from the left side to the right through dorsal pterygiophores. After removing the injecting needle, the tag would be spun between the fingers and gently tugged to be certain it is locked in place.

Smith *et al.* (1990) compared the effectiveness of dart tags with nylon T-bars, anchor tags, and Carlin tags in shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon. Carlin tags applied at the dorsal fin and anchor tags in the abdomen showed the best retention. It was noted however, that anchor tags resulted in lesions and eventual breakdown of the body wall if fish entered brackish water prior to their wounds healing. Collins *et al.* (1994) found no significant difference in healing rates (with T-bar tags) between fish tagged in freshwater or brackish water. Clugston (1996) also looked at T-bar anchor tags placed at the base of the pectoral fins and found that beyond two years, retention rates were about 60%. Collins *et al.* (1994) compared T-bar tags inserted near the dorsal fin, T-anchor tags implanted abdominally, dart tags attached near the dorsal fin, and disk anchor tags implanted abdominally. They found that for the long-term, T-bar anchor tags were most effective (92%), but also noted that all of the insertion points healed slowly or not at all, and, in many cases, minor lesions developed.

The attachment of tags may cause some discomfort and pain to sturgeon. The injection of Floy tags may result in more noticeable reactions than the injection of PIT tags. Injury may result during attachment, although the potential for this is seriously reduced when tags are applied by experienced biologists and technicians as they will be in this case.

Injection of Floy tags into the dorsal musculature may result in raw sores that may enlarge over time with tag movement (Collins *et al.* 1994; Guy *et al.* 1996). Beyond the insertion site, it is unknown what effects on the fish the attachment of Floy tags may have. We know of no long-term studies evaluating the effect of these tags on the growth or mortality of tagged shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon. Anecdotal evidence recounted in NOAA’s protocol (Moser *et al.* 2000) suggests that Floy tags have little impact on the fish because a number of shortnose were recovered about 10-years after tagging although no data are available to evaluate any effects on growth rate. Studies on other species suggest that the long-term effect of injecting anchor tags into the muscle may be variable. Researchers have observed reduced growth rates in lemon sharks and northern pike from tagging, whereas studies of largemouth bass did not depict changes in growth rates (Tranquilli and Childers 1982; Manire and Gruber 1991; Scheirer and Coble 1991).

Sterile tagging techniques will be used in order to minimize the above- described potential negative impacts. Based on this, we anticipate that minor, short term injuries, such as lesions at the attachment point, may result from the use of Floy tags. However, we expect these to heal over time. Due to the minor nature of the injury, we do not expect the injury to result in any reductions in fitness for any individual.

Internal Sonic Transmitters

Up to 100 individual sturgeon (combination of shortnose and Atlantic) will be tagged with Vemco sonic transmitter devices (model V7, V9, V13 or V16). The weight of tags will be limited to no more than 2% of a given fish's body weight. Sonic transmitters will be attached via incision, implantation, and suturing. Active and passive tracking would follow transmitter attachment.

In general, adverse effects of these proposed tagging procedures could include pain, handling discomfort, hemorrhage at the site of incision, risk of infection from surgery, affected swimming ability, and/or abandonment of spawning runs. Choice of surgical procedure, fish size, morphology, behavior and environmental conditions can affect the success of telemetry transmitter implantation in fish (Jepsen *et al.* 2002).

Survival rates after implanting transmitters in shortnose sturgeon are high. Collins *et al.* (2002) evaluated four methods of radio transmitter attachment on shortnose sturgeon. They found 100% survival and retention over their study period for ventral implantation of a transmitter with internally-coiled antenna. Their necropsies indicated there were no effects on internal organs. Given the biological similarities between shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon, we expect similar results for Atlantic sturgeon implanted with transmitters.

Dr. Collins in South Carolina (M. Collins, pers. comm., November 2006) has also more recently reported no mortality due to surgical implantation of internal transmitters. Devries (2006) reported movements of 8 male and 4 female (≥ 768 mm TL) shortnose sturgeon internally radio tagged between November 14, 2004 and January 14, 2005 in the Altamaha River. Eleven of these fish were relocated a total 115 times. Nine of these fish were tracked until the end of 2005. The remaining individuals were censored after movement was not detected, or they were not relocated, after a period of 4 months. Periodic checks for an additional 2 months also showed no movement. Although there were no known mortalities directly attributable to the implantation procedure; the status of the three unlocated individuals was unknown (Devries 2006).

Growth rates after transmitter implantation are reported to decrease for steelhead trout. Welch *et al.* (2007) report results from a study to examine the retention of surgically-implanted dummy acoustic tags over a 7 month period in steelhead trout pre-smolts and the effects of implantation on growth and survival. Although there was some influence in growth to week 12, survival was high for animals > 13 cm FL. In the following 16 week period, growth of surgically implanted pre-smolts was the same as the control population and there was little tag loss from mortality or shedding. By 14 cm FL, combined rates of tag loss (mortality plus shedding) for surgically implanted tags dropped to < 15% and growth following surgery was close to that of the controls.

Tag weight relative to fish body weight is an important factor in determining the effects of a tag (Jepsen *et al.* 2002). The two factors directly affecting a tagged fish are tag weight in water (excess mass) and tag volume. Perry *et al.* (2001) studied buoyancy compensation of Chinook salmon smolts tagged with surgical implanted dummy tags. The results from their study showed that even fish with a tag representing 10% of the body weight were able to compensate for the transmitter by filling their air bladders, but the following increase in air bladder volume affected the ability of the fish to adjust buoyancy to changes in pressure. Winter (1996) recommended that the tag/body weight ratio in air should not exceed 2%. Tags of greater sized implants produced more mortality of juvenile Atlantic salmon. There was 60% mortality (3 of 5 fish) with a 32-mm implant and 20% mortality (1 of 5 fish) with a 28-mm implant and 20% mortality (1 of 5 fish) with a 24-mm implant (Lacroix *et al.* 2004). Fish with medium and large external transmitters exhibited lower growth than fish with small transmitters or the control group (Sutton and Benson 2003).

Implanted transmitters could affect fish swimming performance. Thorstad *et al.* (2000) studied the effects of telemetry transmitters on swimming performance of adult farmed Atlantic salmon. These researchers found that swimming performance and blood physiology of adult Atlantic salmon (1021-2338 g, total body length 45-59 cm) were not affected when equipped with external or implanted telemetry transmitters compared with untagged controls. There was no difference in endurance among untagged salmon, salmon with small external transmitters, large external transmitters and small body-implanted transmitters at any swimming speed. Authors cautioned that results of wild versus farmed salmon may be different (Peake *et al.* 2007). However, a similar study using sea-ranched Atlantic salmon found no difference in endurance, similar to the farmed salmon study (Thorstad *et al.* 2000). Adams *et al.* (1993) demonstrated that juvenile Chinook salmon < 120 mm FL with either gastrically or surgically implanted transmitters had significantly lower critical swimming speeds when compared to control fish 1 day after tagging as well as at 19-23 days after tagging; however, in this study tags were more than 4.6% of the fish's body weight and the authors concluded that limiting tag size would minimize the potential for impacts to swimming performance

Since implantation requires surgery, we have considered the ability of wounds to heal successfully. Several factors can impede wound healing in fish including secondary infection and inflammation. Fish epidermal cells at all levels are capable of mitotic division, and during wound healing there is a loss of the intracellular attachments and cells migrate rapidly to cover the defect and provide some waterproof integrity (Wildgoose 2000). This leads to a reduction in the thickness of the surrounding epidermis and produces a thin layer of epidermis at least one cell thick over the wound; however the process can be inhibited by infection (Wildgoose 2000). Thorstad *et al.* (2000) reports that when examined between 6 and 20 days after tagging, incisions were not fully-healed in 13 of the 126 Atlantic salmon examined. However, the authors speculate that slow healing could be due to the storage of a large number of tagged fish in the same tanks and repeated netting and handling of the fish after tagging. Juvenile largemouth bass implanted with microradio transmitters exhibited short-term (5 days) inflammation around the incision and suture insertion points for both non-absorbable braided silk and non-absorbable polypropylene monofilament, but in the longer term (20 days) almost all sutures were shed and the incisions were completely healed (Cooke *et al.* 2003). Chapman and Park (2005) examined suture healing following a gonad biopsy of Gulf of Mexico sturgeon and found both the absorbable and nonabsorbable sutures to effectively sew the skin after biopsy with all sturgeons surviving surgery and incisions healing 30 days after the intervention.

The expulsion or rejection of surgically implanted transmitters has been reported from a number of studies. Examination of post-tagged fish in the lab and in the wild, suggests that expulsion does not cause further complications or death in fish that manifest this occurrence. Rates of tag shedding and ways of implant exits depend on species, fish condition, tag weight and environmental conditions (Jepsen *et al.* 2002). There are basically three ways of implant exit; through the incision, through an intact part of the body wall and through the intestine. Trans-intestinal expulsion is rare but a laboratory study of rainbow trout implanted with dummy tags indicated that some tags were expelled in this manner (Chisholm and Hubert 1985). Other studies have documented expulsion of tags through the body wall adjacent to the healed incision (Moore *et al.* 1990; Lucas 1989). The path of tag expulsion was able to be documented in these studies because the fish were held in a laboratory. None of these studies documented any mortality or infection as a result of tag expulsion, and fish continued to mature and behave like the control (untagged) fish. Expulsion of tags in sturgeon has also been documented (Moser and Ross 1995; Kieffer and Kynard 1993); however, because the tagged fish were recaptured in the wild, the path of tag expulsion could not be determined. However, the researchers did not document any impacts to these fish resulting from tag loss.

Coating the transmitters has been suggested to vary the rate of expulsion. It has been hypothesized that paraffin coating of the transmitter increases expulsion rate (Chisholm and Hubert 1985). Moser and Ross (1995) reported that retention of surgically implanted tags could be improved for Atlantic sturgeon when the transmitters were coated with a biologically inert polymer, Dupont Sylastic. Additionally, Kieffer and Kynard (2012) report that tag rejection internally is reduced by coating tags with an inert elastomer and by anchoring tags to the bodywall with internal sutures. Kieffer and Kynard's fish retained tags for their operational life, and in most cases, lasted much longer (mean, 1,370.7 days).

We expect that shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon exposed to internal sonic transmitter implantation would respond in a manner similar to the available information presented above. Survival rates are expected to be high with no ill effects on internal organs expected as a result of the transmitters. We do not expect mortality to occur as a result of this procedure, although a few tagged fish from studies reported above have disappeared and their fate was unknown. We expect that growth rates or swimming performance could be affected and that expulsion of the transmitter could occur, although, there have been no mortalities or infections reported to be associated with expulsion. We expect that the surgical wound would heal normally, but acknowledge that adverse effects of these proposed tagging procedures could include pain, handling discomfort, hemorrhage at the site of incision, risk of infection from surgery, affected swimming ability, and/or abandonment of spawning runs. The research methodologies will minimize these risks, as choice of surgical procedure, fish size, morphology, behavior and environmental conditions can affect the success of telemetry transmitter implantation in fish (Jepsen *et al.* 2002).

By using proper anesthesia, sterilized conditions, and the surgical techniques described above, these procedures would not be expected to have a significant impact on the normal behavior of any tagged sturgeon. We expect all injuries to be minor and recovery to occur rapidly with no impact on fitness.

Anesthetic

Prior to surgery, sturgeon will be anesthetized with buffered tricaine methane sulfonate (MS-222). Concentrations of MS-222 of 50 mg/L will be used to sedate sturgeon from induction to a maintenance state of surgical anesthesia for implantation surgery (total loss of equilibrium, no reaction to touch stimuli, cessation of movement, except for opercula movement).
Because MS-222 is acidic and poorly absorbed, resulting in a prolonged induction time, Sodium bicarbonate (NaHCO3) would be used to buffer the water to a neutral pH.

MS-222 is a recommended anesthetic for sturgeon research when used at correct concentrations (Moser *et al.* 2000, USFWS 2008). It is rapidly absorbed through the gills and its mode of action is to prevent the generation and conduction of nerve impulses with direct actions on the central nervous system and cardiovascular system. Lower doses tranquilize and sedate fish while higher doses fully anesthetize them (Taylor and Roberts 1999). In 2002, MS-222 was FDA-approved for use in aquaculture as a sedative and anesthetic in food fish (FDA 2002).

Increased concentrations for rapid induction are recommended for sturgeon followed by a lower maintenance dose concentration (Matsche 2011). MS-222 is excreted in fish urine within 24 hours and tissue levels decline to near zero in the same amount of time (Coyle *et al.* 2004). At the proposed rates of anesthesia, narcosis would take one minute and complete recovery time would range from three to five minutes (Brown 1988).

If administered at too high of a concentration, MS-222 can result in death or injury. A study on steelhead and white sturgeon revealed deleterious effects to gametes at concentrations of 2,250 to 22,500 mg/L MS-222, while no such effects occurred at 250 mg/L and below (Holcomb *et al.* 2004). Another study found MS-222 administered in concentrations of 125 mg/l resulted in changes to blood constituents and histological changes to the liver and gills. However, fish were expected to be able to recover from these effects and no permanent impacts were observed (Gomulka *et al.* 2008). Studies conducted by Haley 1998, Moser *et al.* 2000, Collins *et al.* 2006, 2008 show MS-222 to be a successful anesthesia with no permanent impacts to shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon when used at concentrations up to 150 mg/L.

Several studies have documented that the administration of MS-222 results in a physiological stress response in fish but that when comparing handling stress among anesthetized fish and un-anesthetized fish, the stress response is significantly lower in the anesthetized fish (see Wagner *et al.* 2003; Holloway *et al.* 2004). Pirhonen and Schreck 2003, compared the amount of food consumed by steelhead trout anesthetized with 80 mg/l MS-222 to un-anesthetized fish. They found that while all individuals readily fed at all tested intervals (4, 24, and 48 hours after anesthesia), anesthetized fish consumed 15-20% less food than the control group. Studies indicate that anesthetized fish have elevated plasma cortisol levels following anesthesia which indicates a physiological stress response; however, the plasma cortisol levels were lower in anaesthetized fish compared to un-anesthetized fish (Wagner *et al.* 2003, Holloway *et al.* 2004).

Based on the information presented above, the use of MS-222 at the recommended dose (50mg/l) and limited to the amount of time necessary to carry out the surgical procedures will not result in any permanent physiological impacts to sturgeon and will not result in mortality. Short-term physiological stress responses, which would be measurable in blood components and cortisol levels, are likely. However, we expect all sturgeon to recover from this stress. Reduced feeding has been documented following anesthesia; however, given the small reduction in anticipated feeding and the short duration of any effects, we do not expect this to result in any long term impact to any individuals. Further, the impacts to sturgeon from the proposed handling and tag implantation will be significantly less if proper anesthesia is used.

Effects of Relocation

Because of the time of year, any sturgeon captured in the Marcus Hook area will be overwintering there. Here, we consider the effects of removing sturgeon from one overwintering location and placing them in another overwintering location.

The available information indicates that sturgeon collected in the Marcus Hook area are likely to be juvenile (including young of year) or adult shortnose or juvenile (including young of year) Atlantic sturgeon. Many adult shortnose sturgeon, including those that will spawn in the spring, overwinter in dense aggregations near Duck and Newbold Island (RKM 190-210). Tracking of individuals in these areas indicate that they make only localized movements and remain within a 0.5-10 km area (O'Herron *et al.* 1993). Juvenile and smaller population of adult shortnose sturgeon overwinter in lower reaches of the river and may be present in the Marcus Hook area (Brundage and O'Herron 2009; Brundage and O'Herron 2014a; ERC 2016, 2017). During the winter months, subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon are located outside of the Delaware River (Fisher 2011). Juvenile Atlantic sturgeon are present in the Marcus Hook area in the winter (Fisher 2011; Brundage and O'Herron 2014a; ERC 2016, 2017).

Studies tracking the movements of juvenile sturgeon in the Delaware River indicate that individual behavior is diverse, with some individuals establishing a relatively small "home range" (see Fisher 2011) during the winter months and others exhibiting extensive movements. No information on what factors contribute to different behaviors is available; these differences are seen in the same year and in fish of the same year class making it difficult to determine if there are environmental or developmental factors at play or if it is merely natural variability.

ERC (2007) tracked four shortnose sturgeon and one Atlantic sturgeon; three of the shortnose sturgeon were tracked through the winter (one shortnose was only tracked from May – August 2006). Shortnose sturgeon 171 was located in the Baker Range in early January (RKM 83), and moved upriver to the Deepwater Point Range (RKM 105) in mid-January where it remained until it moved rapidly to Marcus Hook (RKM 130) on March 12. Shortnose sturgeon 2950 was tracked through February 2, 2007. In December the fish was located in the Bellevue Range (RKM 120). Between January 29 and February 2, the fish moved between Marcus Hook (RKM 125) and Cherry Island (RKM 116). Shortnose sturgeon 2953 also exhibited significant movement during the winter months, moving between RKM 123 and 163 from mid-December through mid-March.

Fisher (2011) tagged and tracked juvenile, subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River in 2007, 2008 and 2009. All subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon left the River by November and were not present in the river during the winter months. Young of the year sturgeon demonstrated highly variable behavior. From the mid-November to early March period, individuals either stayed within a small home range (less than 1 km) near the Marcus Hook anchorage (RKM 130) or made extensive movements (distances up to 50 km) between Philadelphia (RKM 154) and Roebling (RKM 199).

ERC 2007 and Fisher 2011 (detailed above) demonstrate that there is natural movement between overwintering areas during the winter months. Brundage and O’Herron (2014a), ERC 2016, and ERC 2017 (see discsussion in 7.6.2.1) demonstrate that it is possible to temporarily relocate overwintering sturgeon to other overwintering sites. This suggests that proposed movement of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon collected at Marcus Hook to other areas where sturgeon are known to overwinter can be carried out without having an adverse impact on any individual. We expect there will be short-term stress related to handling and relocation, however there are not likely to be any long-term consequences to this (see above). Some pre-spawning adult shortnose sturgeon are expected to be captured at Marcus Hook; however, given the documented movement of relocated adults to the spawning grounds in the spring, we do not anticipate that the relocation will disrupt spawning migrations or otherwise disrupt pre-spawning activities or physiologies (Brundage and O’Herron (2014a). Weather permitting, all sturgeon removed from Marcus Hook will be relocated to an area where overwintering has been documented; if weather and/or river ice prevents researchers from transporting the sturgeon to an established overwintering site, they will release the sturgeon as far upstream as possible from Marcus Hook. Because sturgeon are being relocated to areas known to support overwintering, we expect that sturgeon that remain there will have the environmental conditions and resources necessary to continue their overwintering behavior in the relocation areas. In the event that weather conditions prevent sturgeon from being relocated to a known overwintering area, we expect sturgeon to quickly move to suitable habitat. The findings from the first two seasons of relocation trawling showed that many sturgeon moved downstream after relocation (ERC 2016 and ERC 2017). However, other than short term handling stress, we do not anticipate any negative effects to shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon moved from Marcus Hook to other documented overwintering areas.

7.5.4 Acoustic Deterrence

The purpose of the acoustic deterrent system will be to behaviorally deter sturgeon from entering or remaining in the blasting area. In July 2015, ERC (2015) conducted a feasibility study to test the acoustic deterrent system. Their analysis provided evidence that some sturgeon avoided the loudest portions of an experimental sound field and that sturgeon experienced no latent effects of the sound exposure. The study showed that sturgeon spent 4.55 hours less in the regions of interest when the sound was on than when the sound was off; however, the difference in time spent during test and control conditions was not statistically significant at the $\alpha = 5\%$ level. Regardless, there was some evidence of avoidance behavior, and the authors concluded that ensonifying the blast area would add a degree of protection to the sturgeon that cannot otherwise be accomplished.

The deterrent system will consist of a sound source capable of producing impulsive sound of the appropriate amplitude and frequency range, and a generator to power the source, mounted on a self-propelled pontoon boat. The sound source will be an Applied Acoustic Engineering Ltd. (AAE) “boomer” typically used for subsurface geophysical profiling (Moody and Van Reenan, 1967). The boomer is an electromagnetically driven sound source consisting of a triggered capacitor bank that discharges through a flat coil. Eddy currents are induced in aluminum plates held against the coil by heavy springs or rubber bumpers. The plates are violently repelled when the capacitor fires, producing a cavitation volume in the water which acts as a source of low-frequency sound (Edgerton and Hayward, 1964).

The sound source will be set to produce a sound level (as determined at 33 ft. (10 m) from the source) of ≤204 dB re 1 μPa peak at a repetition rate of 20/minute; it will also be mounted horizontally such that the sound is projected downward and laterally into the water column below the pontoon boat.

The sound source will be moored as closely to the blasting location as safety and operational considerations allow, and operated continuously for at least five hours prior to each detonation. The sound source will be operated as close in time to the blast as safety allows before being moved away from the blasting site (approximately 30 minutes).

7.5.4.1 Effects of Noise Produced by the Acoustic Deterrent

As noted above, the sound source will be set to produce a sound level of ≤204 dB re 1 μPa peak at a repetition rate of 20/minute for at least five hours prior to each detonation. Based on the results of the pilot study trials where the system operated at maximum energy (350 J), we expect peak noise to be 193 dB 1 μPa peak-to-peak (146 dB re 1 μPa single-pulse SEL) at a distance of 5.3 m from the sound source. The ensonified area will be approximately 0.4km^2, and all sturgeon behavioral responses are anticipated to occur within this ensonified area.

We expect potential injury to shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon upon exposure to impulsive noises greater than 206 dB re 1μPa peak or 187 dB re 1uPa cSEL. Peak noise levels will not exceed 193 dB re 1uPa^2·s peak and therefore will not exceed the peak noise exposure threshold of 206 dB re 1μPa.

In addition to the "peak" exposure criteria, which relates to the energy received from a single impulse, the potential for injury exists for multiple exposures to lesser noise. That is, even if an individual fish is far enough from the source to not be injured during a single impulse, the potential exists for the fish to be exposed to enough less noisy impulses to result in physiological impacts. The cSEL criterion is used to measure such cumulative impacts. The cSEL is not an instantaneous maximum noise level, but is a measure of the accumulated energy over a specific period of time (e.g., the period of time it takes to install a specific structure, such as a pile). For the proposed action, the impulsive noise will be generated for five hours prior to each detonation (max of two detonations per day). The cSEL is calculated by incorporating both the noise level associated with a single impulse as well as the total number of noise events. In this instance, this would mean accounting for every impulse over the entire day (i.e., one impulse every 2 seconds for two five-hour periods, for a total of 18,000 impulses). We calculated that the distance to the 187 dB re 1uPa cSEL isopleth is less than 5 meters from the noise source[20]. That means that in order to accumulate enough energy to be injured, a sturgeon would need to stay within 5 meters of the noise source for the entire 10 hour period that the system is operational. We do not expect this to happen because sturgeon in the Marcus Hook area are highly mobile. While some of the sturgeon tracked during the noise deterrent study did not avoid the ensonified area during the deterrent study, none of them were stationary for hours at a time. Therefore, it is not reasonable to anticipate that any sturgeon would stay within 5 meters of the sound deterrent system for 10 hours. Based on this, we do not expect any injury or mortality to result from exposure to the noise produced by the deterrent system.

This conclusion is supported by the findings of ERC 2015. All of the sturgeon that were exposed to sound during ERC's 2015 tests were detected by multiple receivers in the weeks following testing. All of them showed normal patterns of movement, indicating that exposure to sound had not injured or impaired them. Based on the best available information (discussed above), it is extremely unlikely that any shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon will be exposed to injurious levels of underwater noise created by the deterrent device.

Impulsive noise will be experienced in a 0.4km^2 area. Here, we consider effects to shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon that leave and/or are excluded from the ensonified area. Because of the time of year, any sturgeon in the Marcus Hook area will be overwintering there. The analysis and conclusions from the section above on the effects of relocation trawling on overwintering behavior apply here as well. Therefore, we do not anticipate any negative effects to shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon that are deterred from Marcus Hook.

As evidenced by the results of Brundage and O'Herron (2014a), displacement of pre-spawning adults will not affect the ability of these individuals to spawn successfully in the spring. No Atlantic sturgeon adults are expected to occur in the project area during the blasting window. All activities will cease by the time adults could be moving through the area in the spring, therefore, we do not expect any disruption of Atlantic sturgeon spawning migrations or otherwise

[20] Using the NMFS pile driving calculator (available at: www.wsdot.wa.gov/) and using a peak noise level of 193 dB, SEL of 146, and RMS of 178 (calculated by subtracting 15 from the peak as recommended by the authors of the calculator), all measured at a distance of 5.3 m from the sound source as described in ERC 2015.

disruptions of pre-spawning activities or physiologies. Based on this assessment, all effects to shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon will be insignificant.

7.6 Pile Installation Effects on Sturgeon

The installation of piles via pile driving can produce underwater sound pressure waves that can affect aquatic species. The proposed construction of two range lights will involve the installation of a 48-inch diameter drilled steel caisson socketed into bedrock via a vibratory or impact hammer. A monopole will then be hammered into place within the steel caisson. USCG has agreed to not carry out in-water work from March 15 through July 31. During the time of year when in-water work will occur (August 1 – March 14), Atlantic sturgeon (eggs and yolk-sac larvae, post yolk-sac larvae, young of year, juveniles and subadults, and adults may be present) and shortnose sturgeon (young of year, juveniles, and adults) may be present. Because the entire project area is covered in a layer of silt, we would not expect eggs or yolk-sac larvae to be present where the piles will be installed. Here, we consider effects of drilling associated with installing the caisson as well as the installation of the monopole within the caisson.

The best available information (see FHWA 2012; 77 FR 23575; and NMFS 2011 Biological Opinion on the Columbia River Crossing), noise generated during drilling as well as oscillating and rotating steel casements for pile support will be well below the noise levels likely to result in physiological or behavioral effects (i.e., 206 dB re 1 µPa peak and 187 dB re 1 μPa^2-s cSEL for physiological effects and 150 dB re 1 µPa RMS for behavioral effects). Based on this, all effects to shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon exposed to noise associated with drilling into rock to facilitate the installation of the monopole will be insignificant and discountable.

It is unknown at this time whether the contractors will elect to use a vibratory or impact hammer, so we assume they will use an impact hammer, as they generally produce greater pressure levels than vibratory hammers and this creates a reasonable, but worst-case scenario of potential impacts to listed species. We determined the estimated noise at the source and distance to relevant thresholds for species in the action area using the NMFS Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office (GARFO) Acoustic Tool spreadsheet (version updated 11/30/2016). We present the estimated sound levels and distances to species injury and behavioral thresholds associated with the proposed action in Tables 1-3.

Table 15: Proxy Projects for Estimating Underwater Noise

Project Location	**Water Depth (m)**	**Pile Size (inches)**	**Pile Type**	**Hammer Type**	**Attenuation rate (dB/10m)**
Geyserville - Russian River, CA	0	48"	CISS Steel Pipe	Impact	2

Table 16: Proxy-Based Estimates for Underwater Noise

Type of Pile	**Hammer Type**	**Estimated Peak Noise Level (dB_{Peak})**	**Estimated Pressure Level (dB_{RMS})**	**Estimated Single Strike Sound Exposure Level (dB_{sSEL})**
48" CISS Steel Pipe	Impact	198	185	175

Table 17: Estimated Distances to Sturgeon Injury and Behavior Thresholds

Type of Pile	**Hammer Type**	**Distance (m) to 206dB_{Peak} (injury)**	**Distance (m) to sSEL of 150 dB (surrogate for 183 or 187 dBcSEL injury)**	**Distance (m) to Behavioral Disturbance Threshold (150 dB_{RMS})**
48" CISS Steel Pipe	Impact	NA	135.0	185.0

As explained above, exposure to underwater noise levels of 206 dB_{Peak} and 183 or 187 dB_{cSEL} (depending on the life stage) can result in injury to sturgeon. In addition to the "peak" exposure criteria, which relates to the energy received from a single pile strike, the potential for injury exists for multiple exposures to noise over a period of time; this is accounted for by the cSEL threshold. The cSEL is not an instantaneous maximum noise level, but is a measure of the accumulated energy over a specific period (e.g., the period of time it takes to install a pile). When it is not possible to accurately calculate the distance to the 187 or 183 dB_{cSEL} isopleth, we calculate the distance to the 150 dB_{sSEL} isopleth. The further a fish is away from the pile being driven, the more strikes it must be exposed to accumulate enough energy to result in injury. At some distance from the pile, a fish is far enough away that, regardless of the number of strikes it is exposed to, the energy accumulated is low enough that there is no potential for injury.

For the piles being driven here, peak noise will be below the single-strike or peak threshold. Therefore, there is no potential for instantaneous injury. The only potential for injury would be if a sturgeon remained close enough to the pile for a long enough period of time to accumulate the energy associated with numerous strikes. For this project, the distance to the 150 dB_{sSEL} isopleth is no greater than 135.0 meters. As explained above, the area with noise loud enough to accumulate to injurious levels (the 183 or 187 dB re 1uPa cSEL isopleth in this case (depending on the life stage)) is smaller than the area encompassed by the 150 dB re 1uPa sSEL isopleth. In order to be exposed to potentially injurious levels of noise during installation of the piles, a sturgeon would need to be within 135.0 meters of the pile being driven and remain in that area for the duration of pile driving. This is extremely unlikely to occur as we expect that sturgeon will avoid areas with disturbing levels of noise (expected to occur upon exposure to noise of approximately 150 dB re 1uPa RMS). In this case, the distance to the 150 dB re 1uPa RMS extends 185 meters from the pile being installed. Therefore, we expect that sturgeon will not approach closer than 185 m from the piles being driven, and in the unlikely event that a sturgeon was closer than 185 m when pile driving began it would quickly move out of the noisy area. As such, we do not expect any sturgeon to be exposed to injurious levels of noise. While it is possible that Atlantic sturgeon eggs and yolk-sac larvae could be within 135.0 meters of the monopoles during the month of August, USCG has indicated that a soft layer of material (silt) covers the bedrock throughout the range light sites, and therefore the injurious effects of the 183 dB_{cSEL} being reached are extremely unlikely. Therefore, injurious effects of pile driving noise on sturgeon are discountable.

As explained above, sturgeon are expected to avoid the area where noise is louder than 150 dB re 1uPa RMS. This area is spatially (extends no further than 185m from the pile being driven) and temporally (no more than the few hours on a single day that pile driving will occur) limited. If any movements away from the ensonified area do occur, it is extremely unlikely that these movements will affect essential sturgeon behaviors (e.g., spawning, foraging, resting, and migration), as the Delaware River is sufficiently wide at the project location to allow sturgeon to avoid the ensonified area while continuing to forage and migrate and the area to be avoided is very small and will only be avoided for a very short period of time. Given the small distance a sturgeon would need to move to avoid the disturbance levels of noise, any effects will not be able to be meaningfully measured or detected. Therefore, the effects of noise on shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon are insignificant.

7.7 Vessel Traffic

7.7.1 Project Vessels Associated with Proposed Construction Activities

Deepening and maintenance dredging activities require the use of dredge and support vessels. Hopper and cutterhead dredges are autonomous vessels, while some mechanical dredging takes place from a barge with a mounted excavator. Barges typically require one or two tug boats to position them. Mechanical dredging also involves a scow vessel where contractors deposit the dredged material. A maximum of four project vessels (combination of barge, tug boats, and scows) would likely be needed for any of the deepening (aside from the blasting work) or maintenance dredging activities described in Table **1**.

The blasting contractor, Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Company (GLDD) has performed dredging and rock removal operations with three major pieces of equipment: the dredge *New York*, dredge *No.54* and the drillboat *Apache*. Dredge *New York* is a 200 feet x 57 feet x 15 feet mechanical backhoe dredge with a total installed power of 3,434 hp (2,565 kW). Dredge *No. 54* is a 185 feet x 60 feet x 11 feet mechanical dredge with a total installed power of 2,340 hp (1,750 kW). A crew boat, the *Miami River*, services the dredge *No.54*. The *Miami River* is 40.0 feet x 6.0 feet. The drillboat *Apache* is 210 feet long, 60 feet wide, and has a linear drilling space on deck of 170 feet. The *Apache's* hull depth is 10.5 feet and the draft is 5 feet. The *Apache* is assisted by a 24-hour tug, *Bering Dawn*, as well as a crew boat, *Muskegon River*. The *Muskegon River* is 55.0 feet x 7 feet. Seven tugs are currently being used on the project (maximum draft of 16 feet), and GLDD has utilized five scows: *G.L. 501*, 5*02*, *601*, *602* and *65*. GLDD also utilizes the *Calcasieu River* for multi-beam hydrographic surveys in support of dredging operations. The *Calcasieu River* is a 38.8 feet twin screw survey boat with a total installed power of 800 hp (597 kW).

GLDD has contracted two fishing vessels, the *Amy Marie* and the *Charisma,* for sturgeon trawling and relocation, respectively. The *Amy Marie* is an 85 feet x 24 feet fishing vessel with an installed 1,050 hp and a draft of 13.1 feet. The *Charisma* is a 45 feet x 10 feet transport vessel with an installed 825 hp and a draft of 5 feet. During blasting operations, two vessels are utilized to acoustically deter and monitor sturgeon with sonar. The *Integrity* is used for pre- and post-blast monitoring. The *Gannet* utilizes a sound deterrent system, which uses a 'boomer' to produce a low frequency sound.

Vessels for the light range project include one or two work barges for pile installation and dredging work, a tug boat to move the barges from site to site, and a skiff to transport the construction crew to the sites each work day.

7.7.2 Deepening and Maintenance of Federal Navigation Channels (Philadelphia to Trenton and Philadelphia to the Sea)

Throughout the consultation process on the Delaware River deepening project, you have maintained that the 45-foot project was formulated, evaluated, and authorized by Congress based on the parameter that no tonnage will be induced or attracted to the port's facilities as a direct result of the proposed deepening of the channel depth for the five-foot increment from 40 to 45 feet. Any future increase in the amount of tonnage through the port over the project life will be an equivalent amount for either the 40 or 45 foot channel depth conditions, and would be predicated on the performance of the U.S. economy. The 45-foot channel depth will improve the economic efficiency of ships moving through the Delaware River ports, resulting in a reduction in total vessel trips. No induced tonnage (i.e., commodity shifts from other ports) will take place with the proposed project deepening. The largest vessels in the port fleet, crude oil tankers, currently lighter at Big Stone Anchorage in the naturally deep water of the lower Delaware Bay. These vessels will continue to carry the same tonnage from the origin ports but will be able to operate more efficiently in the Delaware River with a deepened channel from reduced lightering. Also, a deeper channel depth will allow a segment of the current container and dry bulk vessels to carry more cargo as well as allow a fleet shift to more efficient sized vessels. These factors will more efficiently apportion operating costs for the same amount of total tonnage and further reduce total vessel trips through the port (USACE 2011c).

Similarly, beyond the use of project vessels discussed in section 7.7.1, we do not expect maintenance of the 45-foot channel from Philadelphia to the Sea, nor maintenance of the 40-foot channel from Philadelphia to Trenton, to increase baseline levels of vessel traffic in the Delaware River. The effects of baseline (i.e., non-project related vessels) vessel traffic is included in the discussion of threats facing the species as addressed in the Status of the Species and Environmental Baseline sections of this Opinion.

7.7.3 Effects of Vessel Traffic on Sea Turtles and Sturgeon

Background Information on the Risk of Vessels to Sea Turtles

Project vessels performing maintenance dredging and beach nourishment in Reaches E and D transit areas where sea turtles are present. As mentioned, sea turtles are found in the Delaware Bay in the warmer months, generally from May through mid-November.

Interactions between vessels and sea turtles occur and can take many forms, from the most severe (death or bisection of an animal or penetration to the viscera), to severed limbs or cracks to the carapace which can also lead to mortality directly or indirectly. Sea turtle stranding data for the U.S. Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic coasts, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands show that between 1986 and 1993, about 9% of living and dead stranded sea turtles had propeller or other vessel strike injuries (Lutcavage *et al.* 1997). According to 2001 STSSN stranding data, at least 33 sea turtles (loggerhead, green, Kemp's ridley and leatherbacks) that stranded on beaches within the northeast (Maine through North Carolina) were struck by a vessel. This number underestimates the actual number of vessel strikes that occur since not every vessel struck turtle will strand, every stranded turtle will not be found, and many stranded turtles are too decomposed to determine whether the turtle was struck by a vessel. It should be noted, however, that it is not known whether all vessel strikes were the cause of death or whether they occurred post-mortem (NMFS SEFSC 2001).

Information is lacking on the type or speed of vessels involved in turtle vessel strikes. However, there does appear to be a correlation between the number of vessel struck turtles and the level of recreational boat traffic (NRC 1990). Although little is known about a sea turtle's reaction to vessel traffic, it is generally assumed that turtles are more likely to avoid injury from slower-moving vessels since the turtle has more time to maneuver and avoid the vessel. The speed of project vessels is not expected to exceed 10 knots. In addition, the risk of vessel strike will be influenced by the amount of time the animal remains near the surface of the water. For the proposed action, the greatest risk of vessel collision will occur during transit between shore and the areas to be dredged.

Background Information on the Risk of Vessels to Atlantic and Shortnose Sturgeon

The factors relevant to determining the risk to Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon from vessel strikes are currently unknown, but based on what is known for other species we expect they are related to size and speed of the vessels, navigational clearance (i.e., depth of water and draft of the vessel) in the area where the vessel is operating, and the behavior of sturgeon in the area (e.g., foraging, migrating, etc.). Geographic conditions (e.g. narrow channels, restrictions, etc.) may also be relevant risk factors. Large vessels have been typically implicated because of their deep draft relative to smaller vessels, which increases the probability of vessel collision with demersal fishes like sturgeon, even in deep water (Brown and Murphy 2010). Larger vessels also draw more water through their propellers given their large size and therefore may be more likely to entrain sturgeon in the vicinity. Miranda and Killgore (2013) estimated that the large towboats on the Mississippi River, which have a propeller diameter of 2.5 meters, a draft of up to nine feet, and travel at approximately the same speed as tugboats (less than ten knots), kill a large number of fish by drawing them into the propellers. They indicated that shovelnose sturgeon (*Scaphirhynchus platorynchus*), a small sturgeon (~50-85 cm in length) with a similar life history to shortnose sturgeon, were being killed at a rate of 0.02 individuals per kilometer traveled by the towboats.

As the Mississippi and Delaware River systems differ significantly, and as we do not have the data necessary to compare shovelnose sturgeon densities in the Mississippi to shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon populations in the Delaware, this estimate cannot directly be used for this analysis. We also cannot modify the rate for this analysis because we do not know (a) the difference in traffic on the Mississippi and Delaware rivers; (b) the difference in density of shovelnose sturgeon and shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon; and, (c) if there are risk factors that increase or decrease the likelihood of strike in the Delaware. However, this information does suggest that large vessel traffic can be a major source of sturgeon mortality. In larger water bodies it is less likely that fish would be killed since they would have to be close to the propeller to be drawn in. In a relatively shallow or narrow area a big vessel with a deep draft and a large propeller would leave little space for a nearby fish to maneuver.

Although smaller vessels have a shallower draft and entrain less water, they often operate at higher speeds, which is expected to limit a sturgeon's opportunity to avoid being struck. There is evidence to suggest that small fast vessels with shallow draft are a source of vessel strike mortality on Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon. On November 5, 2008, in the Kennebec River, Maine, Maine Department of Marine Resources (MEDMR) staff observed a small (<20 foot) boat transiting a known shortnose sturgeon overwintering area at high speeds. When MEDMR approached the area after the vessel had passed, a fresh dead shortnose sturgeon was discovered. The fish was collected for necropsy, which later confirmed that the mortality was the result of a propeller wound to the right side of the mouth and gills. In another case, a 35-foot recreational vessel travelling at 33 knots on the Hudson River was reported to have struck and killed a 5.5 foot Atlantic sturgeon (NYSDEC sturgeon mortality database (9-15-14)). Given these incidents, we conclude that interactions with vessels are not limited to large, deep draft vessels.

Effects of Project Vessel Traffic on Sea Turtles and Sturgeon

In summary, we estimate that as many as four project vessels may be used for each maintenance dredging or beach nourishment project described in Table 1 (see table for frequency of projects). USCG has also described four project vessels for the light range project. The remaining season of relocation trawling, blasting work, and clean-up involves a combination of 21 project vessels. We do not expect all of these vessels to be operating at once, as many of them perform the same purpose and we understand them to be part of a rotation depending on availability, costs, and river conditions.

As noted above in the Environmental Baseline section (5.3.2), in 2015, there were 25,766 upbound and 25,808 downbound vessel movements within the Federal navigation channel between Philadelphia, PA and the Delaware Bay. The total number of vessel trips (upbound + downbound) was 51,574 (Alitok *et al.* 2012 in USACE 2017b). Of those more than 50,000 trips, approximately 3,000 were deep draft vessels (tanker ships that are greater than 125,000 deadweight tons)(DRBC 2017b). From Philadelphia to Trenton, you maintain the 40-foot channel for commercial traffic, and have confirmed that deep draft vessels (e.g., bulk salt/gypsum, fertilizer, and scrap metal vessels) use the extent of that channel up to the Fairless Terminal on a regular basis. The USACE Navigation Data Center reports that for calendar year 2012 – calendar year 2016, the number of commercial vessel trips (inclusive of both upriver and downriver trips) in this portion of the river (from Alleghany Avenue in Philadelphia to Trenton) ranged from a high of 4,100 trips in 2015 to a low of 5,384 in 2014. This includes domestic and international vessels inclusive of self-propelled dry cargo, self-propelled tanker, self-propelled towboat, nonself-propelled dry cargo and non-self-propelled liquid tanker barge. Vessel drafts ranged from 1-43 feet with the vast majority in the 2-12 foot range.

Data combined from Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) and reports received by us through our sturgeon "salvage permit", indicates that of recovered sturgeon carcasses collected between 2005 and 2016, 92 sturgeon mortalities were attributable to vessel strikes (an additional 47 had an unknown cause of death).

We have assumed that the increase in vessel traffic from project vessels would increase the risk of vessel strike to shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon and that this would result in a corresponding increase in the number of sturgeon struck and killed in the Delaware River. However, as noted above, there are thousands of vessels operating in the action area each year. Given the high amount of vessel traffic in the waterbody, the increase in vessel traffic in the river due to project vessels is extremely small. Accordingly, the corresponding increase in the risk of strike is very small and cannot be meaningfully measured, detected, or evaluated and therefore, effects are insignificant.

Furthermore, the 45-foot channel depth improvement does not necessitate any expansion of the port facilities utilized for tonnage with the current 40-foot channel scenario; therefore, we do not expect any increase in vessel traffic due to the deepening or future maintenance dredging of the navigation channels; therefore, we do not expect deepening and maintenance to result in any increase in risk of vessel strike beyond what is considered in the environmental baseline and status of the species.

Stetzar (2002) reports that 33 of 109 sea turtles stranded along the Delaware Estuary from 1994-1999 had evidence of boat interactions (hull or propeller strike); however, it is unknown how many of these strikes occurred after the sea turtle died. If we assume that all were struck prior to death, this suggests 5 to 6 strikes per year in the Delaware Estuary.

We have considered the risk of vessel strike to sea turtles due to the addition of project vessels in the action area. Given the high amount of vessel traffic in the waterbody, the increase in risk of a strike due to the addition of the project vessels in extremely small. Additionally, these vessels will be traveling at slow speeds which reduces the risk of vessel strike with sea turtles. Based on this analysis, any increase in risk of vessel strike would be so small it would not be able to be meaningfully measured or detected and is, therefore, insignificant.

7.8 Habitat Impacts from Dredging and Construction Activities

Dredging involves removing the bottom material down to a specified depth, the benthic environment will be impacted by dredging operations. During cutterhead dredging activities, sand will be transported to disposal facilities or beaches. The pipe will be approximately 30" in diameter and be laid on the river bottom. The presence of the pipe will cause a small amount of benthic habitat to be temporarily unavailable to sturgeon and sea turtles. Lastly, the construction of the light ranges in Reach B will permanently remove 20 square feet of soft substrate (only impacting sturgeon).

7.8.1 Effects on Sea Turtle Foraging

No sea grass beds occur in the areas to be dredged; therefore, dredging activities are not likely to disrupt normal feeding behaviors for adult green sea turtles. Leatherback sea turtles forage primarily on jellyfish. Since jellyfish are in the water column and relatively mobile, they will not be affected from project activities. Records from previous dredge events occurring in the lower channel indicate that some benthic resources, including whelks, horseshoe crabs, blue crabs and rock crabs occur in the channel and are entrained during dredging (USACE 1997, 2009).

Of the listed species found in the action area, loggerhead, Kemp's ridley, and juvenile green sea turtles are the most likely to utilize the channel areas for feeding with the sea turtles foraging mainly on benthic species, namely crabs and mollusks (Morreale and Standora 1992, Bjorndal 1997). As noted above, suitable sea turtle items occur in the channel. However, as also explained above, at least some areas of soft substrate in the channel experience daily disturbance (sedimentation from propellers/prop wash); we expect that this has some impact on the ability of these areas to support an abundant and diverse community of benthic invertebrates. This may mean that areas outside the channel are more likely to be used by foraging sea turtles; however, we do not have fine scale information on sea turtle forage items or sea turtle distribution that we could use to make a conclusive determination about foraging in the channel versus outside the channel. This disturbance is more likely to disturb or displace non-mobile organisms that occur at the surface of the sediment and is less likely to impact mobile prey (such as crabs) or benthic invertebrates that bury deep into the substrate (such as worms).

Dredging can effect sea turtles by reducing prey species through the alteration of the existing biotic assemblages; this occurs through the entrainment of prey items as well as displacement or crushing under the cutterhead pipeline that lies on the bottom and transports dredged material to the disposal site. Some of the prey species targeted by turtles, including crabs, are mobile; therefore, some individuals are likely to avoid the dredge. However, there is likely to be some entrainment of mobile sea turtle prey items as well as benthic invertebrates that do not have sufficient (or any) mobility to avoid the dredge. The area encompassed by the navigation channel within the Delaware River and Bay where sea turtles may be present takes up approximately 1.1% of the action area. You will only dredge shoaled areas within the channel in any given year (you have indicated that dredging of up to 160,000 CY of sands and silts will occur annually in Reach E, while dredging of 1,000,000 CY of sands and silts in Reach D will occur on a three-year cycle). None of the major shoaling areas that require the most frequent maintenance dredging occur in areas where sea turtles forage (see Table **2**; these areas are upstream of where sea turtles occur in the Delaware River). Shoals that are maintenance dredged in Reaches D and E will remove potential sea turtle foraging habitat, and while we do not have an estimate for the area of those shoals, we know that it will be a small percentage of the 1.1% of sea turtle foraging habitat in the navigation channel (i.e., you do not expect to be maintenance dredging the entire navigation channel in Reaches D and E, only shoaling areas). Remaining deepening in Reach E (~750 acres) is in the lower river and upstream of Delaware Bay. We estimate that 750 acres is approximately 0.2% of the total foraging area in the action area available to sea turtles. This dredging is scheduled to be completed before the end of December 2017; therefore, it will be complete before sea turtles return to the area in spring/summer 2018 which allows for some recovery of the benthic community.

While there is likely to be some reduction in the amount of prey, these losses are limited in space and time. That is, these reductions will only be experienced in the areas being dredged and will only last as long as it takes benthic resources to return to the area. Given the small portion of the total habitat available for foraging sea turtles, and the temporary nature of these impacts, any effects on foraging from remaining deepening, periodic maintenance dredging of shoaled areas, and temporarily removing habitat under cutterhead pipelines are too small to be meaningfully measured or detected, and are therefore insignificant. We do not expect that these reductions in forage will have impacts on the fitness of any sea turtles.

Concern has been raised that the deposition of material on beaches for beach nourishment could affect spawning horseshoe crabs which sea turtles eat. Spawning occurs during the full and new moons in May and June and peaks during evening high tides. Material will be deposited at Oakwood Beach between September and March; given the time of year, it is unlikely that these activities will affect spawning horseshoe crabs. Restoration of this beach with dredged material will restore beach area and is likely to increase the future potential for supporting spawning horseshoe crabs.

Based on this analysis, while there will be a small reduction in sea turtle prey due to dredging, these effects will be insignificant to foraging loggerhead, juvenile green, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. No effects to the prey base of adult green or leatherback sea turtles are anticipated.

7.8.2 Effects on Sturgeon Foraging

Shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon feed on a variety of benthic invertebrates. One of the major potential food sources for shortnose sturgeon is the Asiatic river clam (*Corbicula manilensis*) as this shellfish is very abundant (Brundage, pers. communication, 2014). While shortnose sturgeon feed on shellfish and other benthic invertebrates, shellfish typically make up a very small percentage of the prey base of Atlantic sturgeon; Atlantic sturgeon prey primarily on soft bodied invertebrates such as worms (Guilbard *et al.* in Munro *et al.* 2007; Savoy in Munro *et al.* 2007). The proposed dredging will occur in the navigation channel. As explained above in discussing effects to sea turtle foraging, we expect the daily disturbance in the navigation channel (e.g., sedimentation from propellers/prop wash) to have some impact on the ability of these areas to support an abundant and diverse community of benthic invertebrates; however, we expect that this disturbance is more likely to disturb or displace non-mobile organisms that occur at the surface of the sediment and is less likely to impact mobile invertebrates (such as crabs) or benthic invertebrates that bury deep into the substrate (such as worms). Dredging is likely to entrain and kill at least some of these potential sturgeon forage items. Turbidity and suspended sediments from dredging activities, as well as the placement of sand at the beneficial use sites may affect benthic resources in those areas. As noted in Section 7.4.6, the TSS levels expected for all of the proposed activities (ranging from 5 mg/L to 475 mg/L) are mostly below those shown to have adverse effects on benthic communities (390 mg/L (EPA 1986).

Benthic sampling done by O'Herron and Hastings (1985) in association with past USACE maintenance dredging in the Delaware River found that *Corbicula* recolonized the dredge areas during the subsequent growing season. However, the post-dredge individuals collected were smaller than pre-dredge individuals and provided less biomass. O'Herron and Hastings (1985) found that adult shortnose sturgeon may not be able to efficiently utilize new molluscan colonizers due to the limited biomass until the end of the second growing season after dredging. Based on this information, sturgeon should only be exposed to a reduction in forage in the areas where dredging every occurs every one to two years (i.e., the areas where the most frequent shoaling and maintenance dredging occurs, as described in Table **2**).

Both species of sturgeon may forage in the full extent of the action area, primarily over soft substrates. Using the data you have provided, the combined shoaling areas that are subject to frequent maintenance dredging and the areas remaining to be deepened (to be completed by the end of 2018) are approximately 2,226 acres. This area is approximately 0.47% of the total action area, 0.54% of the area in Delaware Bay, and 0.55% of the estimated soft substrate below the salt front (RKM 107.8).[21] Only the shoaling areas, or roughly half of the 2,226 acres are likely to be dredged on an annual basis once deepening is complete.

Impacts from the placement of the cutterhead dredge pipe during beach nourishment will be minor and temporary. In sum, there is likely to be some permanent reduction in the amount of sturgeon prey in frequently dredged shoaling areas, as well as a temporary removal of habitat under the cutterhead pipeline, and the removal of 20 square feet under the new range lights. Given the limited area where benthic resources will be removed or displaced, effects on sturgeon from reductions in benthic resources in a limited area and for limited periods of time, will be too small to be meaningfully measured or detected, and are therefore insignificant.

7.8.2.1 Blasting

Shortnose sturgeon generally feed when the water temperature exceeds 10°C and in general, foraging is heavy immediately after spawning in the spring and during the summer and fall, with lighter foraging during the winter (USACE 2000, NMFS 1996). The likelihood that shortnose sturgeon are actively foraging in the area where blasting will occur is low, but shortnose sturgeon could still be feeding in the vicinity of the blasting. The foraging habits of Atlantic sturgeon in the Marcus Hook area are unknown, but it is presumed that some foraging occurs in this area. As noted above, Asiatic river clams are a significant portion of the prey base of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River. Fine clean sand, clay, and coarse sand are preferred substrates for this clam, although this species may be present in lower numbers on almost any substrate (Gottfried and Osborne 1982, Belanger *et al.* 1985, Blalock and Herod 1999). The substrate in the area proposed for blasting is primarily rock and is not expected to be a concentration area for this prey species, but *Corbicula* has been found on gravel and bedrock substrates in the Susquehanna River. Few other benthic invertebrates are present in the rocky area where blasting will occur. However, any prey species that is present on the rock that will be removed by blasting or in the immediate project area would be destroyed. The impact should not extend beyond the immediate

---

21 We used DNREC's 2010 shapefile data "Delaware Bay Upper Shelf Bottom Sediments 2008-2010" to come up with a ratio of soft bottom substrate to hard bottom substrate in the areas they surveyed. We then made the assumption that the data they collected was a representative sample of the substrate in the action area, and extrapolated their findings to the rest of the Delaware Bay and the area below the salt front, as their benthic surveys did not extend past RKM 132.

blasting area as previous studies indicate that invertebrates are relatively insensitive to pressure related damage from underwater detonations (USACE 2000). This could be attributable to the fact that all the invertebrate species tested lack gas-containing organs, which have been implicated in internal damage and mortality in vertebrates (Keevin and Hempen 1997). Nevertheless, the area immediately surrounding the blast zone would be void of preferred sturgeon prey and thus, sturgeon would not be likely to forage in this area.

It is important to note, however, that while blasting will destroy all of the prey resources in the immediate area, the impacts will not be permanent and as discussed above for dredging, the benthic community will likely reestablish within two years. The area where remaining blasting will occur (50 acres) is very small relative to forage grounds in the action area (see discussion above regarding dredging effects to sturgeon foraging). Based on this information, blasting effects on sturgeon foraging will be too small to be meaningfully measured or detected, and are therefore, insignificant.

7.8.3 Effects of Deepening and Maintenance Dredging on Substrate/Habitat Type

During the consultation process, we requested information on the potential of the proposed deepening to alter the substrate type in areas to be dredged. If substrate type was altered, the benthic community that recolonizes the dredged area could be fundamentally different than the original community and this could affect the availability of forage items for listed species. However, you have indicated that the remaining sub-surface strata below the dredging pay-prism is consistent with the maintenance material removed during a typical dredging operation (USACE 2012; USACE 2017c). The maintenance material removed from this project historically consists of a mixture of sand and mud. Typical material densities vary in range from silt/mud between 1137 (g/l) to 1337 (g/l) and sands 1526 (g/l) to 1874 (g/l). You have indicated that the same ratio is anticipated as a result of the deepening project and that no alterations in the type of sediment occurring in the dredged areas will result from the proposed action. You have also indicated that while blasting within the Marcus Hook area will remove bedrock, it is only removing enough rock to deepen the area to 45 feet. Because only the top layers of the rock will be removed, and the bedrock extends deep into the river bottom, rock will remain in all areas where blasting will occur.

Based on the information provided by you and confirmation sampling that has occurred to date, no changes in substrate type are anticipated to result from dredging. Effects to forage items are considered in sections 7.4, 7.8.2, and 7.8.3. Effects to Atlantic sturgeon spawning are considered in sections 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4.6, and 7.9.1.

7.8.3.1 Effects to Shortnose Sturgeon Spawning and Overwintering Habitat

As described in Section 5.4.2, in the Delaware River, shortnose sturgeon movement to the spawning grounds occurs in early spring, typically in late March, with spawning occurring through early May, and sturgeon typically leaving the spawning grounds by the end of May. We expect spawning to potentially occur from RKM 214-238 from March 15 to May 31. A majority of adult shortnose sturgeon overwinter near Duck and Newbold Island but some adult and juvenile shortnose sturgeon overwinter downstream, including the Marcus Hook area. We generally expect overwintering to occur between November and the end of March.

Maintenance dredging of Reach C-D (RKM 212.5-214.5) is the only activity that may impact shortnose sturgeon spawning habitat. This Reach is only dredged for recreational use (to 12 feet), and is not regularly maintained (has not been dredged in past 30 years). If dredging were to occur in this Reach, it would only remove shoaled areas of the channel from Oct. 1 – March 15. This time of year for in-water work would avoid impacts to potential spawning habitat while in use for spawning, and would avoid impacts to all early life stages. Dredging of shoaled material may remove soft substrates, sand, gravel, and small cobbles. However, the same substrate material will remain once maintenance dredging is complete, and will not affect use of the habitat the subsequent season for spawning or rearing.

Deepening and maintenance dredging activities may also impact overwintering habitat for shortnose sturgeon in Reaches B, A-B, and B-C. While overwintering may be temporarily disturbed by these activities, we do not expect alterations to the habitat that would prevent or diminish overwintering in future seasons, as we do not expect changes to habitat features and sediment types to occur. Therefore, we expect effects to shortnose sturgeon spawning and overwintering habitat to be temporary and limited to the final season of blasting and future dredging of shoaled areas within the channel.

7.8.4 Effects of Deepening on Salinity

Salinity is the concentration of inorganic salts (total dissolved solids, or "TDS") by weight in water, and is commonly expressed in units of "psu" (practical salinity units) or "ppt" (parts per thousand). By example, ocean water with a salinity of 30 ppt contains ~30 grams of salt per 1,000 grams of water. As explained above, the action area experiences a wide variety of salinity influenced by multiple factors. Also as explained above, the salinity gradient effects the distribution of listed species in the action area with sea turtles less likely to occur as salinity decreases and shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon juveniles more prevalent in the low salinity reaches. Concerns have been raised that the proposed deepening could alter the salinity regime in the estuary.

At this stage, the majority of the deepening project is complete. Only a final season of blasting (removing ~400,000 cy; 50 acres) and dredging (~4,000,000 cy; 300 acres) in Reach B and E (~1,300,000 cy; 750 acres) remain.

7.8.4.1 Existing Salinity Conditions in the Delaware River

The distribution of salinity in the Delaware estuary exhibits significant variability on both spatial and temporal scales, and at any given time reflects the opposing influences of freshwater inflow from tributaries (and groundwater) versus saltwater inflow from the Atlantic Ocean. Saltwater inflow from the ocean is in turn dependent on the tidal discharge and the ocean salinity. Salinity at the bay mouth typically ranges from about 28 to 32 ppt. Tributary inflows by definition have "zero" salinity in the sense of ocean-derived salt; however, these inflows contain small but finite concentrations of dissolved salts, typically in the range of 100 to 250 parts per million (ppm) or from 0.1 to 0.25 ppt TDS.

A longitudinal salinity gradient is a permanent feature of salt distribution in the Delaware estuary. That is, salinity is always higher at the mouth and downstream end of the system and decreases in the upstream direction. The upstream limit of ocean-derived salinity is customarily treated as the location of the 0.5 ppt (or 500 ppm) isohaline. For purposes of monitoring water quality in the Philadelphia-Camden area, the DRBC has adopted the 7-day average location of the 250 ppm isochlor as the "salt line." Because chloride ions represent approximately 55% by weight of the total dissolved ions in seawater, a "salt line" defined by a chlorinity of 250 ppm approximates a salinity of 450 ppm, or 0.45 ppt.

There is also a lateral salinity gradient present in the bay portion of the estuary, between the mouth and about RKM 80, with higher salinities near the axis of the bay, and lower salinities on the east and west sides. Upstream of Artificial Island at RKM 80, salinity tends to be more uniformly distributed across the channel. Under most conditions in the estuary, there is only a small vertical salinity gradient, due to the dominance of tidal circulation and mixing relative to the normal freshwater inflow. However, under prolonged high-flow conditions, such as during the spring freshet, vertical salinity gradients of as much as 5 ppt can occur in the lower bay, with corresponding smaller vertical gradients at locations further upstream to the limit of the salt line. At any given point in the estuary between the bay mouth and the location of the salt line, the salinity of the water column will vary directly with the phase of the tidal currents. Maximum salinity at a point occurs around the time of slack water after high tide, and minimum salinity occurs at the time of slack after low. This condition reflects the significant role played by tidal currents in advecting higher salinity water in the upstream direction during flood flow, with lower salinity water being advected in the downstream direction during ebb. For periods longer than a single tidal cycle, the salinity at a given location varies in response to other important forcing functions, including the short-term and seasonal changes in freshwater inflow, wind forcing over the estuary and adjacent portions of the continental shelf, and salinity and water level changes at the bay mouth. Over longer periods (years to decades and longer), sea level changes and modifications to the geometry of the estuary also affect the long-term patterns of salinity distribution.

To illustrate the variability of salt distribution in the estuary over time, Figure **8** presents a plot of the "salt line" location within Delaware estuary, along with average daily inflow at Trenton, for the period 1 January 1998 through 30 November 2008 (10.9 years). The term "salt line" refers to the 7-day average location of the 250 mg/l (ppm) isochlor (equivalent to 0.45 ppt salinity), and is used as an approximate indicator of the upstream penetration of ocean-derived salinity. In the ~11-year period shown, the salt line has been as far north as RKM 145 in late summer 2005, and at or below RKM 64 during multiple high-flow periods in 2006, a range that exceeds 80 km along the axis of the estuary for a period just over a decade. Figure **9** is a histogram of the daily salt line location for the same January 1998 to November 2008 period, and shows that the average location over this period is about RKM 114, upstream of the Delaware Memorial Bridge and near the mouth of the Christina River in Wilmington, Delaware. Based on monthly averages, the salt line maximum penetration occurs in October (RKM 130) with the minimum in April (RKM 98), reflecting the typical seasonal pattern of freshwater discharge to the estuary. More recently, DRBC (2017) has provided a median range location of the salt front, from RKM 107.8 to RKM 122.3.

The four longitudinal salinity zones within the Delaware Estuary, starting at the downstream end, are referred to as: polyhaline (18 - 30 ppt) from the mouth of the bay to the vicinity of the Leipsic River (RM 34); mesohaline (5 - 18 ppt) from the Leipsic River to the vicinity of the Smyrna River (RM 44); oligohaline (0.5 - 5 ppt) from the Smyrna River to the vicinity of Marcus Hook (RM 79), and fresh (0.0 - 0.5 ppt) from Marcus Hook to Trenton. Although these zones are useful to describe the long-term average distribution of salinity in the estuary, the longitudinal salinity gradient is dynamic and subject to short and long-term changes caused by variations in freshwater inflows, tides, storm surge, weather (wind) conditions, etc. These variations can cause a specific salinity value (isohaline) to move upstream or downstream by as much as 16 km in a day due to semi-diurnal tides, and by more than 32 km over periods ranging from a day to weeks or months due to storm and seasonal effects on freshwater inflows.

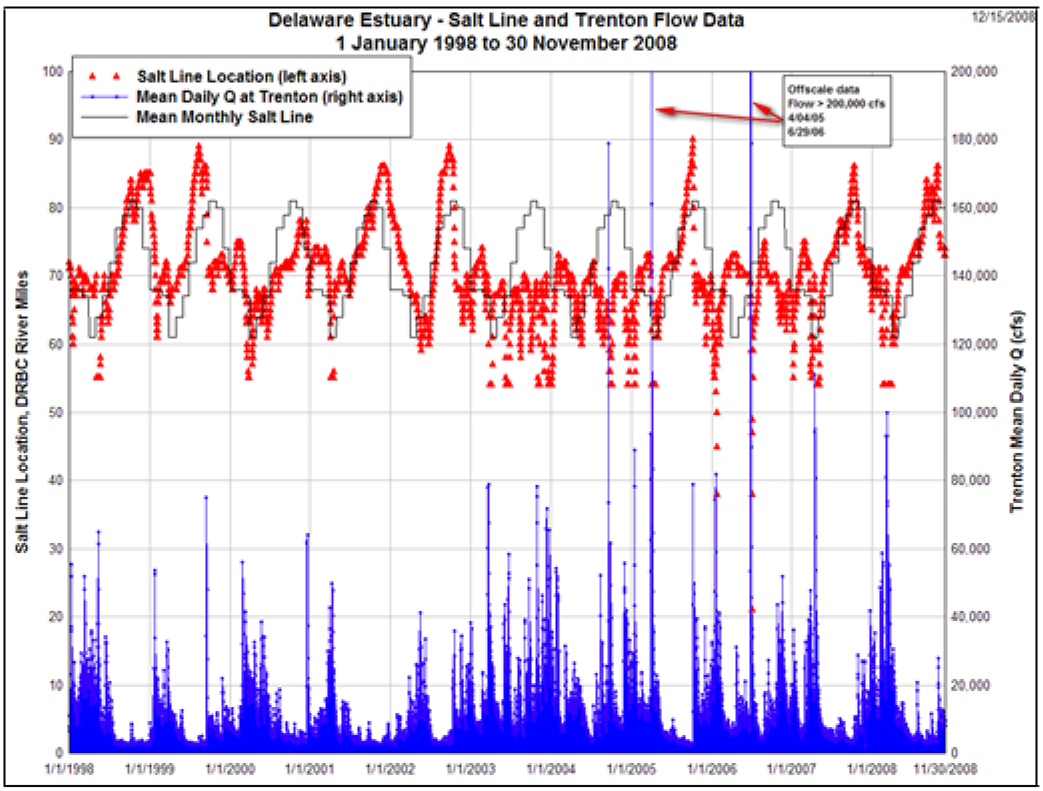


Figure 8: Salt Line Location and Trenton Inflows from 1998 to 2008. (from USACE 2009)

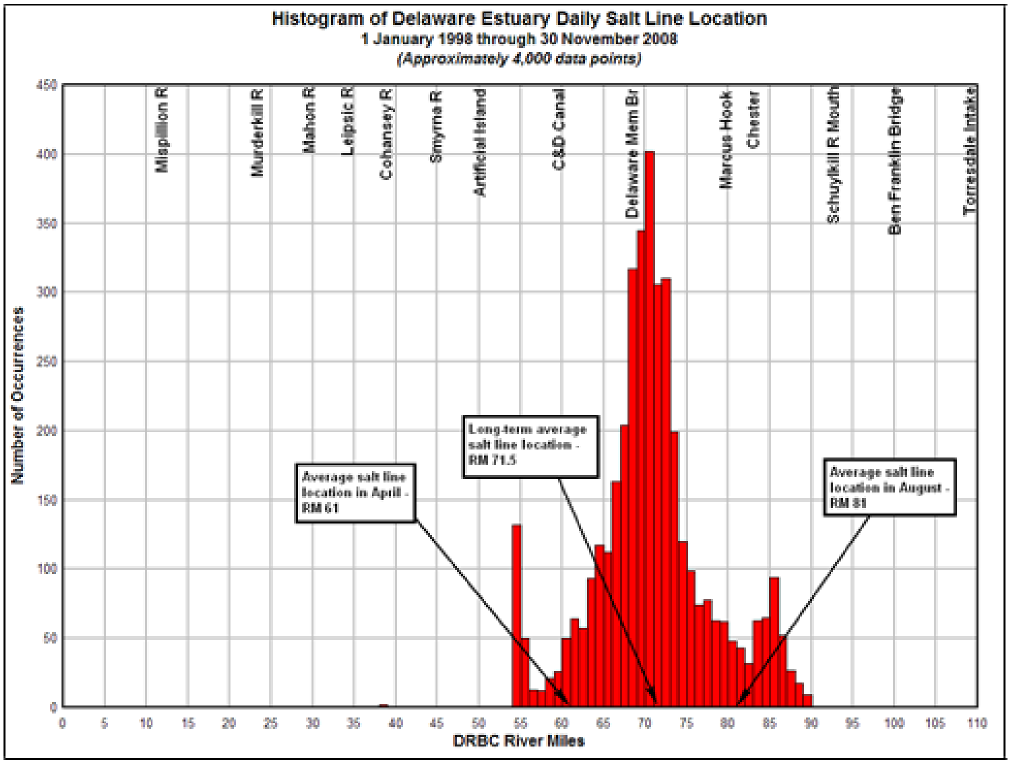


Figure 9: Histogram of Salt Line Location 1998-2008 (from USACE 2009)

7.8.4.2 Projected Changes in Salinity

USACE has conducted several models to estimate any modifications to the salinity regime that could result from deepening.

In order to estimate the potential for the proposed channel deepening to affect salinity distribution, you applied the 3-D numerical hydrodynamic model “CH3D-WES” (Curvilinear Hydrodynamics in Three Dimensions) to develop data on the movement of the salt line and the 5, 10, and 15 ppt isohalines that cover various locations in the estuary and correspond to salinities significant to various components of the estuarine ecosystem.

CH3D-WES includes as input data (“boundary conditions”) the most important physical factors affecting circulation and salinity within the modeled domain. As its name implies, CH3D-WES makes computations on a curvilinear, or boundary fitted, planform grid. Physical processes affecting baywide hydrodynamics that are modeled include tides, wind, density effects (salinity and temperature), freshwater inflows, turbulence, and the effect of the earth's rotation. The representation of vertical turbulence is crucial to a successful simulation of stratification in the bay. The boundary fitted coordinates feature of the model provides enhancement to fit the scale of the navigation channel and irregular shoreline of the bay and permits adoption of an accurate and economical grid schematization. The vertical dimension is Cartesian which allows for modeling stratification on relatively coarse horizontal grids.

The principal goal of the modeling effort was to identify and quantify any impacts of the proposed 5-foot channel deepening on spatial and temporal salinity distribution. A number of modeling scenarios were developed to represent a range of boundary and forcing conditions of potential importance to both human and non-human resources of the Delaware Estuary. Several scenarios were identified and selected for application in the 3-D model to address the impact of channel deepening on salinity distribution and subtidal circulation in the Delaware Estuary. The selection of these sets of conditions was based on coordination accomplished through interagency workshops.

The selected scenarios include:

1. The June-November 1965 drought of record, with Delaware River discharges adjusted to reflect the existing reservoir regulation plan and corresponding flows ("Regulated 1965");
2. Long-term monthly-averaged inflows with June-November 1965 wind and tide forcings; and
3. A high-flow transition period, represented by the April-May 1993 prototype data set.

Each of these periods was simulated first with the existing 40 foot navigation channel, and then with the proposed 45 foot channel in place. Based on these model results, you concluded that while deepening would result in salinity increases in the Philadelphia area during a recurrence of the drought of record, these increases would be small. The model estimates that the 10 ppt isohaline, which can fluctuate naturally over a 48 km zone of the estuary, moved upstream an average of from 0.0 to 1.6 km with the deepened channel. The maximum monthly average increase in salinity within the mesohaline zone was 0.1 to 0.3 ppt.

Updated modeling was conducted in 2003 to consider effects of deepening in conjunction with other factors that were likely to increase salinity. Section 4.1.2.3 of the 2009 EA reports salinity modeling results from simulation of the 1965 drought of record with a channel deepened to 45 feet, DRBC projected 2040 consumptive use and a 2040 sea level rise projection based on NOS tide gauge data collected during the 20th century along the coasts of New Jersey and Delaware. Results are reported at the Delaware Memorial Bridge (RM 69 (RKM 111)), Chester, PA (RM 83 (RKM 134)) and the Ben Franklin Bridge (RM 100 (RKM 161)) (Table 4-1 of the April 2009 EA). Modeling results are provided for each scenario (deepened channel, 2040 consumptive use, 2040 sea level rise) and for the three scenarios combined. Results are the peak 7-day-average change in salinity resulting from each scenario compared with the background range of salinity during the 1965 simulation period.

At the Delaware Memorial Bridge, background salinity for the 1965 drought of record ranged from 0 to 6 ppt. The projected peak 7-day average increase for the three combined scenarios is 0.9 ppt; resulting in a projected salinity level during worst case drought conditions of 0.9- 6.9 ppt. At Chester, PA, background salinity for the 1965 drought of record ranged from 0 to 1.8 ppt. The projected peak 7-day-average increase for the three combined scenarios is 0.3 ppt; resulting in a projected salinity level during worst case drought conditions of 0.3-2.1 ppt. At the Ben Franklin Bridge, background salinity for the 1965 drought of record ranged from 0 to 0.3 ppt. The projected peak 7-day-average increase for the three combined scenarios is 0.036 ppt;

resulting in a projected salinity level during worst case drought conditions of 0.036 – 0.336 ppt. Projected salinity increases resulting from a deepened channel, 2040 consumptive use and 2040 sea level rise would continue to decrease moving upstream.

As noted in Section 6, sea level rise combined with more frequent droughts and increased human demand for water has been predicted to result in a northward movement of the salt wedge in the Delaware River (Collier 2011). Currently, the median monthly salt front ranges from RKM 107.8 to RKM 122.3 (DRBC 2017). Collier predicts that without mitigation (e.g., increased release of flows into downstream areas of the river), at high tide in the peak of the summer during extreme drought conditions, the salt line could be as far upstream as RKM 183 in 2050 and RKM 188 in 2100. Collier (2011) predicts that over time, during certain extreme conditions, the salt line could shift up to 18 km further upstream by 2050 and 23 km further upstream by 2100.

Ross *et al.* (2015) details that many factors have an influence on salinity and water quality in an estuary including stream flow, ocean salinity, sea level and wind stress. Ross *et al.* (2015) noted that dredging can also impact salinity, but suggested that dredging at Chester (i.e., increased depth to 45 ft) has not influenced long-term salinity trends as the statistical models did not detect a significant salinity trend in the area.

7.8.4.3 Effects of Salinity Changes on sturgeon

At this stage of the deepening project, with only one three locations (two within Reach B, and one within Reach E left to be deepened, proposed activities will only make up a minor portion of overall expected changes to salinity levels in the Delaware River.

Changes in salinity could affect the distribution of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon in the river. In the Delaware River, subadult Atlantic sturgeon are known to congregate and overwinter within brackish river waters (Brundage and Meadows, 1982). Previous studies have noted that subadult Atlantic sturgeon typically occupy both the oligohaline and moderately mesohaline (<10ppt) environments (Dovel and Berggren, 1983; Kiefer and Kynard, 1993; Moser and Ross, 1995; Simpson, 2008). For both of these species, early life stages (i.e., eggs and larvae) have little to no tolerance to salinity and therefore, spawning occurs in fresh water. Tolerance to salinity increases with age and size (Jenkins *et al.* 1993, McEnroe and Cech 1985). During at least the first year, shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon are limited in distribution to fresh water; as a result their distribution is typically upstream of the "salt wedge." If the salt wedge moved further upstream, there could be a reduction in available spawning or rearing habitat.

Given the availability and location of spawning habitat in the river, it is unlikely that the salt front would shift far enough upstream to result in a significant restriction of spawning or nursery habitat. Shortnose sturgeon spawning habitat (RKM 214-238) is approximately 90 km upstream of the current median range of the salt front (RKM 122). Atlantic sturgeon spawning habitat (RKM 125-212) is at greater risk from encroaching salt water, with some of the best potential spawning habitat at the downstream end of that range (i.e., Marcus Hook Bar area). However, without an upstream barrier to passage, and spawning habitat extending to Trenton, NJ, it is unlikely that salt front movement upstream would significantly limit spawning and nursery habitat. The available habitat for juvenile sturgeon of both sturgeon species could decrease over time; however, even if the salt front shifted several miles upstream, it seems unlikely that the decrease in available habitat would have a significant effect on juvenile sturgeon.

Overall, the effects of remaining deepening on salinity and resulting changes to sturgeon habitat use, above baseline conditions, are too small to be meaningfully measured or detected, and are therefore, insignificant.

7.8.4.4 Effects of Salinity Change on Sea Turtles
Sea turtles occur in saline water. Sea turtles do not occur in the reaches of the river where we expect salinity changes resulting from the deepening project. No impacts to sea turtles from increase in salinity will occur.

7.8.5 Effects of Deepening on Dissolved Oxygen
Shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon are known to be more sensitive to low dissolved oxygen levels than many other fish species and juvenile sturgeon are particularly sensitive to low dissolved oxygen levels. In comparison to other fishes, sturgeon have a limited behavioral and physiological capacity to respond to hypoxia (multiple references reviewed and cited in Secor and Niklitschek 2001, 2003). Sturgeon basal metabolism, growth, consumption and survival are all very sensitive to changes in oxygen levels, which may indicate their relatively poor ability to oxyregulate. Sturgeon may be negatively affected, primarily through changes in behavior and distribution, when dissolved oxygen levels are below 5mg/l, particularly at times when water temperatures are higher than 28ºC (see Flourney *et al.*1992; Campbell and Goodman 2004).

In certain areas and during certain times of year, dissolved oxygen levels in the Delaware River may be stressful to sturgeon. As sea turtles are air breathers, they are not directly affected by dissolved oxygen levels; however, if dissolved oxygen levels affect sea turtle prey, sea turtles could be affected as well. We have considered whether the deepening project and subsequent maintenance are likely to affect dissolved oxygen levels in the action area. Dissolved oxygen levels could be affected due to increases in suspended sediment and if submerged aquatic vegetation was affected.

You have indicated that there is no SAV in the areas where dredging will occur or where dredged material will be disposed of (i.e., the areas at Oakwood Beach or the DMU sites). There may be SAV, particularly wild celery, near areas where pipes transporting dredged material will be placed. However, pre-construction surveys will take place to ensure that pipe is laid out in a way that avoids SAV. No SAV will be destroyed or buried due to dredging or dredged material disposal. Further, because there is no SAV where dredging will occur, no SAV will be exposed to turbidity or suspended sediment.

As discussed in Section 7.4, there will be small, short-term increases in suspended sediment and turbidity near where dredging, beach nourishment, and light range construction take place. However, given the short duration and limited geographic extent of these increases in suspended sediment and turbidity any effects to dissolved oxygen are similarly likely to be limited to small areas and for short periods of time. As such, any effects to sea turtles, shortnose sturgeon or Atlantic sturgeon will be insignificant and discountable.

7.9 Effects of Proposed Activities on Critical Habitat Designated for the New York Bight DPS of Atlantic Sturgeon

In this analysis, we consider the direct and indirect effects of the action, inclusive of the effects of the Marcus Hook Range Light replacement (an interrelated action) on the four PBFs. For each PBF, we identify those activities that may affect the PBF. For each feature that may be affected by the action, we then determine whether any negative effects to the feature are insignificant, discountable, or entirely beneficial and if not, consider the consequences of those adverse effects. In making this determination, we consider the action's potential to affect how each PBF supports Atlantic sturgeon's conservation needs in the action area. Part of this analysis is consideration of whether the action will have effects on the ability of Atlantic sturgeon to access the feature, temporarily or permanently, and consideration of the effect of the action on the action area's ability to develop the feature over time.

Table **18** summarizes the conclusions from Section 5.4.4 on the overlap between dredging reaches, proposed activities, and the four PBFs:

Table 18: Proposed Activity Overlap with Atlantic Sturgeon Critical Habitat PBFs

Physical and Biological Feature (PBF)	**Dredging Reaches and Activities that overlap with PBFs**
PBF 1	Reaches B, A, and AA, all of the Philadelphia to Trenton project (up to RKM 213.5), and the Marcus Hook Range Light project
PBF 2	Reaches D and C
PBF 3	Reaches D, C, B, A, AA, the entire Philadelphia to Trenton project (up to RKM 213.5), and the Marcus Hook Range Light project
PBF 4	Reaches D, C, B, A, AA, the entire Philadelphia to Trenton project (up to RKM 213.5), and the Marcus Hook Range Light project

7.9.1 PBF 1: Hard bottom substrate (e.g., rock, cobble, gravel, limestone, boulder, etc.) in low salinity waters (i.e., 0.0–0.5 ppt range) for settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages

In considering effects to PBF 1, we consider whether the proposed action will have any effect on areas of hard bottom substrate (e.g., rock, cobble, gravel, limestone, boulder, etc.) in low salinity waters (i.e., 0.0–0.5 ppt range) for settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages. Therefore, we consider how the action may affect hard bottom substrate and salinity and how any effects may change the value of this feature in the action area. We also consider whether the action will have effects on access to this feature, temporarily or permanently and consider the effect of the action on the action area's ability to develop the feature over time.

As explained in Section 5.4.4.1, we consider the area upstream of RKM 107.8 to have salinity levels consistent with the requirements of PBF 1. This stretch of river corresponds to Philadelphia to the Sea Reaches B (RKM 108-136.8), A (RKM 137-156.1), and AA (RKM 156.3-164.2), all of the Philadelphia to Trenton project, and the Marcus Hook Range Light project.

Within the freshwater reaches of the Delaware River that are designated as critical habitat, PBF 1 occurs where there is hard bottom substrate for settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages. Those hard bottom areas are only present in parts of the freshwater reach designated as critical habitat. We estimate the freshwater area of critical habitat in the Delaware River (all of which is in the action area) to be 28,436 acres. From tagging and tracking studies, we know that Atlantic sturgeon spawning may occur upstream of the salt front over hard bottom substrate between Claymont, DE/Marcus Hook, PA (Marcus Hook Bar), approximately RKM 125, and the fall line at Trenton, NJ, approximately RKM 212 (Breece *et al.* 2013; Simpson 2008). Within that range, DiJohnson *et al.* 2015 provided evidence for suitable spawning habitat made of outcrops of bedrock and non-depositional, mixed grained material (i.e., hard but not stationary), occurs both within the navigation channel and along the northern edge of the channel near the Eddystone Range (~RKM 133-138).

Activities that overlap with the portion of the Delaware River that contains PBF 1 include: blasting and clean-up dredging to complete the main channel deepening, maintenance dredging in the Trenton to Philadelphia and Philadelphia to the Sea Federal navigation channels, and the Marcus Hook light replacement.

Here we consider whether those activities may affect PBF 1 and if so, whether those effects are adverse, and if not, if the effects are insignificant, discountable or entirely beneficial.

Philadelphia to the Sea: Main Channel Deepening:

The areas where rock blasting (removal of ~400,000 cy of material) are required to deepen the channel cover approximately 50 acres of river bottom between RKM 122 and 137 (Reach B). The substrate in this area consists of a combination of bedrock, weathered bedrock, sand, gravel and silts; however, blasting locations are targeting areas of weathered bedrock. Following the completion of the first two seasons of rock blasting, sediment and rocks remaining in the channel were analyzed and compared to the results of vibrocore sampling conducted prior to project initiation. The data show that the substrate remaining in the channel following blasting in 2015 and 2016 still consists of a combination of bedrock, rock fragments, sand and gravel (USACE 2017c). You expect similar results for the third and final season of rock blasting (i.e., the sediment type in the reach will remain unchanged). You do not anticipate that the rock blasting will measurably increase or decrease the amount of hard bottom habitat available to Atlantic sturgeon in the action area. As explained in Section 7.8.4 and below in Section 7.9.4, we do not expect maintenance dredging or the small amount of remaining deepening work in Reaches E and B, to impact salinity levels to an extent that would influence the movement or seasonal location of the salt front or the availability of hard bottom substrate in low salinity waters (PBF 1).

While blasting and cleanup activities will not reduce the amount of hard bottom substrate in the freshwater reach, this habitat will be disturbed during these activities. Blasting activities will only occur between December 1, 2017 and March 15, 2018. During this period of the year, Atlantic sturgeon spawning does not occur and therefore, there will not be any early life stages (eggs, yolk-sac larvae, post yolk-sac larvae). However, clean-up activities employing a mechanical dredge to remove fragmented rock to achieve the 45-foot depth may occur from July 1, 2017 to March 15, 2018 (and if necessary from July 1, 2018 to March 15, 2019). Therefore, clean-up activities may overlap with the end of the 2018 spawning season (July 1 - July 31, 2018) as well as a portion of the time when early life stages spawned in 2018 will be present in Reach B, including eggs and yolk-sac larvae (July 1 - August 31), and post yolk-sac larvae (July 1 - September 30).

As discussed in Sections 5.3.2 and 5.4.3, baseline conditions of PBF 1 in the navigation channel vary. We expect some areas of exposed bedrock along the edges of the navigation channel (e.g., the Marcus Hook Bar and Eddystone and Tinicum ranges; ~RKM 125-138) to have a higher likelihood of supporting spawning activity and successful rearing of early life stages, and therefore, a higher conservation value for the species. These areas likely include relatively sheltered interstitial spaces amongst bedrock outcrops, boulders, and large cobble and extend outside of the navigation channel. The fact that these areas have maintained exposed outcrops of bedrock, boulders, and cobbles demonstrates that they are in locations where current and sediment transport keep them clear of soft substrate deposits. These areas are potentially included in areas designated for the final season of blasting and subsequent clean-up dredging. Blasting will occur when PBF 1 is not in use for spawning, and based on the best available information, no spawning habitat area will be lost, and similar substrate will remain following the completion of blasting. Clean-up dredging, however, will occur for one season while spawning is potentially occurring (July 1 – July 31), eggs and yolk sac larvae are present (July 1 – August 31), and when post yolk-sac larvae are present (July 1 – September 30); clean-up dredging will not affect the first three months of spawning or when eggs and yolk-sac larvae (YSL) are potentially present (April 1 – June 30), or the first two months when post-yolk sac larvae (PYSL) may be present (May 1 – June 30). The removal of hard bottom habitat over approximately 50 acres during these times of year will likely temporarily adversely affect the value of PBF 1 for the conservation of Atlantic sturgeon through the removal of substrate supporting fertilized eggs, and the removal of substrate used by larval sturgeon to shelter from predators and higher current velocities. These impacts will only occur from July 2018 to March 2019 and only over the approximately 50 acres where rock is removed during clean-up dredging.

As explained in section 7.3.2, the removal of rock during clean-up dredging will result in the loss of approximately 1.3% of the egg and YSL from the 2018 year class. Therefore, the impacts to PBF1 from clean up dredging will reduce the potential numbers of Atlantic sturgeon in the 2018 year class by disrupting the habitats used for the settlement of eggs and the refuge, growth and development of larvae.

Based upon the post-blasting sediment sampling from the first two seasons, we expect impacted areas of PBF 1 to completely recover their function and value once blasting and clean-up activities cease (by March 15, 2019). We reach this conclusion because based on the best available information, we expect the area of hard bottom habitat to remain roughly the same and any changes to the size and distribution of bedrock, boulders, and cobble within the impacted area will be too small to be meaningfully measured or detected. Therefore, the long-term value of the area for sturgeon spawning and rearing of early life stages will not be depreciated.

Philadelphia to the Sea and Philadelphia to Trenton Maintenance Dredging:

Maintenance dredging will occur within the navigation channel where PBF 1 may occur in Reaches B, A, AA, A-B, B-C, and C-D. In these reaches, while maintenance dredging is occurring, we also expect Atlantic sturgeon spawning (June 1 – July 31), the presence of eggs and yolk sac larvae (June 1 – August 31), and post yolk-sac larvae (June 1 – September 30); maintenance dredging will not affect the first two months of spawning or when eggs and yolk-sac larvae are potentially present (April 1 – May 31), or the first month when post-yolk sac larvae may be present (May 1 – May 31).

Maintenance dredging will primarily remove shoaled areas of soft substrates (silts and fine sands) along with occasional dredging of edge shoaling that may have hard substrate (gravel and small cobbles). As described in Table 2, the shoaling areas that represent the vast majority of anticipated maintenance dredging in the navigation channel from Trenton to the sea are all soft substrates. Together, the shoals that occur in the freshwater reaches where PBF 1 may be present are approximately 588 acres, or 2% of the freshwater area of critical habitat. You have indicated that the edge shoaling with gravel and small cobbles would be a much smaller area within that larger 2% area, and that these areas of edge shoaling do not require frequent dredging (only once every few years). We do not have data to support an estimate of the total area of hard bottom substrate in the freshwater reaches of critical habitat. Based on past decades of maintenance dredging experience, following maintenance dredging events, you expect the same types of substrate to reappear in shoals in approximately the same proportions.

The areas subject to shoaling are dynamic areas that feature unstable sediments that move easily along the riverbed to create shoals. The dynamic nature of these substrates is why maintenance dredging in these shoal areas is required. On a daily basis, we expect large tankers to disturb the bottom sediment of the channel as they pass up and downstream with as little as 2 feet of clearance from the bottom. Shoaled areas that require dredging are a navigation risk for deep draft vessels, meaning that their proximity to direct impacts from prop wash and sedimentation from vessel traffic is very high. As described in Section 5.4.4.1, we do not expect spawning and rearing to occur over shoals in the navigation channel subject to maintenance dredging because the shoals are unlikely to consist of habitats that would be selected by spawning sturgeon. Any gravel and small cobble within shoals are mobile (i.e., there is a lot of movement or shifting of gravels or cobbles), frequently covered by soft sediments, and are disturbed by the natural (e.g., storm events, floods) and anthropogenic (e.g., prop wash) factors. Given these factors, eggs are unlikely to adhere to the substrate and early life stages may be dislodged, buried, entrapped, and/or suffocated. Therefore, substrate in shoaling areas within the navigation channel that are subject to maintenance dredging do not meet the criteria for PBF 1.

Turbidity plumes from maintenance dredging of soft substrates could extend as far as 732m (~2,400 feet) from the dredge, which could also impact hard substrate in areas near the channel during this time frame; however, we expect water velocities that keep hard bottom habitat exposed during pre-activity, baseline conditions and to also be able to remove any sedimentation from turbidity plumes (that we expect to settle out within an hour) before any adverse effects occur. Therefore, effects of sedimentation from dredging turbidity plumes on PBF 1 are extremely unlikely to occur, and are discountable.

Marcus Hook Range Lights:
The removal the existing range light structure and installation of the two new range lights will occur in the Marcus Hook area of Reach B between August 1, 2017 to March 15, 2018. All in-water work will occur over bottom substrate with a thick layer of silt (including the 20 square feet of permanent bottom impacts); therefore, the project footprint will have no impact on PBF 1. Sedimentation from mechanical dredging turbidity plumes may affect hard bottom substrate within a 2,000-foot radius (mainly downstream) of the mechanical dredge. However, we expect water velocities that keep hard bottom habitat free of sedimentation during pre-activity, baseline conditions to also be able to remove any sedimentation from mechanical dredging turbidity plumes (that we expect to settle out within an hour); therefore, we do not expect any increase in turbidity to have any effect on the ability of hard bottom substrates adjacent to the range light replacement to support the settlement of eggs or the refuge, growth and development of early life stages of Atlantic sturgeon.

7.9.2 PBF 2: Transitional salinity zone with soft substrate for juvenile foraging and physiological development
In considering effects to PBF 2, we consider whether the proposed action will have any effect on areas of soft substrate within transitional salinity zones between the river mouth and spawning sites for juvenile foraging and physiological development; therefore, we consider effects of the action on soft substrate and salinity and any change in the value of this feature in the action area. We also consider whether the action will have effects on access to this feature, temporarily or permanently. We also consider the effect of the action on the action area's ability to develop the feature over time.

In order to successfully complete their physiological development, Atlantic sturgeon must have access to a gradual gradient of salinity from freshwater to saltwater. Atlantic sturgeon move along this gradient as their tolerance to increased salinity increases with age. PBF 2 occurs from approximately RKM 78 (where the final rule describes the mouth of the river entering Delaware Bay) to approximately RKM 107.8, or the downstream median range of the salt front. As described above, salinity levels in the river are dynamic, and the salt front is defined by a lower concentration (0.25 ppt) than the salinity level of PBF 2 (0.5 ppt), but 107.8 is a reasonable approximation given the lack of real time data and the very small difference we would expect between the area where salinity is 0.5 ppt and 0.25 ppt. As explained in Section 5.4.4.2, we estimate the the area of bank to bank critical habitat from RKM 78-107.78 is 29,430 acres, and we estimate that there are 22,980 acres of unconsolidated soft substrates potentially meeting the criteria for PBF 2 within critical habitat in the action area.

Reaches D (RKM 66.1-88.5) and C (RKM 88.7-107.8) contain PBF 2. Within these reaches, USACE has already completed channel deepening to 45 feet. Therefore, the only activity that overlaps with PBF 2 is maintenance dredging of the Philadelphia to the Sea channel. Here we consider whether those activities may affect PBF 2 and if so, whether those effects are adverse and if not, if they are insignificant, discountable or entirely beneficial.

Philadelphia to the Sea Maintenance Dredging

Maintenance dredging in Reach C will occur on an annual basis (work window is year-round), while dredging in Reach D (work window is year-round) will occur no more frequently than once every three years. As explained throughout this document, dredging will not occur throughout the entire channel; only shoaled areas will be dredged. The navigation channel in Reaches C and D between RKM 78 and 107.8 is approximately 1,954 acres, or 6.6% of the total area of critical habitat in that same range, and 8.5% of the area of PBF 2 (assuming all substrate in the navigation channel in RKM 78-107.8 meets the criteria for PBF 2). In Table **2**, you describe two shoals made of silt and fine grained sand (New Castle and Deepwater Ranges) that represent the majority of maintenance dredging in these reaches (both occur in Reach C). These shoals meet the substrate and salinity criteria for PBF 2, may require approximately 588 acres of annual maintenance dredging, and are 2.6% of the total area of PBF 2. The area of PBF 2 negatively affected the removal of these shoals may be slightly larger than 588 acres, as areas outside of the dredge footprint impacted by sedimentation from the nearfield turbidity plume of hopper dredges may experience a loss of benthic life from burial/suffocation. As explained in Section 7.8.4 and below in Section 7.9.4, we do not expect maintenance dredging in Reaches C or D, or the small amount of remaining deepening work in Reaches E and B, to impact salinity levels to an extent that would influence the movement or seasonal location of the salt front.

You conducted sediment sampling both before and after deepening occurred in Reach B (USACE 2012). These reports confirmed that sediment type was unchanged after deepening. From these reports and past seasons of maintenance dredging in Reaches C and D, you do not anticipate any changes to the substrate type from maintenance dredging (i.e., after removing soft substrates from shoals, similar material will recreate shoals in the same area until they become a navigation hazard and require maintenance dredging again).

Until the areas recover and are repopulated by neighboring colonies of benthic invertebrates, the ability of these shoals to support juvenile foraging and physiological development will be lost. As described above, sturgeon may be exposed to a reduction in forage in the areas where dredging occurs for one to two seasons immediately following dredging (O'Herron and Hastings 1985). As the shoals in Reach C may require annual maintenance dredging, they may never fully recover their value for juvenile foraging and development before being dredged again.

As described in Section 5.4.4.2, soft substrate within the navigation channel of Reaches D and C may be disturbed on a daily basis by large, deep draft, commercial vessels. Shoals requiring maintenance dredging (such as those in the New Castle and Deepwater Ranges) are particularly vulnerable to disturbance from vessels, as once these shoals build up (which occurs over time after dredging), they are close enough to the keels and propellers of large vessels to be a navigation hazard, and therefore, are highly impacted from prop wash and are sometimes even struck by passing vessels. Given the dynamic nature of the substrates that form these shoals as well as the impacts of natural factors that lead to the creation of these shoals and the disturbance of at least the top layer of sediment when large ships pass overhead, these areas where shoals quickly form may not support as abundant benthic resources as areas outside of the shoals. These shoaled areas, therefore, may not be of as high value to foraging juvenile Atlantic sturgeon as other areas of soft substrate in the action area. However, given that Atlantic sturgeon forage on a variety of benthic invertebrates, including worms that bury into the substrate, it is not entirely clear what impact this disturbance has on the ability of these shoaled areas to support the foraging and development of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon.

The annual dredging of shoals over 588 acres will negatively affect PBF 2, and will contribute to the feature's inability to improve in value in the future as the repeated removal of substrates to maintain the channel depth will interrupt the establishment and succession of benthic invertebrates in these areas that juvenile Atlantic sturgeon would otherwise feed on. The areas to be dredged represent a small (approximately 2.6% of the area potentially supporting PBF 2) and non-contiguous amount of the available soft bottom substrate within the action area. Not all of these areas will be impacted at any given time. Considering these factors, as well as the naturally dynamic nature of these shoaling areas which may limit their ability to support foraging juvenile Atlantic sturgeon even if dredging did not occur, the effects of annually dredging this small amount of habitat on juvenile foraging or physiological development will be so small that they cannot be meaningfully measured, evaluated, or detected. Therefore, any effects to the value of PBF 2 to the conservation of the species are insignificant.

7.9.3 PBF 3: Water absent physical barriers to passage between the river mouth and spawning sites

In considering effects to PBF 3, we consider whether the proposed action will have any effect on water of appropriate depth and absent physical barriers to passage (e.g., locks, dams, thermal plumes, turbidity, sound, reservoirs, gear, etc.) between the river mouth and spawning sites necessary to support: unimpeded movements of adults to and from spawning sites; seasonal and physiologically dependent movement of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon to appropriate salinity zones within the river estuary, and; staging, resting, or holding of subadults or spawning condition adults. We also consider whether the proposed action will affect water depth or water flow, as if water is too shallow it can be a barrier to sturgeon movements, and an alteration in water flow could similarly impact the movements of sturgeon in the river, particularly early life stages that are dependent on downstream drift. Therefore, we consider effects of the action on water depth and water flow and whether the action results in barriers to passage that impede the movements of Atlantic sturgeon. We also consider whether the action will have effects on access to this feature, temporarily or permanently and consider the effect of the action on the action area's ability to develop the feature over time.

Unlike some southern rivers, given the extent of tidal flow, geomorphology and naturally deep depths of the Delaware River, it is not vulnerable to natural reductions in water flow or water depth that can result in barriers to sturgeon movements; we are not aware of any anthropogenic impacts at this time that reduce water depth or water flow in a way that impact sturgeon movements. We are not aware of any complete barriers to passage for Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River; that is, we do not know of any structures or conditions that prevent sturgeon from moving up or downstream within the river. There are areas in the Delaware River critical habitat unit where sturgeon movements are affected by water quality (e.g., thermal plumes discharged from power plant outfalls) and noise (e.g., during pile driving at ongoing in-water construction projects); however, impacts on movements are normally temporary and/or intermittent and we expect there always to be a zone of passage through the affected river reach. Activities that overlap with the portion of the Delaware River that contains PBF 3 include the Philadelphia to the Sea Deepening (blasting and dredging) and maintenance dredging, Philadelphia to Trenton maintenance dredging, and the Marcus Hook range light replacement. Here we consider whether those activities may affect PBF 3 and if those effects are adverse, and if not, whether those effects are insignificant, discountable or entirely beneficial.

Philadelphia to the Sea Deepening and Maintenance Dredging; Philadelphia to Trenton Maintenance Dredging; Marcus Hook Range Lights:

A study conducted in the James River by Reine *et al.* (2014) found no evidence that would suggest that the presence of an active dredge represented a physical barrier to sturgeon movement. Similarly, the continued construction and ongoing maintenance of the above referenced projects within the Delaware River will not create physical barriers within the river that will impede Atlantic sturgeon movements or use of the river. In areas where the channel is being deepened, the new depth still falls within a range suitable for Atlantic sturgeon use. As stated in other sections, even during times of active dredging, Atlantic sturgeon can still access and use the surrounding area. While some studies indicate that Atlantic sturgeon tend to avoid areas of active dredging (Hatin *et al.* 2007), other studies (Reine *et al.* 2014) state that Atlantic sturgeon showed neither attraction to nor avoidance of active dredging activities. Moser and Ross (1993) found that both shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon occupied both undisturbed and regularly dredged areas during concurrent dredging operations with no negative impact. As described in Section 7.2, the Cameron (2012) study showed that sturgeon fish showed no signs of impeded up or downriver movement due to the physical presence of a dredge; fish were actively tracked freely moving past the dredge during full production mode; fish showed no signs of avoidance response (e.g., due to noise generated by the dredge) as indicated by the amount of time spent in close proximity to the dredge after release (3.5 – 21.5 hours); and, tagged fish showed no evidence of attraction to the dredge. Brundage (personal communication with USACE, 2017) has noted reduced catches in the Marcus Hook Anchorage when hydraulic dredging was occurring in the adjacent navigation channel. It is not known, however, if the noise produced by pumping the dredged material through the pipeline was causing an avoidance response or if the physical presence of the pipeline and general disturbance of the area may have also contributed to the sturgeon moving away.

Areas subject to blasting, dredging, and the construction of the light ranges will experience localized effects that do not extend across the entire width of the river at any time. These activities overlap with all Atlantic sturgeon life stages where PBF 3 occurs in the action area. However, Atlantic sturgeon (less those injured or killed by blasting or those entrained or captured in the dredges) will still have room to maneuver within the river while avoiding adverse effects from stressors related to project activities. Proposed activities will not prevent adults from migrating to and from spawning sites, nor will they prevent juvenile sturgeon from reaching appropriate salinity zones necessary for foraging and development. Relocation trawling from November 15, 2017 to March 15, 2018 will remove juvenile Atlantic sturgeon from a winter aggregation area upstream to areas unaffected by blasting activities. We do not expect this final season of relocation trawling to negatively affect the sturgeons' fitness or ability to make future migrations to foraging or overwintering areas.

In sum, the proposed action may have temporary negative effects on PBF 3 by creating in water stressors from construction activities, and extremely small permanent effects by creating minor obstructions in the river (i.e., the Marcus Hook range lights); however, none of the proposed activities will be barriers to the movement of adult, subadult or juvenile Atlantic sturgeon. Based on our assessment, these impediments to movement are extremely unlikely to affect the value of PBF 3 to the conservation of the species in the action area; that is, it is extremely unlikely that the habitat alterations that will affect the movement of Atlantic sturgeon in the action area will impede the movement of adults to and from spawning sites or the seasonal and physiologically dependent movement of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon to appropriate salinity zones within the river estuary or impede the staging, resting, or holding of subadults or spawning condition adults; therefore, the effects are discountable.

7.9.4 PBF 4: Water with the temperature, salinity, and oxygen values that, combined, provide for dissolved oxygen values that support successful reproduction and recruitment and are within the temperature range that supports the habitat function

In considering effects to PBF 4, we consider whether the proposed action will have any effect on water, between the river mouth and spawning sites, especially in the bottom meter of the water column, with the temperature, salinity, and oxygen values that, combined, support: spawning; annual and interannual adult, subadult, larval, and juvenile survival; and larval, juvenile, and subadult growth, development, and recruitment. Therefore, we consider effects of the action on temperature, salinity and dissolved oxygen needs for Atlantic sturgeon spawning and recruitment. These water quality conditions are interactive and both temperature and salinity influence the dissolved oxygen saturation for a particular area. We also consider whether the action will have effects to access to this feature, temporarily or permanently and consider the effect of the action on the action area's ability to develop the feature over time.

As described in Section 5.4.4.4, water quality factors of temperature, salinity and dissolved oxygen are interrelated environmental variables, and in a river system such as the Delaware, are constantly changing from influences of the tide, weather, season, etc. The area with PBF 4 (water between the river mouth and spawning sites, especially in the bottom meter of the water column, with the temperature, salinity, and oxygen values that combined support spawning, survival, and larval, juvenile, and subadult development and recruitment), may be present throughout the extent of critical habitat designated in the Delaware River (depending on the life stage); therefore, PBF 4 overlaps with Reaches D, C, B, A, AA, the entire Philadelphia to Trenton project, and the Marcus Hook range light project.

Here we consider whether those activities may affect PBF 4 and if those effects will be adverse, and if not, whether those effects are insignificant, discountable or entirely beneficial.

In your 2017 supplemental analysis of Delaware River deepening and maintenance dredging effects on Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat, you determined that proposed activities would not change circulation patterns, velocity, stratification, temperature, hydrologic regime or water level fluctuation (USACE 2017). Only a very small amount of channel deepening to 45 feet remains (50 acres of hard bottom substrate in Reach B, 300 acres of soft substrate in Reach B, and 750 acres of soft substrate in Reach E), and all deepening will be completed by October 2018. Our analysis of remaining project activities on salinity is found in Sections 7.8.4. While deepening would result in salinity increases in the Philadelphia area during a recurrence of the drought of record, these increases would be small. The model estimates that the 10 ppt isohaline, which can fluctuate naturally over a 48 km zone of the estuary, moved upstream an average of from 0.0 to 1.6 km with the deepened channel. The maximum monthly average increase in salinity within the mesohaline zone (area where salinity is 5 to 18 ppt) was 0.1 to 0.3 ppt. Outside of resulting in small increases in salinity in a limited portion of the action area during extreme drought conditions, deepening is not expected to impact salinity in the action area.

Taking into account the information above, many factors influence salinity in an the Delaware River, including stream flow, ocean salinity, sea level, wind stress, and human activities (e.g., dredging and deepening activities). Deepening and maintenance dredging in the navigation channel have the potential to affect the spatial and temporal salinity distribution in the action area. However, Ross *et al.* (2015) stated that dredging at Chester (i.e., increased depth to 45 ft) has not influenced long-term salinity trends (statistical models did not detect a significant salinity trend in the area following completed deepening). While we do expect salt water intrusion further into the Delaware River due to climate change, the relative effects of remaining deepening activities and maintenance dredging on salinity levels and location (spatial and temporal), in addition to baseline conditions, will be too small to be meaningfully measured or detected.

The only way that the proposed dredging and construction impact DO is through increased suspended sediments and turbidity. Sediments suspended during dredging may have minor, temporary, localized effects on DO levels, but we expect sediment to settle out of the water column within an hour before effects would impact the value of the feature for any lifestage of Atlantic sturgeon (also see Section 7.8.5). While remaining deepening activities may have minor effects to the temperature in those sections of navigation channel, the remaining areas requiring deepening are an extremely small portion of the total critical habitat area (less than 1%), and we do not expect any minor changes in temperature to alter how various life stages of Atlantic sturgeon use those respective sections of the river for spawning, rearing, and development.

To summarize, we expect the effects of remaining deepening, future maintenance dredging, and the replacement of the Marcus Hook range lights on the value of PBF 4 to the conservation of the species (i.e., the current and future development of this feature to provide the temperature, salinity, and oxygen values that, combined, support: spawning; annual and interannual adult, subadult, larval, and juvenile survival; and larval, juvenile, and subadult growth, development, and recruitment) to be too small to be meaningfully measured or detected, and are therefore, insignificant.

7.9.5 Summary of Effects of Proposed Activities on Atlantic sturgeon Critical Habitat

We have determined that proposed clean-up dredging of blasted material in Reach B will have temporary adverse effects on PBF 1. Effects to PBF 2 and 4 will be so small that they are not able to be meaningfully measured, detected or evaluated and are therefore insignificant. We have determined that effects to PBF 3 are extremely unlikely to occur and are therefore, discountable.

8.0 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects, as defined in 50 CFR § 402.02, are those effects of future State or private activities, not involving Federal activities, which are reasonably certain to occur within the action area. Future Federal actions are not considered in the definition of "cumulative effects."

Actions carried out or regulated by the States of New Jersey, Delaware and Pennsylvania within the action area that may affect shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon include the authorization of state fisheries and the regulation of point and non-point source pollution through the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System. Other than those captured in the Status of the Species and Environmental Baseline sections above, we are not aware of any local or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area that may affect listed species. It is important to note that the definition of "cumulative effects" in the section 7 regulations is not the same as the NEPA definition of cumulative effects[22]. The activities discussed in the Cumulative Effects section of the 2011 EA developed for the deepening project – the Paulsboro Marine Terminal and the Southport Marine Terminal require authorization by the US Army Corps of Engineers, therefore they are considered Federal actions and do not meet the definition of "cumulative effects" under the ESA. You have stated that both of these actions involve dredging up to 40 feet, and are not dependent on the deepening project; thus, they cannot be considered interrelated or interdependent actions either.

State Water Fisheries - Future recreational and commercial fishing activities in state waters may take shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon. In the past, it was estimated that over 100 shortnose sturgeon were captured annually in shad fisheries in the Delaware River, with an unknown mortality rate (O'Herron and Able 1985); no recent estimates of captures or mortality are available. Atlantic sturgeon were also likely incidentally captured in shad fisheries in the river; however, estimates of the number of captures or the mortality rate are not available. Recreational shad fishing is currently allowed within the Delaware River with hook and line only; commercial fishing for shad occurs with gill nets, but only in Delaware Bay. In 2012, only one commercial fishing license was granted for shad in New Jersey. Shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon continue to be exposed to the risk of interactions with this fishery; however, because increased controls have been placed on the shad fishery, impacts to shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon are likely less than

[22] Cumulative effects are defined for NEPA as "the impact on the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time."

they were in the past.

Information on interactions with shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon for other fisheries operating in the action area is not available, and it is not clear to what extent these future activities would affect listed species differently than the current state fishery activities described in the Status of the Species/Environmental Baseline section. However, this Opinion assumes effects in the future would be similar to those in the past and are, therefore, reflected in the anticipated trends described in the status of the species/environmental baseline section.

State PDES Permits – The states of New Jersey, Delaware and Pennsylvania have been delegated authority to issue NPDES permits by the EPA. These permits authorize the discharge of pollutants in the action area. Permitees include municipalities for sewage treatment plants and other industrial users. The states will continue to authorize the discharge of pollutants through the SPDES permits. However, this Opinion assumes effects in the future would be similar to those in the past and are, therefore, reflected in the anticipated trends described in the status of the species/environmental baseline section.

9.0 INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EFFECTS

In the effects analysis outlined above, we considered potential effects from the following sources: (1) deepening of the Federal navigation channel with cutterhead, hopper, and mechanical dredges; (2) blasting at Marcus Hook and associated debris removal with a mechanical dredge including relocation trawling and acoustic deterrence; (3) maintenance dredging of the navigation channel from Trenton to the sea with cutterhead, hopper, and mechanical dredges; (4) beach nourishment at Oakwood Beach and the DMU sites; (5) installation of the Marcus Hook Range lights; (6) physical alteration of the action area including effects to benthic communities, substrate type, and in salinity in the action area. In addition to these categories of effects, we considered the potential for collisions between listed species and project vessels, the potential for the deepened channel to result in an increase in vessel traffic in the action area and the potential for effects to sturgeon spawning. We anticipate the mortality of a small number of loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles, shortnose sturgeon, and Atlantic sturgeon from the five DPSs. Mortality of sea turtles will result from entrainment in hopper dredges operating in the Bay. Mortality of Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon will occur from entrainment in hopper and/or cutterhead dredges and capture during mechanical dredging, blasting during deepening in Reach B, and relocation trawling. As explained in the Section 7.9, clean-up and maintenance dredging are likely to cause adverse effects to the Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat (New York Bight DPS). We do not anticipate any mortality of shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon due to any of the other effects including vessel traffic and dredge disposal.

In the discussion below, we consider whether the effects of the proposed action reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the listed species that will be adversely affected by the action. We further consider whether effects of the action will lead to an alteration of the quantity or quality of the essential physical or biological features critical habitat, or that precludes or significantly delays the capacity of that habitat to develop those features over time, and if the effect of the alteration is to appreciably diminish the value of critical habitat for the conservation of the species. The purpose of this analysis is to determine whether the proposed action, in the context established by the status of the species, environmental baseline, and cumulative effects, would jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species in the action area or result in destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat. In the NMFS/USFWS Section 7 Handbook, for the purposes of determining jeopardy, survival is defined as, "the species' persistence as listed or as a recovery unit, beyond the conditions leading to its endangerment, with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment. Said in another way, survival is the condition in which a species continues to exist into the future while retaining the potential for recovery. This condition is characterized by a species with a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring, which exists in an environment providing all requirements for completion of the species' entire life cycle, including reproduction, sustenance, and shelter." Recovery is defined as, "Improvement in the status of listed species to the point at which listing is no longer appropriate under the criteria set out in Section 4(a)(1) of the Act." Below, for the listed species that may be affected by the proposed action, we summarize the status of the species and consider whether the proposed action will result in reductions in reproduction, numbers or distribution of these species and then considers whether any reductions in reproduction, numbers or distribution resulting from the proposed action would reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of these species, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Federal Endangered Species Act.

9.1 Shortnose sturgeon

Historically, shortnose sturgeon are believed to have inhabited nearly all major rivers and estuaries along nearly the entire east coast of North America. Today, only 19 populations remain. The present range of shortnose sturgeon is disjunct, with northern populations separated from southern populations by a distance of about 400 km. Population sizes range from under 100 adults in the Cape Fear and Merrimack Rivers to tens of thousands in the St. John and Hudson Rivers. As indicated in Kynard (1996), adult abundance is less than the minimum estimated viable population abundance of 1,000 adults for 5 of 11 surveyed northern populations and all natural southern populations. The only river systems likely supporting populations close to expected abundance are the St John, Hudson and possibly the Delaware and the Kennebec (Kynard 1996), making the continued success of shortnose sturgeon in these rivers critical to the species as a whole.

The Delaware River population of shortnose sturgeon is the second largest in the United States. Historical estimates of the size of the population are not available as historic records of sturgeon in the river did not discriminate between Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon. The most recent population estimate for the Delaware River is 12, 047 (95% CI= 10,757-13,580) and is based on mark recapture data collected from January 1999 through March 2003 (ERC Inc. 2006). Comparisons between the population estimate by ERC Inc. and the earlier estimate by Hastings *et al.* (1987) of 12,796 (95% CI=10,228-16,367) suggests that the population is stable, but not increasing.

While no reliable estimate of the size of either the shortnose sturgeon population in the

Northeastern US or of the species throughout its range exists, it is clearly below the size that could be supported if the threats to shortnose sturgeon were removed. Based on the number of adults in population for which estimates are available, there are at least 104,662 adult shortnose sturgeon, including 18,000 in the Saint John River in Canada. The lack of information on the status of some populations, such as that in the Chesapeake Bay, adds uncertainty to any determination on the status of this species as a whole. Based on the best available information, we consider the status of shortnose sturgeon throughout their range to be stable.

As described in the Status of the Species, Environmental Baseline, and Cumulative Effects sections above, shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River are affected by impingement at water intakes, habitat alteration, dredging, bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, water quality, in-water construction activities, and vessel traffic (e.g., data combined from Delaware's Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) and reports of recovered carcasses reported to us, indicate that between 2005 and 2016, 92 sturgeon mortalities were attributable to vessel strikes (an additional 47 had an unknown cause of death)). It is difficult to quantify the total number of shortnose sturgeon that may be killed in the Delaware River each year due to anthropogenic sources. Through reporting requirements implemented under Section 7 and Section 10 of the ESA, for specific actions we obtain some information on the number of incidental and directed takes of shortnose sturgeon each year. Typically, scientific research results in the capture and collection of less than 100 shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River each year, with little if any mortality. With the exception of the five shortnose sturgeon observed during cutterhead dredging activities in the 1990s, the shortnose sturgeon killed by hopper dredge in 2017, the shortnose sturgeon killed during the pilot relocation study, and the three shortnose sturgeon killed during blasting (for the deepening project) we have no reports of interactions or mortalities of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River resulting from dredging or other in-water construction activities. We also have no quantifiable information on the effects of habitat alteration or water quality; in general, water quality has improved in the Delaware River since the 1970s when the CWA was implemented, with significant improvements below Philadelphia, which was previously considered unsuitable for shortnose sturgeon and is now well used. Shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River have full, unimpeded access to their historic range in the river and appear to be fully utilizing all suitable habitat; this suggests that the movement and distribution of shortnose sturgeon in the river is not limited by habitat or water quality impairments. Impingement at the Salem nuclear power plant occurs occasionally, with typically less than one mortality per year. In high water years, there is some impingement and entrainment of larvae at facilities with intakes in the upper river; however, documented instances are rare and have involved only small numbers of larvae. Bycatch in the shad fishery, primarily hook and line recreational fishing, historically may have impacted shortnose sturgeon, particularly because it commonly occurred on the spawning grounds. However, little to no mortality was thought to occur and due to decreases in shad fishing, impacts are thought to be less now than they were in the past. Despite these ongoing threats, the Delaware River population of shortnose sturgeon is stable at high numbers. Over the life of the action, shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River will continue to experience anthropogenic and natural sources of mortality. However, we are not aware of any future actions that are reasonably certain to occur that are likely to change this trend or reduce the stability of the Delaware River population. If the salt line shifts further upstream as is predicted in climate change modeling, the range of juvenile shortnose sturgeon is likely to be reduced compared to the current range of this life stage. However, because there is no barrier to upstream movement it is not clear if this will impact the stability of the Delaware River population of shortnose sturgeon; we do not anticipate changes in distribution or abundance of shortnose sturgeon in the river due to climate change in the time period considered in this Opinion. As such, we expect that numbers of shortnose sturgeon in the action area will continue to be stable at high levels over the life of the proposed action.

We have estimated that the proposed activities will result in the following levels of take (for maintenance dredging frequency in all reaches, from Trenton to the sea, refer to Table **1**):

- **Hopper Dredging**:
    - Between now and 2068, we anticipate the entrainment of 83 sturgeon during all hopper dredging activities from Trenton to the sea (i.e., any combination of the two species totaling 83 sturgeon). Interactions with shortnose sturgeon could include juveniles or adults.
    - Between 2018 and 2068, we anticipate the entrainment of 1.8% of each year class of shortnose sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae when hopper dredges operate within Reach A-B of the navigation channel from June 1 – July 31.

- **Cutterhead Dredging**:
    - Between now and 2068, we expect that no more than one sturgeon (shortnose sturgeon or Atlantic sturgeon) will be entrained per year for the remaining deepening and 50 years of future maintenance dredging from Trenton to the sea. Therefore, we anticipate the entrainment of no more than 50 shortnose sturgeon or 50 Atlantic sturgeon. In most reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredge. Therefore, these 50 shortnose sturgeon would not be in addition to the estimated lethal takes estimated for hopper dredging entrainment, but would rather be subtracted from that total (i.e., subtracted from the max of 83 shortnose hopper dredge entrainments). Interactions with shortnose sturgeon could include juveniles or adults.
    - Between 2018 and 2068, we anticipate the entrainment of 1.8% of each year class of shortnose sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae when cutterhead dredges operate within Reach A-B, B-C, and the Fairless Turning Basin from June 1 – July 31. In most Reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredge. Therefore, the loss of PYSL would not be in addition to estimated PYSL hopper/mechanical dredging entrainment, but would rather be subtracted from that total, depending on which dredge type is used.
- **Mechanical Dredging**:
    - Between now and 2068, we expect no more than five shortnose sturgeon to be captured during all mechanical dredging activities (clean-up and maintenance dredging) over the 50-year lifespan of this project. Sturgeon captured in a dredge bucket could be injured or killed. Interactions with shortnose sturgeon could include juveniles or adults. In most Reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredge. Therefore, these 5 shortnose sturgeon would not be in addition to the estimated lethal takes estimated for

hopper/cutterhead dredging entrainment, but would rather be subtracted from that total (i.e., subtracted from the max of 83 shortnose hopper dredge entrainments).
    - Between 2018 and 2068, we anticipate the entrapment of 1.8% of each year class of shortnose sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae when mechanical dredges operate in Reaches A-B, B-C, and the Fairless Turning Basin from June 1 – July 31. In most Reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredge. Therefore, the loss of PYSL would not be in addition to estimated PYSL hopper/cutterhead dredging entrainment, but would rather be subtracted from that total, depending on which dredge type is used.
- **Blasting**:
    - During the third blasting season (December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect that as many as five sturgeon (any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 5 total) will be killed by blasting activities. The shortnose sturgeon could be juveniles or adults.
- **Relocation Trawling**:
    - During relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect as many as three sturgeon to be killed (any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 3 total).
    - During relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect that as many as 1,000 sturgeon (any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 1,000 total) will be captured and handled. The shortnose sturgeon could be juveniles or adults.
    - During relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect no more than 1% (10) of shortnose sturgeon captured and handled (up to 1,000) to be injured (non-lethal).
    - During relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect minor injuries to occur no more than 100 sturgeon (any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 100 total) from acoustic tagging related surgery.

Capture during relocation trawling will temporarily disrupt overwintering. However, overwintering behaviors are expected to resume as soon as the fish are returned to the water. Captured sturgeon that are tagged will experience minor injury at the tagging site and may experience short-term stress due to handling and surgery. However, recovery is expected to be rapid and occur without any reduction in fitness. The capture, handling, tagging and relocation of live sturgeon is not likely to reduce the numbers of shortnose sturgeon. Similarly, as the capture of live shortnose sturgeon will not affect the fitness of any individual, no effects to reproduction are anticipated. The capture of live sturgeon is also not likely to affect the distribution of shortnose sturgeon throughout their range. As any effects to individual shortnose sturgeon captured during relocation trawling and temporarily removed from the water will be minor and temporary, there are not anticipated to be any population level impacts.

The number of shortnose sturgeon that are likely to die as a result of the ongoing deepening project and maintenance through 2068 (no more than 91 juveniles or adults (which is an overestimate of impacts as we expect that some of the 91 sturgeon killed will be Atlantics); 1.8%

of the post-yolk sac larvae (PYSL) from each year class from 2018-2068 when dredging occurs from June 1 – July 31 in Reaches A-B, B-C, and the Fairless Turning Basin), represents an extremely small percentage of the shortnose sturgeon population in the Delaware River, which is believed to be stable at high numbers, and an even smaller percentage of the total population of shortnose sturgeon range wide, which is also stable. The best available population estimates indicate that there are approximately 12,047 shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River (ERC 2006). While the estimated mortalities associated with proposed activities from now through 2068 will reduce the number of shortnose sturgeon in the population compared to the number that would have been present absent the proposed action, it is not likely that this reduction in numbers will change the status of this population or its stable trend as this loss represents a very small percentage of the population (adult and juvenile mortalities would be approximately 0.76% of the total population). The effect of this loss is also lessened as it will be experienced slowly over time, with the death of an average of two (1.82) shortnose sturgeon adults or juveniles per year.

Based on the analysis outlined in the "Effects of the Action" section above, 1.8% of the post-yolk sac larvae (PYSL) from each year class from 2018-2068 may be killed from when maintenance dredging occurs from June 1 – July 31 in Reaches A-B, B-C, and the Fairless Turning Basin. This estimate assumes that you will dredge frequent shoaling areas (see Table **2**) every year, and complete all of the dredging during the time of year when PYSL are present. While you may need to dredge these shoals every year, some may only require dredging every 2-4 years. Also, June 1 – July 31 is only ~ 20% of the entire dredging window you have proposed, which extends until March 15, so it is unlikely that all of the dredging will occur when PYSL are present. Early life stages naturally experience high levels of mortality, so the loss of a small percentage of PYSL is not equivalent to the loss of a similar percentage of juveniles or adults. While the loss of PYSL will have an effect on the number of juvenile and eventually the number of adult sturgeon in a particular year class, the reduction in size would be extremely small. As shortnose sturgeon are long lived species, there are up to at least 30 year classes in a population at a particular time. Furthermore, our analysis calculated losses of shortnose sturgeon PYSL in the action area; however, shortnose sturgeon spawn as far upstream as Lambertville, NJ (RKM 238), meaning 23.5 RKM of potential rearing habitat where PYSL may be present from mid-May through July will be unaffected by the action. Therefore, the estimated loss of 1.8% of each PYSL year class from proposed maintenance dredging is likely an extremely conservative estimate.

We conclude that it is unlikely that an extremely small reduction in larval survival would be detectable at the population level. Therefore, the loss of these shortnose sturgeon will not have a detectable effect on the number of shortnose sturgeon in the species as a whole.

Reproductive potential of the Delaware population is not expected to be affected in any other way other than through a reduction in numbers of individuals. A reduction in the number of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River would have the effect of reducing the amount of potential reproduction in this system as the fish killed would have no potential for future reproduction. However, it is estimated that on average, approximately 1/3 of adult females spawn in a particular year and approximately ½ of males spawn in a particular year. Given that the best available estimates indicate that there are more than 12,000 shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River, it is reasonable to expect that there are at least 5,000 adults spawning in a particular year. It is unlikely that the loss of 91 shortnose sturgeon over a 50-year period at a rate of approximately two per year would affect the success of spawning in any year. Additionally, this small reduction in potential spawners is expected to result in a small reduction in the number of eggs laid or larvae produced in future years and similarly, a very small effect on the strength of subsequent year classes. Even considering the potential future spawners that would be produced by the individuals that would be killed as a result of the proposed action, any effect to future year classes is anticipated to be very small and would not change the stable trend of this population. Additionally, the proposed action will not adversely affect spawning habitat. The only disruption to pre-spawning sturgeon accessing the overwintering sites or the spawning grounds is the one season of relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018) in the Marcus Hook area (when they will be relocated to other overwintering sites upstream); however, we do not expect this activity to prevent or diminish spawning potential in relocated individuals in the spring following relocation or in the future.

The proposed action is not likely to reduce distribution. While the action will temporarily affect the distribution of individual sturgeon by displacing sturgeon captured with the trawl from one area and relocating them to alternate overwintering area, and sturgeon may temporarily avoid areas where dredging, blasting, or disposal activities are underway, all of these changes in distribution will be temporary and limited to movements to relatively nearby areas. We do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will impact how sturgeon use the action area. As the number shortnose sturgeon likely to be killed as a result of the proposed action is extremely small (adults and juveniles killed represent 0.76% of the Delaware River population, in addition to 1.8% of each PYSL year class 2018-2068), there is not likely to be a loss of any unique genetic haplotypes and it is unlikely to result in the loss of genetic diversity.

While generally speaking, the loss of a small number of individuals from a subpopulation or species can have an appreciable effect on the numbers, reproduction and distribution of the species, this is likely to occur only when there are very few individuals in a population, the individuals occur in a very limited geographic range or the species has extremely low levels of genetic diversity. This situation is not likely in the case of shortnose sturgeon because: the species is widely geographically distributed, it is not known to have low levels of genetic diversity (see status of the species/environmental baseline section above), and there are thousands of shortnose sturgeon spawning each year.

Based on the information provided above, the death of up to 91 juveniles or adults and 1.8% of the PYSL from each year class when dredging occurs from June 1 – July 31 in Reaches A-B, B-C, and the Fairless Turning Basin) from now through 2068, will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival of this species (*i.e.*, it will not decrease the likelihood that the species will continue to persist into the future with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment). The action will not affect shortnose sturgeon in a way that prevents the species from having a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring, and it will not result in effects to the environment which would prevent shortnose sturgeon from completing their entire life cycle, including reproduction, sustenance, and shelter (i.e., it will not increase the risk of extinction faced by this species). This is the case because: given that: (1) the population trend of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River is stable; (2) the estimated mortality of shortnose sturgeon represents an extremely small percentage of the number of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River and an even smaller percentage of the species as a whole; (3) the loss of these shortnose sturgeon is likely to have such a small effect on reproductive output of the Delaware River population of shortnose sturgeon or the species as a whole that the loss of these shortnose sturgeon will not change the status or trends of the Delaware River population or the species as a whole; (4) the action will have only a minor and temporary effect on the distribution of shortnose sturgeon in the action area (related to relocation trawling and movements around the working dredge) and no effect on the distribution of the species throughout its range; and, (5) the action will have no effect on the ability of shortnose sturgeon to shelter and only an insignificant effect on individual foraging shortnose sturgeon.

In rare instances, an action that does not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species' survival might affect its likelihood of recovery or the rate at which recovery is expected to occur. As explained above, we have determined that the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that shortnose sturgeon will survive in the wild. Here, we consider the potential for the action to reduce the likelihood of recovery. As noted above, recovery is defined as the improvement in status such that listing under ESA Section 4(a) as "in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range" (endangered) or "likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range…" (threatened) is no longer warranted. Thus, we have considered whether the proposed action will appreciably reduce the likelihood that shortnose sturgeon can rebuild to a point where shortnose sturgeon are no longer in danger of extinction through all or a significant part of their range.

A Recovery Plan for shortnose sturgeon was published in 1998 pursuant to Section 4(f) of the ESA. The Recovery Plan outlines the steps necessary for recovery and indicates that each population may be a candidate for downlisting (i.e., to threatened) when it reaches a minimum population size that is large enough to prevent extinction and will make the loss of genetic diversity unlikely. However, the plan states that the minimum population size for each population has not yet been determined. The Recovery Outline contains three major tasks, (1) establish delisting criteria; (2) protect shortnose sturgeon populations and habitats; and, (3) rehabilitate habitats and population segments. We know that in general, to recover, a listed species must have a sustained positive trend of increasing population over time. To allow that to happen for sturgeon, individuals must have access to enough habitat in suitable condition for foraging, migrating, resting and spawning. Conditions must be suitable for the successful development of early life stages. Mortality rates must be low enough to allow for recruitment to all age classes so that successful spawning can continue over time and over generations. Habitat connectivity must also be maintained so that individuals can migrate between important habitats without delays that impact their fitness. Here, we consider whether this proposed action will affect the Delaware River population of shortnose sturgeon in a way that would affect the species' likelihood of recovery.

The Delaware River population of shortnose sturgeon is stable at high numbers. This action will not change the status or trend of the Delaware River population of shortnose sturgeon or the species as a whole. This is because the reduction in numbers will be small and the impact on reproduction and future year classes will also be small enough not to affect the stable trend of the population. The proposed action will have only insignificant effects on habitat and forage and will not impact the river in a way that makes additional growth of the population less likely, that is, it will not reduce the river's carrying capacity. This is because the impact to forage will be limited to temporary loss of prey in areas being dredged or blasted and most foraging occurs outside of the areas where deepening and maintenance dredging and blasting will occur. Impacts to habitat will be limited to temporary increases in suspended sediment during dredging and disposal and increased water depth; however, as discussed in the Opinion, we do not anticipate any changes to substrate type and anticipate any changes to the salinity regime to be insignificant. We do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will impact how sturgeon use the action area.

The proposed action will not affect shortnose sturgeon outside of the Delaware River. Because it will not reduce the likelihood that the Delaware River population can recover, it will not reduce the likelihood that the species as a whole can recover. Therefore, the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that shortnose sturgeon can be brought to the point at which they are no longer listed as endangered or threatened. Based on the analysis presented herein, the proposed action is not likely to appreciably reduce the survival and recovery of this species.

9.2 Atlantic sturgeon

As explained above, we have estimated that the proposed activities will result in the following levels of mortality (for maintenance dredging frequency in all Reaches, from Trenton to the sea, refer to Table **1**):

- **Hopper Dredging**:
    - Between now and 2068, we anticipate the entrainment of 83 sturgeon during all hopper dredging activities from Trenton to the sea (i.e., any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 83 total). Interactions with Atlantic sturgeon could include juveniles or subadults. We do not anticipate the mortality of any adults.
    - When hopper dredges operate in Reach B, A, AA, and A-B from June 1 – September 30, we expect dredging entrainment/entrapment to result in the loss of 1.8% of the Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class in 2018, and 1.3% of each PYSL year class 2019 through 2068.
- **Cutterhead Dredging**:
    - Between now and 2068, we expect that no more than one sturgeon (shortnose sturgeon or Atlantic sturgeon) will be entrained per year for the remaining deepening and 50 years of future maintenance dredging from Trenton to the sea. Therefore, we anticipate the entrainment of no more than 50 shortnose sturgeon or 50 Atlantic sturgeon. In most Reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper or cutterhead dredge. Therefore, these 50 Atlantic sturgeon would not be in addition to the estimated lethal takes estimated for hopper dredging

entrainment, but would rather be subtracted from that total (i.e., subtracted from the max of 83 Atlantic sturgeon hopper dredge entrainments). Interactions with Atlantic sturgeon could include juveniles or subadults.
  - When cutterhead dredges operate in Reach B, A, AA, A-B, and B-C from June 1 – September 30, we expect dredging entrainment/entrapment to result in the loss of 1.8% of the Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class in 2018, and 1.3% of each PYSL year class 2019 through 2068. In most reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredge. Therefore, the losses PYSL would not be in addition to estimated PYSL hopper/mechanical dredging entrainment, but would rather be subtracted from that total, depending on which dredge type is used.
- **Mechanical Dredging**:
  - Between now and 2068, we expect no more than five Atlantic sturgeon to be captured during all mechanical dredging activities (clean-up and maintenance dredging) over the 50-year lifespan of this project. Sturgeon captured in a dredge bucket could be injured or killed. Interactions with Atlantic sturgeon could include juveniles, subadults, or adults. In most Reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredge. Therefore, these 5 Atlantic sturgeon would not be in addition to the estimated lethal takes estimated for hopper/cutterhead dredging entrainment, but would rather be subtracted from that total (i.e., subtracted from the max of 83 Atlantic sturgeon hopper dredge entrainments).
  - When mechanical clean-up dredging occurs in Reach B from July 1 – August 30, 2018, we expect the loss of 1.3% of the that egg and yolk-sac larvae (YSL) year class.
  - When mechanical dredges operate in Reach B, A, AA, A-B, and B-C from June 1 – September 30, we expect dredging entrainment/entrapment to result in the loss of 1.8% of the Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class in 2018, and 1.3% of each PYSL year class 2019 through 2068. In most reaches, you have proposed to dredge with a hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredge. Therefore, the losses PYSL would not be in addition to estimated PYSL hopper/cutterhead dredging entrainment, but would rather be subtracted from that total, depending on which dredge type is used.
- **Blasting**:
  - During the third blasting season (December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect that as many as five sturgeon (any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 5 total) will be killed by blasting activities. The Atlantic sturgeon are likely to be juveniles.
- **Relocation Trawling**:
  - During relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect as many as three sturgeon to be killed (any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 3 total). The Atlantic sturgeon are likely to be juveniles.
  - During relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect that as many as 1,000 sturgeon (any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 1,000 total) will be captured and handled. The Atlantic

sturgeon are likely to be juveniles.

- During relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect no more than 1% (10) of Atlantic sturgeon captured and handled (up to 1,000) to be injured (non-lethal).
- During relocation trawling (November 15, 2017 – March 15, 2018), we expect minor injuries to occur no more than 100 sturgeon (any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 100 total) from acoustic tagging related surgery.

As detailed in Section 7.9, we do also expect blasting related clean-up dredging to result in temporary adverse effects to PBF 1 (i.e., hard bottom substrate in low salinity waters suitable for settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages) of Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat.

9.2.1 Determination of DPS Composition

We have considered the best available information to determine from which DPSs individuals that will be killed are likely to have originated. Using mixed stock analysis explained above, with the exception of relocation trawling and blasting, which will impact only Atlantic sturgeon from the NYB DPS (due to location and time of year), Atlantic sturgeon exposed to other effects of the proposed action originate from the five DPSs at the following frequencies: NYB 58%; Chesapeake Bay 18%; South Atlantic 17%; Gulf of Maine 7%; and Carolina 0.5%. Given these percentages, we expect that in the worst case that all 83 sturgeon likely to be killed during dredging were Atlantic sturgeon, 48 will originate from the New York Bight DPS, 15 from the Chesapeake Bay DPS, 14 from the South Atlantic DPS, and 6 from the Gulf of Maine DPS. Given the low numbers of Carolina DPS fish in the action area and the low number of mortalities anticipated, it is unlikely that there will be any mortality of any Carolina DPS Atlantic sturgeon.

We expect all 8 of the Atlantic sturgeon killed during blasting or relocation trawling to be juveniles originating from the NYB DPS. Juvenile Atlantic sturgeon remain in their natal rivers, and tracking studies indicate that subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon are not present in the Marcus Hook area during the winter. Also, all eggs, yolk-sac larvae, and post-yolk sac larvae killed will originate from the NYB DPS.

9.2.2 Gulf of Maine DPS

The GOM DPS is listed as threatened. While GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon occur in several rivers in the Gulf of Maine, recent spawning has only been documented in the Kennebec and Androscoggin rivers. No total population estimates are available for any river population or the DPS as a whole. As discussed in section 4.7, we have estimated a total of 7,455 GOM DPS adults and subadults in the ocean (1,864 adults and 5,591 subadults). This estimate is the best available at this time and represents only a percentage of the total GOM DPS population as it does not include young of the year or juveniles and does not include all adults and subadults. GOM origin Atlantic sturgeon are affected by numerous sources of human induced mortality and habitat disturbance (e.g., impingement at water intakes, dredging, bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, in-water construction activities, vessel traffic) throughout the riverine and marine portions of their range. While there are some indications that the status of the GOM DPS may be improving, there is currently not enough information to establish a trend for any life stage or for the DPS as a whole.

Based on mixed-stock analysis, we expect that 7% of the subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon in the action area will originate from the GOM DPS. While some adults from the GOM DPS are expected to be present in the Delaware River, we do not anticipate any mortality of adult Atlantic sturgeon from the GOM DPS. We expect that no more than six (6) GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon will be killed during dredging. This mortality will occur between now and the end of 2068.

The number of subadult GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon we expect to be killed due to the ongoing project (two between now and the end of 2068) represents an extremely small percentage of the GOM DPS. While the death of six GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon over this period will reduce the number of GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon compared to the number that would have been present absent the proposed action, it is not likely that this reduction in numbers will change the status of this species as this loss represents a very small percentage of the GOM DPS population of subadults and an even smaller percentage of the overall DPS as a whole. Even if there were only 5,591 subadults in the GOM DPS, the loss would represent only 0.11% of the subadults in the DPS. The percentage would be much less if we also considered the number of young of the year, juveniles, adults, and other subadults not included in the NEAMAP-based oceanic population estimate.

Because there will be no loss of adults, the reproductive potential of the GOM DPS will not be affected in any way other than through a reduction in numbers of individual future spawners as opposed to current spawners. The loss of six female subadults would have the effect of reducing the amount of potential reproduction as any dead GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon would have no potential for future reproduction. This small reduction in potential future spawners is expected to result in an extremely small reduction in the number of eggs laid or larvae produced in future years and similarly, an extremely small effect on the strength of subsequent year classes. Even considering the potential future spawners that would be produced by the individual that would be killed as a result of the proposed action, any effect to future year classes is anticipated to be extremely small and would not change the status of this species. The loss of six male subadults may have less of an impact on future reproduction as other males are expected to be available to fertilize eggs in a particular year. The proposed action will also not affect the spawning grounds within the rivers where GOM DPS fish spawn.

The proposed action is not likely to reduce distribution because while sturgeon may temporarily avoid areas where dredging or disposal activities are underway, all of these changes in distribution will be temporary and limited to movements to relatively nearby areas. We do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will impact how GOM DPS sturgeon use the action area.

Based on the information provided above, the death of no more than six subadult GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon over 50 years, will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival of the GOM DPS (*i.e.*, it will not decrease the likelihood that the species will continue to persist into the future with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment). The action will not affect GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon in a way that prevents the species from having a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring, and it will not result in effects to the environment which would prevent Atlantic sturgeon from completing their entire life cycle or completing essential behaviors including reproducing, foraging and sheltering. This is the case because: (1) the death of six subadult GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon represents an extremely small percentage of the population of the DPS; (2) the death of six GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon will not change the status or trends of the DPS as a whole; (3) the loss of six GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon is not likely to have an effect on the levels of genetic heterogeneity in the population; (4) the loss of six subadult GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon is likely to have such a small effect on reproductive output that the loss of these individuals will not change the status or trends of the DPS; (5) the action will have only a minor and temporary effect on the distribution of GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon in the action area and no effect on the distribution of the DPS throughout its range; and, (6) the action will have only an insignificant effect on individual foraging, migrating, or sheltering GOM DPS Atlantic sturgeon.

In rare instances, an action that does not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species' survival might appreciably reduce its likelihood of recovery. As explained above, we have determined that the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that the GOM DPS of Atlantic sturgeon will survive in the wild, which includes consideration of recovery potential. Here, we consider whether the action will appreciably reduce the likelihood of recovery from the perspective of ESA Section 4. As noted above, recovery is defined as the improvement in status such that listing under Section 4(a) as "in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range" (endangered) or "likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range…" (threatened) is no longer warranted. Thus, we have considered whether the proposed action will appreciably reduce the likelihood that the GOM DPS of Atlantic sturgeon can rebuild to a point where it is no longer in danger of becoming endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

A Recovery Plan for the GOM DPS has not yet been developed. The Recovery Plan will outline the steps necessary for recovery and the demographic criteria which once attained would allow the species to be delisted. We know that in general, to recover, a listed species must have a sustained positive trend of increasing population over time. To allow that to happen for GOM Atlantic sturgeon, individuals must have access to enough habitat in suitable condition for foraging, migrating, resting, and spawning. Conditions must be suitable for the successful development of early life stages. Mortality rates must be low enough to allow for recruitment to all age classes so that successful spawning can continue over time and over generations. For Atlantic sturgeon, habitat conditions must be suitable both in the natal river and in other rivers and estuaries where foraging by subadults and adults will occur and in the ocean where subadults and adults migrate, overwinter and forage. Habitat connectivity must also be maintained so that individuals can migrate between important habitats without delays that impact their fitness. Here, we consider whether this proposed action will affect the GOM DPS likelihood of recovery.

This action will not change the status or trend of the GOM DPS as a whole. The proposed action will result in a small amount of mortality over 50 years and a subsequent small reduction in future reproductive output. This reduction in numbers will be small and the impact on reproduction and future year classes will also be small enough not to affect the stable trend of the population. Aside from temporary adverse effects to NYB DPS spawning grounds (discussed in Section 9.2.3 and 9.2.7), the proposed action will have only insignificant and discountable effects on habitat, and will not impact the river in a way that makes additional growth of the population less likely, that is, it will not reduce the river's carrying capacity. We have determined that effects to foraging habitat from loss of prey resulting from dredging are insignificant. Other impacts to habitat will be limited to temporary increases in suspended sediment during dredging and disposal and increased water depth; however, as discussed in the Opinion, we do not anticipate any changes to substrate type and anticipate any changes to salinity, temperature, and dissolved oxygen to be insignificant. Once deepening in Reach B is complete, we do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will impact how sturgeon use the action area.

The proposed action will not affect Atlantic sturgeon outside of the Delaware River or affect habitats outside of the Delaware River. Therefore, it will not affect estuarine or oceanic habitats that are important for sturgeon. For these reasons, the action will not reduce the likelihood that the GOM DPS can recover. Therefore, the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that the GOM DPS of Atlantic sturgeon can be brought to the point at which they are no longer listed as threatened. Based on the analysis presented herein, the proposed action, is not likely to appreciably reduce the survival and recovery of this species.

9.2.3 New York Bight DPS

The NYB DPS is listed as endangered. All early life stages (eggs and larvae), young of the year and juvenile Atlantic sturgeon in the action area originate from the Delaware River and belong to the NYB DPS. Based on Mixed Stock Analysis, we expect that 58% of the subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon in the action area will originate from the NYB DPS. NYB origin Atlantic sturgeon are affected by numerous sources of human induced mortality and habitat disturbance (e.g., impingement at water intakes, dredging, bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, in-water construction activities, vessel traffic) throughout the riverine and marine portions of their range. As discussed in section 4.7, we have estimated a total of 34,566 NYB DPS adults and subadults in the ocean (8,642 adults and 25,925 subadults). This estimate is the best available at this time and represents only a percentage of the total NYB DPS population as it does not include young of the year or juveniles and does not include all adults and subadults. As noted in the Status of the Species and Environmental Baseline section, NYB origin Atlantic sturgeon are affected by numerous sources of human induced mortality and habitat disturbance (e.g., impingement at water intakes, dredging, bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, in-water construction activities, vessel traffic) throughout the riverine and marine portions of their range. While there are some indications that the status of the NYB DPS may be improving, there is currently not enough information to establish a trend for any life stage or for the DPS as a whole.

Over the course of the remaining deepening and maintenance dredging (through 2068), we anticipate the mortality of up to 48 NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon. These sturgeon could be killed due to entrainment in a hopper or cutterhead dredge, or capture in a mechanical dredge. These fish could be Delaware River origin juveniles, subadult, or adults (no more than three NYB DPS) originating from the Delaware or Hudson River. While it is possible that entrained fish could survive, we assume here that these fish will be killed.

We expect all 8 of the Atlantic sturgeon killed during blasting or relocation trawling to be juveniles originating from the NYB DPS. The 1.3% of the egg and yolk-sac larvae (YSL) from the 2018 class killed when clean-up dredging occurs from July 1 – August 30, 2018 in Reach B will originate from the NYB DPS. Lastly, all early life stages killed as a result of remaining deepening and future maintenance dredging in Reaches B, A, AA, A-B, B-C when dredging occurs from June 1 – September 30 (1.8% of the post yolk-sac larvae (PYSL) from the 2018 Atlantic sturgeon year class, and 1.3% of the PYSL from each of the 2019 through 2068 year classes) will be from the NYB DPS, as well.

We anticipate the capture of up to 1,000 NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon during relocation trawling to be carried out in during the final blasting season (November 15, 2017-March, 15 2018). Capture during relocation trawling and acoustic deterrence will temporarily disrupt overwintering. However, overwintering behaviors are expected to resume as soon as the fish are returned to the water upriver. Captured sturgeon that are tagged (up to 100) will experience minor injury at the tagging site and may experience short term stress due to handling and surgery. We anticipate that three of the 100 will result in lethal takes. However, recovery is expected to be rapid and occur without any reduction in fitness. Aside from the lethal take of up to three NYB DPS juveniles, the capture, handling, tagging, and relocation of live sturgeon are not likely to appreciably reduce the numbers of NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon. Similarly, as the capture of live sturgeon will not affect the fitness of any individual (other than those lethal takes), no appreciable effects to reproduction are anticipated. The capture of live sturgeon is also not likely to affect the distribution of NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon throughout their range.

While NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon occur in several rivers in the NYB DPS, spawning has until recently only been documented in the Hudson and Delaware rivers. The capture of age-0 Atlantic sturgeon in the Connecticut River indicates that spawning, at least in some years, is likely occurring in that river as well. No total population estimates are available for any river population or the DPS as a whole. As discussed in section 4.7, we have estimated there to be 34,566 NYB DPS adults and subadults in the ocean (8,642 adults and 25,925 subadults). This estimate is the best available at this time and represents only a percentage of the total NYB DPS population as it does not include young of the year or juveniles and does not include all adults and subadults. NYB origin Atlantic sturgeon are affected by numerous sources of human induced mortality and habitat disturbance throughout the riverine and marine portions of their range. There is currently not enough information to establish a trend for any life stage or for the DPS as a whole.

The overall ratio of Delaware River to Hudson River fish in the DPS as a whole is unknown. Some Delaware River fish have a unique genetic haplotype (the A5 haplotype); however, whether there is any evolutionary significance or fitness benefit provided by this genetic makeup is unknown. Genetic evidence indicates that while spawning continued to occur in the Delaware River and in some cases Delaware River origin fish can be distinguished genetically from Hudson River origin fish, there is free interchange between the two rivers. This relationship is recognized by the listing of the New York Bight DPS as a whole and not separate listings of a theoretical Hudson River DPS and Delaware River DPS. Thus, while we can consider the loss of Delaware River fish on the Delaware River population and the loss of Hudson River fish on the Hudson River population, it is more appropriate, because of the interchange of individuals between these two populations, to consider the effects of this mortality on the New York Bight DPS as a whole.

The mortalities estimated from dredging, blasting, and relocation trawling (up to 56 juvenile, subadult, and adult (no more than three)) Atlantic sturgeon from the NYB DPS over a 50-year period represents a very small percentage of the population (considering the minimum population estimate of 34,566 NYB DPS adults and subadults, this represents 0.16% of the population; losses on an annual basis represent an even smaller percentage (less than 0.01%). While the death of these juvenile, subadult, or adult Atlantic sturgeon will reduce the number of NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon compared to the number that would have been present absent the proposed action, it is not likely that this reduction in numbers will change the status of this species as this loss represents a very small percentage of the juvenile and subadult population and an even smaller percentage of the overall population of the DPS (juveniles, subadults and adults combined).

Based on the analysis outlined in the “Effects of the Action” section above, 1.3% of the egg and yolk-sac larvae (YSL) from the 2018 year class will be killed when clean-up dredging occurs from July 1 – August 30, 2018 in Reach B. To generate this estimate, we assumed that all Atlantic sturgeon spawning in the Delaware River occurred from RKM 125-138, where substrate mapping and tagging and tracking studies have suggested spawning is likely to occur. This is a very conservative estimate, as the best available information suggests that Atlantic sturgeon spawning may occur where appropriate habitat exists from RKM 125-212; however, substrate data to generate an estimate of spawning habitat over this larger stretch of river are not available. Adverse effects to spawning behavior and lethal take of eggs and YSL from the proposed action are only expected during one season over 50 acres of spawning habitat (~3.3% of the spawning habitat from RKM 125-138). Once deepening and clean-up dredging are complete, this area of habitat will not be affected by this action in the future. We also estimate that remaining deepening and future maintenance dredging in Reaches B, A, AA, A-B, B-C (when dredging occurs from June 1 – September 30) will kill 1.8% of the Atlantic sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae (PYSL) from the 2018 year class, and 1.3% of the PYSL from each year class in 2019 through 2068. This estimate assumes that you will dredge frequent shoaling areas (see Table **2**) every year, and complete all of the dredging during the time of year when PYSL are present. While you may need to dredge these shoals every year, some may only require dredging every 2-4 years. Also, June 1 – September 30 is only ~ 40% of the entire dredging window you have proposed, which extends until March 15, so it is unlikely that all of the dredging will occur when PYSL are present.

As early life stages naturally experience high levels of mortality, the loss of a small percentage of eggs and YSL (in 2018) and PYSL (2018-2068) is not equivalent to the loss of a similar percentage of juveniles or adults. While these losses of early life stage sturgeon will have an effect on the number of juvenile and eventually the number of adult sturgeon in a particular year class, the reduction in size would be extremely small. As Atlantic sturgeon are long lived species, there are up to at least 30 year classes in a population at a particular time. We conclude that it is unlikely that an extremely small reduction in larval survival would be detectable at the DPS level.

The reproductive potential of the NYB DPS will not be affected in any way other than through a reduction in numbers of individuals. The loss of a small percentage of female eggs and larvae (no more than 1.8% from any year class) and up to 56 female non-larval Atlantic sturgeon (could be all juveniles, all subadults, and no more than 3 will be adults) over a 50-year period (average of just over one per year) would have the effect of reducing the amount of potential reproduction as any dead NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon would have no potential for future reproduction. This small reduction in potential future spawners is expected to result in an extremely small reduction in the number of eggs laid or larvae produced in future years and similarly, an extremely small effect on the strength of subsequent year classes. Even considering the potential future spawners that would be produced by the individual that would be killed as a result of the proposed action, any effect to future year classes is anticipated to be extremely small and would not change the status of this species. The loss of a small percentage of male larvae and up to 56 male non-larval Atlantic sturgeon (could be all juveniles, all subadults, and no more than 3 will be adults) may have less of an impact on future reproduction as other males are expected to be available to fertilize eggs in a particular year.

The proposed action will also not affect the spawning grounds within the Hudson River, nor will it affect any spawning grounds that exist on the Connecticut River. Additionally, we have considered effects of the proposed action on habitat used for spawning in the Delaware River and have determined that there will be adverse effects to hard bottom substrate in low salinity waters (PBF 1 of Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat). However, the 50 acres of spawning habitat adversely affected in 2018 represent only ~3.3% of the available surrounding spawning habitat from RKM 125-138, and a smaller percentage of the total area of spawning habitat from RKM 125-212. Following the completion of deepening and clean-up dredging in 2018, there will be no long-term adverse effects to that 50 acres of spawning habitat (i.e., once blasting and clean-up dredging are complete, we expect there to be the same area of hard bottom substrate with interstitial spaces for spawning and rearing of early life stages), and there will not be any additional delay or disruption of movements to the spawning grounds or to actual spawning. Therefore, because the temporary effects are confined to a short period of time (July 1, 2018-March 15, 2019) in a small area (3.3% of the surrounding spawning habitat and significantly less of the available spawning habitat in the river), the proposed work will not appreciably diminish value of critical habitat for the conservation of the species in the Delaware River critical habitat unit.

The proposed action is not likely to reduce distribution because while the action will temporarily affect the distribution of individual sturgeon by displacing sturgeon captured with the trawl from one area and relocating them to alternate overwintering area and sturgeon may temporarily avoid areas where dredging, blasting or disposal activities are underway, all of these changes in distribution will be temporary and limited to movements to relatively nearby areas. We do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will permanently impact how sturgeon use the action area.

Further, the action is not expected to reduce the river by river distribution of Atlantic sturgeon.

Based on the information provided above, the death of 1.3% of the eggs and YSL from the 2018 year class, 1.8% of the PYSL from the 2018 year class, and 1.3% of the PYSL from each of the 2019 through 2068 year classes, combined with the mortality estimated from dredging, blasting, and relocation trawling (up to 56 juvenile, subadult, and adult (no more than three)) NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon over a 50-year period, will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival of the NYB DPS (*i.e.*, it will not decrease the likelihood that the species will continue to persist into the future with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment). The action will not affect NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon in a way that prevents the species from having a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring, and it will not result in effects to the environment which would prevent Atlantic sturgeon from completing their entire life cycle or completing essential behaviors including reproducing, foraging and sheltering. This is the case because: (1) the death of these NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon represents an extremely small percentage of the species; (2) the death of these NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon will not change the status or trends of the species as a whole; (3) the loss of these NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon is not likely to have an effect on the levels of genetic heterogeneity in the population; (4) the loss of these NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon will not result in the loss of any age class; (5) the loss of this NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon is likely to have such a small effect on reproductive output that the loss of these individuals will not change the status or trends of the species; and (6) the action will have only a minor and temporary effect on the distribution of NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon in the action area and no effect on the distribution of the species throughout its range.

In rare instances, an action that does not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species' survival might appreciably reduce its likelihood of recovery. As explained above, we have determined that the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that the NYB DPS of Atlantic sturgeon will survive in the wild, which includes consideration of recovery potential. Here, we consider whether the action will appreciably reduce the likelihood of recovery from the perspective of ESA Section 4. As noted above, recovery is defined as the improvement in status such that listing under Section 4(a) as "in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range" (endangered) or "likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range…" (threatened) is no longer appropriate. Thus, we have considered whether the proposed action will appreciably reduce the likelihood that the NYB DPS of Atlantic sturgeon shortnose sturgeon can rebuild to a point where it is no longer in danger of extinction through all or a significant part of its range.

A Recovery Plan for the NYB DPS has not yet been developed. The Recovery Plan will outline the steps necessary for recovery and the demographic criteria which once attained would allow the species to be delisted. We know that in general, to recover, a listed species must have a sustained positive trend of increasing population over time. To allow that to happen for sturgeon, individuals must have access to enough habitat in suitable condition for foraging, resting, migrating, and spawning. Conditions must be suitable for the successful development of early life stages. Mortality rates must be low enough to allow for recruitment to all age classes so that successful spawning can continue over time and over generations. For Atlantic sturgeon, habitat conditions must be suitable both in the natal river and in other rivers and estuaries where foraging by subadults and adults will occur and in the ocean where subadults and adults migrate, overwinter and forage. Habitat connectivity must also be maintained so that individuals can migrate between important habitats without delays that impact their fitness. Here, we consider whether this proposed action will affect the NYB DPS likelihood of recovery.

This action will not change the status or trend of the Hudson or Delaware River populations of Atlantic sturgeon or the status and trend of the NYB DPS as a whole. The proposed action will result in a small amount of mortality over 50 years and a subsequent small reduction in future reproductive output. This reduction in numbers will be small and the impact on reproduction and future year classes will also be small enough not to affect the trend of the population. The proposed action will have adverse effects to 50 acres of spawning and rearing habitat (3.3% of the estimated surrounding spawning habitat from RKM 125-138, and a smaller percentage of the total spawning habitat in the Delaware River from RKM 125-212). However, the 50 acres will recover all of their value to the species for spawning and rearing, and will not impact the river in a way that makes additional growth of the population less likely, that is, it will not reduce the river's carrying capacity. We have determined that effects to foraging habitat from loss of prey resulting from dredging are insignificant. We do not anticipate the proposed action resulting in any changes to substrate type, and we have determined that any changes to the salinity, dissolved oxygen, and temperature are insignificant. Once deepening in Reach B is complete, we do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will impact how sturgeon use the action area. The proposed action will not affect Atlantic sturgeon outside of the Delaware River or affect habitats outside of the Delaware River. Therefore, it will not affect estuarine or oceanic habitats that are important for sturgeon. Because it will not reduce the likelihood that the Hudson or Delaware River population can recover, it will not reduce the likelihood that the NYB DPS as a whole can recover. Therefore, the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that the NYB DPS of Atlantic sturgeon can be brought to the point at which they are no longer listed as endangered or threatened. Based on the analysis presented herein, the proposed action, is not likely to appreciably reduce the survival and recovery of this species.

9.2.4 Chesapeake Bay DPS

Individuals originating from the CB DPS are likely to occur in the action area. The CB DPS has been listed as endangered. We expect that 18% of the subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon in the action area will originate from the CB DPS. CB DPS origin Atlantic sturgeon are affected by numerous sources of human induced mortality and habitat disturbance (e.g., impingement at water intakes, dredging, bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, in-water construction activities, vessel traffic) throughout the riverine and marine portions of their range.

Over the course of the remaining deepening and maintenance dredging (through 2068), we anticipate the mortality of up to 15 CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon. These sturgeon could be killed due to entrainment in a hopper or cutterhead dredge, or capture in a mechanical dredge. These fish could be CB DPS subadults or adults (no more than one CB DPS adult mortality is expected from mechanical dredging). While it is possible that entrained/entrapped fish could survive, we assume here that these fish will be killed.

While CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon occur in several rivers, recent spawning has only been documented in the James River and York River systems. No total population estimates are available for any river population or the DPS as a whole. As discussed in section 4.7, we have estimated a total of 8,811 CB DPS adults and subadults in the ocean (2,203 adults and 6,608 subadults). This estimate is the best available at this time and represents only a percentage of the total CB DPS population as it does not include young of the year or juveniles and does not include all adults and subadults. CB origin Atlantic sturgeon are affected by numerous sources of human induced mortality and habitat disturbance throughout the riverine and marine portions of their range. There is currently not enough information to establish a trend for any life stage or for the DPS as a whole.

The number of CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon we expect to be killed due to the ongoing deepening and maintenance (15 over a 50-year period) represents an extremely small percentage of the CB DPS. While the death of 15 CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon over the next 12 years will reduce the number of CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon compared to the number that would have been present absent the proposed action, it is not likely that this reduction in numbers will change the status of this species as this loss represents a very small percentage of the CB DPS population of subadults and an even smaller percentage of the overall DPS as a whole. If all 15 mortalities were subadults and there were only 6,608 subadults in the CB DPS, this loss would represent only 0.23% of the subadults in the DPS. The percentage would be much less if we also considered the number of young of the year, juveniles, adults, and other subadults not included in the NEAMAP-based oceanic population estimate.

The loss of 15 female subadults, or potentially 14 subadults and 1 adult, would have the effect of reducing the amount of potential reproduction as any dead CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon would have no potential for future reproduction. This small reduction in potential future spawners is expected to result in an extremely small reduction in the number of eggs laid or larvae produced in future years and similarly, an extremely small effect on the strength of subsequent year classes. Even considering the potential future spawners that would be produced by the individual that would be killed as a result of the proposed action, any effect to future year classes is anticipated to be extremely small and would not change the status of this species. The loss of 15 male subadults, or 14 subadults and 1 adult, may have less of an impact on future reproduction as other males are expected to be available to fertilize eggs in a particular year. Additionally, we have determined that for any sturgeon that are not killed, any impacts to behavior will be minor and temporary and there will not be any delay or disruption of movements to the spawning grounds or actual spawning. Further, the proposed action will also not affect the spawning grounds within the rivers where CB DPS fish spawn.

The proposed action is not likely to reduce distribution because while sturgeon may temporarily avoid areas where dredging or disposal activities are underway, all of these changes in distribution will be temporary and limited to movements to relatively nearby areas. We do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will impact how CB DPS sturgeon use the action area.

Based on the information provided above, the death of no more than 15 CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon over 50 years, will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival of the CB DPS (*i.e.*, it will not decrease the likelihood that the species will continue to persist into the future with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment). The action will not affect CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon in a way that prevents the species from having a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring, and it will not result in effects to the environment which would prevent Atlantic sturgeon from completing their entire life cycle or completing essential behaviors including reproducing, foraging and sheltering. This is the case because: (1) the death of these CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon represents an extremely small percentage of the species; (2) the death of these CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon will not change the status or trends of the species as a whole; (3) the loss of these CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon is not likely to have an effect on the levels of genetic heterogeneity in the population; (4) the loss of these subadult CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon is likely to have such a small effect on reproductive output that the loss of these individuals will not change the status or trends of the species; (5) the action will have only a minor and temporary effect on the distribution of CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon in the action area and no effect on the distribution of the species throughout its range; and, (6) the action will have only an insignificant effect on individual foraging, migrating, or sheltering CB DPS Atlantic sturgeon.

In rare instances, an action that does not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species' survival might appreciably reduce its likelihood of recovery. As explained above, we have determined that the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that the CB DPS of Atlantic sturgeon will survive in the wild, which includes consideration of recovery potential. Here, we consider whether the action will appreciably reduce the likelihood of recovery from the perspective of ESA Section 4. As noted above, recovery is defined as the improvement in status such that listing under Section 4(a) as "in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range" (endangered) or "likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range…" (threatened) is no longer appropriate. Thus, we have considered whether the proposed action will appreciably reduce the likelihood that the CB DPS of Atlantic sturgeon can rebuild to a point where it is no longer in danger of extinction through all or a significant part of its range.

A Recovery Plan for the CB DPS has not yet been developed. The Recovery Plan will outline the steps necessary for recovery and the demographic criteria which once attained would allow the species to be delisted. We know that in general, to recover, a listed species must have a sustained positive trend of increasing population over time. To allow that to happen for sturgeon, individuals must have access to enough habitat in suitable condition for foraging, migrating, resting, and spawning. Conditions must be suitable for the successful development of early life stages. Mortality rates must be low enough to allow for recruitment to all age classes so that successful spawning can continue over time and over generations. For Atlantic sturgeon, habitat conditions must be suitable both in the natal river and in other rivers and estuaries where foraging by subadults and adults will occur and in the ocean where subadults and adults migrate, overwinter and forage. Habitat connectivity must also be maintained so that individuals can migrate between important habitats without delays that impact their fitness. Here, we consider whether this proposed action will affect the CB DPS likelihood of recovery.

This action will not change the status or trend of the CB DPS as a whole. The proposed action will result in a small amount of mortality over 50 years and a subsequent small reduction in future reproductive output. This reduction in numbers will be small and the impact on reproduction and future year classes will also be small enough not to affect the trend of the population. Aside from adverse effects to NYB DPS spawning grounds (discussed in Section 9.2.3 and 9.2.7), the proposed action will have only insignificant and discountable effects on habitat, and will not impact the river in a way that makes additional growth of the population less likely, that is, it will not reduce the river's carrying capacity. We have determined that effects to foraging habitat from loss of prey resulting from dredging are insignificant. Other impacts to habitat will be limited to temporary increases in suspended sediment during dredging and disposal and increased water depth; however, as discussed in the Opinion, we do not anticipate any changes to substrate type and anticipate any changes to salinity, temperature, and dissolved oxygen to be insignificant. Once deepening in Reach B is complete, we do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will affect how sturgeon use the action area. The proposed action will not affect Atlantic sturgeon outside of the Delaware River or affect habitats outside of the Delaware River. Therefore, it will not affect estuarine or oceanic habitats that are important for sturgeon. For these reasons, the action will not reduce the likelihood that the CB DPS can recover. Therefore, the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that the CB DPS of Atlantic sturgeon can be brought to the point at which they are no longer listed as endangered or threatened. Based on the analysis presented herein, the proposed action, is not likely to appreciably reduce the survival and recovery of this species.

9.2.5 South Atlantic DPS

Individuals originating from the SA DPS are likely to occur in the action area. The SA DPS has been listed as endangered. We expect that 17% of the subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon in the action area will originate from the SA DPS. Most of these fish are expected to be subadults, with few adults from the SA DPS expected to be present in the Delaware River. SA DPS origin Atlantic sturgeon are affected by numerous sources of human induced mortality and habitat disturbance (e.g., impingement at water intakes, dredging, bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, in-water construction activities, vessel traffic) throughout the riverine and marine portions of their range.

Over the course of the remaining deepening and maintenance dredging (through 2068), we anticipate the mortality of up to 14 SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon. These sturgeon could be killed due to entrainment in a hopper or cutterhead dredge, or capture in a mechanical dredge. These fish could be SA DPS subadults or adults (no more than one SA DPS adult mortality is expected from mechanical dredging). While it is possible that entrained/entrapped fish could survive, we assume here that these fish will be killed.

No total population estimates are available for any river population or the SA DPS as a whole. As discussed in section 4.7, we have estimated a total of 14,911 SA DPS adults and subadults in the ocean (3,728 adults and 11,183 subadults). This estimate is the best available at this time and represents only a percentage of the total SA DPS population as it does not include young of the year or juveniles and does not include all adults and subadults. SA origin Atlantic sturgeon are affected by numerous sources of human induced mortality and habitat disturbance throughout the riverine and marine portions of their range. There is currently not enough information to establish a trend for any life stage or for the DPS as a whole.

The number of SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon we expect to be killed (14 subadults, or 1 adult and 13 subadults) due to the ongoing deepening and maintenance the navigation channel from Trenton to the sea represents an extremely small percentage of the SA DPS. While the death of 14 SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon over the next 50 years will reduce the number of SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon compared to the number that would have been present absent the proposed action, it is not likely that this reduction in numbers will change the status of this species as this loss represents a very small percentage of the SA DPS population of subadults and an even smaller percentage of the DPS as a whole. Even if there were only 11,183 subadults in the SA DPS, the loss of up to 14 would represent less than 0.13% of the subadults in the DPS. The percentage would be much less if we also considered the number of young of the year, juveniles, adults, and other subadults not included in the NEAMAP-based oceanic population estimate.

The loss of 14 female subadults, or potentially 13 subadults and 1 adult, would have the effect of reducing the amount of potential reproduction as any dead SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon would have no potential for future reproduction. This small reduction in potential future spawners is expected to result in an extremely small reduction in the number of eggs laid or larvae produced in future years and similarly, an extremely small effect on the strength of subsequent year classes. Even considering the potential future spawners that would be produced by the individual that would be killed as a result of the proposed action, any effect to future year classes is anticipated to be extremely small and would not change the status of this species. The loss of male subadults may have less of an impact on future reproduction as other males are expected to be available to fertilize eggs in a particular year. Additionally, we have determined that for any sturgeon that are not killed, any impacts to behavior will be minor and temporary and there will not be any delay or disruption of movements to the spawning grounds or to actual spawning. Further, the proposed action will also not affect the spawning grounds within the rivers where SA DPS fish spawn.

The proposed action is not likely to reduce distribution because while sturgeon may temporarily avoid areas where dredging or disposal activities are underway, all of these changes in distribution will be temporary and limited to movements to relatively nearby areas. We do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will impact how SA DPS sturgeon use the action area.

Based on the information provided above, the death of no more than 14 SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon over 50 years, will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival of the SA DPS (*i.e.*, it will not decrease the likelihood that the species will continue to persist into the future with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment). The action will not affect SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon in a way that prevents the species from having a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring, and it will not result in effects to the environment which would prevent Atlantic sturgeon from completing their entire life cycle or completing essential behaviors including reproducing, foraging and sheltering. This is the case because: (1) the death of these SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon represents an extremely small percentage of the species; (2) the death of these SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon will not change the status or trends of the species as a whole; (3) the loss of these SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon is not likely to have an effect on the levels of genetic heterogeneity in the population; (4) the loss of these SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon is likely to have such a small effect on reproductive output that the loss of these individuals will not change the status or trends of the species; (5) the action will have only a minor and temporary effect on the distribution of SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon in the action area and no effect on the distribution of the species throughout its range; and, (6) the action will have only an insignificant effect on individual foraging or sheltering SA DPS Atlantic sturgeon.

In rare instances, an action that does not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species' survival might appreciably reduce its likelihood of recovery. As explained above, we have determined that the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that the SA DPS of Atlantic sturgeon will survive in the wild, which includes consideration of recovery potential. Here, we consider whether the action will appreciably reduce the likelihood of recovery from the perspective of ESA Section 4. As noted above, recovery is defined as the improvement in status such that listing under Section 4(a) as "in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range" (endangered) or "likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range…" (threatened) is no longer appropriate. Thus, we have considered whether the proposed action will appreciably reduce the likelihood that SA DPS of Atlantic sturgeon can rebuild to a point where it is no longer in danger of extinction through all or a significant part of its range.

A Recovery Plan for the SA DPS has not yet been developed. The Recovery Plan will outline the steps necessary for recovery and the demographic criteria which once attained would allow the species to be delisted. We know that in general, to recover, a listed species must have a sustained positive trend of increasing population over time. To allow that to happen for sturgeon, individuals must have access to enough habitat in suitable condition for foraging, resting and spawning. Conditions must be suitable for the successful development of early life stages. Mortality rates must be low enough to allow for recruitment to all age classes so that successful spawning can continue over time and over generations. There must be enough suitable habitat for spawning, foraging, resting and migrations of all individuals. For Atlantic sturgeon, habitat conditions must be suitable both in the natal river and in other rivers and estuaries where foraging by subadults and adults will occur and in the ocean where subadults and adults migrate, overwinter and forage. Habitat connectivity must also be maintained so that individuals can migrate between important habitats without delays that impact their fitness. Here, we consider whether this proposed action will affect the SA DPS likelihood of recovery.

This action will not change the status or trend of the SA DPS as a whole. The proposed action will result in a small amount of mortality over 50 years and a subsequent small reduction in future reproductive output. This reduction in numbers will be small and the impact on reproduction and future year classes will also be small enough not to affect the trend of the population. Aside from adverse effects to NYB DPS spawning grounds (discussed in Section 9.2.3 and 9.2.7), the proposed action will have only insignificant and discountable effects on habitat, and will not impact the river in a way that makes additional growth of the population less likely, that is, it will not reduce the river's carrying capacity. We have determined that effects to foraging habitat from loss of prey resulting from dredging are insignificant. Other impacts to habitat will be limited to temporary increases in suspended sediment during dredging and disposal and increased water depth; however, as discussed in the Opinion, we do not anticipate any changes to substrate type and anticipate any changes to salinity, temperature, and dissolved oxygen to be insignificant. Once deepening in Reach B is complete, we do not anticipate that any impacts to habitat will affect how sturgeon use the action area. The proposed action will not affect SA DPS of Atlantic sturgeon outside of the Delaware River or affect habitats outside of the Delaware River. Therefore, it will not affect estuarine or oceanic habitats that are important for sturgeon. For these reasons, the action will not reduce the likelihood that the SA DPS can recover. Therefore, the proposed action will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that the SA DPS of Atlantic sturgeon can be brought to the point at which they are no longer listed as endangered or threatened. Based on the analysis presented herein, the proposed action, is not likely to appreciably reduce the survival and recovery of this species.

9.2.6 Carolina DPS

As explained in section 4.7.4, no Carolina DPS fish have been documented in the action area. This is based on genetic sampling of fish in the Delaware River (n=11 individuals) and sampling in Delaware coastal waters (n=105). However, Carolina DPS fish have been documented in Long Island Sound (0.5% of samples). Because Carolina fish would swim past Delaware Bay on their way to Long Island Sound, we considered the possibility that up to 0.5% of the Atlantic sturgeon in the action area would originate from the Carolina DPS. However, given the low level of lethal take anticipated (up to 83 over a 50 year period) and the expected rarity of Carolina fish in the action area, it is extremely unlikely that any of the fish that will be killed during the deepening or maintenance will originate from the Carolina DPS. We do not expect any Carolina DPS fish to be present in the action area during the winter months when blasting or when the relocation trawl project will be carried out; therefore, no Carolina DPS fish will be exposed to any effects of those activities. Aside from adverse effects to NYB DPS spawning grounds (discussed in Section 9.2.3 and 9.2.7), all other effects to Atlantic sturgeon from the Carolina DPS, including habitat and prey, will be insignificant and discountable. Therefore, the action considered in this Opinion is not likely to adversely affect the Carolina DPS of Atlantic sturgeon.

9.2.7 Delaware River Critical Habitat Unit (New York Bight DPS)

We consider the impacts of the proposed actions on the Delaware River Critical Habitat Unit and whether the proposed actions are likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat designated for the New York Bight DPS. On February 11, 2016, NMFS and USFWS published a revised regulatory definition of "destruction or adverse modification" (81 FR 7214). Destruction or adverse modification "means a direct or indirect alteration that appreciably diminishes the value of critical habitat for the conservation of a listed species. Such alterations may include, but are not limited to, those that alter the physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a species or that preclude or significantly delay development of such features." As described in the preamble to the proposed rule for the revised definition (79 FR 27060, May 12, 2014), the ''destruction or adverse modification'' definition focuses on how Federal actions affect the quantity and quality of the physical or biological features in the designated critical habitat for a listed species and, especially in the case of unoccupied habitat, on any impacts to the critical habitat itself. Specifically, the Services will generally conclude that a Federal action is likely to ‘‘destroy or adversely modify’’ designated critical habitat if the action results in an alteration of the quantity or quality of the essential physical or biological features of designated critical habitat, or that precludes or significantly delays the capacity of that habitat to develop those features over time, and if the effect of the alteration is to appreciably diminish the value of critical habitat for the conservation of the species.

As explained in section 7.9, all effects of the action on PBFs 2, 3 and 4 are insignificant and discountable. We determined that there will be adverse effects to PBF 1. Here, we consider whether those adverse effects result in a direct or indirect alteration of the critical habitat that appreciably diminishes the value of critical habitat for the conservation of the New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon.

Adverse effects to PBF 1 are limited to blasting and clean-up dredging that will occur in the period between December 1, 2017 and March 15, 2019. Annual maintenance dredging activities in Reaches B, A, AA, A-B, and B-C may occasionally encounter small areas of edge shoaling with hard bottom substrate in freshwater and dredging may co-occur with times of year when spawning and rearing of early life stages is occurring. As described in Sections 5.4.4.1 and 7.9.1, we do not expect that these small areas of hard substrate that constitute the edge shoaling will be selected by spawning adults and therefore we do not expect these areas to be used for the settlement of fertilized eggs or the refuge, growth and development of larvae. This is because any gravel and small cobble within shoals are mobile (i.e., there is a lot of movement or shifting of gravels or cobbles), frequently covered by soft sediments, and are disturbed by the natural (e.g., storm events, floods) and anthropogenic (e.g., prop wash) factors. As a result, eggs are unlikely to adhere to the substrate and early life stages may be dislodged, buried, entrapped, and/or suffocated. Additionally, given the dispersed and dynamic nature of any hard substrates within these edge shoals, we do not expect these habitats to be selected by post yolk-sac larvae and therefore, do not anticipate that these habitats would support the refuge, growth or development of this life stage. As such, while these edge shoals may contain hard substrates in low salinity waters, they do not function to support the settlement of fertilized eggs or the refuge, growth or development of early life stages and are therefore not considered to be PBF 1.

Remaining blasting and clean-up dredging required to deepen the navigation channel to 45 feet in Reach B will occur over 50 acres of exposed weathered bedrock, boulders, and cobble within a reach of river (RKM 125-138) where past tagging and tracking studies have indicated high value spawning habitat is present and spawning is likely to occur. We conclude in Sections 7.3 and 7.9.1 that clean-up dredging in Reach B in 2018 will result in the direct removal of hard substrate in freshwater during a time of year when that habitat is supporting the settlement of eggs and rearing of early life stages (eggs, yolk-sac larvae, and post yolk-sac larvae). We concluded that this will result in a reduction in the value of hard bottom substrate in low salinity waters in the action area for the settlement of fertilized eggs and the refuge, growth and development of early life stages (i.e., PBF 1) and that this would be an adverse effect on the designated critical habitat. However, we also note that these adverse effects will be temporary and would only impact the 2018 year class of Delaware River Atlantic sturgeon.

We do not have sufficient data to quantify the full extent (area) of PBF 1 within designated critical habitat for the Delaware River Unit, but available literature suggests that spawning may occur over hard bottom substrates located from RKM 125-212 (an area of 28,436 acres). Clean-up dredging will overlap with spawning during the month of July (25% of the spawning season), and may prevent or deter the hard bottom substrates where clean up dredging will occur (50 acres) from being used for the settlement of fertilized eggs or the refuge, growth and development of early life stages during July 2018. The clean-up dredging may co-occur with Atlantic sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae (PYSL) from July – September 2018 (60% of the time the year class may be present), and will impact the availability and ability of that habitat to support the refuge, growth and development of PYSL in that area during that time period (0.2% of the total area where PYSL may be distributed). We have determined that these habitat impacts will result in the mortality of approximately 0.1% of the PYSL from the 2018 year class. Clean-up dredging may co-occur with eggs and yolk sac-larvae (YSL) from July – August 2018 (40% of the time the year class may be present), and will impact approximately 50 acres (3.3% of the total area where eggs and YSL may be distributed in the surrounding area from RKM 125-138). Therefore, in a worst case scenario where spawning only occurred from RKM 125-138 (and not the rest of the river) the habitat impacts would result in the mortality of approximately 1.3% of the eggs and YSL from the 2018 year class.

Based upon the post-blasting sediment sampling from the first two seasons, we expect impacted areas of PBF 1 to completely recover their function and value (i.e., the area of PBF 1 in the impacted area will not appreciably change in size or in relative distribution of substrate type) once blasting and clean-up activities cease (by March 15, 2019). Therefore, clean-up dredging's adverse effects on PBF 1's value for the conservation of Atlantic sturgeon is limited to a single season.

In sum, proposed activities will cause adverse effects to 3.3% of the total area where PBF 1 may occur from RKM 125-138 for part of one spawning season (2018), with the area's value fully recovering for subsequent seasons. During this affected season, the 50 dredged acres area will provide no conservation value to 0.1% of the PYSL year class, and 1.3% of the 2018 egg and YSL year class (assuming a worst case scenario that Atlantic sturgeon only spawn from RKM 125-138).

While there will be a decrease in the amount, availability, and function of PBF 1, these impacts are limited only to 2018. By the time Atlantic sturgeon return to use these areas in 2019, the amount, availability, and function of these habitats for the settlement of fertilized eggs and the refuge, growth, and development of early life stages will have returned. Therefore, there will be no permanent reduction in the quantity or quality of PBF 1 in the action area (which encompasses the entire reach of bank to bank river where the feature may be present), as we expect the same area of habitat and relative distribution of hard bottom substrates suitable for spawning to remain after the action is complete.

Therefore, because the temporary adverse effects are confined to a short period of time (July 1, 2018 – March 15, 2019) in a small area (50 acres or 3.3% of the surrounding spawning habitat and significantly less of the available spawning habitat in the river), the proposed action will not appreciably diminish value of critical habitat for the conservation of the species in the Delaware River critical habitat unit. Alteration of the quantity or quality of the essential physical or biological features of designated critical habitat will not preclude or significantly delay the capacity of the feature (PBF 1) to develop over time, nor will the effects to the feature, or critical habitat in the action area as a whole, appreciably diminish the value of the Delaware River critical habitat unit for the conservation of the species. The action will have no effect on the other critical habitat units designated for the New York Bight DPS including the Connecticut, Hudson and Housatonic river critical habitat units. Therefore, based on the effects of the action on the Delaware River critical habitat unit, and that there will be no effects on the other units designated for the New York Bight DPS, the action will not destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat designated for the New York Bight DPS.

9.3 Green sea turtles

As noted in sections above, the physical disturbance of sediments and entrainment of associated benthic resources could reduce the availability of sea turtle prey in the affected areas, but these reductions will be localized and temporary, and foraging turtles are not likely to be limited by the reductions and any effects will be insignificant. Also, as explained above, no green sea turtles are likely to be entrained in any dredge operating to deepen or maintain the channel and this species is not likely to be involved in any collision with a project vessel. As all effects to green sea turtles from the proposed project are likely to be insignificant or discountable, this action is not likely to adversely affect this species.

9.4 Leatherback sea turtles

As noted in sections above, the physical disturbance of sediments and entrainment of associated benthic resources could reduce the availability of sea turtle prey in the affected areas, but these reductions will be localized and temporary, and foraging turtles are not likely to be limited by the reductions and any effects will be insignificant. Also, as explained above, no leatherback sea turtles are likely to be entrained in any dredge operating to deepen or maintain the channel and this species is not likely to be involved in any collision with a project vessel. As all effects to leatherback sea turtles from the proposed project are likely to be insignificant or discountable, this action is not likely to adversely affect this species.

9.5 Kemp’s ridley sea turtles

In the “Effects of the Action” section above, we determined that Kemp’s ridleys could be entrained in a hopper dredge working to maintain or deepen Reach D or E. No interactions with Kemp’s ridleys have been recorded in the deepening and maintenance dredging that has occurred to date. Based on a calculated entrainment rate of sea turtles for projects using hopper dredges in the action area, we estimate that 1 sea turtle is likely to be entrained for every 941,000 cy of material removed with a hopper dredge. Also, based on the ratio of loggerhead and Kemp’s ridleys entrained in other hopper dredge operations in the USACE North Atlantic Division, we estimate that no more than 7% of the sea turtles entrained during project operations were likely to be Kemp’s ridleys with the remainder loggerheads. Based on this, we determined that of the 28 sea turtles likely to be entrained during the remainder of the deepening and maintenance dredging (through 2068), no more than two are likely to be a Kemp’s ridley; twenty six will likely be loggerheads. We expect the two Kemp’s ridley sea turtles to be juveniles, as adults rarely leave the Gulf of Mexico.

Kemp's Ridley sea turtles are listed as a single species classified as "endangered" under the ESA. Kemp's ridleys occur in the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico. The only major nesting site for Kemp's ridleys is a single stretch of beach near Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico (Carr 1963; USFWS and NMFS 1992; NMFS and USFWS 2007c).

Nest count data provide the best available information on the number of adult females nesting each year. As is the case with the other sea turtle species discussed above, nest count data must be interpreted with caution given that these estimates provide a minimum count of the number of nesting Kemp's ridley sea turtles. In addition, the estimates do not account for adult males or juveniles of either sex. Without information on the proportion of adult males to females, and the age structure of the Kemp's ridley population, nest counts cannot be used to estimate the total population size (Meylan 1982; Ross 1996; Zurita *et al.* 2003; Hawkes *et al.* 2005; letter to J. Lecky, NMFS Office of Protected Resources, from N. Thompson, NMFS Northeast Fisheries Science Center, December 4, 2007). Nevertheless, the nesting data do provide valuable information on the extent of Kemp's ridley nesting and the trend in the number of nests laid. Estimates of the adult female nesting population reached a low of approximately 250-300 in 1985 (USFWS and NMFS 1992; TEWG 2000). From 1985 to 1999, the number of nests observed at Rancho Nuevo and nearby beaches increased at a mean rate of 11.3% per year (TEWG 2000). Current estimates suggest an adult female population of 7,000-8,000 Kemp's ridleys (NMFS and USFWS 2007c).

The most recent review of the Kemp's ridleys suggests that this species is in the early stages of recovery (NMFS and USFWS 2007b). Nest count data indicate increased nesting and increased numbers of nesting females in the population. We also take into account a number of recent conservation actions including the protection of females, nests, and hatchlings on nesting beaches since the 1960s and the enhancement of survival in marine habitats through the implementation of TEDs in the early 1990s and a decrease in the amount of shrimping off the coast of Tamaulipas and in the Gulf of Mexico in general (NMFS and USFWS 2007b).

The mortality of two juvenile Kemp's ridleys over a 50-year time period represents a very small percentage of the Kemp's ridleys worldwide. Even taking into account just nesting females, the death of two Kemp's ridley represents less than 0.03% of the population. While the death of two Kemp's ridley will reduce the number of Kemp's ridleys compared to the number that would have been present absent the proposed action, it is not likely that this reduction in numbers will change the status of this species or its trend as this loss represents a very small percentage of the population (less than 0.03%). Reproductive potential of Kemp's ridleys is not expected to be affected in any other way other than through a reduction in numbers of individuals. A reduction in the number of Kemp's ridleys would have the effect of reducing the amount of potential reproduction as any dead Kemp's ridleys would have no potential for future reproduction. In 2006, the most recent year for which data is available, there were an estimated 7-8,000 nesting females. While the species is thought to be female biased, there are likely to be several thousand adult males as well. Given the number of nesting adults, it is unlikely that the loss of 2 Kemp's ridleys would affect the success of nesting in any year. Additionally, this small reduction in potential nesters is expected to result in a small reduction in the number of eggs laid or hatchlings produced in future years and similarly, a very small effect on the strength of subsequent year classes. Even considering the potential future nesters that would be produced by the individuals that would be killed as a result of the proposed action, any effect to future year classes is anticipated to be very small and would not change the stable to increasing trend of this species. Additionally, the proposed action will not affect nesting beaches in any way or disrupt migratory movements in a way that hinders access to nesting beaches or otherwise delays nesting.

The proposed action is not likely to reduce distribution because the action will not impede Kemp's ridleys from accessing foraging grounds or cause more than a temporary disruption to other migratory behaviors. Additionally, given the small percentage of the species that will be killed as a result of the deepening and maintenance, there is not likely to be any loss of unique genetic haplotypes and no loss of genetic diversity.

While generally speaking, the loss of a small number of individuals from a subpopulation or species may have an appreciable reduction on the numbers, reproduction and distribution of the species this is likely to occur only when there are very few individuals in a population, the individuals occur in a very limited geographic range or the species has extremely low levels of genetic diversity. This situation is not likely in the case of Kemp's ridleys because: the species is widely geographically distributed, it is not known to have low levels of genetic diversity, there are several thousand individuals in the population and the number of Kemp's ridleys is likely to be increasing and at worst is stable.

Based on the information provided above, the death of two juvenile Kemp's ridley sea turtles between now and 2068 will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival (i.e., it will not decrease the likelihood that the species will continue to persist into the future with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment). The action will not affect Kemp's ridleys in a way that prevents the species from having a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring and it will not result in effects to the environment which would prevent Kemp's ridleys from completing their entire life cycle, including reproduction, sustenance, and shelter. This is the case because: (1) the death of two Kemp's ridleys represents an extremely small percentage of the species as a whole; (2) the death of two Kemp's ridleys will not change the status or trends of the species as a whole; (3) the loss of these Kemp's ridleys is not likely to have an effect on the levels of genetic heterogeneity in the population; (4) the loss of these Kemp's ridleys is likely to have such a small effect on reproductive output that the loss of these individuals will not change the status or trends of the species; (5) the action will have only a minor and temporary effect on the distribution of Kemp's ridleys in the action area and no effect on the distribution of the species throughout its range; and, (6) the action will have no effect on the ability of Kemp's ridleys to shelter and only an insignificant effect on individual foraging Kemp's ridleys.

In rare instances, an action may not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species survival (persistence) but may affect its likelihood of recovery or the rate at which recovery is expected to occur. As explained above, we have determined that the proposed actions will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that Kemps ridley sea turtles will survive in the wild. Here, we consider the potential for the actions to reduce the likelihood of recovery. As noted above, recovery is defined as the improvement in status such that listing is no longer appropriate. Thus, we have considered whether the proposed actions will affect the likelihood that Kemp's ridleys can rebuild to a point where listing is no longer appropriate. In 2011, we issued a recovery plan for Kemp's ridleys (NMFS and USFWS 2011). The plan includes a list of criteria necessary for recovery. These include:

1. An increase in the population size, specifically in relation to nesting females[23];
2. An increase in the recruitment of hatchlings[24];
3. An increase in the number of nests at the nesting beaches;
4. Preservation and maintenance of nesting beaches (i.e. Rancho Nuevo, Tepehuajes, and Playa Dos); and,
5. Maintenance of sufficient foraging, migratory, and inter-nesting habitat.

Given the extremely small reduction in numbers, the loss of two Kemp's ridley during the proposed actions (50 years) will not affect the population trend. The number of Kemp's ridleys likely to die as a result of the proposed action is an extremely small percentage of the species. This loss will not affect the likelihood that the population will reach the size necessary for recovery or the rate at which recovery will occur. As such, the proposed actions will not affect the likelihood that criteria one, two or three will be achieved or the timeline on which they will be achieved. The action area does not include nesting beaches; therefore, the proposed actions will have no effect on the likelihood that recovery criteria four will be met. All effects to habitat will be insignificant and discountable; therefore, the proposed actions will have no effect on the likelihood that criteria five will be met.

The effects of the proposed actions will not hasten the extinction timeline or otherwise increase the danger of extinction. Further, the actions will not prevent the species from growing in a way that leads to recovery and the actions will not change the rate at which recovery can occur. This is the case because while the actions may result in a small reduction in the number of Kemp's ridleys and a small reduction in the amount of potential reproduction (2 individuals over 50 years), these effects will be undetectable over the long-term and the actions are not expected to have long term impacts on the future growth of the population or its potential for recovery. Therefore, based on the analysis presented above, the proposed actions will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that Kemp's ridley sea turtles can be brought to the point at which they are no longer listed as endangered or threatened.

Despite the threats faced by individual Kemp's ridley sea turtles inside and outside of the actions

---

[23]A population of at least 10,000 nesting females in a season (as measured by clutch frequency per female per season) distributed at the primary nesting beaches in Mexico (Rancho Nuevo, Tepehuajes, and Playa Dos) is attained in order for downlisting to occur; an average of 40,000 nesting females per season over a 6-year period by 2024 for delisting to occur

[24] Recruitment of at least 300,000 hatchlings to the marine environment per season at the three primary nesting beaches in Mexico (Rancho Nuevo, Tepehuajes, and Playa Dos).

area, the proposed actions will not increase the vulnerability of individual sea turtles to these additional threats and exposure to ongoing threats will not increase susceptibility to effects related to the proposed actions. We have considered the effects of the proposed actions in light of cumulative effects explained above and have concluded that even in light of the ongoing impacts of these activities and conditions; the conclusions reached above do not change. Based on the analysis presented herein, the proposed actions, resulting in the mortality of up to two Kemp's ridley sea turtles between now and 2068, is not likely to appreciably reduce the survival and recovery of this species.

9.6 Northwest Atlantic DPS of Loggerhead sea turtles

In the "Effects of the Action" section above, we determined that loggerheads could be entrained in a hopper dredge working to deepen Reach D or E or in a hopper dredge conducting maintenance dredging activities in either of these reaches. No interactions with loggerhead sea turtles have been observed during deepening or maintenance dredging of the deepened channel to date. Based on a calculated entrainment rate of sea turtles for projects using hopper dredges in the action area, we estimate that one sea turtle is likely to be entrained for every 941,000 cy of material removed with a hopper dredge. Also, based on the ratio of loggerhead and Kemp's ridleys entrained in other hopper dredge operations in the USACE North Atlantic Division, we estimate that 92% of the sea turtles entrained during project operations were likely to be loggerheads. Based on this, we determined that of the 28 sea turtles likely to be entrained during the remaining deepening and subsequent maintenance dredging (through 2068), 26 are likely to be loggerheads. Entrained loggerheads may be juveniles or adults. We determined that all other effects of the action on this species will be insignificant and discountable.

The Northwest Atlantic DPS of loggerhead sea turtles is listed as "threatened" under the ESA. It takes decades for loggerhead sea turtles to reach maturity. Once they have reached maturity, females typically lay multiple clutches of eggs within a season, but do not typically lay eggs every season (NMFS and USFWS 2008). There are many natural and anthropogenic factors affecting the survival of loggerheads prior to their reaching maturity as well as for those adults who have reached maturity. As described in the Status of the Species, Environmental Baseline and Cumulative Effects sections above, loggerhead sea turtles in the action area continue to be affected by multiple anthropogenic impacts including bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, habitat alteration, dredging, power plant intakes and other factors that result in mortality of individuals at all life stages. Negative impacts causing death of various age classes occur both on land and in the water. Many actions have been taken to address known negative impacts to loggerhead sea turtles. However, many remain unaddressed, have not been sufficiently addressed, or have been addressed in some manner but whose success cannot be quantified.

The SEFSC (2009) estimated the number of adult females in the NWA DPS at 30,000, and if a 1:1 adult sex ratio is assumed, the result is 60,000 adults in this DPS. Based on the reviews of nesting data, as well as information on population abundance and trends, NMFS and USFWS determined in the September 2011 listing rule that the NWA DPS should be listed as threatened. They found that an endangered status for the NWA DPS was not warranted given the large size of the nesting population, the overall nesting population remains widespread, the trend for the nesting population appears to be stabilizing, and substantial conservation efforts are underway to address threats. We expect this stable trend to continue over the time period considered in this Opinion (through 2068).

As stated above, we expect the lethal entrainment of 26 loggerheads (could be adults or juveniles) over the 50-year time period considered here; with an average mortality rate of approximately one loggerhead per two years. We would expect the lethal removal of up to 26 loggerhead sea turtles from the action area over this time period to reduce the number of loggerhead sea turtles from the recovery unit of which they originated as compared to the number of loggerheads that would have been present in the absence of the proposed actions (assuming all other variables remained the same). However, this does not necessarily mean that these recovery units will experience reductions in reproduction, numbers or distribution in response to these effects to the extent that survival and recovery would be appreciably reduced. The final revised recovery plan for loggerheads compiled the most recent information on mean number of loggerhead nests and the approximated counts of nesting females per year for four of the five identified recovery units (i.e., nesting groups). They are: (1) for the NRU, a mean of 5,215 loggerhead nests per year with approximately 1,272 females nesting per year; (2) for the PFRU, a mean of 64,513 nests per year with approximately 15,735 females nesting per year; (3) for the DTRU, a mean of 246 nests per year with approximately 60 females nesting per year; and (4) for the NGMRU, a mean of 906 nests per year with approximately 221 females nesting per year. For the GCRU, the only estimate available for the number of loggerhead nests per year is from Quintana Roo, Yucatán, Mexico, where a range of 903-2,331 nests per year was estimated from 1987-2001 (NMFS and USFWS 2007a). There are no annual nest estimates available for the Yucatán since 2001 or for any other regions in the GCRU, nor are there any estimates of the number of nesting females per year for any nesting assemblage in this recovery unit.

It is likely that the loggerhead sea turtles in Delaware Bay originate from several of the recovery units. Limited information is available on the genetic makeup of sea turtles in the mid-Atlantic, where the majority of sea turtle interactions are expected to occur. Cohorts from each of the five western Atlantic subpopulations are expected to occur in the action area. Genetic analysis of samples collected from immature loggerhead sea turtles captured in pound nets in the Pamlico-Albemarle Estuarine Complex in North Carolina from September-December of 1995-1997 indicated that cohorts from all five western Atlantic subpopulations were present (Bass *et al.* 2004). In a separate study, genetic analysis of samples collected from loggerhead sea turtles from Massachusetts to Florida found that all five western Atlantic loggerhead subpopulations were represented (Bowen *et al.* 2004). Bass *et al.* (2004) found that 80 percent of the juveniles and sub-adults utilizing the foraging habitat originated from the south Florida nesting population, 12 percent from the northern subpopulation, 6% from the Yucatan subpopulation, and 2% from other rookeries. The previously defined loggerhead subpopulations do not share the exact delineations of the recovery units identified in the 2008 recovery plan. However, the PFRU encompasses both the south Florida and Florida panhandle subpopulations, the NRU is roughly equivalent to the northern nesting group, the Dry Tortugas subpopulation is equivalent to the DTRU, and the Yucatan subpopulation is included in the GCRU.

Based on the genetic analysis presented in Bass *et al.* (2004) and the small number of loggerheads from the DTRU or the NGMRU likely to occur in the action area it is extremely unlikely that the loggerheads likely to be killed during the deepening project will originate from either of these recovery units. The majority, at least 80% of the loggerheads killed, are likely to have originated from the PFRU, with the remainder from the NRU and GCRU. As such, of the 26 loggerheads likely to be killed, 22 are expected to be from the PFRU, with two from the NRU and two from the GCRU. Below, we consider the effects of these mortalities on these three recovery units and the species as a whole.

As noted above, the most recent population estimates indicate that there are approximately 15,735 females nesting annually in the PFRU and approximately 1,272 females nesting per year in the NRU. For the GCRU, the only estimate available for the number of loggerhead nests per year is from Quintana Roo, Yucatán, Mexico, where a range of 903-2,331 nests per year was estimated from 1987-2001 (NMFS and USFWS 2007a). There are no annual nest estimates available for the Yucatán since 2001 or for any other regions in the GCRU, nor are there any estimates of the number of nesting females per year for any nesting assemblage in this recovery unit; however, the 2008 recovery plan indicates that the Yucatan nesting aggregation has at least 1,000 nesting females annually. As the numbers outlined here are only for nesting females, the total number of loggerhead sea turtles in each recovery unit is likely significantly higher.

The loss of 22 loggerheads over a 50-year period represents an extremely small percentage of the number of sea turtles in the PFRU. Even if the total population was limited to 15,735 loggerheads, the loss of 22 individuals would represent approximately 0.14% of the population. Similarly, the loss of two loggerheads from the NRU represents an extremely small percentage of the recovery unit. Even if the total population was limited to 1,272 sea turtles, the loss of two individuals would represent approximately 0.16% of the population. The loss of two loggerheads from the GCRU, which is expected to support at least 1,000 nesting females, represents less than 0.2% of the population. The loss of such a small percentage of the individuals from any of these recovery units represents an even smaller percentage of the species as a whole. The impact of these losses is even less when considering that these losses will occur over a span of 50 years. Considering the extremely small percentage of the populations that will be killed, it is unlikely that these deaths will have a detectable effect on the numbers and population trends of loggerheads in these recovery units or the number of loggerheads in the population as a whole.

Loggerheads killed by the proposed action may be adults or juveniles. Thus, any effects on reproduction are limited to the loss of these individuals on their year class and the loss of future reproductive potential. Given the number of nesting adults in each of these populations, it is unlikely that the expected loss of loggerheads would affect the success of nesting in any year. Additionally, this small reduction in potential nesters is expected to result in a small reduction in the number of eggs laid or hatchlings produced in future years and similarly, a very small effect on the strength of subsequent year classes. Even considering the potential future nesters that would be produced by the individuals that would be killed as a result of the proposed action, any effect to future year classes is anticipated to be very small and would not change the stable trend of this species. Additionally, the proposed action will not affect nesting beaches in any way or disrupt migratory movements in a way that hinders access to nesting beaches or otherwise delays nesting.

The proposed action is not likely to reduce distribution because the action will not impede loggerheads from accessing foraging grounds or cause more than a temporary disruption to other migratory behaviors. Additionally, given the small percentage of the species that will be killed as a result of the deepening and maintenance, there is not likely to be any loss of unique genetic haplotypes and no loss of genetic diversity.

While generally speaking, the loss of a small number of individuals from a subpopulation or species may have an appreciable reduction on the numbers, reproduction and distribution of the species this is likely to occur only when there are very few individuals in a population, the individuals occur in a very limited geographic range or the species has extremely low levels of genetic diversity. This situation is not likely in the case of loggerheads because: the species is widely geographically distributed, it is not known to have low levels of genetic diversity, there are several thousand individuals in the population and the number of loggerheads is likely to be stable or increasing over the time period considered here.

Based on the information provided above, the death of up to 26 loggerheads between now and 2068 will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival (i.e., it will not decrease the likelihood that the species will continue to persist into the future with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment). The action will not affect loggerheads in a way that prevents the species from having a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring and it will not result in effects to the environment which would prevent loggerheads from completing their entire life cycle, including reproduction, sustenance, and shelter. This is the case because: (1) the species' nesting trend is stabilizing; (2) the death of 26 loggerheads represents an extremely small percentage of the species as a whole; (3) the loss of these loggerheads is not likely to have an effect on the levels of genetic heterogeneity in the population; (4) the loss of these loggerheads is likely to have such a small effect on reproductive output that the loss of these individuals will not change the status or trends of the species; (5) the action will have only a minor and temporary effect on the distribution of loggerheads in the action area and no effect on the distribution of the species throughout its range; and, (6) the action will have no effect on the ability of loggerheads to shelter and only an insignificant effect on individual foraging loggerheads.

In rare instances, an action may not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species survival (persistence) but may affect its likelihood of recovery or the rate at which recovery is expected to occur. As explained above, we have determined that the proposed actions will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that loggerhead sea turtles will survive in the wild. Here, we consider the potential for the actions to reduce the likelihood of recovery. As noted above, recovery is defined as the improvement in status such that listing is no longer appropriate. Thus, we have considered whether the proposed actions will affect the likelihood that the NWA DPS of loggerheads can rebuild to a point where listing is no longer appropriate. In 2008, we issued a recovery plan for the Northwest Atlantic population of loggerheads (NMFS and USFWS 2008). The plan includes demographic recovery criteria as well as a list of tasks that must be accomplished. Demographic recovery criteria are included for each of the five recovery units. These criteria focus on sustained increases in the number of nests laid and the number of nesting females in each recovery unit, an increase in abundance on foraging grounds, and ensuring that trends in neritic strandings are not increasing at a rate greater than trends in in-water abundance. The recovery tasks focus on protecting habitats, minimizing and managing predation and disease, and minimizing anthropogenic mortalities.

Loggerheads have an increasing trend; as explained above, the loss of 26 loggerheads over 50-years as a result of the proposed actions will not affect the population trend. The number of loggerheads likely to die as a result of the proposed actions is an extremely small percentage of any recovery unit or the DPS as a whole. This loss will not affect the likelihood that the population will reach the size necessary for recovery or the rate at which recovery will occur. As such, the proposed actions will not affect the likelihood that the demographic criteria will be achieved or the timeline on which they will be achieved. The action area does not include nesting beaches; all effects to habitat will be insignificant and discountable; therefore, the proposed actions will have no effect on the likelihood that habitat based recovery criteria will be achieved. The proposed actions will also not affect the ability of any of the recovery tasks to be accomplished.

In summary, the effects of the proposed actions will not hasten the extinction timeline or otherwise increase the danger of extinction; further, the actions will not prevent the species from growing in a way that leads to recovery and the action will not change the rate at which recovery can occur. This is the case because while the actions may result in a small reduction in the number of loggerheads and a small reduction in the amount of potential reproduction due to the loss of these individuals, these effects will be undetectable over the long-term and the actions are not expected to have long term impacts on the future growth of the population or its potential for recovery. Therefore, based on the analysis presented above, the proposed actions will not appreciably reduce the likelihood that loggerhead sea turtles can be brought to the point at which they are no longer listed as threatened.

Despite the threats faced by individual loggerhead sea turtles inside and outside of the action area, the proposed actions will not increase the vulnerability of individual sea turtles to these additional threats and exposure to ongoing threats will not increase susceptibility to effects related to the proposed action. We have considered the effects of the proposed actions in light of other threats, including climate change, and have concluded that even in light of the ongoing impacts of these activities and conditions, the conclusions reached above do not change. Based on the analysis presented herein, the proposed action are not likely to appreciably reduce the survival and recovery of the NWA DPS of loggerhead sea turtles.

10.0 CONCLUSION

After reviewing the best available information on the status of endangered and threatened species under our jurisdiction, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the action, and the cumulative effects, it is our biological opinion that the proposed action may adversely affect, but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the shortnose sturgeon, the GOM, NYB, CB, and SA DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon, Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtles and is not likely to adversely affect Atlantic sturgeon from the Carolina DPS, or green, or leatherback sea turtles. The proposed action may adversely affect, but is not likely to adversely modify or destroy critical habitat designated for the NYB DPS of Atlantic sturgeon.

11.0 INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the ESA prohibits the take of endangered species of fish and wildlife. “Fish and wildlife” is defined in the ESA “as any member of the animal kingdom, including without limitation any mammal, fish, bird (including any migratory, non-migratory, or endangered bird for which protection is also afforded by treaty or other international agreement), amphibian, reptile, mollusk, crustacean, arthropod or other invertebrate, and includes any part, product, egg, or offspring thereof, or the dead body or parts thereof.” 16 U.S.C. §1532(8). “Take” is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by NMFS to include any act which actually kills or injures fish or wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation that actually kills or injures fish or wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns including breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding, or sheltering. On December 21, 2016, we issued *Interim Guidance on the Endangered Species Term “Harass”*[25]. For use on an interim basis, we interpret “harass” to mean to “…create the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering”. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. “Otherwise lawful activities” are those actions that meet all State and Federal legal requirements except for the prohibition against taking in ESA Section 9 (51 FR 19936, June 3, 1986), which would include any state endangered species laws or regulations. Section 9(g) makes it unlawful for any person “to attempt to commit, solicit another to commit, or cause to be committed, any offense defined [in the ESA.]” 16 U.S.C. § 1538(g). See also 16 U.S.C. § 1532(13)(definition of “person”). Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to, and not the purpose of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by you so that they become binding conditions for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. You have a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this Incidental Take Statement. If you (1) fail to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fail to require any contractors to adhere to the terms and conditions of the Incidental Take Statement through enforceable terms that are added to contracts or other documents as appropriate, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, you must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to us as specified in the Incidental Take Statement [50 CFR §402.14(i)(3)] (See U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service’s Joint Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation Handbook (1998) at 4-49). This ITS exempts take for activities that have not yet occurred as of the date of the Biological Opinion.

11.1 Amount or Extent of Incidental Take

The proposed action has the potential to result in the mortality of loggerhead and Kemp’s ridley sea turtles, shortnose sturgeon, and individuals from the New York Bight, Gulf of Maine,

[25] http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/op/pds/documents/02/110/02-110-19.pdf

Chesapeake Bay and South Atlantic DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon due to entrainment in hopper or cutterhead dredges, entrapment in mechanical dredges, relocation trawling, and blasting activities. In this Opinion, we determined that the following levels of take are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species.

This ITS exempts the following lethal take:

- Northwest Atlantic DPS loggerhead sea turtles:
    - **26** adults or juveniles (hopper dredge entrainment)
- Kemp's ridley sea turtles:
    - **2** juveniles (hopper dredge entrainment)
- Shortnose sturgeon:
    - **83** adults or juveniles (dredging entrainment/entrapment)
        - We expect 83 total lethal sturgeon takes during all dredging activities from Trenton to the sea through 2068 (i.e., any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 83 total)
        - 83/83 could result from hopper dredging
        - 50/83 could result from cutterhead dredging
        - 5/83 could result from mechanical dredging
    - **Post yolk-sac larvae** (dredging entrainment/entrapment)
        - Between 2018 and 2068, we anticipate the entrainment of 1.8% of each year class of shortnose sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae when hopper/cutterhead/mechanical dredges operate within Reach A-B of the navigation channel from June 1 - July 31 in Reaches A-B, B-C, C-D, and the Fairless Turning Basin.
    - **5** adults or juveniles (blasting activities December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018)
        - We expect 5 sturgeon takes total from blasting, any combination of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon (NYB DPS)
    - **3** adults or juveniles (relocation trawling)
        - We expect 3 total sturgeon takes from relocation trawling, any combination of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon (NYB DPS)
- New York Bight DPS Atlantic sturgeon:
    - **48** adults, subadults, and juveniles (dredging entrainment/entrapment)
        - We expect 83 total lethal sturgeon takes during all dredging activities from Trenton to the Sea through 2068 (i.e., any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 83 total). Of the 83 possible Atlantic sturgeon takes, 48 will likely be from the NYB DPS.
        - 48/48 could result from hopper dredging
        - 29/48 could result from cutterhead dredging

        - 3/48 could result from mechanical dredging
        - Only mechanical dredging may result in lethal take of 3 adults. We do not exempt any other lethal take of NYB DPS adults.
    - **Eggs and yolk-sac larvae** (dredging entrapment)
        - When clean-up dredging occurs in Reach B from July 1 – August 30, 2018, we expect the loss of 1.3% of that egg and YSL year class.
    - **Post yolk-sac larvae** (dredging entrainment/entrapment)
        - When hopper, cutterhead, or mechanical dredging occurs in Reach B, A, AA, A-B, and B-C from June 1 – September 30, we expect dredging entrainment/entrapment to result in the loss of 1.8% of the Atlantic sturgeon PYSL year class in 2018, and 1.3% of each PYSL year class 2019 through 2068.
    - **5** juveniles (blasting activities December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018)
        - We expect 5 sturgeon takes total from blasting, any combination of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon (NYB DPS)
    - **3** juveniles (relocation trawling)
        - We expect 3 total sturgeon takes from relocation trawling, any combination of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon (NYB DPS)
- Chesapeake Bay DPS Atlantic sturgeon;
    - **15** adults, subadults, and juveniles (dredging entrainment/entrapment)
        - We expect 83 total lethal sturgeon takes during all dredging activities from Trenton to the Sea through 2068 (i.e., any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 83 total). Of the 83 possible Atlantic sturgeon takes, 15 will likely be from the CB DPS.
        - 15/15 could result from hopper dredging
        - 9/15 could result from cutterhead dredging
        - 1/15 could result from mechanical dredging
        - Only mechanical dredging may result in lethal take of 1 adult. We do not exempt any other lethal take of CB DPS adults.
- South Atlantic DPS Atlantic sturgeon:
    - **14** adults, subadults, and juveniles (dredging entrainment/entrapment)
        - We expect 83 total lethal sturgeon takes during all dredging activities from Trenton to the Sea through 2068 (i.e., any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 83 total). Of the 83 possible Atlantic sturgeon takes, 14 will likely be from the SA DPS.
        - 14/14 could result from hopper dredging
        - 9/14 could result from cutterhead dredging

        - 1/14 could result from mechanical dredging
        - Only mechanical dredging may result in lethal take of 1 adult. We do not exempt any other lethal take of SA DPS adults.
- Gulf of Maine DPS Atlantic sturgeon:
    - **6** adults, subadults, and juveniles (dredging entrainment/entrapment)
        - We expect 83 total lethal sturgeon takes during all dredging activities from Trenton to the Sea through 2068 (i.e., any combination of shortnose and/or Atlantic sturgeon not exceeding 83 total). Of the 83 possible Atlantic sturgeon takes, 6 will likely be from the GOM DPS.
        - 6/6 could result from hopper dredging
        - 3/6 could result from cutterhead dredging
        - 1/6 could result from mechanical dredging
        - Only mechanical dredging may result in lethal take of 1 adult. We do not exempt any other lethal take of GOM DPS adults.

The ITS also exempts the capture/collection of up to 1,000 sturgeon (any combination of NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon and shortnose sturgeon) during relocation trawling project to be carried out over the blasting season (December 1, 2017 – March 15, 2018) and the injury (from surgery to install acoustic tags) of up to 100 sturgeon (any combination of NYB DPS Atlantic sturgeon and shortnose sturgeon).

11.1.1 Lethal Take of Sturgeon Early Life Stages

We considered several methods to monitor the validity of our estimates that dredging activities (summarized above) will result in the lethal take of 1.3% of the Atlantic sturgeon egg and yolk-sac larvae year class in 2018; 1.8% of the Atlantic sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae year class in 2018; 1.3% of each Atlantic sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae year class from 2019 through 2068; and 1.8% of each shortnose sturgeon post yolk-sac larvae year class from 2018 through 2068.

We considered requiring monitoring for early life stage sturgeon (i.e., eggs and larvae) aboard hopper dredges (i.e., where observers currently monitor take of sturgeon and sea turtles) and in the disposal areas (e.g., dredge material scows, confined disposal facilities); however, because of the size of both species of sturgeon at these life stages (~2-57mm, depending on the species and early life stage), the sturgeon would be too small to reliably observe and quantify.

We also considered requiring pre- and post-dredging surveys of areas to be dredged during the times of year when we would expect early life stages to be present. However, again, the sturgeon larvae are extremely small and hard to reliably find and quantify. Also, just because the sturgeon are not in the dredge area during the survey, that does not mean they will not enter the dredge area (e.g., foraging post yolk-sac larvae) during dredging activities.

For either of these methods we considered, even if we were able to reliably quantify the take of sturgeon early life stages from dredging, we would need an estimate of the total number of sturgeon in that year class in the Delaware River to validate our estimates of the percentage of each year class killed from dredging activities. These data are not available at this time, and we are not aware of any feasible methodology that could be carried out to collect such data.

Because the monitoring methods considered above are neither reasonable and prudent nor necessary or appropriate, we will use a means other than counting individuals to monitor the estimated numerical level of take and provide a means for reinitiating consultation once that level has been exceeded.

For this action, the areas you have proposed to deepen and maintain in the freshwater reaches of the action area between June 1 and September 30 of any given year provide a proxy for monitoring the actual amount of incidental take of eggs, yolk-sac larvae, and post yolk-sac larvae that we anticipate.

We will consider incidental take exceeded if any of the following conditions are met:

1. Clean-up dredging of blasted material in Reach B (part of the deepening project) exceeds 50 acres between July 1, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

2. Deepening in Reach B exceeds 300 acres between August 1, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

3. Maintenance dredging in Reaches B, A, AA, A-B, or B-C exceeds 588 acres between June 1 and September 30 of any year between 2018 and 2068.

4. Construction activities (e.g., dredging, blasting) occur in Reaches B, A, AA, A-B, B-C, or C-D (i.e., RKM 107.8-214.5) outside of the time of year you proposed to work (detailed in Table 1), while early life stage sturgeon may be present (i.e., between June 1 and September 30 of any year).

11.2 Reasonable and Prudent Measures, Terms and Conditions, and Justifications

We believe the following reasonable and prudent measures (RPMs) are necessary and appropriate to minimize and monitor impacts of incidental take resulting from the proposed action. In order to be exempt from prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA, you must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline required reporting/monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

The reasonable and prudent measures, with their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize and monitor the impact of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed action. Specifically, these RPMs and Terms and Conditions will keep us informed of when and where dredging and blasting activities are taking place and will require you to report any take in a reasonable amount of time, as well as implement measures to monitor for entrainment during dredging and avoid conducting blasting activities when sturgeon are in the immediate area surrounding the blast site. The third column below explains why each of these RPMs and Terms and Conditions are necessary and appropriate to minimize or monitor the level of incidental take associated with the proposed action and how they represent only a minor change to the action as proposed by you.

Table 19: RPMs, TCs, and Justifications

Reasonable and Prudent Measures (RPMs)	Terms and Conditions (TCs)	Justifications for RPMs & TCs
RPMs Related to All Project Activities		
1. We must be contacted prior to the commencement of any activity in Table 1 and again upon completion of the activity.	1. You must contact us at <u>incidental.take@noaa.gov</u> within 3 days of the commencement of each dredging/blasting activity (initial construction and maintenance) and again within 3 days of the completion of the activity. This correspondence will serve both to alert us of the commencement and cessation of dredging activities and to give us an opportunity to provide you with any updated contact information or reporting forms. At the start of dredging activities, you must include the total volume and area you anticipate removing, the Reach where dredging will occur (with RKMs) and the type of dredge to be used. At the end of the dredging event, you must report to us the actual volume and area removed, location where dredging occurred (with RKMs), and the	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate because they serve to ensure that we are aware of the dates and locations of all dredging and blasting activities that may result in take. This will allow us to monitor the duration and seasonality of dredging activities as well as give us an opportunity to provide you with any updated species information or contact information for our staff. This is only a minor change because it is not expected to result in any delay to the project and will merely involve occasional e-mails between you and our staff.

	equipment used (type of dredge).	
2. For cutterhead dredging, an inspector, with sufficient training to identify sturgeon, must be present at the disposal site to conduct daily inspections for biological materials, including shortnose sturgeon, Atlantic sturgeon or sturgeon parts. The inspection schedule and procedures must be sufficient to ensure a high likelihood of documenting entrained sturgeon and must involve inspections of ponded areas and inspections at the area where water is discharged from the disposal site. This requirement applies to any cutterhead dredging, regardless of time of year or reach being dredged.	2. For cutterhead dredging, you must require inspections at the disposal area at least four times a day in order to document any sturgeon entrained in the dredge, including shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon or their parts. You must provide training in sturgeon identification to inspectors working at the dredge disposal site. Species identification must be verified by an expert. 3. You shall ensure that the disposal site is equipped and operated in a manner that provides the inspector with a reasonable opportunity for detecting interactions with listed species and that provides for handling and collection of listed species during project activity.	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate because they require that you have sufficient observer coverage to ensure the detection of any interactions with listed species. This is necessary for the monitoring of the level of take associated with the proposed action. The inclusion of these RPMs and Terms and Conditions is only a minor change as you included some level of observer coverage in the original project description and the increase in coverage (i.e., the addition of any months/activities that were not previously subject to observer coverage) will represent only a small increase in the cost of the project and will not result in any delays. These also represent only a minor change as in many instances they serve to clarify the duties of the inspectors or observers.
3. You shall ensure that for dredging occurring in Reaches D and E from May 1 – November 15, hopper dredges are outfitted with state-of-the-art sea turtle deflectors on the draghead	4. Hopper dredges operating in Reaches D or E from May 1 – November 15, must be equipped with the rigid deflector draghead as designed by the your Engineering Research and Development Center, formerly the Waterways Experimental Station (WES), or if that	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate as the use of draghead deflectors is accepted standard practice for hopper dredges operating in places and at times of year when sea turtles are known to be present and has been documented to reduce the risk of

and operated in a manner that will reduce the risk of interactions with sea turtles.	is unavailable, a rigid sea turtle deflector attached to the draghead. Deflectors must be checked and/or adjusted by a designated expert prior to a dredge operation to insure proper installment and operation during dredging. The deflector must be checked after every load throughout the dredge operation to ensure that proper installation is maintained. Since operator skill is important to the effectiveness of the WES-developed draghead, operators must be properly instructed in its use. Dredge inspectors must ensure that all measures to protect sea turtles are being followed during dredge operations.	entrainment for sea turtles, thereby minimizing the potential for take of these species. This represents only a minor change as all of the hopper dredges likely to be used for this project, including the McFarland which may be used for maintenance dredging, already have draghead deflectors, dredge operators are already familiar with their use, and the use will not affect the efficiency of the dredging operation. Additionally, maintenance of the existing channel is conducted with draghead deflectors in place.
4. For all hopper dredging operations, a NMFS-approved observer must be present on board the hopper dredge any time it is operating. This requirement applies to any hopper dredging, regardless of time of year or reach being dredged.	5. Observer coverage on all hopper dredges operating in the Delaware River and Bay must be sufficient for 100% monitoring of hopper dredging operations. This monitoring coverage must involve the placement of a NMFS-approved observer on board the dredge for every day that dredging is occurring. The observer must work a shift schedule appropriate to allow the observer to be on watch for at least 50% of the dredge loads (e.g., 12 hours on, 12 hours off). Except in an emergency, cages must not be cleaned out by anyone other than the observer. Any off-watch detections of	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate because they require that you have sufficient observer coverage to ensure the detection of any interactions with listed species. This is necessary for the monitoring of the level of take associated with the proposed action. The inclusion of these RPMs and TCs is only a minor change as you included some level of observer coverage in the original project description and the increase in coverage (i.e., the addition of any months/activities that were not previously subject to observer coverage) will represent only a small increase in the

	sea turtles or sturgeon must be recorded and the observer notified as soon as possible. You must ensure that your dredge operators and/or any dredge contractor adhere to the attached "Monitoring Specifications for Hopper Dredges" with trained NMFS-approved observers, in accordance with the attached "Observer Protocol" and "Observer Criteria" (Appendix B). No observers can be deployed to the dredge site until you have written confirmation from us that they have met the qualifications to be a "NMFS-approved observer" as outlined in Appendix B. If substitute observers are required during dredging operations, you must ensure that our approval is obtained before those observers are deployed on dredges.	cost of the project and will not result in any delays. These also represent only a minor change as in many instances they serve to clarify the duties of the inspectors or observers.
5. You shall ensure that hopper dredges are equipped and operated in a manner that provides endangered/threatened species observers with a reasonable opportunity for detecting interactions with listed species	6. You shall require of the hopper dredge operator that, when the observer is off watch, the cage shall not be opened unless it is clogged. You shall also require that if it is necessary to clean the cage when the observer is off watch, any aquatic biological material is left in the cage for the observer to document and clear out when they return on duty. In addition, the observer shall be the only one allowed to clean off the overflow	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate to ensure the proper handling and documentation of any interactions with listed species as well as requiring that these interactions are reported to us in a timely manner with all of the necessary information. This is essential for monitoring the level of incidental take associated with the proposed action. These RPMs and TCs represent only a minor change as compliance will not

	screen.	result in any increased cost, delay of the project or decrease in the efficiency of the dredging operations.
6. You shall ensure that all measures are taken to protect any turtles or sturgeon that survive entrainment/entrapment in a dredge. This includes handling, collection, and resuscitation of listed species injured during project activity. Full cooperation with the endangered/threatened species observer program is essential for compliance with the ITS.	7. If sea turtles are present during dredging or material transport (i.e., May 1 – November 15), vessels transiting the area must post a bridge watch, avoid intentional approaches closer than 100 yards when in transit, and reduce speeds to below 4 knots if bridge watch identifies a listed species in the immediate vicinity of the dredge. 8. You must ensure that all contracted personnel involved in operating hopper dredges receive thorough training on measures of dredge operation that will minimize takes of sea turtles. Training shall include measures discussed in Appendix B. 9. The procedures for handling live sea turtles must be followed in the unlikely event that a sea turtle survives entrainment in the dredge (Appendix D). 10. You must make arrangements with a NMFS-approved facility that agrees to receive any sea turtles injured during dredging. This arrangement must	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate as they will require that dredge operators use best management practices, including slowing down to 4 knots should listed species be observed, that will minimize the likelihood of take. This represents only a minor change as following these procedures should not increase the cost of the dredging operation or result in any delays of reduction of efficiency of the dredging project. Further, they are necessary and appropriate to ensure that any sea turtles or sturgeon that survive entrainment in a hopper dredge or capture in a mechanical dredge are given the maximum probability of remaining alive and not suffering additional injury or subsequent mortality through inappropriate handling. This represents only a minor change as following these procedures will not result in an increase in cost or any delays to the proposed project.

	include procedures for transferring these turtles to the care of the facility and arrangements for the funding of any necessary care and/or rehabilitation. This plan must be developed in cooperation with NMFS Sea Turtle Stranding Coordinator and is subject to approval by NMFS. This plan must be in place and approved before May 1, 2018.	
7. An endangered species observer must be present to observe all mechanical dredging activities where debris will be deposited to monitor for any capture of sturgeon.	11. For mechanical dredging, you must require that observer coverage is sufficient for 100% monitoring of dredging operations. This monitoring coverage must involve the placement of a NMFS-approved observer on board the dredge for every day that dredging is occurring. The observer must work a shift schedule appropriate to allow for the observation of at least 50% of the dredge loads (e.g., 12 hours on, 12 hours off). The NMFS-approved observer must observe all discharges of dredged material from the dredge bucket to the scow or hopper. All biological material disposed of at the disposal site must be documented by a NMFS-approved observer as outlined in Appendix B). No observers can be deployed to the dredge site until you have written	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate because they require that you have sufficient observer coverage to ensure the detection of any interactions with listed species. This is necessary for the monitoring of the level of take associated with the proposed action. The inclusion of these RPMs and TCs is only a minor change as you included some level of observer coverage in the original project description and the increase in coverage (i.e., the addition of any months/activities that were not previously subject to observer coverage) will represent only a small increase in the cost of the project and will not result in any delays. These also represent only a minor change as in many instances they serve to clarify the duties of the inspectors or observers.

	confirmation from us that they have met the qualifications to be a "NMFS-approved observer" as outlined in Appendix B. If substitute observers are required during dredging operations, you must ensure that our approval is obtained before those observers are deployed on dredges. 12. Any sturgeon observed in the dredge scow during mechanical dredging operations must be removed with a net and, if alive, returned to the river away from the blasting site/dredging site.	
8. You must develop a plan to investigate the impacts of dredging to maintain the Delaware River federal navigation projects on early life stages of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon.	13. You must develop a plan that will support the implementation of a monitoring protocol to assess the impacts of dredging on early life stages. This plan should be informed by the best available information on early life stages. We expect that this plan would: investigate methods for monitoring the presence of early life stages in the areas where dredging occurs, investigate methods to determine the impacts of dredging on early life stages (entrainment, turbidity/suspended sediment impacts), and investigate methods that may be able to be implemented to monitor impacts of dredging during dredge operations. The program may	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate as they will serve to improve monitoring of dredge operation effects on sturgeon eggs and larvae. This study will replace the requirement in prior Opinions associated with your deepening and maintenance of the Delaware River Federal navigation channel regarding the movements of sturgeon near operating dredges. The monitoring plan represents only a minor change as it will not result in any delays to dredging or modifications of the dredge plan and any increased cost will be very small in comparison to the total costs of the project.

	combine methods such as, but not limited to, tracking of tagged fish (though this term and condition does not require you to tag any sturgeon with telemetry tags), sampling and/or observing suspected spawning sites for eggs and larvae, monitoring impacts of dredge operations on suspected spawning sites, literature reviews of dredging or similar operations on anadromous fish eggs and larvae, or GIS mapping of substrate in freshwater reaches of the action area. A draft plan must be submitted to us for approval by the end of the first quarter of 2018 and be implemented no later than 2019. The plan should include an implementation schedule and schedule for providing progress reports to us. Where possible, we encourage you to seek the input of researchers with sturgeon expertise.	
9. All Atlantic sturgeon captured must have a fin clip taken for genetic analysis. This sample must be transferred to the archive at USGS.	14. You must ensure that fin clips are taken (according to the procedure outlined in Appendix C) of any Atlantic sturgeon captured during the project (including relocation trawling) and that the fin clips are sent to USGS for genetic analysis. Fin clips must be taken prior to preservation of other fish parts or whole bodies. You are responsible for the cost of the genetic	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate to ensure the proper handling and documentation of any interactions with listed species as well as requiring that these interactions are reported to us in a timely manner with all of the necessary information. This is essential for monitoring the level of incidental take associated with the proposed action. Genetic analysis must be conducted on

	analysis.	Atlantic sturgeon samples to determine the appropriate DPS of origin and accurately record take of this species. These RPMs and TCs represent only a minor change as compliance will not result in any increased cost, delay of the project or decrease in the efficiency of the dredging operations.
10. All sturgeon captures, injuries, or mortalities in the action area must be reported to us within 24 hours.	15. In the event of any captures or entrainment of shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon (lethal or non-lethal), you must follow the Sturgeon Take Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) found at: www.greateratlanticfisheries.noaa.gov/protected/section7/reporting.html) We shall have the final say in determining if the take should count towards the Incidental Take Statement. 16. If the cause of death is unknown (e.g., dead sturgeon incidentally collected during blasting or dredging), you are responsible for the cost of any necropsies.	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate to ensure the documentation of any interactions with listed species as well as requiring that these interactions are reported to us in a timely manner with all of the necessary information. In some cases, when the cause of death is uncertain, a necropsy may be necessary to aid in the determination of whether or not a mortality should count toward the ITS. This is essential for monitoring the level of incidental take associated with the proposed action. These RPMs and TCs represent only a minor change as compliance will not result in any increased cost, delay of the project or decrease in the efficiency of the dredging operations.
11. All turtle captures, injuries, or mortalities and any sea turtle sightings in the action area must be reported to us within 24	17. In the event of any captures or entrainment of sea turtles (lethal or non-lethal), you must follow the Sea Turtle Take Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) found at:	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate to ensure the documentation of any interactions with listed species as well as requiring that these interactions are reported to us in a timely manner

hours.	www.greateratlanticfisheries.noaa.gov/protected/section7/reporting.html) If you take a sea turtle, genetic samples must be taken as described in Appendix E. We shall have the final say in determining if the take should count towards the Incidental Take Statement. 18. If the cause of death is unknown (e.g., dead sea turtles that may have been incidentally collected during dredging or found along the coastline (e.g., beaches) within two weeks of when dredge operations occurred, with injuries consistent with dredges, in an area where the carcass reasonably could have drifted from dredge operations), you are responsible for the cost of any necropsies. Sea turtle injuries consistent with hopper dredge interactions may include: - crushing wounds/injuries; - partial carapace or body part; - jagged edges to injury; - internal organs completely or partially missing or displaced;	with all of the necessary information. In some cases, when the cause of death is uncertain, a necropsy may be necessary to aid in the determination of whether or not a mortality should count toward the ITS. This is essential for monitoring the level of incidental take associated with the proposed action. These RPMs and TCs represent only a minor change as compliance will not result in any increased cost, delay of the project or decrease in the efficiency of the dredging operations.

	- excoriated skin injuries; or - peeling or missing scutes, not related to decomposition, around injury area	
RPMs Related to Blasting		
12. Acoustic measurement of the first three detonations must be conducted to confirm your estimated underwater pressure levels. If pressure levels exceed those estimated in the monitoring plan, you must contact us within 24 hours of the recorded measurement.	19. Acoustic measurement of the first three detonations must be conducted to confirm your estimated underwater pressure levels (i.e., noise levels below 206dB (or the psi equivalent) at 500 feet). Results of this monitoring must be reported to us prior to any subsequent blasting. This acoustic monitoring must be repeated for a representative sample of all blasts (occurring on at least one day per month during the blasting season). If you determine that 206dB are being exceeded outside of the 500-foot blast radius, sturgeon protection measures must be expanded to include a radius that encompasses all areas where noise/pressure levels are expected to exceed 206dB.	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate to minimize the potential for blasting activities to take place when sturgeon are within 500 feet of the detonation site. These conditions are also designed to verify that the sound and pressure levels presented by you and that we rely on in estimating take are valid and that a 500-foot exclusion zone is sufficient. This does not cause more than minor changes because it merely provides additional clarification to the requirement already imposed by you to conduct underwater monitoring of pressure levels associated with blasting. The monitoring plan represents only a minor change as the plan to be implemented will be designed by you in cooperation with us and is not anticipated to result in any increased cost, delays of the project or decreased efficiency of blasting operations. Further, the plan will not alter the time of year or location of detonation sites.
13. You must implement the NMFS-approved	20. NMFS approved the monitoring plan for minimizing adverse effects of blasting	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate as they serve to ensure that

monitoring plan to minimize sturgeon exposure to blasting and ensure that any sturgeon killed during blasting are recorded.	and relocation trawling prior to the first blasting season in 2015. Aside from the removal of steps using a DIDSON camera, all other protection measures must remain in place. If lethal take for blasting and relocation trawling exceeds the number (8) outlined in the ITS of this Opinion, a new plan must be approved before blasting may continue.	sturgeon have a minimized risk of injury or mortality from blasting and relocation trawling activities. The monitoring plan represents only a minor change as it will not result in any significant delays to dredging/blasting or modifications of the dredge plan and any increased cost will be very small in comparison to the total costs of the project.
RPMs for Relocation Trawling		
14. You must report to us the number of sturgeon relocated and tagged as part of relocation trawling.	21. You must contact us weekly (not within 24 hours) to report on how many sturgeon were captured and to where they were relocated. A summary take report for sturgeon relocation trawling must be provided to us at the conclusion of each blasting season (no later than June 1, 2018). We will provide contact information annually when alerted of the start of dredging activity. Until alerted otherwise, you should contact Peter Johnsen: by email (Peter.B.Johnsen@noaa.gov) or phone (978) 282-8416 or the Endangered Species Coordinator by phone (978) 282-8480 or fax (978) 281-9394). Take information should also be reported by e-mail to: incidental.take@noaa.gov.	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate to ensure the documentation of any interactions with listed species as well as requiring that these interactions are reported to us in a timely manner with all of the necessary information. This is essential for monitoring the level of incidental take associated with the proposed action. These RPMs and TCs represent only a minor change as compliance will not result in any increased cost, delay of the project or decrease in the efficiency of the dredging operations.
15. You must ensure that the trawling is carried out in a	22. Location (GPS), temperature, dissolved oxygen (D.O.), capture gear used (e.g.,	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate as they will serve to ensure

way that minimizes the potential for injury or mortality of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon.	mesh size, trawl), soak time, species captured, and mortalities must be measured and recorded (at the depth fished) each time nets are set. This data must be included in the final report submitted to us. 23. Gear must be deployed only in waters where D.O. levels > 4.5 mg/L at the deepest depth sampled by the gear for the entire duration of deployment. 24. Trawls may be towed at an average speed up to 3.0 knots for up to 15 minutes; however, when anticipating larger catches, towing time should be minimized to limit overdue stress on catches. 25. If a trawl (or other gear) becomes snagged on bottom substrate or debris, it must be untangled immediately to reduce potential stress on captured animals. 26. To accommodate larger catches, if applicable, those carrying out relocation trawling must carry secondary net pen(s) in the research vessel; overcrowded fish must be transferred to the spare net pens or else released. Given that sturgeon can suffer from frostbite when held in pens, when air	that sturgeon captured in relocation trawling have a minimized risk of long term injury and mortality during tagging and relocation. This represents only a minor change as following these procedures should not increase the cost of the dredging operation or result in any delays of reduction of efficiency of the dredging project.

	temperatures are below freezing, the net pen must be periodically monitored.	
16. All tagging and associated surgery must be carried out in a way that minimizes the potential for long term injury and mortality of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon.	27. When fish are onboard the research vessel for processing, the flow-through holding tank must allow for total replacement of water volume every 15 minutes. Backup oxygenation of holding tanks with compressed oxygen is necessary to ensure sturgeon do not become stressed and D.O. levels remain at or above 4.5 mg/L. 28. Any sturgeon overly stressed from capture must be resuscitated and allowed to recover inside net pens or live well; prior to release, it may only be PIT and Floy tagged, weighed, measured and photographed. 29. Holding tanks must be cleaned and thoroughly rinsed after use. 30. Onboard handling of sturgeon should be minimized, keeping fish in water as much as possible and supporting with a sling or net. 31. Prior to release, sturgeon should be examined and, if necessary, recovered by holding fish upright and immersed in river water, gently moving the fish front to back, aiding freshwater passage over	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate as they will serve to ensure that sturgeon captured in relocation trawling have a minimized risk of long term injury and mortality during tagging and relocation. This represents only a minor change as following these procedures should not increase the cost of the dredging operation or result in any delays of reduction of efficiency of the dredging project.

	the gills to stimulate it. The fish should be released only when showing signs of vigor and able to swim away under its own power. A spotter should watch the fish, making sure it stays submerged and does not need additional recovery. 32. When inserting numbered Floy tags, tags must be anchored in the dorsal fin musculature base by inserting forward and slightly downward from the left side to the right through the dorsal pterygiophores. 33. Surgical implantation of internal tags must only be attempted when fish are in excellent condition. During surgical procedures, instruments must be sterilized or changed between uses. To ensure proper closure of surgical incisions, a single interrupted suturing technique should be applied. 34. Anyone performing anesthesia on sturgeon must have first received supervised training on shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon or another surrogate species before doing so. Only non-stressed animals in excellent health should be anesthetized. To avoid injury while anesthetizing sturgeon in bath treatments, researchers must use restraint (e.g., netting) to prevent	

	animals from jumping or falling out of the container. When inducing anesthesia on sturgeon, researchers must observe fish closely to establish the proper level of narcosis. While performing a surgical procedure, if sudden reflex reaction from an anesthetized fish is encountered, the Researcher must stop the procedure and evaluate the level of anesthesia before proceeding. Researchers must observe sturgeon closely during recovery from anesthesia, ensuring full recovery prior to release.	
RPMs for Deepening to 45 Feet		
17. You must conduct sediment sampling following the completion of dredging and blasting to confirm that substrate type is unchanged following the deepening in Reach B and E. In the unlikely event that it is found that substrate type has changed as a result of the deepening, you must work with us to develop an appropriate restoration method to restore substrate types in these reaches.	35. Sediment samples must be taken pre- and post-deepening that are sufficient to document any changes in sediment type. This sampling must include a pre- and post- blasting survey of hard bottom habitat in the blasting area after the blasting seasons to document any unanticipated loss of hard bottom habitat in the area. The survey results of the post-blasting hard bottom habitat must be provided to us within 60 days of survey completion. In the event that substrate types have changed as a result of deepening, within 30 days of receiving that information, you must meet with us to discuss development of a habitat restoration plan. Such a plan	These RPMs and TCs are necessary and appropriate as they will serve to verify your determination that deepening (including blasting) will not alter the substrate type in any reach of the river. The monitoring plan represents only a minor change as some post-construction monitoring is already planned. Also, any necessary restoration will be designed by you in cooperation with us and is not anticipated to result in any delays of the project or changes to dredging operations.

	must be submitted to us for approval within 6 months and be implemented within one year.	

12.0 CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

In addition to Section 7(a)(2), which requires agencies to ensure that all projects will not jeopardize the continued existence of listed species, Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA places a responsibility on all federal agencies to "utilize their authorities in furtherance of the purposes of this Act by carrying out programs for the conservation of endangered species." Conservation Recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information. As such, we recommend that USACE consider the following Conservation Recommendations:

(1) To the extent practicable, you should avoid dredging during times of year when listed species are likely to be present. Specifically, all dredging above the salt front (i.e., Reaches B, A, AA, A-B, B-C, C-D) should be avoided when possible from April 1 – September 30.

(2) Population information on certain life stages of shortnose sturgeon is still sparse for this river system. You should continue to support studies to evaluate habitat and the use of the river, in general, by juveniles as well as use of the area below Philadelphia by all life stages. Population estimates are also lacking for Atlantic sturgeon. You should continue to support studies to assist in gathering the necessary information to develop a population estimate for the NYB DPS (as well as other Atlantic sturgeon DPSs).

(3) If any lethal take occurs, you should arrange for contaminant analysis of the specimen. If this recommendation is to be implemented, the fish should be immediately frozen and we should be contacted within 24 hours to provide instructions on shipping and preparation.

(4) You should conduct studies at the upland dredged material disposal areas to assess the potential for improved screening to: (1) establish the type and size of biological material that may be entrained in the cutterhead dredge, and (2) verify that monitoring the disposal site without screening is providing an accurate assessment of entrained material.

(5) If a hopper dredge is used outside of Reaches D and E, you should consider using a dredge equipped with the rigid deflector draghead as designed by your Engineering Research and Development Center, formerly the Waterways Experimental Station or, if that is unavailable, a rigid sea turtle deflector attached to the draghead. While sea turtles are unlikely to occur in these reaches, the sea turtle deflector may also work to reduce the number of interactions between the dredge and sturgeon.

(6) You should support studies to determine the effectiveness of using a sea turtle deflector to minimize the potential entrainment of sturgeon during hopper dredging.

13.0 REINITIATION OF CONSULTATION

This concludes formal consultation on your proposal for deepening the Delaware River Philadelphia to the Sea Federal Navigation Project (FNP), as well as 50 years (through 2068) of maintenance dredging of the Federal navigation channel from Trenton, New Jersey to the Sea (to previously authorized depths), associated beach nourishment projects, and the installation of the Marcus Hook range lights. As provided in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of taking specified in the incidental take statement is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the action that may not have been previously considered; (3) the identified action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to listed species; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, Section 7 consultation must be reinitiated immediately.

14.0 LITERATURE CITED

Adams, N.S., D.W. Rondorf, S.D. Evans, J.E. Kelly, and R.W. Perry. 1998. Effects of surgically implanted radio transmitters on swimming performance and predator avoidance of juvenile Chinook salmon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 55:781- 787.

Allen PJ, Nicholl M, Cole S, Vlazny A, Cech JJ Jr. 2006. Growth of larval to juvenile green sturgeon in elevated temperature regimes. Trans Am Fish Soc 135:89–96

Anchor Environmental. 2003. Literature review of effects of resuspended sediments due to dredging. June. 140pp.

Andrews, H.V., and K. Shanker. 2002. A significant population of leatherback turtles in the Indian Ocean. Kachhapa 6:19.

Andrews, H.V., S. Krishnan, and P. Biswas. 2002. Leatherback nesting in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Kachhapa 6:15-18.

Antonelis, G.A., J.D. Baker, T.C. Johanos, R.C. Braun and A.L. Harting. 2006. Hawaiian monk seal (Monachus schauinslandi): status and conservation issues. Atoll Research Bulletin 543: 75-101

ASA (Analysis and Communication). 2008. 2006 year class report for the Hudson River Estuary Program prepared for Dynegy Roseton LLC, on behalf of Dynegy Roseton LLC Entergy Nuclear Indian Point 2 LLC, Entergy Nuclear Indian Point 3 LLC, and Mirant Bowline LLC. Washingtonville NY.

ASMFC (Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission). 2002. Amendment 4 to the Interstate Fishery Management Plan for weakfish. Fishery Management Report No. 39. Washington, D.C.: Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission.

ASMFC (Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission). 2009. Atlantic Sturgeon. In: Atlantic Coast Diadromous Fish Habitat: A review of utilization, threats, recommendations for conservation and research needs. Habitat Management Series No. 9. Pp. 195-253.

ASMFC. 2017. Atlantic Sturgeon Benchmark Stock Assessment and Peer Review Report, Arlington, VA. 456p. Available at: http://www.asmfc.org/files/Meetings/AtlMenhadenBoardNov2017/AtlSturgonBenchmarkStockAssmt_PeerReviewReport_2017.pdf

ASSRT (Atlantic Sturgeon Status Review Team). 2007. Status review of Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus). National Marine Fisheries Service. February 23, 2007. 188 pp.

Attrill, M.J., J. Wright, and M. Edwards. 2007. Climate-related increases in jellyfish frequency suggest a more gelatinous future for the North Sea. Limnology and Oceanography 52:480-485.

Avens, L., J.C. Taylor, L.R. Goshe, T.T. Jones, and M. Hastings. 2009. Use of skeletochronological analysis to estimate the age of leatherback sea turtles Dermochelys coriacea in the western North Atlantic. Endangered Species Research 8:165-177.

Avens, L., J.C. Taylor, L.R. Goshe, T.T. Jones, and M. Hastings. 2009. Use of skeletochronological analysis to estimate the age of leatherback sea turtles Dermochelys coriacea in the western North Atlantic. Endangered Species Research 8:165-177.

Ayers, M.A. *et al.* 1994. Sensitivity of Water Resources in the Delaware River Basin to Climate Variability and Change. USGS Water Supply Paper 2422. 21 pp.

Bain, M. B. 1997. Atlantic and shortnose sturgeons of the Hudson River: Common and Divergent Life History Attributes. Environmental Biology of Fishes 48: 347-358.

Bain, M., K. Arend, N. Haley, S. Hayes, J. Knight, S. Nack, D. Peterson, and M. Walsh. 1998a. Sturgeon of the Hudson River: Final Report on 1993-1996 Research. Prepared for The Hudson River Foundation by the Department of Natural Resources, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

Bain, M.B., N. Haley, D. Peterson, J. R. Waldman, and K. Arend. 2000. Harvest and habitats of Atlantic sturgeon Acipenser oxyrinchus Mitchill, 1815, in the Hudson River Estuary: Lessons for Sturgeon Conservation. Instituto Espanol de Oceanografia. Boletin 16: 43-53.

Bain, Mark B., D.L. Peterson, K. K. Arend. 1998b. Population status of shortnose sturgeon in the Hudson River: Final Report. Prepared for Habitat and Protected Resources Division National Marine Fisheries Service by New York Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Department of Natural Resources, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY.

Bain, Mark B., N. Haley, D. L. Peterson, K. K Arend, K. E. Mills, P. J. Sulivan. 2007. Recovery of a US Endangered Fish. PLoS ONE 2(1): e168. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0000168

Bain, Mark B., N. Haley, D. L. Peterson, K. K. Arend, K. E. Mills, P. J. Sullivan. 2000. Annual meeting of American fisheries Society. EPRI-AFS Symposium: Biology, Management and Protection of Sturgeon. St. Louis, MO. 23-24 August 2000.

Baker, J.D., C.L. Littnan, and D.W. Johnston. 2006. Potential effects of sea level rise on the terrestrial habitats of endangered and endemic megafauna in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Endangered Species Research 2:21-30.

Balazs, G.H. 1982. Growth rates of immature green turtles in the Hawaiian Archipelago, p. 117-125. In K.A. Bjorndal (ed.), Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Balazs, G.H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: entanglement and ingestion. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFSC-54:387-429.

Baldwin, R., G.R. Hughes, and R.T. Prince. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Indian Ocean. Pages 218-232. In: A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington (eds.) Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington, D.C. 319 pp.

Barnett, J. *et al.* (2008): “Climate Change: Impacts & Responses in the Delaware River Basin”, University of Pennsylvania Department of City and Regional Planning.

Bartol, S.M., J.A. Musick, and M.L. Lenhardt. 1999. Auditory evoked potentials of the loggerhead sea turtle (Caretta caretta). Copeia, 3: 836-840.

Bass, A.L., S.P. Epperly, and J. Braun-McNeill. 2004. Multi-year analysis of stock composition of a loggerhead turtle (Caretta caretta) foraging habitat using maximum likelihood and Bayesian methods. Conservation Genetics 5:783-796.

Bath, D.W., J.M. O'Conner, J.B. Albert and L.G. Arvidson. 1981. Development and identification of larval Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus) and shortnose sturgeon (A. brevirostrum) from the Hudson River estuary, New York. Copeia 1981:711-717.

BBL Sciences. 2007. DuPont Delaware River Study Phase 1: Characterization of Ecological Stressors in the Delaware Estuary. http://www.clearintothefuture.com/resource-center/downloads/reference-maps/pdf/Delaware-River-Study-Phase-1.pdf

Beamesderfer, Raymond C.P. and Ruth A. Farr. 1997. Alternatives for the protection and restoration of sturgeons and their habitat. Environmental Biology of Fishes 48: 407-417.

Belanger, S.E., J.L. Farris, D.S. Cherry, and J. Cairns, Jr. 1985. Sediment preference of the freshwater Asiatic clam, Corbicula fluminea. The Nautilus 99(2-3):66-73.

Berlin, W.H., R.J. Hesselberg, and M.J. Mac. 1981. Chlorinated hydrocarbons as a factor in the reproduction and survival of lake trout (Salvelinus namaycush) in Lake Michigan. Technical Paper 105 of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 42 pages.

Bigelow, H.B. and W.C. Schroeder. 1953. Sea Sturgeon. In: Fishes of the Gulf of Maine. Fishery Bulletin 74. Fishery Bulletin of the Fish and Wildlife Service, vol. 53.

Bjork, M., F. Short, E. McLeod, and S. Beers. 2008. Managing seagrasses for resilience to climate change. IUCN, Gland.

Bjorndal, K.A. 1997. Foraging ecology and nutrition of sea turtles. Pages 199-233 In: Lutz, P.L. and J.A. Musick, eds., The Biology of Sea Turtles. CRC Press, New York. 432 pp.

Blalock, H.N., and J.J. Herod. 1999. A comparative study of stream habitat and substrate utilized by Corbicula flumineain the New River, Florida. Florida Scientist 62:145-151.

Blumenthal, J.M., J.L. Solomon, C.D. Bell, T.J. Austin, G. Ebanks-Petrie, M.S. Coyne, A.C. Broderick, and B.J. Godley. 2006. Satellite tracking highlights the need for international cooperation in marine turtle management. Endangered Species Research 2:51-61.

Bolten, A.B. 2003. Variation in sea turtle life history patterns: neritic vs. oceanic developmental stages. Pages 243-257 in P.L. Lutz, J.A. Musick, and J. Wyneken, eds. The Biology of Sea Turtles, Vol. 2. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press.

Bolten, A.B., J.A. Wetherall, G.H. Balazs, and S.G. Pooley (compilers). 1996. Status of marine turtles in the Pacific Ocean relevant to incidental take in the Hawaii-based pelagic longline fishery. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum, NOAA-TM-NOAA Fisheries SWFSC-230.

Bolten, A.B., K.A. Bjorndal, H.R. Martins, T. Dellinger, M.J. Biscoito, S.E. Encalada, and B.W. Bowen. 1998. Transatlantic developmental migrations of loggerhead sea turtles demonstrated by mtDNA sequence analysis. Ecological Applications 8(1):1-7.

Boreman, J. 1997. Sensitivity of North American sturgeons and paddlefish to fishing mortality. Environmental Biology of Fishes 48: 399-405.

Borodin, N. 1925. Biological observations on the Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser sturio.Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 55: 184-190.

Boulon, R., Jr. 2000. Trends in sea turtle strandings, U.S. Virgin Islands: 1982 to 1997. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-436:261-263.

Bowen, B.W. 2003. What is a loggerhead turtle? The genetic perspective. Pages 7-27 in A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington, (eds). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Press.

Bowen, B.W. , A. L. Bass, S. Chow, M. Bostrom, K. A.Bjorndal, A. B. Bolten, T. Okuyama, B. M. Bolker, S.Epperley, E. Lacasella, D. Shaver, M. Dodd, S. R. Hopkins-Murphy, J. A. Musick, M. Swingle, K. Rankin-Baransky, W. Teas, W. N. Witzell, and P. H. Dutton. 1992. Natal homing in juvenile loggerhead turtles (Caretta caretta). Molecular Ecology (2004) 13: 3797-3808.

Bowen, B.W., A.L. Bass, L. Soares, and R.J. Toonen. 2005. Conservation implications of complex population structure: lessons from the loggerhead turtle (Caretta caretta). Molecular Ecology 14:2389-2402.

Bowen, B.W., and S.A. Karl. 2007. Population genetics and phylogeography of sea turtles. Molecular Ecology 16:4886-4907.

Boysen, K. A. and Hoover, J. J. (2009), Swimming performance of juvenile white sturgeon (Acipenser transmontanus): training and the probability of entrainment due to dredging. Journal of Applied Ichthyology, 25: 54–59.

Brännäs, E., H. Lundqvist, E. Prentice, M. Schmitz, K. Brännäs and B. Wiklund. 1994. Use of the passive integrated transponder (PIT) in a fish identification and monitoring system for fish behavioral studies. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society Symposium 123:395-401.

Braun, J., and S.P. Epperly. 1996. Aerial surveys for sea turtles in southern Georgia waters, June 1991. Gulf of Mexico Science 1996(1):39-44.

Braun-McNeill, J. , C.R. Sasso, S.P.Epperly, C. Rivero. 2008. Feasibility of using sea surface temperature imagery to mitigate cheloniid sea turtle–fishery interactions off the coast of northeastern USA. Endangered Species Research: Vol. 5: 257–266, 2008.

Braun-McNeill, J., and S.P. Epperly. 2004. Spatial and temporal distribution of sea turtles in the western North Atlantic and the U.S. Gulf of Mexico from Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey (MRFSS). Marine Fisheries Review 64(4):50-56.

Brewer, K., M. Gallagher, P. Regos, P. Isert, and J. Hall. 1993. Kuvlum #1 Exploration Prospect: Site Specific Monitoring Program, Final Report. Prepared by Coastal Offshore Pacific Corporation, Walnut Creek, CA, for ARCO Alaska, Inc., Anchorage, AK. 80pp.

Brodeur, R.D., C.E. Mills, J.E. Overland, G.E. Walters, and J.D. Schumacher. 1999. Evidence for a substantial increase in gelatinous zooplankton in the Bering Sea, with possible links to climate change. Fisheries Oceanography 8(4):296-306.

Brown, L.A. 1988. Anesthesia in Fish. Pages 317-330 in: Veterinary Clinics of North America: Small Animal Practice.

Brown, J.J. and G.W. Murphy. 2010. Atlantic sturgeon vessel strike mortalities in the Delaware River. Fisheries 3 5(2):7 2-83.

Brundage, H. 1986. Radio tracking studies of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River for the Merrill Creek Reservoir Project, 1985 Progress Report. V.J. Schuler Associates, Inc.

Brundage, H.M. and J. C. O'Herron. 2009. Investigations of juvenile shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the lower tidal Delaware River. Bull. N.J. Acad. Sci. 54(2), pp1-8.Weber, RG. 2001. Preconstruction Horeshoe Crab Egg Density Monitoring and Habitat Availability at Kelly Island, Port Mahon and Broadkill Beach Study Areas, Delaware. Submitted to the USACE Philadelphia District. Available at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-pl/b10.pdf

Brundage, H. M., and J. C. O'Herron. 2009. Investigations of juvenile shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the lower tidal Delaware River. Bulletin of the New Jersey Academy of Science 54:1-8.

Brundage, H. M., and J. C. O'Herron. 2010. Acoustic telemetry studies of the distribution and movement of juvenile sturgeons in the Delaware River and Estuary. Chapter 1 in: L. Calvo *et al.* Effects of Flow Dynamics, Salinity, and Water Quality on the Eastern Oyster, the Atlantic Sturgeon, and the Shortnose Sturgeon in the Oligohaline Zone of the Delaware Estuary. Final Report submitted to the United States Army Corps of Engineers. Seaboard Fisheries Institute. Penns Grove, NJ.

Brundage, H. M., and J. C. O'Herron. 2011. Acoustic telemetry studies of the distribution and movement of juvenile sturgeons in the Delaware River and Estuary in 2010. Chapter 1 *in*: E. Bochenek *et al.* Effects of flow dynamics, salinity, and water quality on the eastern oyster, the Atlantic sturgeon, and the shortnose sturgeon in the oligohaline zone of the Delaware Estuary. Report submitted to the United States Army Corps of Engineers. Seaboard Fisheries Institute. Penns Grove, NJ.

Brundage, H. M., and J. C. O'Herron. 2014a. Report of a study to determine the feasibility of relocating sturgeons out of the blasting area for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project. Prepared for Gahagan & Bryant Associates, Inc. 42 pp.

Brundage, H. M., and J. C. O'Herron. 2014b. A comparative study of the use of rock and non-rock areas of the Delaware River Navigation Channel by Atlantic and Shortnose sturgeons. Prepared for Gahagan & Bryant Associates, Inc. 62 pp.

Brundage, H. M., and J. C. O'Herron. 2015. Plan to Monitor and Protect Sturgeon During Rock Blasting and Removal Operations for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project. Prepared for USACE, Philadelphia District. August 25, 2015. 53 pp.

Brundage, H.M. and R.E. Meadows. 1982. The Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River estuary. Fisheries Bulletin 80:337-343.

Brundage, H.M., III and R.E. Meadows. 1982a. Occurrence of the endangered shortnose sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum, in the Delaware River estuary. Estuaries 5:203-208.

Bryant, L.P. 2008. Governor's Commission on Climate Change. Final Report: A Climate Change Action Plan. Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.

Buckley, J. and B. Kynard. 1985. Habitat use and behavior of pre-spawning and spawning shortnose sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum, in the Connecticut River. North American Sturgeons: 111-117.

Buckley, J., and B. Kynard. 1981. Spawning and rearing of shortnose sturgeon from the Connecticut River. Progressive Fish Culturist 43:74-76.

Bunnell, D.B. and J.J. Isely. 1999. Influence of temperature on mortality and retention of simulated transmitters in rainbow trout. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 19:152-154.

Burlas, M., G. L Ray, & D. Clarke. 2001. The New York District's Biological Monitoring Program for the Atlantic Coast of New Jersey, Asbury Park to Manasquan Section Beach Erosion Control Project. Final Report. U.S. Army Engineer District, New York and U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Waterways Experiment Station.

Burton, W. 1993. Effects of bucket dredging on water quality in the Delaware River and the potential for effects on fisheries resources. Prepared by Versar, Inc. for the Delaware Basin Fish and Wildlife Management Cooperative, unpublished report. 30 pp.

Burton, W.H. 1994. Assessment of the Effects of Construction of a Natural Gas Pipeline on American Shad and Smallmouth Bass Juveniles in the Delaware River. Prepared by Versar, Inc.for Transcontinental Gas Pipe Line Corporation.

Caillouet, C., C.T. Fontaine, S.A. Manzella-Tirpak, and T.D. Williams. 1995. Growth of head-started Kemp's ridley sea turtles (Lepidochelys kempi) following release. Chelonian Conservation and Biology. 1(3):231-234.

Cameron, P., J. Berg, V. Dethlefsen, and H. Von Westernhagen. 1992. Developmental defects in pelagic embryos of several flatfish species in the southern north-sea. Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 29: 239-256.

Cameron, S. 2012. "Assessing the Impacts of Channel Dredging on Atlantic Sturgeon Movement and Behavior". Presented to the Virginia Atlantic Sturgeon Partnership Meeting. Charles City, Virginia. March 19, 2012.

Carlson, D.M., and K.W. Simpson. 1987. Gut contents of juvenile shortnose sturgeon in the upper Hudson estuary. Copeia 1987:796-802

Caron, F., D. Hatin, and R. Fortin. 2002. Biological characteristics of adult Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus) in the Saint Lawrence River estuary and the effectiveness of management rules. Journal of Applied Ichthyology 18: 580-585.

Carr, A.R. 1963. Pan specific reproductive convergence in Lepidochelys kempi. Ergebn. Biol. 26: 298-303.

Carreras, C., S. Pont, F. Maffucci, M. Pascual, A. Barceló, F. Bentivegna, L. Cardona, F. Alegre, M. SanFélix, G. Fernández, and A. Aguilar. 2006. Genetic structuring of immature loggerhead sea turtles (Caretta caretta) in the Mediterranean Sea reflects water circulation patterns. Marine Biology 149:1269-1279.

Casale, P., P. Nicolosi, D. Freggi, M. Turchetto, and R. Argano. 2003. Leatherback turtles (Dermochelys coriacea) in Italy and in the Mediterranean basin. Herpetological Journal 13: 135-139.

Castroviejo, J., J.B. Juste, J.P. Del Val, R. Castelo, and R. Gil. 1994. Diversity and status of sea turtle species in the Gulf of Guinea islands. Biodiversity and Conservation 3: 828-836.

Cech Jr, J.J., S.I., Doroshov. 2005. Environmental requirements, preferences, and tolerance limits of North American sturgeons. In Sturgeons and paddlefish of North America. Netherlands: Springer. pp. 73- 86.

Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program (CeTAP). 1982. Final report of the cetacean and turtle assessment program, University of Rhode Island, to Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Department of the Interior. Ref. No. AA551-CT8-48. 568 pp.

Chan, E.H., and H.C. Liew. 1996. Decline of the leatherback population in Terengganu, Malaysia, 1956-1995. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2): 192-203.

Chapman, F.A. and C. Park. 2005. Comparison of sutures used for wound closure in sturgeon following a gonad biopsy. North American Journal of Aquaculture 67:98-101.

Chevalier, J., X. Desbois, and M. Girondot. 1999. The reason for the decline of leatherback turtles (Dermochelys coriacea) in French Guiana: a hypothesis p.79-88. In Miaud, C. and R. Guyétant (eds.), Current Studies in Herpetology, Proceedings of the ninth ordinary general meeting of the Societas Europea Herpetologica, 25-29 August 1998 Le Bourget du Lac, France.

CHGE. Central Hudson Gas and Electric Corp., Consolidated Edison Company of New York, New York Power Authority, and Southern Energy New York. 1999. Draft environmental impact statement for State pollution discharge elimination system permits for Bowline Point1&2, Indian Point 1&2, and Roseton 1&2 Steam electric generating stations.

Chisholm, I.M. and W.A. Hubert. 1985. Expulsion of dummy transmitters by rainbow trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114:766-767.

Church, J., J.M. Gregory, P. Huybrechts, M. Kuhn, K. Lambeck, M.T. Nhuan, D. Qin, P.L. Woodworth. 2001. Changes in sea level. In: Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. Vander Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, C.A. Johnson CA (eds.) Climate change 2001: the scientific basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, p 639–694

Clarke, D. 2011. Sturgeon Protection. Presented to the Dredged Material Assessment and Management Seminar 24-26 May, 2011 Jacksonville, FL

Clausner, J.; Jones, D., 2004: Prediction of flow fields near the intakes of hydraulic dredges. Web based tool. Dredging Operation and Environmental Research (DOER) Program. U.S. Army

Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, MS. Available at: http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/dots/doer/flowfields/dtb350.html

Cliffton, K., D.O. Cornejo, and R.S. Felger. 1982. Sea turtles of the Pacific coast of Mexico. Pages 199-209 in K.A. Bjorndal, ed. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press.

Clugston, J.P. 1996. Retention of T-bar anchor tags and passive integrated transponder tags by Gulf sturgeons. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 16:682–685.

Collins, M.R., T.I.J. Smith, and L.D. Heyward. 1994. Effectiveness of six methods for marking juvenile shortnose sturgeon. Progressive Fish Culturist 56:250-254.

Collins, M.R., S.G. Rogers, T.I.J. Smith, and M.L. Moser. 2000. Primary factors affecting sturgeon populations in the southeastern United States: fishing mortality and degradation of essential habitats. Bulletin of Marine Science 66(3):917-928.

Collins, M.R., D.W. Cooke, T.I.J. Smith, W.C. Post, D.C. Russ, and D.C. Walling. 2002. Evaluation of four methods of transmitter attachment on shortnose sturgeon, *Acipenser brevirostrum.* Journal of Applied Ichthyology 18(2002):491-494.

Collins, M.R., G.C. Norwood, W.C. Post, and A.P. Hazel. 2006. Diets of Shortnose and Atlantic Sturgeon in South Carolina. Final Report to Fish and Wildlife Foundation. Project #2006-0206-007.

Collins, M.R., G.C. Norwood, and A. Rourk. 2008. Shortnose and Atlantic Sturgeon age- growth, status, diet and genetics. South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Charleston, SC, USA. Final Report to Fish and Wildlife Foundation. Project #2006- 0087-009.

Collins, M. R., and T. I. J. Smith. 1997. Distribution of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in South Carolina. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 17: 995-1000.

Collins, M. R., S. G. Rogers, and T. I. J. Smith. 1996. Bycatch of sturgeons along the Southern Atlantic Coast of the USA. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 16: 24-29.

Collins, M.R., T.I.J. Smith, W.C. Post, and O. Pashuk. 2000. Habitat Utilization and Biological Characteristics of Adult Atlantic Sturgeon in Two South Carolina Rivers. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 129: 982–988.

Conant, T.A., P.H. Dutton, T. Eguchi, S.P. Epperly, C.C. Fahy, M.H. Godfrey, S.L. MacPherson, E.E. Possardt, B.A. Schroeder, J.A. Seminoff, M.L. Snover, C.M. Upite, and B.E. Witherington. 2009. Loggerhead sea turtle (Caretta caretta) 2009 status review under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. Report of the Loggerhead Biological Review Team to the National Marine Fisheries Service, August 2009. 222 pp.

Cooke, S.J., B.D.S. Graeb, C.D. Suski, and K.G. Ostrand. 2003. Effects of suture material on incision healing, growth and survival of juvenile largemouth bass implanted with miniature radio transmitters: case study by a novice and experienced fish surgeon. Journal of Fish Biology 62:1366-1380.

Coyle, S.D., R.M. Durborow, and J.H. Tidwell. 2004. Anesthetics in aquaculture. SRAC, Publication No. 3900. 6p.

Coyne, M. and A.M. Landry, Jr. 2007. Population sex ratios and its impact on population models. In: Plotkin, P.T. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Ridley Sea Turtles. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland. p. 191-211.

Coyne, M.S. 2000. Population Sex Ratio of the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (Lepidochelys kempii): Problems in Population Modeling. PhD Thesis, Texas A&M University. 136pp.

Crance, J. H. 1987. Habitat suitability index curves for anadromous fishes. In: Common Strategies of Anadromous and Catadromous Fishes, M. J. Dadswell (ed.). Bethesda, Maryland, American Fisheries Society. Symposium 1: 554.

Dadswell, M. 2006. A review of the status of Atlantic sturgeon in Canada, with comparisons to populations in the United States and Europe. Fisheries 31: 218-229.

Dadswell, M. J., B. D. Taubert, T. S. Squiers, D. Marchette, and J. Buckley. 1984. Synopsis of Biological Data on Shortnose Sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum, LeSuer

Dadswell, M.J. 1979. Biology and population characteristics of the shortnose sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum LeSueur 1818 (Osteichthyes: Acipenseridae), in the Saint John River estuary, New Brunswick, Canada. Canadian Journal of Zoology 57:2186-2210.

Dadswell, M.J., B.D. Taubert, T.S. Squiers, D. Marchette, and J. Buckley. 1984. Synopsis of biological data on shortnose sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum Lesueur 1818. NOAA Technical Report, NMFS 14, National Marine Fisheries Service. October 1984 45 pp.

Damon-Randall, K. 2012b. Memorandum to the Record regarding population estimates for Atlantic sturgeon. March 7, 2012. 8 pp.

Damon-Randall, K. *et al.* 2010. Atlantic sturgeon research techniques. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-215. Available at: http://www.nero.noaa.gov/prot_res/atlsturgeon/tm215.pdf

Damon-Randall, K., M. Colligan, and J. Crocker. 2013. Composition of Atlantic Sturgeon in Rivers, Estuaries, and in Marine Waters. National Marine Fisheries Service. White Paper. February 2013. 31 pp.

Daniels, R.C., T.W. White, and K.K. Chapman. 1993. Sea-level rise: destruction of threatened and endangered species habitat in South Carolina. Environmental Management 17(3):373-385.

Dare, M.R. 2003. Mortality and long-term retention of passive integrated transponder tags by spring chinook salmon. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 23:1015-1019.
Davenport, J. 1997. Temperature and the life-history strategies of sea turtles. Journal of Thermal Biology 22(6):479-488.

Davenport, J., and G.H. Balazs. 1991. 'Fiery bodies' – Are pyrosomas an important component of the diet of leatherback turtles? British Herpetological Society Bulletin 37: 33-38.

Deepwater Horizon Natural Resource Damage Assessment Trustees (DWH NRDA Trustees). (2016). Deepwater Horizon oil spill: Final Programmatic Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan and Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. Retrieved from http://www.gulfspillrestoration.noaa.gov/restoration-planning/gulf-plan

Dees, L. T. 1961. Sturgeons. United States Department of the Interior Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Washington, D.C.

Delaware River Basin Commission (DRBC). 2017. The Salt Line: What is it and Where is it? Accessed September 14, 2017. Available at: http://www.state.nj.us/drbc/hydrological/river/salt-line.html

Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC). 2015a. Section 6 Final Report. "

Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC). 2015b. Delaware Bay Upper Shelf Bottom Sediments 2008-2010. Accessed November 7, 2017. Available at: https://catalog.data.gov/dataset/delaware-bay-upper-shelf-bottom-sediments-2008-2010

DeVries, R.J. 2006. Population dynamics, movements, and spawning habitat of the shortnose sturgeon, *Acipenser brevirostrum*, in the Altamaha River. Master's Thesis, University of Georgia. 103 p.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2011. Atlantic sturgeon and shortnose sturgeon. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Maritimes Region. Summary Report. U.S. Sturgeon Workshop, Alexandria, VA, 8-10 February, 2011. 11pp.

DiJohnson, A., M. Fisher, L. Brown, D. Fox. 2015. Behavioral Response of Adult Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) to Commercial Shipping in the Delaware River. Delaware State University and Virginia Institute of Marine Science. Presentation given at the Annual meeting of North American Sturgeon and Paddlefish Society in 2015.

Dodd, C.K. 1988. Synopsis of the biological data on the loggerhead sea turtle Caretta caretta (Linnaeus 1758). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 88(14):1-110.

Dodd, M. 2003. Northern Recovery Unit - Nesting Female Abundance and Population Trends. Presentation to the Atlantic Loggerhead Sea Turtle Recovery Team, April 2003.
Donovan, G.P. 1991. A review of IWC stock boundaries. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm., Spec. Iss.

Doughty, R.W. 1984. Sea turtles in Texas: A forgotten commerce. Southwestern Historical Quarterly. pp. 43-70.

Dovel, W. L. and T. J. Berggren. 1983. Atlantic sturgeon of the Hudson River Estuary, New York. New York Fish and Game Journal 30: 140-172.

Dovel, W.J. 1978. The Biology and management of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons of the Hudson River. Performance report for the period April 1, to September 30, 1978. Submitted to N.Y. State Department of Environmental Conservation.

Dovel, W.J. 1979. Biology and management of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon of the Hudson River. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, AFS9-R, Albany.

Dovel, W.L. 1981. The Endangered shortnose sturgeon of the Hudson Estuary: Its life history and vulnerability to the activities of man. The Oceanic Society. FERC Contract No. DE-AC 39-79 RC-10074.

Dovel, W.L., A.W. Pekovitch, and T.J. Berggren. 1992. Biology of the shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum Lesueur 1818) in the Hudson River estuary, New York. Pages 187-216 in C.L. Smith (editor). Estuarine research in the 1980s. State University of New York Press, Albany, New York.

Duarte, C.M. 2002. The future of seagrass meadows. Environmental Conservation 29:192-206.

Dunton, K.J., A. Jordaan, K.A. McKown, D.O. Conover, and M.J. Frisk. 2010. Abundance and distribution of Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus) within the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, determined from five fishery-independent surveys. Fishery Bulletin 108:450-465.

Durbin, E, G. Teegarden, R. Campbell, A. Cembella, M.F. Baumgartner, B.R. Mate. 2002. North Atlantic right whales, Eubalaena glacialis, exposed to Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP) toxins via a zooplankton vector, Calanus finmarchicus. Harmful Algae 1: 243-251.

Dutton, P.H., B.W. Bowen, D.W. Owens, A. Barragan, and S.K. Davis. 1999. Global phylogeography of the leatherback turtle (Dermochelys coriacea). Journal of Zoology 248: 397-409.

Dutton, P.H., C. Hitipeuw, M. Zein, S.R. Benson, G. Petro, J. Pita, V. Rei, L. Ambio, and J. Bakarbessy. 2007. Status and genetic structure of nesting populations of leatherback turtles (Dermochelys coriacea) in the Western Pacific. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 6(1):47-53.

Dwyer, F. James, Douglas K. Hardesty, Christopher G. Ingersoll, James L. Kunz, and David W. Whites. 2000. Assessing contaminant sensitivity of American shad, Atlantic sturgeon, and shortnose sturgeon. Final Report. U.S. Geological Survey. Columbia Environmental Research Center, 4200 New Have Road, Columbia, Missouri.

Dwyer, K.L., C.E. Ryder, and R. Prescott. 2002. Anthropogenic mortality of leatherback sea turtles in Massachusetts waters. Poster presentation for the 2002 Northeast Stranding Network Symposium.

Eckert, S.A. 1999. Global distribution of juvenile leatherback turtles. Hubbs Sea World Research Institute Technical Report 99-294.

Eckert, S.A. and J. Lien. 1999. Recommendations for eliminating incidental capture and mortality of leatherback sea turtles, Dermochelys coriacea, by commercial fisheries in Trinidad and Tobago. A report to the Wider Caribbean Sea Turtle Conservation Network (WIDECAST). Hubbs-Sea World Research Institute Technical Report No. 2000-310, 7 pp.

Eckert, S.A., D. Bagley, S. Kubis, L. Ehrhart, C. Johnson, K. Stewart, and D. DeFreese. 2006. Internesting and postnesting movements of foraging habitats of leatherback sea turtles (Dermochelys coriacea) nesting in Florida. Chel. Cons. Biol. 5(2): 239-248.

Ehrhart, L.M., D.A. Bagley, and W.E. Redfoot. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Atlantic Ocean: geographic distribution, abundance, and population status. Pages 157-174 in A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington, eds. Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press.

Ehrhart. L.M., W.E. Redfoot, and D.A. Bagley. 2007. Marine turtles of the central region of the Indian River Lagoon System, Florida. Florida Scientist 70(4): 415-434.

Elbin, S.B. and J. Burger. 1994. Implantable microchips for individual identification in wild and captive populations. Wildlife Society Bulletin 22:677-683.

Encyclopedia Britannica. 2010. Neritic Zone. Accessed 12 January 2010. http://www.britannica.com/eb/article-9055318.
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1986. Quality Criteria for Water. EPA 440/5-86-001.

Epperly, S., L. Avens, L. Garrison, T. Henwood, W. Hoggard, J. Mitchell, J. Nance, J. Poffenberger, C. Sasso, E. Scott-Denton, and C. Yeung. 2002. Analysis of sea turtle bycatch in the commercial shrimp fisheries if southeast U.S. waters and the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-490, 88pp.

Epperly, S.P. 2003. Fisheries-related mortality and turtle excluder devices. In: P.L. Lutz, J.A.

Epperly, S.P. and J. Braun-McNeill. 2002. The use of AVHRR imagery and the management of sea turtle interactions in the Mid-Atlantic Bight. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. 8pp.

Epperly, S.P., and W.G. Teas. 2002. Turtle Excluder Devices - Are the escape openings large enough? Fishery Bulletin 100:466-474.

Epperly, S.P., J. Braun, A.J. Chester, F.A. Cross, J.V. Merriner and P.A. Tester. 1995b. Winter distribution of sea turtles in the vicinity of Cape Hatteras and their interactions with the summer flounder trawl fishery. Bull. of Marine Sci. 56(2): 547-568.

Epperly, S.P., J. Braun, and A. Veishlow. 1995c. Sea turtles in North Carolina waters. Conservation Biology 9(2):384-394.

Epperly, S.P., J. Braun, and A.J. Chester. 1995a. Aerial surveys for sea turtles in North Carolina inshore waters. Fishery Bulletin 93:254-261.

Epperly, S.P., J. Braun-McNeill, and P.M. Richards. 2007. Trends in catch rates of sea turtles in North Carolina, USA. Endangered Species Research 3: 283-293.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2002. Contaminant analysis of tissues from two shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) collected in the Delaware River. Prepared for National Marine Fisheries Service. 16 pp. + appendices.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2004. Analysis of Ultrasonic Telemetry Data for Shortnose Sturgeon Collected at Selected Locations Upstream and Downstream of the Proposed Crown Landing LNG Terminal. Prepared for Crown Landing LLC. December 23, 2004. 22 pp.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2006a. Acoustic Telemetry Study of the Movements of Shortnose Sturgeon in the Delaware River and Bay. Progress Report for 2003-2004. Prepared for NOAA Fisheries. Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc., Kennett Square, PA. March 20, 2006.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2006b. Proof-of-concept evaluation of a side scan sonar for remote detection and identification of shortnose sturgeon. Prepared for NOAA Fisheries. Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc. Kennett Square, PA.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2007. Preliminary acoustic tracking study of juvenile shortnose sturgeon and Atlantic sturgeon in the Delaware River. May 2006 through March 2007. Prepared for NOAA Fisheries. 9 pp.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2012. Acoustic telemetry study of the movements of juvenile sturgeons in reach B of the Delaware River during dredging operations. Prepared for the US Army Corps of Engineers. 38 pp.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2015. Report of a study to determine the feasibility of using underwater sound to behaviorally exclude sturgeons from the blasting area for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project. Prepared for Gahagan & Bryant Associates, Inc. 43 pp.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2016. Report of Sturgeon Monitoring and Protection During Rock Removal for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project. December 2015-March 2016. Prepared for Great Lakes Dredge and Dock Co., LLC. April 26, 2016. 56 pp.

ERC (Environmental Research and Consulting, Inc.). 2017. Report of Sturgeon Monitoring and Protection During Rock Removal for the Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project. November 2016-March 2017. Prepared for Great Lakes Dredge and Dock Co., LLC. April 10, 2017. 56 pp.

Erickson, D. L., A. Kahnle, M. J. Millard, E. A. Mora, M. Bryja, A. Higgs, J. Mohler, M. DuFour, G. Kenney, J. Sweka, and E. K. Pikitch. 2011. Use of pop-up satellite archival tags to identify oceanic-migratory patterns for adult Atlantic Sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus Mitchell, 1815. J. Appl. Ichthyol. 27: 356–365.

Ernst, C.H. and R.W. Barbour. 1972. Turtles of the United States. Univ. Press of Kentucky, Lexington. 347 pp.

Espinoza, M., T. J. Farrugia, D. M. Webber, F. Smith, and C. G. Lowe. 2011. Testing a new acoustic telemetry technique to quantify long-term, fine-scale movements of aquatic animals. Fisheries Research 108:364-371.

Eyler, S., M. Mangold, and S. Minkkinen. 2004. Atlantic coast sturgeon tagging database. USFWS, Maryland Fishery Resources Office. Summary Report. 60 pp.

Eyler, Sheila M., Jorgen E. Skjeveland, Michael F. Mangold, and Stuart A. Welsh. 2000. Distribution of Sturgeons in Candidate Open Water Dredged Material Placement Sites in the Potomac River (1998-2000). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Annapolis, MD. 26 pp.

FDA. United States Food and Drug Administration. 2002. Drugs Approved in U.S. Aquaculture. *Available at* http://www.fda.gov/ohrms/dockets/ac/02/slides/3816s1_05_Young/tsld017.htm *last visited* March 5, 2009.

Fernandes, S.J. 2008. Population demography, distribution, and movement patterns of Atlantic and shortnose sturgeons in the Penobscot River estuary, Maine. University of Maine. Masters thesis. 88 pp.

Fernandes, S.J., G. Zydlewski, J.D. Zydlewski, G.S. Wippelhauser, and M.T. Kinnison. 2010. Seasonal distribution and movements of shortnose sturgeon and Atlantic sturgeon in the Penobscot River Estuary, Maine. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 139(5):1436-1449.

Ferreira, M.B., M. Garcia, and A. Al-Kiyumi. 2003. Human and natural threats to the green turtles, Chelonia mydas, at Ra's al Hadd turtle reserve, Arabian Sea, Sultanate of Oman. Page 142 in J.A. Seminoff, compiler. Proceedings of the Twenty-Second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-503.
Finkbeiner, E.M., B.P. Wallace, J.E. Moore, R.L. Lewison, L.B. Crowder, and A.J. Read. 2011. Cumulative estimates of sea turtle bycatch and mortality in USA fisheries between 1990 and 2007. Biological Conservation 144(11): 2719-2727.

Fish, M.R., I.M. Cote, J.A. Gill, A.P. Jones, S. Renshoff, and A.R. Watkinson. 2005. Predicting the impact of sea-level rise on Caribbean sea turtle nesting habitat. Conservation Biology 19:482-491.

Flournoy, P.H., S.G. Rogers, and P.S. Crawford. 1992. Restoration of shortnose sturgeon in the Altamaha River, Georgia. Final Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, Georgia.

Fox, D.A. and M.W. Breece. 2010. Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus) in the New York Bight DPS: Identification of critical habitat and rates of interbasin exchange; Final Report Submitted to NOAA (Award NA08NMF4050611). 62 p.

FPL (Florida Power and Light Company) and Quantum Resources. 2005. Florida Power and Light Company, St. Lucie Plant Annual Environmental Operating Report, 2002. 57 pp.

Frazer, N.B., and L.M. Ehrhart. 1985. Preliminary growth models for green, Chelonia mydas, and loggerhead, Caretta caretta, turtles in the wild. Copeia 1985: 73-79.

Fritts, T.H. 1982. Plastic bags in the intestinal tracts of leatherback marine turtles. Herpetological Review 13(3): 72-73.2003. 9pp.

Gagosian, R.B. 2003. Abrupt climate change: should we be worried? Prepared for a panel on abrupt climate change at the World Economic Forum, Davos, Switzerland, January 27,

Garner, J.A, and S.A. Garner. 2007. Tagging and nesting research of leatherback sea turtles (Dermochelys coriacea) on Sandy Point St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands. Annual Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. WIMARCS Publication.

Garrison, L.P., and L. Stokes. 2012. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2010. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-624:1-53.

GCRP (U.S. Global Change Research Program). 2009. Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States.http://www.globalchange.gov/usimpacts

Geoghegan, P., M.T. Mattson and R.G Keppel. 1992. Distribution of shortnose sturgeon in the Hudson River, 1984-1988. IN Estuarine Research in the 1980s, C. Lavett Smith, Editor. Hudson River Environmental Society, Seventh symposium on Hudson River ecology. State University of New York Press, Albany NY, USA.

George, R.H. 1997. Health Problems and Diseases of Sea Turtles. Pages 363-386 in P.L. Lutz and J.A. Musick, eds. The Biology of Sea Turtles. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press.

GHD. (2005). Port of Hay Point Apron Areas and Departure Path Capital Dredging: Draft EIS. GHD Pty Ltd.

Giesy, J.P., J. Newsted, and D.L. Garling. 1986. Relationships between chlorinated hydrocarbon concentrations and rearing mortality of chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha) eggs from Lake Michigan. Journal of Great Lakes Research 12(1):82-98.

Gilbert, C.R. 1989. Atlantic and shortnose sturgeons. United States Department of Interior Biological Report 82, 28 pages.

Girondot, M. and J. Fretey. 1996. Leatherback turtles, Dermochelys coriacea, nesting in French Guiana 1978-1995. Chelonian Conserv Biol 2: 204–208.

Girondot, M., M.H. Godfrey, L. Ponge, and P. Rivalan. 2007. Modeling approaches to quantify leatherback nesting trends in French Guiana and Suriname. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 6(1): 37-46.

Glen, F. and N. Mrosovsky. 2004. Antigua revisited: the impact of climate change on sand and nest temperatures at a hawksbill turtle (Eretmochelys imbricata) nesting beach. Global Change Biology 10:2036-2045.

Glen, F., A.C. Broderick, B.J. Godley, and G.C. Hays. 2003. Incubation environment affects phenotype of naturally incubated green turtle hatchlings. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 83(5): 1183-1186.

GMFMC (Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council). 2007. Amendment 27 to the Reef Fish FMP and Amendment 14 to the Shrimp FMP to end overfishing and rebuild the red snapper stock. Tampa, Florida: Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. 490 pp. with appendices.

Goff, G.P. and J.Lien. 1988. Atlantic leatherback turtle, Dermochelys coriacea, in cold water off Newfoundland and Labrador. Can. Field Nat. 102(1):1-5.

Goldenberg, S.B., C.W. Landsea, A.M. Mestas-Nunez, W.M. Gray. 2001. The recent increase in Atlantic hurricane activity: causes and implications. Science 293:474–479

Gomulka, P., T. Wlasow, J. Velisek, Z. Svobodova, E. Chmielinska. 2008. Effects of eugenol and

MS-222 anesthesia on Siberian sturgeon *Acipenser baerii* brandt. Acta Veterinara Brno 77(3)447-453.
Gottfried, P.K., and J.A. Osborne. 1982. Distribution, abundance and size of Corbicula manilensis (Philippi) in a spring-fed central Florida stream. Florida Scientist 45(3):178-188.

Graff, D. 1995. Nesting and hunting survey of the turtles of the island of S□o Tomé. Progress Report July 1995, ECOFAC Componente de S□o Tomé e Príncipe, 33 pp.

Greene CH, Pershing AJ, Cronin TM and Ceci N. 2008. Arctic climate change and its impacts on the ecology of the North Atlantic. Ecology 89:S24-S38.

Greene, C.R. 1985a. Characteristics of waterborne industrial noise, 1980-1984. p. 197-253 In: W.J. Richardson (ed.), Behavior, disturbance responses and distribution of bowhead whales Balaena mysticetus in the eastern Beaufort Sea, 1980-1984. OCS Study MMS 85-0034. Rep. from LGL Ecol. Res. Assoc. Inc., Bryan, TX, for U.S. Minerals Management Service, Reston, Virgina. 306 p. NTIS PB87-124376.

Greene, K. 2002. Beach Nourishment: A Review of the Biological and Physical Impacts. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) Habitat Management Series #7. 179 pp.

Greene, R.J. Jr. 1987. Characteristics of oil industry dredge and drilling sounds in the Beaufort Sea. Journal of Acoustical Society of America 82: 1315-1324.

Grunwald, C., J. Stabile, J.R. Waldman, R. Gross, and I. Wirgin. 2002. Population genetics of shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) based on mitochondrial DNA control region sequences. Molecular Ecology 11: 000-000.

Guerra-Garcia, J.M. and J. C. Garcia-Gomez. 2006. Recolonization of defaunated sediments: Fine versus gross sand and dredging versus experimental trays. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 68 (1-2): 328-342

Guilbard, F., J. Munro, P. Dumont, D. Hatin, and R. Fortin. 2007. Feeding ecology of Atlantic sturgeon and Lake sturgeon co-occurring in the St. Lawrence Estuarine Transition Zone. American Fisheries Society Symposium. 56: 85-104.

Guy, C.S., H.L. Blankenship, and L.A. Nielsen. 1996. Tagging and Marking. Pages 353-383 *in* B.R. Murphy and D.W. Willis, editors. Fisheries techniques, 2nd edition. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.

Haley, N. 1996. Juvenile sturgeon use in the Hudson River Estuary. Master's thesis. University of Massachusetts, Amhearst, MA, USA.

Haley, N. 1998. A gastric lavage technique for characterizing diets of sturgeons. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 18: 978-981.

Hall, W.J., T.I.J. Smith, and S.D. Lamprecht. 1991. Movements and habitats of shortnose sturgeon Acipenser brevirostrum in the Savannah River. Copeia (3):695-702.
Hamann, M., C.J. Limpus, and M.A. Read. 2007. Chapter 15 Vulnerability of marine reptiles in the Great Barrier Reef to climate change. In: Johnson JE, Marshall PA (eds) Climate change and the

Great Barrier Reef: a vulnerability assessment, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and Australia Greenhouse Office, Hobart, p 465–496.

Hansen, P.D. 1985. Chlorinated hydrocarbons and hatching success in Baltic herring spring spawners. Marine Environmental Research 15:59-76.

Hare, J.A., Morrison, W.E., Nelson, M.W., Stachura, M.M., Teeters, E.J., Griffis, R.B., Alexander, M.A., Scott, J.D., Alade, L., Bell, R.J., and A.S. Chute. 2016a. A vulnerability assessment of fish and invertebrates to climate change on the Northeast US Continental Shelf. PloS one 11(2), p.e0146756

Hare, J.A., Borggaard, D.L., Friedland, K.D., Anderson, J., Burns, P., Chu, K., Clay, P.M., Collins, M.J., Cooper, P., Fratantoni, P.S., Johnson, M.R., Manderson, J.F., Milke, L., Miller, T.J., Orphanides, C.D., and V.S. Saba. 2016b. Northeast Regional Action Plan - NOAA Fisheries Climate Science Strategy. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS NE 239; 94 p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026, or online at http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/

Hassell, K.S. and J.R. Miller. 1999. Delaware River Water Resources and Climate Change. The Rutgers Scholar. Available at: http://rutgersscholar.rutgers.edu/volume01/millhass/millhass.htm

Hastings, R.W. 1983. A study of the shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) population in the upper tidal Delaware River: Assessment of impacts of maintenance dredging. Final Report to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. 129 pp.

Hatase, H., M. Kinoshita, T. Bando, N. Kamezaki, K. Sato, Y. Matsuzawa, K. Goto, K . Omuta, Y. Nakashima, H. Takeshita, and W. Sakamoto. 2002. Population structure of loggerhead turtles, Caretta caretta, nesting in Japan: Bottlenecks on the Pacific population. Marine Biology 141:299-305.

Hatin, D., J. Munro, F. Caron, and R. D. Simons. 2007. Movements, home range size, and habitat use and selection of early juvenile Atlantic sturgeon in the St. Lawrence estuarine transition zone. Pp. 129-155 in J. Munro, D. Hatin, J.E. Hightower, K. McKown, K.L. Sulak,A.W. Kahnle, and F. Caron (eds.) Anadromous sturgeon: habitat, threats, and management. American Fisheries Society Symposium 56, Bethesda, MD 215 pp.

Hatin, D., R. Fortin, and F. Caron. 2002. Movements and aggregation areas of adult Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus) in the St. Lawrence River estuary, Québec, Canada. Journal of Applied Ichthyology 18: 586-594.

Hawkes, L. A. Broderick, M. Godfrey and B. Godley. 2005. Status of nesting loggerhead turtles, Caretta caretta, at Bald Head Island (North Carolina, USA) after 24 years of intensive monitoring and conservation. Oryx. 39(1): 65-72.

Hawkes, L.A., A.C. Broderick, M.H. Godfrey, and B.J. Godley. 2007. Investigating the potential impacts of climate change on a marine turtle population. Global Change Biology 13: 1-10.

Hawkes, L.A., A.C. Broderick, M.H. Godfrey, and B.J. Godley. 2009. Climate change and marine turtles. Endangered Species Research 7:137-154.

Hawkes, L.A., A.C. Broderick, M.S. Coyne, M.H. Godfrey, L.-F. Lopez-Jurado, P. Lopez-Suarez, S.E. Merino, N. Varo-Cruz, and B.J. Godley. 2006. Phenotypically linked dichotomy in sea turtle foraging requires multiple conservation approaches. Current Biology 16: 990-995.

Hays, G.C., A.C. Broderick, F. Glen, B.J. Godley, J.D.R. Houghton, and J.D. Metcalfe. 2002. Water temperature and internesting intervals for loggerhead (Caretta caretta) and green (Chelonia mydas) sea turtles. Journal of Thermal Biology 27: 429-432.

Heidt, A.R., and R.J. Gilbert. 1978. The shortnose sturgeon in the Altamaha River drainage, Georgia. Pages 54-60 in R.R. Odum and L. Landers, editors. Proceedings of the rare and endangered wildlife symposium. Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Game and Fish Division, Technical Bulletin WL 4, Athens, Georgia.

Heppell, S.S., D.T. Crouse, L.B. Crowder, S.P. Epperly, W. Gabriel, T. Henwood, R. Marquez, and N.B. Thompson. 2005. A population model to estimate recovery time, population size, and management impacts on Kemp's ridley sea turtles. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 4(4):767-773.

Hildebrand, H. 1982. A historical review of the status of sea turtle populations in the western Gulf of Mexico, P. 447-453. In K.A. Bjorndal (ed.), Biology and conservation of sea turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Hilterman, M.L. and E. Goverse. 2004. Annual report of the 2003 leatherback turtle research and monitoring project in Suriname. World Wildlife Fund - Guianas Forests and Environmental Conservation Project (WWF-GFECP) Technical Report of the Netherlands Committee for IUCN (NC-IUCN), Amsterdam, the Netherlands, 21p.

Hirth, H.F. 1971. Synopsis of biological data on the green sea turtle, Chelonia mydas. FAO Fisheries Synopsis No. 85: 1-77.

Hirth, H.F. 1997. Synopsis of the biological data of the green turtle, Chelonia mydas (Linnaeus 1758). USFWS Biological Report 97(1): 1-120.

Hockersmith, E.E., W.D. Muir, S.G. Smith, B.P. Sandford, R.W. Perry, N.S. Adams and D.W. Rondorf. 2003. Comparison of migration rate and survival between radio-tagged and PITtagged migrating yearling chinook salmon in the Snake and Columbia rivers. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 23:404-413.

Holcomb, M., J. Woolsey, J.G. Cloud, R.L. Ingermann. 2004. Effects of clove oil, tricaine, and CO2 on gamete quality in steelhead and white sturgeon. North American Journal of Aquaculture 66(3):228-233.

Holland, B.F., Jr. and G.F. Yelverton. 1973. Distribution and biological studies of anadromous fishes offshore North Carolina. North Carolina Department of Natural and Economic Resources, Division of Commercial and Sports Fisheries, Morehead City. Special Scientific Report 24:1-132.

Hulin, V., and J.M. Guillon. 2007. Female philopatry in a heterogenous environment: ordinary conditions leading to extraordinary ESS sex ratios. BMC Evolutionary Biology 7:13

Hulme, P.E. 2005. Adapting to climate change: is there scope for ecological management in the face of global threat? Journal of Applied Ecology 43: 617-627.IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change) 2007. Fourth Assessment Report. Valencia, Spain.

Innis, C., C. Merigo, K. Dodge, M. Tlusty, M. Dodge, B. Sharp, A. Myers, A. McIntosh, D. Wunn, C. Perkins, T.H. Herdt, T. Norton, and M. Lutcavage. 2010. Health Evaluation of Leatherback Turtles (Dermochelys coriacea) in the Northwestern Atlantic During Direct Capture and Fisheries Gear Disentanglement. Chelonian Conservation and Biology, 9(2):205-222.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2007a. Climate Change 2007 – Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the IPCC. IPCC, Geneva.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2007b. Climate Change 2007 - The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the IPCC. IPCC, Geneva.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Summary for Policymakers. In Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (editors). Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, and New York, New York, USA.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2013. Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1535 pp, doi:10.1017/CBO9781107415324.

International Association of Dredging Companies (IADC). 2014. Facts about Cutter Suction Dredgers. Accessed November 12, 2017. Available at: https://www.iadc-dredging.com/ul/cms/fck-uploaded/documents/PDF%20Facts%20About/facts-about-cutter-suction-dredgers.pdf

James, M.C., C.A. Ottensmeyer, and R.A. Myers. 2005b. Identification of high-use habitat and threats to leatherback sea turtles in northern waters: new directions for conservation. Ecol. Lett. 8: 195-201.

James, M.C., R.A. Myers, and C.A. Ottenmeyer. 2005a. Behaviour of leatherback sea turtles, Dermochelys coriacea, during the migratory cycle. Proc. R. Soc. B, 272: 1547-1555.

Jemison, S.C., L.A. Bishop, P.G. May and T.M. Farrell. 1995. The impact of PIT-tags on growth and movement of the rattlesnake, *Sistrurus miliarus*. Journal of Herpetology 29(1):129-132.

Jenkins, W.E., T.I.J. Smith, L.D. Heyward, and D.M. Knott. 1993. Tolerance of shortnose sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum, juveniles to different salinity and dissolved oxygen concentrations. Proceedings of the Southeast Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies, Atlanta, Georgia.

Jepsen, N., A. Koed, E.B. Thorstad, E. Baras. 2002. Surgical implantation of telemetry transmitters in fish: how much have we learned? Hydrobiologia 483:239-248.

Johnson, and P.J. Eliazar (Compilers) Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351, 323 pp.
Johnson, J. H., D. S. Dropkin, B. E. Warkentine, J. W. Rachlin, and W. D. Andrews. 1997. Food habits of Atlantic sturgeon off the central New Jersey coast. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 126: 166-170.

Johnson, M. P. & P.L. Tyack. 2003. A digital acoustic recording tag for measuring the response of wild marine mammals to sound. IEEE J. Oceanic Engng 28: 3–12.

Jones A.R., W. Gladstone, N.J. Hacking. 2007. Australian sandy beach ecosystems and climate change: ecology and management. Aust Zool 34:190–202

Kahn, J. and M. Mohead. 2010. A protocol for use of shortnose, Atlantic, Gulf, and green sturgeons. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-45. 62 pp.

Kahnle, A.W., K.A. Hattala, K.A. McKown. 2007. Status of Atlantic sturgeon of the Hudson River Estuary, New York, USA. American Fisheries Society Symposium. 56:347-363.

Kasparek, M., B.J. Godley, and A.C. Broderick. 2001. Nesting of the green turtle, Chelonia mydas, in the Mediterranean: a review of status and conservation needs. Zoology in the Middle East 24: 45-74.

Keck, M.B. 1994. Test for detrimental effects of PIT tags in neonatal snakes. Copeia 1994:226-228.

Keevin, Thomas M. and Hempen, G. L. 1997. The Environmental Effects of Underwater Explosions with Methods to Mitigate Impacts. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District.
Kreeger, D., J. Adkins, P. Cole, R. Najjar, D. Velinsky, P. Conolly, and J. Kraeuter. May 2010. Climate Change and the Delaware Estuary: Three Case Studies in Vulnerability Assessment and Adaptation Planning. Partnership for the Delaware Estuary, PDE Report No. 10-01. 1 –117 pp.

Kieffer, M.C. and B. Kynard. 1993. Annual movements of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the Merrimack River, Massachusetts. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 122:1088-1103.

Kelle, L., N. Gratiot, I. Nolibos, J. Therese, R. Wongsopawiro, and B. DeThoisy. 2007. Monitoring of nesting leatherback turtles (Dermochelys coriacea): contribution of remote-sensing for real time assessment of beach coverage in French Guiana. Chelonian Conserv Biol 6: 142–149.

Kennebec River Resource Management Plan. 1993. Kennebec River resource management plan: balancing hydropower generation and other uses. Final Report to the Maine State Planning Office, Augusta, ME. 196 pp.

Ketten, D.R. and S.M. Bartol. (2005). Functional Measures of Sea Turtle Hearing. ONR Award No: N00014-02-1-0510.

Kieffer and Kynard in review [book to be published by AFS]. Kieffer, M. C., and B. Kynard. In review. Pre-spawning and non-spawning spring migrations, spawning, and effects of hydroelectric dam operation and river regulation on spawning of Connecticut River shortnose sturgeon.

Kieffer, M., and B. Kynard. 1996. Spawning of shortnose sturgeon in the Merrimack River. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 125:179-186.

Kieffer, M.C. and B. Kynard. 1993. Annual movements of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the Merrimack River, Massachusetts. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 1221: 1088-1103.

Kocan, R.M., M.B. Matta, and S. Salazar. 1993. A laboratory evaluation of Connecticut River coal tar toxicity to shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) embryos and larvae. Final Report to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, Washington.

Kocik, J, Lipsky C, Miller T, Rago P, Shepherd G. 2013. An Atlantic Sturgeon Population Index for ESA Management Analysis. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 13-06; 36 p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026, or online at: http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/

Kreeger, D., J. Adkins, P. Cole, R. Najjar, D. Velinsky, P. Conolly, and J. Kraeuter. May 2010. Climate Change and the Delaware Estuary: Three Case Studies in Vulnerability Assessment and Adaptation Planning. Partnership for the Delaware Estuary, PDE Report No. 10-01. 1 –117 pp.
Kuller, Z. 1999. Current status and conservation of marine turtles on the Mediterranean coast of Israel. Marine Turtle Newsletter 86: 3-5.

Kynard, B. 1996. Twenty-one years of passing shortnose sturgeon in fish lifts on the Connecticut River: what has been learned? Draft report by National Biological Service, Conte Anadromous Fish Research Center, Turners Falls, MA. 19 pp.

Kynard, B. 1997. Life history, latitudinal patterns, and status of the shortnose sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum. Environmental Biology of Fishes 48:319–334.

Kynard, B. and M. Horgan. 2002. Ontogenetic behavior and migration of Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus, and shortnose sturgeon, A. brevirostrum, with notes on social behavior. Environmental Behavior of Fishes 63: 137-150.

Kynard, B., M. Horgan, M. Kieffer, and D. Seibel. 2000. Habitat used by shortnose sturgeon in two Massachusetts rivers, with notes on estuarine Atlantic sturgeon: A hierarchical approach. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 129: 487-503.

LaCasella, E.L., P.H. Dutton, and S.P. Epperly. 2005. Genetic stock composition of loggerheads (Caretta caretta) encountered in the Atlantic northeast distant (NED) longline fishery using additional mtDNA analysis. Pages 302-303 in Frick M., A. Panagopoulou, A.F. Rees, and K. Williams (compilers). Book of Abstracts of the Twenty-sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. International Sea Turtle Society, Athens, Greece.

Lacroix, G.L., D. Knox, and P. McCurdy. 2004. Effects of implanted dummy acoustic transmitters on juvenile Atlantic salmon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 133:211-220.

Lageux, C.J., C. Campbell, L.H. Herbst, A.R. Knowlton and B. Weigle. 1998. Demography of marine turtles harvested by Miskitu Indians of Atlantic Nicaragua. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412: 90.

Lalli, C.M. and T.R. Parsons. 1997. Biological oceanography: An introduction – 2nd Edition.Pages 1-13. Butterworth-Heinemann Publications. 335 pp.

Laney, R.W., J.E. Hightower, B.R. Versak, M.F. Mangold, W.W. Cole Jr., and S.E. Winslow.2007. Distribution, habitat use, and size of Atlantic sturgeon captured during cooperative winter tagging cruises, 1988–2006. Pages 167-182. In: J. Munro, D. Hatin, J. E. Hightower, K. McKown, K. J. Sulak, A. W. Kahnle, and F. Caron, (editors), Anadromous sturgeons: habi-tats, threats, and management. Am. Fish. Soc. Symp. 56, Bethesda, MD.

Laurent, L., J. Lescure, L. Excoffier, B. Bowen, M. Domingo, M. Hadjichristophorou, L. Kornaraki, and G. Trabuchet. 1993. Genetic studies of relationships between Mediterranean and Atlantic populations of loggerhead turtle Caretta caretta with a mitochondrial marker. Comptes Rendus de l'Academie des Sciences (Paris), Sciences de la Vie/Life Sciences 316:1233-1239.

Laurent, L., P. Casale, M.N. Bradai, B.J. Godley, G. Gerosa, A.C. Broderick, W. Schroth, B. Schierwater, A.M. Levy, D. Freggi, E.M. Abd El-Mawla, D.A. Hadoud, H.E. Gomati, M. Domingo, M. Hadjichristophorou, L. Kornaraki, F. Demirayak, and C. Gautier. 1998. Molecular resolution of the marine turtle stock composition in fishery bycatch: A case study in the Mediterranean. Molecular Ecology 7: 1529-1542.

Leland, J. G., III. 1968. A survey of the sturgeon fishery of South Carolina. Bears Bluff Labs. No. 47, 27 pp.

Lewison, R.L., L.B. Crowder, and D.J. Shaver. 2003. The impact of turtle excluder devices and fisheries closures on loggerhead and Kemp's ridley strandings in the western Gulf of Mexico. Conservation Biology 17(4): 1089-1097.

Lewison, R.L., S.A. Freeman, and L.B. Crowder. 2004. Quantifying the effects of fisheries on threatened species: the impact of pelagic longlines on loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles. Ecology Letters. 7: 221-231.

Limpus, C.J. and D.J. Limpus. 2000. Mangroves in the diet of Chelonia mydas in Queensland, Australia. Mar Turtle Newsl 89: 13–15.

Limpus, C.J. and D.J. Limpus. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the equatorial Pacific and southern Pacific Ocean: A species in decline. In: Bolten, A.B., and B.E. Witherington (eds.), Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution.

Longwell, A.C., S. Chang, A. Hebert, J. Hughes and D. Perry. 1992. Pollution and developmental abnormalities of Atlantic fishes. Environmental Biology of Fishes 35:1- 21.

Lutcavage, M.E. and P. Plotkin, B. Witherington, and P.L. Lutz. 1997. Human impacts on sea turtle survival, p.387-409. In P.L. Lutz and J.A. Musick, (eds.), The Biology of Sea Turtles, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida. 432pp.

Lutcavage, M.E. and P.L. Lutz. 1997. Diving Physiology. Pp. 277-296 in The Biology of Sea Turtles. P.L. Lutz and J.A. Musick (Eds). CRC Press.

Mac, M.J., and C.C. Edsall. 1991. Environmental contaminants and the reproductive success of lake trout in the Great Lakes: An epidemiological approach. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health 33:375-394.

MacLeod, C.D. 2009. Global climate change, range changes and potential implications for the conservation of marine cetaceans: a review and synthesis. Endang Species Res 7: 125-136.

Magnuson, J.J., J.A. Bjorndal, W.D. DuPaul, G.L. Graham, D.W. Owens, C.H. Peterson, P.C.H. Prichard, J.I. Richardson, G.E. Saul, and C.W. West. 1990. Decline of Sea Turtles: Causes and Prevention. Committee on Sea Turtle Conservation , Board of Environmental Studies and Toxicology, Board on Biology, Commission of Life Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 259 pp.

Maier, P. P., A. L. Segars, M. D. Arendt, J. D. Whitaker, B. W. Stender, L. Parker, R. Vendetti, D. W. Owens, J. Quattro, and S. R. Murphy. 2004. Development of an index of sea turtle abundance based on in-water sampling with trawl gear. Final report to the National Marine Fisheries Service. 86 pp.

Mangin, E. 1964. Croissance en Longueur de Trois Esturgeons d'Amerique du Nord: Acipenser oxyrhynchus, Mitchill, Acipenser fulvescens, Rafinesque, et Acipenser brevirostris LeSueur. Verh. Int. Ver. Limnology 15: 968-974.

Manire, C.A. and S.H. Gruber. 1991. Effect of M-type dart tags on field growth of juvenile lemon sharks. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 120:776-780.

Mansfield, K. L. 2006. Sources of mortality, movements, and behavior of sea turtles in Virginia. Chapter 5. Sea turtle population estimates in Virginia. pp.193-240. Ph.D. dissertation. School of Marine Science, College of William and Mary.

Mansfield, K.L., V.S. Saba, J.A. Keinath, and J.A. Musick. 2009. Satellite tracking reveals a dichotomy in migration strategies among juvenile loggerhead turtles in the Northwest Atlantic. Marine Biology 156:2555–2570.

Marcano, L.A. and J.J. Alio-M. 2000. Incidental capture of sea turtles by the industrial shrimping fleet off northwestern Venezuela. U.S. department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-436:107.

Marcano, L.A. and J.J. Alio-M. 2000. Incidental capture of sea turtles by the industrial shrimping fleet off northwestern Venezuela. U.S. department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-436:107.

Margaritoulis, D., R. Argano, I. Baran, F. Bentivegna, M.N. Bradai, J.A. Camiñas, P. Casale, G. De Metrio, A. Demetropoulos, G. Gerosa, B.J. Godley, D.A. Haddoud, J. Houghton, L. Laurent, and B. Lazar. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Mediterranean Sea: Present knowledge and conservation perspectives. Pages 175-198. In: A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington (eds.) Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington, D.C. 319 pp.

Márquez, M.R., A. Villanueva O., and M. Sánchez P. 1982. The population of the Kemp’s ridley sea turtle in the Gulf of Mexico – Lepidochelys kempii. In: K.A. Bjorndal (editor), Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Washington, D.C. Smithsonian Institute Press. p. 159-164.

Márquez, R. 1990. FAO Species Catalogue, Vol. 11. Sea turtles of the world, an annotated and illustrated catalogue of sea turtle species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis, 125. 81pp.

Martin, R.E. 1996. Storm impacts on loggerhead turtle reproductive success. Mar Turtle Newsl 73:10–12.

Matsche, M.A. 2011. Evaluation of tricaine methanesulfonate (MS-222) as a surgical anesthetic for Atlantic sturgeon *Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus.* Applied Ichthyology 27: 600- 610.

Mayfield RB, Cech JJ Jr. 2004. Temperature effects on green sturgeon bioenergetics. Trans Am Fish Soc 133:961–970

Mazaris A.D., G. Mastinos, J.D. Pantis. 2009. Evaluating the impacts of coastal squeeze on sea turtle nesting. Ocean Coast Manag 52:139–145.

McClellan, C.M., and A.J. Read. 2007. Complexity and variation in loggerhead sea turtle life history. Biology Letters 3: 592-594.

McCord, J.W., M.R. Collins, W.C. Post, and T.J. Smith. 2007. Attempts to develop an index of abundance for age-1 Atlantic sturgeon in South Carolina, USA. Am. Fisheries Society Symposium 56: 397-403.

McEnroe, M., and J.J. Cech. 1987. Osmoregulation in white sturgeon: life history aspects.American Fisheries Society Symposium 1:191-196.

McMahon, C.R., and G.C. Hays. 2006. Thermal niche, large-scale movements and implications of climate change for a critically endangered marine vertebrate. Global Change Biology 12:1330-1338.

Melillo, J.M., Richmond, T.C., and G.W. Yohe, Eds., 2014: Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment. U.S. Global Change Research Program, 841 pp. doi:10.7930/J0Z31WJ2.

Meylan, A. 1982. Estimation of population size in sea turtles. In: K.A. Bjorndal (ed.) Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Inst. Press, Wash. D.C. p 135-138.

Meylan, A., B. Schroeder, and A. Mosier. 1995. Sea turtle nesting activity in the state of Florida. Fla. Mar. Res. Publ. 52: 1-51.

Meylan, A., B.E. Witherington, B. Brost, R. Rivero, and P.S. Kubilis. 2006. Sea turtle nesting in Florida, USA: Assessments of abundance and trends for regionally significant populations of Caretta, Chelonia, and Dermochelys. pp 306-307. In: M. Frick, A. Panagopoulou, A. Rees, and K. Williams (compilers). 26th Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation Book of Abstracts.

Mitchell, G.H., R.D. Kenney, A.M. Farak, and R.J. Campbell. 2003. Evaluation of occurrence of endangered and threatened marine species in naval ship trial areas and transit lanes in the Gulf of Maine and offshore of Georges Bank. NUWC-NPT Technical Memo 02-121A. March 2003. 113 pp.

Moberg, T. and M. DeLucia. 2016. Potential Impacts of Dissolved Oxygen, Salinity and Flow on the Successful Recruitment of Atlantic Sturgeon in the Delaware River. The Nature Conservancy. Harrisburg, PA.

Mohler, J. W. 2003. Culture manual for the Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Hadley, Massachusetts. 70 pp.

Monzón-Argüello, C., A. Marco., C. Rico, C. Carreras, P. Calabuig, and L.F. López-Jurado. 2006. Transatlantic migration of juvenile loggerhead turtles (Caretta caretta): magnetic latitudinal influence. Page 106 in Frick M., A. Panagopoulou, A.F. Rees, and K. Williams (compilers). Book of Abstracts of the Twenty-sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. International Sea Turtle Society, Athens, Greece.

Moore, A., I.C. Russell and E.C.E. Potter. 1990. The effects of intraperitoneally implanted dummy acoustic transmitters on the behavior and physiology of juvenile Atlantic salmon. Journal of Fish Biology 37:713-721.

Morgan, R.P., V.J. Rasin and L.A. Noe. 1973. Effects of Suspended Sediments on the Development of Eggs and Larvae of Striped Bass and White Perch. Natural resources Institute, Chesapeake Biological Laboratory, U of Maryland, Center for Environmental and Estuarine Studies. 20 pp.

Morreale, S.J. and E.A. Standora. 1990. Occurrence, movement, and behavior of the Kemp's ridley and other sea turtles in New York waters. Annual report for the NYSDEC, Return A Gift To Wildlife Program, April 1989 - April 1990.

Morreale, S.J. and E.A. Standora. 1998. Early life stage ecology of sea turtles in northeastern U.S. waters. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Mem. NOAA Fisheries-SEFSC-413, 49 pp.

Morreale, S.J., and E.A. Standora. 1993. Occurrence, movement, and behavior of the Kemp's ridley and other sea turtles in New York waters. Okeanos Ocean Research Foundation Final Report April 1988-March 1993. 70 pp.

Morreale, S.J., C.F. Smith, K. Durham, R.A. DiGiovanni, Jr., and A.A. Aguirre. 2005. Assessing health, status, and trends in northeastern sea turtle populations. Interim report - Sept. 2002 - Nov. 2004. Gloucester, Massachusetts: National Marine Fisheries Service.

Moser, M.L. and S.W. Ross. 1995. Habitat use and movements of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the lower Cape Fear River, North Carolina. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 124:225-234.

Moser, M.L. and S.W. Ross. 1995. Habitat Use and Movements of Shortnose and Atlantic Sturgeons in the Lower Cape Fear River, North Carolina. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 124: 225-234.

Moser, M.L., M. Bain, M.R. Collins, N. Haley, B. Kynard, J.C. O'Herron II, G. Rogers, and T.S. Squiers. 2000. A Protocol for Use of Shortnose and Atlantic Sturgeons. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum-NMFS-OPR-18. 18pp.

Moser, Mary. 1999. Cape Fear River Blast Mitigation Tests: Results of Caged Fish Necropsies,Final Report to CZR, Inc. under Contract to US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District.

Mrosovsky, N. 1981. Plastic jellyfish. Marine Turtle Newsletter 17: 5-6.

Mrosovsky, N., G.D. Ryan, M.C. James. 2009. Leatherback turtles: The menace of plastic. Marine Pollution Bulletin 58: 287-289.

Muhling, B., Gaitan, C., Stock, C, Saba, V., Tommasi, D., and K. Dixon. In review. Potential salinity and temperature futures for the Chesapeake Bay using a statistical downscaling spatial disaggregation framework. Estuaries and Coasts.

Munro, J. 2007. Anadromous sturgeons: Habitats, threats, and management - synthesis and summary. Am. Fisheries Society Symposium 56: 1-15.

Murawski, S.A. and A.L. Pacheco. 1977. Biological and fisheries data on Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrhynchus (Mitchill). National Marine Fisheries Service Technical Series Report 10: 1-69.

Murdoch, P. S., J. S. Baron, and T. L. Miller. 2000. Potential effects of climate change on surface-water quality in North America. JAWRA Journal of the American Water Resources Association, 36: 347–366.

Murphy, T.M. and S.R. Hopkins. 1984. Aerial and ground surveys of marine turtle nesting beaches in the southeast region. United States Final Report to NMFS-SEFSC. 73pp.

Murphy, T.M., S.R. Murphy, D.B. Griffin, and C. P. Hope. 2006. Recent occurrence, spatial distribution and temporal variability of leatherback turtles (Dermochelys coriacea) in nearshore waters of South Carolina, USA. Chel. Cons. Biol. 5(2): 216-224.

Murray, K.T. 2004. Bycatch of sea turtles in the Mid-Atlantic sea scallop (Placopecten magellanicus) dredge fishery during 2003. NEFSC Reference Document 04-11; 25 pp.

Murray, K.T. 2006. Estimated average annual bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles (Caretta caretta) in U.S. Mid-Atlantic bottom otter trawl gear, 1996-2004. NEFSC Reference Document 06-19; 26 pp.

Murray, K.T. 2007. Estimated bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles (Caretta caretta) in U.S. Mid-Atlantic scallop trawl gear, 2004-2005, and in sea scallop dredge gear, 2005. NEFSC Reference Document 07-04; 30 pp.

Murray, K.T. 2008. Estimated average annual bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles (Caretta caretta) in U.S. Mid-Atlantic bottom otter trawl gear, 1996-2004 (2nd edition). NEFSC Reference Document 08-20; 32 pp.

Murray, K.T. 2009a. Characteristics and magnitude of sea turtle bycatch in US mid-Atlantic gillnet gear. Endangered Species Research 8:211-224.

Murray, K.T. 2009b. Proration of estimated bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles in U.S. Mid-Atlantic sink gillnet gear to vessel trip report landed catch, 2002-2006. NEFSC Reference Document 09-19; 7 pp.

Murray, K.T. 2011. Sea turtle bycatch in the U.S. sea scallop (Placopecten magellanicus) dredge fishery, 2001–2008. Fish Res. 107:137-146.

Murray, K. (2015). The importance of location and operational fishing factors in estimating and reducing loggerhead turtle (Caretta caretta) interactions in U.S. bottom trawl gear. Fish. Res. 172, 440–451. doi: 10.1016/j.fishres.2015.08.012

Musick, and J. Wyneken (editors). The Biology of Sea Turtles Vol. II, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida. p. 339-353.

Musick, J.A. and C.J. Limpus. 1997. Habitat utilization and migration in juvenile sea turtles. Pp. 137-164 In: Lutz, P.L., and J.A. Musick, eds., The Biology of Sea Turtles. CRC Press, New York. 432 pp.

NAST (National Assessment Synthesis Team). 2000. Climate Change Impacts on the United States: The Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change, US Global Change Research Program, Washington DC, 2000.

NAST (National Assessment Synthesis Team). 2008. Climate Change Impacts on the United States: The Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change, US Global Change Research Program, Washington DC, 2000
http://www.usgcrp.gov/usgcrp/Library/nationalassessment/1IntroA.pdf

National Research Council (NRC). 1990. Decline of the Sea Turtles: Causes and Prevention. Committee on Sea Turtle Conservation. Natl. Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 259 pp.

Nicholls, R.J. 1998. Coastal vulnerability assessment for sea level rise: evaluation and selection of methodologies for implementation. Technical Report R098002, Caribbean Planning for Adaption to Global Climate Change (CPACC) Project. Available at: www.cpacc.org.

Nightingale, B., and C. Simenstad. 2001. White Paper: Dredging Avitivities. Marine Issues. Submitted to Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife; Washington Department of Ecology; Washington Department of Transportation. 119 pp.

Niklitschek, J. E. 2001. Bioenergetics modeling and assessment of suitable habitat for juvenile Atlantic and shortnose sturgeons (Acipenser oxyrinchus and A. brevirostrum) in the Chesapeake Bay. Dissertation. University of Maryland at College Park, College Park.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1991. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle Chelonia mydas. Washington, D.C.: National Marine Fisheries Service. 58 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1992. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles Dermochelys coriacea in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. Washington, D.C.: National Marine Fisheries Service. 65 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1995. Status reviews for sea turtles listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 139 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1998a. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Leatherback Turtle (Dermochelys coriacea). Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 65 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1998b. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Green Turtle (Chelonia mydas). Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 84 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2007a. Loggerhead sea turtle (Caretta caretta) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 65 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2007b. Leatherback sea turtle (Dermochelys coriacea) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 79 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2007c. Kemp's ridley sea turtle (Lepidochelys kempii) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 50 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2007d. Green sea turtle (Chelonia mydas) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 102 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2008. Recovery plan for the Northwest Atlantic population of the loggerhead turtle (Caretta caretta), Second revision. Washington, D.C.: National Marine Fisheries Service. 325 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center). 2011. Preliminary summer 2010 regional abundance estimate of loggerhead turtles (Caretta caretta) in northwestern Atlantic Ocean continental shelf waters. US Dept Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document 11-03; 33 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), and SEMARNAT. 2011. Bi-National Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (Lepidochelys kempii), Second Revision. National Marine Fisheries Service. Silver Spring, Maryland 156 pp. + appendices.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1996. Status Review of shortnose sturgeon in the Androscoggin and Kennebec Rivers. Northeast Regional Office, National Marine Fisheries Service, unpublished report. 26 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1998. Recovery plan for the shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum). Prepared by the Shortnose Sturgeon Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland 104 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1999. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on Maintenance Dredging Operations within the Philadelphia District. Biological Opinion. May 25, 1999.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2001. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Delaware River Main Channel Blasting Project. Biological Opinion. February 2, 2001.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2002. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on Shrimp Trawling in the Southeastern United States, under the Sea Turtle Conservation

Regulations and as Managed by the Fishery Management Plans for Shrimp in the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Biological Opinion. December 2, 2002.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2004. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Proposed Regulatory Amendments to the Fisheries Management Plan for the Pelagic Fisheries of the Western Pacific. Biological Opinion. February 23, 2004.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2004. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Reinitiated Consultation on the Continued Authorization of the Atlantic Pelagic Longline Fishery under the Fishery Management Plan for Atlantic Tunas, Swordfish, and Sharks (HMS FMP). Biological Opinion. June 1, 2004.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2006. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Proposed Renewal of an Operating License for the Oyster Creek Nuclear Generating Station, Barnegat Bay, New Jersey. Biological Opinion. November 22, 2006.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2008b. Summary Report of the Workshop on Interactions Between Sea Turtles and Vertical Lines in Fixed-Gear Fisheries. M.L. Schwartz (ed.), Rhode Island Sea Grant, Narragansett, Rhode Island. 54 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2009. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Deepening of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel. Biological Opinion, July 17, 2009.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2011. Biennial Report to Congress on the Recovery Program for Threatened and Endangered Species, October 1, 2008 – September 30, 2010. Washington, D.C.: National Marine Fisheries Service. 194 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2012a. Reinitiation of Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7 Consultation on the Continued Implementation of the Sea Turtle Conservation Regulations, as Proposed to Be Amended, and the Continued Authorization of the Southeast U.S. Shrimp Fisheries in Federal Waters under the Magnuson-Stevens Act. Biological Opinion. May 8, 2012.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2012b. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Deepening of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel. Biological Opinion, July 11, 2012.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2014. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Deepening of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel. Biological Opinion, January 31, 2014.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2015. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Deepening of the Delaware River Federal Navigation Channel (Reinitiation). Biological Opinion. November 20, 2015.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2017. Designation of Critical Habitat for the Gulf of Maine, New York Bight, and Chesapeake Bay Distinct Population Segments of Atlantic Sturgeon: ESA Section 4(b)(2) Impact Analysis and Biological Source Document with the Economic Analysis and Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis Finalized June 3, 2017.

NMFS and USFWS. 1992. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 65 pp.

NMFS and USFWS. 1995. Status reviews for sea turtles listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 139 pp.

NMFS and USFWS. 1998b. Recovery Plan for the U.S. Pacific Population of the Leatherback Turtle (Dermochelys coriacea). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

NMFS and USFWS. 2007b. Leatherback sea turtle (Dermochelys coriacea) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 79 pp.

NMFS SEFSC (Southeast Fisheries Science Center). 2009. An assessment of loggerhead sea turtles to estimate impacts of mortality reductions on population dynamics. NMFS SEFSC Contribution PRD-08/09-14. 45 pp.

NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center. 2001. Stock assessments of loggerheads and leatherback sea turtles and an assessment of the impact of the pelagic longline fishery on the loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles of the Western North Atlantic. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Miami, FL, SEFSC Contribution PRD-00/01-08; Parts I-III and Appendices I-IV. NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-SEFSC-455, 343 pp.

NOAA. 1979. Testimony of Dr. Dadswell. May 14, 1979. Docket C/II-WP-77-01.

NRC (National Research Council). 1990. Decline of the Sea Turtles: Causes and Prevention. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press. 259 pp.

NRC 2009. Biological Assessment to NMFS for Indian Point relicensing. Unpublished report transmitted to NMFS.

NRC 2010b. Revised Biological Assessment to NMFS for Indian Point relicensing. December 2010.

NRC 2011. Supplement to Biological Assessment to NMFS for Indian Point relicensing.

NYDEC. 1982. State Pollution Discharge Elimination System Final Permit for Indian Point Nuclear Generating Station.

NYDEC. 2010. Letter from W. Adriance to D. Grey, Entergy. Denial of 401 WQC. April 2, 2010.

NYHS (New York Historical Society as cited by Dovel as Mitchell. S. 1811). 1809. Volume1. Collections of the New-York Historical Society for the year 1809.

NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 2003. "Final Environmental Impact Statement Concerning the Applications to Renew New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) Permits for the Roseton 1 and 2 Bowline 1 and 2 and IP2 and IP3 2 and 3 Steam Electric Generating Stations, Orange, Rockland and Westchester Counties" (Hudson River Power Plants FEIS). June 25, 2003.

O'Herron, J.C. and K.W. Able. 1985. A study of shortnose sturgeon in the Delaware River. Unpublished Performance Report (AFS-10-1). 78 p.

O'Herron, J.C. and R.W. Hastings. 1985. A Study of the Shortnose Sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) population in the upper tidal Delaware River: Assessment of impacts of maintenance dredging (Post- dredging study of Duck Island and Perriwig ranges), Draft final report. Prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District by the Center for Coastal and Environmental Studies, Rutgers, the State University of New Jersey, New Brunswick, NJ.

O'Herron, J.C., K.W. Able, and R.W. Hastings. 1993. Movements of shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) in the Delaware River. Estuaries 16:235-240.

Pace, R.M. III, S.D. Kraus, P.K. Hamilton and A.R. Knowlton. 2008. Life on the edge: examining North Atlantic right whale population viability using updated reproduction data and survival estimates. 17th Biennial Meeting of the Society for Marine Mammalogy. South Africa.

Palka , D. 2000. Abundance and distribution of sea turtles estimated from data collected during cetacean surveys. In: Bjorndal, K.A. and A.B. Bolten. Proceedings of a workshop on assessing abundance and trends for in-water sea turtle populations. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-445, 83pp.

Palmer M.A., C.A. Reidy, C. Nilsson, M. Florke, J. Alcamo, P.S. Lake, and N. Bond. 2008. Climate change and the world's river basins: anticipating management options. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 6:81-89.

Parker E. 2007. Ontogeny and life history of shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum lesueur 1818): effects of latitudinal variation and water temperature. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Massachusetts, Amherst. 62 pp.

Parmesan, C., and G. Yohe. 2003. A globally coherent fingerprint of climate change impacts across natural systems. Nature 421:37-42.

Pearce, A.F. 2001. Contrasting population structure of the loggerhead turtle (Caretta caretta) using mitochondrial and nuclear DNA markers. Master's thesis, University of Florida.

Pearce, A.F. and B.W. Bowen. 2001. Final report: Identification of loggerhead (Caretta caretta) stock structure in the southeastern United States and adjacent regions using nuclear DNA markers. Project number T-99-SEC-04. Submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service, May 7, 2001. 79 pp.

Peake, S., R.S.McKinley, D.A. Scruton, and R.Moccia. 1997. Influence of transmitter attachment procedures on swimming performance of wild and hatchery-reared Atlantic salmon smolts. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 126:707-714.

Pekovitch, A.W. 1979. Distribution and some life history aspects of shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) in the upper Hudson River Estuary. Hazleton Environmental Sciences Corporation. 67 pp.

Perry, R.W., N.S. Adams and D.W. Rondorf. 2001. Buoyancy compensation of juvenile Chinook salmon implanted with two different size dummy transmitters. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 130:46-52.

Pike, D.A. and J.C. Stiner. 2007. Sea turtle species vary in their susceptibility to tropical cyclones. Oecologia 153: 471–478.

Pike, D.A., R.L. Antworth, and J.C. Stiner. 2006. Earlier nesting contributes to shorter nesting seasons for the loggerhead sea turtle, Caretta caretta. Journal of Herpetology 40(1): 91-94.

Pikitch, E.K., P. Doukakis, L. Lauck, P. Chakrabarty, and D.L. Erickson. 2005. Status, trends and management of sturgeon and paddlefish fisheries. Fish and Fisheries 6: 233–265.

Pirhonen, J. and C.B. Schreck. 2003. Effects of anesthesia with MS-222, clove oil and CO2 on feed intake and plasma cortisol in steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Aquaculture 220(1-4):507-514.

Pisces Conservation Ltd. 2008. The status of fish populations and ecology of the Hudson River. Prepared by R.M. Seaby and P.A. Henderson. http://www.riverkeeper.org/wp-content/uploads/2009/06/Status-of-Fish-in-the-Hudson-Pisces.pdf

Plaziat, J.C., and P.G.E.F. Augustinius. 2004. Evolution of progradation/ erosion along the French Guiana mangrove coast: a comparison of mapped shorelines since the 18th century with Holocene data. Mar Geol 208: 127–143.

Polis, D.F., S.L. Kupferman, and K. Szekielda. 1973. Physical oceanography. Delaware Bay Report Series, Vol. 4. University of Delaware, Newark, DE.

Pritchard, P.C.H. 1982. Nesting of the leatherback turtle, Dermochelys coriacea, in Pacific, Mexico, with a new estimate of the world population status. Copeia 1982: 741-747.

Pritchard, P.C.H. 2002. Global status of sea turtles: An overview. Document INF-001 prepared for the Inter-American Convention for the Protection and Conservation of Sea Turtles, First Conference of the Parties (COP1IAC), First part August 6-8, 2002.

Prusty, G., S. Dash, and M.P. Singh. 2007. Spatio-temporal analysis of multi-date IRS imageries for turtle habitat dynamics characterisation at Gahirmatha coast, India. Int J Remote Sens 28: 871–883

Rahmstorf, S. 1997. Risk of sea-change in the Atlantic. Nature 388: 825–826.

Rahmstorf, S. 1999. Shifting seas in the greenhouse? Nature 399: 523–524.

Rankin-Baransky, K., C.J. Williams, A.L. Bass, B.W. Bowen, and J.R. Spotila. 2001. Origin of loggerhead turtles stranded in the northeastern United States as determined by mitochondrial DNA analysis. Journal of Herpetology 35(4):638-646.

Rebel, T.P. 1974. Sea turtles and the turtle industry of the West Indies, Florida and the Gulf of Mexico. Univ. Miami Press, Coral Gables, Florida.

Rees, A.F., A. Saad, and M. Jony. 2005. Marine turtle nesting survey, Syria 2004: discovery of a “major” green turtle nesting area. Page 38 in Book of Abstracts of the Second Mediterranean Conference on Marine Turtles. Antalya, Turkey, 4-7 May 2005.

Revelles, M., C. Carreras, L. Cardona, A. Marco, F. Bentivegna, J.J. Castillo, G. de Martino, J.L. Mons, M.B. Smith, C. Rico, M. Pascual, and A. Aguilar. 2007. Evidence for an asymmetrical size exchange of loggerhead sea turtles between the Mediterranean and the Atlantic through the Straits of Gibraltar. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 349:261-271.

Richardson A.J., A. Bakun, G.C. Hays, and M.J. Gibbons. 2009. The jellyfish joyride: causes, consequences and management responses to a more gelatinous future. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 24:312-322.

Ridgway, S.H., E.G. Weaver, J.G. McCormick, J. Palin, and J.H. Anderson. 1969. Hearing in the Giant Sea Turtle, Chelonia mydas. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 64(3): 884-890.

Rivalan, P., P.H. Dutton, E. Baudry, S.E. Roden, and M. Girondot. 2005. Demographic scenario inferred from genetic data in leatherback turtles nesting in French Guiana and Suriname. Biol Conserv 1: 1–9.

Robbins, J., and D. Mattila. 1999. Monitoring entanglement scars on the caudal peduncle of Gulf of Maine humpback whales. Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service. Order No. 40EANF800288. 15 pp.

Robinson, M.M., H.J. Dowsett, and M.A. Chandler. 2008. Pliocene role in assessing future climate impacts. Eos, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union 89(49):501-502.

Rochard, E., M. Lepage, and L. Meauzé. Identification et caractérisation de l'aire de répartition marine de l'esturgeon éuropeen Acipenser sturio a partir de déclarations de captures. 1997. Aquat. Living. Resour. 10: 101-109.

Rogers, S. G., and W. Weber. 1994. Occurrence of shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) in the Ogeechee-Canoochee river system, Georgia during the summer of 1993. Final Report of the United States Army to the Nature Conservancy of Georgia.

Rogers, S.G., and W. Weber. 1995b. Status and restoration of Atlantic and shortnose sturgeons in Georgia. Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Regional Office, St. Petersburg, Florida.

Rosenthal, H. and D. F. Alderdice. 1976. Sublethal effects of environmental stressors, natural and pollutional, on marine fish eggs and larvae. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 33: 2047-2065.

Ross, A.C., R.G. Najjar, M. Li, M.E. Mann, S.E. Ford, and B. Katz. 2015. Sea-level rise and other influences on decadal-scale salinity variability in a coastal plain estuary. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 157: 79-92.

Ross, J.P. 1996. Caution urged in the interpretation of trends at nesting beaches. Marine Turtle Newsletter 74: 9-10.

Ross. J.P. 2005. Hurricane effects on nesting Caretta caretta. Mar Turtle Newsl 108:13–14.

Ruben, H.J, and S.J. Morreale. 1999. Draft Biological Assessment for Sea Turtles in New York and New Jersey Harbor Complex. Unpublished Biological Assessment submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service.

Ruelle, R. and C. Henry. 1992. Organochlorine compounds in pallid sturgeon. Contaminant

Ruelle, R. and C. Henry. 1994. Life history observations and contaminant evaluation of pallid sturgeon. Final Report U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fish and Wildlife Enhancement, South Dakota Field Office, 420 South Garfield Avenue, Suite 400, Pierre, South Dakota 57501-5408.

Ruelle, R., and K.D. Keenlyne. 1993. Contaminants in Missouri River pallid sturgeon. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 50: 898-906.

Sarti Martinez, L., A.R. Barragan, D.G. Munoz, N. Garcia, P. Huerta, and F. Vargas. 2007. Conservation and biology of the leatherback turtle in the Mexican Pacific. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 6(1): 70-78.

Sarti, L., S. Eckert, P. Dutton, A. Barragán, and N. García. 2000. The current situation of the leatherback population on the Pacific coast of Mexico and central America, abundance and distribution of the nestings: an update. Pages 85-87 In: H. Kalb and T. Wibbels, compilers. Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-443.

Sarti, L., S.A. Eckert, N. Garcia, and A.R. Barragan. 1996. Decline of the world's largest nesting assemblage of leatherback turtles. Marine Turtle Newsletter 74: 2-5.

Savoy, T. 2007. Prey eaten by Atlantic sturgeon in Connecticut waters. Am. Fisheries Society Symposium 56: 157-165.

Savoy, T., and D. Pacileo. 2003. Movements and important habitats of subadult Atlantic sturgeon in Connecticut waters. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. 132: 1-8.

Savoy T, Maceda L, Roy NK, Peterson D, Wirgin I. 2017. Evidence of natural reproduction of Atlantic sturgeon in the Connecticut River from unlikely sources. PLoS ONE12(4): e0175085. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0175085

Scheirer, J.W., and D.W. Coble. 1991. Effect of Floy FD-67 anchor tags on growth and condition of northern pike. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 11:369- 373.

Skalski, J., S. Smith, R. Iwamoto, J. Williams and A. Hoffmann. 1998. Use of passive integrated transponder tags to estimate survival of migrant juvenile salmonids in the

Snake and Columbia rivers. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 55:1484- 1493.

Small, B.C. 2003. Anesthetic efficacy of metomidate and comparison of plasma cortisol responses to tricaine methanesulfonate, quinaldine and clove oil anesthetized channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*). Aquaculture 128:177-185.

Schmid, J.R., and W.N. Witzell. 1997. Age and growth of wild Kemp's ridley turtles (Lepidochelys kempi): cumulative results of tagging studies in Florida. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(4): 532-537.

Schubel, J.R., H.H. Carter, R.E. Wilson, W.M. Wise, M.G. Heaton, and M.G. Gross. 1978. Field investigations of the nature, degree, and extent of turbidity generated by open-water pipeline disposal operations. Technical Report D-78-30; U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., 245 pp.

Schueller, P. and D.L. Peterson. 2006. Population status and spawning movements of Atlantic sturgeon in the Altamaha River, Georgia. Presentation to the 14th American Fisheries Society Southern Division Meeting, San Antonio, February 8-12th, 2006.

Schultz, J.P. 1975. Sea turtles nesting in Surinam. Zoologische Verhandelingen (Leiden), Number 143: 172 pp.

Scott, W. B., and M. C. Scott. 1988. Atlantic fishes of Canada. Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Science No. 219. pp. 68-71.

Scott, W.B. and E.J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater fishes of Canada. Fisheries Research Board of Canada. Bulletin 184. pp. 80-82.

Seaturtle.org. Sea turtle tracking database. Available at http://www.seaturtle.org.

Secor, D. H. 2002. Atlantic sturgeon fisheries and stock abundances during the late nineteenth century. Pages 89-98 In: W. Van Winkle, P. J. Anders, D. H. Secor, and D. A. Dixon,(editors), Biology, management, and protection of North American sturgeon. American Fisheries Society Symposium 28, Bethesda, Maryland.

Secor, D.H. and J.R. Waldman. 1999. Historical abundance of Delaware Bay Atlantic sturgeon and potential rate of recovery. American Fisheries Society Symposium 23: 203-

Secor, D.J. and E.J. Niklitschek. 2002. Sensitivity of sturgeons to environmental hypoxia: A review of physiological and ecological evidence, p. 61-78 In: R.V. Thurston (Ed.) Fish Physiology, Toxicology, and Water Quality. Proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium, La Paz, MX, 22-26 Jan. 2001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Research and Development, Ecosystems Research Division, Athens, GA. EPA/600/R-02/097. 372 pp.

Sella, I. 1982. Sea turtles in the Eastern Mediterranean and Northern Red Sea. Pages 417-423 in K.A. Bjorndal, ed. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press.

Seminoff, J.A. 2004. Chelonia mydas. In 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Accessed 31 July 2009. http://www.iucnredlist.org/search/details.php/4615/summ.

Seminoff, J.A., C.D. Allen, G.H. Balazs, P.H. Dutton, T. Eguchi, H.L. Haas, S.A. Hargrove, M.P. Jensen, D.L. Klemm, A.M. Lauritsen, S.L. MacPherson, P. Opay, E.E. Possardt, S.L. Pultz, E.E. Seney, K.S. Van Houtan, and R.S. Waples. 2015. Status Review of the Green Turtle (Chelonia mydas) under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NOAANMFSSWFSC-539.

Shamblin, B.M. 2007. Population structure of loggerhead sea turtles (Caretta caretta) nesting in the southeastern United States inferred from mitochondrial DNA sequences and microsatellite loci. Master’s thesis, University of Georgia. 59 pp.

Sherk, J.A. J.M. O’Connor and D.A. Neumann. 1975. Effects of suspended and deposited sediments on estuarine environments. In: Estuarine Research Vol. II. Geology and Engineering. L.E. Cronin (editor). New York: Academic Press, Inc.

Shirey, C., C. C. Martin, and E. D. Stetzar. 1999. Atlantic sturgeon abundance and movement in the lower Delaware River. DE Division of Fish and Wildlife, Dover, DE, USA. Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Region, State, Federal & Constituent Programs Office. Project No. AFC-9, Grant No. NA86FA0315. 34 pp.

Shoop, C.R. 1987. The Sea Turtles. Pages 357-358 in R.H. Backus and D.W. Bourne, eds. Georges Bank. Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press.

Shoop, C.R. and R.D. Kenney. 1992. Seasonal distributions and abundances of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles in waters of the northeastern United States. Herpetological Monographs 6: 43-67.

Short, F.T. and H.A. Neckles. 1999. The effects of global climate change on seagrasses. Aquat Bot 63: 169–196.

Simpson, P.C. 2008. Movements and habitat use of Delaware River Atlantic sturgeon. Master Thesis, Delaware State University, Dover, DE 128 p.

Skjeveland, Jorgen E., Stuart A. Welsh, Michael F. Mangold, Sheila M. Eyler, and Seaberry Nachbar. 2000. A Report of Investigations and Research on Atlantic and Shortnose Sturgeon in Maryland Waters of the Chesapeake bay (1996-2000). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Annapolis, MD. 44 pp.

Slay, C.K. and J.I. Richardson. 1988. King's Bay, Georgia: Dredging and Turtles. Schroeder, B.A. (compiler). Proceedings of the eighth annual conference on sea turtle biology and conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-214, pp. 109-111.

Smith, Hugh M. and Barton A. Bean. 1899. List of fishes known to inhabit the waters of the District of Columbia and vicinity. Prepared for the United States Fish Commission. Washington Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Smith, T. I. J., D. E. Marchette, and G. F. Ulrich. 1984. The Atlantic sturgeon fishery in South

Smith, T. I. J., E. K. Dingley, and D. E. Marchette. 1980. Induced spawning and culture of Atlantic sturgeon. Progressive Fish-Culturist 42: 147-151.

Smith, T.I.J. 1985. The fishery, biology, and management of Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrhynchus, in North America. Environmental Biology of Fishes 14(1): 61-72.

Smith, T.I.J. and J.P. Clugston. 1997. Status and management of Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrinchus, in North America. Environmental Biology of Fishes 48: 335-346.

Smith, T.I.J., D.E. Marchette and R.A. Smiley. 1982. Life history, ecology, culture and management of Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrhynchus oxyrhynchus, Mitchill, in South Carolina. South Carolina Wildlife Marine Resources. Resources Department, Final Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Project AFS-9. 75 pp.

Smith, T.I.J., S.D. Lamprecht, and J.W. Hall. 1990. Evaluation of Tagging Techniques for Shortnose Sturgeon and Atlantic Sturgeon. American Fisheries Society Symposium 7:134-141.

Snover, M.L., A.A. Hohn, L.B. Crowder, and S.S. Heppell. 2007. Age and growth in Kemp's ridley sea turtles: evidence from mark-recapture and skeletochronology. Pages 89-106 in P.T. Plotkin, ed. Biology and Conservation of Ridley Sea Turtles. Baltimore, Maryland: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Snyder, D.E. 1988. Description and identification of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon larvae. American Fisheries Society Symposium 5:7-30.

South Carolina Department of Natural Resources. 2007. Examination of Local Movement and Migratory Behavior of Sea Turtles during spring and summer along the Atlantic coast off the southeastern United States. Unpublished report submitted to NMFS as required by ESA Permit 1540. 45 pp.

Spells, A. 1998. Atlantic sturgeon population evaluation utilizing a fishery dependent reward program in Virginia's major western shore tributaries to the Chesapeake Bay. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Charles City, Virginia.

Spotila, J.R., A.E. Dunham, A.J. Leslie, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin and F.V. Paladino. 1996. Worldwide population decline of Dermochelys coriacea: are leatherback turtles going extinct? Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2: 209-222.

Spotila, J.R., R.D. Reina, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, and F.V. Paladino. 2000. Pacific leatherback turtles face extinction. Nature 405(6786):529-530.

Squiers, T. And M. Robillard. 1997. Preliminary report on the location of overwintering sites for shortnose sturgeon in the estuarial complex of the Kennebec River during the winter of 1996/1997. Unpublished report, submitted to the Maine Department of Transportation.

Squiers, T., L. Flagg, and M. Smith. 1982. American shad enhancement and status of sturgeon stocks in selected Maine waters. Completion report, Project AFC-20.

Stacy, B. (2012). Summary of findings for sea turtles documented by directed captures, stranding response, and incidental captures under response operations during the BP DWH MC252 oil spill. (ST_TR.12). DWH Sea Turtles NRDA Technical Working Group Report.

Stacy, N.I. & Innis, C. (2012). Analysis and interpretation of hematology and blood chemistry values in live sea turtles documented by response operations during the 2010 BP Deepwater Horizon oil spill response. (ST_TR.14). DWH Sea Turtles NRDA Technical Working Group Report.

Stein, A.B., K.D. Friedland, and M. Sutherland. 2004. Atlantic sturgeon marine bycatch and mortality on the continental shelf of the Northeast United States. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 24: 171-183.

Stephens, S.H., and J. Alvarado-Bremer. 2003. Preliminary information on the effective population size of the Kemp's ridley (Lepidochelys kempii) sea turtle. Page 250 In: J.A. Seminoff, compiler. Proceedings of the Twenty-Second Annual Symposium on Sea Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-503.

Stetzar, E. J. 2002. Population Characterization of Sea Turtles that Seasonally Inhabit the Delaware Estuary. Master of Science thesis, Delaware State University, Dover, Delaware. 136pp.

Stevenson, J. T., and D. H. Secor. 1999. Age determination and growth of Hudson River Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrinchus. Fishery Bulletin 97: 153-166.

Stewart, K., C. Johnson, and M.H. Godfrey. 2007. The minimum size of leatherbacks at reproductive maturity, with a review of sizes for nesting females from the Indian, Atlantic and Pacific Ocean basins. Herp. Journal 17:123-128.

Stewart, K., M. Sims, A. Meylan, B. Witherington, B. Brost, and L.B. Crowder. 2011. Leatherback nests increasing significantly in Florida, USA; trends assessed over 30 years using multilevel modeling. Ecological Applications, 21(1): 263–273.

Stocker, T.F. and A. Schmittner. 1997. Influence of CO2 emission rates on the stability of the thermohaline circulation. Nature 388: 862–865.

Suárez, A. 1999. Preliminary data on sea turtle harvest in the Kai Archipelago, Indonesia. Abstract, 2nd ASEAN Symposium and Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation, July 15-17, 1999, Sabah, Malaysia.

Suárez, A., P.H. Dutton, and J. Bakarbessy. 2000. Leatherback (Dermochelys coriacea) nesting on the North Vogelkop Coast of Irian Jaya, Indonesia. Page 260 in H.J. Kalb and T. Wibbels, compilers. Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-443.

Swanson, C., D. Crowley, Y. Kim, N. Cohn, and D. Mendelsohn. 2011a. Part 2 of Response to the NYSDEC Staff Review of the 2010 Field Program and Modeling Analyis of the Cooling Water Discharge from the Indian Point Energy Center. Prepared for Indian Point Energy Center, Buchanan, New York. ADAMS Accession No. ML 11189A026. Available URL: http://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/57609.html.

Swanson, C., D. Mendelsohn, N. Cohn, D. Crowley, Y. Kim, L Decker, and L Miller. 2011 b. Final Report: 2010 Field Program and Modeling Analysis of the Cooling Water Discharge from the Indian Point Entergy Center. Prepared for Indian Point Energy Center, Buchanan, New York. ADAMS Accession No. ML 11189A026. Available URL: http://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/57609.html.

Taub, S.H. 1990. Interstate fishery management plan for Atlantic sturgeon. Fisheries Management Report No. 17. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, Washington, D.C. 73 pp.

Taubert, B.D. 1980b. Biology of shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) in the Holyoke Pool, Connecticut River, Massachusetts. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 136 p.

Taubert, B.D., and M.J. Dadswell. 1980. Description of some larval shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) from the Holyoke Pool, Connecticut River, Massachusetts, USA, and the Saint John River, New Brunswick, Canada. Canadian Journal of Zoology 58:1125-1128.

Taylor, A.C. 1990. The hopper dredge. In: Dickerson, D.D. and D.A. Nelson (Comps.); Proceedings of the National Workshop of Methods to Minimize Dredging Impacts on Sea Turtles, 11-12 May 1988, Jacksonville, Florida. Miscellaneous Paper EL-90-5. Department of the Army, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS. February, 1990. Pp. 59-63.

Taylor, P.W. and S.D. Roberts. 1999. Clove oil: An alternative anesthetic for aquaculture. North

American Journal of Aquaculture 61(2):150-155.

Teleki, G.C. and A.J. Chamberlain. 1978. Acute Effects of Underwater Construction Blasting in Fishes in Long Point Bay, Lake Erie. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 35: 1191-1198.

TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 1998. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (Lepidochelys kempii) and loggerhead (Caretta caretta) sea turtle populations in the Western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-409:1-96.

TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 2000. Assessment update for the Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-444:1-115.

TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 2007. An assessment of the leatherback turtle population in the Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-555:1-116.

TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 2009. An assessment of the loggerhead turtle population in the Western North Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-575:1-131.

TEWG. 2000. Assessment update for the Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-444, 115 pp.

TEWG. 2007. An assessment of the leatherback turtle population in the Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-555, 116 pp.

TEWG. 2009. An assessment of the loggerhead turtle population in the Western North Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-575: 1-131.

Thompson, P.D. 2004. Observations of boreal toad (*Bufo boreas*) breeding populations in northwestern Utah. Herpetological Review 35:342-344.

Thorstad, E.B., F. Okland, B. Finstad. 2000. Effects of telemetry transmitters on swimming performance of Atlantic salmon. Journal of Fish Biology 57:531-535.

Titus, J.G. and V.K. Narayanan. 1995. The probability of sea level rise. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency EPA 230-R-95-008. 184 pp.

Tommasi, D., Nye, J., Stock, C., Hare, J.A., Alexander, M., and K. Drew. 2015. Effect of environmental conditions on juvenile recruitment of alewife (Alosa pseudoharengus) and blueback herring (Alosa aestivalis) in fresh water: a coastwide perspective. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 72(7):1037-1047.

Tranquilli, J.A., and W.F. Childers. 1982. Growth and survival of largemouth bass tagged with Floy anchor tags. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 2:184-187.

Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG). 1998. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (Lepidochelys kempii) and loggerhead (Caretta caretta) sea turtle populations in the Western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA Fisheries-SEFSC-409. 96 pp.

Tynan, C.T. and D.P. DeMaster. 1997. Observations and predictions of Arctic climatic change: potential effects on marine mammals. Arctic 50: 308-322.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 1994. Beach Erosion Control and Hurricane Protection Study, Virginia Beach, Virginia- General Reevaluation Report, Main Report, Environmental Assessment , and Appendices. Norfolk District.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1997. Synopsis of the biological data on the green turtle, Chelonia mydas (Linnaeus 1758). Biological Report 97(1). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. 120 pp.

Uhler, P.R. and O. Lugger. 1876. List of fishes of Maryland. Rept. Comm. Fish. MD. 1876: 67-176.

USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 1983. Dredging and Dredged Material Disposal. U.S. Dept. Army. Engineer Manual 1110-2-5025.

USACE 1997. Delaware River Main Channel Deepening: Supplemental Final Environmental Impact Statement. Prepared by USACOE Philadelphia District.

USACE 2009a. Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project. Environmental Assessment. Prepared by USACOE Philadelphia District. April 2009. Available at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-pl/MainChannel_EA_3Apr09.pdf

USACE. 2009b. A biological assessment for potential impacts to federally listed threatened and endangered species of sea turtles, whales and the shortnose sturgeon resulting from the Delaware River main stem and channel deepening project. Prepared by USACE Philadelphia District and submitted to NMFS NERO PRD.

USACE. 2009c. Delaware River Main Stem and Channel Deepening Project. Essential Fish Habitat Evaluation. Accessed November 17, 2017. Available at: http://www.dnrec.delaware.gov/Info/Documents/Delaware%20Deepening%20EFH%20Assessment%202009.pdf

USACE 2011a. Final Environmental Assessment: Delaware River Main Channel Deepening. Prepared by USACOE Philadelphia District. Available at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-pl/drmcdp/DRMCD%20-%20Final%20Environmental%20Assessment%20-%20September%202011.pdf

USACE 2011b. A supplemental biological assessment for potential impacts to the New York Bight distinct population segment of Atlantic sturgeon (A*cipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) which is proposed for federal endangered species listing resulting from the Delaware River main stem and channel deepening project. Prepared by USACE Philadelphia District and submitted to NMFS NERO PRD.

USACE 2011c. Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project (Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware): Updated Assessment of Relevant Market and Industry Trends. Philadelphia District. May 2011.

USACE 2012. Post Dredging Channel Bottom Condition Evaluation. Evaluation of Post Dredge Bottom Conditions in Reach B. Prepared by USACOE Philadelphia District. March 2012.

USACE 2013. Final Environmental Assessment. Delaware River Main Channel Deepening Project: Delaware Bay Economic Loading, Mechanical Dredging, and Placement of Dredged

Material at the Fort Mifflin Confined Disposal Facility. Philadelphia District. November 2013. Available at: https://www.nrc.gov/docs/ML1409/ML14097A355.pdf

USACE 2014. A Biological Assessment for Potential Impacts to the New York Bight Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) Resulting from the Maintenance Dredging of the Delaware River, Philadelphia to Trenton Federal Navigation Channel. August 2014.

USACE 2015. Dredge Plume Dynamics in New York/New Jersey Harbor: Summary of Suspended Sediment Plume Surveys Performed During Harbor Deepening. New York District. April 2015. Available at: http://www.nan.usace.army.mil/Portals/37/docs/harbor/Biological%20and%20Physical%20Monitoring/Total%20Suspended%20Sediments%20Monitoring/TSS%20Summary%20Report_FINAL_21April2015.pdf

USACE 2017. Federal Navigation Activities within the Delaware River: Atlantic Sturgeon Critical Habitat Evaluation. Submitted to NMFS: April 25, 2017. 5 pp.

USACE 2017b. Biological Assessment for Potential Impacts to Species Listed under the Endangered Species Act Resulting form the Proposed DRP Gibbstown Logistics Center, Gibbstown, NJ. August 2017. 205 pp.

USACE 2017c. Pre and Post Blasting Substrate Conditions. Report sent to NMFS on January 19, 2017.

USACE Environmental Laboratory. Sea Turtle Data Warehouse. Available at http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/seaturtles/index.cfm.

USDOI (United States Department of Interior). 1973. Threatened wildlife of the United States. Shortnose sturgeon. Office of Endangered Species and International Activities, Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, Washington, D.C. Resource Publication 114 (Revised Resource Publication 34).

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service) and NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1992. Recovery plan for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle (Lepidochelys kempü). Original. St. Petersburg, Florida: National Marine Fisheries Service. 40 pp.

USFWS and NMFS. 1992. Recovery plan for the Kemp’s ridley sea turtle (Lepidochelys kempii). NMFS, St. Petersburg, Florida.hatching. Curr Biol 17: R590.

USFWS. United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008. Biological Procedures and Protocolfor Researchers and Managers Handling Pallid Sturgeon. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Billings, Montana. 35pp.

Van Den Avyle, M. J. 1984. Species profile: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Atlantic): Atlantic sturgeon. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Report No. FWS/OBS-82/11.25, and U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Report No. TR EL-82-4, Washington, D.C.

Van Eenennaam, J.P., and S.I. Doroshov. 1998. Effects of age and body size on gonadal development of Atlantic sturgeon. Journal of Fish Biology 53: 624-637.

Van Eenennaam, J.P., S.I. Doroshov, G.P. Moberg, J.G. Watson, D.S. Moore and J. Linares. 1996. Reproductive conditions of the Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrhynchus) in the Hudson River. Estuaries 19: 769-777.

Van Houtan, K.S. and J.M. Halley. 2011. Long-Term Climate Forcing in Loggerhead Sea Turtle Nesting. PLoS ONE 6(4): e19043. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0019043.

Van Houton, K.S. and O.L. Bass. 2007. Stormy oceans are associated with declines in sea turtle

Varanasi, U. 1992. Chemical contaminants and their effects on living marine resources. pp. 59- 71. in: R. H. Stroud (ed.) Stemming the Tide of Coastqal Fish Habitat Loss. Proceedings of the Symposium on Conservation of Fish Habitat, Baltimore, Maryland. Marine Recreational Fisheries Number 14. National Coalition for Marine Conservation, Inc., Savannah Georgia.

Versar 2006. Chapter 3.9: Delaware River Adult and Juvenile Sturgeon Survey Winter (2005)In: DELAWARE RIVER MAIN CHANNEL DEEPENING PROJECT SUMMARY OF SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION COMPILED BY THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS (1998-2007). US Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District. Available at: http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-pa/delaware/POST97info.pdf

Vinyard, L. and W.J. O'Brien. 1976. Effects of light and turbidity on the reactive distance of bluegill (Lepomis macrochirus) J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 33: 2845-2849.

Vladykov, V.D. and J.R. Greeley. 1963. Order Acipenseroidea. Pages 24-60 in Fishes of the Western North Atlantic. Memoir Sears Foundation for Marine Research 1(Part III). xxi + 630 pp.

Von Westernhagen, H., H. Rosenthal, V. Dethlefsen, W. Ernst, U. Harms, and P.D. Hansen. 1981. Bioaccumulating substances and reproductive success in Baltic flounder Platichthys flesus. Aquatic Toxicology 1:85-99.

Wagner, G.N., E.D. Stevens, P. Byrne. 2000. Effects of suture type and patterns on surgical wound healing in rainbow trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 129:1196- 1205.

Wagner, G.N., T.D. Singer, XX. 2003. The ability of clove oil and MS-222 to minimize handling stress in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss* Walbaum). Aquaculture Research 34(13):1139-1146.

Waldman JR, Grunwald C, Stabile J, Wirgin I. 2002. Impacts of life history and biogeography on genetic stock structure in Atlantic Sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus, Gulf sturgeon A. oxyrinchus desotoi, and shortnose sturgeon, A.brevirostrum. J Appl Ichthyol 18:509-518

Waldman, J.R., J.T. Hart, and I.I. Wirgin. 1996. Stock composition of the New York Bight Atlantic sturgeon fishery based on analysis of mitochondrial DNA. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 125: 364-371.

Wallace, B.P., S.S. Heppell, R.L. Lewison, S. Kelez, and L.B. Crowder. 2008. Impacts of fisheries bycatch on loggerhead turtles worldwide inferred from reproductive value analyses. J Appl Ecol 45:1076-1085.

Walsh, M.G., M.B. Bain, T. Squires, J.R. Walman, and Isaac Wirgin. 2001. Morphological and genetic variation among shortnose sturgeon Acipenser brevirostrum from adjacent and distant rivers. Estuaries Vol. 24, No. 1, p. 41-48. February 2001.

Waluda, C.M., P.G. Rodhouse, G.P. Podesta, P.N. Trathan, and G.J. Pierce. 2001. Surface oceanography of the inferred hatching grounds of Illex argentinus (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) and influences on recruitment variability. Marine Biology 139: 671-679.

Warden, M. and K. Bisack 2010. Analysis of Loggerhead Sea Turtle Bycatch in Mid-Atlantic Bottom Trawl Fisheries to Support the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Sea Turtle Conservation and Recovery in Relation to Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Bottom Trawl Fisheries. NOAA NMFS NEFSC Ref. Doc.010. 13 pp.

Warden, M.L. 2011a. Modeling loggerhead sea turtle (Caretta caretta) interactions with US Mid-Atlantic bottom trawl gear for fish and scallops, 2005-2008. Biological Conservation 144:2202-2212.

Warden, M.L. 2011b. Proration of loggerhead sea turtle (Caretta caretta) interactions in U.S. Mid-Atlantic bottom otter trawls for fish and scallops, 2005-2008, by managed species landed. U.S. Department of Commerce, Northeast Fisheries Science Centter Reference Document 11-04. 8 p.

Waters, Thomas F. 1995. Sediment in Streams. American Fisheries Society Monograph 7. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. Pages 95-96.

Weber, W. 1996. Population size and habitat use of shortnose sturgeon, Acipenser brevirostrum, in the Ogeechee River sytem, Georgia. Masters Thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia.

Webster, P.J., G.J. Holland, J.A. Curry, H.R. Chang. 2005. Changes in tropical cyclone number, duration, and intensity in a warming environment. Science 309:1844–1846.

Wehrell, S. 2005. A survey of the groundfish caught by the summer trawl fishery in Minas Basin and Scots Bay. Honours Thesis. Department of Biology, Acadia University, Wolfville, Canada.

Weishampel, J.F., D.A. Bagley, and L.M. Ehrhart. 2004. Earlier nesting by loggerhead sea turtles following sea surface warming. Global Change Biology 10: 1424-1427.

Welch, D.W., S.D. Batten, B.R. Ward. 2007. Growth, survival, and tag retention of steelhead trout (*O. Mykiss*) surgically implanted with dummy acoustic tags. Hydrobiologia. Conference on fish telemetry: 582: 289-299.

Welsh, S. A., S. M. Eyler, M. F. Mangold, and A. J. Spells. 2002. Capture locations and growth rates of Atlantic sturgeon in the Chesapeake Bay. Pages 183-194 In: W. Van Winkle, P. J.Anders, D. H. Secor, and D. A. Dixon, (editors), Biology, management, and protection of North American sturgeon. American Fisheries Society Symposium 28, Bethesda,Maryland.

Welsh, Stuart A., Michael F. Mangold, Jorgen E. Skjeveland, and Albert J. Spells. 2002. Distribution and Movement of Shortnose Sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) in the Chesapeake Bay. Estuaries Vol. 25 No. 1: 101-104.

Wibbels, T. 2003. Critical approaches to sex determination in sea turtle biology and conservation. In: P. Lutz *et al.* (editors), Biology of Sea Turtles, Vol 2. CRC Press Boca Raton. p. 103-134.

Wilber, D.H., D.G. Clarke & M.H. Burlas. (2006). Suspended sediment concentrations associated with a beach nourishment project on the northern coast of New Jersey. Journal of Coastal Research 22(5): 1035 – 1042.

Wilber, Dara H. and Douglas C. Clarke. 2001. Biological Effects of Suspended Sediments: A review of suspended sediment impacts on fish and shellfish with relation to dredging activities in estuaries. North American Journal of Fisheries Woodland, R. J. 2005. Age, growth, and recruitment of Hudson River shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum). Master's thesis. University of Maryland, College Park.

Wildgoose, W.H. 2000. Fish Sugery: An Overview. Fish Veterinary Journal 5:22-36.

Wiley, M.L., J.B. Gaspin, and J.F. Goertner. 1981. Effects of Underwater Explosions on Fish with a Dynamic Model to Predict Fishkill. Ocean Science and Engineering 6(2): 223-284.

Winter, J.D. 1996. Advances in underwater biotelemetry. *In* Murphy, B.R. and D.W. Willis (eds.) Fisheries Techniques, 2nd Edition. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland:555-590.

Wirgin, I. and T.L. King. 2011. Mixed stock analysis of Atlantic sturgeon from coastal locales and a non-spawning river. Presentation of the 2011 Sturgeon Workshop, Alexandria, VA, February 8-10.

Wirgin, I., Grunwald, C., Carlson, E., Stabile, J., Peterson, D.L. and J. Waldman. 2005. Range-wide population structure of shortnose sturgeon Acipenser brevirostrum based on sequence analysis of mitochondrial DNA control region. Estuaries 28:406-21.

Witherington, B., P. Kubilis, B. Brost, and A. Meylan. 2009. Decreasing annual nest counts in a globally important loggerhead sea turtle population. Ecological Applications 19: 30-54.

Witt, M.J., A.C. Broderick, D.J. Johns, C. Martin, R. Penrose, M.S. Hoogmoed, and B.J. Godley. 2007. Prey landscapes help identify potential foraging habitats for leatherback turtles in the NE Atlantic. Marine Ecology Progress Series 337: 231-243.

Witt, M.J., A.C. Broderick, M. Coyne, A. Formia and others. 2008. Satellite tracking highlights difficulties in the design of effective protected areas for critically endangered leatherback turtles Dermochelys coriacea during the inter-nesting period. Oryx 42: 296–300.

Witzell, W.N. 2002. Immature Atlantic loggerhead turtles (Caretta caretta): suggested changes to the life history model. Herpetological Review 33(4): 266-269.

Witzell, W.N., A.L. Bass, M.J. Bresette, D.A. Singewald, and J.C. Gorham. 2002. Origin of immature loggerhead sea turtles (Caretta caretta) at Hutchinson Island, Florida: evidence from mtDNA markers. Fish. Bull. 100:624-631.

Woodland, R.J. and D. H. Secor. 2007. Year-class strength and recovery of endangered shortnose sturgeon in the Hudson River, New York. Transaction of the American Fisheries Society 136:72-81.

Wynne, K. and M. Schwartz. 1999. Guide to marine mammals and turtles of the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Rhode Island Sea Grant, Narragansett, Rhode Island. 114 pp.

Young, J. R., T. B. Hoff, W. P. Dey, and J. G. Hoff. 1998. Management recommendations for a Hudson River Atlantic sturgeon fishery based on an age-structured population model. Fisheries Research in the Hudson River. State of University of New York Press, Albany, New York. pp. 353.

Ziegeweid, J.R., C.A. Jennings, and D.L. Peterson. 2008a. Thermal maxima for juvenile shortnose sturgeon acclimated to different temperatures. Environmental Biology of Fish 3: 299-307.

Ziegeweid, J.R., C.A. Jennings, D.L. Peterson and M.C. Black. 2008b. Effects of salinity, temperature, and weight on the survival of young-of-year shortnose sturgeon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 137:1490-1499.

Zug, G.R., and J.F. Parham. 1996. Age and growth in leatherback turtles, Dermochelys coriacea: a skeletochronological analysis. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2): 244-249.

Zurita, J.C., R. Herrera, A. Arenas, M.E. Torres, C. Calderon, L. Gomez, J.C. Alvarado, and R. Villavicencio. 2003. Nesting loggerhead and green sea turtles in Quintana Roo, Mexico. Pp. 125-127. In: J.A. Seminoff (compiler). Proceedings of the Twenty-Second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-503, 308 p.

Appendix A.
Historical Take Records of Sturgeon

Sturgeon Take Records from Dredging Operations 1990 - Mar 2012

Take #	Date	Corps District	Location	Sp	Dredge Type/ Name	Status	Specimen Description	Notes	Photos	Documentation
1	30 Oct 90	SAC	Winyah Bay Georgetown	A	H *Ouchita*	Dead	~69cm, rear half	Overflow Screening	N	Chris Slay pers com Observer report DACW 60-90-C-0067
2	15 Jan 94	SAS	Savannah Harbor	A	H *RN Weeks*	NA	NA	Found by Turtle observer	No	Steve Calver pers com 14 Jun 05 Observer load sheet and final rpt #DACW21-93-C-0072
3	07 Dec 94	SAS	Savannah Harbor	A	H *Dodge Island*	Live released	71cm, whole fish	Starboard Skimmer Screening	Yes We have efile	Chris Slay pers com Observer report
4	07 Dec 94 Different Load	SAS	Savannah Harbor	A	H *Dodge Island*	Dead	77.5cm, whole fish	Starboard Skimmer Screening	Yes We have efile	Chris Slay pers com Observer report
5	Feb 96	NAP	Delaware River Newbold Island	S	P *Ozark*	Dead	83cm, female w/eggs	In DMA Money Island		NMFS memo for record From Laurie Silva 19 Apr 96
6	Feb 96	NAP	Delaware River Newbold Island	S	P *Ozark*	Dead	63cm, mature male	In DMA Money Island		NMFS memo for record From Laurie Silva 19 Apr 96
7	06 Jan 98	NAP	Delaware River Kinkora Range	S	P *??*	Dead	Either 657mm or 573mm **???**	In DMA Money Island	Y Not e-file	Memo for file 20 Jan 98 From Greg Wacik NAP
8	12 Jan 98	NAP	Delaware River Florence Range	S	P *??*	Dead	Either 657mm or 573mm **???**	In DMA Money Island	Y Not e-file	Memo for file 20 Jan 98 From Greg Wacik NAP
9	13 Jan 98	NAP	Delaware River Florence Range	S	P *??*	Dead	Either 657mm or 573mm **???**	In DMA Money Island	Y Not e-file	Memo for file 20 Jan 98 From Greg Wacik NAP
10	7 Sep 98	SAW	Wilmington Har Cape Fear River	A	H *McFarland*	Dead	Head only (1 ft long)	In turtle Inflow screen		Observer incident report Pers com Bill Adams- SAW 26 Jul 04
11	01 Mar 00	SAC	Charleston Harbor	A	H *Stuyvesant*	Dead	Missing head and tail	Main Overflow Screening	No	Chris Slay pers com Observer reporting forms
12	12 Apr 00	SAC	Charleston Harbor	A	H *Stuyvesant*	Dead	71.6cm, whole fish	Starboard Overflow screening	No	Chris Slay pers com Observer reporting forms
13	03 Dec 00	SAW	Wilmington Har MOTSU	A	C *New York*	Dead	82.5cm, whole fish decomposing	In bucket	Y Not e-file Payonk? ?	Chris Slay pers com Phil Payonk pers com 30 Jul 04 Bill Adams pers com 28 Jul 04 #DACW54-00-C-0013

Sturgeon Take Records from Dredging Operations 1990 - Mar 2012

Take #	Date	Corps District	Location	Sp	Dredge Type/ Name	Status	Specimen Description	Notes	Photos	Documentation
14	24 Feb 01	SAS	Brunswick Harbor	A	H *RN Weeks*	Dead	Head only	Just mentions take on all forms, no other info.	No	Daily and Weekly Reports, Load sheet.
15	19 Jun 01	NAE	Kennebec River Bath Iron Works	A	C *??*	Live released		Put in scow, released unharmed		Julie Crocker NMFS pers com 19 Jul 04 2003 Chesapeake BA, Section 7.2 Normandeau Associates, Inc 2001
16	30 Apr 03	NAE	Kennebec River Bath Iron Works	S	C Reed and Reed dredge company	Dead	Fish nearly cut in half		Y We have e-file	Julie Crocker NMFS pers com 19 Jul 04 2003 Chesapeake BA, Section 7.2 Normandeau Associates, Inc 2001
17	6 Oct 03	NAE	Kennebec River Doubling Point	S	H *Padre Island*	Dead	38.1inches	In hopper	Y We have e-file	Observer incident report Kennebec River BA Jul 04 Memo for Commander, from Bill Kavanaugh, 1 Jul 04 Bill Kavanaugh pers com 15 Jul 04 Julie Crocker pers com 19 Jul 04
18	6 Oct 03	NAE	Kennebec River Doubling Point	S	H *Padre Island*	Dead	37.0 inches	In hopper Did not dive Probably died	Y We have e-file	Observer incident report Kennebec River BA Jul 04 Memo for Commander, from Bill Kavanaugh, 1 Jul 04 Bill Kavanaugh pers com 15 Jul 04 Julie Crocker pers com 19 Jul 04
19	6 Oct 03	NAE	Kennebec River Doubling Point	S	H *Padre Island*	Live	Swam away	In hopper	Y We have e-file	Observer incident report Kennebec River BA Jul 04 Memo for Commander, from Bill Kavanaugh, 1 Jul 04 Bill Kavanaugh pers com 15 Jul 04 Julie Crocker pers com 19 Jul 04

Sturgeon Take Records from Dredging Operations 1990 - Mar 2012

Take #	Date	Corps District	Location	Sp	Dredge Type/ Name	Status	Specimen Description	Notes	Photos	Documentation
20	06 Oct 03	NAE	Kennebec River Doubling Point	S	H *Padre Island*	Dead	Found alive	In hopper	Y We have e-file	Observer incident report Kennebec River BA Jul 04 Memo for Commander, from Bill Kavanaugh, 1 Jul 04 Bill Kavanaugh pers com 15 Jul 04 Julie Crocker pers com 19 Jul 04
21	08 Oct 03	NAE	Kennebec River Doubling Point	S	H *Padre Island*	Live	Good condition	In hopper	Y We have e-file	Observer incident report Kennebec River BA Jul 04 Memo for Commander, from Bill Kavanaugh, 1 Jul 04 Bill Kavanaugh pers com 15 Jul 04 Julie Crocker pers com 19 Jul 04
22	07 Jan 04	SAC	Charleston Harbor	A	H *Manhattan Island*	Live	Whole fish 49 inches total length May have died later when released	Found by Coastwise turtle observers	Yes (We Have e-file)	Robert Chappell pers com 28 Jun 04 Observer daily report 7 Jan 04
23	13 Dec 04	SAM	Gulfport Harbor Channel	G	H *Bayport*	Dead	Trunk of fish 59.5cm	Found by turtle observers		Observer incident report Susan Rees pers com 7 Jan 05
24a	28 Dec 04	SAM	Mobile Bar Channel	G	H *Padre Island*	Dead	Trunk of fish 2 ft, 1inch	Found by Turtle observers	Yes (We Have e-file)	Observer incident report Susan Rees pers com 7 Jan 05 #W91278-04-C-0049
24b	01 Jan 05	SAM	Mobile Bar Channel	G	H *Padre Island*	Dead	Head only of fish 22.5cm	2nd part of take on 28 Dec 04	Yes taken But we Have not received	Observer incident report Susan Rees pers com 7 Jan 05 #W91278-04-C-0049
25	2 Mar 05	SAS	Brunswick Harbor	A	H *RN Weeks*	Dead	Posterior section only 60 cm section w/tail	Found by turtle observer	Yes (We Have e-file)	Chris Slay pers com 7 Jun 05 Steve Calver pers com 14 Jun 05
26	26 Dec 06	SAS	Brunswick	A	H *Newport*	Dead	Head only	Caught in port screen and	Black and	Incident and load report

Sturgeon Take Records from Dredging Operations 1990 - Mar 2012

Take #	Date	Corps District	Location	Sp	Dredge Type/ Name	Status	Specimen Description	Notes	Photos	Documentation
								turtle part caught in starboard screen	White	
27	17 Jan 07	SAS	Savannah Entrance Channel	A	H *Glenn Edwards*	Dead	Whole fish, FL 104 cm	Fresh Dead, 60 Horseshoe crab in with load	Coastwise took photo	Incident and Load report
28	2 Mar 09	SAS	Savannah Entrance Channel	A	H *Dodge Island*	Dead	Total Length 111 cm	Fresh Dead, found in starboard aft inflow box, load #42		Incident, Load and Daily report
29	6 Feb 10	SAS	Brunswick Entrance Channel	A	H *Glenn Edwards*	Dead	No measurements	Fore screen contents, Load #19 with 12 Horseshoe crab		No incident report, just listed on load sheet and daily summary
30	7 Feb 10	SAS	Brunswick Entrance Channel	A	H *Glenn Edwards*	Dead	No measurements	Fore screen contents, Load #25 with 20 Horseshoe crab		No incident report, just listed on load sheet and daily summary
31	2 Feb 10	SAS	Brunswick Entrance Channel	A	H *Bayport*	Dead	No measurements, head to mid body in load #193 and mid body to tail recovered in load #194.	Stbd screen contents, load #193 and overflow screen in #194,		No incident report, just listed on load sheet and daily summary
32	7 Dec 10	SAW	Wilmington Harbor	A	H Terrapin Island	Dead	Whole fish, FL 61 cm	Fresh Dead, water temp 12 C, air 2 C, load 6	Coastwise took photo	Incident and Load report
33	10 Apr 11	NAO	York Spit Channel	A	H Terrapin Island	Dead	Total Length 24.5" in, Fork Length 13.5", Middle of anus to Anal Fin 3.8"	During Clean up. Torn in half, only posterior from pectoral region to tail, no head. Fins and tail torn but complete		Hopper daily report from, QCR, e-mail, incident report, daily report, load sheets

Sturgeon Take Records from Dredging Operations 1990 - Mar 2012

Take #	Date	Corps District	Location	Sp	Dredge Type/ Name	Status	Specimen Description	Notes	Photos	Documentation
34	11Apr 11	NAO	York Spit Channel	A	H Liberty Island	Dead		During cleanup. Another piece taken on 4/13/11 matches perfectly.	Y	E-mail
35	14 Mar 12	SAC	Charleston Harbor Channel	A	H Glenn Edwards	Dead	Fresh dead, body part 26”-30” long X 13” width, no head or tail	Load 129 (0024-0345) found in starboard draghead, during cleanup mode. Given to South Carolina DNR	Yes	E-mail, load sheet, incident report
NT	25 May 05	NAO	York Spit Channel	?	H *McFarland*	Dead	Approx. 2 ft estimate from photos	Too decomposed to identify	Yes (We Have e-file)	Observer final report, REMSA 2004
NDNEF	26 Jun 96	NAN	East Rock Away Long Island	?	H Dodge Island	Dead	(~3'), couldn't identify and doesn't mention condition (fresh or dead already)? Chris Starbird.	Load sheet states Carp or sturgeon	No	Load sheet, Daily and Weekly Summary mentions. No way to confirm.
NDNEF	About 98	SAW	Wilmington Har Cape Fear River	A	P ??	Dead				NMFS 1998 Shortnose Recovery Plan p. 53
NDNEF	About 98	SAW	Wilmington Har Cape Fear River	A	C	Dead				NMFS 1998 Shortnose Recovery Plan p. 53
NDNEF	About 98	SAJ or SAS	Kings Bay	A	H ??	Dead				NMFS 1998 Shortnose Recovery Plan p. 52 Chris Slay pers com

Sp=sturgeon species
A=Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrhynchus oxyrhynchus*)
S=Shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*)

G=Gulf sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrhynchus desotoi*)
NT = Non-take incident by dredge
SAC=Charleston

SAW=Wilmington
SAS=Savannah
SAJ=Jacksonville
SAM=Mobile
NAE=New England
NAO=Norfolk
NAN=New York
NAP=Philadelphia
H=Hopper
P=Hydraulic Cutterhead pipeline
C=Mechanical clamshell or bucket, bucket and barge
DMA=Dredged material disposal area
NDNEF=No documentation, no evidence found to confirm citation

APPENDIX B.

MONITORING SPECIFICATIONS FOR DREDGES

Part 1. – HOPPER DREDGES

I. EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Baskets or screening

Baskets or screening must be installed over the hopper inflows with openings no smaller than 4 inches by 4 inches to provide 100% coverage of all dredged material and shall remain in place during all dredging operations. Baskets/screening will allow for better monitoring by observers of the dredged material intake for sea turtles, sturgeon and their remains. The baskets or screening must be safely accessible to the observer and designed for efficient cleaning.

B. Draghead

The draghead of the dredge shall remain on the bottom **at all times** during a pumping operation, except when:

1) the dredge is not in a pumping operation, and the suction pumps are turned completely off;
2) the dredge is being re-oriented to the next dredge line during borrow activities; and
3) the vessel's safety is at risk (i.e., the dragarm is trailing too far under the ship's hull).

At initiation of dredging, the draghead shall be placed on the bottom during priming of the suction pump. If the draghead and/or dragarm become clogged during dredging activity, the pump shall be shut down, the dragarms raised, whereby the draghead and/or dragarm can be flushed out by trailing the dragarm along side the ship. If plugging conditions persist, the draghead shall be placed on deck, whereby sufficient numbers of water ports can be opened on the draghead to prevent future plugging.

Upon completion of a dredge track line, the drag tender shall:

1) throttle back on the RPMs of the suction pump engine to an idling speed (e.g., generally less than 100 RPMs) **prior to** raising the draghead off the bottom, so that no flow of material is coming through the pipe into the dredge hopper. Before the draghead is raised, the vacuum gauge on the pipe should read zero, so that no suction exists both in the dragarm and draghead, and no suction force exists that can impinge a turtle on the draghead grate;
2) hold the draghead firmly on the bottom with no flow conditions for approximately 10 to 15 seconds before raising the draghead; then, raise the draghead quickly off the bottom and up to a mid-water column level, to further reduce the potential for any adverse interaction with nearby turtles;

3) re-orient the dredge quickly to the next dredge line; and

4) re-position the draghead firmly on the bottom prior to bringing the dredge pump to normal pumping speed, and re-starting dredging activity.

C. Floodlights

Floodlights must be installed to allow the NMFS-approved observer to safely observe and monitor the baskets or screens.

D. Intervals between dredging

Sufficient time must be allotted between each dredging cycle for the NMFS-approved observer to inspect and thoroughly clean the baskets and screens for sea turtles and/or turtle parts and document the findings. Between each dredging cycle, the NMFS-approved observer should also examine and clean the dragheads and document the findings.

II. OBSERVER PROTOCOL

A. Basic Requirement

A NMFS-approved observer with demonstrated ability to identify sea turtle and sturgeon species must be placed aboard the dredge(s) being used, starting immediately upon project commencement to monitor for the presence of listed species and/or parts being entrained or present in the vicinity of dredge operations.

B. Duty Cycle

Observers are required at times and locations outlined in the ITS. While onboard, the observer must work a shift schedule appropriate to allow for the observation of at least 50% of the dredge loads (e.g., 12 hours on, 12 hours off). The USACE shall require of the dredge operator that, when the observer is off watch, the cage shall not be opened unless it is clogged. The USACE shall also require that if it is necessary to clean the cage when the observer is off watch, any aquatic biological material is left in the cage for the observer to document and clear out when they return on duty. In addition, the observer shall be the only one allowed to clean off the overflow screen.

C. Inspection of Dredge Spoils

During the required inspection coverage, the trained NMFS-approved observer shall inspect the galvanized screens and baskets at the completion of each loading cycle for evidence of sea turtles or shortnose sturgeon. The Endangered Species Observation Form shall be completed for each loading cycle, whether listed species are present or not. If any whole (alive or dead) or turtle parts are taken incidental to the project(s), NMFS Protected Resources Division must be contacted by phone (978-281-9328) or e-mail (incidental.take@noaa.gov) within 24 hours of the take. An incident report for sea turtle/shortnose sturgeon take (Appendix E) shall also be completed by the observer and sent via FAX (978) 281-9394 or e-mail (incidental.take@noaa.gov) within 24 hours of the take. Incident reports shall be completed for every take regardless of the state of decomposition. NMFS will determine if the take should be attributed to the incidental take level, after the incident report is received. Every incidental take (alive or dead, decomposed or fresh) should be photographed, and photographs shall be sent to NMFS either electronically (incidental.take@noaa.gov) or through the mail. Weekly reports, including all completed load sheets, photographs, and relevant incident reports, as well as a final report, shall be submitted to NMFS NER, Protected Resources Division, 55 Great Republic Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930-2298.

D. Information to be Collected

For each sighting of any endangered or threatened marine species (including whales as well as sea turtles), record the following information on the Endangered Species Observation Form (Appendix E):

1) Date, time, coordinates of vessel
2) Visibility, weather, sea state
3) Vector of sighting (distance, bearing)
4) Duration of sighting
5) Species and number of animals
6) Observed behaviors (feeding, diving, breaching, etc.)
7) Description of interaction with the operation

E. Disposition of Parts

If any whole turtles or sturgeon (alive or dead, decomposed or fresh) or turtle or shortnose sturgeon parts are taken incidental to the project(s), NMFS Protected Resources must be contacted within 24 hours of the take (phone: 978-281-9328 or e-mail (incidental.take@noaa.gov). All whole dead sea turtles or sturgeon, or turtle or shortnose sturgeon parts, must be photographed and described in detail on the Incident Report of Sea Turtle Mortality (Appendix E). The photographs and reports should be submitted by email (incidental.take@noaa.gov) or mail (Attn: Section 7 Coordinator, NMFS, Protected Resources Division, 55 Great Republic Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930-2298). After NMFS is notified of the take, it may instruct the observer to save the animal for future analysis if there is freezer space. Disposition of dead sea turtles/ sturgeon will be determined by NMFS at the time of the take notification. If the species is unidentifiable or if there are entrails that may have come from a turtle, the subject should be photographed, placed in plastic bags, labeled with location, load number, date and time taken, and placed in cold storage.

Live turtles (both injured and uninjured) should be held onboard the dredge until transported as soon as possible to the appropriate stranding network personnel for rehabilitation (Appendix C). No live turtles should be released back into the water without first being checked by a qualified veterinarian or a rehabilitation facility. The NMFS Stranding Network Coordinator ((978) 282-8470) should also be contacted immediately for any marine mammal injuries or mortalities.

III. OBSERVER REQUIREMENTS

Submission of resumes of endangered species observer candidates to NMFS for final approval ensures that the observers placed onboard the dredges are qualified to document takes of endangered and threatened species, to confirm that incidental take levels are not exceeded, and to provide expert advice on ways to avoid impacting endangered and threatened species. NMFS does not offer certificates of approval for observers, but approves observers on a case-by-case basis.

A. Qualifications

Observers must be able to:

1) differentiate between leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), loggerhead *Caretta caretta*), Kemp's ridley *(Lepidochelys kempii*), green (*Chelonia mydas*), and hawksbill *(Eretmochelys imbricata*) turtles and their parts, and shortnose (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) and Atlantic (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) sturgeon and their parts;
2) handle live sea turtles and sturgeon and resuscitate and release them according accepted procedures;
3) correctly measure the total length and width of live and whole dead sea turtle and sturgeon species;
4) observe and advise on the appropriate screening of the dredge's overflow, skimmer funnels, and dragheads; and
5) identify marine mammal species and behaviors.

B. Training

Ideally, the applicant will have educational background in marine biology, general experience aboard dredges, and hands-on field experience with the species of concern. For observer candidates who do not have sufficient experience or educational background to gain immediate approval as endangered species observers, the below observer training is necessary to be considered admissible by NMFS. We can assist the USACE by identifying groups or individuals capable of providing acceptable observer training. Therefore, at a minimum, observer training must include:

1) instruction on how to identify sea turtles and sturgeon and their parts;
2) instruction on appropriate screening on hopper dredges for the monitoring of sea turtles and sturgeon (whole or parts);
3) demonstration of the proper handling of live sea turtles and sturgeon incidentally captured during project operations. Observers may be required to resuscitate sea turtles according to accepted procedures prior to release;
4) instruction on standardized measurement methods for sea turtle and sturgeon lengths and widths; and

5) instruction on how to identify marine mammals; and
6) instruction on dredging operations and procedures, including safety precautions onboard a vessel.

Part 2. MECHANICAL DREDGES

I. EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Floodlights

Should dredging occur at night or in poor lighting conditions, floodlights must be installed to allow the NMFS-approved observer to safely observe and monitor dredge bucket and scow.

B. Intervals between dredging

Sufficient time must be allotted between each dredging cycle for the NMFS-approved observer to inspect the dredge bucket and scow for shortnose sturgeon and/or sturgeon parts and document the findings.

II. OBSERVER PROTOCOL

A. Basic Requirement

A NMFS-approved observer with demonstrated ability to identify shortnose sturgeon must be placed aboard the dredge(s) being used; starting immediately upon project commencement to monitor for the presence of listed species and/or parts being taken or present in the vicinity of dredge operations.

B. Duty Cycle

A NMFS-approved observer must be onboard during dredging until the project is completed. While onboard, observers shall provide the required inspection coverage to provide 100% coverage of all dredge-cycles.

C. Inspection of Dredge Spoils

During the required inspection coverage, the NMFS-approved observer shall observe the bucket as it comes out of the water and as the load is deposited into the scow during each dredge cycle for evidence of shortnose sturgeon. If any whole sturgeon (alive or dead) or sturgeon parts are taken incidental to the project(s), NMFS must be contacted **within 24 hours** of the take (phone: 978-281-9328 or email (incidental.take@noaa.gov). An incident report for sturgeon take shall also be completed by the observer and sent to NMFS via FAX (978) 281-9394 or e-mail (incidental.take@noaa.gov) within 24 hours of the take. Incident reports shall be completed for every take regardless of the state of decomposition. Every incidental take (alive or dead, decomposed or fresh) must be photographed. A final report including all completed load sheets, photographs, and relevant incident reports are to be submitted to the attention of the Section 7 Coordinator, NMFS Protected Resources Division, 55 Great Republic Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930.

D. Inspection of Disposal

The NMFS-approved observer shall observe all disposal operations to inspect for any whole sturgeon or sturgeon parts that may have been missed when the load was deposited into the scow. If any whole sturgeon (alive or dead) or sturgeon parts are observed during disposal operation, the procedure for notification and documentation outlined above should be completed.

E. Disposition of Parts

As required above, NMFS must be contacted as soon as possible following a take. Any dead sturgeon should be refrigerated or frozen until disposition can be discussed with NMFS. Under no circumstances should dead sturgeon be disposed of without confirmation of disposition details with NMFS.

III. OBSERVER REQUIREMENTS

Submission of resumes of endangered species observer candidates to NMFS for final approval ensures that the observers placed onboard the dredges are qualified to document takes of endangered and threatened species, to confirm that incidental take levels are not exceeded, and to provide expert advice on ways to avoid impacting endangered and threatened species. NMFS does not offer certificates of approval for observers, but approves observers on a case-by-case basis.

A. Qualifications

Observers must be able to:

1) differentiate between shortnose (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) and Atlantic (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) sturgeon and their parts;
2) handle live sturgeon;
3) correctly measure the total length and width of live and whole dead sturgeon species;

B. Training

Ideally, the applicant will have educational background in biology, general experience aboard dredges, and hands-on field experience with the species of concern. For observer candidates who do not have sufficient experience or educational background to gain immediate approval as endangered species observers, we note below the observer training necessary to be considered admissible by NMFS. We can assist the USACE by identifying groups or individuals capable of providing acceptable observer training. Therefore, at a minimum, observer training must include:

1) instruction on how to identify sturgeon and their parts;

2) instruction on appropriate screening on hopper dredges for the monitoring of sturgeon(whole or parts);

3) demonstration of the proper handling of live sturgeon incidentally captured during project operations;

4) instruction on standardized measurement methods for sturgeon lengths and widths; and

5) instruction on dredging operations and procedures, including safety precautions onboard.

APPENDIX C

Procedure for obtaining fin clips from sturgeon for genetic analysis

1. Wash hands and use disposable gloves. Ensure that any knife, scalpel or scissors used for sampling has been thoroughly cleaned and wiped with alcohol to minimize the risk of contamination.
2. For any sturgeon, after the specimen has been measured and photographed, take a one-cm square clip from the pelvic fin.
3. Place fin clips in small screw top vials (2 ml screw top plastic vials are preferred) with preservative. Avoid using glass vials.
4. Label each vial with fish's unique ID number that matches the ID number you record on the metadata sheet. This is critical for accurate tracking and record keeping .
5. RNAlater™ is the preferred preservative and is not hazardous. Ninety-five percent absolute ETOH (un-denatured) is an accepted alternative. Note that ETOH is a Class 3 Hazardous Material due to its flammable nature.
6. If non-screw top vials are used, seal individual vials with leak proof positive measure (e.g., tape).
7. Package vials together (e.g., in one box) with an absorbent material within a double-sealed container (e.g., zip lock baggie).
8. If using excepted quantities of ETOH, follow DOT and IATA packaging regulations, including affixing ETOH warning label to air package. Accepted quantities of ETOH is 30 mL per inner package and 1 L for the total package.
9. A sub-sample of the fin clip must be sent to the sturgeon genetics archive at the USGS facility in Leetown, WV.
   a. Submit sample metadata to rjohnson1@usgs.gov with a cc to incidental.take@noaa.gov. Electronic metadata must be provided in order to properly identify and archive samples. A copy of the electronic metadata was emailed to the Federal agency point of contact for this Opinion and a list of the metadata fields is included below. Retain a copy of metadata sheets for your records.
   b. Mail samples to:

Robin Johnson
U.S. Geological Survey
Leetown Science Center
Aquatic Ecology Branch
11649 Leetown Road
Kearneysville, WV 25430

10. Send a subsample and associated metadata to the NMFS-approved lab for processing to determine DPS or river of origin per the agreement you have with that facility.

Metadata to be recorded for each genetic sample submitted to USGS and other NMFS-approved lab:

- Collection Date
- Species (ATS/SNS)
- Collector
- Collector Email
- Collector Phone Number
- Permit/Biological Opinion Number
- Permit Holder, Responsible Party (RP), or Principal Investigator (PI)
- Holder, RP, or PI Email
- Holder, RP, or PI Phone Number
- Unique Fish ID
- PIT Tag Number
- Location Collected
- Latitude
- Longitude
- Fork Length (mm)
- Total Length (mm)
- Weight (g)
- Sex
- Preservative
- Tag Info Available (Y/N)
- Tag Info
- Mortality (Y/N)
- Mortality Type
- Release of Information to Interested Party
- Recapture (Y/N)
- Comments

APPENDIX D

Sea turtle handling and resuscitation measures as found at 50 CFR 223.206(d)(1).

(d) (1) (i) Any specimen taken incidentally during the course of fishing or scientific research activities must be handled with due care to prevent injury to live specimens, observed for activity, and returned to the water according to the following procedures.

(A) Sea turtles that are actively moving or determined to be dead as described in (d)(1)(i)(C) of this section must be released over the stern of the boat. In addition, they must be released only when fishing or scientific collection gear is not in use, when the engine gears are in neutral position, and in areas where they are unlikely to be recaptured or injured by vessels.

(B) Resuscitation must be attempted on sea turtles that are comatose, or inactive, as determined in paragraph (d)(1) of this section by:

(1) placing the turtle on its bottom shell (plastron) so that the turtle is right side up, and elevating its hindquarters at least 6 inches (15.2 cm) for a period of 4 up to 24 hours. The amount of the elevation depends on the size of the turtle; greater elevations are needed for larger turtles. Periodically, rock the turtle gently left to right and right to left by holding the outer edge of the shell (carapace) and lifting one side about 3 inches (7.6 cm) then alternate to the other side. Gently touch the eye and pinch the tail (reflex test) periodically to see if there is a response.

(2) sea turtles being resuscitated must be shaded and kept damp or moist but under no circumstance be placed into a container holding water. A water-soaked towel placed over the head, neck, and flippers is the most effective method in keeping a turtle moist.

(3) sea turtles that revive and become active must be released over the stern of the boat only when fishing or scientific collection gear is not in use, when the engine gears are in neutral position, and in areas where they are unlikely to be recaptured or injured by vessels. Sea turtles that fail to respond to the reflex test or fail to move within 4 hours (up to 24, if possible) must be returned to the water in the same manner as that for actively moving turtles.

© A turtle is determined to be dead if the muscles are stiff (rigor mortis) and/or the flesh has begun to rot; otherwise the turtle is determined to be comatose or inactive and resuscitation attempts are necessary.

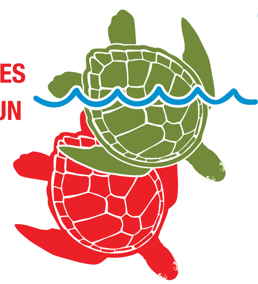
SEA TURTLE HANDLING AND RESUSCITATION REQUIREMENTS

IF YOU ENCOUNTER AN ENTANGLED, INJURED OR UNRESPONSIVE SEA TURTLE,
please immediately call the National Marine Fisheries Service Northeast Region Hotline:
866-755-NOAA (6622)

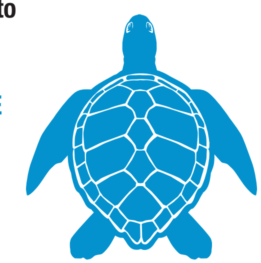
Any sea turtle taken incidentally during fishing must be handled with care to prevent injury, observed for activity, and returned to the water according to the following procedures:

A A SEA TURTLE THAT IS ACTIVELY MOVING OR IS DEAD (THAT IS, IF MUSCLES ARE STIFF AND/OR THE FLESH HAS BEGUN TO ROT) MUST BE RELEASED OVER THE VESSEL'S STERN ONLY:

- When fishing gear is not in use,
- When the engine is in neutral, and
- In areas where the turtle is unlikely to be recaptured or injured by vessels.

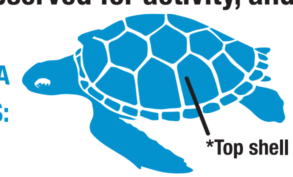


OTHERWISE, YOU MUST CONSIDER THE TURTLE UNRESPONSIVE AND ATTEMPT RESUSCITATION AS DESCRIBED IN B.



You are strongly encouraged to read the full regulation, which can be found at 50 CFR 223.206(d)(1).

B YOU MUST ATTEMPT RESUSCITATION ON SEA TURTLES THAT ARE UNRESPONSIVE AS FOLLOWS:



1 Place the turtle top shell up* and elevate its hindquarters at least 6" (or 15-30°) for at least 4 hours and up to 24 hours.

- The amount of elevation depends on the turtle's size; larger turtles require greater elevation.
- In warm weather (over 60 °F), keep the turtle shaded and moist, preferably by placing a damp towel over the head, shell, and flippers. You must NOT place the turtle into a container of water.

2 Periodically rock the turtle gently side to side by holding the outer edge of the shell and lifting one side about 3", then alternate to the other side.

3 Periodically gently touch the eye and pinch the tail (reflex tests) to see if there is a response.

C IF THE TURTLE REVIVES AND BECOMES ACTIVE DURING RESUSCITATION EFFORTS, you must release it over the vessel's stern as described in A. If the turtle does not respond to the reflex test (as described in B 3) or move within 4 hours (up to 24 hours, if possible), you must return the turtle to the water in the same manner.

APPENDIX E
Protocol for Collecting Tissue from Sea Turtles for Genetic Analysis

Materials for Collecting Genetic Tissue Samples

<surgical gloves
<alcohol swabs
<betadine swabs
<sterile disposable biopsy punches
<sterile disposable scalpels
<permanent marker to externally label the vials
<scotch tape to protect external labels on the vials
<pencil to write on internal waterproof label
<waterproof label, 1/4" x 4"
<screw-cap vial of saturated NaCl with 20% DMSO*, wrapped in parafilm
<piece of parafilm to wrap the cap of the vial after sample is taken
<vial storage box

* The 20% DMSO buffer within the vials is nontoxic and nonflammable. Handling the buffer without gloves may result in exposure to DMSO. This substance soaks into skin very rapidly and is commonly used to alleviate muscle aches. DMSO will produce a garlic/oyster taste in the mouth along with breath odor. The protocol requires that you wear gloves each time you collect a sample and handle the buffer vials. DO **NOT** store the buffer where it will experience extreme heat. The buffer must be stored at room temperature or cooler, such as in a refrigerator.

Please collect two small pieces of muscle tissue from all live, comatose, and dead stranded loggerhead, green, leatherback, and hybrid sea turtles (and any hawksbills, although this would be a rare incident). A muscle sample can be obtained no matter what stage of decomposition a carcass is in. Please utilize the equipment in these kits for genetic sampling of **turtles only** and contact the NMFS sea turtle stranding coordinator when you need additional biopsy supplies.

Sampling Protocol for Dead Turtles

1. Put on a pair of surgical gloves. The best place to obtain the muscle sample is on the ventral side where the front flippers insert near the plastron. It is not necessary to cut very deeply to get muscle tissue.

2. Using a new (sterile and disposable) scalpel cut out two pieces of muscle of a size that will fit in the vial.

3. Transfer both samples directly from the scalpel to a single vial of 20% DMSO saturated with salt.

4. Use the pencil to write the stranding ID, date, species ID and SCL on the waterproof label and place it in the vial with the samples.

5. Label the outside of the vial using the permanent marker with stranding ID, date, species ID and SCL.

6. Apply a piece of clear scotch tape over what you have written on the outside of the vial to protect the label from being erased or smeared.

7. Wrap parafilm around the cap of the vial by stretching as you wrap.

8. Place the vial in the vial storage box.

9. Complete the Sea Turtle Biopsy Sample Collection Log.

10. Attach a copy of the STSSN form to the Collection Log - be sure to indicate on the STSSN form that a genetic sample was taken.

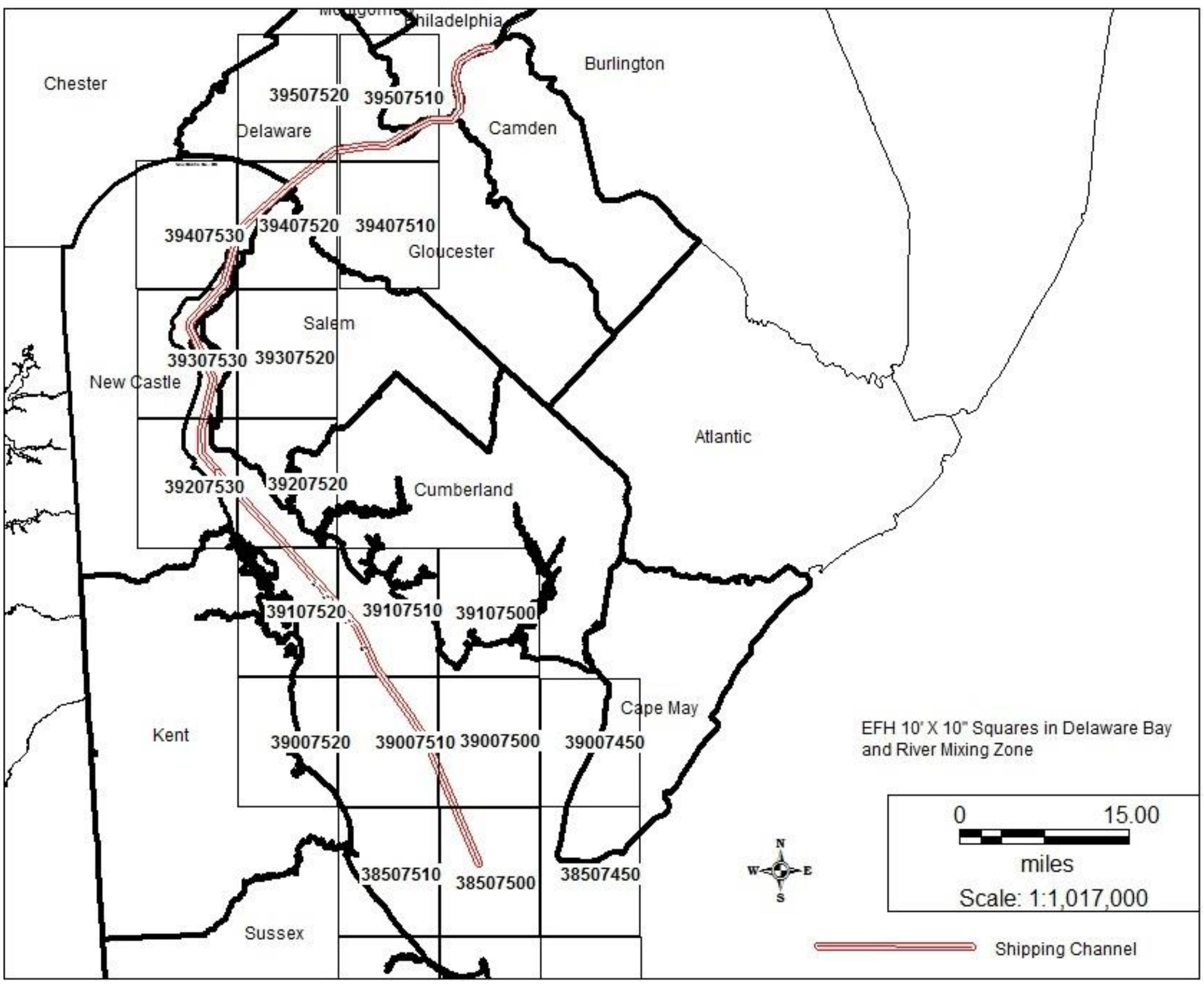
11. Dispose of the used scalpel and gloves. It is very important to use a new scalpel for each animal to avoid cross contamination.

At the end of the calendar year submit all genetic samples to:
Sea Turtle Stranding Coordinator
NMFS Protected Resources
Division 55 Great Republic Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930
(978)281-9328

New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material
for the
Delaware River Feasibility Study
ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT ASSESSMENT

Under provisions of the reauthorized Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1996, the Delaware Estuary, spanning from the northern part of the state of Delaware south to the bay mouth, is designated as Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for species with Fishery Management Plans (FMP's) and their important prey species. The area includes fifteen 10 minute x 10 minute squares. The map depicted in Figure 1 shows the locations within the Delaware Estuary that the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) identifies as the mixing zone.

Figure 1: Delaware Estuary Mixing Zone Essential Fish Habitat



Gandys Beach and Fortescue Beach are located in EFH 10' x 10' square #39107510 and Villas is located in EFH 10' x 10' square #39007450.

The study area contains EFH for various life stages for 25 species of managed fish and shellfish. Table 1 presents the managed species and their life stage that EFH is identified for these fifteen 10 x 10 minute squares covering the potential affected area.

Table 1 – Summary of Essential Fish Habitat Designated Species & Their Life Stages

Managed Species	Eggs	Larvae	Juveniles	Adults	Spawning Adults
Redfish (*Sebastus fasciatus*)	n/a				
Red Hake (*Urophycis chuss*)				X	
Windowpane flounder (*Scopthalmus aquosus*)	X	X	X	X	
Atlantic sea herring *(Clupea harengus)*			X	X	
American plaice (*Hippoglossoides platessoides*)			X		
Bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*)			X	X	
Long finned squid *(Loligo pealei)*	n/a	n/a			
Short finned squid *(Illex ilecebrosus)*	n/a	n/a			
Atlantic butterfish *(Peprilus tricanthus)*		X	X	X	
Summer flounder (*Paralicthys dentatus*)			X	X	
Scup (*Stenotomus chrysops*)			X	X	
Black sea bass (*Centropristus striata*)			X	X	

Managed Species	Eggs	Larvae	Juveniles	Adults	Spawning Adults
Surfclam (*Spisula solidissima*)	n/a	n/a			
Ocean quahog (*Artica islandica*)	n/a	n/a			
Spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthias*)	n/a	n/a			
King mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla)*	X	X	X	X	
Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus)*	X	X	X	X	
Cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*)	X	X	X	X	
Clearnose skate (*Raja eglantteria*)			X	X	
Little skate (*Leucoraja erinacea*)			X	X	
Winter skate (*Leucoraja ocellata*)			X	X	
Sand tiger shark (*Carcharias taurus*)		X neonates*		X	
Dusky shark (*Carcharhinus obscurus*)		X neonates*			
Sandbar shark (*Carcharhinus plumbeus)*		X neonates* (HAPC)	X (HAPC)	X (HAPC)	

Notes:

1.) N/A indicates species either have no data available on designated life stages, or those life stages are not present in the species reproductive cycle.
2.) Neonates* indicates sharks do not have a larval stage.

Potential Impacts to Essential Fish Habitat

EFH is defined as “those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity” and covers all habitat types utilized by a species throughout its life cycle. The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Public Law 104-267) requires all Federal agencies to consult with NMFS on all actions, or proposed actions, permitted, funded, or undertaken by the agency, that may adversely affect EFH.

There are a number of Federally-managed fish species where EFH was identified for one or more life stages within the alternative project impact areas. Fish occupation of waters within the project impact areas is highly variable spatially and temporally. Some of the species are strictly offshore, while others may occupy both nearshore and offshore waters. In addition, some species may be suited for the open-ocean or pelagic waters, while others may be more oriented to bottom or demersal waters. This can also vary between life stages of Federally-managed species. Also, seasonal abundances are highly variable, as many species are highly migratory.

In general, adverse impacts to Federally-managed fish species may stem from the placement of sand on the existing sand bottom habitat within a very limited area of the littoral zone at the placement site. EFH can be adversely impacted temporarily through water quality impacts such as a temporary and localized increase in turbidity and decreased dissolved oxygen content in the water column, although the littoral zone is typically naturally turbid. These impacts would subside upon cessation of placement activities. The placement of sand compatible with natural materials is not expected to result in physical, chemical or compositional changes to bottom habitat, sediment substrate or prey item benthic species recolonization.

Potential impacts to benthic invertebrate organisms (*i.e*. potential fish prey species) may occur as a result of burial within the nearshore and intertidal zones. The nearshore and intertidal zone is highly dynamic, harsh, and is characterized by great variations in various abiotic factors. Fauna of the intertidal zone are highly mobile and respond to stress by displaying large diurnal, tidal, and seasonal fluctuations in population density (Reilly *et al.* 1983). Although intertidal benthic fauna are resilient in high energy environments, smothering and mortality of lesser mobile species (*e.g.* amphipods and polychaetes) may result from the release of the sand load in the littoral zone. The quantity of each load (300 cy/load) is small and not likely to impact a large area as large grain sizes will settle quickly during the several hours of dredging and transit time that will occur in between each deposit. Some benthic organisms are capable of migrating up through the sand. Parr *et al.* 1978 notes that the nearshore community is highly resilient to this type of disturbance. Recovery of the macrofaunal community may occur within one or two seasons when the placed sand is compatible with the natural beach sediments, but the recolonized community may differ somewhat from the original community (Reilly *et al.,* 1983). Macrofauna recover quickly due to their short life cycles, high reproductive potential, and planktonic recruitment from unaffected areas (Hurme and Pullen, 1988).

Also, seasonal abundances of fish species are highly variable, as many species are highly migratory. For most of the fish species in this region of Delaware Bay, no adverse effect is anticipated on adults and juveniles because both stages can move away from the project impact area. Minimal adverse effect on eggs and larvae is expected as they are demersal at these life stages. The placement of compatible sand within a sandy bottom habitat would not permanently degrade or destroy the EFH for any of the managed species.

The following provides a description of potential effects associated with this project on identified managed fish species:

American plaice: No adverse effect is anticipated on adults as they are concentrated in oceanic deep water and not likely to be in the project area. Limited adverse effect is anticipated on juveniles as they would be expected to move away from the disturbance area. Impacts within the placement area will be minimized due to pumping of material onto the beach above the mean high water line and reducing turbidity. Impacts to prey species in the intertidal zone will be temporarily impacted through burial but will recover through recolonization.

Atlantic butterfish: No adverse impacts are anticipated. All life history stages are pelagic and oceanic. Construction activities will take place on the bottom. Elevated turbidity effects are temporary.

Atlantic sea herring: No adverse effect is anticipated as adults and juveniles occur in pelagic waters and are not likely to be in the project area during the temporary construction period. Eggs occur on bottom habitats of gravel, sand, cobble or shell fragments in depths ranging from 20 to 80 meters and a salinity range of 32-33 (oceanic waters) and are therefore not expected to be in the project area.

Black sea bass: No adverse effect is anticipated on juveniles and adults as this species occurs primarily in offshore areas with structure and they can avoid temporary impacts to the water column. Larvae are generally found on structural inshore habitat such as sponge beds. Black sea bass eggs are found from May through October on the Continental Shelf from southern New England to North Carolina and not within the intertidal zone.

Bluefish: No adverse effect on eggs and larvae as these occur in pelagic waters in deeper water than the project area and generally are not collected in estuarine waters. Juveniles and adults occur in mid-Atlantic estuaries from April through October. Temporary impacts to prey items may occur in the project area. Juveniles and adults are expected to move away from the project area during the temporary construction period. Elevated turbidity will be short-term.

Clearnose skate: Habitat for juveniles and adults is generally shallow soft bottoms or rocky, gravelly bottoms. Adults tend to move from shallow shores to deeper water in winter. Impacts may occur to the neonate stage though they are not likely to be in the intertidal zone. Juveniles and adults are highly mobile. Temporary disruption of benthic food prey organisms may occur within the nearshore placement area.

Cobia: No adverse effect is anticipated for all life stages as they are all pelagic and construction activities will take place on the nearshore bottom. Cobia are not expected to occur in the project impact area.

Dusky shark: Neonates and early juveniles inhabit shallow coastal waters during summer months. No adverse impact is anticipated for neonates, juveniles or adults as these stages are expected to move out of the immediate impact area during the temporary construction period, particularly if placement activities occur predominantly off-season. Dredge material pumping at the placement site will occur above the high water line on the beach and proceeds in sections to minimize turbidity impacts to the nearshore environment.

King mackerel: No adverse effect on all life stages is anticipated as all life stages of this species are pelagic and the species is not expected to be in the area.

Little skate: Habitat consists of shallow coastal water over sand or gravel and up to 80 fathoms. Juveniles and adults are highly mobile. A temporary disruption to benthic food prey organism may occur. Juveniles and adults of this species are likely to avoid the immediate impact area where temporary elevated turbidity may occur.

Red hake: No adverse effect is anticipated on adults as any that may occur in the Delaware Bay during the temporary construction period are anticipated to move away from the project area. In spring and summer, red hake move into waters less than 100 meters. They are most abundant between Georges Bank and northern New Jersey. Eggs are pelagic. During winter they tend to move to deeper waters offshore. Red hake are not frequently found in Delaware Bay's inshore waters.

Sandbar shark: Neonates and early juveniles are found in shallow coastal waters and use the Delaware Bay as a nursery area. Adults are highly migratory and mostly congregate offshore. No adverse impact is anticipated for juveniles or adults as these stages are expected to move out of the construction area during the temporary construction period. If placement activities occur during the spring and summer pupping season, the dredge pipe can be floated on pontoons to avoid disrupting movements of young sandbar sharks. Sand is pumped onto the beach above the mean high water line to minimize turbidity at the construction site.

Sand tiger shark: Neonates and early juveniles are found in shallow coastal waters and use the Delaware Bay. Adults are highly migratory and mostly congregate offshore. No adverse impact is anticipated for juveniles or adults as these stages are expected to move out of the construction area during the temporary construction period. No placement activities are anticipated to occur during the warmer months when sand tigers occur in the Delaware Bay, but if so, the dredge pipe can be floated on pontoons to avoid disrupting movements of young sand tiger sharks. Sand will be pumped onto the beach above the mean high water line to minimize turbidity at the construction site.

Scup: Eggs and larvae are abundant in estuaries from May through September in waters between 55 and 73 degrees F and salinities greater than 15 ppt**.** Juvenile and adults typically occur in estuaries and bays and migrate to coastal waters in summer. Older life history stages of the species would be expected to avoid the immediate placement area during temporary construction. Any increase in turbidity at the placement site will be minimal with pumping above the mean high water line. Prey species composition may be temporarily impacted due to placement activities.

Spanish mackerel: The species makes seasonal migrations along the Atlantic coast. No adverse effect is anticipated for all life stages as they are all pelagic and not associated with bottom habitats and construction activities will take place on the bottom. The species is not anticipated to occur in the shallow waters of Delaware Bay.

Summer flounder: No adverse effect is anticipated on eggs and larvae because they are pelagic and generally collected at depths of 30 to 360 feet. No adverse effect is anticipated on juveniles and adults because they would be expected to move out of the construction. Impacts within the placement area are minimized due to pumping of material onto the beach above the mean high water line and reducing turbidity. Impacts to prey species in the intertidal zone will be temporary. The predominant benthic community composition consists of dominant small taxa, such as polychates and small bivalves, species with fast recruitment rates.

Windowpane flounder: No adverse effect is anticipated on eggs and larvae as they are pelagic and work will be conducted on the bottom during the temporary construction period. Prey species composition may be temporarily impacted during placement operations. No adverse effect on juveniles and adults is anticipated in bottom habitats of the berm placement site as these life stages are anticipated to move away from the placement disturbance area during the temporary construction period. Pumping of material onto the beach will occur above the mean high water line and thereby minimize turbidity and disruption of prey species composition.

Winter skate: habitat consists of shallow coastal water over sand or gravel and up to 80 fathoms. Juveniles and adults are highly mobile. Larvae may be impacted through suffocation. A temporary disruption to benthic food prey organism may occur.

In conclusion, there are a number of Federally-managed fish species where EFH was identified for one or more life stages within the project impact areas. Fish occupation of waters within the project impact areas is highly variable spatially and temporally. Some of the species are strictly offshore, while others may occupy both nearshore and offshore waters. In addition, some species may be suited for the open-ocean or pelagic waters, while others may be more oriented to bottom or demersal waters. This can also vary between life stages of Federally-managed species. Also, seasonal abundances are highly variable, as many species are highly migratory. For most of the fish species in Delaware Bay, no adverse effect is anticipated on adults and juveniles because both stages can move away from the project impact area. Minimal adverse effect on eggs and larvae is expected as they are demersal at these life stages. The neonate stages of several shark species are predominately located in shallow coastal waters during summer months, and should be sufficiently mobile to leave the construction area. Although the sand source will come from maintenance dredging of the Main Navigation channel in Lower Reach E in Delaware Bay, the time of year that maintenance dredging will be scheduled cannot be determined at this time. Potential impacts are further minimized if dredging can be scheduled to be conducted during the cooler, nonbreeding months of the year (*i.e*. fall and winter). To protect juvenile shark species, the dredge pipe can be floated to avoid disruption of movements, following procedures described by the NMFS. Based on the findings of the Field Evaluation of Hopper Dredge Overflow for the Delaware River (USACE, 2013) and sediment quality information provided in (USEPA, 2002) and (Hartwell and Hameedi, 2006), there is no evidence that temporarily elevated turbidity created from sediments greater than 90 percent coarse grained material adversely affects water quality or aquatic life. Therefore, the proposed beach restoration plan is not expected to have significant adverse effects on the EFH and HAPC shark species for the affected life stages.

At the beach placement site (nearshore zone), the slurry of dredged material and water pumped onto the beach typically results in an increase in localized turbidity. The Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (Greene, 2002) review of the biological and physical impacts of beach nourishment cites several studies on turbidity plumes and elevated suspended solids that drop off rapidly seaward of the sand placement operation. Other studies support this finding that turbidity plumes and elevated TSS levels are typically limited to a narrow area of the swash zone down current of the discharge pipe (Burlas *et al*., 2001). Fish eggs and larvae are the most vulnerable to increased sediment in the water column and are subject to burial and suffocation. Juvenile fish and adults are capable of avoiding sediment plumes. Increased turbidity due to placement operations will temporarily affect fish foraging behavior and concentrations of food sources are expected to return to the nearshore zone once placement operations cease due to the dynamic nature of nearshore benthic communities (Burlas *et al*., 2001). Turbidity impacts are anticipated to be minimized by the placement of the dredge pipe above the mean high water line during pump-out and development of the raised beach berm moving along the shoreline. Most shallow water coastal species will leave the area of disturbance at the immediate placement site.

The adverse impact on benthic organisms (including fish food prey items) in the placement areas is considered to be localized, temporary and reversible as benthic studies have demonstrated recolonization following placement operations within 13 months to 2 years. The construction of a hardened structure (*i.e.* a groin as part of the TSP) permanently impacts bay bottom habitat within the footprint of the structure but also provides heterogeneity to the habitat in a shallow mud to sand soft bottom habitat. Authorized maintenance dredging within Reach E in the bay Main Channel will remove approximately 930,000 cubic yards of sandy material every 2 years and placements will alternate between Delaware and New Jersey on an 8-year nourishment cycle. The Delaware Estuary is considered sediment starved due to a long history of extensive shoreline development in the upper riverine reaches and decades of dredging and placement into upland Confined Disposal Facilities (CDFs). It is beneficial to the estuarine fish and wildlife coastal habitats to keep the dredged material in the system by placing it on lower bay beaches rather than in upland CDFs.

This assessment will be incorporated into our environmental assessment for the proposed project, and will be coordinated with NMFS. It is our view that, based on the above analysis, the work would not have more than minimal adverse effects on the EFH of the species listed above.

References Cited

Burlas, M., G. L Ray, & D. Clarke. 2001. The New York District's Biological Monitoring Program for the Atlantic Coast ofNew Jersey, Asbury Park to Manasquan Section Beach Erosion Control Project. Final Report. U.S. Army Engineer District, New York and U.S.

Greene, K. 2002. Beach Nourishment: A Review of the Biological and Physical Impacts. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) Habitat Management Series #7. 179 pp.

Hurme, A.K. and E.J. Pullen. 1988. Biological Effects of Marine Sand Mining and Fill Placement for Beach Nourishment: Lessons for Other Uses. Marine Mining, Vol. 7. Pp 123-136.

Parr, T., E. Diener, and S. Lacy. 1978. Effects of Beach Nourishment on the Nearshore Sand Fauna at Imperial Beach, California. MR 78-4. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Coastal Engineering Research Center.

Reilly, F.U. Jr. and V.J. Bellis. 1983. The Ecological Impact of Beach Nourishment with Dredged Materials on the Intertidal Zone at Bogue Banks, NC. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Coastal Enginnering Research Center.

NOAA FISHERIES
GREATER ATLANTIC REGIONAL FISHERIES OFFICE
Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Consultation Guidance
EFH ASSESSMENT WORKSHEET

Introduction:

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) mandates that federal agencies conduct an essential fish habitat (EFH) consultation with NOAA Fisheries regarding any of their actions authorized, funded, or undertaken that may adversely affect EFH. An adverse effect means any impact that reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH. Adverse effects may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat, and other ecosystem components. Adverse effects to EFH may result from actions occurring within EFH or outside of EFH and may include site-specific or habitat-wide impacts, including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions.

This worksheet has been designed to assist in determining whether a consultation is necessary and in preparing EFH assessments. This worksheet should be used as your EFH assessment or as a guideline for the development of your EFH assessment. At a minimum, all the information required to complete this worksheet should be included in your EFH assessment. If the answers in the worksheet do not fully evaluate the adverse effects to EFH, we may request additional information in order to complete the consultation.

An expanded EFH assessment may be required for more complex projects in order to fully characterize the effects of the project and the avoidance and minimization of impacts to EFH. While the EFH worksheet may be used for larger projects, the format may not be sufficient to incorporate the extent of detail required, and a separate EFH assessment may be developed. However, regardless of format, the analysis outlined in this worksheet should be included for an expanded EFH assessment, along with additional information that may be necessary. This additional information includes:

- the results of on-site inspections to evaluate the habitat and site-specific effects
- the views of recognized experts on the habitat or the species that may be affected
- a review of pertinent literature and related information
- an analysis of alternatives to the action that could avoid or minimize the adverse effects on EFH.

Your analysis of adverse effects to EFH under the MSA should focus on impacts to the habitat for all life stages of species with designated EFH, rather than individual responses of fish species. Fish habitat includes the substrate and benthic resources (e.g., submerged aquatic vegetation, shellfish beds, salt marsh wetlands), as well as the water column and prey species.

Consultation with us may also be necessary if a proposed action results in adverse impacts to other NOAA-trust resources. Part 6 of the worksheet is designed to help assess the effects of the action on other NOAA-trust resources. This helps maintain efficiency in our interagency coordination process. In addition, further consultation may be required if a proposed action impacts marine mammals or threatened and endangered species for which we are responsible. Staff from our Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office, Protected Resources Division should be contacted regarding potential impacts to marine mammals or threatened and endangered species.

Instructions for Use:

Federal agencies must submit an EFH assessment to NOAA Fisheries as part of the EFH consultation. Your EFH assessment must include:

1) A description of the proposed action.
2) An analysis of the potential adverse effects of the action on EFH, and the managed species.
3) The federal agency's conclusions regarding the effects of the action on EFH.
4) Proposed mitigation if applicable.

In order for this worksheet to be considered as your EFH assessment, you must answer the questions in this worksheet fully and with as much detail as available. Give brief explanations for each answer.

Federal action agencies or the non-federal designated lead agency should submit the completed worksheet to NOAA Fisheries Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office, Habitat Conservation Division (HCD) with the public notice or project application. Include project plans showing existing and proposed conditions, all waters of the U.S. on the project site, with mean low water (MLW), mean high water (MHW), high tide line (HTL), and water depths clearly marked and sensitive habitats mapped, including special aquatic sites (submerged aquatic vegetation, saltmarsh, mudflats, riffles and pools, coral reefs, and sanctuaries and refuges), hard bottom habitat areas and shellfish beds, as well as any available site photographs.

For most consultations, NOAA Fisheries has 30 days to provide EFH conservation recommendations once we receive a complete EFH assessment. Submitting all necessary information at once minimizes delays in review and keeps review timelines consistent. Delays in providing a complete EFH assessment can result in our consultation review period extending beyond the public comment period for a particular project.

The information contained on the HCD website will assist you in completing this worksheet. The HCD website contains information regarding: the EFH consultation process; Guide to EFH Designations which provides a geographic species list; Guide to EFH Species Descriptions which provides the legal description of EFH as well as important ecological information for each species and life stage; and other EFH reference documents including examples of EFH assessments and EFH consultations.

Our website also includes a link to the NOAA EFH Mapper .
We would note that the EFH Mapper is currently being updated and revised. Should you use the EFH Mapper to identify federally managed species with designated EFH in your project area, we recommend checking this list against the Guide to Essential Fish Habitat Designations in the Northeast to ensure a complete and accurate list is provided.

EFH ASSESSMENT WORKSHEET FOR FEDERAL AGENCIES (modified 3/2016)

PROJECT NAME: New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (NJ DMU)

DATE: 10/18/2017

PROJECT NO.: N/A

LOCATION (Water body, county, physical address):

New Jersey Delaware Bay coastline: Fortescue and Gandys Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County.

PREPARER: Barbara Conlin, USACE, Environmental Resources Branch

Step 1: Use the Habitat Conservation Division EFH webpage's Guide to Essential Fish Habitat Designations in the Northeastern United States to generate the list of designated EFH for federally-managed species for the geographic area of interest. Use the species list as part of the initial screening process to determine if EFH for those species occurs in the vicinity of the proposed action. The list can be included as an attachment to the worksheet. Make a preliminary determination on the need to conduct an EFH consultation.

1. INITIAL CONSIDERATIONS		
EFH Designations	**Yes**	**No**
Is the action located in or adjacent to EFH designated for eggs? List the species: red hake, winter flounder, windowpane flounder, monkfish, king mackerel, Spanish mackerel, cobia	✔	
Is the action located in or adjacent to EFH designated for larvae? List the species: red hake, winter flounder, windowpane flounder, monkfish, Atlantic butterfish, summer flounder, king mackerel, Spanish mackerel, cobia. Neonates: sand tiger shark, Atlantic angel shark, dusky shark, sandbar shark, tiger shark	✔	
Is the action located in or adjacent to EFH designated for juveniles? List the species: bluefish, Atlantic butterfish, summer flounder, scup, black seabass, king mackerel, Spanish mackerel, cobia, Atlantic angel shark, sandbar shark, scalloped hammerhead, cleanose skate, little skate, winter skate	✔	

Is the action located in or adjacent to EFH designated for adults or spawning adults? List the species: winter flounder, windowpane flounder, Atlantic sea herring, bluefish, summer flounder, sand tiger shark, Atlantic angel shark, Atlantic sharpnose shark, sandbar shark, clearnose skate, little skate, winter skate	✔	☐

If you answered 'no' to all questions above, then an EFH consultation is not required - go to Section 5.

If you answered 'yes' to any of the above questions, proceed to Section 2 and complete the remainder of the worksheet.

<u>Step 2</u>: In order to assess impacts, it is critical to know the habitat characteristics of the site before the activity is undertaken. Use existing information, to the extent possible, in answering these questions. Identify the sources of the information provided and provide as much description as available. These should not be yes or no answers. Please note that there may be circumstances in which new information must be collected to appropriately characterize the site and assess impacts. Project plans that show the location and extent of sensitive habitats, as well as water depths, the HTL, MHW and MLW should be provided.

2. SITE CHARACTERISTICS

Site Characteristics	Description
Is the site intertidal, sub-tidal, or water column?	Intertidal and nearshore shallow water up to approximately 2.5 to 7 feet in depth (average of MLW & MHW).
What are the sediment characteristics?	medium to coarse grained sand
Is there submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) at or adjacent to project site? If so describe the SAV species and spatial extent.	No
Are there wetlands present on or adjacent to the site? If so, describe the spatial extent and vegetation types.	The project sites are narrow sandy barrier bay beaches with surrounding saltmarshes.

Is there shellfish present at or adjacent to the project site? If so, please describe the spatial extent and species present.	Unknown. Minimal populations possibly of hard clam, soft clam in the intertidal and nearshore water/blue mussel may occur on the Fortescut groin.
Are there mudflats present at or adjacent to the project site? If so please describe the spatial extent.	Nearshore mudflats are more prominent in more northernmost reaches of the bay and may be present adjacent to (offshore of) the proposed placement sites at Gandys Beach and Fortescue. Sand predominates in the southern reaches (Villas).
Is there rocky or cobble bottom habitat present at or adjacent to the project site? If so, please describe the spatial extent.	No.
Is Habitat Area of Particular Concern (HAPC) designated at or near the site? If so for which species, what type habitat type, size, characteristics?	Yes. Sandbar shark.
What is the typical salinity, depth and water temperature regime/range?	10-32 ppt. Gandys Beach depth of closure: -7 ft NAVD88 Fortescue depth of closure: -6 ft NAVD88 Villas depth of closure: -3 ft NAVD88 (approximately 0-7 feet mlw) 10-30 degrees C (season dependent).
What is the normal frequency of site disturbance, both natural and man-made?	The periodic nourishment cycle is 8 years. Storms occur multiple times/year.
What is the area of proposed impact (work footprint & far afield)?	Fortescue: 4,300 linear foot berm with 800 foot taper. Footprint: 28 acres. Gandys Beach: 2,800 linear foot berm with 650 foot taper. Footprint: 14 acres. Villas: 8.500 linear foot berm with 1,000 foot taper. Footpring: 49 acres. Gandys stone groin: 400 ft long x 50 ft wide with 100 feet timber stem. Fortescue stone groin 230 ft long x 40 ft wide with reconstruction of 250 ft long timber stem.

Step 3: This section is used to describe the anticipated impacts from the proposed action on the physical/chemical/biological environment at the project site and areas adjacent to the site that may be affected.

3. DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Impacts	Y	N	Description
Nature and duration of activity(s). Clearly describe the activities proposed and the duration of any disturbances.			Pumping maintenance dredged material from the Delaware River main navigation channel, lower reach E onto 3 beaches. Rehabilitation of the terminal groin at Fortescue and construction of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach. Duration of disturbance is dependent upon available quantities at the time of maintenance dredging. All 3 beaches: initial construction of berm and groin: 9-12 months, subsequent periodic nourishments beachfill only: 6 months.
Will the benthic community be disturbed? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how the benthos will be impacted.	✔	☐	Placement of sand on beaches results in the burial of some infaunal organisms . Most of the organisms inhabiting these dynamic zones are highly mobile and respond to stress by displaying large diurnal, tidal and seasonal fluctuations in population densities. Permanent impact to soft bottom in Gandys groin footprint.
Will SAV be impacted? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how the SAV will be impacted. Consider both direct and indirect impacts. Provide details of any SAV survey conducted at the site.	☐	✔	
Will salt marsh habitat be impacted? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how wetlands will be impacted. What is the aerial extent of the impacts? Are the effects temporary or permanent?	☐	✔	

Will mudflat habitat be impacted? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how mudflats will be impacted. What is the aerial extent of the impacts? Are the effects temporary or permanent?	✔	☐	Post-construction, natural wave action will cause sand to migrate. Construction of a groin at Gandys Beach results in permanent displacement of sand/mud bottom within the groin footprint.
Will shellfish habitat be impacted? If so, provide in detail how the shellfish habitat will be impacted. What is the aerial extent of the impact? Provide details of any shellfish survey conducted at the site.	☐	✔	Populations of shellfish are not known to occur in the proposed placement sites.
Will hard bottom (rocky, cobble, gravel) habitat be impacted at the site? If so, provide in detail how the hard bottom will be impacted. What is the aerial extent of the impact?	☐	✔	
Will sediments be altered and/or sedimentation rates change? If no, why not? If yes, describe how.	☐	✔	
Will turbidity increase? If no, why not? If yes, describe the causes, the extent of the effects, and the duration.	✔	☐	There may be a temporary elevation of water turbidity in a naturally dynamic environment where breaking waves occur. The placement area is typically limited to an 800-1,000 linear foot length of beach. Sand is pumped onshore and contained with a temporay small sand dike for dewatering to reduce runoff back into the bay and lower turbidity.

Will water depth change? What are the current and proposed depths?		✔	Construction of a beach berm results in the beach extending further seaward with similar depths as pre-construction.
Will contaminants be released into sediments or water column? If yes, describe the nature of the contaminants and the extent of the effects.		✔	
Will tidal flow, currents, or wave patterns be altered? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how.		✔	
Will water quality be altered? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how. If the effects are temporary, describe the duration of the impact.	✔		Temporary elevation of water turbidity during construction. Large grain sized sand settles quickly. > 90% sand does not possess chemical contamination.
Will ambient noise levels change? If no, why not? If yes, describe in detail how. If the effects are temporary, describe the duration and degree of impact.	✔		Temporary elevation of noise due to dredge pump-out and bulldozers on site. Each zone of construction is limited to <1,000 linear feet of beach. The duration of each zone of construction is approximately 2-3 days. INitial construction: 9 months (includes groin construction/rehabilitation) and subsequent periodic nourishments: 6 months. Elevated noise levels due to construction equipment is not considered high enough to harm wildlife.
Does the action have the potential to impact prey species of federally managed fish with EFH designations?	✔		Burial of some infaunal species may occur in the intertidal zone and nearshore shallow water (0-5 feet deep mlw). Some macroinvertabrate species are capable of migrating up through the placed sand, adapted to highly dynamic coastline environments.

Step 4: This section is used to evaluate the consequences of the proposed action on the functions and values of EFH as well as the vulnerability of the EFH species and their life stages. Identify which species (from the list generated in Step 1) will be adversely impacted from the action. Assessment of EFH impacts should be based upon the site characteristics identified in Step 2 and the nature of the impacts described within Step 3. The Guide to EFH Descriptions webpage should be used during this assessment to determine the ecological parameters/preferences associated with each species listed and the potential impact to those parameters.

4. EFH ASSESSMENT

Functions and Values	Y	N	Describe habitat type, species and life stages to be adversely impacted
Will functions and values of EFH be impacted for:			
Spawning If yes, describe in detail how, and for which species. Describe how adverse effects will be avoided and minimized.		✔	Fish species are unlikely to spawn in the intertidal and shallow water (< 5-7 feet) nearshore zone of lower bay beaches.
Nursery If yes, describe in detail how and for which species. Describe how adverse effects will be avoided and minimized.		✔	Fish nursery habitat occurs predominantly in saltmarshes, ditches, and creeks and not along the intertidal zone of bay beaches.
Forage If yes, describe in detail how and for which species. Describe how adverse effects will be avoided and minimized.	✔		Shallow water areas can be foraging habitat. Foraging species are capable of leaving the area of construction and returning when construction ceases. Impacts to foraging habitat will be minimized through the creation of a temporary small sand dike above mhw to impede runoff back into the bay during pump-out and minimize burial and elevated turbidity in the intertidal zone. Once dewatering has occured, the temporary sand dike is graded. Infaunal species impacted by burial will recolonize within 1-2 growing seasons.
Shelter If yes, describe in detail how and for which species. Describe how adverse effects will be avoided and minimized.		✔	The construction of a terminal groin at the north end of Gandys Beach will provide habitat for encrusting macroinvertebrates and shelter within the intersitial spaces for small fish and macroinvertebrates from predators and strong currents.

Will impacts be temporary or permanent? Please indicate in description box and describe the duration of the impacts.			Noise, turbidity, and infaunal burial impacts are temporary. Permanent displacement of sand/mud bottom will result from construction of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach but also provide habitat heterogeneity through the establishment of hard structure habitat for foraging and shelter.
Will compensatory mitigation be used? If no, why not? Describe plans for mitigation and how this will offset impacts to EFH. Include a conceptual compensatory mitigation plan, if applicable.	☐	✔	Beach nourishment with sand is considered an ecosystem restoration effort (i.e. beneficial use of dredged material normally disposed of). The addition of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach adds habitat heterogeneity in the nearshore and intertidal zone by providing a hard substrate for encrusting organisms and interstitial spaces for shelter where none existed prior to construction within a sandy/mud bottom habitat. The beneficial use of dredged material serves as a positive impact to existing eroded natural marine coastal beach habitats.

Step 5: This section provides the federal agency's determination on the degree of impact to EFH from the proposed action. The EFH determination also dictates the type of EFH consultation that will be required with NOAA Fisheries.

Please note: if information provided in the worksheet is insufficient to allow NOAA Fisheries to complete the EFH consultation additional information will be requested.

5. DETERMINATION OF IMPACT

Federal Agency's EFH Determination		
Overall degree of adverse effects on EFH (not including compensatory mitigation) will be: **(check the appropriate statement)**	☐	**There is no adverse effect on EFH or no EFH is designated at the project site.** **EFH Consultation is not required.**
	☐	**The adverse effect on EFH is not substantial. This means that the adverse effects are either no more than minimal, temporary, or that they can be alleviated with minor project modifications or conservation recommendations.** **This is a request for an abbreviated EFH consultation.**
	☐	**The adverse effect on EFH is substantial.** **This is a request for an expanded EFH consultation.**

Step 6: Consultation with NOAA Fisheries may also be required if the proposed action results in adverse impacts to other NOAA-trust resources, such as anadromous fish, shellfish, crustaceans, or their habitats as part of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Some examples of other NOAA-trust resources are listed below. Inquiries regarding potential impacts to marine mammals or threatened/endangered species should be directed to NOAA Fisheries' Protected Resources Division.

6. OTHER NOAA-TRUST RESOURCES IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Species known to occur at site (list others that may apply)	Describe habitat impact type (i.e., physical, chemical, or biological disruption of spawning and/or egg development habitat, juvenile nursery and/or adult feeding or migration habitat). Please note, impacts to federally listed species of fish, sea turtles, and marine mammals must be coordinated with the GARFO Protected Resources Division.
alewife	N/A
American eel	American eel in the area, if any, would vacate the area of impact temporarily.
American shad	N/A
Atlantic menhaden	menhaden possibly in the area, if any, would vacate the area of impact temporarily.
blue crab	blue crab would vacate the area of impact temporarily.
blue mussel	Blue mussels may be impacted during rehabilitation of the terminal groin at Fortescue. The construction of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach may provide additional hard substrate for blue mussels.
blueback herring	herring in the area, if any, would vacate the area of impact temporarily.

Eastern oyster	No oyster beds occur within the intertidal and nearshore zone of the three project sites.
horseshoe crab	Horseshoe crabs may occur at any of the three project sites between April and August. This environmental window will be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Horseshoe crabs can be moved out of the impact area as each beach is pumped in 800-1,000 foot sections at a time.
quahog	N/A
soft-shell clams	The potential exists that soft shell clams may be impacted through burial during placement operations. Some may migrate through the placed sediments.
striped bass	Striped bass, if any in the area, will move out of the impact area temporarily.
other species:	

Useful Links

National Wetland Inventory Maps

EPA’s National Estuaries Program

Northeast Regional Ocean Council (NROC) Data

Mid-Atlantic Regional Council on the Ocean (MARCO) Data

Resources by State:

Maine
Eelgrass maps

Maine Office of GIS Data Catalog

Casco Bay Estuary Partnership

Maine GIS Stream Habitat Viewer

New Hampshire
New Hampshire's Statewide GIS Clearinghouse, NH GRANIT

New Hampshire Coastal Viewer

Massachusetts
Eelgrass maps

MADMF Recommended Time of Year Restrictions Document

Massachusetts Bays National Estuary Program

Buzzards Bay National Estuary Program

Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries

Massachusetts Office of Coastal Zone Management

Rhode Island
Eelgrass maps

Narraganset Bay Estuary Program

Rhode Island Division of Marine Fisheries

Rhode Island Coastal Resources Management Council

Connecticut

Eelgrass Maps

Long Island Sound Study

CT GIS Resources

CT DEEP Office of Long Island Sound Programs and Fisheries

CT Bureau of Aquaculture Shellfish

Maps CT River Watershed Council

New York

Eelgrass report

Peconic Estuary Program

NY/NJ Harbor Estuary

New Jersey

Submerged Aquatic Vegetation mapping

Barnegat Bay Partnership

Delaware

Partnership for the Delaware Estuary

Center for Delaware Inland Bays

Maryland

Submerged Aquatic Vegetation mapping

MERLIN

Maryland Coastal Bays Program

Virginia

Submerged Aquatic Vegetation mapping

PLANNING AID REPORT

DREDGED MATERIAL UTILIZATION STUDY FOR THE DELAWARE RIVER AND BAY SHORELINE

Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland, Gloucester, and Salem Counties, New Jersey

Prepared for:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Philadelphia District – Planning Division
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

Prepared by:

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Ecological Services, Region 5
New Jersey Field Office
Galloway, New Jersey 08205

Preparer: Carlo Popolizio
Assistant Project Leader: Ron Popowski
Project Leader: Eric Schrading

July 2016

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, New Jersey Field Office (NJFO) supports the feasibility investigation by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District Planning Division to determine if there is a Federal interest in providing flood risk management to various New Jersey communities along the Delaware River and Bay through the use of potentially beneficially dredged material from the Federal navigation channel. In this Planning Aid Report (PAR) the NJFO provides an ecological characterization and analysis of natural resources within the study area, with a focus on critical resources for Federal and State-listed threatened and endangered species that may be potentially impacted by the beneficial use of dredged material.

The general study area in New Jersey extends along the Delaware River and Bay from the City of Trenton to the City of Cape May. The Corps requested that this PAR focus primarily on populated areas that have suffered from a series of flooding events, including Hurricane Sandy. These areas are: Penns Grove, Deepwater (Carney Point), Pennsville, the City of Salem, Lower Alloways Creek, Bivalve, Shellpile, Port Norris, Maurice River Township, and Cape May Villas. Potential projects that can utilize dredged material beneficially are also included.

This PAR provides an ecological characterization and analysis of natural resources within the study area, with a focus on critical resources for Federal and State-listed threatened and endangered species that may be impacted by the beneficial use of dredge material for flood control purposes. The Service also provides species lists and recommendations for the protection of State-listed species, species of special concern, migratory birds, fish, and vernal pools.

The federally listed species (threatened) under Service purview that occur in or in the vicinity of the study area are the red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) and northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq*.) requires every Federal agency to ensure that any action they authorize, fund, or carry out is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.

Federally listed threatened or endangered species under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are known to occur in the vicinity of the proposed study area. Pursuant to the ESA, the Corps is required to consult with the NMFS on potential adverse effects to the species under NMFS purview that may result from implementing project activities. Pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Act (Public Law 94-265 as amended) the Corps is also required to consult with the NMFS to prevent adverse impacts to Essential Fish Habitat.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF APPENDICES

I. INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) provides this Planning Aid Report (PAR) to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District Planning Division (Corps) in support of a feasibility investigation to determine if there is a Federal interest in providing flood risk management to various New Jersey communities along the Delaware River and Bay through the use of potentially beneficially dredged material from the Federal navigation channel.

The study authority for the New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study (DMU) was the October 26, 2005 resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate. Specifically, the Secretary of the Army is requested to determine the beneficial use of dredged material as it relates to comprehensive watershed and regional sediment management, ecosystem restoration, navigation, stream restoration, water quality, restoration of coal and other mined areas, cover material for sanitary landfills and other allied purposes.

Also, in the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized the Corps to address the flood risks of vulnerable coastal populations in areas affected by Hurricane Sandy within the boundaries of the North Atlantic Division.

The Corps is requesting that the Service provide an ecological characterization and analysis of natural resources within the study area, with a focus on critical resources for Federal and State-listed threatened and endangered species that may be potentially impacted by the beneficial use of dredged material.

The Service has not participated in Corps-led meetings or site visits. For the purpose of this PAR, the Service is relying on the *Report Synopsis for New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River* (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (2012). The Service in this PAR:

- identifies concerns for federally listed endangered and threatened species;
- provides species lists and recommendations for the protection of State-listed species, species of special concern, migratory birds, fish, and vernal pools,
- highlights Delaware Bay areas delineated under the Coastal Barrier Resources Act (16 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*), and
- identifies additional projects for the beneficial use of dredged material.

II. AUTHORITY

The following comments and recommendations are provided as planning aid and do not constitute the report of the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to Section 2(b) of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq*.). Comments are also provided under the authority of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq*.), the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA) (54 Stat. 250; 16 U.S.C. 668-668d); and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 (MBTA) (40 Stat. 755;16 U.S.C. 703-712), as amended. Additional comments are provided as technical assistance and do not preclude further comment pursuant to NEPA.

III. METHODS AND PROCEDURES

This report is based on information provided by the Corps; review of Service files and library material, including electronic searches; coordination with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP) and non-government organization; and additional updates provided by the Corps.

IV. STUDY AREA

The general study area in New Jersey extends along the Delaware River and Bay from the City of Trenton to the City of Cape May. In the report synopsis, the Corps highlighted ten sub-areas which will be the focus of this PAR. These areas are: Penns Grove, Deepwater (Carney Point), Pennsville, the City of Salem, Lower Alloways Creek, Bivalve, Shellpile, Port Norris, Maurice River Township, and Cape May Villas following an analysis through the Federal Emergency Management Agency's HAZUS methodology.

V. EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. LOWER DELAWARE STUDY AREA- NEW JERSEY

The Borough of Penns Grove is located on the lower Delaware River in the Township of Carney's Point of Salem County, New Jersey (Figure 1). The Borough experienced repeated flooding of streets, yards, and basements in the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy.

Deepwater is an unincorporated community on the lower Delaware River in the Township of Pennsville of Salem County, New Jersey (Figure 1). Although the community has a total area of one square mile, the sub-area includes also the southernmost portion of Carneys Point Township. This sub-area has experienced repeated flooding events in the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy as in Penns Grove.

Pennsville is also an unincorporated community on the lower Delaware River in the Township of Pennsville of Salem County, New Jersey (Figure 1). Pennsville has experienced the same flooding issues and problems of nearby Penns Grove and Deepawater.

The City of Salem is located on the lower Delaware River in Salem County (Figure 1). The city has experienced flooding issues on the riverfront.

The flood hazard areas of the Township of Lower Alloways Creek are subject to periodic inundation which results in loss property, health and safety hazards, and disruption of commerce and services. The Township strives to control the alteration of natural floodplains and stream channels by filling, grading, dredging, and other development which may increase flood damage; and prevent or regulate the construction of flood barriers which will unnaturally divert flood waters.

Figure 1 The Lower Delaware study area, New Jersey

1. Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species under Service Purview

Northern Long-Eared Bat

Supawna Meadows National Wildlife Refuge (Supawna NWR) supports a maternity colony of the federally listed (threatened) northern long-eared bat. During the summer, northern long-eared bats typically roost singly or in colonies underneath bark, crevices, or hollows of both live and dead trees and/or snags (typically ≥3 inches dbh). The northern long-eared bat is opportunistic in selecting roosts, selecting varying roost tree species throughout its range. During the winter, northern long-eared bats predominately hibernate in caves and abandoned mine portals.

The final 4(d) rule of the ESA, published in the Federal Register on January 14, 2016, identifies prohibitions that focus on protecting the bat's sensitive life stages in areas affected by white-nose syndrome. The final rule allows incidental take that results from operating wind turbines, as well as incidental take resulting from permanent conversion of forested lands to other uses (*e.g.*, rights-of-way creation or expansion, urban development). The final rule only prohibits take that occurs within hibernacula or maternity roost buffers within the white-nose syndrome zone (Federal Register 2016).

Any activity proposed to be carried out at Supawna NWR will require obtaining a Special Use Permit from the Cape May NWR. Supawna NWR is managed as part of the Cape May NWR Complex.

2. Federally Listed Species under Purview of the National Marine Fisheries Service

Federally listed threatened or endangered species under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are known to occur in the vicinity of the Lower Delaware study area. Pursuant to the ESA, the Corps is required to consult with the NMFS on potential adverse effects to the following species that may result from implementing project activities.

Atlantic Sturgeon

The federally listed (endangered) Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrhynchus*) occurs along the Atlantic Coast from Canada to Florida within near-shore, coastal waters. Rivers and estuaries, as well as open ocean waters are used by this species during the course of its life. In the early life stage, Atlantic sturgeons remain within natal rivers or estuaries, while sub-adult and adult Atlantic sturgeons may occur in near-shore coastal areas from November 1 to April 30.

Shortnose Sturgeon

The federally listed (endangered) shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) occurs in estuaries, tidal rivers and bays along the Atlantic Coast from New Brunswick Canada to the St. John River in Florida. The Delaware River occurrence overwinters between Roebling and Trenton from December to March. In mid-to-late March, most adults move upstream to spawn. Spawning occurs between late March and early May from Trenton Rapids to Scudders Falls. Once sturgeons have spawned, they move to the lower Delaware River (mostly near

Philadelphia) where they will stay throughout May. They will then return upstream to the overwintering ground, which is also their summering area.

3. ESA Species of Concern

The spotted turtle (*Clemmys guttata*), a species of special concern in New Jersey, is known to occur in the Lower Alloways Creek study area. The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of this species. The spotted turtle is an ESA species of concern (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2015, 2016a) as well as a State species of special concern. The spotted turtle inhabits swamps, bogs, marshes, small streams, wet meadows, and wet forests, requires drier habitat for nesting sites, described as open areas with sandy soil.

The rare skipper (*Problema bulenta*) is also an ESA species of concern (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016a, 2016b). The rare skipper can be found along the southern coastal regions of New Jersey from May to September. Habitat consists of fresh and brackish wetlands along tidal rivers and marshes. Caterpillar host plants include giant cordgrass (*Spartina cynosuroides*) in the study area and southern wild rice (*Zizianopsis miliacea*) further south. Adult rare skippers feed on nectar from wetland flowers such as swamp milkweed (*Asclepias incarnata*) and pickerelweed (*Pontederia cordata*) (Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey 2015). The Service recommends enhancing habitat for the rare skipper by planting swamp milkweed and pickerelweed. In a June 20, 2014 memorandum, President Obama called on Federal agencies, including the Service, the Corps, and the United States Department of Agriculture to "develop... plans to enhance pollinator habitat, and subsequently implement, as appropriate, such plans on their managed lands and facilities, consistent with their missions and public safety," and for the Army Corps of Engineers to "incorporate conservation practices for pollinator habitat improvement on … development projects across the country" (Obama 2014). The Service believes Corps' flood control projects offer potential to make significant contributions to this directive.

4. Bald Eagle

There are several active nests of the bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) within the Lower Delaware River study area. Most of the study area was also delineated by the New Jersey Endangered and Nongame Species Program (NJENSP) as foraging and wintering habitat for the bald eagle. This species was removed from the Federal List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife effective August 8, 2007. The bald eagle continues to be protected under the BGEPA and MBTA. The bald eagle also remains a State-listed species under the New Jersey Endangered and Nongame Species Conservation Act (N.J.S.A. 23:2A *et seq*.), which carries protections under the State land use regulation program. These Federal and State laws prohibit take of bald eagles. For the continued protection of bald eagles, and to ensure compliance with Federal and State laws, the Service recommends managing bald eagles in accordance with the National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines (Guidelines) and all applicable State regulations. The Guidelines are available on the Service's web site at ttp://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice/Endangered.

5. Migratory Birds

Migratory birds are a Federal trust resource responsibility of the Service. Migratory birds are protected pursuant to the MBTA, which prohibits taking, killing, possession, transportation, and importation of migratory birds, their eggs, parts, and nests, except when specifically authorized by the Department of the Interior. Neither the MBTA nor its implementing regulations at 50 CFR Part 21 provide for permitting of "incidental take" of migratory birds. Please refer to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (2013) for a complete list of migratory birds in the United States. A list of migratory birds for the Lower Delaware Study Area is provided in Appendix I (Niles *et al.* 2001).

6. Fisheries

The Magnuson-Stevens Act (90 Stat. 331;16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq*.) requires Federal agencies to consult with the NMFS with respect to "any action authorized, funded, or undertaken, or proposed to be authorized, funded, or undertaken, by such agency that may adversely affect any EFH identified under this Act." Adverse effect is defined as "any impact which reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH." The rule further states that "an adverse effect may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat and other ecosystems components, if such modifications reduce the quality and/or quantity of EFH." A list of fish species known to occur in the Lower Delaware River is presented in Appendix IV (Weinberg *et al.* 1996).

7. State-Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and other Species of Concern

Bird species that may be adversely impacted by project activities include the State-listed (endangered) red-shouldered hawk (*Buteo lineatus*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*), American kestrel (*Falco sparvierus*), and bald eagle; the State-listed (threatened) cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*), horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris*), osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), and barred owl (*Strix varia*); and the State species of special concern spotted sandpiper (*Actitis macularius*), Cooper's hawk (*Accipiter cooperii*), great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*), black-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus erythropthalmus*), wood thrush (*Hylocichla mustelina),* Eastern meadowlark (*Sturnella magna*), and brown thrasher (*Toxostoma rufum*) (Niles *et al*. 2001, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2012a, 2012b). All of these species nest within or in the vicinity of the proposed study area. The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of the aforementioned migratory birds, which are also federally protected under the MBTA.

The following plant species of concern in New Jersey may occur within or in the vicinity of this study area: giant foxtail (*Setaria magna* - S2), Chickasaw plum (*Prunus angustifolia* - S2), New England bulrush (*Schoenoplectus novae-angliae* - S2), angled spike-rush (*Eleocharis quadrangulata* - S3), and smooth hedge-nettle (*Stachys tenuifolia* - S3). The S2 designation is for plant species that are imperiled in New Jersey because of rarity (6 to 20 known occurrences). The S3 designation is for rare plants in New Jersey with 21 to 100 known occurrences (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2016a). The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate project activities with the New Jersey Natural Heritage Program for the protection of these species of concern.

8. Vernal Pools

Vernal pools and habitats have been documented occurring within or in the vicinity of the Lower Delaware study area. Vernal pools are confined depressions (natural or man-made) without a permanently flowing outlet, ponded for at least two continuous months between March and September of a normal rainfall year, and devoid of breeding fish populations. These temporary wetlands provide habitats for many species of amphibians, several of which breed exclusively in vernal pools, as well as a multitude of reptiles, insects, plants, and other wildlife. Vernal pools are protected pursuant to the New Jersey Freshwater Wetlands Protection Act, which applies to all General Permit Authorizations [N.J.A.C. 7:7A-4.3(b)(16)]. The Service recommends that the Corps avoid or minimize impacts to vernal pools, coordinate project activities with the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife (NJDFW), and initiate any project activities that would impact vernal pools only after receiving the pertinent State permit authorizations.

9. Heritage Biodiversity Sites and Public Lands

There are no Heritage Biodiversity Sites within the Lower Delaware study area in New Jersey. The State of New Jersey Green Acres Program has several unnamed land holdings throughout this study area. The State of New Jersey also owns Game Branch in Carneys Point Township; Fort Mott in Pennsville Township; Abbott Meadows in Elsinboro and Lower Alloways Creek Townships; Salem River (various parcels) in Mannington Township; and Mad Horse Creek and Maskells Mills Pond in lower Alloways Creek Township.

The Service owns the 3,000-acre Supawna NWR in Pennsville Township. Established in 1974, Supawna NWR is designated as a Wetland of International Importance by the Ramsar Convention and is recognized by the Black Duck Joint Venture as the most important habitat for wintering American black ducks (*Anas rubripes*).

B. MAURICE RIVER STUDY AREA – NEW JERSEY

The Towns of Bivalve and Shellpile, located within Commercial Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey (Figure 2), once enjoyed the fortunes of an abundant oyster population and a significant fishing industry. A vibrant business community settled in Bivalve and Shellpile to harvest and process oysters, shipping them in long freight trains to markets in New York and Philadelphia. A lethal parasite called MSX (Multinucleated Sphere Unknown) decimated the region's oyster population in the late 1950s, leaving a few companies that continue to process clams and oysters brought in from other areas. Bivalve is also the location of the Bivalve Center, a non-profit organization that was founded in 1988 to “motivate people to take care of the history, the culture and the environment of New Jersey’s Bayshore Region through education, preservation and example.” Also, the Haskin Shellfish Research Laboratory at Bivalve conducts investigations on ecology, microbiology, histopathology, physiology, cell culture, molecular diagnostics, biochemistry, molecular genetics and cytogenetics. A dike was constructed in 1997

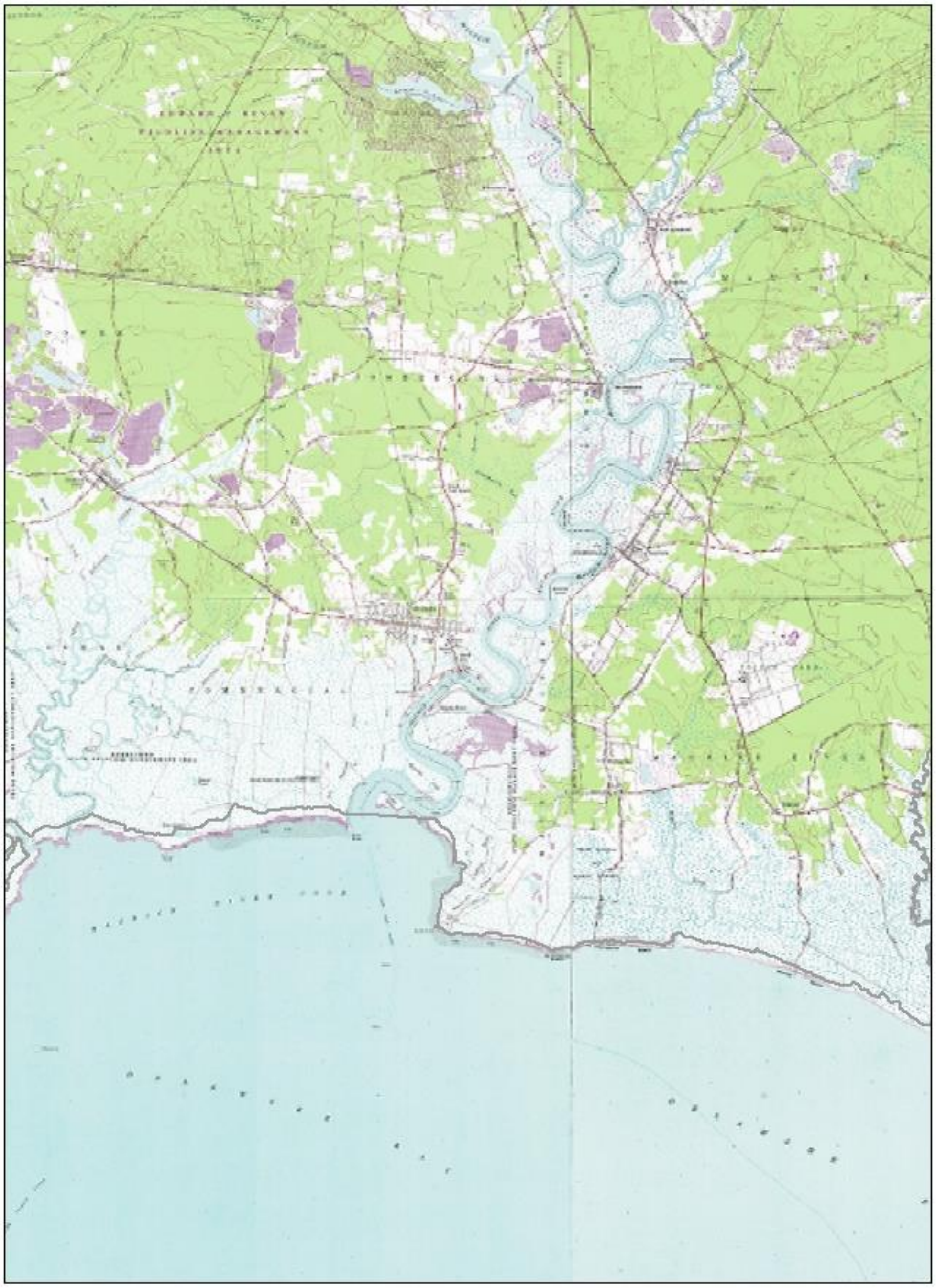


Figure 2. The Maurice River study area, New Jersey.

to protect the Town of Bivalve (Eisenhauer 2013). These communities were flooded by the storm surge that was generated as Hurricane Sandy passed through the area.

Port Norris is an unincorporated community located within Commercial Township, in Cumberland County, New Jersey (Figure 2). Port Norris is within the 100-year flood zone and was flooded by the coastal storm surge produced by Hurricane Sandy in 2012. The community relies on a levee system that is not high enough to offer protection for coastal storms beyond the 10-year event (Guo *et al*. 2014). The authors recommend elevating the existing Port Norris and Port Norris North levees to offer protection from a 100-year coastal storm and future sea level rise. Guo *et al.* (2014) also recommend extending the existing levees laterally to eliminate surge water pathways that allow flood waters to bypass the levees; installing a new levee between the Port Norris and Berrytown levees; installing a new levee between the Berrytown Levee and Main Street; and placing a new tide gate where the North Port Norris Levee crosses a tributary to the Maurice River, as well as placing green infrastructure (*e.g.*, living shorelines) for the protection of the adjacent marshes.

Maurice Township in Cumberland County, New Jersey (Figure 2) was also flooded by the coastal storm surge produced by Hurricane Sandy in 2012. A levee system on the Maurice River called the Heislerville Impoundment and Thompson Levee offer only protection for coastal storms beyond the 10-year event (Guo *et al.* 2014). The authors recommend elevating the levees to offer protection from a 100-year coastal storm and future sea level rise; extending the Heislerville Impoundment Levee to the north along the Maurice River; extending the Heislerville Impoundment Levee to the east; and installing a new levee north and east of the Thompson levee. Communities such as Heislerville, Leesburg and Dorchester are also within the 100-year flood zone.

In the aftermath of the damage caused by Hurricane Sandy, Cumberland County, the second-poorest county in New Jersey, was declared a disaster area, but was not included as one of the Counties eligible for the bulk of $1.8 billion in Federal aid, according to NJ.com (available at: http://www.nj.com/news/index.ssf/2013/10/hurricane_sandy_anniversary_njs_forgotten_shore_struggles_to_rebuild.html).

1. Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species under Service Purview

<u>Red Knot</u>

A final rule to list the red knot as threatened under the ESA was published on December 11, 2014, with an effective date of January 12, 2015. Small numbers of red knots may occur in New Jersey year-round, while large numbers of birds rely on Delaware Bay and Atlantic Coast stopover habitats during the spring (May 1 through June 15) and fall (late-July through October) migration periods, respectively. These small shorebirds fly up to 9,300 miles from south to north every spring and reverse the trip every autumn, making the red knot one of the longest-distance migrating animals. Migrating birds break their spring migration into non-stop segments of 1,500 miles or more, ending at stopover sites called staging areas. Red knots converge in large flocks on stop-over and staging areas along the Delaware Bay and Atlantic Coast. Threats to the red knot include disturbance, reduced food availability at staging areas, and loss of stopover habitat.

Available records indicate that, during spring migration, red knots occur in the study area from Cohansey Point south to the Cape May Canal, shoreline and marshes included (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2014).

The Corps is required to consult with the Service for the protection of the red knot and its habitat pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA. Any activity that is projected to result in modification of beach, dune, mudflat, intertidal, or marsh habitats along Delaware Bay during migration can be expected to adversely affect the red knot and therefore will require initiation of formal consultation. The seasonal restriction to protect red knots is May 1 through June 15. This seasonal restriction should be extended from April 15 to August 31 to protect horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*). Please note that horseshoe crabs in New Jersey are not known to spawn beyond the western limits of Cumberland County (Lathrop *et al.* 2006).

In addition, the Service is working on a proposed rule to designate critical habitat for the red knot. In a letter dated January 24, 2014, the Service requested input on how the Corps would be affected by future critical habitat designations for the *rufa* red knot. The Service is currently drafting a proposed critical habitat rule for this subspecies. Portions of the Corps' study area may overlap with areas under consideration for proposed designation as critical habitat.

To avoid delays or interruption of a project that might still be ongoing when the final critical habitat rule is published, the Service recommends (but the ESA does not require) that the Corps request a conference opinion with the Service for a project likely to adversely affect critical habitat, even if it may not rise to adverse modification. While consultation under Section 7 of the ESA is required when a proposed action "may affect" a listed species, a conference is required only if the proposed action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a proposed species or destroy or adversely modify proposed critical habitat. The conference process is discretionary for all other effect determinations besides jeopardy/adverse modification. The Service encourages the Corps to request a conference opinion, although it remains to be determined whether the Corps' activities may result in adverse modification of critical habitat.

<u>Northern Long-Eared Bat</u>

The final 4(d) rule of the ESA, published in the Federal Register on January 14, 2016, identifies prohibitions that focus on protecting the bat's sensitive life stages in areas affected by white-nose syndrome. The final rule allows incidental take that results from operating wind turbines, as well as incidental take resulting from permanent conversion of forested lands to other uses (*e.g.*, rights-of-way creation or expansion, urban development). The final rule only prohibits incidental take that occurs in hibernacula or that results from tree removal activities near maternity roost trees or hibernacula within the white-nose syndrome zone. No adverse effects to the northern long-eared bat are expected in the Maurice River study area.

2. Federally Listed Species under Purview of the National Marine Fisheries Service

Federally listed threatened or endangered species under the jurisdiction of the NMFS are known to occur in the vicinity of the Lower Delaware study area. Pursuant to the ESA, the Corps is required to consult with the NMFS on potential adverse effects that may result from implementing project activities.

3. ESA Species of Concern

The spotted turtle (*Clemmys guttata*) is known to occur in the Maurice River study area. The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of this species. The spotted turtle is an ESA species of concern (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2015, 2016a) as well as a State species of special concern. The spotted turtle inhabits swamps, bogs, marshes, small streams, wet meadows, and wet forests, requires drier habitat for nesting sites, described as open areas with sandy soil.

The rare skipper (*Problema bulenta*) is also an ESA species of concern (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016a, 2016b). The rare skipper can be found along the southern coastal regions of New Jersey from May to September. Its habitat requirements are described above for the Lower Delaware study area.

The black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis*) is State-listed as endangered and is under Federal review for listing under the ESA (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016c). The black rail resides in marsh areas with scattered small pools and dense emergent vegetation. The species is adversely impacted by the alteration of water regimes which has allowed the common reed (*Phragmites australis*) to invade higher sections of salt marshes and degrade black rail habitat. The New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife (NJDFW) (2008) recommends a seasonal restriction on project activities affecting marsh habitat from May 1 to August 15 to protect nesting black rails. This species is also protected under the MBTA.

4. Bald Eagle

There are several active nests of the bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) within the Maurice River study area. The study area was also delineated by the NJENSP as foraging and wintering habitat for the bald eagle. This species was removed from the Federal List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife effective August 8, 2007. The bald eagle continues to be protected under the BGEPA and MBTA. The bald eagle also remains a State-listed species under the New Jersey Endangered and Nongame Species Conservation Act (N.J.S.A. 23:2A *et seq*.), which carries protections under the State land use regulation program. These Federal and State laws prohibit take of bald eagles. For the continued protection of bald eagles, and to ensure compliance with Federal and State laws, the Service recommends managing bald eagles in accordance with the National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines (Guidelines) and all applicable State regulations. The Guidelines are available on the Service’s web site at http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice/Endangered.

5. Migratory Birds

Migratory birds are a Federal trust resource responsibility of the Service. Migratory birds are protected pursuant to the MBTA, which prohibits taking, killing, possession, transportation, and importation of migratory birds, their eggs, parts, and nests, except when specifically authorized by the Department of the Interior. Neither the MBTA nor its implementing regulations at 50 CFR Part 21 provide for permitting of "incidental take" of migratory birds. Please refer to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (2013) for a complete list of migratory birds in the United States. A list of migratory birds for the Maurice River Study Area is provided in Appendix II (Clark *et al.* 1993, Niles *et al.* 2001, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2016b).

6. Fisheries

The Magnuson-Stevens Act (90 Stat. 331;16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq*.) requires Federal agencies to consult with the NMFS with respect to "any action authorized, funded, or undertaken, or proposed to be authorized, funded, or undertaken, by such agency that may adversely affect any EFH identified under this Act." Adverse effect is defined as "any impact which reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH." The rule further states that "an adverse effect may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat and other ecosystems components, if such modifications reduce the quality and/or quantity of EFH." A list of fish species known to occur in Delaware Bay and its tributaries is presented in Appendix V (Able *et al.* 2001).

7. State-Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and other Species of Concern

Bird species that may be adversely impacted by project activities include the State-listed (endangered) northern harrier and bald eagle; the State-listed (threatened) red knot and osprey; and the State species of special concern sanderling (*Calidris alba*), semipalmated sandpiper (*Calidris pusilla*), whimbrel (*Numenius phaeopus*), American oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*), yellow-breasted chat (*Icteria virens*), black-billed cuckoo, wood thrush, Eastern meadowlark, and brown thrasher (Niles *et al*. 2001, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2012a, 2012b). All of these species nest within or in the vicinity of the Maurice River study area. The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of the aforementioned migratory birds, which are also federally protected under the MBTA.

The following plant species of concern in New Jersey may occur within or in the vicinity of this study area: loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda* – S2), mudbank crown grass (*Paspalum dissectum* – S2), velvet tick-trefoil (*Desmodium viridiflorum* – S2), Maryland milkwort (*Polygala mariana* – S2), giant foxtail (S2), and New England bulrush (S2). The S2 designation is for plant species that are imperiled in New Jersey because of rarity (6 to 20 known occurrences) (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2016a). The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate project activities with the New Jersey Natural Heritage Program for the protection of these species of concern.

8. Vernal Pools

Vernal pools and habitats have been documented occurring within or in the vicinity of the Maurice River study area. Vernal pools are confined depressions (natural or man-made) without a permanently flowing outlet, ponded for at least two continuous months between March and

September of a normal rainfall year, and devoid of breeding fish populations. These temporary wetlands provide habitats for many species of amphibians, several of which breed exclusively in vernal pools, as well as a multitude of reptiles, insects, plants, and other wildlife. Vernal pools are protected pursuant to the New Jersey Freshwater Wetlands Protection Act, which applies to all General Permit Authorizations [N.J.A.C. 7:7A-4.3(b)(16)]. The Service recommends that the Corps avoid or minimize impacts to vernal pools, coordinate project activities with the NJDFW, and initiate any project activities that would impact vernal pools only after receiving the pertinent State permit authorizations.

9. Heritage Biodiversity Sites and Public Lands

There are two Heritage Biodiversity Sites within the Maurice River study area in New Jersey: the Hansey Creek Road site and the Sockwell Road Pond, west and north of Port Norris, respectively. The State of New Jersey Green Acres Program owns Glades Wildlife Refuge, Heislerville Porch and Camp, a series of parcels named Delaware Estuaries, as well as several unnamed land holdings throughout this study area. The State of New Jersey also owns lands generally named Egg Island, Heislerville, Commercial Township, and Maurice River Township.

10. Coastal Barrier Resources System

The Service reviewed the Maurice River study area for the presence of John H. Chafee Coastal Barrier Resources System (CBRS) units and for the applicability of Federal funds pursuant to the CBRA. The CBRS was established by CBRA in 1982 and consists of geographic units along the Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, Great Lakes, U.S. Virgin Islands, and Puerto Rico coasts that are delineated on a series of maps. Congress enacted CBRA to minimize the loss of human life, wasteful federal expenditures, and damage to natural resources on undeveloped coastal barriers. CBRA accomplishes these goals by prohibiting most Federal expenditures that promote development within the CBRS. CBRA does not prevent development; rather, it restricts Federal subsidies that encourage development within these hazard-prone and ecologically sensitive areas. CBRA imposes no restrictions on development conducted with non-Federal funds.

The Service is responsible for administering CBRA, which includes: maintaining the official maps of the CBRS; consulting with Federal agencies that propose spending funds within the CBRS; and making recommendations to Congress regarding whether certain areas were appropriately included in the CBRS. Aside from three minor exceptions, only new legislation can modify the CBRS boundaries to add or remove land. The Service will propose revisions to the CBRS for congressional approval in 2017.

The Moores Beach Unit (NJ-14) is located within the Maurice River study area. The NJ-14 is bordered by Moores Beach Road to the west; Route 47 to the north; East Creek to the east, and Delaware Bay to the south, Port Norris, Bivalve, and Shellpile are all outside NJ-14, but portions of Maurice River Township are inside NJ-14 as delineated above. According to the exemptions allowable under the CBRA, the construction of hard structures (*e.g.,* levees, floodwalls) will likely be prohibited within CBRS Units, but restorative actions (e.g., beach nourishments, thin layer applications over eroded marshes) may be allowed. It is the responsibility of the lead Federal agency to consult with the Service over proposed activities within a CBRS Unit.

C. CAPE MAY VILLAS STUDY AREA – NEW JERSEY

Cape May Villas is an unincorporated community in Lower Township, Cape May County, New Jersey (Figure 3). The community was for the most part spared the flooding caused by Hurricane Sandy, but suffered flooding in 2010 and during Winter Storm Jonas more recently this year.

1. Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species under Service Purview

Red Knot

As with the Maurice River study area, the shores of Cape May Villas are utilized for foraging by the red knot, although the major concentrations of shorebirds during spring migration occur further north. Please refer to the red knot subsection under the Maurice River study area for information and recommendations pertaining to the red knot. It is unlikely that the Cape May Villas will be included in the designation of critical habitat to be published and released for this species.

Northern Long-Eared Bat

No adverse effects to the northern long-eared bat are expected in the Cape May Villas study area.

2. Federally Listed Species under Purview of the National Marine Fisheries Service

Federally listed threatened or endangered species under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are known to occur in the vicinity of the Cape May Villas study area. Pursuant to the ESA, the Corps is required to consult with the NMFS on potential adverse effects that may result from implementing project activities.

3. ESA Species of Concern

There are no ESA species of concern within or in the vicinity of the Cape May Villas study area.

4. Bald Eagle

There are two active nests of the bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) east of the Cape May Villas study area. The study area was also delineated by the NJENSP as foraging and wintering habitat for the bald eagle. This species was removed from the Federal List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife effective August 8, 2007. The bald eagle continues to be protected under the BGEPA and MBTA. The bald eagle also remains a State-listed species under the New Jersey Endangered and Nongame Species Conservation Act (N.J.S.A. 23:2A *et seq.*), which carries protections under the State land use regulation program. These Federal and State laws prohibit take of bald eagles. For the continued protection of bald eagles, and to ensure compliance with

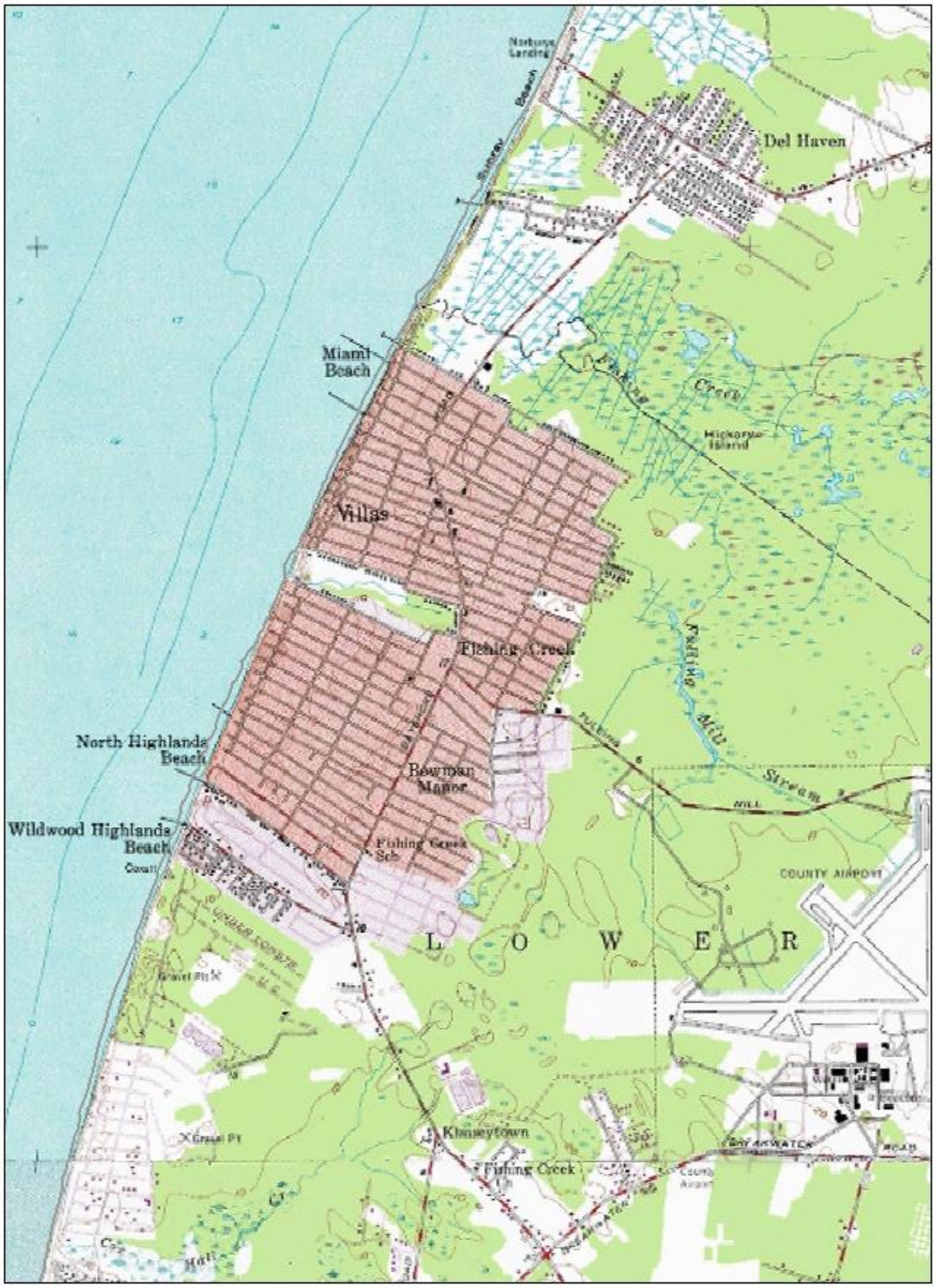


Figure 3. The Cape May Villas study area, New Jersey.

Federal and State laws, the Service recommends managing bald eagles in accordance with the National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines (Guidelines) and all applicable State regulations. The Guidelines are available on the Service's web site at http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice/Endangered.

5. Migratory Birds

Migratory birds are a Federal trust resource responsibility of the Service. Migratory birds are protected pursuant to the MBTA, which prohibits taking, killing, possession, transportation, and importation of migratory birds, their eggs, parts, and nests, except when specifically authorized by the Department of the Interior. Neither the MBTA nor its implementing regulations at 50 CFR Part 21 provide for permitting of "incidental take" of migratory birds. Please refer to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (2013) for a complete list of migratory birds in the United States. A list of migratory birds for the Cape May Villas study area is provided in Appendix III (Clark *et al.* 1993, Niles *et al.* 2001, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2016b).

6. Fisheries

The Magnuson-Stevens Act (90 Stat. 331;16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq*.) requires Federal agencies to consult with the NMFS with respect to "any action authorized, funded, or undertaken, or proposed to be authorized, funded, or undertaken, by such agency that may adversely affect any EFH identified under this Act." Adverse effect is defined as "any impact which reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH." The rule further states that "an adverse effect may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat and other ecosystems components, if such modifications reduce the quality and/or quantity of EFH." A list of fish species known to occur in Delaware Bay and its tributaries is presented in Appemdix IV (Able *et al.* 2001).

7. State-Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and other Species of Concern

Bird species that may be adversely impacted by project activities include the State-listed (endangered) pied-billed grebe (*Podilymbus podiceps*), bald eagle, and red-shouldered hawk; the State-listed (threatened) barred owl (*Strix varia*), horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris*), black-crowned night heron (*Nycticorax nycticorax*), cattle egret, American kestrel, and red knot; and the State species of special concern broad-winged hawk (*Buteo platypterus*), least bittern (*Ixobrychus exilis*), glossy ibis (*Plegadis falcinellus*), little blue heron (*Egretta caerulea*), sanderling, semipalmated sandpiper, whimbrel, yellow-breasted chat, black-billed cuckoo, wood thrush, Eastern meadowlark, and brown thrasher (Niles *et al*. 2001, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2012a, 2012b). All of these species nest within or in the vicinity of the Maurice River study area. The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of the aforementioned migratory birds, which are also federally protected under the MBTA.

The State endangered small-fruit beggars-ticks (*Bidens mitis*) and showy meadow-beauty (*Rhexia mariana* var. *ventricosa*) may occur within or in the vicinity of this study area (New

Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2016a). The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate project activities with the New Jersey Natural Heritage Program for the protection of these endangered plant species.

8. Vernal Pools

Vernal pools and habitats have been documented occurring within or in the vicinity of the Cape May Villas study area. Vernal pools are confined depressions (natural or man-made) without a permanently flowing outlet, ponded for at least two continuous months between March and September of a normal rainfall year, and devoid of breeding fish populations. These temporary wetlands provide habitats for many species of amphibians, several of which breed exclusively in vernal pools, as well as a multitude of reptiles, insects, plants, and other wildlife. Vernal pools are protected pursuant to the New Jersey Freshwater Wetlands Protection Act, which applies to all General Permit Authorizations [N.J.A.C. 7:7A-4.3(b)(16)]. The Service recommends that the Corps avoid or minimize impacts to vernal pools, coordinate project activities with the NJDFW, and initiate any project activities that would impact vernal pools only after receiving the pertinent State permit authorizations.

9. Heritage Biodiversity Sites and Public Lands

There are two Heritage Biodiversity Sites approximately 1.5 miles southeast of the Cape May study area: Bennett's Bogs and Cold Springs Wood Site. The State of New Jersey Green Acres Program owns the Cape May County Park South, which surrounds the Cape May Villas to the north and east, as well as several unnamed land holdings east of this study area. The State of New Jersey also owns Cape Island to the south.

10. Coastal Barrier Resources System

The Service reviewed the Cape May Villas study area for the presence of CBRS units and for the applicability of Federal funds pursuant to the CBRA. The Del Haven Unit (NJ-12) is located north of the Cape May study area from the community of Del Haven north to King Crab Landing. The Kimbles Beach Unit (NJ-13) extends from the northern end of Pierces Point north to the southern end of Reeds Beach. The Service will propose revisions to the CBRS for congressional approval in 2017. According to the exemptions allowable under the CBRA, the construction of hard structures (*e.g.*, levees, floodwalls) will likely be prohibited within CBRS Units, but restorative actions (e.g., beach nourishments, thin layer applications over eroded marshes) may be allowed. It is the responsibility of the lead Federal agency to consult with the Service over proposed activities within a CBRS Unit.

D. OTHER PROPOSED AREAS FOR STUDY CONSIDERATION

The Service reached out to several Federal and State partners, as well as non-profit organizations to determine whether there is interest in receiving and utilizing dredged material for beneficial use in current or future projects. Responses to our inquiry are provided below.

1. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Office of Natural Resource Restoration

The NJDEP, Office of Natural Resource Restoration is developing a design for the restoration of a salt marsh and its adjacent upland habitats within the Higbee Beach Wildlife Management Area. A synopsis of this proposal is presented in Appendix VI. The points of contact within the NJDEP are:

Mark Walters: Project Manager, NJDEP Office of Natural Resource Restoration
(609) 633-7338 - Mark.Walters@dep.nj.gov

Mark Davis: Acting Supervisor, NJDEP Office of Dredging and Sediment Technology
(609) 633-1357 - Mark.Davis@dep.nj.gov

2. The Bayshore Center at Bivalve

Ms. Meghan Wren, Executive Director of the Bayshore Center at Bivalve and Chair of the New Jersey Bayshore Long-Term Recovery Committee (NJBLTRC) spearheaded recovery actions for New Jersey's Delaware Bay communities in the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy. The development of the NJBLTRC served to create a coalition of the community, environmental and governmental organizations with the goal to protect, develop sustainable infrastructure, protect existing communities, enhance public access to wild lands, replenish bayshore beaches, maintain access to vital waterways, develop eco-tourism and business initiatives, and build more resilient communities and industries in Delaware Bay. The plan was endorsed by the Cumberland County Board of Chosen Freeholders, as well as embraced by the County's Commercial, Maurice River, Downe, and Greenwich Townships. A synopsis of proposals is presented in Appendix VI and further details on recommended projects are included in Cumberland County (2013).

Ms. Wren's contact is: Bayshore Center at Bivalve, 2800 High Street, Port Norris, New Jersey
(609) 381-7452 - Mwren@bayshorecenter.org

3. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Coastal and Land Use Planning, Division of Land Use Management

The NJDEP's Coastal and Land Use Planning recommends a meeting among all interested parties to coordinate flood control and restoration activities within the Maurice River Study Area, New Jersey [*i.e.*, Corps, Service, NJDEP Coastal Engineering (East point area), NJDEP Coastal Planning (National Fish and Wildlife Foundation grant tasks), NJDEP Office of Science (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Agency grant funding for marsh restoration), NJDFW (owners of lands in and around Matts Landing), Maurice River and Commercial Township, Cumberland County, and various non-government organizations and shellfish/fisheries interests].

Furthermore, the NJDEP's Coastal and Land Planning recommends that the Corps evaluate the feasibility to use dredged material for the restoration of other areas within Delaware Bay. These recommendations are presented in Appendix VI.

The point of contact is: Rick Brown, P.P., Coastal and Land Use Planning, Division of Land Use Management, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection.
E-mail: rick.brown@dep.nj.gov; office number: 609-984-0058; desk number: 609-984-4632.

4. L.J. Niles Associates, the American Littoral Society, and the Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey

L.J. Niles Associates, the American Littoral Society, and the Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey believe it is essential to maintain sand on the following beaches:

- Reeds, Cooks, and Kimbles;
- Moores, Thompson's, and North Bidwells (area north of Reeds beach and south of Dennis Creek); and
- South Fortescue, Gandy's, and Dyers Cove.

More information is available in Niles *et al*. (2014). It is recommended not use sand with grain size below 0.3 mm, as it may be detrimental to horseshoe crab eggs.

Dr. Niles' contact is: LJ Niles Associates, LLC, 109 Market Lane, Greenwich, New Jersey 08323. Phone: 908-303-3843; e-mail: larry.niles@gmail.com.

VI. SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

The Service requires or otherwise recommends that the Corps address the following potential adverse impacts of the proposed study for inclusion in the draft feasibility report.

A. LOWER DELAWARE STUDY AREA- NEW JERSEY

Consult with the Service for any activities that may be proposed at Supawna Meadows National Wildlife Refuge.

Provide the Corps' determination to the NMFS for the federally listed (endangered) Atlantic and shortnose sturgeons.

Implement conservation measures and coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of the spotted turtle, an ESA species of concern and a State species of special concern.

Implement conservation measures for the rare skipper, which is also an ESA species of concern.

Enhance habitat for the rare skipper by planting swamp milkweed and pickerelweed consistent with President Obama's memorandum, calling on Federal agencies to develop plans to enhance pollinator habitat.

Protect bald eagles in accordance with the National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines and all applicable State regulations.

Avoid adverse impacts on migratory birds protected under the MBTA.

Consult with the NMFS with respect to EFH.

Coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of the following State-listed migratory birds: red-shouldered hawk, northern harrier, peregrine falcon, American kestrel, bald eagle, cattle egret, horned lark, osprey, and barred owl. Include protective measures for State birds of special concern.

Coordinate project activities with the New Jersey Natural Heritage Program for the protection of the following plant species of concern: giant foxtail, Chickasaw plum, New England bulrush, angled spike-rush, and smooth hedge-nettle.

Avoid impacts to vernal pools, coordinate project activities with the NJDFW, and initiate any project activities that would impact vernal pools only after receiving the pertinent State permit authorizations.

B. MAURICE RIVER STUDY AREA – NEW JERSEY

Consult with the Service for the protection of the red knot and its habitat pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA. Any activity that is projected to result in modification of beach, dune, mudflat, intertidal, or marsh habitats along Delaware Bay during migration can be expected to adversely affect the red knot and therefore will require initiation of formal consultation.

Abide by the seasonal restriction to protect red knots from May 1 through June 15.

Extend the seasonal restriction from April 15 to August 31 to protect juvenile, spawning, or emerging horseshoe crabs.

To avoid delays or interruption of a project that might still be ongoing when the final critical habitat rule for the red knot is published, request a conference opinion with the Service, although it remains to be determined whether the Corps' activities may result in adverse modification of critical habitat.

Consult with the NMFS on potential adverse effects to federally listed species under the NMFS purview.

Implement conservation measures and coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of the spotted turtle, an ESA species of concern and a State species of special concern.

Implement conservation measures for the rare skipper, which is also an ESA species of concern.

Enhance habitat for the rare skipper by planting swamp milkweed and pickerelweed consistent with President Obama's memorandum, calling on Federal agencies to develop plans to enhance pollinator habitat.

Implement conservation measures for the black rail, which is a State-listed and ESA species of concern. Abide by a seasonal restriction on project activities affecting marsh habitat from May 1 to August 15 to protect nesting black rails.

Protect bald eagles in accordance with the National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines and all applicable State regulations.

Avoid adverse impacts on migratory birds protected under the MBTA.

Consult with the NMFS with respect to EFH.

Coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of the following State-listed migratory birds: northern harrier, bald eagle, red knot, and osprey. Include protective measures for State birds of special concern.

Coordinate project activities with the New Jersey Natural Heritage Program for the protection of the following plant species of concern: loblolly pine, mudbank crown grass, velvet tick-trefoil, Maryland milkwort, giant foxtail, and New England bulrush.

Avoid impacts to vernal pools, coordinate project activities with the NJDFW, and initiate any project activities that would impact vernal pools only after receiving the pertinent State permit authorizations.

Consult with the Service for any proposed activity within CBRS Unit NJ-14 – Moores Beach area.

C. CAPE MAY VILLAS STUDY AREA – NEW JERSEY

Consult with the Service for the protection of the red knot and its habitat pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA. Any activity that is projected to result in modification of beach, dune, mudflat, intertidal, or marsh habitats along Delaware Bay during migration can be expected to adversely affect the red knot and therefore will require initiation of formal consultation.

Abide by the seasonal restriction to protect red knots from May 1 through June 15.

Extend the seasonal restriction from April 15 to August 31 to protect juvenile, spawning, or emerging horseshoe crabs.

Protect bald eagles in accordance with the National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines and all applicable State regulations.

Avoid adverse impacts on migratory birds protected under the MBTA.

Consult with the NMFS with respect to EFH.

Coordinate project activities with the NJENSP for the protection of the following State-listed migratory birds: pied-billed grebe, bald eagle, red-shouldered hawk, barred owl, horned lark, black-crowned night heron, cattle egret, American kestrel, and red knot. Include protective measures for State birds of special concern.

Coordinate project activities with the New Jersey Natural Heritage Program for the protection of the following plant species of concern: small-fruit beggars-ticks and showy meadow-beauty.

Avoid impacts to vernal pools, coordinate project activities with the NJDFW, and initiate any project activities that would impact vernal pools only after receiving the pertinent State permit authorizations.

Consult with the Service for any proposed activity within CBRS Units NJ-12 (Del Haven), and NJ13 (Kimbles Beach).

D. OTHER PROPOSED AREAS FOR STUDY CONSIDERATION

Consider expanding the opportunities for beneficial use of dredged material to natural areas for the recovery of red knots and State-listed shorebirds; health and reproductive success of horseshoe crabs; and marsh resiliency to sea level rise. The Service's previous correspondence for this study is included in Appendix VII.

VII. REFERENCES

Able, K.W., D.M. Nemerson,, R. Bush, and P. Light. 2001. Spatial variation in Delaware Bay (U.S.A.) Marsh Creek fish assemblages. Estuaries 24(3):441-452.

Clark, K.E., L.J. Niles, and J. Burger. 1993. Abundance and distribution of migrant shorebirds in Delaware Bay. The Condor 95:694-705.

Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey. 2015. Six beautiful butterflies that call New Jersey home. Available at: http://www.conservewildlifenj.rog/blog/tag/rare-skipper/.

Cumberland County. 2013. Delaware Bay Recovery Plan. Board of Chosen Freeholders, Bridgeton, New Jersey. 120 pp.

Eisenhauer, S. 2013. Downe Township, New Jersey: helping a Delaware Bayshore community adjust to climate change. Final Report. Funded by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the William Penn Foundation. Natural Land Trust, Incorporated, Millville, New Jersey. 42 pp.

Federal Register. 2016. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 4(d) rule for the northern long-eared bat. Volume 81, No. 9, Pages 1900-1922, January 14, 2016.

Guo, Q., D. Bushek, R.G. Lathrop Jr., J. Kim, B. Byrne, and J.L. Trimble. 2014. Strategies for flood risk reduction for vulnerable coastal populations around Delaware Bay. Final Report. Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. 94 pp.

Lathrop, R.G. Jr., M. Allen, and A. Love. 2006. Mapping and assessing critical horseshoe crab spawning habitats of Delaware Bay. Center for Remote Sensing & Spatial Analysis, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. 37 pp.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2016. Summary of Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) designation: major estuaries, bays, and rivers along the Northeast United States Coast. Delaware Bay, New Jersey / Delaware. Available at: http://www.greateratlanticfisheries.noaa.gov/hcd/est.htm

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 2012a. New Jersey's endangered and threatened wildlife. Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program, Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.state.nj.us/dep/fgw/tandespp.htm.

_____. 2012b. Special concern – special status listing. Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program, Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.state.nj.us/dep/fgw/ensp/pdf/spclspp.pdf.

_____. 2016a. List of endangered plant species and plant species of concern. Division of Parks and Forestry, Office of Natural Lands Management, Natural Heritage Program, Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.nj.gov/dep/parksandforestry/naturalheritage/spplant.html.

_____. 2016b. Delaware Bay shorebirds. Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program, Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.state.nj.us/dep/fgw/ensp/shorebird_info.htm.

New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife. 2008. Guidance manual for the processing of land use regulation permits and protection of fish and wildlife resources. Developed by the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife's Office of Environmental Review and the Division of Land Use Regulation. Trenton, New Jersey. 36 pp. + appendices.

Niles, L.J., M. Valent, J. Tash and J. Myers. 2001. New Jersey's Landscape Project: Wildlife habitat mapping for community land-use planning and endangered species conservation. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program.

Niles, L.J., A. Majeski, J.A.M. Smith, D. Daly, S. Godshaw, T. Dillingham, and D. Wheeler. 2014. Delaware Bay beach restoration: results of biological and beach monitoring. L.J. Niles Associates, American Littoral Society, and Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey. 38 pp.

Obama, Barack. 2014. Presidential memorandum -- Creating a Federal strategy to promote the health of honey bees and other pollinators. June 20, 2014. Office of the Press Secretary, The White House. Washington, DC. Available at: https://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/2014/06/20/presidential-memorandum-creating-federal-strategy-promote-health-honey-b.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2013. List of migratory bird species protected by the Migratory Bird Species Act as of December 2, 2013. Available at: http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/regulationsolicies/mbta/mbtandx.html.

_____. 2014. Rufa Red Knot Background Information and Threats Assessment. Supplement to: Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Threatened Status for the Rufa Red Knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*). New Jersey Field Office, Pleasantville, New Jersey. 383 pp.

_____. 2015. Federal wildlife officials respond to petitions to list dozens of species under the Endangered Species Act. Press Release. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/news/.

_____. 2016a. New Jersey species being evaluated for possible listing under the Endangered Species Act. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice/.

_____. 2016b. Species profile for rare skipper (*Problema bulenta*). Department of the Interior, Environmental Conservation Online System. Available at: http://ecos.fws.gov/tess_public/profile/speciesProfile?spcode=I013.

_____. 2016c. Species profile for back rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis*). Department of the Interior, Environmental Conservation Online System. Available at: http://ecos.fws.gov/tess_public/profile/speciesProfile?spcode=809A.

Weinberg, S.B., P. Himchak, T. Baum, H.T. Wilson, and R. Allen. 1996. Temporal trends in abundance of fish in the tidal Delaware River. Estuaries 19(3):723-729.

APPENDIX I

MIGRATORY BIRDS OCCURRING WITHIN AND/OR IN THE VICINITY OF THE LOWER DELAWARE STUDY AREA – NEW JERSEY

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status
Accipiter cooperii	Cooper's hawk	NJ – Special Concern
Actitis macularius	Spotted sandpiper	NJ – Special Concern
Agelaius phoeniceus	Red-winged blackbird	
Aix sponsa	Wood duck	
Anas platytrhyncos	Mallard	
Anas rubripes	American black duck	
Archilochus colubris	Ruby-throated hummingbird	
Ardea herodias	Great blue heron	NJ- Special Concern
Baelophus bicolor	Tufted titmouse	
Bombycilla cedrorum	Cedar waxwing	
Branta canadensis	Canada goose	
Bubo virginianus	Great horned owl	
Bubulcus ibis	Cattle egret	NJ – Threatened
Buteo jamaicensis	Red-tailed hawk	
Buteo lineatus	Red-shouldered hawk	NJ – Endangered
Butorides virescens	Green heron	
Cardinalis cardinalis	Northern cardinal	
Cathartes aura	Turkey vulture	
Chaetura pelagica	Chimney swift	
Charadrius vociferous	Killdeer	
Circus cyaneus	Northern harrier	NJ – Endangered
Cistothorus palustris	Marsh wren	
Coccyzus americanus	Yellow-billed cuckoo	
Coccyzus erythropthalmus	Black-billed cuckoo	NJ – Special Concern
Colaptes auratus	Northern flicker	
Colinus virginianus	Northern bobwhite	
Contopus virens	Eastern wood pewee	
Corvus brachyrhynchos	American crow	
Corvus ossifragus	Fish crow	
Cyanocitta cristata	Blue jay	
Dendroica petechia	Yellow warbler	
Dimetella carolinensis	Gray catbird	
Empidonax traillii	Willow flycatcher	
Empidonax virescens	Acadian flycatcher	
Eremophila alpestris	Horned lark	NJ – Threatened
Falco peregrinus	Peregrine falcon	NJ – Endangered
Falco sparverius	American kestrel	NJ - Threatened
Gallinula chloropus	Common moorhen	
Geothypis trichas	Common yellowthroat	
Halieaeetus leucocephalus	Bald eagle	NJ – Endangered
Hirundo rustica	Barn swallow	
Hylocichla mustelina	Wood thrush	NJ – Special Concern
Icteria virens	Yellow-breasted chat	NJ - Special Concern

Icterus galbula	Northern oriole	
Icterus spurius	Orchard oriole	
Ixobrychus exilis	Least bittern	
Leuconotopicus villosus	Hairy woodpecker	
Megaceryle alcyon	Belted kingfisher	
Melanerpes carolinus	Red-bellied woodpecker	
Melospiza georgiana	Swamp sparrow	
Melospiza melodia	Song sparrow	
Mimus polyglottos	Northern mockingbird	
Mniotilta varia	Black and white warbler	
Molothrus ater	Brown-headed cowbird	
Myiarchus crinitus	Great-crested flycatcher	
Otus asio	Eastern screech-owl	
Pandion haliaetus	Osprey	NJ – Threatened
Passerina caerulea	Blue grosbeak	
Passerina cyanea	Indigo bunting	
Picoides pubescens	Downy woodpecker	
Pipilo erythrophthalmus	Rufous-sided towhee	
Piranga olivacea	Scarlet tanager	
Poercile carolinensis	Carolina chickadee	
Progne subis	Purple martin	
Quiscalus quiscula	Common grackle	
Rallus crepitans	Clapper rail	
Rallus elegans	King rail	
Rallus limicola	Virginia rail	
Riparia riparia	Bank swallow	
Sayornis phoebe	Eastern phoebe	
Scolopax minor	American woodcock	
Seiurus aurocapilla	Ovenbird	
Sitta carolinensis	White-breasted nuthatch	
Spinus tristis	American goldfinch	
Spizella passerina	Chipping sparrow	
Spizella pusilla	Field sparrow	
Stelgidopteryx serripennis	Northern rough-winged swallow	
Sterna forsteri	Forster's tern	
Strix varia	Barred owl	NJ – Threatened
Sturnella magna	Eastern meadowlark	NJ – Special Concern
Tachycineta bicolor	Tree swallow	
Thryothorus virginianus	Carolina wren	
Toxostoma rufum	Brown thrasher	NJ – Special Concern
Turdus migratorius	American robin	
Tyrannus tyrannus	Eastern kingbird	
Vireo griseus	White-eyed vireo	
Vireo olivaceus	Red-eyed vireo	
Zenaida macroura	Mourning dove	

APPENDIX II

MIGRATORY BIRDS OCCURRING WITHIN AND/OR IN THE VICINITY OF THE MAURICE RIVER STUDY AREA – NEW JERSEY

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status
Agelaius phoeniceus	Red-winged blackbird	
Ammodramus maritimus	Seaside sparrow	
Ammodramus nelsoni	Sharp-tailed sparrow	
Anas rubripes	American black duck	
Anas strepera	Gadwall	
Antrostomus carolinensis	Chuck-will's widow	
Arenaria interpres	Ruddy sandstone	
Archilochus colubris	Ruby-throated hummingbird	
Baelophus bicolor	Tufted titmouse	
Bombycilla cedrorum	Cedar waxwing	
Branta canadensis	Canada goose	
Bubo virginianus	Great horned owl	
Buteo jamaicensis	Red-tailed hawk	
Butorides virescens	Green heron	
Calidris alba	Sanderling	NJ – Special Concern
Calidris alpina	Dunlin	
Calidris canutus rufa	Red knot	ESA - Threatened
Calidris pusilla	Semipalmated sandpiper	NJ-Special Concern
Caprimulgus vociferous	Whip-poor-will	
Cardinalis cardinalis	Northern cardinal	
Cathartes aura	Turkey vulture	
Chaetura pelagica	Chimney swift	
Charadrius semipalmatus	Semipalmated plover	
Charadrius vociferous	Killdeer	
Circus cyaneus	Northern harrier	NJ – Endangered
Cistothorus palustris	Marsh wren	
Coccyzus americanus	Yellow-billed cuckoo	
Coccyzus erythropthalmus	Black-billed cuckoo	NJ – Special Concern
Colaptes auratus	Northern flicker	
Colinus virginianus	Northern bobwhite	
Contopus virens	Eastern wood pewee	
Coragyps atratus	Black vulture	
Corvus brachyrhynchos	American crow	
Corvus ossifragus	Fish crow	
Cyanocitta cristata	Blue jay	
Dendroica petechia	Yellow warbler	
Dimetella carolinensis	Gray catbird	
Empidonax traillii	Willow flycatcher	
Geothypis trichas	Common yellowthroat	
Haematopus palliatus	American oystercatcher	NJ – Special Concern
Halieaeetus leucocephalus	Bald eagle	NJ – Endangered
Hirundo rustica	Barn swallow	
Hylocichla mustelina	Wood thrush	NJ – Special Concern

Icteria virens	Yellow-breasted chat	NJ - Special Concern
Icterus spurius	Orchard oriole	
Laterallus jamaicensis	Black rail	
Melanerpes carolinus	Red-bellied woodpecker	
Melospiza georgiana	Swamp sparrow	
Melospiza melodia	Song sparrow	
Mimus polyglottos	Northern mockingbird	
Molothrus ater	Brown-headed cowbird	
Myiarchus crinitus	Great-crested flycatcher	
Numenius phaeopus	Whimbrel	NJ – Special Concern
Otus asio	Eastern screech-owl	
Pandion haliaetus	Osprey	NJ – Threatened
Passerina caerulea	Blue grosbeak	
Passerina cyanea	Indigo bunting	
Picoides pubescens	Downy woodpecker	
Pipilo erythrophthalmus	Rufous-sided towhee	
Pluvialis squatarola	Black-bellied plover	
Poercile carolinensis	Carolina chickadee	
Polioptila caerulea	Blue-gray gnatcatcher	
Progne subis	Purple martin	
Quiscalus major	Boat-tailed grackle	
Quiscalus quiscula	Common grackle	
Rallus crepitans	Clapper rail	
Rallus limicola	Virginia rail	
Scolopax minor	American woodcock	
Setophaga pinus	Pine warbler	
Spinus tristis	American goldfinch	
Spizella passerina	Chipping sparrow	
Spizella pusilla	Field sparrow	
Sturnella magna	Eastern meadowlark	NJ – Special Concern
Tachycineta bicolor	Tree swallow	
Thryothorus virginianus	Carolina wren	
Toxostoma rufum	Brown thrasher	NJ – Special Concern
Troglodydes aedon	House wren	
Tringa semipalmata	Willet	
Turdus migratorius	American robin	
Tyrannus tyrannus	Eastern kingbird	
Vireo griseus	White-eyed vireo	
Vireo olivaceus	Red-eyed vireo	
Zenaida macroura	Mourning dove	

APPENDIX III

MIGRATORY BIRDS OCCURRING WITHIN AND/OR IN THE VICINITY OF THE CAPE MAY VILLAS STUDY AREA – NEW JERSEY

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status
Agelaius phoeniceus	Red-winged blackbird	
Aix sponsa	Wood duck	
Anas carolinensis	Green-winged teal	
Anas platyrhynchos	Mallard	
Anas rubripes	American black duck	
Antrostomus carolinensis	Chuck-will’s widow	
Arenaria interpres	Ruddy sandstone	
Archilochus colubris	Ruby-throated hummingbird	
Baelophus bicolor	Tufted titmouse	
Bombycilla cedrorum	Cedar waxwing	
Branta canadensis	Canada goose	
Bubo virginianus	Great horned owl	
Bubulcus ibis	Cattle egret	NJ - Threatened
Buteo jamaicensis	Red-tailed hawk	
Buteo lineatus	Red-shouldered hawk	NJ - Endangered
Buteo platypterus	Broad-winged hawk	NJ – Special Concern
Butorides virescens	Green heron	
Calidris alba	Sanderling	NJ – Special Concern
Calidris alpina	Dunlin	
Calidris canutus rufa	Red knot	ESA - Threatened
Calidris pusilla	Semipalmated sandpiper	NJ-Special Concern
Caprimulgus vociferous	Whip-poor-will	
Cardinalis cardinalis	Northern cardinal	
Cathartes aura	Turkey vulture	
Chaetura pelagica	Chimney swift	
Charadrius semipalmatus	Semipalmated plover	
Charadrius vociferous	Killdeer	
Cistothorus palustris	Marsh wren	
Coccyzus americanus	Yellow-billed cuckoo	
Coccyzus erythropthalmus	Black-billed cuckoo	NJ – Special Concern
Colaptes auratus	Northern flicker	
Colinus virginianus	Northern bobwhite	
Contopus virens	Eastern wood pewee	
Coragyps atratus	Black vulture	
Corvus brachyrhynchos	American crow	
Cyanocitta cristata	Blue jay	
Dendroica petechia	Yellow warbler	
Dimetella carolinensis	Gray catbird	
Egretta caerulea	Little blue heron	NJ – Special Concern
Egretta tricolor	Tricolored heron	NJ – Special Concern
Empidonax virescens	Acadian flycatcher	
Eremophila alpestris	Horned lark	NJ - Threatened
Falco sparvierus	American kestrel	NJ - Threatened

Gallinula chloropus	Common moorhen	
Geothlypis formosa	Kentucky warbler	
Geothypis trichas	Common yellowthroat	
Halieaeetus leucocephalus	Bald eagle	NJ – Endangered
Hirundo rustica	Barn swallow	
Hylocichla mustelina	Wood thrush	NJ – Special Concern
Icteria virens	Yellow-breasted chat	NJ - Special Concern
Icterus spurius	Orchard oriole	
Ixobrychus exilis	Least bittern	NJ – Special Concern
Leuconotopicus villosus	Hairy woodpecker	
Melanerpes carolinus	Red-bellied woodpecker	
Melospiza georgiana	Swamp sparrow	
Melospiza melodia	Song sparrow	
Mimus polyglottos	Northern mockingbird	
Mniotilta varia	Black-and-white warbler	
Molothrus ater	Brown-headed cowbird	
Myiarchus crinitus	Great-crested flycatcher	
Numenius phaeopus	Whimbrel	NJ – Special Concern
Nycticorax nycticorax	Black-crowned night heron	NJ - Threatened
Parkesia motacilla	Louisiana waterthrush	
Passerina caerulea	Blue grosbeak	
Passerina cyanea	Indigo bunting	
Picoides pubescens	Downy woodpecker	
Pipilo erythrophthalmus	Rufous-sided towhee	
Piranga olivacea	Scarlet tanager	
Plegadis falcinellus	Glossy ibis	NJ – Special Concern
Pluvialis squatarola	Black-bellied plover	
Podilymbus podiceps	Pied-billed grebe	NJ - Endangered
Poercile carolinensis	Carolina chickadee	
Progne subis	Purple martin	
Protonotaria citrea	Protonotary warbler	
Quiscalus major	Boat-tailed grackle	
Quiscalus quiscula	Common grackle	
Seiurus aurocapilla	Ovenbird	
Setophaga discolor	Prairie warbler	
Setophaga pinus	Pine warbler	
Spinus tristis	American goldfinch	
Spizella passerina	Chipping sparrow	
Spizella pusilla	Field sparrow	
Stelgidopteryx serripennis	Northern rough-winged swallow	
Strix varia	Barred owl	NJ - Threatened
Sturnella magna	Eastern meadowlark	NJ – Special Concern
Tachycineta bicolor	Tree swallow	
Thryothorus virginianus	Carolina wren	
Toxostoma rufum	Brown thrasher	NJ – Special Concern

Troglodydes aedon	House wren	
Tringa semipalmata	Willet	
Turdus migratorius	American robin	
Tyrannus tyrannus	Eastern kingbird	
Vermivora cyanoptera	Blue-winged warbler	
Vireo griseus	White-eyed vireo	
Vireo olivaceus	Red-eyed vireo	
Zenaida macroura	Mourning dove	

APPENDIX IV

FISH SPECIES OF THE LOWER DELAWARE RIVER

Scientific Name	Common Name	Occurrence
Acipenser brevirostrum	Shortnose sturgeon	ESA - Endangered
Acipenser oxyrinchus	Atlantic sturgeon	ESA - Endangered
Alosa aestivalis	Blueback herring	Common
Alosa mediocris	Hickory shad	Very infrequent
Alosa pseudoharengus	Alewife	Common
Alosa sapidissima	American shad	Common
Ambloplites rupestris	Rock bass	Very infrequent
Anchoa hepsetus	Broad-striped anchovy	Occasional
Anchoa mitchilli	Bay anchovy	Common
Anguilla rostrata	American eel	Common
Brevoortia tyrannus	Atlantic menhaden	Common
Caranx hippos	Crevalle jack	Occasional
Clupea harengus	Atlantic herring	Infrequent
Cynoscion regalis	Weakfish	Common
Cyprinus carpio	Common carp	Common
Dorosoma cepedianum	American gizzard shad	Common
Fundulus diaphanus	Banded killifish	Occasional
Fundulus heteroclitus	Mummichog	Common
Fundulus majalis	Striped killifish	Occasional
Gebiosoma bosc	Naked goby	Occasional
Ictalurus (Ameiurus) catus	White catfish	Infrequent
Ictalurus (Ameiurus) nebulosus	Brown bullhead	Infrequent
Ictalurus punctatus	Channel catfish	Occasional
Leiostomus xanthurus	Spot	Common
Lepomis macrochirus	Bluegill	Common
Membras martinica	Rough silverside	Common
Menidia beryllina	Inland silverside	Infrequent
Menidia menidia	Atlantic silverside	Common
Menticirrhus saxatilis	Northern kingfish	Infrequent
Micropogonias undulatus	Atlantic croaker	Occasional
Morone americana	White perch	Occasional
Morone saxatilis	Striped bass	Common
Mugil cephalus	Flathead grey mullet	Occasional
Netropis hudsonius	Spottail shiner	Fairly common
Paralichthys dentatus	Summer flounder	Common
Peprilus peru (alepidatus)	American harvest fish	Infrequent
Perca flavescens	Yellow perch	Occasional
Pogonias cromis	Black drum	Occasional
Pomatomus saltatrix	Bluefish	Common
Pomoxis annularis	White crappy	Infrequent
Pseudopleuronectes americanus	Winter flounder	Occasional
Scomberomorus maculatus	Atlantic Spanish mackerel	Occasional
Scophthalmus aquosus	Windowpane flounder	Very infrequent

Seriola dumerili	Greater amberjack	Very infrequent
Stizostedion vitreum	Walleye	Very infrequent
Strongylura marina	Atlantic needlefish	Occasional
Syngnathus fuscus	Northern pipefish	Common
Synodus fortens	Inshore lizardfish	Very infrequent
Trinectes maculatus	Hogchoker	Common

APPENDIX V

FISH SPECIES OF DELAWARE BAY AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Alosa aestivalis	Blueback herring	Transient
Alosa mediocris	Hickory shad	Transient
Alosa pseudoharengus	Alewife	Transient
Alosa sapidissima	American shad	Transient
Anchoa mitchilli	Bay anchovy	Transient
Anguilla rostrata	American eel	Transient
Bairdiella chrysoura	American silver perch	Transient
Brevoortia tyrannus	Atlantic menhaden	Transient
Centropristus striata	Black sea bass	Transient
Clupea harengus	Atlantic herring	Transient
Cynoscion regalis	Weakfish	Transient
Cyprinus carpio	Common carp	Resident
Cyprinodon variegatus	Sheepshead minnow	Resident
Dorosoma cepedianum	American gizzard shad	Resident
Fundulus hetroclitus	Mummichog	Resident
Fundulus majalis	Striped killifish	Resident
Gasterosteus aculeatus	Three-spined stickleback	Transient
Gobiosoma bosc	Naked goby	Resident
Hybognathus regius	Eastern silvery minnow	Resident
Ictalurus (Ameiurus) catus	White catfish	Resident
Ictalurus (Ameiurus) nebulosus	Brown bullhead	Resident
Ictalurus punctatus	Channel catfish	Resident
Leiostomus xanthurus	Spot	Transient
Lepomis gibbosus	Pumpkinseed	Resident
Menidia menidia	Atlantic silverside	Transient
Micropogonias undulatus	Atlantic croaker	Transient
Morone americana	White perch	Resident
Morone saxatilis	Striped bass	Transient
Notemigonus crysoleucas	Golden shiner	Resident
Ophidion marginatum	Striped cusk-eel	Transient
Opsanus tau	Oyster toadfish	Resident
Paralichthys dentatus	Summer flounder	Transient
Peprilus triacanthus	Atlantic bluefish	Transient
Perca flavescens	Yellow perch	Resident
Pogonias cromis	Black drum	Transient
Pomatomus saltatrix	Bluefish	Transient
Prionotus evolans	Striped searobin	Transient
Pseudopleuronectes americanus	Winter flounder	Resident
Rachycentron canadum	Cobia	Transient
Scomberomorus cavalla	King mackerel	Transient
Scomberomorus maculatus	Spanish mackerel	Transient
Scophthalmus aquosus	Windowpane flounder	Transient
Stenotomus chrysops	Scup	Transient
Syngnathus fuscus	Northern pipefish	Transient

Trinectes maculatus	Hogchoker	Resident
Urophycis chuss	Red hake	Transient
Urophycis regia	Spotted hake	Transient

APPENDIX VI

OTHER PROPOSED AREAS FOR STUDY CONSIDERATION

Higbee Beach Wildlife Management Area Restoration Project Summary

The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP) Office of Natural Resource Restoration is conducting baselines studies and developing a design for the restoration of a salt marsh and its adjacent upland habitats within the Higbee Beach Wildlife Management Area (WMA), located in Lower Township and the Borough of West Cape May, Cape May County, New Jersey. The principal project goals are to reestablish tidal inundation to a large portion of Pond Creek marsh without increasing the flood risk to the upper watershed, and to establish maritime forest and early successional meadow on adjacent degraded upland areas of the site. The full vision for the project site includes the following components:

- Reestablish tidal inundation to a large portion of Pond Creek marsh in order to restore native marsh habitat without increasing the flood risk to the upper watershed or inundating sensitive freshwater habitat utilized by T & E species.
- Allow for habitat management of the northern marsh and the marsh area east of the proposed berm.
- Enhance the recreational elements of this revered wildlife viewing destination through the construction of an expanded trail system that includes wildlife blinds and viewing platforms, and the creation of habitat complexity clusters that will encourage the concentration of wildlife at key locations along the trail system.
- Establish maritime forest habitat and early successional meadow within a majority of the former magnesite plant site, including the landfill areas (see below).
- Protect Daveys Lake by building up the dune system surrounding the lake.
- Redevelop a portion of the former magnesite plant site for recreational or educational opportunities.

Historically, this location supported expansive saltmarshes flanked by coastal dunes, maritime forest, and sandy beaches. Over the past two centuries, portions of the marsh have been filled and the forest and dune systems eliminated. Key development activities that altered the habitat of the site include manipulation of the marsh hydrology for mosquito control, sand mining operations, and manufacturing operations at the Harbison-Walker Cape May Works Plant (former magnesite plant), which produced magnesium carbonate refractory brick. Off-spec product from the manufacturing plant (primarily consisting of waste magnesite and spent or unreacted dolomite), residual ores, wood, scrap metal, and construction materials were disposed in a 25-acre former marsh immediately north of the plant. After the plant closed, the plant structures were demolished and environmental clean-up activities were completed. However, no habitat restoration efforts were implemented as part of this effort.

The impairment of tidal inundation has significantly impacted the marsh habitat, as evidenced by the extensive invasion of *Phragmites* throughout the project area and the resultant limited vegetative species diversity within the marsh plain. *Phragmites*-dominated marshes provide limited habitat diversity for wildlife species. In addition, access to intertidal marshes by spawning and juvenile fish species critical for recreational and commercial fisheries has been severely limited or eliminated. Feeding, nesting, and roosting areas for waterfowl, wading birds, and shorebirds is also impaired.

The former magnesite plant remains relatively barren with little vegetative cover due to a lack of organic matter and the alkalinity (high pH) of the waste magnesite and spent or unreacted dolomite deposited onsite, which inhibits growth of vegetation. The 25-acre disposal area was subsequently covered with dredge material and seeded with a native cool and warm season grass and forb mixture. However, over the past decade, non-native invasive plant species have taken hold do to the silty, poorly drained dredge previously used as cover. Labor intensive management actions, including mowing, prescribed burning, and herbicide treatments are now required to control these invasive plants.

Altering the existing inlet channel to restore tidal inundation is a critical component of restoring Pond Creek marsh and improving habitat conditions. This calls for the construction of a 59-foot wide and nearly 3,500-foot long inlet channel. Flood risk and tidal inundation will be managed with the construction of an approximately 7,000-foot berm system. The alignment of the berm was generated based on balancing the objectives of restoring as much acreage of salt marsh as possible within the project area, while protecting sensitive freshwater habitat utilized by T & E species.

Construction of the proposed inlet channel and associated interior marsh channels will require excavation of material in several relatively distinct areas, including the mouth of Pond Creek within Delaware Bay, the adjacent beach, portions of the landfills that intersect the channel alignment, and marsh areas. Preliminary estimates indicated that approximately 64,600 cubic yards of sediments would need to be excavated to create the proposed inlet channel. Some of this material will be reused onsite to construct the proposed berms, build dunes to protect Daveys Lake, and to cover portions of the former Harbison Walker magnesite plant and landfill areas to establish upland habitat (i.e., maritime forest and early successional meadow). However, the quantity of this material will not be sufficient to complete the project. Preliminary estimates indicated that approximately 57,700 cubic yards of material is anticipated to be used in the berm construction and an additional 160,000 cubic yards of material is estimated to be used to create upland habitat. Therefore, minus the 64,600 cubic yards from the channel excavation, an additional 153,100 cubic yards of dredge material, primarily consisting of >90% sand, will be needed to construct the berm, dunes and upland habitat.

Completion of the baseline studies is anticipated at the end of September, 2016. Completion of 60% design should be by the end of 2016. Completion of 100% design and permit approvals are expected by July 2017. Construction is anticipated to begin during winter of 2017/18. See attached project schedule for further details.

Contact: J. Mark Walters, Project Manager
NJDEP-Office of Natural Resource Restoration
501 E. State St. - Mail Code 501-1
Trenton, NJ 08625
mark.walters@dep.nj.gov
(609) 633-7338

Proposals by the Bayshore Center at Bivalve

We have had multiple coastal restorations up and down the bayfront - habitat restorations for shorebirds and horseshoe crabs; living shoreline pilot studies; several bulkhead and road elevations projects; waste water treatment studies; emergency dredging of Fortescue Creek; and thin layer application project in the works.

We've spawned the 'Bayshore Council' (first time ever to have municipalities and counties of the Bayshore working together) for future advocacy efforts for the Bayshore.

The International Economy Development Council, The Nature Conservancy, and the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs provided technical reports on tourism and economic development. A task force is implementing ecological and heritage tourism, cooperative marketing, way finding signage, itineraries, loops and special events, including the DiscoverDelawareBay.org website and campaign. A business boot camp series has been initiated for supporting sustainable businesses and partnerships have been forged (see http://restoreyoureconomy.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/06/Bayshore-Center-at-Bivalve-Technical-Assistance-Report.pdf).

Annual Riding Tides Forum and Shore Protection Roundtables are held to keep the public engaged, bring new issues to the table, keep the partners aware of each other's projects, and engage leaders in resiliency/sustainability activities.

Contact:

Meghan E. Wren
Founder/Executive Director
Bayshore Center at Bivalve
2800 High Street
Port Norris, NJ 08349
609.381.7452 cell
Mwren@bayshorecenter.org

Proposals by the NJDEP, Coastal and Land Use Planning

Sea Breeze, Fairfield Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey: floodplain buy-out area with existing shoreline littered with solid debris (bricks, rock, concrete). Sand could be used to cover over the debris (note by the Service: or preferably following debris removal), enabling additional beach area for horseshoe crabs and their egg eaters.

Bay Point, Lawrence Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey: floodplain buy-out area with existing shoreline littered with solid debris (bricks, rock, concrete). Sand could be used to cover over the debris (note by the Service: or preferably following debris removal), enabling additional beach area for horseshoe crabs and their egg eaters.

Money Island, Downe Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey; floodplain buy-out area with existing shoreline littered with solid debris (bricks, rock, concrete) and remnants of former residences. Sand could be used to cover over the debris (note by the Service: or preferably following debris removal), enabling additional beach area for horseshoe crabs and their egg eaters.

Dyers Cove, Downe Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey; beach replenishment work by the American Littoral Society using trucked in sand. Additional sand could be used to augment/replenish the completed project, enabling additional beach area for horseshoe crabs and their egg eaters.

South Fortescue, Downe Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey: beach replenishment work by the NJDEP using trucked in sand. Additional sand could be used to augment/replenish the completed project, enabling additional beach area for horseshoe crabs and their egg eaters. This may be an area prone to sand loss.

Several other projects are noted on this map available at:
http://www.nj.gov/dep/cmp/docs/coastal-downe-projects.pdf.

Mouth of the Maurice River, Commercial and Downe Townships, Cumberland County, New Jersey: the area is in need of extensive restorative actions, including beach fill in some locations and the restoration or extensive marshes which were farmed and then blown out by storms. Matts Landing and Point of Moon areas considered in Federal Interest Determinations

East Point Lighthouse, Maurice River Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey: the historic structure is very close to eroding beach area and needs immediate attention. The NJDEP Coastal Engineering is currently considering actions to protect the area, as the Township is very concerned.

Moore's Beach, Maurice River Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey: former community site, has had beach work done, but additional sand could augment/replenish the completed project, enabling additional beach area for horseshoe crabs and their egg eaters.

Reeds, Cooks, Kimbles beaches and Pierces Point, Middle Township, Cape May County, New Jersey: beach replenishment work was done by non-government organizations using trucked in sand. Additional sand could be used to augment/replenish the completed projects, enabling additional beach area for horseshoe crabs and their egg eaters.

Green Creek Beach, Lower Township, Cape May County, New Jersey: National Fish and Wildlife Foundation project design phase to enhance existing beach, slow tidal creek flow, and improve flood resilience of adjacent neighborhoods. Much sand is needed.

Cape May Villas, Lower Township, Cape May County, New Jersey: beachfront neighborhood under study to undertake beach fill and dune development /improvement.

The point of contact is:

Rick Brown, P.P.
Coastal and Land Use Planning
Division of Land Use Management
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection
rick.brown@dep.nj.gov
Office number: 609-984-0058
Desk number: 609-984-4632

FISH AND WILDLIFE COORDINATION ACT
FINAL SECTION 2(b) REPORT

New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study

Prepared by:

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Ecological Services, Region 5
New Jersey Field Office
Galloway, New Jersey 08205
August 2019

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
New Jersey Field Office
4 E. Jimmie Leeds Road, Suite 4
Galloway, New Jersey 08205
Tel: 609/646 9310
http://www.fws.gov/northeast/njfieldoffice

In Reply Refer To:
17-CPA-0030f

Peter Blum, Chief
Planning Division, Philadelphia District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390
Attn: Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil

Dear Mr. Blum:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) provides the enclosed final Section 2(b) report pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*) (FWCA), addressing potential environmental impacts to fish and wildlife resources from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (Corps) *New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study.*

The purpose of the Corps' study is to reduce the risk of damages from coastal storms through the beneficial use of dredged material from Federal navigation channels within the Delaware Estuary. The Corps and the non-federal sponsor (NJDEP) entered into a feasibility cost share agreement (FCSA) on September 11, 2015 to investigate storm damage reduction along the Delaware River and Bay from the City of Trenton, Mercer County, New Jersey to the City of Cape May, Cape May County, New Jersey, as well as the bay shorelines of the State of Delaware. The Corps' planning objectives are to reduce flood risk and provide associated ecosystem restoration, if feasible (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers undated). In New Jersey, the Corps selected Gandys' Beach and Fortescue, Downe Township, Cumberland County; and Cape May Villas, Lower Township, Cape May County as areas most in need of flood control measures.

The Service provided the Corps a Planning Aid Report on July 8, 2016; a Planning Aid letter on November 14, 2016 for the revised study proposal (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2016a, 2016b); and a draft FWCA Section 2(b) Report in May 2019. Consultation pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (ESA) was completed on April 19, 2019 as the Service concurred with the Corps' determination of "not likely to adversely affect" the federally listed (threatened) red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*).

Please be advised that the Service published a proposed rule in the Federal Register (2018) to list the eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*), a small, secretive marsh bird, as a threatened species under the ESA. The black rail is also State-listed as endangered. Partially migratory, the eastern black rail is known to appear in as many as 36 states plus multiple territories and countries in the Caribbean and Central and South America. One of four subspecies of black rail, the eastern black rail, though rare, is broadly distributed but highly localized, and lives in salt, brackish, and freshwater marshes. It is mostly located by its call, as it is very difficult to see. According to the Service (2019), the black rail is a rare and local breeding species along the Atlantic and Delaware Bay coasts.

In this report, the Service also provides recommendations for the protection of State-listed species and species of special concern. Finally, the report includes the coordination letter provided by the New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife.

Any questions regarding this report should be directed to Carlo Popolizio at (609) 382-5271. The Service looks forward to continued cooperation with the Corps to ensure the successful implementation of the proposed project.

Sincerely,

Eric Schrading
Field Supervisor

Enclosure

Literature Cited

Federal Register. 2018. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Petition Finding and Threatened Species Status for Eastern Black Rail with a Section 4(d) Rule. Available online at: https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2018/10/09/2018-21799/endangered-and-threatened-wildlife-and-plants-12-month-petition-finding-and-threatened-species.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Undated. [Draft] Civil Design Narrative for Final Feasibility Report New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 17 pp.

______. Undated. [Draft] Dredge Material Utilization. Delaware River and Bay, New Jersey. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 14 pp.

______. Undated. [Draft] New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study. Planning Division, Philadelphia District in partnership with the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 187 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2016a. Planning Aid Report dated July 8, 2016 for the evaluation of the Delaware River and Bay Federal Navigation Channel as a source of beneficial dredged material for the Delaware River and Bay shoreline, New Jersey and Delaware. Department of the Interior, Region 5, New Jersey Field Office, Galloway, New Jersey.

______. 2016b. Planning Aid Letter dated November 14, 2016 for the beneficial use of dredged material at Gandys Beach, Fortescue, and Cape May Villas from the Delaware River and Bay Federal Navigation Channel. Department of the Interior, Region 5, New Jersey Field Office, Galloway, New Jersey.

______. 2019. Eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*). Department of the Interior, Region 4, Atlanta, Georgia. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/southeast/wildlife/birds/eastern-black-rail/

cc: Kelly.Davis@dep.nj.gov
David.Golden@dep.nj.gov
Barbara.E.Conlin@usace.army.mil
Amanda.Dey@dep.nj.gov
pdoerr@tnc.org
Wendy_Walsh@fws.gov
Rick.Brown@dep.nj.gov
Danielle_McCulloch@fws.gov

NJFO:ES:cpopolizio: 8/9/19

P:/Shared/Carlo/17-CPA-0030f

FISH AND WILDLIFE COORDINATION ACT
FINAL SECTION 2(b) REPORT

New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study

Prepared for:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Philadelphia District
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

Prepared by:

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Ecological Services, Region 5
New Jersey Field Office
Galloway, New Jersey 08205

Preparer: Carlo Popolizio
Assistant Project Leader: Ron Popowski
Project Leader: Eric Schrading

August 2019

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service), New Jersey Field Office (NJFO) supports the feasibility investigation by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District Planning Division (Corps) to determine if there is a Federal interest in providing flood risk management to the communities of Gandys Beach, Fortescue, and Cape May Villas within Delaware Bay through the use of potentially beneficially dredged material from the Federal navigation channel. In this Final Section 2(b) Report pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*), the NJFO provides an ecological characterization and analysis of natural resources within the study area that may be potentially impacted or enhanced by the beneficial use of dredged material. The Service also provides species lists and recommendations for the protection of State-listed species, species of special concern, migratory birds, fish, and marine mammals.

The federally listed species (threatened) under Service purview that occurs in and in the vicinity of the study area is the red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*). Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) was completed with the Service providing concurrence to the Corps' determination of "not likely to adversely affect."

The Service published a proposed rule in the Federal Register (2018) to list the eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*), a small, secretive marsh bird, as a threatened species under the ESA. The black rail is also State-listed as endangered. Partially migratory, the eastern black rail lives in salt, brackish, and freshwater marshes of New Jersey.

Federally listed threatened or endangered species under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are known to occur in the vicinity of the proposed study area. Pursuant to the ESA and the Magnuson-Stevens Act (90 Stat. 331; 16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*), the Corps is required to consult with the NMFS on potential adverse effects to the species under NMFS purview that may result from implementing project activities.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) provides this Final Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401; 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*) (FWCA) Section 2(b) Report to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District Planning Division (Corps) in support of a feasibility investigation to determine if there is a Federal interest in providing flood risk management to the New Jersey communities of Gandys Beach and Fortescue, Downe Township, Cumberland County; and Cape May Villas, Lower Township, Cape May County, New Jersey, which are located along Delaware Bay, through the beneficial use of dredged material from the Federal navigation channel (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers undated a, b, c).

The authority for the *New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Study* was the October 26, 2005 resolution of the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate. Specifically, the Secretary of the Army is requested to determine the beneficial use of dredged material as it relates to comprehensive watershed and regional sediment management, ecosystem restoration, navigation, stream restoration, water quality, restoration of coal and other mined areas, cover material for sanitary landfills and other allied purposes.

Also, in the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 2012) and the subsequent passage of the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (PL 113-2), Congress authorized the Corps to address the flood risks of vulnerable coastal populations in areas affected by Hurricane Sandy within the boundaries of the North Atlantic Division.

In 2012, the Corps completed the *Delaware River New Jersey, Delaware and Pennsylvania Dredged Material Utilization and Beneficial Use Opportunities Expedited Reconnaissance Study* (Reconnaissance Study) (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 2012). The authority for the Reconnaissance Study was the October 2005 resolution. It was recommended that the Reconnaissance Study proceed to the feasibility phase.

Following the completion of the Reconnaissance Study, the feasibility phase is conducted pursuant to the above-referenced October 2005 resolution, as well as the Disaster Relief Appropriations Act of 2013. The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP) is the non-Federal sponsor of this study.

The Corps is requesting that the Service provide an ecological characterization and analysis of natural resources within the study area that may be potentially impacted by the beneficial use of dredged material. The Service has participated in Corps-led conference calls and a site visit. For the purpose of this FWCA final report, the Service is relying on the undated reports provided on May 3, 2019, which are listed in the reference section of this report, as well as correspondence from the Corps and conference call notes relating to the proposed construction of a terminal groin at Gandys Beach.

II. AUTHORITY

The Service provides this Final FWCA Section 2(b) Report to the Corps in accordance with our Fiscal Year 2016 Scope of Work agreement entitled *Delaware River and Bay Dredged Material Utilization.* Comments are also provided under the authority of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (ESA). Additional comments are provided as technical assistance and do not preclude further comment pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (83 Stat. 852:42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*).

III. METHODS AND PROCEDURES

This report is based on information provided by the Corps; review of Service files, including electronic searches; coordination with the NJDEP, Division of Fish and Wildlife (NJDFW) and non-government organization; and additional updates provided by the Corps.

IV. STUDY AREA

The general study area in New Jersey extends along the Delaware River and Bay from the City of Trenton, Mercer County, New Jersey to the City of Cape May, Cape May County, New Jersey. Initially, the Corps considered the following areas: Penns Grove, Deepwater (Carney Point), Pennsville, the City of Salem, Lower Alloways Creek, Bivalve, Shellpile, Port Norris, Maurice River Township, and Cape May Villas. During subsequent analysis, the Corps found the dredged material to be unsuitable for the construction of levees and decided to focus instead on beach nourishment, selecting Gandys Beach, Fortescue, and Cape May Villas as their tentatively selected plan (Appendix I).

V. EXISTING CONDITIONS AND PROPOSED FLOOD CONTROL MEASURES

A. Gandys Beach

Following Hurricane Sandy in 2012, the Service provided a grant to The Nature Conservancy (TNC) to construct 3,000 feet of living shoreline and restore 337 acres of salt marsh and adjacent uplands on their Preserve located in the vicinity (northwest) of the Corps' Gandys Beach project area.

Benefits of the TNC Preserve project include:

- Reduction of erosion rate and storm damage.
- Improved quality habitat for horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) and the federally. listed (threatened) red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*).
- Increased protective capacity to buffer adjacent uplands.
- Restoration and enhancement of habitats for other migratory birds, fish, and other near-shore marine species.
- Improved nursery habitats for commercial and recreational fish and shellfish.
- Suitable oyster habitat to promote the growth of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs.

Other project partners included the NJDEP, Division of Coastal Engineering; Downe Township; Cumberland County; American Littoral Society; The Partnership for the Delaware Estuary; and Rutgers University, Haskin Shellfish Research Lab (The Nature Conservancy 2019). The Gandys Beach project was completed in Fall 2016. Additional work has and will be conducted at the TNC Preserve under adaptive management.

According to The Nature Conservancy (2019), Gandys Beach and adjacent shorelines retreated about 500 feet since the 1930s. According to information presented by M Wren Consulting (2018a), portions of the Gandys beachfront were either completely eroded or the beach could be accessed only at low tide. The northwestern and southeastern ends of the beachfront were covered with rubble and rip-rap, which caused the impingement of 3,211 horseshoe crabs that was documented during 46 rescue walks conducted by volunteers. The only portion of beach remaining was found in front of the community's parking lot within the northwestern section of the Gandys Beach community.

The Corps (undated a, b, c) recommends the beneficial use of sand obtained during future maintenance dredging of the Delaware River, Philadelphia to the Sea Main Channel to construct and maintain the Gandys beachfront. The plan includes construction of a terminal groin at the northwestern end of the community to reduce rapid end-losses of the placed sand that otherwise would occur without the groin. The plan was challenged by the Service and TNC as precluding longshore transport of sand to the TNC Preserve and exacerbating erosion of the preserve's shoreline. In response to these concerns, the Corps currently proposes to construct a porous terminal groin, using a thin bedding layer or marine mattress, and armor stones for the groin cross section, with no placement of secondary or core stone. The voids between armor stones would remain large and allow substantial flow of water and movement of sand to the northwest. In addition, the groin elevation would be kept low so that waves and water levels can carry sand over the groin at high tide. The crest elevation of the groin would decrease seaward by seven feet, with the seaward portion of the groin laying below mean high water of the established beachfill slope and allowing for transport over the groin at high tide. The groin will not be built with a steel or timber sheet pile stem.

Within one year of constructing the leaky terminal groin, the Corps proposes placing 214,000 cubic yards of dredged material on the Gandys Beach cell, with an estimated yearly losses of sand to amount to 12,800 cubic yards to southeastern longshore transport and 10,500 cubic yards to northwestern longshore transport, the later benefitting shoreline protection at the TNC Preserve. While the Corps cannot guarantee the frequency of re-nourishments and the likelihood of funding for re-nourishment, the initial construction volume is not expected to be fully transported out of the beach cell for approximately 11 years after placement. However, the Corps projects periodic re-nourishment to occur every six years; therefore, longshore transport could potentially continue for approximately 5 years beyond the nourishment cycle, if a cycle is missed or not funded.

B. Fortescue

Fortescue Beach South was re-nourished on 2015 by the American Littoral Society with 40,000 cubic yards of sand (LJ Niles Associates 2015). The rubble that was placed on the shoreline to protect the road connecting Fortescue with the five house suburb of Raybin's Beach was scattered by Hurricane Sandy creating a trap for horseshoe crabs resulting in mortality. Part of this re-nourishment project was to remove rubble from the intertidal shore prior to sand re-nourishment.

LJ Niles Associates (2015) noted the importance of a re-nourished beach for foraging red knots because of its proximity to roosting opportunities provided by the Egg Island Marsh, the largest continuous marsh in Delaware Bay. In 2013 and 2014, nearly half of the hemisphere's population of red knot were found using Egg Island Marsh.

According to information presented by M Wren Consulting (2018b), horseshoe crabs were frequently trapped in the rocks and rubble near the boat ramp on the northern end of Fortescue Beach. The southern beach and Raybin's Beach had sand and no impingement issues because of the re-nourishment activity conducted in 2015, but 11,703 horseshoe crabs were rescued from impingement along the remainder Fortescue Beach in one season.

The Corps (undated a, b, c) provided the recommended plan for a berm only beachfill six feet high, 25 feet in width, extending 4,564 feet along the entire residential community bayward of Delaware and Jersey Avenues. The Fortescue beach is proposed to be re-nourished by the Corps for a 50 year period, but the scheduling of when those re-nourishments will occur depends on how frequently the Operations Division does maintenance dredging of Reach E within the Delaware navigation channel (Conlin pers. comm. 2019). The design will tie into the proposed reconstructed groin adjacent to the existing timber stem stone groin and Fortescue Creek, while the eastern end will taper to the existing shoreline. The new terminal groin will extend bayward approximately 270 feet and will consist of layers of armor stone, core stone and marine mattress.

C. Cape May Villas

According to the Corps (undated b), the beach at Cape May Villas is undergoing significant shoaling and shallow water. There are significant dunes present, with windblown sand accumulating on the existing sedimentary bluff. The optimized design calls for a dune and berm beachfill with a berm six-foot high; a berm width of 75 feet; and a dune length of approximately 7,442 feet, extending shoreline from Francis Avenue north to West Greenwood Avenue (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers undated a). The design dune is planned to be co-located with the existing dune wherever possible to minimize construction costs. The design will tie into the existing shoreline using tapers at each end. Eleven outfall pipes will have to be extended beyond the edge of the new beach berm. Cape May Villas beaches are proposed to be re-nourished by the Corps for a 50 year period, but the scheduling of when those re-nourishments will occur depends on how frequently the Operations Division does maintenance dredging of Reach E within the Delaware navigation channel (Conlin pers. comm. 2019).

VI. FEDERALLY LISTED SPECIES

A. Red Knot

Consultation pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA was completed on April 19, 2019, with the Service concurring with the Corps' determination of "not likely to adversely affect" the federally listed (threatened) red knot. If the proposed project is modified in the future, the Service concurrence may be reconsidered. The seasonal restriction to protect red knots is May 1 through June 15. This seasonal restriction should be extended from April 15 to August 31 to protect horseshoe crabs.

In addition, the Service is working on a proposed rule to designate critical habitat for the red knot. In a letter dated January 24, 2014, the Service requested input on how the Corps would be affected by future critical habitat designations within Delaware Bay. The Corps responded on February 6, 2014, expressing concerns for beach re-nourishments on the Atlantic Coast, but provided no comments on Delaware Bay activities. Portions of the Corps' study area may overlap with areas under consideration for proposed designation as critical habitat. Please note that the delineation of critical habitat for the red knot was not completed within the statutory deadline. A specific timeframe for completion has not been announced.

B. Species Proposed for Listing under the ESA

Please be advised that the Service published a proposed rule in the Federal Register (2018) to list the eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*), a small, secretive marsh bird, as a threatened species under the ESA. The black rail is also State-listed as endangered. Partially migratory, the eastern black rail is known to appear in as many as 36 states plus multiple territories and countries in the Caribbean and Central and South America. One of four subspecies of black rail, the eastern black rail, though rare, is broadly distributed but highly localized, and lives in salt, brackish, and freshwater marshes. It is mostly located by its call, as it is very difficult to see. According to the Service (2019), the black rail is a rare and local breeding species along the Atlantic and Delaware Bay coasts. The black rail resides in marsh areas with scattered small pools and dense emergent vegetation. The species is adversely impacted by the alteration of water regimes which has allowed the common reed (*Phragmites australis*) to invade higher sections of salt marshes and degrade black rail habitat. The seasonal restriction for red knots and horseshoe crabs is also protective of the black rail.

C. Federally Listed Species under Purview of the National Marine Fisheries Service

Federally listed threatened or endangered species under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) are known to occur in the vicinity of the Lower Delaware study area. Pursuant to the ESA, the Corps is required to consult with the NMFS on potential adverse effects to the following species that may result from implementing project activities.

The federally listed (endangered) Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrhynchus*) occurs along the Atlantic Coast from Canada to Florida within near-shore, coastal waters. Rivers and estuaries, as well as open ocean waters are used by this species during the course of its life. In the early life stage, Atlantic sturgeons remain within natal rivers or estuaries, while sub-adult and adult Atlantic sturgeons may occur in near-shore coastal areas from November 1 to April 30. The NMFS may require consultation for federally listed sea turtles as well.

VII. OTHER FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES

A. Marine Mammals

According to the Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey (2011a, 2011b), the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) and harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) may occur in the vicinity of the project areas between spring and fall and in winter, respectively. Both species may occur in bays, estuaries, and harbors. The bottlenose dolphin and harbor porpoise are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 as amended (16 U.S.C. Chapter 31).

B. Migratory Avifauna

A list of migratory avifauna occurring in the vicinity of the study areas is presented in Appendix II. State-listed species and species of special concern are highlighted. The species list is combined for all three study areas. The information on avifauna occurrences at the study areas was obtained from Clark *et al.* (1993), Niles *et al.* (2001), Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey (2016), and New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (2012a, 2012b, 2016b).

Bird species found within or in the vicinity of the study area include the State-listed (endangered) northern harrier; the State-listed (threatened) red knot and osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*); and the State species of special concern sanderling (*Calidris alba*), semipalmated sandpiper (*Calidris pusilla*), whimbrel (*Numenius phaeopus*), American oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*), yellow-breasted chat (*Icteria virens*), black-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus erythropthalmus*), wood thrush (*Hylocichla mustelina*), Eastern meadowlark (*Sturnella magna*), and brown thrasher (*Toxostoma rufum*). The Service recommends that the Corps coordinate with the NJDFW for the protection of these species.

Important bird areas of New Jersey found in proximity of the study areas are the aforementioned TNC Preserve; the Fortescue Wildlife Management Area north of Fortescue and southeast of Gandys Beach; Glades Wildlife Refuge managed by the Natural Lands Trust; Egg Island Wildlife Management Area south of Fortescue; and Cape May County Park South managed by the New Jersey Green Acres Program. These areas provide habitat for significant congregations of waterfowl and raptors, and are also listed as significant migrant stop-over/fly-over areas, particularly for shorebirds.

C. Vegetation

The plant species noted as occurring along the marshes are *Spartina* spp. (cordgrasses), common reed, and goldenrods (*Solidago* spp.). In sandy areas near the beach, sea rocket (*Cakile edentula*), cocklebur (*Xanthium strumarium*), crabgrass (*Digitaria* sp.), umbrella flatsedge (*Cyperus diandrus*), and bitter panicgrass (*Panicum amarum*) were noted along with planted

American beachgrass (*Ammophila breviligulata*). None of these species have special protective status.

According to the NJDEP (2012c, 2016a), erect bindweed (*Calystegia spithamaea*) (State endangered) occurs in the vicinity of Gandys Beach. Also, the following plant species of concern in New Jersey may occur within or in the vicinity of the study area: giant foxtail (*Setaria magna* - S2), Chickasaw plum (*Prunus angustifolia* - S2), New England bulrush (*Schoenoplectus novae-angliae* - S2), angled spike-rush (*Eleocharis quadrangulata* - S3), and smooth hedge-nettle (*Stachys tenuifolia* - S3). The S2 designation is for plant species that are imperiled in New Jersey because of rarity (6 to 20 known occurrences). The S3 designation is for rare plants in New Jersey with 21 to 100 known occurrences (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection 2016a). The Service recommends that the Corps contact the New Jersey Natural Heritage Program in the event any of these species is found within the study area.

D. Fisheries

The Magnuson-Stevens Act (90 Stat. 331;16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*) requires Federal agencies to consult with the NMFS with respect to "any action authorized, funded, or undertaken, or proposed to be authorized, funded, or undertaken, by such agency that may adversely affect any Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) identified under this Act." Adverse effect is defined as "any impact which reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH." The rule further states that "an adverse effect may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat and other ecosystems components, if such modifications reduce the quality and/or quantity of EFH." A list of fish species known to occur in Delaware Bay and its tributaries is presented in Appendix III (Able *et al.* 2001).

E. Horseshoe Crabs

Dr. Amanda Dey (2017) with the NJDEP-Endangered Nongame Species Program, provided an environmental review entitled *Specifications for Spawning Beach Habitat for Horseshoe Crabs from Various Literature and Recent Unpublished Studies*. Edited excerpts from the environmental review are included below.

Coastal beach restoration for community protection and/or ecological function, if appropriately designed, will create quality spawning sites that increase carrying capacity for breeding horseshoe crab populations and improve foraging conditions for migratory shorebirds, including the red knot and marine species. Coastal projects should specifically avoid placement of predominantly finer-grain sand, which causes low oxygen conditions leading to lower egg development, egg cluster death, and lower egg cluster abundance, (Smith *et al.* in prep.). Strategies to improve persistence of restored sand include:

1) Use of larger grain sand (more resistant to movement).

2) Increase dune height (reduces sand over wash; wave run-up moves sand from upper beach and resupplies mid and lower beach) (Jackson *et al.* 2010).

It should be noted that movement of sand from restored beaches toward creek mouths and other shoreline discontinuities are not necessarily a loss of habitat value and benefit shorebird foraging, roosting and loafing.

Sand placement equal or greater than 20 inches (51 cm) depth should be made with the recognition that tide will rework the beach. A minimum sand depth of 16 inches (40 cm) or more is necessary to achieve a buffer between egg masses and underlying peat. The underlying peat creates low oxygen conditions that affect egg survival (Niles *et al.* 2013, Smith *et al.*, in prep.). Horseshoe crabs in Delaware Bay lay egg masses in moist sand at an average depth of 6-7 inches (15-20 cm).

Grain size of native sand across 16 New Jersey sites on Delaware Bay was found to be 0.88mm (geometric mean). Proportion of fine and very fine sand was estimated at 3 percent, medium sand at 21 percent, coarse sand at 49 percent, and gravel at 10.6 percent. Sand grain size composition should not exceed 10 percent fine or very fine (0.25mm and below); grain size too large may cause horseshoe crab eggs to drown or dry out, while grain size too small may cause eggs to become oxygen starved. The borrow areas proposed by the Corps have been found, on average, to contain medium grain size (0.60 mm) (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers undated a), which is smaller than the current geometric mean grain size on native beaches (0.88 mm, coarse grain), but may still provide suitable spawning habitat for horseshoe crabs.
In summary, the Service recommends that the Corps:

1) Review Dey (2017) and the scientific literature presented therein.

2) Provide a beach depth equal or greater than 20 inches (51 cm).

3) Provide medium to coarse sand grain size, with fine or very fine sand not to exceed 10 percent in composition.

F. Coastal Barrier Resources System

The Service reviewed the Gandys Beach, Fortescue, and Cape May Villas study areas for the presence of John H. Chafee Coastal Barrier Resources System (CBRS) units and for the applicability of Federal funds pursuant to the Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA). In 2017, the Service began adding or revising CBRS units and Otherwise Protected Areas (OPA) in New Jersey. A conference call was set up with the Corps on June 13, 2017 to discuss the dredge material utilization proposed for New Jersey. Gandys Beach and Fortescue have been identified for potential inclusion in the CBRS as two new OPAs. The proposed new OPAs are Egg Island Unit NJ-22P, located in the vicinity of Fortescue, and Dix Unit NJ-23P, located in the vicinity of Gandy's Beach. The proposed new OPAs will not be established as part of the CBRS unless adopted by Congress through legislation. In the event that these OPAs are established by Congress, there is no anticipated effect on the proposed project. The only restriction that applies within OPAs is on Federal flood insurance for new or substantially improved structures. No consultation with the Service is necessary under the CBRA for projects within OPAs. Additional information about the CBRS remapping project affecting this area is available at: https://www.fws.gov/cbra/maps/Hurricane-Sandy-Project.html.

The CBRS was established by CBRA in 1982 and consists of geographic units along the Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, Great Lakes, U.S. Virgin Islands, and Puerto Rico coasts that are delineated on a series of maps. Congress enacted CBRA to minimize the loss of human life, wasteful federal expenditures, and damage to natural resources on undeveloped coastal barriers. CBRA accomplishes these goals by prohibiting most Federal expenditures that promote development within the CBRS. CBRA does not prevent development; rather, it restricts Federal subsidies that encourage development within these hazard-prone and ecologically sensitive areas. CBRA imposes no restrictions on development conducted with non-Federal funds.

The Service is responsible for administering CBRA, which includes: maintaining the official maps of the CBRS; consulting with Federal agencies that propose spending funds within the CBRS; and making recommendations to Congress regarding whether certain areas were appropriately included in the CBRS. Aside from three minor exceptions, only new legislation can modify the CBRS boundaries to add or remove land.

VIII. SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

The Service requires or otherwise recommends that the Corps address the following potential adverse impacts of the proposed study for inclusion in the feasibility report.

1) Abide by the seasonal restriction to protect red knots from May 1 through June 15.

2) Extend the seasonal restriction from April 15 to August 31 to protect juvenile, spawning, or emerging horseshoe crabs.

3) Implement conservation measures for the black rail, which is now proposed for Federal listing under the ESA. Abide by a seasonal restriction on project activities affecting marsh habitat from May 1 to August 15 to protect nesting black rails.

4) Consult with the NMFS on potential adverse effects to federally listed species under the NMFS purview.

5) Create or enhance nesting habitat for the diamondback terrapin (*Malaclemys terrapin*) with dredged sand. Create passageways from marsh to nesting sites to avoid or minimize road mortality. Avoid nourishing beaches during the diamondback terrapin nesting season (see NJDFW letter in Appendix IV).

6) Coordinate project activities with the NJDFW for the protection of State-listed species. Include protective measures for State species of special concern.

7) Contact the New Jersey Natural Heritage Program in the event State-listed plants are sighted during Corps investigations or project activities.

8) Consult with the NMFS with respect to EFH.

IX. REFERENCES

A. Literature Cited

Able, K.W., D.M. Nemerson,, R. Bush, and P. Light. 2001. Spatial variation in Delaware Bay (U.S.A.) Marsh Creek fish assemblages. Estuaries 24(3):441-452.

Clark, K.E., L.J. Niles, and J. Burger. 1993. Abundance and distribution of migrant shorebirds in Delaware Bay. The Condor 95:694-705.

Conserve Wildlife Foundation of New Jersey. 2011a. New Jersey endangered and threatened species guide: bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.conservewildlifenj.org/species/fieldguide/view/tursiops%20truncatus/.

_____. 2011b. New Jersey endangered and threatened species guide: harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.conservewildlifenj.org/species/fieldguide/view/phocoena%20phocoena/.

_____. 2016. Shorebird project key species. Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.conservewildlifenj.org/protecting/projects/shorebirds/species/.

Dey, A. 2017. Environmental Review: USACE 2017 Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment for New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River. Specifications for spawning beach habitat for horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) from various literature and recent unpublished studies. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Endangered and Nongame Species Program, Millville, New Jersey. 11 pp.

Federal Register. 2018. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Petition Finding and Threatened Species Status for Eastern Black Rail with a Section 4(d) Rule. Available online at: https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2018/10/09/2018-21799/endangered-and-threatened-wildlife-and-plants-12-month-petition-finding-and-threatened-species.

Jackson, N.L., K.F. Nordstrom, S. Saini, and D.R. Smith. 2010. Effects of nourishment on the form and function of an estuarine beach. Ecological Engineering, 36, 1709–1718.

LJ Niles Associates, LLC. 2015. Work begins at Fortescue Beach. Available at: http://restorebayshore.org/blog/work-begins-at-fortescue-beach.

M Wren Consulting. 2018a. Gandys Beach 2017 by the numbers. Available at: http://returnthefavor.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/beach-fact-sheet-gandys-beach-2018.pdf.

_____. 2018b. Fortescue Beach 2017 by the numbers. Available at: http://returnthefavor.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/beach-fact-sheet-fortescue-2018.pdf.

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 2012a. New Jersey's endangered and threatened wildlife. Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program, Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.state.nj.us/dep/fgw/tandespp.htm.

_____. 2012b. Special concern – special status listing. Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program, Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.state.nj.us/dep/fgw/ensp/pdf/spclspp.pdf.

_____. 2012c. Landscape Project. Available at: http://www.state.nj.us/dep/fgw/ensp/landscape.

_____. 2016a. List of endangered plant species and plant species of concern. Division of Parks and Forestry, Office of Natural Lands Management, Natural Heritage Program, Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.nj.gov/dep/parksandforestry/naturalheritage/spplant.html.

_____. 2016b. Delaware Bay shorebirds. Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program, Trenton, New Jersey. Available at: http://www.state.nj.us/dep/fgw/ensp/shorebird_info.htm.

Niles, L.J., M. Valent, J. Tash and J. Myers. 2001. New Jersey's Landscape Project: Wildlife habitat mapping for community land-use planning and endangered species conservation. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, New Jersey Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered and Nongame Species Program.

Niles, L. J., J. A. M. Smith, D. F. Daly, T. Dillingham, W. Shadel, A. D. Dey, M. S. Danihel, S. Hafner, and D. Wheeler. 2013. Restoration of horseshoe crab and migratory shorebird habitat on five Delaware Bay beaches damaged by Superstorm Sandy. 22 pp.

Smith, J.A.M. *et al.* In Prep. Beach restoration to improve habitat quality for horseshoe crabs and shorebirds in the Delaware Bay. 25 pp. Manuscript available upon request to lead author: smithjam@gmail.com.

The Nature Conservancy. 2019. Gandys Beach Preserve, New Jersey. Available at: https://www.nature.org/en-us/get-involved/hopw-to-help-/places-we-protect/gandys-beach-preserve/

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 2012. Delaware River New Jersey, Delaware and Pennsylvania Dredged Material Utilization and Beneficial Use Opportunities Expedited Reconnaissance Study. Planning Division, Philadelphia District, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

_____. Undated (a). New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study. (Draft) Feasibility Report and Integrated Environmental Assessment. Philadelphia District, Planning Division, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. 187 pp.

_____. Undated (b). Civil Design Narrative for Final Feasibility Report New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River. Philadelphia District, Planning Division, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. 17 pp.

_____. Undated (c). Dredge Material Utilization, Delaware River and Bay. (Draft) Plans and Designs. Philadelphia District, Planning Division, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. 14 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Eastern black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis*). Department of the Interior, Region 4, Atlanta, Georgia. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/southeast/wildlife/birds/eastern-black-rail/

B. Personal Communication

Conlin, B. 2019. Environmental Resources Branch Biologist. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, Planning Division.

APPENDIX I

STUDY AREAS

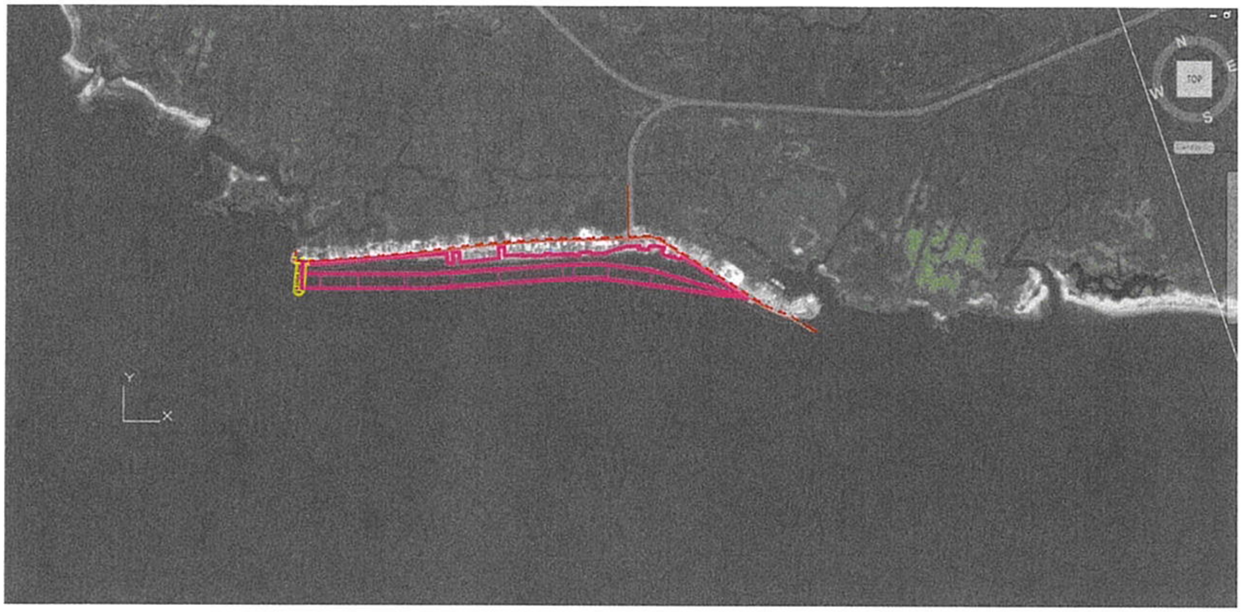


Figure 1. Gandys Beach study area, Downe Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey.
(courtesy U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, Planning Division)

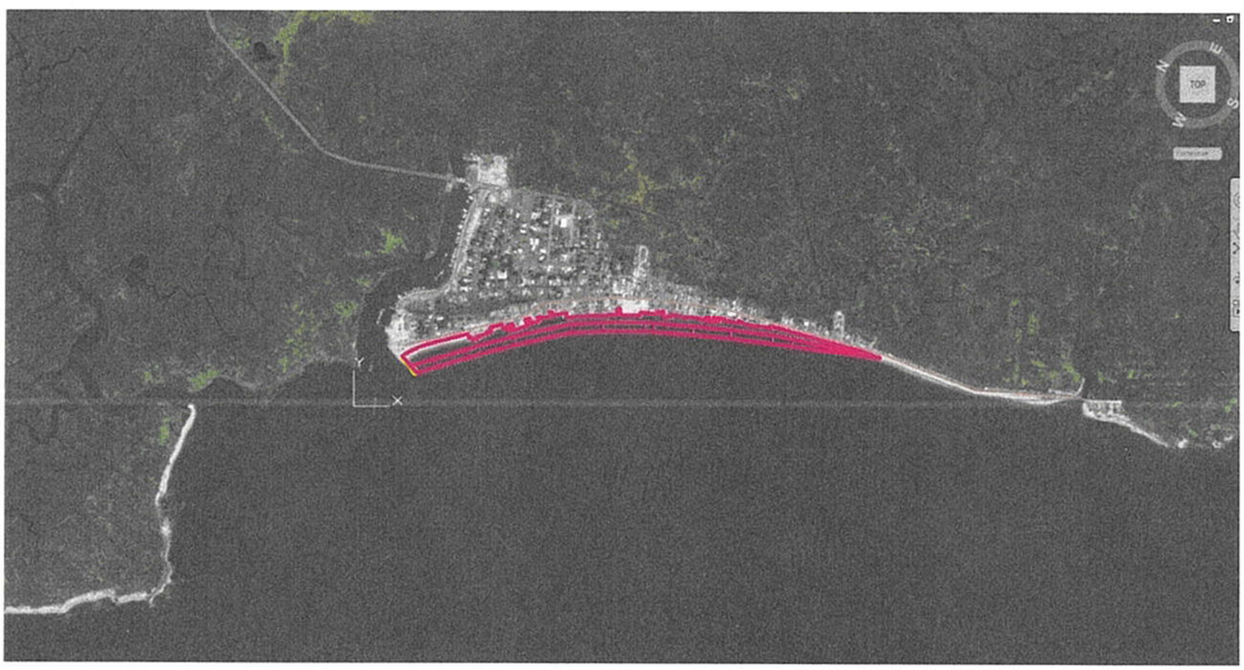


Figure 2. Fortescue study area, Downe Township, Cumberland County, New Jersey.
(courtesy U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, Planning Division)

Figure 3. Cape May Villas study area, Lower Township, Cape May County, New Jersey. (courtesy U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, Planning Division)

APPENDIX II

MIGRATORY BIRDS OCCURRING WITHIN AND/OR IN THE VICINITY OF THE STUDY AREAS

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status
Agelaius phoeniceus	Red-winged blackbird	
Aix sponsa	Wood duck	
Ammodramus maritimus	Seaside sparrow	
Ammodramus nelsoni	Sharp-tailed sparrow	
Anas carolinensis	Green-winged teal	
Anas platyrhynchos	Mallard	
Anas rubripes	American black duck	
Anas strepera	Gadwall	
Antrostomus carolinensis	Chuck-will's widow	
Arenaria interpres	Ruddy sandstone	
Archilochus colubris	Ruby-throated hummingbird	
Baelophus bicolor	Tufted titmouse	
Bombycilla cedrorum	Cedar waxwing	
Branta canadensis	Canada goose	
Bubo virginianus	Great horned owl	
Bubulcus ibis	Cattle egret	NJ - Threatened
Buteo jamaicensis	Red-tailed hawk	
Buteo lineatus	Red-shouldered hawk	NJ - Endangered
Buteo platypterus	Broad-winged hawk	NJ – Special Concern
Butorides virescens	Green heron	
Calidris alba	Sanderling	NJ – Special Concern
Calidris alpina	Dunlin	
Calidris canutus rufa	Red knot	ESA - Threatened
Calidris pusilla	Semipalmated sandpiper	NJ-Special Concern
Caprimulgus vociferous	Whip-poor-will	
Cardinalis cardinalis	Northern cardinal	
Cathartes aura	Turkey vulture	
Chaetura pelagica	Chimney swift	
Charadrius semipalmatus	Semipalmated plover	
Charadrius vociferous	Killdeer	
Circus cyaneus	Northern harrier	NJ – Endangered
Cistothorus palustris	Marsh wren	
Coccyzus americanus	Yellow-billed cuckoo	
Coccyzus erythropthalmus	Black-billed cuckoo	NJ – Special Concern
Colaptes auratus	Northern flicker	
Colinus virginianus	Northern bobwhite	
Contopus virens	Eastern wood pewee	
Coragyps atratus	Black vulture	
Corvus brachyrhynchos	American crow	
Corvus ossifragus	Fish crow	
Cyanocitta cristata	Blue jay	
Dendroica petechia	Yellow warbler	
Dimetella carolinensis	Gray catbird	

Egretta caerulea	Little blue heron	NJ – Special Concern
Egretta tricolor	Tricolored heron	NJ – Special Concern
Empidonax traillii	Willow flycatcher	
Empidonax virescens	Acadian flycatcher	
Eremophila alpestris	Horned lark	NJ - Threatened
Falco sparvierus	American kestrel	NJ - Threatened
Gallinula chloropus	Common moorhen	
Geothlypis formosa	Kentucky warbler	
Geothypis trichas	Common yellowthroat	
Haematopus palliatus	American oystercatcher	NJ – Special Concern
Halieaeetus leucocephalus	Bald eagle	NJ – Endangered
Hirundo rustica	Barn swallow	
Hylocichla mustelina	Wood thrush	NJ – Special Concern
Icteria virens	Yellow-breasted chat	NJ - Special Concern
Icterus spurius	Orchard oriole	
Ixobrychus exilis	Least bittern	NJ – Special Concern
Laterallus jamaicensis	Black rail	Proposed Federal list
Leuconotopicus villosus	Hairy woodpecker	
Melanerpes carolinus	Red-bellied woodpecker	
Melospiza georgiana	Swamp sparrow	
Melospiza melodia	Song sparrow	
Mimus polyglottos	Northern mockingbird	
Mniotilta varia	Black-and-white warbler	
Molothrus ater	Brown-headed cowbird	
Myiarchus crinitus	Great-crested flycatcher	
Numenius phaeopus	Whimbrel	NJ – Special Concern
Nycticorax nycticorax	Black-crowned night heron	NJ - Threatened
Otus asio	Eastern screech-owl	
Pandion haliaetus	Osprey	NJ – Threatened
Parkesia motacilla	Louisiana waterthrush	
Passerina caerulea	Blue grosbeak	
Passerina cyanea	Indigo bunting	
Picoides pubescens	Downy woodpecker	
Pipilo erythrophthalmus	Rufous-sided towhee	
Piranga olivacea	Scarlet tanager	
Plegadis falcinellus	Glossy ibis	NJ – Special Concern
Pluvialis squatarola	Black-bellied plover	
Podilymbus podiceps	Pied-billed grebe	NJ - Endangered
Poercile carolinensis	Carolina chickadee	
Polioptila caerulea	Blue-gray gnatcatcher	
Progne subis	Purple martin	
Protonotaria citrea	Protonotary warbler	
Quiscalus major	Boat-tailed grackle	
Quiscalus quiscula	Common grackle	
Rallus crepitans	Clapper rail	

Rallus limicola	Virginia rail	
Scolopax minor	American woodcock	
Seiurus aurocapilla	Ovenbird	
Setophaga discolor	Prairie warbler	
Setophaga pinus	Pine warbler	
Spinus tristis	American goldfinch	
Spizella passerina	Chipping sparrow	
Spizella pusilla	Field sparrow	
Stelgidopteryx serripennis	Northern rough-winged swallow	
Strix varia	Barred owl	NJ - Threatened
Sturnella magna	Eastern meadowlark	NJ – Special Concern
Tachycineta bicolor	Tree swallow	
Thryothorus virginianus	Carolina wren	
Toxostoma rufum	Brown thrasher	NJ – Special Concern
Troglodydes aedon	House wren	
Tringa semipalmata	Willet	
Turdus migratorius	American robin	
Tyrannus tyrannus	Eastern kingbird	
Vermivora cyanoptera	Blue-winged warbler	
Vireo griseus	White-eyed vireo	
Vireo olivaceus	Red-eyed vireo	
Zenaida macroura	Mourning dove	

APPENDIX III

FISH SPECIES OF DELAWARE BAY AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Alosa aestivalis	Blueback herring	Transient
Alosa mediocris	Hickory shad	Transient
Alosa pseudoharengus	Alewife	Transient
Alosa sapidissima	American shad	Transient
Anchoa mitchilli	Bay anchovy	Transient
Anguilla rostrata	American eel	Transient
Bairdiella chrysoura	American silver perch	Transient
Brevoortia tyrannus	Atlantic menhaden	Transient
Centropristus striata	Black sea bass	Transient
Clupea harengus	Atlantic herring	Transient
Cynoscion regalis	Weakfish	Transient
Cyprinus carpio	Common carp	Resident
Cyprinodon variegatus	Sheepshead minnow	Resident
Dorosoma cepedianum	American gizzard shad	Resident
Fundulus hetroclitus	Mummichog	Resident
Fundulus majalis	Striped killifish	Resident
Gasterosteus aculeatus	Three-spined stickleback	Transient
Gobiosoma bosc	Naked goby	Resident
Hybognathus regius	Eastern silvery minnow	Resident
Ictalurus (Ameiurus) catus	White catfish	Resident
Ictalurus (Ameiurus) nebulosus	Brown bullhead	Resident
Ictalurus punctatus	Channel catfish	Resident
Leiostomus xanthurus	Spot	Transient
Lepomis gibbosus	Pumpkinseed	Resident
Menidia menidia	Atlantic silverside	Transient
Micropogonias undulatus	Atlantic croaker	Transient
Morone americana	White perch	Resident
Morone saxatilis	Striped bass	Transient
Notemigonus crysoleucas	Golden shiner	Resident
Ophidion marginatum	Striped cusk-eel	Transient
Opsanus tau	Oyster toadfish	Resident
Paralichthys dentatus	Summer flounder	Transient
Peprilus triacanthus	Atlantic bluefish	Transient
Perca flavescens	Yellow perch	Resident
Pogonias cromis	Black drum	Transient
Pomatomus saltatrix	Bluefish	Transient
Prionotus evolans	Striped searobin	Transient
Pseudopleuronectes americanus	Winter flounder	Resident
Rachycentron canadum	Cobia	Transient
Scomberomorus cavalla	King mackerel	Transient
Scomberomorus maculatus	Spanish mackerel	Transient
Scophthalmus aquosus	Windowpane flounder	Transient
Stenotomus chrysops	Scup	Transient
Syngnathus fuscus	Northern pipefish	Transient

Trinectes maculatus	Hogchoker	Resident
Urophycis chuss	Red hake	Transient
Urophycis regia	Spotted hake	Transient

APPENDIX IV

COORDINATION WITH THE NEW JERSEY DIVISION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

State of New Jersey
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
NATURAL AND HISTORIC RESOURCES
DIVISION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
P.O. BOX 420; MAIL CODE: 501-03
TRENTON, NJ 08625-0420
TEL: (609) 292-2965; FAX: (609) 984-1414
VISIT OUR WEBSITE: WWW.NJFISHANDWILDLIFE.COM
David Golden, Director

PHIL MURPHY
Governor

SHEILA OLIVER
Lt. Governor

RAY BUKOWSKI
Acting Commissioner

July 26, 2019

Mr. Eric Schrading, Field Supervisor
United States Fish & Wildlife Service
4 E. Jimmie Leeds Road, Unit 4
Galloway, NJ 08205

Dear Mr. Schrading:

The NJ Division of Fish & Wildlife (DFW) would generally concur with the assessment and recommendations found in Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, Draft Section 2b Report, addressing potential environmental impacts to fish and wildlife resources from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, Planning Division's *New Jersey Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River Feasibility Study*.

NJDFW appreciates the inclusion of the environmental review for Horseshoe Crab provided by Dr. Amanda Dey, from Endangered Nongame Species Program.

Also

The project may provide unique opportunities to create/enhance diamondback terrapin nesting habitat using dredged sand material. Dredged material could potentially be used in combination with other methods to create safer, more permeable passageways (e.g. from marsh to nesting sites) for terrapins in areas where road mortality is known to be high. DFW would urge the Army Corp to coordinate these activities with the DFW. If this should be considered, sand placement should be avoided during the terrapin nesting season.

If there are any questions concerning these comments, please feel free to contact Kelly Davis of my staff (908-236-2118). We hope this information is of service to you.

Sincerely,

Paulette Nelson for

David Golden, Director
NJ Division of Fish & Wildlife

State of New Jersey
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
NATURAL & HISTORIC RESOURCES
HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
MAIL CODE 501-04B
P.O. BOX 420
TRENTON, NJ 08625-0420
TEL: # 609-984-0176 FAX: # 609-984-0578

September 20, 2019

Peter Blum
Chief, Planning Division
Department of the Army
Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District
100 Penn Square East
7th Floor Wanamaker Building
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107-3390

Re: Programmatic Agreement
Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River
United States Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers

Dear Mr. Blum:

I have signed the attached Programmatic Agreement and am returning it to you as requested. Thank you for your efforts to complete the Section 106 review process.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact Jesse West-Rosenthal, Ph.D. of my staff at (609) 984-6019 with any questions regarding archaeology. Please reference the HPO project number 16-1379, in any future calls, emails, or written correspondence to help expedite your review and response.

Sincerely,

Katherine J. Marcopul

Katherine J. Marcopul
Deputy State Historic
Preservation Officer

[enclosure]

Cc: Nikki Minnichbach, USACE (via e-mail)

PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT
REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 106 OF THE NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT
FOR
BENEFICIAL USE OF DREDGED MATERIAL FOR THE DELAWARE RIVER IN DELAWARE
NEW JERSEY
AND PENNSYLVANIA
AMONG
THE U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT,
THE NEW JERSEY STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
AND
THE NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, DIVISION OF COASTAL ENGINEERING

WHEREAS, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District (USACE) has authority to perform investigations on the feasibility and environmental impacts of the proposed project under Section 729 of the Water Resources Development Act (WRDA) of 1986, as amended by Section 202 of WRDA 2002, to conduct a Reconnaissance study and ensuing Feasibility level investigations in the Delaware River Basin; and further included in the Second Interim Report to Congress pursuant to Disaster Relief Appropriations Act, 2013 (Public Law 113-2); and

WHEREAS, the Beneficial Use of Dredged Material for the Delaware River (DMU and/or Undertaking) Study Area consists of three bayfront residential community beaches: Fortescue and Gandy's Beach in Downe Township, Cumberland County, and Villas in Lower Township, Cape May County, New Jersey; and

WHEREAS, rehabilitation is proposed for the Fortescue groin and construction of a similar groin at the north end of Gandy's Beach and the placement of high quality sand material dredged from the lower Delaware Bay Main Navigation Channel to reduce flooding, erosion and storm damage risks in Fortescue, Gandy's Beach and the Villas; and

WHEREAS, In accordance with Section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act, and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, the Delaware River Main Channel, the proposed sand source, has been evaluated in previous reports (USACE, 1992; 1997; 2009; 2011a, 2011b; 2013); and

WHEREAS, the USACE has determined that the proposed Undertaking may have an effect on properties eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (54 U.S.C 306108) (NHPA) and its implementing regulation, "Protection of Historic Properties" (36 CFR § 800); and

WHEREAS, the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Coastal Engineering (NJDEP) is the non-federal partner with the USACE for this Undertaking and is providing all lands, easements, rights-of-way, and other areas needed for the proposed project; and

WHEREAS, the USACE has consulted with the New Jersey State Historic Preservation Office (NJSHPO) to advise and assist the USACE in the identification of NRHP eligible and listed properties within the Area of Potential Effect (APE) pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.3(c); and

WHEREAS, the USACE has invited the Delaware Nation, the Delaware Tribe, the Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma, the Oneida Indian Nation, the Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe, the Seneca Nation of New York and the Stockbridge-Munsee Community of Mohican Indians into formal Government to Government consultation; and

WHEREAS, the USACE, in consultation with the NJSHPO, has determined the APE to include all areas within which the Undertaking may directly or indirectly alter the character defining features of historic properties, if any such properties exist; and

WHEREAS, The USACE, in consultation with the NJSHPO, the Tribes, and other Consulting Parties (CPs), plans to carry out additional work to identify significant resources, develop treatment plans and mitigation plans, if necessary, for the proposed Undertaking to ensure that the project will avoid, minimize, or mitigate for adverse effects to significant historic properties and archaeological sites; and

WHEREAS, the USACE, the NJSHPO, the Tribes and the NJDEP agree that it is advisable to accomplish compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA through the development and execution of this Programmatic Agreement (PA) in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.6 and § 800.14 (b)(1)(ii); and

WHEREAS, the USACE is coordinating, and shall continue to coordinate a public outreach program for this Undertaking which in the past has consisted of a number of public meetings and the circulation of cultural resource and environmental documents related to the Section 106 and NEPA review processes; and

WHEREAS, the USACE has invited the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) to determine whether or not the Council wishes to enter into the Section 106 process in a letter dated [date], and the Council declined to participate in the consultation process in a letter dated [date]; and

NOW, THEREFORE, the USACE, the NJSHPO and the NJDEP agree that the proposed Undertaking shall be implemented in accordance with the following stipulations in order to take into account the effects of the Undertaking on historic properties and to satisfy the USACE Section 106 responsibilities for all individual aspects of the Undertaking.

Stipulation I

Identification, Evaluation, Effect Determination and Resolution

A. *Scope of Undertaking.* This PA shall be applicable to all construction activities related to the proposed Undertaking's selected alternative. The Area of Potential Effects (APE) shall be established by the USACE in consultation with the NJSHPO and shall include all areas within which the Undertaking may directly or indirectly alter the character defining features of historic properties, if any such properties exist.

B. *Qualifications and Standards.* The USACE shall ensure that all work conducted in conjunction with this PA is performed in a manner consistent with the Secretary of Interior's "Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation (48 Federal Register 44716-44740; September 23, 1983), as amended, or the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (36 CFR § 68), as appropriate. The USACE shall ensure that the all cultural resource investigations and reviews carried out pursuant to this agreement are carried out by or under the direct supervision of a person or persons meeting at a minimum, the appropriate standards set forth in the Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualifications Standards (48 FR 44738-44739).

C. *Definitions.* The definitions set forth in § 800.16 are incorporated herein by reference and apply throughout this PA.

D. *Identification of Historic Properties.* Prior to the initiation of any irretrievable commitment of construction funds, the USACE shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to identify historic properties located within the APE. These steps may include, but are not limited to, background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, field survey, phased archaeological survey, and intensive level architectural survey. The level of effort for these activities shall be determined in consultation with the NJSHPO and any Tribe that attaches religious and cultural significance to identified properties. If no historic properties are identified within the APE, the USACE shall document this finding pursuant to § 800.11(d) and retain this documentation in USACE files for at least seven (7) years.

E. *Evaluation of National Register Eligibility.* If potential historic properties are identified within the APE, the USACE shall determine their eligibility for listing on the National Register of Historic Places in accordance with the process described in § 800.4(c) and criteria established in 36 CFR § 60. The determination of cultural significance shall be conducted in consultation with the NJSHPO and Tribes that attach religious and cultural significance to identified properties. Should the USACE and the NJSHPO agree that a property is or is not eligible; such consensus shall be deemed conclusive for the purpose of the PA. Should the USACE and NJSHPO not agree regarding the eligibility of a property, the USACE shall obtain a determination of eligibility from the Keeper of the National Register pursuant to 36 CFR § 63.

F. *No Historic Properties Affected.* The USACE shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to evaluate the effect of each Undertaking on historic properties within the APE. The

USACE through consultation may conclude that no historic properties are affected by an Undertaking if no historic properties are present in the APE, or the Undertaking will have no effect as defined in §800.16(i). This finding shall be documented in compliance with § 800.11(d) and the documentation shall be retained by the USACE for at least seven (7) years and provided to the NJSHPO upon request. The USACE shall provide information on the finding to the public upon request, consistent with the confidentiality requirements of § 800.11(c).

G. *Assessment of Effects*

1. *Finding of No Adverse Effect.* The USACE, in consultation with the NJSHPO and Tribes that attach religious and cultural significance to identified historic properties, shall apply the criteria of adverse effect to historic properties within the APE in accordance with § 800.5. The USACE may propose a finding of no adverse effect if the Undertaking's effects do not meet the criteria of § 800.5(a)(1) or the Undertaking is modified to avoid adverse effects in accordance with 36 CFR § 68. The USACE shall provide to the NJSHPO documentation of this finding meeting the requirements of § 800.11(e). The NJSHPO shall have 30 calendar days in which to review the findings and provide a written response to the USACE. The USACE may proceed upon receipt of written concurrence from the NJSHPO. Failure of the NJSHPO to respond within 30 days of receipt of the finding shall be considered agreement with the finding. The USACE shall maintain a record of the finding and provide information on the finding to the public upon request, consistent with the confidentiality requirements of § 800.11(c).

2. *Resolution of Adverse Effect.* If the USACE determines that the Undertaking will have an adverse effect on historic properties as measured by criteria in § 800.5.(a)(1), the agency shall consult with the NJSHPO, the Tribes, and other CPs , to resolve adverse effects in accordance with § 800.6.

   a. For historic properties that the USACE and NJSHPO agree will be adversely affected, the USACE shall:

      1) Consult with the NJSHPO to identify other individuals or organizations to be invited to become CPs. If additional CPs are identified, the USACE shall provide them copies of documentation specified in § 800.11(e) subject to confidentiality provisions of § 800.11(c).

      2) Afford the public and interested parties an opportunity to express their views on resolving adverse effects in a manner appropriate to the magnitude of the project and its likely effects on historic properties.

      3) Consult with the NJSHPO, the NJDEP, the Tribes, and other CPs which have indicated an interest in the Undertaking to seek ways to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects.

4) The USACE, in consultation with NJSHPO, the Tribes, and other CPs as appropriate, shall prepare an historic property treatment plan which describes mitigation measures the USACE proposes to resolve the Undertaking's adverse effects and provide this plan for review and comment to the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other CPs that have indicated an interest in the Undertaking. All parties shall have 30 calendar days in which to provide a written response to the USACE.

b. If the USACE and NJSHPO fail to agree on how adverse effects will be resolved, the USACE shall request that the Council join the consultation and provide the Council with documentation pursuant to § 800.11(g).

1) If the Council agrees to join the consultation, the USACE shall proceed in accordance with § 800.9.

2) If, after consulting to resolve adverse effects pursuant to Stipulations I or II of this PA, the Council, USACE, NJSHPO or Tribes determines that further consultation will not be productive, then any party may terminate consultation in accordance with the notification requirement and process prescribed by § 800.7.

Stipulation II
Post Review Changes and Discoveries

A. *Changes in the Undertaking*. If construction on the Undertaking has not commenced and the USACE determines that it will not conduct the Undertaking as originally coordinated, the USACE shall reopen consultation pursuant to Stipulation I D – G.

B. *Unanticipated Discoveries or Effects*. Pursuant to § 800.13(a)(2), if historic properties are discovered or unanticipated effects on historic properties are found after construction on an Undertaking has commenced, the USACE shall ensure that all operations with the potential to effect an historic property are immediately ceased, develop a treatment plan to resolve adverse effects, and notify the NJSHPO and the Tribes within 48 hours of the discovery. The notification shall include the USACE assessment of National Register eligibility of affected properties and proposed actions to resolve the adverse effects. Comments received from the NJSHPO and Tribes which have expressed an interest in the Undertaking within 48 business hours of the notification shall be taken into account by the USACE in carrying out the proposed treatment plan. The USACE may assume NJSHPO concurrence in its eligibility assessment unless otherwise notified by the NJSHPO. The USACE shall provide the NJSHPO and the Tribes which have expressed an interest in the Undertaking a report of the USACE actions when they are completed.

C. *Treatment of Human Remains*.

1. If any human remains and/or grave-associated artifacts are encountered, the USACE, the NJSHPO and the Tribes shall consult to develop a treatment plan that is responsive to the ACHP's "Policy Statement Regarding Treatment of Burial Sites, Human Remains and Funerary Objects" (23 February 2007), the Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act, as amended (PL 101-601, 25 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.), the USACE Tribal Consultation Policy (4 October 2012).

2. Human remains must be treated with the utmost respect and dignity. All work must stop in the vicinity of the find and the site will be secured.

3. The medical examiner/coroner, local law enforcement, the NJSHPO and the Tribes will be notified immediately. The coroner and local law enforcement will determine if the remains are forensic or archaeological in nature.

4. If the remains are determined to be archaeological in nature, a forensic/physical anthropologist will be employed to determine whether the remains are Native American or of other origin.

5. If the human remains are determined to be Native American they shall be left in place and protected from further disturbance until a treatment plan has been developed and approved by the USACE, the NJSHPO and the Tribes.

6. If human remains are determined to be non-Native American, the remains will be left in place and protected from further disturbance until a plan for avoidance or removal is developed and approved by the USACE, the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other parties, as appropriate.

Stipulation III

Coordination of Reviews for Study Activities

A. All plans, documents, reports and materials shall be submitted by the USACE to the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other CPs by mail for a 30 day review period unless otherwise stipulated in this PA. If the NJSHPO and other parties fail to comment within the specified time the USACE shall assume the agencies concurrence.

B. The USACE shall ensure that all submissions to the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other CPs include all the relevant information required to facilitate their review. The USACE shall provide all additional information requested within a timely manner unless the signatories to this PA agree otherwise.

C. The USACE shall ensure that all draft and final reports resulting from actions pursuant to the Stipulations of this PA will be provided to the NJSHPO, the Tribes and other CPs and will identify the Principal Investigator responsible for the report. All reports will be responsible to contemporary standards and to NJSHPO report standards.

Stipulation IV
Curation and Disposition of Artifacts and Records

The USACE shall ensure that all archeological materials and associated records owned by the State which are recovered and conserved as a result of the identification, evaluation, and treatment efforts conducted under this PA, shall be transported and accessioned into a suitable university, museum, or other scientific or educational institution that meets the standards of 36 CFR § 79. Copies of associated archaeological records and data shall be made available to the NJSHPO and the Tribes upon request. Archeological items and materials from privately-owned lands shall be returned to their owners upon completion of analyses required for Section 106 compliance under this PA.

Stipulation V
PA Amendments, Disputes and Termination

A. *Amendments.* Any party to this PA may propose to the other parties that it be amended, whereupon the parties will consult in accordance with § 800.6(c)(7) to consider such an amendment.

B. *Disputes.* Disputes regarding the completion of the terms of this agreement shall be resolved by the signatories. If the signatories cannot agree regarding a dispute, any one of the signatories may request the participation of the ACHP in resolving the dispute in accordance with the procedures outlined in § 800.9.

C. *Termination of PA.* Any party to this PA may terminate it by providing sixty (60) days notice to the other parties, provided that the parties will consult during the period prior to the termination to seek agreement on amendments or other actions that will avoid termination. In the event of termination of this PA by the NJSHPO, the USACE shall comply with the provisions of § 800 Subpart B.

Stipulation VI
Termination of Consultation

If, after consulting to resolve adverse effects pursuant to Stipulation I or II of this PA, the USACE or NJSHPO determines that further consultation will not be productive, then either party may terminate consultation in accordance with the notification requirements and process prescribed by § 800.7

Stipulation VII
Term of this Agreement

This PA will continue in full force and effect until the construction of the Undertaking is complete and all terms of this PA are met. After a period of seven (7) years from execution of the PA, unless the Project has been completed, it did not receive Congressional authorization, or its authorization was rescinded, the signatories will coordinate to decide whether to extend the agreement as it is written or to update it provided all signatories concur.

Execution and implementation of this PA evidences that the USACE has satisfied its Section 106 responsibilities for all individual Undertakings of the Project, and that the USACE has afforded the ACHP an opportunity to comment on the Undertaking and its effects on historic properties.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA

Peter Blum | 27 Aug 2019

Peter Blum, Chief of Planning Division **Date**

NEW JERSEY STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER

Katherine J. Marcopul | 9/19/2019

Katherine J. Marcopul, Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer **Date**

THE NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

William Dixon | 10/2/19

William Dixon, Director Division of Coastal Engineering **Date**

SIGNATORY PAGE
FOR FINAL EXECUTION OF

PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT
REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 106 OF THE NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT
FOR
BENEFICIAL USE OF DREDGED MATERIAL FOR THE DELAWARE RIVER IN
DELAWARE
NEW JERSEY
PENNSYLVANIA
AMONG
THE U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA DISTRICT
THE NEW JERSEY STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
AND
THE NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, DIVISION OF COASTAL ENGINEERING

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PHILADELPHIA

David C. Park 1/22/20

LTC David Park, District Commander **Date**